

LONGMAN

Language Activator[®]

*Helps you write and speak
natural English*

**NEW
EDITION**



► Pronunciation Table

Consonants

symbol example word

b	back
d	day
ð	then
dʒ	jump
f	fat
g	get
h	hot
j	yell
k	key
l	led
m	sum
n	sun
ŋ	sung
p	pen
r	red
s	soon
ʃ	fishing
t	tea
tʃ	cheer
θ	thing
v	view
w	wet
x	loch
z	zero
ʒ	pleasure

Vowels

symbol example word

i:	sheep
ɪ	ship
ɪ	happy
e	bed
æ	bad
ɑ:	calm
ɒ	pot
ɔ:	caught
ʊ	put
u	actuality
u:	boot
ʌ	cut
ɜ:	bird
ə	cupboard
eɪ	make
əʊ	note
aɪ	bite
aʊ	now
ɔɪ	boy
ɪə	here
iə	peculiar
eə	there
ʊə	poor
uə	ritual
eɪə	player
əʊə	lower
aɪə	tire
aʊə	tower
ɔɪə	employer

Vowels

- || separates British and American pronunciations:
British on the left, American on the right
- /ˈ/ shows main stress
- /ˌ/ shows secondary stress
- /◌/ shows stress shift
- /r/ means that the /r/ sound is pronounced in American English, but usually not pronounced in British English, except when /r/ comes at the end of a word and the word that follows begins with a vowel sound
- /ɪ̯/ means that some speakers use /ɪ/ and others use /ə/
- /ʊ̯/ means that some speakers use /ʊ/ and others use /ə/
- /ə/ means that /ə/ may or may not be used

£12.99 in (12)

LONGMAN

**Language
Activator[®]**

*Helps you write and speak
natural English*

SECOND EDITION



longman.co.uk

Pronunciation Table

LONGMAN

LANGUAGE

Activator

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2022 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

LONGMAN

Language Activator®

*Helps you write and speak
natural English*

SECOND EDITION



longman.com

Pearson Education Limited

Edinburgh Gate, Harlow, Essex CM20 2JE England
and associated companies throughout the world

Visit our website: <http://www.longman.com/dictionaries>

©Pearson Education Limited 1993, 2002

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the Publishers.

Activator is a trademark of Pearson Education Limited

First published 1993

Second edition 2002

Paperback edition

ISBN 0 582 41952 2

Cased edition

ISBN 0 582 41548 9

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress.

Words that the editors have reason to believe constitute trademarks have been described as such. However, neither the presence nor absence of such description should be regarded as affecting the legal status of any trademark.

Designed by Alex Ingr, Tamandua Design & Typography, London
Set in Monotype Nimrod and Linotype Univers
by Peter Wray, Surrey

Printed in China

► Contents

	page
Pronunciation table	inside front cover
Acknowledgements	vi
Preface	vii
Introduction	viii
How the <i>Activator</i> is organized	ix
How to use the <i>Activator</i> using keywords	x
How to use the <i>Activator</i> index	xi
Explanatory chart	xii

The Dictionary A-Z	1-1402
---------------------------	---------------

The <i>Activator</i> index	1403-1530
-----------------------------------	------------------

Using the <i>Activator</i> – colour guide	C1-C12
---	--------

Grammatical information	inside back cover
-------------------------	-------------------

► Acknowledgements

Linglex Dictionary and Corpus

Advisory Committee

Lord Quirk (Chair)

Professor Geoffrey Leech (Vice-Chair)

Professor Douglas Biber

Professor Gillian Brown

Professor David Crystal

Philip Scholfield

Professor Katie Wales

Professor J C Wells

Director

Della Summers

Editorial Director

Adam Gadsby

Managing Editor

Stephen Bullon

Senior Associate Lexicographer

Chris Fox

Associate Lexicographers

Stella O'Shea

Karen Stern

Senior Editors

Karen Cleveland Marwick

Jo Leigh

Elizabeth Manning

Michael Murphy

Ruth Urbom

Editors

Evadne Adrian-Vallance

Daniel Barron

Elizabeth Beizai

Sheila Dignen

Stephen Handorf

Alex Henderson

Ted Jackson

Martin Stark

Laura Wedgeworth

Deborah Yuill

Pronunciation Adviser

Professor J C Wells

Pronunciation Editor

Dinah Jackson

Editorial Manager

Sheila Dallas

Production Editors

Michael Brooks

Jennifer Sagala

Proofreaders

Judith Aguda

Colin Baldwin

Isabel Griffiths

Nigel Hope

Ruth Noble

Sue Lightfoot

Resources and Systems Manager

Steve Crowdy

Project Manager

Alan Savill

Technical Support Manager

Trevor Satchell

Project & Database Administrator

Denise McKeough

Keyboarder

Pauline Savill

Production

Clive McKeough

Tracy Cassidy

Typesetting

Peter Wray

Text design

Alex Ingr

Photography

Gareth Boden

► Preface

When we first published the *Longman Language Activator*® in 1993, it was as a result of research about ELT dictionaries with students and teachers in many different countries. They all said the same thing: 'What we really want is a dictionary that will tell us when it is correct to use a particular word, and how to use it – so that we sound natural and fluent, particularly when we write.' The *Longman Activator* was our solution to this problem – a dictionary with full, in fact very full, definitions, but arranged according to ideas, concepts, and meanings. The student or teacher started with a basic idea, like HAPPY. They looked up that idea in alphabetical order in the *Longman Activator* and were guided, in two or three easy choices, to a more idiomatic word or phrase to express exactly what they meant. So if they meant 'very happy because something good has happened', they found a word like 'delighted'. Then they could read the definition and the corpus-based examples for more understanding of the meaning. In addition, the grammatical constructions and collocations, such as 'delighted about' or 'delighted to hear something', meant they should be able to use the word correctly in their piece of writing.

The editorial team was delighted when Lord Randolph Quirk endorsed the groundbreaking work done by the original lexicographers and publishers. He called the *Longman Activator* 'the dictionary the world has been waiting for'.

For the second edition, there have been major improvements. Based on our now much-larger Longman Corpus Network, 60 per cent of examples have been improved. In response to constructive criticism about the ease of use of the book, the access system has been simplified dramatically. The index, containing all the meanings and phrases in alphabetical order, has been moved to the back in the traditional place. These last two changes are based on the reaction to the *Longman Activator*'s smaller version for intermediate students, the *Longman Essential Activator*, published in 1997.

We hope that the thousands of fans of the *Longman Activator* agree that these improvements make the book even easier and more rewarding to use, and help them expand and refine their use of English vocabulary.

Della Summers
Director – Longman Dictionaries

► Introduction

The *Longman Language Activator*® is a dictionary of ideas for teachers and for students at upper intermediate to advanced level. It is different from an ordinary dictionary.

A traditional dictionary is used mainly to **decode** the meaning of unknown **words**. The *Longman Activator*, on the other hand, is specifically designed to be used by students to **produce** their ideas in the English language, in other words to **encode** their **ideas**. The *Longman Activator* helps students expand their vocabulary and improve their ability to express themselves by showing them:

- which word has exactly the right meaning for the context
- which subjects and objects go with which particular verbs
- which phrases or collocations the word would normally be used in.

Meaning first

One of the most important innovations of the *Longman Activator* approach is the grouping together of individual word-meanings or phrase-meanings that generally share the same idea, concept, or semantic area. They mean the same thing in a general way, but they entail certain key differences. These differences govern why one word sounds natural or correct in a particular sentence and why another word, apparently very close in meaning to the first word, does not sound right to native or highly proficient speakers of English.

Access

The number of keywords, or concepts, has been reduced from 1052 in the first edition to 866 in the revised *Language Activator*. By reducing the number of keywords, we have simplified the system for finding the word or phrase to express the student's meaning.

Index

One of the new features of this edition is that we have moved the index, containing all the word-meanings and phrase-meanings in the *Longman Activator*, to the back of the book. This makes it easier for teachers and students to check that a word or phrase they are unsure of is correct and means exactly what they think it does.

Keywords or concepts

The 866 keywords chosen as concepts have been tested in classrooms in the UK and checked against the Longman Learner's Corpus in order to validate them. This means that students will already know the meaning of the keywords. The keywords are then divided into smaller sections each with a different heading, such as 'feeling happy' under HAPPY. The student selects the heading that most closely corresponds to the idea that he or she wants to express, and then selects from the menu the words or phrase that fit the meaning or context best. Example sentences taken directly from the spoken and written corpora show how the word or phrase is used in everyday English, along with all the collocations and grammatical patterns they will need to use the word or phrase idiomatically.

Corpus and spoken English

All our work is based on the analysis of millions of words of computerized language known as the 'corpus'. We now have much larger corpora than we did when the original *Longman Activator* was written. Over 300 million words of British and American written and spoken material enable us to reflect English accurately. All Longman ELT/ESL dictionaries cover spoken English – words and expressions such as 'have a great time', 'have fun', 'can't wait', 'hyper'; this is particularly true of the *Longman Activator* which places special emphasis on the spoken language. The Longman Learner's Corpus enables us to predict which words students are most familiar with, and to know which words are problematic and therefore to be avoided in definitions and examples. This information helps us in the formulation of definitions and in the selection of corpus-based examples.

We would like to thank the contributors to the first edition, and the many students and teachers around the world whose invaluable feedback has contributed to the improvements in this, the second edition of the *Longman Language Activator*.

Adam Gadsby
Editorial Director – Longman Dictionaries

► How the *Activator* is organized

The words in the *Longman Language Activator* are organized into groups, based on common words (called *keywords*), that express basic ideas. For example, all the words that are connected with 'happy', such as **glad**, **pleased**, and **delighted**, are grouped together under the keyword HAPPY. Similarly, all the words that are different types of 'taste', such as **sweet**, **sour**, and **spicy**, are grouped together under the keyword TASTE. Showing words together in groups like this makes the *Activator* very useful for building up your vocabulary and for finding a range of different words in the same meaning area.

There are two easy ways to find the words you want using the *Activator*. One way is by looking for keywords in the main dictionary; the other way is by looking for the words in the index.

Go to pages x and xi, and the colour pages in the middle of the book, to see how the *Activator* can help you write and speak natural English.

► How to use the *Activator* using keywords

When you want, for example, to find a better word to replace 'very happy' in this sentence:

Mary was very happy when she was offered the job.

- 1 Think of a word or phrase which expresses the basic meaning of what you want to say.

happy

- 2 Find the keyword 'happy' and choose the most suitable section.

happy

- 3 very happy because something good has happened

- 3 Read the definitions and examples of the words in the section, and decide which is the most appropriate one for you to use.

overjoyed /,əʊvə'r'dʒɔɪd/ [adj] written very happy about something, especially a piece of good news: *Naturally I was overjoyed when I was offered the part in the play.* | + to see/hear/learn/be etc *My parents were overjoyed to see my brother again.*

- 4 Use this word to improve your sentence, following the grammatical hints given in the *Activator*.

Mary was overjoyed when she was offered the job.

► How to use the *Activator* index

If you know a more precise word and want to find others like it, look it up in the index at the end of the book. Here, you will be directed to the correct keyword. For example, say you want another word that means 'thief'. It does not have its own keyword, but if you look in the index you will find this:

thicken/get thicker ► LIQUID 6

thickness ► THICK 2

thief ► STEAL 5

thin ► DETAIL 6; LIQUID 3;

THIN 1, 8, 9, 10

be wearing thin ► USE 13

This means that you should look at the keyword STEAL, section 5.

steal

5 someone who steals

- | | |
|--------------|----------------|
| ► thief | ► pickpocket |
| ► robber | ► mugger |
| ► burglar | ► joyrider |
| ► shoplifter | ► kleptomaniac |

You now have a range of words that you can choose from, all in the same meaning area as 'thief'. The *Activator* will tell you the differences between the words and show you many examples of how they are used in real, everyday English.

Keyword

a basic word or phrase which shows the meaning area

party

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **celebrate, invite, drink, dance, meal**

References

useful references to other related keywords in the book

1 a party

- ▶ party
- ▶ get-together
- ▶ do
- ▶ shower
- ▶ bash

Menu

a list of all the words in the section

party /'pɑ:rti/ [n C] a social event, especially in someone's house, when people talk, drink, eat, and dance: *We're having a party at my house. Do you want to come?* | *Did you go to Stella's party?* | **invite sb to a party** *How many people have they invited to the party?* | **surprise party** *We gave her a surprise party at a local bar.* | **a birthday/Halloween/Christmas/engagement etc party** (=to celebrate a birthday, Halloween etc) *Over a hundred children came to the annual Christmas party.* | **dinner party** (=a party at someone's house in the evening, when people have a meal) *I gave my first dinner party last weekend.* | **office party** (=a party for people who work together) *Office parties are fun if you're young, free, and single.* | **fancy dress party** British /**costume party** American (=a party where people wear strange, funny, or historical clothes) *You're invited to a fancy dress party.* | **cocktail party** (=a fairly formal party in the evening, at which alcoholic drinks are served) *I went to a cocktail party in the lobby of the Ritz once.*

Label

tells you whether a word is British or American

get-together /'get tə,geðər/ [n C] an informal party, often to celebrate something: *Shana's picture won first prize, so we had a little get-together to celebrate.* | *a big family get-together*

Definition

shows you how the word is different from the other words in the section

do /du:/ [n C] British spoken a party **a bit of a do** *A friend of mine's having a bit of a do in town tomorrow night.* | **leaving do** (=for someone who is leaving the place where they work) *Are you going to Darren's leaving do?*

Pronunciation

shows how each word and phrase is pronounced

shower /'ʃaʊər/ [n C] American a party at which presents are given to a woman who is getting married or having a baby: *We're giving a shower for Beth next week.* | *I want to thank both of you again for your beautiful shower gifts.* | **bridal/wedding shower** (=for a woman who is getting married) *What did you give Chris for her wedding shower?* | **baby shower** (=for a woman who is going to have a baby) *We didn't play any of the usual games at the baby shower.*

bash /bæʃ/ [n C] informal a big party: *The band are flying out to Ibiza tonight for a huge four-day celebrity bash.*

2 a formal or official party

► function

► reception

function /'fʌŋkʃən/ [nC] a large formal or official party, usually for important people: *The Lavender Room can be booked for functions or parties.* | **corporate function** (=for a company) *His specialist service is in constant demand for big corporate functions.* | **state function** (=official government party) *Part of her duties is attending official state functions.*

reception /rɪ'sepʃən/ [nC] a large formal or official party, usually held to welcome someone or to celebrate something: *On the second night, the captain always holds a formal reception for the crew and passengers.* | *The pair were spotted together at a champagne reception at the Imperial Hotel.* | **attend a reception** *Two hundred guests attended an evening reception, held in honor of the Chancellor's visit.* | **wedding reception** (=a big party held after a wedding) *The wedding reception will take place at the Lennox Hotel, starting at 3.30 pm.*

3 to have a party

► have

► throw a party

► hold

► give

► host

► entertain

have /həv/ [vT] **have a party/get-together/reception etc** *We used to have a big Christmas party every year.* | *The couple had their wedding reception at the Museum of Modern Art.* | *Mark, my boss, had a surprise party to welcome me home.*

throw a party /,θrəʊ ə 'pɑ:rti/ [v phrase] to have a party at your home, often a big or expensive one, especially in order to celebrate something: *He threw a huge party to celebrate making his first million dollars.* | **+ for** *The staff and patients threw a going-away party for Dr Rogers.* | *The Krugers threw an impromptu cocktail party for him in the backyard.*

hold /həʊld/ [vT] **hold a party/dinner/reception/function etc** to have a formal or official party: *The anniversary dinner was held Wednesday night at the Washington Hilton.* | *They are holding a fund-raising reception on Friday in the City Hall.*

give /gɪv/ [vT] **give a party/dinner party/lunch party etc** to be the person who organizes a party: *I'm giving a dinner party on Thursday night. Would you like to come?* | *On Maggie's last night in the house, Jo gave a little farewell party.* | **give a party for sb** *The prospect of giving a dinner party for my boyfriend's snobbish parents filled me with gloom.* | *The last show of the tour was in Atlanta, and I decided to give a party for the singers and musicians.*

host /həʊst/ [vT] **host a party/dinner party/reception etc** to be the person who organizes a formal party and officially welcomes the guests: *Colette will be hosting a cocktail reception at 6.00 pm in the Grosvenor Suite.* | *Last year, the city hosted a three-day gay pride festival.*

Section heading

takes you to the part of the keyword that will help you

Collocation information

shows words that are commonly used with the word you're looking at

Examples

The Activator has thousands of natural examples from the Longman Corpus Network, which show how the word is typically used and help you to get a 'feel' for the word

Grammar information

shows which prepositions and grammar patterns to use

Parts of speech

tells you whether the word is a countable noun, transitive verb, etc

Aa

about

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ talk about *see* **discuss**
- ▶ ask about *see* **ask**
- ▶ approximately a number or amount *see* **about/approximately**
- ▶ around a place or thing *see* **around/round**
- ▶ connected with something or someone *see* **connected/related**

1 about a subject or person

- | | |
|--|----------------------------|
| ▶ about | ▶ on the subject of |
| ▶ on | ▶ re |
| ▶ concerning/
regarding | ▶ with regard to |
| | ▶ wrt |

about /ə'baʊt/ [prep] Toby talks about you all the time. | This leaflet should answer all the questions you have about switching to digital TV. | I'm reading a really good book at the moment – it's about the French Revolution. | What's all the fuss about? | + **what/how/where etc** I've been thinking about what you said, and I've decided that you're right.

on /ɒn|ɑ:n, ɔ:n/ [prep] about a particular subject: Lucia Piatti has written several books on the subject. | **advice/opinions/ideas etc on** If you want any advice on where to stay, Jan should be able to help you. | His views on women are really old-fashioned. | + **what/how/where etc** Do you have any ideas on where to eat tonight? | **book/programme/film etc on** a book on 19th century English Literature | a lecture on Native American customs and folklore | Did you see that programme on South Africa last night?

concerning/regarding /kən'sɜ:ɪnɪŋ, rɪ'gɑ:ɹdɪŋ/ [prep] formal about something or someone – use this especially to talk about information, ideas, or questions: For any details concerning a particular country you should check with the embassy. | Richard was called in by the police to answer questions concerning the disappearance of Thomas Ripley. | If you have any questions regarding any of our services, please feel free to call me. | Thank you for your letter regarding the annual subscription to our magazine.

on the subject of /ɒn ðə 'sʌbdʒɪkt ɒv / [prep] if you talk or write on the subject of someone or something, you talk or write about them: Marie said nothing at all on the subject of Mr Bertram. | **while we're on the subject** (=used when you are talking about a subject and want to say more about it) While we're on the subject of money, do you have that \$10 you owe me?

re /ri:/ [prep] used in short business letters, messages etc: Re planning meeting on Friday, please bring sales figures. | To: John Deacon. From: Maria Soames. Re: computer system.

with regard to /wɪð rɪ'gɑ:ɹd tu:/ [prep] formal used especially to introduce a subject that you want to talk about in a speech, formal report, meeting etc: With regard to the proposed new shopping mall, I would like to add a few remarks to those of the previous speaker. | With regard to your letter concerning my January payment, this matter has now been settled.

wrt use this in e-mails to introduce the subject you want to talk about. Wrt is an abbreviation of 'with regard to': Wrt your looking out for a new computer, I saw a good offer in the paper yesterday. | I'll be contacting Jean tomorrow wrt the Christmas party – is there anything you'd like me to suggest to her?

2 to have something as the main subject

- | | |
|--|-------------------|
| ▶ be about | ▶ concern |
| ▶ deal with/be
concerned with | ▶ focus on |

be about /bi: ə'baʊt / [v phrase] The play is about life in the Deep South in the 1930s. | What's tonight's documentary about? | Have you ever read 'Hideous Kinky'? It's about an English woman and her daughter travelling in Morocco.

deal with/be concerned with /'di:l wɪð, bi: kən'sɜ:ɪnd wɪð / [phr v T/v phrase] to be about a particular subject, especially a serious one, and examine it carefully and in detail. Deal with is much more common than be concerned with: The story deals with the psychological conflicts between mother and son. | The earliest films made in India dealt with mythological subjects. | Elton's books are often concerned with environmental issues.

concern /kən'sɜ:ɪn/ [v T] if a story, report etc concerns someone or something, it is about them and especially about what happens to them: Much of the material in her early letters concerns events which happened some years before.

focus on ALSO **centre on** British /**center on** American /'fəʊkəs ɒn, 'sentər ɒn / [v phrase] if something such as a book, article, or discussion focuses on a subject or problem, it is mainly about it and examines it in detail: The next chapter will focus on this problem in greater detail. | a weekly magazine mainly focusing on business-related issues | The controversy centred on the question of illegal arms sales.

about/ approximately

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ **exact**

- ▶ *see also* **guess**

1 approximately a number or amount

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| ▶ about | ▶ odd |
| ▶ approximately | ▶ give or take |
| ▶ roughly | ▶ at a guess |
| ▶ or so | |

about /ə'baʊt/ [adv] a little more or a little less than a number, amount, distance, or time: It should cost about \$1500. | The church is about a mile away. | It's been about five years since I've seen Linda. | The chance of men being born colourblind is about 1 in 12.

approximately /ə'prɒksɪmətli|ə'prɑ:k-/ [adv] a little more or a little less than a number, amount, distance, or time. Approximately is a little more formal than about and is used especially in written English: Approximately 30% of the community is Polish. | Each disk stores approximately 144 pages of text.

roughly /'rʌfli/ [adv] approximately – used especially when you are trying to give someone a general idea of the number or amount: *A new kitchen would cost roughly \$6,000.* | *The man was roughly my own age.* | *There were roughly 50 people there.*

or so /ɔːr 'səʊ/ [adv] **3 days/a minute/fifteen people etc or so** approximately 3 days, a minute etc, or perhaps even more: *The baby usually sleeps for an hour or so after breakfast.* | *He suggested that I take a week or so off work.* | *There must be thirty people or so in the class.*

odd /ɒd||ɑːd/ [adv] informal spoken **a hundred/forty/thirty etc odd** use this after numbers in tens, hundreds, or thousands: *'How old do you think he is?' 'Oh, I don't know. Seventy odd.'* | *It's been 30 odd years since I last saw him.*

give or take /,gɪv ɔːr 'teɪk/ [adv] spoken **give or take a few miles/a couple of minutes/a pound etc** use this when saying approximately what a number or amount is, when it may be a few miles more or less, a few minutes more or less etc: *The village is about fifty miles north of here, give or take a few miles.* | *He's said to be worth \$26 million, give or take a few million.* | *'How long will the meeting last?' 'A couple of hours, give or take.'*

at a guess /ət ə 'ges/ [adv] spoken approximately, especially when you do not know the correct number or amount and are guessing what it is: *At a guess, I'd say around 3000 people took part in the demonstration.* | *It was a cold night. About two or three degrees at a guess.* | *'How much will it cost?' 'A hundred and twenty pounds, at a guess.'*

2 approximately a large number or amount

- ▶ something/somewhere in the region of
- ▶ something like
- ▶ an estimated
- ▶ some
- ▶ or more

something/somewhere in the region of /,sʌmθɪŋ, ,sʌmweər ɪn ðə 'riːdʒən ɒv/ [adv] *The business is worth something in the region of \$25m.* | *The universe is estimated to be somewhere in the region of eleven billion years old.* | *A typical price would be somewhere in the region of £2,500 per person.*

something like /'sʌmθɪŋ laɪk/ spoken *Smith is already something like \$10,000 in debt.* | *In the USA something like 4000 such accidents occur each year.*

an estimated /ən 'estɪmeɪtɪd/ [adj phrase] **an estimated 3000 people/one million pounds/90% of profits etc** approximately that number or amount – use this when you have no exact or detailed figures on which to calculate the exact number: *The event was seen on television by an estimated 250 million people worldwide.* | *An estimated 10% of new mothers suffer from severe depression.* | *By the end of the month an estimated 1000 people had been killed and 42,000 left homeless.*

some /səm, (strong) sʌm/ [adv] **some 100 people/50 years/2000 establishments etc** approximately that number or amount – use this especially when you think it is impressive or surprising: *Among the 11 factory sites across Europe, some 2,600 jobs are to be eliminated this year.* | *He lectured at the Institut Pasteur for some 50 years.*

or more /ɔːr 'mɔːr/ [adv] **5000 people/20%/9 days etc or more** use this when the total may be a lot more, and you want to emphasize that this is a large number or amount: *How can you be tired? You slept for*

ten hours or more last night. | *There were a thousand or more fans at the airport to welcome the band.*

3 at approximately a particular time or date

- ▶ about
- ▶ approximately
- ▶ some time
- ▶ or thereabouts
- ▶ circa

about ^{ALSO} **around** /ə'baʊt, ə'raʊnd/ [adv] especially American a little later or a little earlier than a particular time or date: *It's two-thirty. They should be arriving about now.* | *The cathedral was completed in about the middle of the 16th century.* | *About six months ago he suffered a major heart attack.* | *I picked Sue up around eight o'clock.* | *I don't remember the exact date of the party, but it must have been around the first of December.* | **round about** especially British *He left the house round about four o'clock.* | *The job should be finished round about March next year.*

approximately /ə'prɒksɪmɪtli||ə'prɑːk-/ [adv] a little later or a little earlier than a particular time or date. **Approximately** is a little more formal than **about** or **around** and is used especially in written English: *The gate will close approximately two minutes before the train leaves.* | *Tours start approximately every 15-20 minutes in summer.*

some time /,sʌm 'taɪm/ [adv] **some time after/before/around/between/in etc** at a time in the past – use this when you do not know exactly when or it is not important exactly when: *The burglary must have happened some time after 8:00 p.m.* | *His third symphony was written some time between 1750 and 1753.* | *The clinic was closed some time in the early nineties.*

or thereabouts /ɔːr ,ðeərə'baʊts/ **at 10 o'clock or thereabouts/in the 1950s or thereabouts etc** use this after a time, date etc that is not exact, especially when it is not important to know the exact time, date etc: *They're old apartments, built in the 1930s or thereabouts.* | *The book will be published in May or thereabouts.*

circa /'sɜːrkə/ [prep] **circa 1920/1850/1492 etc** use this when you are saying when something happened in history: *The manuscripts date from circa 400 B.C.* | *a Robert Adam mansion, built circa 1778* | *The picture shows Tsar Nicholas, circa 1914.*

4 approximately correct

- ▶ roughly
- ▶ more or less
- ▶ kind of/sort of
- ▶ be in the right ballpark

roughly /'rʌfli/ [adv] *Yes, that's roughly the right answer.* | *As long as you know roughly how to do it, that's fine.*

more or less /,mɔːr ɔːr 'les-/ [adv] if something is more or less correct, it is good or correct enough to be accepted even if it is not perfect: *What she says is more or less true.* | *'Did they have what you were looking for at the hardware store?' 'Yes, more or less.'*

kind of/sort of /'kaɪnd əv, 'sɔːt əv/ informal spoken said when you think something is approximately right or true, but not exactly: *It's kind of circular-shaped, but not exactly.* | *'Did you finish your homework?' 'Well, sort of.'*

be in the right ballpark /biː ɪn ðə ,raɪt 'bɔːlpɑːrk/ [v phrase] informal if you are in the right ballpark, what you have guessed is not exactly correct, but is

close to being correct: *'I'd think a project like this would take at least five years to complete.'* *'Not quite as long as that, but you're in the right ballpark.'*

5 a number or amount that is approximately right

- ▶ approximate
- ▶ rough
- ▶ ballpark figure
- ▶ approximation

approximate /ə'prɒksɪmət|ə'prɑ:k-/ [adj] *The measurements are approximate, but I think they'll do. | An expert could give you the approximate value of the painting. | Approximate journey time to London is four hours.*

rough /rʌf/ [adj only before noun] *rough guess/calculation/estimate/indication* approximately correct, and therefore not to be used for detailed or important work: *The report should give you a rough indication of the company's stock market performance over the past year. | I'd say that the whole thing would cost you around \$1000, but that's just a rough estimate.*

ballpark figure /'bɔ:lpɑ:k ,fɪgə-|,fɪgjər/ [n C] a number or amount that is approximately correct – used especially in business: *A ballpark figure for the cost of the construction is \$4.5 million. | A firm price hasn't been set yet, but the ballpark figure under discussion is \$3 million. | give sb a ballpark figure Could you give me a ballpark figure?*

approximation /ə'prɒksɪ'meɪʃən|ə'prɑ:k-/ [n C] formal a number or amount that is approximately correct **a reasonable approximation** *Five thousand dollars seems to be a reasonable approximation of the actual cost.*

above

in a higher position than something

RELATED WORDS

opposite: ————— **under/below**

- ▶ above someone in a company/organization etc
see **position/rank (3)**
- ▶ see also **up**

- ▶ above
- ▶ over
- ▶ overhead
- ▶ up
- ▶ upstairs
- ▶ overhang

above /ə'baʊ/ [prep/adv] *There was a light above the table. | Above his bed is a picture of two old men sitting on a park bench. | During my last year of college, I lived in a little apartment above a grocery store. | directly above* We looked up and saw a helicopter hovering directly above us. | **the floor/apartment above** (=above where you are) We could hear noises in the room above. | **from above** (=seen from above) The light came from above them and to their right. | **above sea level** (=used when describing how high a place is) Mexico City is 2400 metres above sea level.

over /'əʊvər/ [prep/adv] directly above something or moving in the air above it: *The sign over the door said 'Employees Only'. | A thick layer of smoke hung over the city. | About 400 fans jumped over barricades and invaded the playing field. | As the planes flew over, Selim could see the Russian markings on their wings. | Riot police fired over the heads of the demonstrators.*

overhead /,əʊvər'hed/ [adv] in the sky directly above your head: *A flock of birds passed overhead. |*

Suddenly, they heard the rumble of thunder overhead. —overhead /'əʊvər'hed/ [adj only before noun] *Please put your luggage in the overhead compartment.*

up /ʌp/ [adv] **up in/on/there etc** in a higher position than where you are: *I found some old pictures of my mother up in the attic. | Are you able to see up there or do you need a flashlight?*

upstairs /,ʌp'steərz-/ [adv] on a higher floor of a building, above where you are: *The bathroom is upstairs on your left. | Don't you think the woman upstairs is kind of strange? —upstairs [adj only before noun] *The thieves got in through an upstairs window.**

overhang /,əʊvər'hæŋ/ [v I/T] if something such as a tree or a rock **overhangs** something, it sticks out over it: *The bird was sitting on a branch overhanging the water. | An ancient vine overhangs the terrace. —overhanging* /'əʊvər'hæŋɪŋ/ [adj] *Julian waited under an overhanging rock until the rain stopped. | We rowed down the river beneath overhanging branches.*

accept

RELATED WORDS

opposite: ————— **refuse, reject**

- ▶ see also **yes, let/allow, invite**

1 to accept an offer, invitation, or request

- ▶ accept
- ▶ take
- ▶ say yes
- ▶ agree
- ▶ take sb up on/take up sb's offer
- ▶ jump at the chance/opportunity

accept /ək'sept/ [v I/T] to say yes to an offer, an invitation, or a chance to do something: *I decided to accept the job. | The president has accepted an invitation to visit Beijing. | If they offered you a place on the course, would you accept it? | We've invited Professor Shaw to come and give a talk and she's accepted. —acceptance [n U] formal when you officially accept something, such as a job offer: *She phoned the personnel department to confirm her acceptance of the job offer.**

take /teɪk/ [v T] if you **take** an opportunity or a job that someone offers you, you accept it: *Stephen says he'll take the job if the money's right. | This is a wonderful opportunity – I think you should take it.*

say yes /seɪ 'jes/ [v phrase] spoken if someone says yes, they agree to do what you have asked or invited them to do: *We'd really like you to come to France with us this summer. Please say yes! | David doesn't usually lend his car to anyone, so I was surprised when he said yes. | say yes to (doing) sth Do you really think your parents will say yes to letting you stay out late this Friday night?*

agree /ə'gri:/ to say you will do what someone has asked you to do, especially something that may be difficult, inconvenient etc: *They've asked Tina to work overtime this week, and she's agreed. | + to do sth I wish I had never agreed to teach Paul how to drive. | I've agreed to help Sarah move this weekend.*

take sb up on/take up sb's offer /,teɪk (sb) 'ʌp ɒn, ,teɪk ʌp (sb's) 'ɒfər|-'ɔ:f- / [v phrase] to accept someone's offer to do something for you, especially when you accept the offer some time after it was made: *'If you ever need a babysitter, let me know.' 'Thanks, I might take you up on that some time.'* |

take up sb's offer of sth *In the end, Rick took up his parents' offer of a loan.*

jump at the chance/opportunity /'dʒʌmp ət ðə ˌtʃɑːns||ˌtʃæns, ɒpəˌtjuːnəti||-ɑːpərˌtuː-/ to eagerly accept an offer to do something: *Marla jumped at the chance to spend a year working in her company's UK office.*

2 to take money or a gift that someone offers you

- ▶ take/accept

take/accept /teɪk, ək'sept/ [v T/v I/T] to take something someone offers you, especially money or a gift. **Accept** is more formal than **take**: *Mark gave us a lot of helpful advice, but he refused to take any payment for it.* | *We hope you'll accept this small gift.* | **take sth from sb** *My mother always warned us never to take candy from strangers.* | **take bribes** *Ochoa was formally accused of taking bribes.* | **take it or leave it** (=said when telling someone that you will not change your offer) *I'll give you \$500 for the car. Take it or leave it.* | **accept sth from sb** *A Senate candidate can accept up to \$2,000 from individual campaign donors.*

3 to accept that something is right

- ▶ accept
- ▶ agree
- ▶ welcome
- ▶ go with
- ▶ take on board
- ▶ embrace

accept /ək'sept/ [v T] to agree that a suggestion or idea is right, especially when you did not previously think so: *People are beginning to accept the idea that higher taxes may be necessary.* | + **that** *The judge accepted that Carter did not mean to harm anyone.* — **acceptance** [n U] *These theories have not found much acceptance among professional psychiatrists* (=they do not accept that the theories are true).

agree /ə'griː/ to accept that a plan or suggestion is good, especially when you have the power to decide whether it will be allowed to happen: *I spoke to my boss yesterday about postponing the meeting and she agreed.* | + **to** *We want to have a big party, but I don't think my parents will agree to it.* | + **that** *The music teacher agreed that Dave should play at the school concert.*

welcome /'welkəm/ [v T] to think that a plan, suggestion, or decision is very good, and eagerly accept it: *Some companies have welcomed the idea of employees working from home.* | *The university's cafeteria welcomes any suggestions for improvement of its menu or service.* | **be warmly welcomed** *The proposal was warmly welcomed by the German Chancellor.*

go with /'gəʊ wið/ [phr v T] especially spoken use this to say that you are willing to accept and support a plan or suggestion that someone has made: *'What do you think of Jo's idea?' 'I think we should go with it – I can't think of anything better.'*

take on board /ˌteɪk ɒn 'bɔːrd/ [v phrase] British to realize that a new idea or suggestion is important and that it needs to be thought about seriously **take sth on board** *The local government says it has taken much of the public's criticism on board and it promises to make changes.* | **take on board sth** *The management says that it will take on board suggestions from employees about child-care facilities.*

embrace /ɪm'breɪs/ [v T] formal to eagerly accept ideas, opinions etc: *By the end of the last century,*

Americans had embraced the idea of the right to free public education for all children. | **embrace sth wholeheartedly/wholeheartedly** **embrace sth** (=embrace it completely) *The President said he wholeheartedly embraced the need for further talks on the refugee crisis.*

4 to accept something after first refusing or opposing it

- ▶ accept
- ▶ give in
- ▶ back down
- ▶ bow to
- ▶ accede to
- ▶ cave in

accept /ək'sept/ [v T] to accept someone's suggestion, offer, or demand, after refusing it for some time **finally accept sth** *After a three week strike, the company has finally accepted the workers' pay demands.* | *The owners finally accepted our offer of £62,000.* | **(finally) have to accept sth** *The President finally had to accept that there was little support for his health care initiatives.*

give in /ˌɡɪv 'ɪn/ [phr v I] to unwillingly agree to accept someone's demands after they have argued with you, asked you repeatedly, or threatened you: *Jenny kept begging me for a new bicycle, and I finally gave in.* | + **to** *The President said he would never give in to demands by terrorists.* | *You shouldn't always give in to other people – stick up for yourself more.*

back down /ˌbæk 'daʊn/ [phr v I] to agree to stop saying that you are right or that other people obey you: *Even though it was obvious Emma's demands were unrealistic, she wouldn't back down.* | + **on** *Congress has backed down on its demand for an increase in defense spending.*

bow to /'baʊ tuː/ [phr v T] **bow to sb's wishes/opinions/demands/pressure etc** to agree to do something because many people want you to, even though you do not want to do it: *The government finally bowed to public opinion and abolished the unpopular tax.* | *McDonald's finally bowed to consumer pressure and announced that it would no longer use styrofoam boxes to package its hamburgers.*

accede to /ək'siːd tuː/ [phr v T] **accede to sb's demands/request/wishes** formal to accept someone's demands etc: *The Democrats have finally acceded to Republican demands to cut taxes.* | *Meyer acceded to the President's request that he continue as education secretary until a replacement could be found.*

cave in /ˌkeɪv 'ɪn/ [phr v I] to finally accept what someone has suggested or to finally agree to something that they want – use this when you think someone should not accept something and are being weak if they do: *Strike leaders are privately saying they would like an end to the dispute, but don't want to be seen to be caving in.* | + **to** *It's unlikely that the government will cave in to the rebels' demands.*

5 to accept a situation that you do not like

- ▶ accept
- ▶ put up with sth
- ▶ tolerate
- ▶ resign yourself to/be resigned to
- ▶ make the best of it/make the best of a bad situation
- ▶ bite the bullet
- ▶ beggars can't be choosers
- ▶ that's the way the cookie crumbles
- ▶ grit your teeth

accept /ək'sept/ [v T] to accept a situation that you do not like but you cannot change: *Divorce is hard*

on children, but they have to accept it. | learn/come to accept (=eventually accept) *In the US, people have come to accept that they will probably have several different jobs over the course of their career.* | **accept the fact (that)** *It was difficult for Paul to accept the fact that he was going bald.* | + **that** *Steptoe finally accepted that his son didn't want to continue working in the family business.* — **acceptance** [n U] when you accept an unpleasant situation that cannot be changed: *Her husband had been ill for some time, and she received the news of his death with calm acceptance.*

put up with sth /put 'ʌp wið (sth)/ [phr v T] to accept an annoying situation or someone's annoying behaviour, without trying to stop it or change it: *I don't know how you put up with this noise day after day.* | *The kind of treatment that you have to put up with as a new army recruit is pretty horrible.*

tolerate /'tɒləreɪt/ [v T] to accept an unpleasant situation, without trying to change it: *For years the workers have had to tolerate low wages and terrible working conditions.* | *I told him I wasn't going to tolerate his drinking any longer.*

resign yourself to/be resigned to /rɪ'zaɪn jɔː'self tuː, biː rɪ'zaɪnd tuː/ [v phrase] to realize that you must accept an unpleasant situation, because you cannot prevent it or avoid it: *The children have had to resign themselves to being without their father.* | **resign yourself to the fact (that)** *I'm resigned to the fact that I'm not going to get the job.* — **resignation** /,rezɪg'neɪʃən/ [n U] when you accept a situation that you cannot change, although you do not like it: *Sharon accepted the bad news with resignation.*

make the best of it/make the best of a bad situation /,meɪk ðə 'best əv ɪt, meɪk ðə 'best əv ə ,bæd sɪtʃu'eɪʃən/ [v phrase] to accept a situation that you do not like, and try to enjoy it or make it less bad: *It's not the university that I really wanted to go to, but I suppose I'll just have to make the best of it.* | *Six months after the earthquake, city residents continue to make the best of a bad situation.*

bite the bullet /,baɪt ðə 'bʊlɪt/ to accept an unpleasant or difficult situation and say that you will deal with it: *It's not easy, but as a manager, sometimes you have to bite the bullet and fire people.*

beggars can't be choosers /,begə'z kɑːnt bi 'tʃuːzə'z/-kænt-/ spoken said when you have to accept something you do not like because you do not have the money or power to choose anything else: *It would be nice to have a suit with a better fit, but as they say, beggars can't be choosers.*

that's the way the cookie crumbles /ðætʃ ðə ,weɪ ðə ,kʊki 'krʌmbəlz/ spoken said when telling someone that a difficult situation must be accepted, especially because there is no way to prevent it or there is nothing anyone can do about it: *'Sorry you didn't get the job, Mike.'* *'Yeah, thanks. I guess that's the way the cookie crumbles.'*

grit your teeth /,grɪt jɔː' 'tiːθ/ [v phrase] to accept a situation or job you do not like and try to deal with it in a determined way: *Rescue workers here have little choice but to grit their teeth and get on with the grim task of recovering the bodies.* | *I was desperately unhappy in that job, but had to grit my teeth and stay smiling for the sake of my children.*

6 to officially accept a new law or proposal

- ▶ pass
- ▶ approve
- ▶ ratify
- ▶ be carried
- ▶ uphold
- ▶ rubber-stamp

pass /pɑːs/ [v T] if a parliament or similar group **passes** a law or proposal, the members vote to accept it: *The State Assembly passed a law which banned smoking in public places.* | + **by** *The bill was passed by 197 votes to 50.*

approve /ə'pruːv/ [v T] to officially accept something that has been planned to happen: *The Medical Research Council said it could not approve the use of the new drug without further tests.* | *Congress voted not to approve the President's plans for cutting the arms budget.* — **approval** [n U] when a suggestion or plan is officially accepted: *The government recently gave its approval to several US companies to sell satellite and other hi-tech equipment on the open market.*

ratify /'rætɪfaɪ/ [v T] **ratify an agreement/treaty** to officially agree to accept an agreement that someone else has already agreed to accept: *The US Senate refused to ratify the agreement on weapons reduction.* | *A 1961 treaty ratified by 125 nations outlawed the production of cocaine.* — **ratification** /,rætɪfɪ-'keɪʃən/ [n U] when an agreement is officially signed or agreed upon: *Without ratification the agreement cannot be implemented.*

be carried /biː 'kærid/ [v phrase] if a suggestion, proposal etc is **carried**, most of the people at an official meeting vote in favour of it and it is accepted: *Chao's proposal for a new downtown parking facility was carried at yesterday's council meeting.* | **be carried by 20 votes/100 votes etc** *The motion to restrict handgun sales was carried by 76 votes (=76 more people voted for it than voted against it).*

uphold /,ʌp'həʊld/ [v T] if a court or a judge **upholds** a legal decision made by another court, they decide that it is right and they accept it: *The court's decision upheld state laws prohibiting doctor-assisted suicide.* | + **by** *The decision was upheld by the US Supreme Court late last year.*

rubber-stamp /,rʌbər 'stæmp/ [v T] if an official committee or someone in authority **rubber-stamps** a decision, they approve it immediately without thinking about it or discussing it because they have no real power of their own: *The town council usually rubber-stamped anything the mayor sent their way.*

7 to accept that something has legal or official authority

- ▶ accept
- ▶ recognize
- ▶ acknowledge

accept /ək'sept/ [v T] *The president refused to accept the authority of the state court when it tried to keep black students out of the University of Alabama.* | *The idea of a common defence force has been accepted by some EU governments.* — **acceptance** [n U] **widespread acceptance** (=general acceptance) *Authorities hope that the new regulations on smoking in public places will meet widespread acceptance.*

recognize ALSO **recognise** British /'rekəɡnaɪz, 'rekən-/ [v T] **recognize a court/government/qualification** to officially accept that it has legal or official authority: *Papua New Guinea was the first country*

to recognize the new military regime in Fiji. | British medical qualifications are recognized in many countries throughout the world. — **recognition** /ˈrekəgˌnɪʃən/ [n U] when a government, organization etc is officially accepted: *It was many years before the Communist government gained official recognition from the US government.*

acknowledge /əkˈnɒlɪdʒ-ˈnɑː-/ [v T] to officially accept that a government, court, organization, or person has legal or official authority: *Zaire was forced to acknowledge the authority of the Congolese state.* | **be acknowledged as** *In 1932 De Valera was elected as Prime Minister, and was acknowledged as leader of the Irish people.*

8 to accept something as payment

▶ take/accept

take/accept /teɪk, əkˈsept/ [v T] *Will you take a cheque? | The hotel accepts all major credit cards. | I'm afraid we only accept cash.*

accident

an event in which someone is hurt or killed, or something is damaged

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ by accident or not deliberately *see accidentally*
- ▶ *see also* **disaster, mistake, damage, destroy, break, kill, hurt/injure, pain, fall, drive, recover, unconscious**

1 at work, at home, when doing a sport etc

▶ accident ▶ mishap

accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ [n C] *She has been in almost constant pain since her accident. | have an accident Robert had an accident in the lab. He was opening a bottle of acid and he spilt some on his hands. | serious accident Most serious accidents in the home involve electrical equipment or hot liquids. | fatal accident The number of fatal accidents in the construction industry has dropped dramatically in recent years. | climbing/riding/skiing etc accident His best friend was killed in a skiing accident.*

mishap /ˈmɪʃəp/ [n C] an accident that does not have very serious results, especially one caused by someone making a mistake: *We managed to reach our destination, despite one or two mishaps earlier on in the day. | minor/slight mishap Josh had just had a slight mishap with the breadknife, and was trying to find a Band-Aid.*

2 in a car, train, plane etc

▶ accident ▶ pile-up
▶ crash ▶ disaster
▶ wreck ▶ collision

accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ [n C] *The accident happened on Interstate 84, during the evening rush hour. | Brussels airport was closed today after an accident on the runway. | have an accident Teenage boys tend to drive wildly and often have accidents. | bad/nasty/serious accident As usual, the fog and icy roads had led to several very nasty accidents. | fatal*

accident *Men have twice as many fatal accidents as women do for every mile they drive. | car/road/traffic accident Both her parents had been killed in a car accident. | auto/automobile accident American She was in an automobile accident, but she's not seriously hurt.*

crash /kræʃ/ [n C] an accident in which a vehicle or plane hits something violently and is damaged or destroyed: *Ira Louvin was killed in a crash in Montana that also took the lives of six other people. | car/plane/train crash Her husband died in a plane crash in 1981.*

wreck /rek/ [n C] American an accident involving cars or other vehicles: *Nobody could have survived the wreck.*

pile-up /ˈpaɪl ʌp/ [n C] a serious road accident in which many cars or other vehicles crash into each other: *The pile-up happened in thick fog and caused a seven-mile tailback on the motorway. | multiple pile-up British (=a pile up involving a large number of cars) a multiple pile-up involving a minibus and five cars*

disaster /dɪˈzɑːstər/ [n C] a very serious accident involving a train, plane, or ship, in which many people are killed: *The city has emergency plans for dealing with a major disaster such as a rail crash. | air/rail disaster At least 264 people died, in one of the worst civilian air disasters of all time. | the Lockerbie disaster/the Challenger disaster etc The Challenger disaster cost the lives of seven astronauts, and set back the nation's space program for years.*

collision /kəˈlɪʒən/ [n C] an accident in which two or more vehicles, planes, or ships hit each other + **with** *A school bus has been involved in a collision with a fuel tanker. | mid-air collision (=between two planes in the air) The risk of a mid-air collision over central London has increased dramatically. | head-on collision (=between two vehicles moving directly towards each other) These airbags are designed to protect car drivers in head-on collisions.*

3 to have an accident

▶ have an accident ▶ be involved in an accident
▶ crash

have an accident /ˌhæv ən ˈæksɪdənt/ [v phrase not in progressive or passive] *You shouldn't go so fast on that motorcycle, you'll have an accident! | Jack's had an accident at school! They've taken him to the hospital.*

crash /kræʃ/ [v I/T] to have a serious accident in a car, train, plane etc by violently hitting another vehicle or something such as a wall or the ground: *He lost control of his car at the first bend and crashed. | The plane crashed shortly after take-off. | + into/onto The bus crashed into an embankment before bursting into flames. | crash a car/bike/plane etc Rick crashed his bike before he'd finished paying for it.*

be involved in an accident /bɪː ɪnˌvɒlvd ɪn ən ˈæksɪdənt/ [v phrase] formal to have an accident – used in official written documents and in news reports: *If you are involved in an accident, wearing a seat belt will halve the risk of death. | Stolen cars are more likely to be involved in accidents.*

accidentally

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: _____ **deliberately**
- ▶ something happens by chance see **chance**
 - ▶ see also **mistake, break, damage, hurt/injure**

1 when you do something without intending to do it

- ▶ **accidentally/by accident**
- ▶ **accidental**
- ▶ **by mistake**
- ▶ **mistakenly**
- ▶ **not mean to do something**
- ▶ **be an accident**
- ▶ **unintentionally**
- ▶ **unintended/unintentional**

accidentally/by accident /ˌæksɪ'dentl-i, baɪ 'æksɪdɒnt/ [adv] I *accidentally burnt a hole in her sofa with my cigarette.* | An 11-month-old baby died after *accidentally swallowing several of the tablets.* | Fleming discovered the drug *by accident, when he was researching something else.* | **completely by accident** ALSO **quite by accident** British I *met the man quite by accident, and we began a conversation.*

accidental /ˌæksɪ'dentl-/ [adj] happening without being planned or intended: She *touched his elbow so timidly that he thought it must have been accidental.* | an *accidental discharge of toxic waste* | **purely accidental** (=completely accidental) They *believe that miscalculations made on the tax forms were purely accidental.*

by mistake /baɪ mɪ'steɪk/ [adv] if you do something **by mistake**, you intend to do one thing, but you accidentally do something else instead: Michelle *must have picked up my keys by mistake.* | I *opened this by mistake, Paula, but I think it's for you – sorry.* | Gary *wandered into the wrong hotel room by mistake.*

mistakenly /mɪ'steɪkənli/ [adv] if you **mistakenly** do something, you intend to do one thing, but you accidentally do something else instead, especially because you are confused: The crew *had mistakenly shut down the engine, and the plane went out of control.* | A *handful of people die each year from mistakenly eating poisonous fungi.*

not mean to do sth /nɒt mi:n tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] especially spoken to do something accidentally – use this especially when expressing the idea that you are sorry for something that you have done, or when you think you are being unfairly blamed for something: I'm sorry, I *didn't mean to hurt your feelings.* | I'm sure he *didn't mean to yell at you – he was just angry.* | Sorry folks, I *don't mean to interrupt your dinner.* | If we've *offended you in some way, we didn't mean to.*

be an accident /bi: ən 'æksɪdɒnt/ [v phrase usually in past not in progressive] if you say that something was an accident, you mean that you are sorry it happened, but it was not done deliberately: Marris *told the police the killing was an accident* | Don't *blame yourself – it was an accident.*

unintentionally /ˌʌnɪn'tenʃənəli/ [adv] if you do something **unintentionally**, especially something bad, you do it even though you do not intend to do it: Teachers *often unintentionally favor certain students.* | The *advertisement unintentionally offended Scottish people.* | Several *scenes in the movie are unintentionally funny.*

unintended/unintentional /ˌʌnɪn'tendɪd-, ˌʌnɪn'tenʃənəl-/ [adj] use this about something you do without intending to, especially something that annoys, upsets, or causes problems for someone else: The senator *apologised, saying any offense his remarks had caused had been completely unintentional.* | One *originally unintended consequence of the discussions was the setting up of an official inquiry into the department's funding.*

2 when you do something without realizing that you are doing it

- ▶ **inadvertently**
- ▶ **unconsciously**
- ▶ **unconscious**
- ▶ **involuntary**

inadvertently /ɪnəd'vɜ:təntli/ [adv] if you **inadvertently** do something, you do it without realizing you are doing it, because you are not careful enough – use this especially to talk about someone's behaviour or movements: In a panic, I *inadvertently pushed the accelerator instead of the brake.* | The Finance Minister *inadvertently revealed* budget secrets to reporters. | The problem was caused by a worker who *inadvertently contaminated the coffee machine by cleaning it with a toxic substance.*

unconsciously /ʌn'kɒnʃəsli-'kɑ:n-/ [adv] if you **unconsciously** do something, you do it without realizing you are doing it – use this especially to talk about someone's behaviour or movements: Martha *watched the program in silence, unconsciously rubbing her hand on her dress.* | In conversation, some people *unconsciously imitate the people they are speaking with.*

unconscious /ʌn'kɒnʃəs-'kɑ:n-/ [adj only before noun] an action, choice etc that is **unconscious** is not done deliberately but it may show your true feelings: Many women are the victims of *unconscious discrimination by men.* | His comments were an *unconscious insult to Irish people.*

involuntary /ɪn'vɒləntəri||n'vɑ:ləntəri/ [adj] **involuntary** movements or actions are ones that you do accidentally and that you cannot control: Her teeth were *chattering and she gave an enormous involuntary shudder.* | With an *involuntary yell of alarm, she tumbled forward.*

accuse

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **blame, judge, law, prison, court, trial, guilty, innocent, suspect**

1 to say that you think someone has done something bad

- ▶ **accuse**
- ▶ **accusation**
- ▶ **allege**
- ▶ **allegation**
- ▶ **confront**
- ▶ **point the finger at**
- ▶ **accusingly**

accuse /ə'kju:z/ [v T] **accuse sb of doing sth** Human rights lawyers have *accused the police of beating Murkett to death.* | The man *accused of kidnapping Lucy Pohl has been found guilty.* | **accuse sb of sth** Protesters *angrily accused the police of violence and intimidation.* | A former businessman has gone on trial *accused of a two million pound investment fraud.* | **accuse sb** How can you *accuse me without knowing all the facts?*

accusation /ˌækjʊˈzeɪʃən/ [n C] a statement saying that someone has done something bad **make an accusation** *You've made a lot of accusations but you haven't come up with any evidence to support them.* | **+ against** *A spokesman said the accusations against Mr Fallon would be investigated.* | **+ of** *There have been accusations of racism in the Los Angeles Police Department.* | **level an accusation against sb/sth** formal (=make an accusation) *A number of accusations have been levelled against Hutchinson by his former colleagues.* | **wild accusation** (=an accusation made without thinking carefully first) *You shouldn't make any wild accusations if you're not absolutely sure that Wilkins stole the money.*

allege /əˈledʒ/ [v T] to say publicly that someone has done something bad or illegal, even though this has not been proved – used especially in newspapers and news reports (**+ that**) *In a statement to the press, Massey alleged that her husband had planned to kill her.* | **be alleged to have done sth** *Taylor is alleged to have used public money to buy expensive presents for her friends.* | **it is alleged that** *It has been alleged that senior officials were involved in a \$20 million drugs deal.* — **alleged** [adj only before noun] *When questioned about the alleged incident, he claimed to know nothing.* — **allegedly** /əˈledʒɪdli/ [adv] *Prosecutors have arrested Johnson for allegedly accepting bribes from a property developer.* | *A gang of Merseyside men were allegedly involved in smuggling £500,000-worth of cannabis.*

allegation /ˌælɪˈɡeɪʃən/ [n C usually plural] a public statement saying that someone has done something bad or illegal, even though this has not been proved **make an allegation** *The newspaper made several allegations, none of which turned out to be true.* | **+ of** *There were allegations of corruption in the police department.* | **+ about** *The book contains shocking allegations about the senator's private life.* | **+ that** *There have been allegations in the press that the fire was started deliberately.* | **serious allegation** *These are serious allegations. Do you have any evidence to support them?* | **deny an allegation** (=say it is false) *Weimar denied allegations of financial mismanagement.*

confront /kənˈfrʌnt/ [v T] to accuse someone of doing something by showing them the proof against them **confront sb with the evidence/proof etc** *The FBI confronted Schmidt with the evidence of his part in the murder plot.*

point the finger at /ˌpɔɪnt ðə ˈfɪŋɡər æt/ [v phrase] to say that you think someone is probably responsible for something bad that has happened, although you do not have definite proof: *Someone's lost the letter and the boss is pointing the finger at me.*

accusingly /əˈkjuːzɪŋli/ [adv] if you look at, point at, or speak to someone **accusingly**, you do it in a way that shows you think they have done something bad: *Janet suddenly pointed at me, and everyone looked at me accusingly.* | *'You did it, Tom,' she said accusingly. 'I know you didn't mean to, but you did do it.'* — **accusing** [adj only before noun] *'Where have you been?' Mick asked in an accusing tone of voice.*

2 when someone is officially accused of a crime

- ▶ charge
- ▶ press charges
- ▶ prosecute
- ▶ put sb on trial/bring sb to trial
- ▶ indict
- ▶ impeach

charge /tʃɑːrdʒ/ [v T usually in passive] if the police charge someone, they tell that person that they

believe he or she is guilty of a crime, and that the person must appear in court so that it can be proved whether they are guilty or not **charge sb with murder/theft/assault etc** *The man they arrested last night has been charged with murder.* | *They're going to charge him with dangerous driving.* | **charge sb with doing sth** *Police have charged a 22-year-old man with robbing two Japanese tourists.* | **be charged** *Twelve people involved in the demonstration have been arrested and charged.*

press charges ALSO **bring charges** British /ˌpres ˈtʃɑːrdʒɪz, ˌbrɪŋ-/ [v phrase] to make an official statement accusing someone of a crime or an offence, so that they will be judged in a court of law: *He's in trouble this time. The police have said they're going to press charges.* | **+ against** *Curran decided to bring charges against the man who attacked him.* | *Charges have been brought against the demonstrators.*

prosecute /ˈprɒsɪkjʊt/ [v I/T] if the authorities prosecute someone, they try to prove that the person is guilty of a crime in a court of law so that they can be punished: *The shopkeeper is unlikely to prosecute if the stolen goods are returned.* | *People who give the police false information will be prosecuted.* | **prosecute sb for sth** *Winstanley was prosecuted for criminal damage of property.* — **prosecution** /ˌprɒsɪˈkjuːʃən/ [n U] *evidence that could lead to the arrest and prosecution of car thieves*

put sb on trial/bring sb to trial /ˌput (sb) ɒn ˈtraɪəl, ˌbrɪŋ (sb) tə ˈtraɪəl/ [v phrase] to send someone to a court of law where they will be officially accused of a serious crime and will be judged: *Blake was brought to trial and sentenced to seven years in prison.* | **put sb on trial for sth** *A Glasgow girl was put on trial for poisoning her lover.* | **bring sb to trial for sth** *These men were brought to trial for a crime they did not commit.*

indict /ɪnˈdaɪt/ [v I/T] to officially accuse someone of a crime, so that they will be judged in a court of law – used especially in the American legal system **be indicted** *A leading cocaine trafficker has been indicted by the United States government.* | **indict sb for sth** *He was indicted for perjury before a grand jury.* — **indictable** [adj] *Drug trafficking is an indictable offense* (=a crime for which someone can be indicted).

impeach /ɪmˈpi:tʃ/ [v T] to officially accuse an important public official or politician of a crime when they are in a position of authority – used especially in the American legal system: *Congress voted to impeach the President, but he resigned before any action was taken.* | **impeach sb for doing sth** *The governor was impeached for accepting bribes.* — **impeachment** [n U] *Richard Nixon was forced to resign the presidency in 1974 to avoid impeachment.*

3 an official statement accusing someone of a crime

- ▶ charge
- ▶ indictment

charge /tʃɑːrdʒ/ [n C] an official statement made by the police accusing someone of a crime or an offence **a charge of burglary/theft/fraud etc** *He faces a charge of armed robbery.* | **+ against** *What are the charges against the accused?* | **on a charge** British *He appeared in court on a murder charge.* | **drop (the) charges** (=decide to stop accusing someone) *Police have dropped the charges due to lack of evidence.*

indictment /ɪnˈdaɪtmənt/ [n C] an official written statement accusing someone of a crime or an offence – used especially in the American legal sys-

tem: A 15-page indictment was placed before the panel of judges. | Hancock pleaded not guilty to a federal indictment accusing him of four bombings.

4 someone who is accused of a crime in a trial

- ▶ the accused
- ▶ defendant
- ▶ be on trial
- ▶ in the dock
- ▶ be up/be had up/end up in court

the accused /ði ə'kju:zd/ [n singular or plural] especially British the person or group of people who are officially accused of a crime or offence in a court of law: *The witness told the court that she had never seen either of the accused before.* | *The judge asked the jury if they found the accused guilty or not guilty.* | *The accused, Dorothy Jackson, was being held in the Tarrant County Jail on a charge of assault.*

defendant /dɪ'fendənt/ [n C] someone who is officially accused of a crime or offence in a court of law: *The police officer said the defendant had resisted arrest.* | *Each of the three defendants was convicted of conspiracy to commit murder.*

be on trial /bi: ɒn 'traɪəl/ [v phrase] if someone is on trial, they have been accused of a serious crime in a court of law, and the court will judge whether they are guilty: *There were four defendants on trial, all sitting together in a line.* | + for *Hollins is on trial for corruption after admitting he accepted bribes.*

in the dock /ɪn ðə 'dɒk||-'dɑ:k / British if someone is in the dock, they are in a court of law because they have been accused of a crime: *In the dock at Craigavon Crown Court was Richard Ellis (21) who denies the murder.*

be up/be had up/end up in court /bi: ,ʌp, bi: hæd ,ʌp, end ,ʌp ɪn 'kɔ:t/ [v phrase] to have been accused of a crime and be judged in a court of law: *He's been up in court several times before on charges of robbery with violence.* | *Anyone who's been had up in court will find it more difficult to get a job afterwards, even if they are innocent.* | *We need to be very careful about how we play this – we don't want to end up in court.*

5 someone who officially tries to prove that someone is guilty

- ▶ the prosecution
- ▶ prosecutor
- ▶ District Attorney/D.A.

the prosecution /ðə ,prɒsɪ'kju:ʃən||-,pra:-/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] the group of lawyers in a court of law who try to prove that the person accused of a crime is guilty: *The prosecution alleged that the men took part in a plot to kill the President.* | *McFarlane will appear as a witness for the prosecution.*

prosecutor /'prɒsɪ,kju:tə||'pra:-/ [n C] the lawyer who officially accuses someone of a crime or offence in a court of law and tries to prove that they are guilty: *The chief prosecutor told the court that Johnson was guilty of a horrible crime and asked for the maximum sentence.* | *A special prosecutor was appointed to deal with that particular case.*

District Attorney/D.A. /,dɪstrɪkt ə'tɜ:ni, ,di:'eɪ/ [n C] a government lawyer in the US who works with the police and in the courts on legal cases against people who have been charged with a crime: *the District Attorney's office* | *Richards was pictured on the front page, shaking the D.A.'s hand.*

across

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to go across a place *see go*
- ▶ on the other side of something *see opposite* (6, 7)

- ▶ across
- ▶ over
- ▶ through
- ▶ trans-
- ▶ cross
- ▶ cut across
- ▶ cut through
- ▶ crossing

across /ə'krɒs||ə'krɔ:s/ [prep/adv] from one side of something to the other: *The children ran across the road.* | *I've always wanted to sail across the Atlantic.* | *We gazed across the valley.* | *The traffic was heavy so it took a long time to get across.* | + to *He walked across to the window.*

over /'əʊvər/ [prep] going from one side of something to the other, especially by flying, jumping, climbing, or using a bridge: *A cat jumped over the fence.* | *the road over the mountains* | *one of the bridges over the Rhine*

through /θru:/ [prep/adv] from one side or end of something to the other – use this about going through a town, a forest, or a crowd, or looking through a hole, window etc: *I pushed my way through the crowd.* | *walking through the forest* | *We drove through Baltimore on our way to Washington.* | *I could see her through the window.* | *The trip through the tunnel takes about 40 minutes.* | *We found a gap in the fence and climbed through.*

trans- /trans-, trænz-/ [prefix] **transatlantic/transcontinental/trans-European** etc going a long distance across a large area of land or water: *transatlantic flights* | *the first transcontinental railroad*

cross /krɒs||krɔ:s/ [v I/T] to go from one side of something to the other, for example to cross a river or road, or to cross a field or room: *Antonia went to cross the street to buy us some sodas.* | *He plans to cross the Himalayas on foot.* | *How are we going to cross the river?* | *Before you cross, make sure there are no other cars coming.*

cut across /,kʌt ə'krɒs||-ə'krɔ:s/ [phr v T] to go straight across something such as a field or road to save time, instead of going around it or by a longer way: *Farmers have begun putting up fences to prevent visitors from cutting across their land.* | *They moved south along the edge of a field, then cut across Highway 18.*

cut through /,kʌt 'θru:/ [phr v T] to go across an area such as a garden, a wood, or a group of buildings, instead of going around it on a path or road, because it is quicker: *Instead of taking the main road I cut through the churchyard and jumped over the wall at the bottom.* | *Her house wasn't far, if he cut through the woods.*

crossing /'krɒsɪŋ||'krɔ:-/ [n C] a journey across an area of water or group of mountains: *The Atlantic crossing took nearly three months.* | *His party made the first east-west crossing of the Sierra Nevada in 1833.*

actor/actress

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to practise for a play *see* **practise/practice**
- ▶ *see also* **perform/performance, film/movie, television/radio**

1 someone who performs in plays, films etc

- ▶ **actor**
- ▶ **actress**
- ▶ **star**
- ▶ **film star/movie star**
- ▶ **luvvie**
- ▶ **cast**

actor /'æktər/ [n C] someone who performs in plays, films etc: *Leonardo DiCaprio is my favourite actor – he's so good-looking!* | *Actor Sidney Poitier was honoured with a Life Achievement Award.* | *Ben Chaplin is an English actor who had a small part in 'Remains of the Day'.*

actress /'æktɪs/ [n C] a woman who performs in plays, films etc: *Julia Roberts is one of the most famous actresses in Hollywood.* | *Capucine, the French movie actress whose leading roles included one with Peter Sellers in 'The Pink Panther', died after falling from a window.* ▶ **USAGE** You can use **actor** about a man or a woman. Some women do not like the word **actress** and prefer to be called **actors**.

star /stɑːr/ [n C] a famous actor or actress: *Eddie Murphy is one of the most successful stars in Hollywood.* | **big star** *James Caan was a big star in the '70s.*

film star British /**movie star** American /'fɪlm stɑːr, 'muːvi stɑːr/ [n C] a famous actor or actress who acts in films: *Her real ambition is to be a movie star, not just an actress on the stage.* | *Film stars like Michael Caine are trying to revive the British film industry by making movies in England.*

luvvie /'lʌvi/ [n C] British informal an actor or actress – used especially about groups of actors who behave towards each other in a very friendly way that is not sincere: *There's nothing worse than watching a bunch of luvvies giving speeches at some awful awards ceremony.*

cast /kɑːst/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] all the people who act in a play or film: *Films like 'Ben Hur' were made with a cast of thousands.* | *The entire cast of the play deserves praise for this performance.*

2 to perform in plays, films etc

- ▶ **act**
- ▶ **play**
- ▶ **go on the stage**

act /ækt/ [v I] *In recent years Lewis has been acting in television dramas.* | *He learned to act when he was in high school.* | *That woman just can't act!* (=is bad at acting)

play /pleɪ/ [v T] to **play** the part of a particular character: *Milla Jovovich plays Joan of Arc in 'The Messenger'.* | *The roles of Vladimir and Estragon were played by Paul Whitworth and Ken Grantham.*

go on the stage /,gəʊ ɒn ðə 'steɪdʒ/ [v phrase] to become an actor in the theatre as a job: *Jane's parents didn't want her to go on the stage.*

3 the activity or study of acting

- ▶ **acting**
- ▶ **theatre**
- ▶ **drama**
- ▶ **amateur dramatics**

acting /'æktɪŋ/ [n U] the job or skill of being an actor: *You shouldn't take up acting as a career; it's a very risky business.* | *Gloria Reuben quit acting to join Tina Turner on stage as a backing singer and dancer.*

theatre British /**theater** American /'θɪətər/ [n U] the business and activity of arranging, acting in, and performing plays in theatres: *She does some TV work, but theatre remains her first love.* | *the use of theatre in primary school education* | **the theatre/the theater** *Shakespeare's plays were written for the theater, but many people study them as literature.*

drama /'draːmə/ [n U] the study of acting and plays as a subject at school, college, or university: *He studied English and Drama at Manchester University.* | *a drama student* | *I was never much good at drama when I was a kid – probably because I was very shy.*

amateur dramatics /,æmətər drə'mætɪks/ [n U] acting in plays as an activity that you do in your free time for enjoyment, not as a job you get paid for: *Jonathan once appeared in a local amateur dramatics production of 'Death of a Salesman'.* | *Her hobbies include amateur dramatics and horse riding.*

4 the most important actor in a play, film etc

- ▶ **star**
- ▶ **co-star**

star /stɑːr/ [n C] *Peter Fonda is best known as the star of 'Easy Rider' and other 1960s biker films.* | *'Blair Witch' star Heather Donahue has landed a new role in a college reunion film called 'Seven and a Match'.*

co-star /'kəʊ stɑːr/ [n C] one of two or more actors who are equally important in a play or film: *Stan Laurel appeared in many comedies with his co-star Oliver Hardy.* | *Hepburn was Humphrey Bogart's co-star in the movie 'African Queen'.*

5 when a play, film etc has a particular actor in it

- ▶ **star**
- ▶ **co-star**
- ▶ **play the lead**
- ▶ **be/appear/perform in**
- ▶ **feature**
- ▶ **with**
- ▶ **as**

star /stɑːr/ [v T not in passive] if an actor stars in a play or film, he or she is one of the most important actors in it; if a play or film **stars** an actor, he or she plays one of the most important characters in it: *The film stars Patricia Arquette and is directed by Steven Brill.* | *Director Jane Campion's latest film, which stars Kate Winslet and Harvey Keitel, was one of the highlights of the New York Film Festival.* | **+ in** *Danny Aiello stars in this comedy about New York's first big lottery winner.* | *Hollywood heartthrob Keanu Reeves is set to star in a true story based on a newspaper article from the Times.*

co-star /'kəʊstɑːr/ [v T not in passive] if two or more actors **co-star** in a play or film, they are equally important actors in it; if a play or film **co-stars** two or more people, they play the most important characters in it: *The movie co-stars Sarah Jessica Parker,*

Elle Macpherson and Ben Stiller. | + in Annette Bening co-starred in movies such as 'Valmont', 'Postcards from the Edge' and 'Regarding Henry'.

play the lead /pleɪ ðə 'li:d/ [v phrase] to act the most important part in a play or film: *Calloway played the lead in the New Federal Theater's production of 'The Louis Armstrong Story'. | He got an unexpected chance to play the lead after the film's original star fell ill.*

be/appear/perform in /'bi:, ə'piər, pə'r'fɔ:m in/ [v T not in passive] to act in a film or play, especially as one of the most important actors: *More than 60 youngsters will perform in the play at Old Town Theater in Los Gatos. | Clark Gable and Vivien Leigh appeared together in 'Gone with the Wind'.*

feature /'fi:tʃə/ [v T not in passive] if a play or film features an actor, they are in it: *The play features two young actresses. | The original 'Star Trek' series, featuring William Shatner as Capt. Kirk and Leonard Nimoy as Mr. Spock, lasted three years.*

with /wið, wiθ/ [prep] used when saying who is in a play, film etc: *Have you seen 'The Sixth Sense' with Bruce Willis? | Dawson is now producing a stage version of the story with a cast of young actors from New York.*

as /əz, (strong) æz/ [prep] if someone is in a play or film as a particular character, they act the part of that character: *Clint Eastwood was excellent as the strong, silent hero in his many westerns. | Paul McGann will star as a middle-class Jewish lawyer in a new BBC drama called 'Fish'.*

6 the person that an actor pretends to be in a play, film etc

- ▶ character
- ▶ part/role

character /'kærɪktər/ [n C] *Jed is one of most likeable characters in the play. | central/main character Carmen Maura plays the passionate, beautiful Pepa, the central character of director Pedro Almodovar's movie.*

part/role /pɑ:t, rəʊl/ [n C] the job of acting as a particular character in a play or film: *She knew she wanted the part as soon as she read the movie script. | play the part/role of She played the part of the Wicked Stepmother in 'Snow White'.*

actually

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also true, real

1 when the real situation is different from what people think

- ▶ actually
- ▶ in fact
- ▶ really
- ▶ in reality/the reality is
- ▶ the truth/fact is
- ▶ in practice
- ▶ in effect/effectively

actually /'æktʃuəli, -tʃəli/ [adv] especially spoken used to tell or ask someone what the real situation is, when they think it is something different: *'Here's the \$10 I owe you.' 'Actually, you owe me 20.'* | *Did he actually hit you or just threaten you? | It turns out that one of the children I thought was a girl was actually a boy.*

in fact /ɪn 'fækt/ [adv] used to tell someone what the real situation is, when they think it is something different. **Actually** is more informal and is used more in conversation than **in fact**. **Actually** is also used more in questions than **in fact**. **Actually** is often used at the beginning of a sentence that answers a question, but **in fact** is not.: *He said it would be cheap but in fact it cost over £200. | No, I'm not offended at all. In fact, I'm glad you asked the question. | in actual fact/in point of fact They seem to think that building a new road will improve the traffic problem, whereas in point of fact it will make it worse. | There are almost 200,000 possible combinations of symbols. In actual fact, only a small number of these are used.*

really /'riəli/ [adv] spoken used to say what the truth is, especially because something about the situation may make people believe something that is wrong: *He failed his tests, but he's quite a bright guy, really. | Are you sure she's really a lawyer? She doesn't act like one. | They're asking £600,000 for the house. That's more than it's really worth.*

in reality/the reality is /ɪn ri'ælɪti, ðə ri'ælɪti/ [adv/n phrase] used to introduce the second part of a statement when you want to show that the first part is not true or exact: *It seems like just yesterday, but in reality it was five years ago. | Nowadays owning a car may appear to be a necessity, but in reality it isn't. | They say that the economy is already coming out of the recession, but the reality is that there has been no improvement at all. | the reality of the situation is The reality of the situation is that by sending drug users to jail, the government may be discouraging people from seeking treatment.*

the truth/fact is /ðə 'tru:θ, 'fækt ɪz/ used to show what the real truth or fact is in a situation, when this is surprising or different from what people believed was true: *The truth was that she did not enjoy getting together with the rest of her family. | The fact is he was murdered. He didn't commit suicide at all. | I may make it all look easy, but the truth is I work very hard.*

in practice /ɪn 'præktɪs/ [adv] used to show the difference between what is supposed to happen according to a rule or law, and what does happen: *Teenagers are not allowed to drink in bars, but in practice they often do. | Economic predictions are highly theoretical. It's what they mean in practice that is important. | in theory ... in practice The law seemed like a good idea in theory, but in practice it has proved far too expensive.*

in effect/effectively /ɪn rɪ'fekt, rɪ'fektivli/ [adv] used to show what really happens, even though this was not clear from what was said or done: *Foreign companies have been effectively running the country for decades. | Management seems to be saying, in effect, that if we don't like the offer, we can all quit.*

2 when what really happens is different from stories, films etc

- ▶ really/actually
- ▶ in real life
- ▶ in the real world

really/actually /'riəli, 'æktʃuəli/ [adv] *Does Santa Claus really exist? | There are many stories which describe wolves as dangerous, blood-thirsty animals, but actually they prefer to avoid human beings.*

in the real world /ɪn ðə 'riəl ,wɜ:ld/ [adv] in the world in which people really live, not in the world which exists in people's imagination: *Romances of that kind don't happen in the real world. | In the real*

world no one actually dies of a broken heart, but it happens in operas all the time. | His sudden success is something you never really expect to happen in the real world.

in real life /ɪn ˈrɪəl ˈlaɪf/ [adv] in real life, as opposed to what happens in films or stories: *In real life there's no magic wand to make all our problems disappear.* | *On TV he plays a teenager, but in real life he's married with two children.*

3 when you want to add something surprising or interesting to what you are saying

- ▶ actually/as a matter of fact/in fact

actually/as a matter of fact/in fact /ˈæktʃuəli, əz ə ˈmætər əv ˈfækt, ɪn ˈfækt/ [adv] spoken *Robert's an old friend of mine. We were at school together, actually.* | *The company is doing very well. As a matter of fact, we've doubled our sales budget.* | *Of course I know your mother. We go to the same church, in fact.* | *The performance was excellent. In fact, it was probably the best I've seen.*

add

to put another part or piece together with something that already exists

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to add numbers or amounts together see **count/calculate**
- ▶ to take a number from another number see **count/calculate**
- ▶ to make something increase see **increase**
- ▶ see also **reduce, total**

1 to add a new part or piece to something

- ▶ add
- ▶ add on

add /æd/ [v T] to add a new part or piece to something, especially in order to improve it **add sth** *If you need more storage space it's possible to add more shelves.* | *The book would look a lot more attractive if they added a few color pictures.* | **add sth to sth** *Adding fertilizer to the soil will help the plants to grow more quickly.*

add on /æd ˈɒn/ [phr v T] to add something to a building in order to improve it or make it larger **add on sth** *We're having a bedroom added on to the back of the house.* | **add sth on** *By adding a garage on, you can increase the value of your home.*

2 to add more to an amount or cost

- ▶ add
- ▶ supplement
- ▶ put sth on

add /æd/ [v I/T] *They seem to have added a 10% service charge.* | **add sth to sth** *New fire-safety equipment had to be installed, adding thousands of dollars to the cost of the repairs.* | **add to sth** *Catherine won't mind if you add to her workload (=give her more work) – she needs the extra money.*

put sth on /ˌpʊt (sth) ˈɒn/ [phr v T] British to add an amount of money, especially a tax, to the cost of something: *There are rumours that the government*

plans to put 20p on the cost of a packet of cigarettes. | *The new tax could put ten cents on the price of gas.*

supplement /ˈsʌplɪmənt/ [v T] to add more to something so that you have enough – used especially about someone adding to an amount of money, or someone eating more of a particular type of food to make them healthy: *Tracy gives her children vitamin pills to supplement their diet.* | *Mary found it necessary to supplement her earnings by writing articles for magazines.*

3 to add something to something you are cooking or mixing

- ▶ add

add /æd/ [v T] *I think you need to add a little more salt.* | **add sth to sth** *Add milk to the mixture before heating it.* | *John added some water to the paint to make it thinner.*

4 to add a quality or characteristic to something

- ▶ add
- ▶ give

add ALSO **lend** formal /æd, lend/ [v T not in progressive] to add a quality or feature to something, for example by making it more interesting, attractive, or enjoyable: *The car chase isn't really necessary to the story, but it adds an element of excitement.* | *Using actual furniture from the 1920s should help lend some authenticity.* | **add/lend sth to sth** *Fine champagne always adds glamour to an occasion.* | *The strange music lends an air of mystery to the movie.* | *The two new members added nothing to the band's sound.* | *The fresh chilies add a spicy flavor to the sauce.*

give /ɡɪv/ [v T not in progressive] to add a quality or feature to something or someone **give sth sth** *The new sponsor gives the theatre some respectability.* | **give sb sth** *His uniform gave him an air of authority.*

5 to add something to what has already been said or written

- ▶ add
- ▶ tack on

add /æd/ [v T] *That's my report. Is there anything you'd like to add, Peter?* | *'Finally,' she added, 'I would like to thank my family for all their help.'* | **+ that** *Barker refused to answer more questions, adding that he had already said too much.* | **I might add** spoken (=used especially when you are complaining about something) *The bus was two hours late and, I might add, they tried to charge my children the full adult fare!*

tack on /ˌtæk ˈɒn/ [phr v T] to add something at the end of something else – use this especially when you think someone has added something carelessly and without enough thought **tack on sth** *The company gave a very long and confusing explanation, and just tacked on a short apology right at the end.* | **tack sth on** *It looks like the director ran out of ideas and tacked the last part of the film on.*

6 something that is added

- ▶ addition
- ▶ additive
- ▶ supplement
- ▶ extra
- ▶ add-on
- ▶ extension

addition /əˈdɪʃən/ [nC] *Additions are made to the list*

from time to time. | **+ to** *There has been a last minute addition to the programme for the President's visit.* | **a new addition** (=a new person or thing in a group or list) *In the last three months there has been a new addition to the family – our daughter, Rachel.*

additive /'ædɪtɪv/ [n C] something added to food in order to make it last longer, taste better, or look more attractive: *This product contains no artificial additives.* | *Foods sold under this label are guaranteed to be free from additives and preservatives.*

supplement /'sʌplɪmənt/ [n C] something that is added to something else in order to improve it or make it complete: *Doctors believe that vitamin supplements are largely unnecessary.* | **+ to** *He sometimes eats fish as a supplement to his vegetarian diet.* | *The current supplement to the encyclopedia 'Growing Up with Science' has a new section on cycles in nature.*

extra /'ekstrə/ [n C] something which is added to a basic product or service which improves it and also costs more: *A wide range of extras are also available.* | **optional extra** *British Tinted windows and a sunroof are optional extras.*

add-on /'æd ɒn/ [n C] as a piece of equipment that can be added or connected to a computer, car etc to make it do more things or make it more useful: *Add-ons such as modems and DVD drives can easily cost you hundreds of dollars.*

extension ALSO **addition** American /ɪk'stenʃən, ə'dɪʃən/ [n C] another room or rooms that are added to a building: *The Simpsons built a big addition onto the back of their house.* | *You'll find the Picasso collection in the extension to the museum.*

addicted

when you cannot stop taking drugs, drinking alcohol, smoking cigarettes etc

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ when you enjoy something very much and do it a lot see **like**
- ▶ to stop doing something because it is harmful or unhealthy see **stop**
- ▶ see also **drug, drink, smoke, obsession**

1 addicted to drugs, alcohol, tobacco etc

- ▶ **addicted**
- ▶ **hooked**
- ▶ **dependent**

addicted /ə'dɪktɪd/ [adj not before noun] if you are addicted to drugs, alcohol, tobacco etc, you need to take them regularly and feel that you cannot stop: *I tried to give up smoking several times before I realized I was addicted.* | **+ to** *By the time he was 16, he was addicted to heroin.* | *The children of mothers who use crack or cocaine are often born addicted to the drug.*

hooked /'hʊkt/ [adj not before noun] informal addicted to drugs, tobacco etc **+ on** *She's been hooked on heroin since she was 15.* | **get hooked** *Don't let your children start smoking – it's so easy for them to get hooked.*

dependent /dɪ'pendənt/ [adj not before noun] addicted to alcohol or drugs, especially legal drugs that a doctor gives you, so that you feel you cannot live without them: *It's almost impossible to take tranquilizers for long without becoming dependent.* | **+ on** *About 10% of the population is dependent on some form of drug.* | *Far more people are dependent on alcohol than we realize.*

2 someone who is addicted to a drug

- ▶ **addict**
- ▶ **drug user**
- ▶ **junkie**

addict /'ædɪkt/ [n C] *It's difficult for most smokers to admit that they are addicts.* | **drug/heroin/morphine etc addict** *A lot of women drug addicts become prostitutes in order to get money to buy drugs.* | *Heroin addicts run an increased risk of getting AIDS.*

drug user ALSO **user** /'drʌg ˌjuːzər, 'juːzər/ [n C] someone who regularly takes an illegal drug: *The city has proposed a plan to register all drug users at a special clinic.* | *Once a user himself, Gary now works as a counsellor helping other addicts.*

junkie /'dʒʌŋki/ [n C] informal someone who is addicted to a strong illegal drug such as heroin – use this to show disapproval: *It is a dangerous part of town – there are thieves and junkies everywhere.* | *The toilets are often used by junkies who leave their needles lying around on the floor.*

3 when a drug or other substance makes people addicted

- ▶ **addictive**

addictive /ə'dɪktɪv/ [adj] *Most addictive drugs are illegal.* | *Humphrey claims that the tobacco industry hid evidence that cigarettes were addictive.* | **highly addictive** (=very addictive) *Crack is a highly addictive form of cocaine.* | **mildly addictive** (=slightly addictive) *The caffeine in coffee is mildly addictive.*

4 the need to have a drug etc regularly

- ▶ **addiction**
- ▶ **habit**
- ▶ **dependence**

addiction /ə'dɪkʃən/ [n C/U] **drug addiction** *Drug addiction is now the biggest social problem in American cities.* | **+ to** *Eventually she managed to overcome her addiction to alcohol.*

habit /'hæbɪt/ [n C usually singular] an addiction to an illegal drug or to tobacco **drug/cocaine/heroin etc habit** *His cocaine habit was ruining his life.* | **kick the habit** (=give up the habit) *Some smokers use chewing gum containing nicotine to help them kick the habit.*

dependence /dɪ'pendəns/ [n U] addiction to alcohol or drugs, especially legal drugs that a doctor gives you, so that you feel you cannot continue to live without them **+ on** *Dependence on alcohol can have a serious effect on your relationships and career.* | **drug/alcohol dependence** *The clinic treats people affected by drug dependence.*

admire

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: _____ hate
- ▶ see also **like, approve, support, good**

1 to admire someone

- ▶ **admire**
- ▶ **respect**
- ▶ **look up to**
- ▶ **highly regarded/respected**
- ▶ **think highly of**
- ▶ **have a high opinion of**
- ▶ **be an admirer of**

admire /əd'maɪər/ [v T not in progressive] to have a very good opinion of someone, either because they have achieved something special or because they have skills or qualities that you would like to have: *Corbin is a superb musician. I really admire him.* | *I admire the way Sarah has brought up the children on her own.* | *What I admire most about Lee is his patience.* | **admire sb for sth** *People admired her for her beauty and intelligence.* | *Rollins is most admired for her poetry, but she also writes fiction.* | **be greatly/much admired** *Morrow's new production of 'The Nutcracker' has been greatly admired.*

respect /rɪ'spekt/ [v T not in progressive] to have a good opinion of someone, even if you do not agree with them or want to be like them, because they have high standards and good personal qualities: *He's a very strict teacher, but the students respect him.* | *Logan, a long-serving Congressman, was both feared and respected by his political opponents.* | **respect sb for sth** *She always told me exactly what she thought, and I respected her for that.* — **respected** [adj] *The speakers will include Anthony Lewis, the respected political analyst.*

look up to /lʊk 'ʌp tu:/ [v phrase not in progressive] to respect and admire someone who is older than you or who has authority over you: *I've always looked up to my older brother, Jerry.* | *The children need someone they can look up to.*

highly regarded/respected /haɪli rɪ'gɑːrdɪd, rɪ'spektɪd/ [adj] if someone is highly regarded or respected, they are admired very much because they are very good at what they do: *a highly respected surgeon* | **+ by** *Dr. Franklin was highly regarded by his colleagues at Syracuse University.*

think highly of /θɪŋk 'haɪli ɒv/ [v phrase not in progressive] to admire someone very much, especially because they do their job very well and always work hard: *Most of the students and staff think very highly of Dr. Smith.* | **be highly thought of** *Sally is an excellent administrator. She is highly thought of here.*

have a high opinion of ALSO **hold sb in high regard/esteem** formal /hæv ə 'haɪ ə'pɪnjən ɒv, həʊld (sb) ɪn 'haɪ rɪ'gɑːrd, rɪ'stiːm/ [v phrase not in progressive] to admire a person or their abilities very much, especially because they have special skills or very high standards in their work: *Film critics continue to hold Bergman in high esteem.* | **have a high opinion of sb as sth** *Croft had a high opinion of Marx as a political thinker.*

be an admirer of /biː ən əd'maɪərər ɒv/ [v phrase] to admire someone and the work that they do, especially a leader, writer, artist etc: *I've always been an admirer of Potter's work, and was very sad to hear of her death.* | **be a great/real admirer of sb** *My tutor was a great admirer of Shakespeare, and often quoted him.*

2 to admire someone very much

- ▶ idolize
- ▶ revere
- ▶ worship
- ▶ put sb on a pedestal
- ▶ hero-worship

idolize ALSO **idolise** British /'aɪdəl-aɪz/ [v T not in progressive] to admire someone very much, especially a famous person, so that you think everything about them is perfect: *Monroe was idolized by movie fans all over the world.* | *As a child, Ted idolized his father.*

revere /rɪ'vɪər/ [v T not in progressive] formal to respect someone greatly for their achievements or personal qualities, especially someone in public life **+ by**

Collins was revered by his fellow countrymen. | **revere sb as sth** *Ondaatje is revered as one of Canada's best writers.* — **revered** [adj] *India's most famous and revered musician*

worship /'wɜːʃɪp/ [v T not in progressive] to admire and love someone so much that you cannot see any faults in them: *She absolutely worships Elvis Presley.* | **worship the ground sb walks on** (=to admire absolutely everything about a person) *Garvey worshipped the ground his wife walked on.*

put sb on a pedestal /,put (sb) ɒn ə 'pedɪstəl/ [v phrase] to admire someone so much that you treat them or talk about them as though they are perfect – used especially when you think someone is wrong to do this: *You shouldn't put him on a pedestal. He doesn't deserve it.* | *I used to put Sarah on a pedestal. Now I don't even like to be in the same room with her.*

hero-worship /'hɪərəʊ, wɜːʃɪp/ [v T not in progressive] to greatly admire someone and want to be like them: *His fans hero-worshipped him.* | *The brother Ian had once hero-worshipped was now an unemployed drug addict.*

3 someone that you greatly admire

- ▶ hero/heroine
- ▶ idol

hero/heroine /'hɪərəʊ, 'herəʊn/ [n C] someone who you admire very much because of what they have done. Use hero about a man, use heroine about a woman: *I used to love David Bowie – he was my hero.* | *baseball hero, Babe Ruth* | *Mother Teresa has always been one of my heroines.*

idol /'aɪdl/ [n C] a famous actor, actress, musician, or sports player that a lot of people admire: *The former President, once the idol of the nation, now leads a quiet life in the countryside.* | *Jones continues to be a major pop idol.*

4 the feeling of admiring someone

- ▶ admiration
- ▶ respect
- ▶ adulation

admiration /ædmə'reɪʃən/ [n U] the feeling that someone is very good, very intelligent etc, either because of something special they have achieved or because they have skills or qualities you would like to have **+ for** *Linda had tremendous admiration for her boss.* | **feel admiration for sb** *For the first time that he could recall, Chris felt some admiration for his stepfather.* | **watch in/with admiration** *Mel watched in admiration as the goalkeeper leaped for the ball.* | **be full of admiration for sb** *I'm full of admiration for Terry – she's really achieved a lot in her life.*

respect /rɪ'spekt/ [n U] the feeling that someone is good because they have high standards and good personal qualities **respect for** *My respect for my teacher grew as the months passed.* | **have great respect for sb/have a lot of respect for sb** *I have great respect for Tom's judgement.* | **win/earn/gain sb's respect** (=get someone's respect) *With his firm handling of the dispute, he had earned the respect of his opponents.* | **mutual respect** (=when two people respect each other) *a relationship built on trust and mutual respect*

adulation /ædʒʊ'leɪʃən/ [n U] formal great love and admiration for someone, especially for someone famous: *Harley wasn't prepared for the fame and adulation that came with being a star athlete.* | **+ of** *Cuba's adulation of its aging communist leader*

admit

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to deny that something is true *see* say
- ▶ *see also* crime, mistake, guilty, accuse

1 to admit that you have done something wrong or illegal

- ▶ admit
- ▶ confess
- ▶ own up
- ▶ come clean
- ▶ fess up

admit /əd'mɪt/ [v T] to say that you have done something wrong or illegal, especially when someone asks or persuades you to do this + (that) *Rachel admitted that she had made a mistake. | Blake finally admitted he had stolen the money. | admit (to) doing sth Richard Maldonado admitted accepting bribes. | He admits to stealing the car. | admit it spoken Admit it! You lied to me! | admit responsibility/liability/negligence (=admit publicly that something is legally your fault) The hospital refused to admit liability for the deaths of the two young children.*

confess /kən'fes/ [v I/T] to tell the police or someone in a position of authority that you have done something very bad, especially after they have persuaded you to do this: *After two days of questioning, he finally confessed. | + (that) She confessed that she had killed her husband. | confess to a crime/robbery/murder etc McCarthy confessed to the crime shortly after his arrest. | confess to doing sth Edwards eventually confessed to being a spy.*

own up /əʊn 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to admit that you have done something wrong, especially something that is not serious. Own up is more informal than admit or confess: *Unless the guilty person owns up, the whole class will be punished. | own up to (doing) sth No one owned up to breaking the window. | I made a few mistakes, but I owned up to them.*

come clean /,kʌm 'kli:n/ [v phrase] informal to finally tell the truth or admit that you have done something wrong: *The bank eventually came clean and admitted they had made a mistake. | + about It's time the government came clean about its plans to raise income tax.*

fess up /,fes 'ʌp/ [phr v I] especially American, informal to admit that you have done something wrong, but not something that is very serious: *Come on, fess up - you must have been the one who told her because no one else knew! | If none of you guys fesses up, you're all grounded for a week.*

2 a statement admitting that you have done something wrong

- ▶ confession
- ▶ admission

confession /kən'feʃən/ [n C] an official statement that someone makes to the police, admitting that they have done something illegal and explaining what happened: *Sergeant Thompson wrote down Smith's confession and asked him to sign it. | make a confession In a confession made to police shortly after his arrest, Davis said he had killed the victim with a kitchen knife. | full confession By making a full confession, Reeves hoped he would be more kindly treated by the authorities.*

admission /əd'mɪʃən/ [n C usually singular] when you admit that you were wrong or that you have done

something bad or illegal + (that) *The Senator's admission that he had lied to Congress shocked many Americans. | What an admission (to make)! You only married him for his money? What an admission! | admission of guilt (=when you admit that you are guilty) The court may assume that your silence is an admission of guilt.*

3 to admit something that you feel embarrassed or ashamed about

- ▶ admit/confess
- ▶ to be honest/to tell the truth

admit/confess /əd'mɪt, kən'fes/ [v T] 'I've always hated flying,' Lisa confessed. | + (that) *She admits that she occasionally bets on horses. | Dave confessed he didn't visit his parents as often as he should. | admit/confess (to) doing sth Monica admitted playing rather badly in her last match. | He confesses to being afraid of the dark. | I must admit/confess (=say this when you do not know something or cannot do something) I must admit I was never very good at dancing. | I don't really like kids, I must confess.*

to be honest/to tell the truth /tə bi: 'ɒnɪst, tə ,tel ðə 'tru:θ/-'ɑ:n-/ say this when you admit something that other people might disagree with or disapprove of: *'What do you think of John?' 'To be honest, I don't like him at all.' | To tell the truth, I wasn't really listening to what everyone was saying. | To be perfectly honest, I don't think she should have married him.*

4 to admit that something is true

- ▶ admit
- ▶ acknowledge

admit ALSO **concede** formal /əd'mɪt, kən'si:d/ [v T] to accept that something is true, especially when you do not want to: *'Well, I suppose there is some truth in what you say,' she admitted. | + (that) In the end he had to admit that I was right. | You may not like her, but you have to admit that she's good at her job. | Jackson conceded that higher taxes on big cars would have a harmful effect on the UK's motor industry. | Janis was forced to concede that much of her argument was based on prejudice. | admit it spoken You were wrong, weren't you? Come on, admit it!*

acknowledge /ək'nɒlɪdʒ/-'nɑ:-/ [v T] formal to admit that something is true or that a situation exists, even though you may not like it, it is not completely satisfactory, may be a problem etc: *You have to acknowledge the truth of what she says. | + (that) He acknowledges it's going to be a tough job, but he's going to try it anyway. | The committee acknowledges that mentally ill people in the community are not receiving the care and treatment they need. —acknowledgment/acknowledgement [n C/U] The report contained no acknowledgment that the police used excessive violence when arresting demonstrators.*

5 what you say when you admit that something is true

- ▶ it's true that
- ▶ admittedly

it's true that /ɪts 'tru: ðæt/ say this when you admit that what someone has said is true, but you want to add something new or different that is also important: *Of course it's true that a lot of men like beer and football, but this doesn't mean that they all*

do. | *It's true that there have been some very serious train accidents recently, but it's generally quite a safe way to travel.*

admittedly /əd'mɪtɪdli/ [adv] *Admittedly I didn't get as much work done as I'd hoped this morning, but it should be finished soon.* | *Yes, I have studied Japanese – though not for long, admittedly.*

6 what you say when you think someone should admit something

- ▶ **let's face it**
- ▶ **there's no getting around sth**
- ▶ **you can't escape the fact that**

let's face it /lets 'feɪs ɪt/ say this when you want other people to admit that something, especially an unpleasant fact, is true: *Let's face it, the England team are not good enough to beat Holland.* | *People are basically selfish, let's face it.*

there's no getting around sth /ðeəz 'nəʊ getɪŋ ə'raʊnd (sth)/ say this when you want other people to admit that something, especially an unpleasant fact, is true and that it cannot be changed: *There's no getting around it. There's no getting around the fact that most people prefer to travel to work in their own cars, rather than by bus or train.*

you can't escape the fact that /ju: 'kɑ:nt rɪ'skeɪp ðə fækt ðæt/-,kænt-/ say this when you want other people to admit that something, especially an unpleasant fact, is true and that it cannot be changed: *We cannot escape the fact that Mr. Mireki's death arose from a job-related activity.* | *You can't escape the fact that we all have to die some day.*

7 to admit that what you said or believed was wrong

- ▶ **take back**
- ▶ **climb down**
- ▶ **eat your words**
- ▶ **eat humble pie**

take back /,teɪk 'bæk/ [phr v T] to say that a criticism you previously made was wrong: *I take back everything I said.* | *take sth back* 'You will take that remark back and apologize immediately!' he roared. | *take it back* She had no right to talk to you like that. You should go in there and make her take it all back.

climb down /,klaɪm 'daʊn/ [phr v I] British if one side in an argument climbs down, they agree to accept the other side's demands, especially after admitting that they were wrong: *Neither side in the dispute has been willing to climb down.* | *European Court decisions have forced several employers to climb down and change their policy on women's pay.* — **climb-down** /'klaɪmdaʊn/ [n C] *a humiliating climbdown by the government over their economic policies*

eat your words /,i:t jɔ: 'wɜ:rdz/ [v phrase] informal to be forced to admit that you were wrong because what you said would happen did not in fact happen: *I never thought Clare would be any good at this job, but I've had to eat my words.* | **make sb eat their words** When Tottenham went to the top of the league early in the season, people said it wouldn't last. They have had to eat their words.

eat humble pie informal ALSO **eat crow** American informal /i:t 'hʌmbəl 'paɪ, i:t 'krəʊ/ [v phrase] to be forced to admit that you were wrong and say that you are sorry: *Taylor's victory in the semi-final has*

forced many of her critics to eat humble pie. | *Martinez had to eat crow when he bragged that the Red Sox would win the division and they came in last.*

adult

RELATED WORDS

opposite: — **child, baby**

- ▶ young person who is almost an adult see **young (4)**
- ▶ films, books about sex see **sex**
- ▶ see also **old/not young, young**

1 adult

- ▶ **adult**
- ▶ **grown-up**
- ▶ **grown man/woman**
- ▶ **full-grown/fully grown**

adult /'ædʌlt, ə'dʌlt/ [n C] someone who is no longer a child – use this to talk about someone who is at least 18: *The cost of the trip is \$59 for adults and \$30 for children.* | *Since I left school, my parents have started to treat me like an adult.* | *Children cannot be admitted to the museum unless they are accompanied by an adult.* — **adult** [adj only before noun] *The book is intended for adult readers.* | *Over 30% of the adult population were illiterate.* | *The government has announced plans to increase spending on adult education.*

grown-up /,grəʊn 'ʌp/ [n C] an adult – used especially by children or when you are talking to children: *Grown-ups are so boring! All they ever do is talk!* | *At home there was always a grown-up to turn to if you were in trouble.* — **grown-up** /'grəʊn ʌp/ [adj] *She has three grown-up sons.* | *Our children are all grown-up now.* | *This was the first grown-up party she'd ever been to.*

grown man/woman /,grəʊn 'mæn, 'wʊmən/ [n C] an adult man or woman – used especially when you think someone is not behaving in the way an adult should behave: *Elsie had never seen a grown man cry before.* | *He's a grown man – he should be able to cook for himself!* | *She's crazy – a grown woman letting a girl order her around like that.*

full-grown/fully grown /,fʊl 'grəʊn, 'fʊli-/ [adj] a full-grown or fully grown animal has reached its full adult size: *A full-grown blue whale may be up to 30 metres long.* | *Many of these animals die before they are fully grown.* | *Will my tank be big enough for all these fish when they are fully grown?*

2 to become an adult

- ▶ **grow up**
- ▶ **mature**
- ▶ **come of age**

grow up /,grəʊ 'ʌp/ [phr v I] *What do you want to be when you grow up?* | *We plan to go and live in Florida when the children have all grown up.*

mature /mə'tʃʊə/ [v I] to become fully grown or developed: *Girls tend to mature more quickly than boys, both physically and emotionally.* | *The fly matures in only seven days.*

come of age /,kʌm əv 'eɪdʒ/ [v phrase] to reach the age when you have the legal rights and responsibilities of an adult, usually 18 or 21 – used in legal contexts: *Emma will inherit a fortune when she comes of age.* | *They planned to marry as soon as she came of age.*

3 the time when someone is an adult

- ▶ adult life
- ▶ adulthood
- ▶ maturity

adult life /ˌædʌlt 'laɪf/ [n U] the part of someone's life when they are an adult: *He has spent most of his adult life in the States.*

adulthood /'ædʌlθʊd, ə'dʌlθʊd/ [n U] the time when someone is an adult – use this especially to talk about people reaching this time: *Children with the disease have little chance of surviving to adulthood.* | **reach adulthood** *Nowadays young people want to leave home as soon as they reach adulthood.*

maturity /mə'tʃʊərɪti/ [n U] if a person, animal, or plant reaches **maturity**, they have grown or developed completely **reach maturity** *The plant reaches maturity after two years.* | *Sharks take 10 years to reach maturity.*

advanced

using the most modern equipment, ideas, and methods

RELATED WORDS

opposite: ————— **old-fashioned, poor**
▶ *see also* **modern, new**

1 machines, systems etc

- ▶ advanced
- ▶ sophisticated
- ▶ high-tech/hi-tech
- ▶ smart
- ▶ state-of-the-art
- ▶ be ahead of its time
- ▶ at the leading edge of/cutting edge of

advanced /əd'vɑːnst||əd'vænst/ [adj] *The factory has installed advanced machinery at enormous cost.* | *Modern armies consist of fewer soldiers and more advanced weapons systems.* | *The bomb-detection equipment now used in most airports is very advanced.*

sophisticated /sə'fɪstɪkətɪd/ [adj] very advanced, and better designed or more skilfully made than other things of the same type, and often working in a complicated way: *The missile has a sophisticated guidance system.* | **highly sophisticated** (=very sophisticated) *Eye operations often involve the use of highly sophisticated equipment, such as lasers.*

high-tech/hi-tech /,haɪ 'tek-/ [adj] **high-tech industry/company/equipment etc** using very advanced electronic equipment and machines, especially computers: *Northern California remains a popular location for high-tech firms.* | *On display at the exhibition will be a range of 'hi-tech homes of the future'.* | *Prices of computers, electronics, and other high-tech products have fallen at a rapid pace.*

smart /smɑː't/ [adj only before noun] a **smart** machine, bomb, weapon etc has a computer system that makes it able to control itself and make decisions for itself about how to operate: *The US used smart weapons in Iraq and Kosovo.* | *Smart machines and other appliances are operated via the Internet.*

state-of-the-art /,steɪt əv ði 'ɑːt-/ [adj] using the most advanced and recently developed methods, materials, or knowledge: *The new phone system uses state-of-the-art technology.* | *The movie was made with state-of-the-art computer graphics.* — **the state of the art** [n phrase] *Opus III represents the state of the art* (=the most advanced type) *in word-processing packages.*

be ahead of its time /biː ə'hed əv its 'taɪm/ [v phrase] if something is **ahead of its time**, it is new and very different from other things of a similar type – use this especially about things that people do not understand or like at first, but later realize how good they are: *The Vortex graphics system was ahead of its time. Few were sold but it strongly influenced later designs.* | *Bonner's research in particle physics was ahead of its time and widely misunderstood.*

at the leading edge of/cutting edge of /ət ðə ,liːdɪŋ 'edʒ əv, ,kʌtɪŋ 'edʒ əv/ [prep] in a more advanced position than other organizations or companies in developing and using new methods, systems, or equipment: *The company is trying to regain its position at the leading edge of biomedical research.* | *Developments in computer chip design are at the cutting edge of the technological revolution.* — **leading-edge/cutting-edge** /'liːdɪŋ 'edʒ, 'kʌtɪŋ 'edʒ/ [adj only before noun] *an exciting new project, using cutting-edge technology*

2 countries

- ▶ advanced
- ▶ developed

advanced /əd'vɑːnst||əd'vænst/ [adj] **advanced countries** use **advanced** industrial methods, equipment etc, and have a modern economic and political system: *Many of the nations of southeast Asia will one day be as advanced as Japan or South Korea.* | *Social problems such as teen pregnancy, drug abuse, and high divorce rates are often common in the most advanced countries.*

developed /drɪ'veləpt/ [adj only before noun] a **developed** country has modern industrial, health, and education systems – use this when comparing these countries with poorer countries: *Birthrates in developed countries are generally very low.* | *This disease has mostly been eliminated, at least in the developed nations.*

advantage

RELATED WORDS

opposite: ————— **disadvantage**

1 a good feature of something

- ▶ advantage
- ▶ the good thing about sth
- ▶ benefit
- ▶ merit
- ▶ a plus
- ▶ the beauty of

advantage /əd'vɑːntɪdʒ||əd'væn-/ a good feature of something, for example a way in which it is useful or better than other things of the same kind: *There are different ways of saving money for retirement, but this one has several advantages.* | + **of** *The advantage of walking to work is that I get some exercise.* | **big advantage** *One of the big advantages of the course is that it helps students develop their writing skills in English.*

the good thing about sth /ðə 'ɡʊd θɪŋ əbaʊt (sth)/ spoken use this when you are talking about one of the main advantages of something: *The good thing about this job is that I can work at home whenever I want.*

benefit /'benɪfɪt/ [n C] a feature of something that has a good effect on people's lives: *Tourism has brought many benefits to the area.* | + **of** *the benefits*

of a healthy lifestyle | What are the benefits for Britain of belonging to the European Union?

merit /'merɪt/ [n C] one of the good characteristics of something such as a plan, system, or way of doing something: *The merits of the new health programme are gradually being recognized.* | *The committee is still considering the merits of the new proposals.*

a plus /ə 'plʌs/ an additional quality that helps to make something more useful, valuable, or attractive than other things of the same type **be a plus** *The hotel's closeness to the beach is definitely a plus.* | **plus point** British *The plus point of this area is its school system, which is considered one of the best in the city.*

the beauty of /ðə 'bjʊti ɒv/ a particularly good quality that makes something especially useful, suitable, or likely to be successful **that's the beauty of it** spoken *Our new generator runs entirely on recycled fuel. That's the beauty of it.* | **the beauty of sth is that** *The beauty of the plan is that it only requires a small investment.*

2 the only good feature of something

- ▶ saving grace
- ▶ redeeming feature

saving grace /,seɪvɪŋ 'greɪs/ [n C] *I can't really play baseball. My one saving grace is that I can pitch.* | *I hate this house. Its only saving grace is that it's near the centre of town.*

redeeming feature /rɪˌdiːmɪŋ 'fi:tʃər/ the one good quality that something or someone has that saves it from being completely bad, useless, or unacceptable: *The heroine of the novel is cruel and evil, with no redeeming features.* | *Coal is relatively expensive but its redeeming feature is that it is in plentiful supply.*

3 the good and bad features of something

- ▶ advantages and disadvantages
- ▶ the pluses and minuses
- ▶ the pros and cons

advantages and disadvantages /ədˌvɑːntɪdʒz ən 'dɪsədˌvɑːntɪdʒz/ [n phrase] the good and bad features of something – use this especially when you are comparing what is good and what is bad about something: *Being an only child has both advantages and disadvantages.* | **the advantages and disadvantages of sth** *the advantages and disadvantages of owning a car in the city* | **weigh the advantages and disadvantages of sth** (=to consider the advantages and disadvantages of something) *Politicians should carefully weigh the advantages and disadvantages of committing US troops to this conflict.*

the pros and cons /ðə ˌprəʊz ən 'kɒnz/ [n phrase] the advantages and disadvantages of something that you need to think about in order to make a decision **the pros and cons of** *There has been a lot of discussion about the pros and cons of making certain types of drugs legal.* | *Your doctor should explain the pros and cons of the different treatments available.* | **weigh up the pros and cons** (=think about the advantages and disadvantages) *Karen and David weighed up the pros and cons of having another child and decided against it.*

the pluses and minuses /ðə ˌplʌsɪz ən 'maɪnəsɪz/ [n phrase] the advantages and disadvantages of something such as a plan or method that

you consider before you do something, or that you notice after it has been done + **of** *She talked about some of the pluses and minuses of being self-employed.*

4 something that makes you more likely to be successful

- ▶ advantage
- ▶ privilege
- ▶ asset

advantage /ədˌvɑːntɪdʒ/ [n C] something that makes someone more likely to be successful, especially compared to other people **have an advantage** *People who have been to university have a big advantage when it comes to finding jobs.* | + **over** *I had already lived in France for a year, so I had a big advantage over the other students.* | **give sb an advantage** *Taxes on imports gave Japanese companies an unfair advantage.*

asset /'æset/ [n C] something or someone that is valuable because they help you to succeed: *A sense of humour is an important asset for any teacher.* | **be an asset to sth** *Laney continues to be a great asset to the company.*

privilege /'prɪvɪlɪdʒ/ [n C] a special advantage or right that only a few people have, for example because their family is rich or because they have an important job: *Foreign diplomats have all kinds of special privileges.* | *Countries within the European Community grant certain commercial privileges to each other.* | **the privilege of sth** *Not everyone has the privilege of a private education.*

5 to have an advantage

- ▶ have an advantage
- ▶ be at an advantage
- ▶ the odds are stacked in sb's favour
- ▶ have a head start
- ▶ have everything going for you
- ▶ have youth/experience etc on your side
- ▶ hold all the cards
- ▶ have the upper hand
- ▶ be in a strong position/a position of strength

have an advantage /hæv ən ədˌvɑːntɪdʒ/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have something that makes you more likely to succeed than other people: *The American team seemed to have all the advantages – better training, better facilities, and much better financial support.* | + **over** *The winning boxer had an advantage over his opponent because he was several pounds heavier.*

be at an advantage /biː ət ən ədˌvɑːntɪdʒ/ [v phrase not in progressive] if someone is **at an advantage**, they have experience or qualities which make them more likely to succeed in doing something or more likely to do something well: *Students with a strong math background will be at an advantage next year when the statistics course starts.* | + **over** *Children have several advantages over adults when it comes to learning another language.* | **distinct advantage** (=definite advantage) *Mitchell's height gives him a distinct advantage over the other players.*

the odds are stacked in sb's favour British /**the odds are stacked in sb's favor** American /ðɪ ˌɒdʒ əː stækt ɪn (sb's) 'feɪvər/ used to say that someone has a big advantage in a competition, election etc so that they are very likely to win: *Everyone knows that you can't win at gambling because the odds are stacked in the dealer's favour.*

The odds were stacked in the Labour Party's favour, so it was a great surprise when they were not elected.

have a head start /hæv ə ,hed 'stɑ:t/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have a big advantage over others in a particular activity, especially because you started doing it before them + **on** *The British have a head start on many other countries in areas such as genetic engineering.* | **give sb a head start** *Sending your children to nursery school clearly gives them a head start.*

have everything going for you /hæv ,evriθɪŋ 'gəʊɪŋ fə' ju:/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have all the qualities that are likely to make you succeed in whatever you decide to do: *She was bright and pretty and had everything going for her.* | *Barry had everything going for him - charm, looks, intelligence, but still he was unemployed.*

have youth/experience etc on your side /hæv 'ju:θ ɒn jɔ:' ,saɪd/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have an advantage over others because you are young, have a lot of experience etc: *He is a strong player but his opponent will have youth on his side.* | *With knowledge of the company on her side, she was more likely to get the job than any of the external candidates.*

hold all the cards /həʊld ,ɔ:l ðə 'kɑ:rdz/ [v phrase] to have all the advantages in a particular situation so that you can control what happens: *It seemed that he held all the cards and that there was nothing she could do but say 'yes'.*

have the upper hand /hæv ði ,ʌpər 'hænd/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have more power than someone, especially someone who is fighting against you or who does not agree with you, so that you are likely to defeat them: *Although the rebels control areas in the south, the government still has the upper hand.* | + **against** *Police finally have the upper hand against the drug dealers in the area.*

be in a strong position/a position of strength /bi: ɪn ə ,strɒŋ pə'zɪʃən, ə pə'zɪʃən əv 'streŋθ- ,strɔ:ŋ-/ [v phrase] to be in a position where you have an advantage over someone and are likely to win, especially in discussions to get something from them: *The government claims that as long as they have nuclear weapons, they can negotiate from a position of strength.* | *At the end of the war, the US was in a strong position to influence the future of Europe.*

6 when something gives someone an advantage

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| ▶ give sb an advantage | ▶ be to sb's advantage |
| ▶ give sb the edge | ▶ be in sb's favour |
| | ▶ favour |

give sb an advantage /,gɪv (sb) ən əd'vɑ:n-tɪdʒ- 'væn-/ [v phrase] *The fact that Liverpool had only ten men playing for them gave the other team an advantage.* | + **over** *What gives the company an advantage over its competitors is its location.*

give sb the edge /,gɪv (sb) ði 'edʒ/ [v phrase] to give someone a slight advantage, for example in a competition or election: *His ten years' experience will give him the edge in tomorrow's fight.* | + **over** *He tried to find out as much as he could about the company, believing that it would give him the edge over the other interviewees.*

be to sb's advantage /bi: tə (sb's) əd'vɑ:n-tɪdʒ- 'væn-/ [v phrase] if something is to your advantage, it will help you to succeed: *It will be to your advantage to start preparing for the exam now. Don't wait until*

the last minute. | **could/would/might be to sb's advantage** *I think you should accept Steve's offer to help you with the presentation - it could be to your advantage.*

be in sb's favour British /**be in sb's favor** American /bi: ɪn (sb's) 'feɪvər/ [v phrase] if a situation or conditions are in someone's favour, they will help that person succeed: *Investors are hoping that the new regulations will operate in their favor.* | **tip the balance in sb's favour** (=to give someone a slight advantage) *It will be a closely fought match, but Cor-gan's greater physical strength is likely to tip the bal-ance in his favour.*

favour British /**favor** American /'feɪvər/ [v T] if a situa-tion or conditions such as the weather favour someone, they make that person more likely to suc-ceed than other people: *The weather favours the Aus-tralians, who are used to playing in the heat.* | *German negotiators denied that economic circum-stances had favored their companies and given them an export advantage.*

advertising

- ▶ see also **persuade, buy, sell, newspapers, television/radio**

1 to advertise something

- | | |
|-------------|----------------|
| ▶ advertise | ▶ hype/hype up |
| ▶ promote | ▶ plug |
| ▶ publicize | ▶ sell |
| ▶ market | ▶ push |

advertise /'ædvərtaɪz/ [v I/T] to tell people publicly about a product or service in order to try to per-suade them to buy it, for example by showing short films on television, or by showing pictures with words in newspapers and magazines: *There was a big poster advertising a well-known brand of cola.* | *We are a small business so we can only afford to advertise in the local press.* | **be advertised on TV/on the radio** *'How did you find out about the new soft-ware?' 'It was advertised on TV.'* | **be advertised in a newspaper/magazine etc** *The concert was adver-tised in all the national newspapers.* | **be heavily advertised** (=be advertised a lot) *Young smokers tend to buy the brands that are most heavily adver-tised.*

promote /prə'məʊt/ [v T] to try to make people buy a new product, see a new film etc, for example by sell-ing it at a lower price or talking about it on televi-sion: *Meg Ryan is in Europe to promote her new movie.* | *To promote their new shampoo, they are sell-ing it at half price for a month.* | **promote sth as sth** *They're trying to promote Dubai as a tourist destina-tion.*

publicize ALSO **publicise** British /'pʌblɪsaɪz/ [v T] to tell the public about a situation, event, organiza-tion, problem by advertising, writing, or speaking about it on television, in newspapers etc: *Hollywood gossips were saying that the studio lacked the funds to publicize its new film properly.* | *A good estate agent will know the best ways to publicize the fact that your home is for sale.* | *A series of articles and television shows publicized concerns that the chemical Alar, used to keep apples red and firm, could cause cancer.* | **well-/highly/widely/much publicized** (=publicized a lot) *Jurors were asked what they knew about the highly publicized case.*

market /'mɑ:kɪt/ [v T] to try to sell a product or service by deciding which type of people are likely to buy it and by making it attractive and interesting to them: *In order to market a product well, you need to be aware of public demand.* | *The company has exclusive European rights to market the new software.*

hype/hype up /haɪp, haɪp 'ʌp/ [v T] informal to try to make people interested in a product, entertainer, film etc, using television, radio, and newspapers – use this to show that you do not trust this kind of information: *Like most Hollywood movies it was so hyped up that when I saw it I was completely disappointed.* | *The cosmetics industry is usually quick to hype its new products.* — **hyped** [adj] **heavily/greatly/much etc hyped** Douglas Kennedy's *hugely hyped first novel 'The Big Picture'*

plug /plʌɡ/ [v T] informal ALSO **give sth a plug** /,ɡɪv (sth) ə 'plʌɡ/ [v phrase] especially British informal to try to persuade people to buy a book, see a film etc, by talking about it publicly, especially on television or radio: *The only reason she agreed to be interviewed was to plug her new record.* | *The author used the opportunity of appearing on TV to give his latest book a plug.*

sell /sel/ [v T] to encourage people to buy something: *There's no question about it – scandal sells newspapers.* | **sell sth to sb** *It's not just a question of making a good product – we also have to go out and sell it to people.*

push /pʊʃ/ [v T] informal to try to sell more of a product or service by advertising it a lot: *Revlon is really pushing its new range of beauty creams.*

2 the activity of advertising

- ▶ advertising
- ▶ promotion
- ▶ marketing
- ▶ publicity
- ▶ hype

advertising /'ædvər'taɪzɪŋ/ [n U] the business of trying to persuade people to buy things, using pictures, words, songs etc on television and radio, large public notices, and magazines: *The big cigarette manufacturers spend billions of dollars a year on advertising.* | *CBS/FOX said that its advertising was mostly aimed at young adults between the ages of 18 and 23.* | *Sara is looking for a job in advertising or the media.* | **advertising agency** (=a company that advertises other companies' products) *Deutsch is the biggest advertising agency in the world.*

promotion /prə'məʊʃən/ [n C/U] an attempt to make people buy a new product, see a new film etc, for example by selling it at a lower price or talking about it on television: *Robbie Williams arrived in New York to do a week of promotion for his new record.* | *The author was signing copies of his new book as a part of the publisher's promotion campaign.* | **sales promotion** *They ran a sales promotion scheme in which a World Cup coin was given away with every four gallons of petrol purchased.* — **promotional** [adj only before noun] **promotional video** *a promotional video made by the Apple Computer Company* | **promotional copy** *I managed to get hold of a promotional copy of the Manic Street Preachers' latest album.*

marketing /'mɑ:kɪtɪŋ/ [n U] the business of trying to sell a product or service by deciding which type of people are likely to buy it and making it attractive and interesting to them: *The business course includes classes on marketing.* | **marketing strategy/campaign** *The reason their cars sold so well was that they had a brilliant marketing strategy.*

publicity /pʌ'blɪsɪti/ [n U] the business of making sure that people know about a new product, a new film, a famous person etc, for example by talking about them on TV or writing about them in magazines: *The show's organizers spent over \$500,000 on publicity alone.* | **good/bad publicity** *The band appeared on Larry King's show, which was good publicity for their US tour.*

hype /haɪp/ [n U] informal attempts to make people interested in a product, entertainer, film etc, using television, radio, and newspapers – use this to show that you do not trust this type of information: *Despite all the hype, I thought the book was pretty boring.* | **media hype** *Is it really Kevin Costner's best film performance, or is that just media hype?*

3 an advertisement

- ▶ advertisement
- ▶ commercial
- ▶ ad
- ▶ campaign/advertising campaign
- ▶ slogan
- ▶ hoarding/billboard
- ▶ junk mail/direct mail
- ▶ infomercial
- ▶ banner ad

advertisement /əd'vɜ:tɪsmənt/, ædvər'taɪz-/ [n C] something such as a large public notice, a short film on television, or a picture with words in a newspaper, that is designed to persuade people to buy something: *Most car advertisements are aimed at men.* | **+ for** *At this time of year, the papers are full of advertisements for skiing holidays.*

commercial /kə'mɜ:ʃəl/ [n C] an advertisement on television or radio: *Have you seen the new Levi jeans commercial?* | **+ for a commercial for low-alcohol lager** | **commercial break** (=when there are commercials in the middle of a programme) *We'll be right back with you after a commercial break.*

ad informal ALSO **advert** British informal /æd, 'ædvɜ:t/ [n C] an advertisement: *She had started her acting career by doing shampoo ads on TV.* | **+ for** *I saw an advert for some cheap furniture in our local paper.* | **put an ad in a newspaper/magazine** *We put an ad in 'The Times' and got a terrific response.*

campaign/advertising campaign /kæm'peɪn, 'ædvər'taɪzɪŋ kæm'peɪn/ [n C] a planned series of advertisements for a new product or service: *The company got into a lot of trouble over its last advertising campaign.* | **launch a campaign/an advertising campaign** (=start a campaign) *Nissan is about to launch a nationwide campaign for its new range of cars.*

slogan /'sləʊɡən/ [n C] a short clever phrase used in an advertisement: *a dry-cleaning company that used the slogan 'We know the meaning of cleaning'*

hoarding British **/billboard** American /'hɔ:rdɪŋ, 'bɪlbɔ:rd/ [n C] a large flat board in a public place, where large printed advertisements are shown: *Beside the freeway was a huge billboard showing an ad for Ben & Jerry's ice cream.*

junk mail/direct mail /'dʒʌŋk ,meɪl, dɪ'rekt ,meɪl/ [n U] advertisements you receive in the mail from different companies, often with special deals or sales in them. **Direct mail** is the word used by the companies who send out these advertisements: *Statistics show that 44% of junk mail is thrown away and never read.*

infomercial /'ɪnfəʊmɜ:ʃəl/ [n C] a television or radio advertisement made to look and sound like a real programme, often a financial news report or an advice show: *Cable channels began broadcasting the 30-minute infomercial in April.*

banner ad /'bænər æd/ [n C] an advertisement that appears at the top of a web page (=a page on the Internet), that you click on to find out more about the company, product, or service: *A banner ad for NewsPage, a personalized Internet news service, appeared on part of the screen.*

advise

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **suggest, tell, ask, should/ought to** (2)

1 to advise someone

- | | |
|--|---------------|
| ▶ advise | ▶ suggest |
| ▶ say sb should do sth/ought to do sth | ▶ recommend |
| ▶ tell | ▶ urge |
| | ▶ give advice |

advise /əd'vaɪz/ [v T] to tell someone what you think they should do, especially when you have more knowledge or experience than they have **advise sb to do sth** *I advise you to think very carefully before making any decision.* | *All US citizens in the area have been advised to return home.* | **advise sb against doing sth** (=advise them not to do it) *Her lawyers have advised her against saying anything to the newspapers.* | **advise sb on/about sth** *Your teacher will be able to advise you about what qualifications you will need.* | **strongly advise** *I strongly advise you to get medical insurance if you're going skiing.* | **advise caution/restraint/patience etc** *Health experts advise extreme caution when handling these materials.*

say sb should do sth/ought to do sth /,seɪ (sb) fʊd 'du: (sth), ɔ:t tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to tell someone what you think they should do, especially when this is your own personal opinion and not the result of particular information or knowledge: *My friends keep saying I ought to learn to drive.* | *Her mother said she should call the police immediately.* | *They say you should drink at least eight glasses of water a day.*

tell /tel/ [v T] to tell someone that you think they should do something, especially in order to avoid problems **tell sb to do sth** *I told him to go and see a doctor if he was worried.* | **tell sb (that) they should do sth** *Jimmy has told him he should keep away from the gang for the next couple of weeks.*

suggest /sə'dʒest/səg-/ [v T] to tell someone your ideas about what they should do, where they should go etc: *'Why not ask Dad?' he suggested.* | *I'm not sure which is the best wine to order. What would you suggest?* | + (that) *Sarah suggested that I should apply for this job.*

recommend /,rekə'mend/ [v T] to advise someone to do something, especially when you have special knowledge of a particular subject or situation: *The Forsyth Report recommended stricter supervision of the trade in live animals.* | *Ask your tour guide to recommend the best places to eat.* | + that *Doctors recommend that all children be immunized against polio and tuberculosis.* | **recommend doing sth** *I would always recommend buying a good quality bicycle rather than a cheap one.* | **strongly recommend** *I strongly recommend that you get your brakes checked before you go on a long drive.*

urge /ɜ:'dʒ/ [v T] to strongly advise someone to do something because you think it is very important: *The company's bosses are urging full cooperation*

with the trade union. | **urge sb to do sth** *Police are urging drivers not to come into London this weekend.* | + that *He gave copies of the report to all those present at the meeting, urging that they read and digest its contents.*

give advice /,gɪv əd'vaɪs/ [v phrase] to advise someone about a problem or subject, especially something that they have asked you about: *I'm afraid that's the only advice I can give you.* | **give advice to sb** *The centre gives free advice to young people who have drug problems.* | **give sb advice** *Can you give me some advice? I'm thinking of buying a computer.* | + on/about *Ask your bank to give you some advice about special student packages.*

2 what you say when you are advising someone

- | | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| ▶ you should do sth/you ought to do sth | ▶ on no account/not on any account |
| ▶ if I were you | ▶ make sure (that) you ... |
| ▶ you'd be better off | ▶ the best thing is to ... |
| ▶ take my advice | ▶ a word of advice ... |
| ▶ take it from me | |
| ▶ you'd be well advised to do sth/you would do well to do sth | |

you should do sth/you ought to do sth /ju: fʊd 'du: (sth), ju: ɔ:t tə 'du: (sth)/ spoken *You should go to the doctor with that cough.* | *I think you should stay here until you've sobered up.* | *That new restaurant's great – you really ought to try it.* | *Do you know what you ought to do? You ought to tell her exactly what you think of her.*

if I were you /ɪf ,aɪ wə 'ju:/ spoken say this when you are giving someone friendly advice: *I wouldn't do that if I were you.* | *Here's your money – if I were you I'd put it in the bank right now.*

you'd be better off /ju:d bi: ,betər 'ɒf/ spoken say this when you are advising someone how to do something in a better way: *The ferry takes about eight hours! You'd be better off going by plane.* | *I think you'd be better off using a knife rather than scissors for that job.*

take my advice /teɪk ,maɪ əd'vaɪs/ spoken say this when you think that someone should do something because you know from your own experience how unpleasant or difficult something can be: *Take my advice – don't go into teaching unless you're absolutely committed.* | *Divorces are a nightmare. Take my advice and stay single.*

take it from me /teɪk ɪt frəm 'mi:/ spoken say this when you are telling someone that they should trust the advice you are giving them because it is based on your personal experience: *Take it from me, you'll regret it if you waste your time at school.* | *Love affairs with colleagues never work out – take it from me.*

you'd be well advised to do sth/you would do well to do sth /ju:d bi: ,wel əd'vaɪzd tə 'du: (sth), ju: wʊd du: ,wel tə 'du: (sth) / especially written use this when you are strongly advising someone to do something, especially because they may have trouble if they do not do it: *Before your interview you'd be well advised to have another look at what you put on the application form.* | *There are parts of Detroit you'd be well advised to avoid.*

on no account/not on any account /ɒn 'nəʊ ə,kəʊnt, nɒt ɒn 'eni ə,kəʊnt/ [adv] formal use this when you are strongly advising someone not to do

something because it would be dangerous or stupid: *On no account should you attempt this exercise if you're pregnant.* | **not on any account** *You shouldn't sign the contract unless you are sure you understand it. Not on any account.*

make sure (that) you ... /meɪk 'ʃʊə̃r ðæt ju:/ spoken say this when you do not want someone to make a mistake, for example by forgetting to do something or losing something: *Make sure that you take your passport.* | *Make sure you lock all the doors and windows at night.*

the best thing is to ... /ðə 'best θɪŋ ɪz tu:/ spoken say this when you are telling someone what you think the best way of dealing with a particular situation is, based on your own experience: *The best thing is to just ignore her. She'll soon take the hint.*

a word of advice ... /ə ,wɜːd əv əd'vaɪs / spoken say this especially when you are warning someone to be careful about something: *A word of advice: when you're at the interview don't mention that you used to work in a bar.*

3 to ask someone for their advice

- ▶ ask sb's advice
- ▶ get/obtain advice
- ▶ seek advice
- ▶ consult

ask sb's advice /,ɑːsk (sb's) əd'vaɪs||æsk-/ [v phrase] to ask someone to advise you about something: *Can I ask your advice? I need to find somewhere to stay in London.* | **+ on/about** *I always ask my brother's advice about computers.*

seek advice /,siːk əd'vaɪs/ [v phrase] written to ask someone to advise you or to try to find someone to advise you, especially someone who has special or professional knowledge **seek advice from sb** *The best thing to do is to seek advice from an expert.* | **seek sb's advice on** *Carla sought her grandmother's advice on all personal matters.*

get/obtain advice ALSO **take advice** British /,get, əb'teɪn əd'vaɪs, teɪk əd'vaɪs/ [v phrase] **get legal/medical/professional etc advice** to ask someone who has special knowledge to advise you about a problem that you cannot deal with by yourself: *If the debt is not paid within seven days, we will take legal advice.* | *Pregnant women should get medical advice before taking any kind of drug.* | **get legal etc advice on** *She had told her employers that she would be getting professional advice on her rights.*

consult /kən'sʌlt/ [v T] formal to get advice from someone who is trained in a particular profession, for example a lawyer or a doctor: *If the symptoms persist, consult your doctor.* | *I want to consult my lawyer before I say anything.* | **consult sb about sth** *Tonight the President will consult his military observers about the likelihood of an attack.*

4 to do what someone advises you to do

- ▶ take sb's advice/follow sb's advice
- ▶ listen to
- ▶ do what sb says
- ▶ on sb's advice/on the advice of sb

take sb's advice/follow sb's advice /,teɪk (sb's) əd'vaɪs, ,fɒləʊ-||fɔː-/ [v phrase] to do what someone advises you to do: *I've decided to take your advice and go to art school.* | *If she had followed my advice, this would never have happened.*

do what sb says /,duː wɒt (sb) 'sez/ especially spoken to do what someone has told or advised you to do:

If you'd done what I'd said, none of this would have happened.

listen to /'lɪsən tu:/ [phr v T not in progressive] to do what someone advises you to do, especially because you respect them and trust their judgement: *You tell him Dad – I'm sure he'll listen to you.* | *Bob warned us about this. I wish I'd listened to him.*

on sb's advice/on the advice of sb /ɒn (sb's) əd'vaɪs, ɒn ði əd'vaɪs əv (sb)/ [adv] if you do something **on someone's advice**, you do it because they have advised you to do it: *On her doctor's advice, she took a few days off work.* | *He decided not to take the exam, on the advice of his professor.*

5 someone's advice about what you should do

- ▶ advice
- ▶ tip
- ▶ recommendation
- ▶ guidance
- ▶ counselling

advice /əd'vaɪs/ [n U] what someone advises you to do: *Get some advice from the people in the tourist office.* | **+ on/about** *For advice on AIDS, phone this free number.* | **give sb advice** *I decided to ask Laura what she thought I should do. She always gives me good advice.* | **a piece of advice** (=some advice) *Years ago, my father gave me a piece of advice that I've never forgotten.* | **medical/legal/professional etc advice** *You should get legal advice before you sign the contract.* | **sound advice** (=good advice) *That's sound advice – I'll definitely bear it in mind.*

tip /tɪp/ [n C] a simple but useful piece of advice about how to do something more easily or effectively: *Here's a good tip: if you spill red wine on your carpet, pour salt on it to remove it.* | **+ on a leaflet containing some tips on how to take better photos**

recommendation /,rekəmen'deɪʃən/ [n C usually plural] advice about how to deal with a problem, especially given by a group of people who have made a detailed study of it: *The railway companies seem to completely ignore safety recommendations.* | **make a recommendation** *The committee made a number of recommendations for improving standards in schools.* | **recommendation** *Unless the report's recommendations are implemented soon, the future for industry could be very bleak indeed.*

guidance /'gaɪdəns/ [n U] advice about what to do in your job, your education, or your private life – use this about advice you get from someone whose job is to advise and help people: *practical guidance and support for people working abroad* | **give guidance on sth** *Your teacher can give you guidance on choosing a career and writing a job application.*

counselling British /**counseling** American /'kaʊn-səlɪŋ/ [n U] advice and support given by a specially trained person who can help people with personal problems or people who have had a very unpleasant experience: *The college will provide counselling for students who have problems with alcohol or drugs.* | *Victims of violent crimes often need counseling.*

6 someone who advises people

- ▶ adviser
- ▶ consultant
- ▶ counsellor
- ▶ guru
- ▶ focus group
- ▶ think-tank

adviser British /**advisor** American /əd'vaɪzər/ [n C] someone whose job is to give advice, especially in business, law, or politics **financial/legal/careers etc adviser** *Talk to an independent financial adviser*

before you invest your money. | + on the Prime Minister's personal adviser on economic affairs | **adviser to sb** She's been appointed as scientific advisor to the President. — **advisory** [adj] usually before noun] existing for the purpose of giving advice: The Science Council is mainly an advisory body. | I will be present at committee meetings, but purely in an advisory capacity.

consultant /kən'sʌltənt/ [n C] someone who gives special technical advice to companies or other organizations: He's left his job as a computer programmer and is working as a consultant for a German firm. | **consultant on** Booth is a consultant on language with one of the national press agencies. | **consultant to sb** As a consultant to NASA, Cockburn had access to confidential details of the US space program.

counsellor British /**counselor** American /'kaʊn-sələ/ [n C] someone who gives professional advice and emotional support to people, especially about personal problems: I never realized you were so depressed. Have you been to see a counselor? | Children in the summer camp can see a trained counselor if they have any problems. | The hospice is appealing for more people to work as bereavement counsellors.

guru /'guru:/ [n C] informal someone who is highly respected within their area of work, and to whom people go for advice: Peter Drucker, the management guru, has just published a new book. | It soon became apparent that Colin was the guru of the whole department.

focus group /'fəʊkəs gru:p/ [n C] a group of ordinary people who are brought together and asked for their opinions about a particular subject or product by a company, political party etc, in order to help them plan what to do or produce in the future: The government's excessive use of focus groups to sound out public opinion has come under a lot of criticism. | A focus group gave its responses to the proposed advertising campaign.

think-tank /'θɪŋk tæŋk/ [n C] a committee of people with experience in a particular subject that an organization or government establishes to produce ideas and give advice: a right-wing political think-tank

moved west just after their wedding. | + that The Pirates jumped to a 22-2 lead, and Georgetown never got closer than 16 points after that. | It was terrible: first the gearbox seized and after that the radiator burst.

afterwards ALSO **afterward** American /'ɑ:ftər-wərd(z)\\æf-/ [adv] after an event or a time that you have just mentioned: The operation was rather painful, but I felt a lot better afterwards. | Afterward, Nick said he'd never been so nervous in his life. | **two years/three months etc afterwards** A couple of years afterwards I bumped into her in a supermarket. | **soon/shortly afterwards** His wife fell ill in June and died soon afterwards.

next /nekst/ [adv] after something happens or after someone does something – use this when you are describing a series of events in the order they happened: Can you remember what happened next? | First, chop up two large onions. Next, fry them until they are golden brown.

later /'leɪtə/ [adv] some time after now or after the time you are talking about: I'll tell you about it later when I'm not so busy. | Ronald Reagan joined the Republican Party in 1962 and later became Governor of California. | **three months/two years/ten days etc later** A couple of days later I saw her in a downtown bar. | + on The first part of the film is really boring but it gets better later on. | **much later** (=a long time later) I found out much later that some of the children I taught had become teachers themselves. | **later that day/month/year etc** Later that month we got another letter from them asking for more money.

then /ðen/ [adv] after you have done something – use this when you are describing a series of things you did, or when you are giving instructions: First we played tennis, and then we went swimming. | Add a cup of sugar. Then beat in three eggs.

subsequently /'sʌbsɪkwəntli/ [adv] formal after an event was finished in the past: The book was published in 1954 and was subsequently translated into fifteen languages. | The six men were subsequently acquitted of all charges, but only after they had served 17 years in prison.

after

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ before

- ▶ immediately after something see **immediately (2)**
- ▶ one after another see **series**
- ▶ see also **later, future**

1 after a particular time or event

- | | |
|--------------|----------------|
| ▶ after | ▶ later |
| ▶ afterwards | ▶ then |
| ▶ next | ▶ subsequently |

after /'ɑ:ftər\\æf-/ [prep/adv/conjunction] after something happens or after someone does something: We went for a walk after lunch. | Gingrich won election to the House in 1978, after Flynt retired. | What did you do after leaving school? | **an hour/two days/a year etc after** My father died two days after I was born. | **soon after/not long after** He joined the army in 1914, and soon after was promoted to the rank of captain. | **right after** ALSO **straight after** British (=immediately after) Paul rushed home right after school. | **just after** My sister and her husband

2 after a particular period of time has passed

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| ▶ after | ▶ in |
| ▶ within | ▶ from now |

after /'ɑ:ftər\\æf-/ [prep] after a week/several hours/a long time/a while etc after a period of time has passed: After half an hour we got tired of waiting and went home. | At first I was very nervous, but after a while I began to feel more confident. | **after a week/a year etc of (doing) sth** The war ended after another six months of fighting.

within /wɪð'in\\wɪð'in, wɪθ'in/ [prep] within a month/two weeks/a year etc less than a month etc after something happens, especially when this is an unusually short time: He was bitten by a snake. Within three hours he was dead. | The fire alarm went off and within minutes the building had been cleared. | **within a month/a few days etc of doing sth** Within six years of joining the company he was Managing Director. | **within a short period/space of time** (=surprisingly quickly) Within a short space of time, Gerry had managed to offend everyone in the group.

in /ɪn/ [prep] in a minute/a few hours/a month etc a minute, a few hours after the present time: She'll be

here in a few minutes. | I'll see you again in a day or two. | in an hour's time/a few minutes' etc time In a few weeks' time I'll be off to university.

from now /frəm 'naʊ/ [adv] 24 hours/a week/ six months/100 years from now at a future time 24 hours, six months etc from now: *A week from now we will be in Paris.* | *What do you think you'll be doing six months from now?* | *Four hundred years from now people will still be listening to Mozart.*

3 starting to happen after now or after a particular time

- ▶ from now on
- ▶ from/as from/as of/starting
- ▶ after
- ▶ after that
- ▶ from then on
- ▶ thereafter
- ▶ past

from now on ALSO **from here on (out)** American /frəm 'naʊ 'ɒn, frəm 'hɪər ɒn 'aʊt/ [adv] use this to talk about a new arrangement that is going to start now and then continue in the future: *You'll be working with me from now on.* | *From here on out I'll come to every meeting, I promise.* | *From now on Neil is responsible for publicity and marketing.*

from/as from/as of/starting /frəm, 'æz frəm, 'æz əv, 'stɑːtɪŋ/ [prep] **from tomorrow/next week etc** use this to say that a new rule or arrangement will start at a particular time and will continue from then: *As of the first of July, all back seat passengers must wear seat belts.* | *The new timetable will come into effect from January 2003.* | *Starting today Miss Carey will be in charge of the Sales Department.*

after /'ɑːftər/ [prep] after a particular time or date: *I'm busy right now. Could you come back sometime after 4 o'clock?* | *After 1800, more and more people worked in factories.* | **just after** (=a short time after) *If they left just after twelve, they should be here soon.*

after that /'ɑːftər 'ðæt/ [adv] used when a situation starts to exist after something happens, especially if the situation is caused by what has happened: *He found out that I had lied to him, and after that he never trusted me again.* | *The company started a big new advertising campaign, and business really improved after that.* | *I'm going to help you for the first two weeks, but after that you'll be working on your own.*

from then on /frəm 'ðen 'ɒn/ [adv] use this to talk about something that starts to happen at a time in the past or future, and continues from that time: *The latest sunrise of the winter is Friday; from then on, the dark winter mornings get brighter earlier.* | *He went to his first football game when he was four, and from then on he was crazy about it.*

thereafter /ðeər 'ɑːftər/ [adv] formal after that – used especially in written instructions, rules, or agreements: *The plants should be watered every day for the first week and twice a week thereafter.* | *On retirement each employee will receive a lump sum of £10,000 and a regular annual pension thereafter.*

past ALSO **gone** British /pɑːst/ [prep] **past 3 o'clock/midnight etc** use this when someone is late for something, or when something happens at a later time than it should happen or usually happens: *When we got home it was gone midnight.* | *We have to get you home. It's past your bedtime.*

4 coming after someone or something else

- ▶ next
- ▶ after
- ▶ following
- ▶ later
- ▶ subsequent
- ▶ succeeding
- ▶ ensuing
- ▶ follow-up
- ▶ future

next /nekst/ [adj only before noun] the next person, thing, or time comes just after the one you have just been talking about, or just after the most recent one: *Who was the next president of the United States after Ronald Reagan?* | *When's the next flight to Miami?* | **the next day/week/month/year** *I finished my classes on the 5th, and the next day I went home to Cleveland.* | **next Thursday/week/August etc** (=the one after this Thursday, this week, this August etc) *Next week I'm going on a training course in Seaford.*

after /'ɑːftər/ [adv/prep] **the day after/the Saturday after/the week after etc** the day etc that comes after the time or event that you are talking about: *Helen arrived on July 20th and I arrived the week after.* | *The party's not this Thursday but the Thursday after.* | *The weather changed the morning after we arrived.* | *I felt rather tired the day after the party.* | **the one after** (=the next one) *If we miss the ten o'clock train we'll just have to catch the one after.*

following /'fɒləʊɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **the following day/month/year etc** the next day, month etc – use this when you are describing something that happened in the past: *The following day she woke up with a splitting headache.* | *They agreed to meet the following week in the Cafe Rouge.*

later /'leɪtər/ [adj only before noun] happening some time later, not immediately afterwards **a later date/time/stage etc** *We can sort out the final details at a later stage.* | **in later years/months/centuries etc** *In later centuries Venice lost its former importance and began to go into decline.*

subsequent /'sʌbsɪkwənt/ [adj only before noun] formal coming after something you have just mentioned – used especially before plural nouns: *These skills were then handed down to subsequent generations of craftsmen.* | *Many of Marx's theories were disproved by subsequent events.* | *The first meeting will be in the City Hall, but all subsequent meetings will be held in the school.*

succeeding /sək'siːdɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **succeeding weeks/months/years/generations etc** in every week, month, year etc that comes after something: *The government started to borrow money in 1961, and the national debt has steadily increased with each succeeding year.* | *The effects of exposure to atomic radiation at Hiroshima have been passed on to succeeding generations.*

ensuing /ɪn'sjuːɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] formal **the ensuing battle/fight/confusion/panic/days/months etc** the battle etc that happens immediately after the events or period of time that you have just mentioned: *Someone shouted 'Fire!' and in the ensuing panic several people were injured.* | *They met each other several times over the ensuing six months.*

follow-up /'fɒləʊ ʌp/ [adj only before noun] **follow-up meeting/visit/interview/treatment etc** something that is done after something else in order to check it or make sure that it is successful: *Once you have installed solar heating you will receive regular follow-up visits from our experts.* | *After each training programme everyone has a follow-up interview with their manager.*

future /'fju:tʃə/ [adj only before noun] **future generations/years/events/work/employees etc** the people, years etc that will come in the future: *It is our duty to preserve our culture for future generations.* | *In future years some of you will regret the decision you have made today.* | *The company is building apartment buildings for future employees.*

5 to happen after something else

- ▶ follow
- ▶ come after
- ▶ ensue
- ▶ on the heels of sth
- ▶ in the wake of sth

follow /'fɒləʊ/ [v I/T not in progressive] especially written if an event or period **follows** another event or period, it happens after it: *We saw each other a lot in the months that followed.* | *the long period of stability that followed the war* | **be followed by sth** *The wedding was followed by a big party at the Chelsea Hotel.* | *Suddenly there was a shout from above, immediately followed by a loud bang.* | **be closely followed by sth** (=be followed very soon by) *China's first nuclear test in October 1964 was closely followed by a second in May 1965.* | **there followed/follows** (=after that there was) *There then followed a long and painful silence.*

come after /,kʌm 'ɑ:ftə/ [phr v T] to happen after something else and often as a result of something else **come after sth** *The agreement came after six months of negotiations.* | *The Napoleonic Wars came after the French Revolution.* | **come three weeks/five days etc after sth** *My first chance to talk to her came three days after our quarrel.* | **come after** *The New Stone Age lasted about 1200 years in Britain. The period which came after is known as the Bronze Age.*

ensue /ɪn'sju:|ɪn'su:/ [v I] formal if something such as an argument or a fight **ensues**, it happens after something else, often as a result of it: *I objected to what he had just said and a heated argument then ensued.* | *The police were called in to quell the riot that ensued.*

on the heels of sth /ɒn ðə 'hi:lz əv (sth)/ especially American if something comes **on the heels of** something else, it happens very soon after it – used especially in news reports **come on the heels of sth** *The news comes on the heels of the FBI's announcement that last week's crash was caused by mechanical failure.* | **hot/hard on the heels of sth** British (=immediately after something) *Tuesday's victory came hard on the heels of last week's shock defeat by Manchester United.*

in the wake of sth /ɪn ðə 'weɪk əv (sth)/ if something, especially something bad, happens **in the wake of** an event, it happens after it and usually as a result of it: *In the wake of Thailand's economic troubles, Malaysia's currency also sank.*

6 the person who does a particular job after someone else

- ▶ successor
- ▶ succeed
- ▶ next in line
- ▶ the next

successor /sək'sesər/ [n C] someone who takes a position previously held by someone else **sb's successor** *In January 1947, Secretary of State Byrnes resigned; his successor was General Marshall.* | *Two weeks after the death of Pope John Paul, the cardinals met to elect his successor.* | + **to** *Many people regard him as a likely successor to the current managing director.*

succeed /sək'si:d/ [v I/T] to be the next person to take an important position or rank after someone else: *Eisenhower was succeeded by John F. Kennedy.* | **succeed to the throne/the presidency/the championship etc** (=become the next king, president etc) *Louis XIII succeeded to the throne when he was only nine years old.* | **succeed sb as King/President/Secretary General etc** *Bailey will succeed Fuller as Director of Operations.*

next in line /,nekst ɪn 'laɪn/ [adj phrase] the person who will be the next leader, when the present one dies, or the person who is most likely to be chosen for an important job, when the present person leaves: *Who is next in line when the current leader of North Korea dies?* | + **for** *Tom's next in line for the boss's job.* | **next in line to the throne** (=next in line to become king or queen) *Edward VIII was succeeded by his younger brother, who was next in line to the throne.*

the next /ðə 'nekst/ [n phrase] the next leader, queen, president etc is the one that gets that position after someone else: *Who do you think will be the next prime minister?* | *The next boss was better than the old one.*

7 a book, film etc that comes after an earlier one

- ▶ sequel

sequel /'si:kwəl/ [n C] a book, play or film that continues the story of an earlier book, play or film, usually by the same writer, film-maker etc: *'Batman 2' was a rare example of a sequel being better than the original.* | *After the unexpected success of his first film, Rodriguez is making plans for a sequel.* | + **to** *the sequel to 'Gone with the Wind'*

8 after someone or something in a list, series, line of people etc

- ▶ after
- ▶ next
- ▶ later

after /'ɑ:ftə/ [prep] *My name is after yours on the list.* | *You'll find a reference number after each item in the catalogue.* | *There were several people after me who didn't manage to get into the game.*

next /nekst/ [adj/adv] the **next** person or thing is the one that comes just after the present one: *Could you ask the next patient to come in, please?* | *Look at the diagram on the next page.* | *Turn left at the next traffic light.*

later /'leɪtə/ [adj only before noun] in a part of a book, speech that comes later: *This topic will be discussed more fully in a later chapter.*

9 to be the next person or thing after another in a list, series etc

- ▶ be/come after
- ▶ be/come next
- ▶ follow

be/come after /,bi:, ,kʌm 'ɑ:ftə/ [v phrase not in progressive or passive] *My name should be after yours if the list is alphabetical.* | *In British and American addresses, the name of the town always comes after the name of the street.* | *The first line of the poem is 'I wandered lonely as a cloud'. What comes after that?*

be/come next /,bi:, ,kʌm 'nekst/ [v phrase] to be the next person or thing in a list, series, line of people

etc: *This book's called 'The Third Dimension'. Which book comes next in the series?* | *The nurse came out of her office and called out, 'Who's next?'* | **next comes sth** spoken *The first three sections of the course are just an introduction. Next comes the difficult bit.*

follow /'fɒləʊ||'fɑː-/ [v I/T not in progressive] to come after something in a book, series, or list: *Taylor explains his theory in the pages that follow.* | **be followed by sth** *In English the letter Q is always followed by a U.* | *Each chapter is followed by a set of exercises.*

again

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to say something again see **repeat**
- ▶ to use something again see **use sth** (11)
- ▶ to happen again see **happen**
- ▶ see also **start** (7), (16)

1 again

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| ▶ again | ▶ one more time/once more |
| ▶ once again/once more | ▶ fresh |
| ▶ yet again | ▶ not again! |

again /ə'gen, ə'geɪn||ə'gen/ [adv] *If you're late again we'll leave without you.* | *The floor needs cleaning again.* | *It was nice to see you again.* | *Julie! It's your sister on the phone again.* | *The fresh mountain air soon made Jennifer feel strong again.* | *When I was safely back in my apartment again, I took out the letter and read it.*

once again/once more /wʌns ə'gen, wʌns 'mɔːr/ [adv] formal use this especially about something worrying or serious that has happened before: *Once again, the French army were totally humiliated.* | *The crops had failed, and once more, famine threatened the region.* | *Once again, I must remind you of the seriousness of the problems we face.* | *The cost of living is once more on the increase.* | *Once again, the City Council has decided to ignore the interests of the taxpayers.*

yet again /jet ə'gen/ [adv] use this when something has happened too many times before in a way that is very annoying: *Yet again, I was forced to ask my parents for money.* | *The opening of the new museum has been delayed yet again.* | *Yet again, you're late turning in your assignment.* | *It was the last day of their vacation and it was raining yet again.*

one more time/once more /wʌn mɔːr 'taɪm, wʌns 'mɔːr/ [adv] again, and usually for the last time: *Can we practise the last part just once more?* | *I'm going to ask you just one more time: where did you get this money?* | *She wanted to see her grandfather once more before he died.*

fresh /freʃ/ [adj only before noun] **fresh attempt/look/start** one that is done again from the beginning in a new way, after you have been unsuccessful in the past: *I think we need to take a fresh look at the problem.* | *The army is planning a fresh attempt to regain control of the capital.*

not again! /nɒt ə'gen/ spoken say this when something annoying happens again or happens too many times: *'Sue, Steve's on the phone asking for you.'* *'Oh, not again!'* | *'Not again!' said Anna, as the word CANCELLED appeared next to her flight number for the third time.*

2 to do something again

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| ▶ do sth again | ▶ retake |
| ▶ repeat | ▶ all over again |
| ▶ redo | ▶ here we go again |

do sth again ALSO **do sth over** American /,duː (sth) ə'gen, ,duː (sth) 'əʊvər/ [v phrase] to do something again, for example in order to practise it or because it was not done well enough the first time: *I'd like you to do this exercise again.* | *She spilt coffee on the application form and had to do it all again.* | *I'm afraid you'll have to do it over.*

repeat /rɪ'piːt/ [v T] to do something again, especially many times, in order to achieve something useful: *Holmes repeated the experiment several times and got the same results.* | *Repeat this exercise ten times every day, and you'll soon have firmer, more muscular thighs.*

redo /rɪ:'duː/ [v T] to do something such as an examination, test, or piece of work again because it was not done well enough the first time: *I can't read a word of this – you'll have to redo it.* | *The wallpaper came off and we had to redo the whole thing.*

retake /rɪ:'teɪk/ [v T] to do a written examination or other kind of test again because you have failed it: *Julie's had to retake her driving test at least three times.* | *He decided to retake the course and try to get a higher grade.* — **retake** /rɪ:'teɪk/ [n C] *The exam is in June. Retakes will be held in September.*

all over again /ɔːl əʊvər ə'gen/ [adv] especially spoken if you do something long and difficult **all over again** you repeat it from the beginning: *At the police station they asked me the same questions all over again.* | *The prospect of writing the report all over again made me feel completely depressed.* | **start sth all over again** *The computer crashed and deleted all my work – I had to start the essay all over again.*

here we go again /,hɪər wi ,gəʊ ə'gen/ spoken said when you are annoyed because something that has happened or been done too many times before is happening again – use this especially before an argument that you frequently have with someone: *'You've been drinking again, haven't you!'* *'Oh God, here we go again.'*

3 to start doing something again

- ▶ go back to/return to

go back to/return to ALSO **get back to** /gəʊ 'bæk tuː, rɪ'tɜːn tuː, get 'bæk tuː/ [phr v T] *After she hung up the phone, she went back to her knitting.* | *He took a drink, wiped his forehead and returned to his digging.* | *OK, lunch break's over – time to get back to work.*

4 to start talking about something again

- ▶ go back to/get back to

go back to/get back to ALSO **return to** /gəʊ 'bæk tuː, get 'bæk tuː, rɪ'tɜːn tuː/ [phr v T] especially spoken to start talking about something again, after a period when you stopped talking about it: *I'll go back to your question in a few minutes.* | *But getting back to what the real estate agent said, do you think we could get more for the house if we had it painted first?* | *I think we can return to this argument later.*

5 happening or doing something many times

- ▶ again and again
- ▶ repeated
- ▶ recurrent/recurring
- ▶ over and over again

again and again /əˈɡen ənd əˈɡen/ *I've told you again and again – don't play ball near the windows. | They hit him again and again until he was unconscious. | This kind of ignorance is something that I see again and again.*

repeated /rɪˈpiːtɪd/ [adj only before noun] **repeated attempts/efforts/requests/warnings etc** attempts, efforts, that someone tries to make many times but without getting the result they want: *Motorists used the roads despite repeated warnings of snow. | Repeated attempts to fix the satellite have failed.*

recurrent/recurring /rɪˈkʌrənt/-ˈkɜːr-, rɪˈkɜːrɪŋ/ [adj usually before noun] **recurrent or recurring problems, illnesses, ideas etc** happen repeatedly, especially in a way that is difficult to stop or control: *Flooding is a recurrent problem in countries such as Bangladesh. | a recurrent infection | Men trying to escape from the women who love them is a recurrent theme in Greene's novels. | recurring dream/nightmare I have this recurring dream in which my teeth are black and rotted.*

over and over again /əʊvər ənd əʊvər əˈɡen/ [adv] use this to say that something happens a lot of times or when you have to do something a lot of times, especially when this makes you annoyed or impatient: *I've told him over and over again not to call me at work, but he won't listen. | She practised the lines over and over again until they were word perfect.*

against/oppose

when you think that something is wrong and should not be allowed

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: _____ support
- ▶ to play against someone in a game or sport *see play a game or sport*
 - ▶ *see also* disagree, disapprove, fight (7-9), opinion

1 to think something is wrong

- ▶ be against/be opposed to
- ▶ oppose
- ▶ not agree with sth
- ▶ not believe in sth
- ▶ anti-
- ▶ hostile
- ▶ antagonistic

be against/be opposed to /biː əˈɡenst, biː əˈpəʊzd tuː/ [v phrase] to think that something is wrong and that it should not be allowed: *Lundgren is against abortion. | Most people are opposed to the privatization of the city's public transportation system. | be strongly against There are two or three groups that are strongly against construction of the dam. | be dead set against (=be very much against something) She wants to marry him, but her parents are dead set against it. | be strongly/totally/opposed to Senator Thompson remains totally opposed to any form of gun control.*

oppose /əˈpəʊz/ [v T] to think that a plan, idea etc is wrong, and to try to prevent it from happening or succeeding: *Conservative MPs say they will oppose the new bill. | strongly/vigorously oppose The Church strongly opposes same-sex marriage.*

not agree with sth /nɒt əˈɡriː wið (sth)/ especially spoken to be against something, for example because it is new or different and you do not like things to change: *My grandmother doesn't agree with divorce. | There are many people in the US who do not agree with capital punishment.*

not believe in sth /nɒt bɪˈliːv ɪn (sth)/ to not support something, because you think something is wrong or immoral: *Fiona doesn't believe in having sex before marriage. | I don't believe in hitting children for any reason.*

anti- /ˈænti/ [prefix] **anti-war/-smoking/-American etc** against war, smoking, America etc: *Anti-war demonstrators gathered in the city's main square. | The anti-smoking laws seem ridiculous to me. | Anti-American sentiment remains high in the region.*

hostile /ˈhɒstail/ ˈhɑːstl, ˈhɑːstail/ [adj] someone who is hostile to a plan or idea opposes it very strongly, and expresses this in an angry way: *A hostile audience refused to listen to Senator Drummond's reply. | + to/towards Local people are hostile towards the plan, which would involve a significant tax increase. | openly hostile (=showing very clearly that you are hostile) Lydon was openly hostile to any kind of criticism of the project.*

antagonistic /ænˌtæɡəˈnɪstɪk/ [adj] behaving in a way that shows that you strongly disapprove of someone or something: *A lot of people refuse to work with Paula. Her manner is just too antagonistic. | + to/towards The right-wing press has always been deeply antagonistic towards the Labour party.*

2 a person or group that opposes something

- ▶ opponent
- ▶ the opposition
- ▶ enemy

opponent /əˈpəʊnənt/ [n C] a person or group that opposes something + of *In some countries, any opponent of the government is likely to lose their job. | One notable opponent of the proposal was the mayor.*

the opposition /ði ˌɒpəˈzɪʃən/-, ɑːp-/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] a group that is opposing another group, especially the political party or parties whose elected representatives oppose the official government: *Opinion polls showed the opposition pulling ahead in some areas. | Newspapers must reflect the views of the opposition as well as those of the government.*

enemy /ˈenəmi/ [n C] a person or group that opposes something very strongly and tries to stop it or destroy it – used especially when you disapprove of this person or group + of *the enemies of democracy | an enemy of the Jewish people*

3 words or behaviour that show that you oppose something

- ▶ objection
- ▶ opposition
- ▶ hostility
- ▶ antagonism

objection /əbˈdʒekʃən/ [n C] something that you say because you oppose one particular detail of a plan, course of action etc **have an objection** *If anyone has any objections, please let us know as soon as possible. | raise an objection (=state an objection) When I told him about my plans, my father raised one objection after another. | have no objection If you have no objection, I would like to use your name as a reference when I start applying for jobs.*

opposition /ˌɒpəˈziʃən||ɑ:p-/ [n U] things that people say or do in order to show that they are against something: *Widespread opposition to the military government led to violence in the streets.* | **+ to** *Opposition to the war grew rapidly.* | **face opposition** *Plans for the new stadium will no doubt face a lot of opposition.* | **express opposition** *Thousands of people plan to gather on Sunday to express their opposition to the government's handling of the crisis.* | **strong opposition** *Despite strong opposition, the law was passed.*

hostility /hɒ'stɪlɪtɪ||hɑ:-/ [n U] angry remarks or behaviour that shows someone opposes a plan or idea very strongly: *The announcement was greeted with hostility from some employees.* | **+ to/towards** *Recently there has been hostility towards the Prime Minister from members of his own party.* | **open hostility** (=obvious or public hostility) *Given his open hostility, it seemed pointless to try and continue to persuade him.*

antagonism /æn'tæɡənɪzəm/ [n U] angry and unpleasant feelings or behaviour that show someone dislikes or disagrees very strongly with a person, organization, plan, or idea **+ to/towards** *Hines made no effort to conceal his antagonism towards his supervisor.* | **+ between** *Mitchell sees no clear way to end the antagonism between the two groups.*

4 to say that you oppose something

- ▶ object
- ▶ raise objections

object /əb'dʒekt/ [v I not in passive] to say something to show that you oppose a plan or action because you think it is unfair or morally wrong: *His supporters will certainly object if he is fired.* | **+ to** *Rebecca objects to being told what to do.* | **strongly object to** *The committee strongly objected to the report's recommendations.*

raise objections /reɪz əb'dʒekʃənz/ [v phrase] to give specific reasons for opposing a plan or action: *None of the committee members raised any objections, so we took a vote.* | **+ to** *Several church members raised objections to the way the money had been spent.*

age

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **young, old, adult (2), baby, modern, old-fashioned**

1 how long someone has lived or something has existed

- ▶ age
- ▶ how old

age /eɪdʒ/ [n C/U] the number of years that someone has lived or something has existed **the age of sb/sth** *The average age of the students here is eighteen.* | *The amount you pay for license tags and registration depends on the age of the vehicle.* | **sb's age** *I tried to guess her age but couldn't.* | *Their children's ages range from twelve to seventeen.* | **be sb's age** (=be the same age as someone) *When I was your age I was already working.* | **of my age/her age etc** (=about the same age as me, her etc) *I'm surprised someone of your age didn't know that.* | **at the age of 10/20 etc** written (=use this to say how old someone was when something happened) *Dewhurst died at the age of seventy-three.* | **over/under the age of** (=older

or younger than) *Anyone over the age of fourteen has to pay the full fare.* | **be small/tall etc for your age** (=be small, tall etc compared with other people of the same age) *Jimmy's very tall for his age.* | *She's in her seventies, but very fit for her age.*

how old /haʊ 'əʊld/ [adj phrase] use this to ask or talk about the age of a person or thing: *How old is Paul?* | *I'm not sure how old the cat is – three or four, I suppose.*

2 ways of saying how old someone is

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| ▶ be 5/10/35 etc | ▶ of 5/10/35 etc |
| ▶ be 5/10/35 etc years old | ▶ in your teens/20s/thirties/40s etc |
| ▶ be 5/10/35 etc years of age | ▶ have turned 20/30 etc |
| ▶ aged 5/10/35 etc | ▶ twenty-/thirty-/forty-something |
| ▶ 5-year-old/
10-year-old etc | |

be 5/10/35 etc /bi: 'faɪv/ [v phrase] *Julie's going to be thirty next month.* | *When I was eighteen, I thought I knew everything.* | *Luke is three and Marie is seven.*

be 5/10/35 etc years old /bi: 'faɪv jɪəz 'əʊld/ [v phrase] *Simone is nearly fifteen years old.* | *My sister got married when she was thirty-eight years old.*

be 5/10/35 etc years of age /bi: 'faɪv jɪəz əv 'eɪdʒ/ [v phrase] formal *He was tall, well-dressed and appeared to be about thirty-five years of age.* | *Elephants do not become sexually active until they are fifteen to eighteen years of age.*

aged 5/10/35 etc /eɪdʒd 'faɪv/ [adj phrase] used especially in written descriptions: *The child, aged ten, was last seen in a park on Bishop Street.* | *A recent survey of youths aged thirteen to eighteen shows that twelve percent are smoking regularly.* | *Females aged eighteen to thirty-four have an increased risk of contracting the disease.*

5-year-old/10-year-old etc /'faɪv jɪər 'əʊld/ [adj only before noun] (=aged 5/10/35 etc) used especially in written descriptions: *His ninety-five-year-old great-grandfather still rides his bike every day.* | *She has to pick up her twelve-year-old son from school at 3:30.* | *Twenty-one-year-old Elizabeth Parker will be the soloist in tonight's concert.* — **5/10/35-year-old** [n C] *The competition was won by a seventeen-year-old from Vestavia High School.*

of 5/10/35 etc /əv 'faɪv/ [adj phrase] use this especially to say what someone who is a particular age can do: *If a man of fifty-five loses his job, he'll never get another.* | *It's so simple, a child of four could use it.*

in your teens/20s/thirties/40s etc /ɪn jɔ: 'ti:nz/ use this to give a general idea of how old someone is: *He was tall, with brown hair and dark eyes – I'd say he was in his forties.* | **early twenties/30s etc** *In my early twenties, I applied for my first job as a teacher.* | **mid-twenties/30s etc** *She's retired, but she's only in her mid-50s.* | **late twenties/30s etc** *A lot of women in their late twenties start thinking about having a family.*

have turned 20/30 etc /həv 'tʃ:nd 'twenti/ [v phrase] to have recently become 20, 30 etc: *McClelland recently turned forty.*

twenty-/thirty-/forty-something /'twenti ,sʌmθɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] informal between the ages of 20 and 29, 30 and 39 etc: *a forty-something couple from Orlando*

3 to be almost a particular age

- ▶ be getting on for ▶ be pushing

be getting on for /bi: ˌgetɪŋ 'ɒn fɔːr/ [v phrase] British used to say that someone is nearly a particular age: *Old Willis must be getting on for sixty-five.* | *The Queen was getting on for eighty and only the elderly could remember her coronation.*

be pushing /bi: 'puʃɪŋ/ [v phrase] **be pushing 40/50/65 etc** to be almost a particular age, especially when this is quite old or be doing a particular activity: *When you're pushing seventy it's not surprising when you start forgetting things.* | *What astonishes me is the ease with which this man, pushing seventy-five, can play his trumpet for hours at a time.*

4 ways of saying how old a building, car, machine etc is

- ▶ be 5/50/100 etc years old ▶ 5-year-old/100-year-old etc

be 5/50/100 etc years old /bi: ˌfaɪv jɪəz 'əʊld/ [v phrase] *Their home is over 100 years old.* | *The fossils are over 100 million years old.* | *The pyramids were already 2000 years old when the Greek historian Herodotus visited them.*

5-year-old/100-year-old etc /'faɪv jɪər 'əʊld/ [adj phrase only before noun] used especially in written descriptions: *A 500-year-old church in Leipzig is being threatened with demolition.* | *a 1500-year-old Latin manuscript*

5 to be the same age as someone or something else

- ▶ the same age

the same age /ðə ˌseɪm 'eɪdʒ/ [n phrase] **be the same age** *Cliff and Jeremy are the same age.* | **be the same age as** *Cleo is the same age as me.* | **of the same age** (=the same age as each other) *Blood samples were taken from a group of patients of the same age.*

6 people who are the same age

- ▶ generation ▶ the over-30s/40s/50s etc
▶ age group ▶ twenty-/thirty-/forty-something
▶ the under-5s/11s/25s etc ▶ peer group/peers

generation /ˌdʒenə'reɪʃən/ [n C usually singular] all the people in a society who are about the same age **sb's generation** *People of his generation often have a hard time with computers.* | *Many people consider her among the best writers of her generation.* | **generation-gap** (=large differences in attitude between different generations) *There's still a pretty wide generation-gap in German society.*

age group /'eɪdʒ gru:p/ [n C] all the people who are between two particular ages, considered as a group: *Pregnant women in the 40-45 age group are more likely to suffer complications.* | *The vacations are designed for the 20-30 age group.*

the under-5s/11s/25s etc /ði ˌʌndər 'faɪvz/ [n plural] British a group of people, especially children or young people, who are all below a certain age – used especially in education or sport: *Sally teaches the*

under-5s. | *He is one of the best of the under-18s in his football club.*

the over-30s/40s/50s etc /ði ˌəʊvər 'θɜːrtɪz/ [n plural] British a group of people, but not usually children or young people, who are all above a certain age – used especially to talk about groups of middle-aged or old people: *Many agencies provide special vacations for the over-50s.* | *The tennis club has a section for the over-40s.*

twenty-/thirty-/forty-something /'twenti ˌsʌmθɪŋ/ [n C] informal someone between the ages of 20 and 29, 30 and 39 etc: *Howard's book is an entertaining book filled with tips on money management for twenty- and 30-somethings.* | *The show is about a group of twenty-somethings living in New York City.*

peer group/peers /'piər gru:p, piərz/ [n C/n plural] a group of people who are the same age, especially children or young people – use this to talk about how people of the same age influence and relate to each other: *By the age of about 10, children will be much more interested in the approval of their peer group than that of their parents or teachers.* | *She learned to read late, and by the age of 13 was way behind her peers in almost every aspect of school work.* | **peer group pressure** (=the strong influence of a peer group) *Kids should be taught to resist peer group pressure to become sexually active too early.*

agree

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ disagree

▶ see also **accept, let/allow, think, yes**

1 to have the same opinion as someone else

- ▶ agree ▶ share the view that
▶ be in agreement ▶ subscribe to
▶ be of the same opinion ▶ concur

agree /ə'ɡri:/ [v I/T not in progressive] to have the same opinion: *I think it's too expensive. Do you agree?* | *'Yes, I'm sure you're right,' agreed Tony.* | **+ with** *Mr Johnson thinks it's too risky, and I tend to agree with him.* | *Lee agreed with Jackson that more opportunities should be created for minorities in film.* | **+ that** *Most experts agree that drugs like heroin can cause permanent brain damage.* | **+ on/about** *I agree with you about the color – it looks awful.* | *The one thing all the parties agreed on was the need for fair elections.* | **I quite agree** British (=I agree completely) *Yes, I quite agree. Why should poor people pay so much tax?* | **I couldn't agree more** (=I agree completely) *'I wish it was time to go home.'* *'I couldn't agree more.'*

be in agreement /bi: ɪn ə'ɡri:mənt/ [v phrase] formal if people are in agreement, they have the same opinion about something, especially after discussing it a lot and trying to agree: *No decision can be made until everyone is in agreement.* | **+ on** *The two sides are in agreement on the need for arms reduction.* | **+ with** *I found myself in agreement with the lawyer, for once.*

be of the same opinion /bi: əv ðə ˌseɪm ə'pɪnjən/ [v phrase] formal to have the same opinion as someone on a particular subject: *Both teachers were of the same opinion – she should be expelled from school immediately.* | *Mrs Ford clearly disapproved, and her sister appeared to be of the same opinion.*

share the view that /,ʃeəʳ ðə 'vju: ðæt/ [v phrase not in progressive] formal to have the same opinion as someone, especially about something important, in politics, business, science etc: *I share the view that peace can only be achieved through dialogue.* | **share sb's view** *Many people shared Duvald's view, and thought the plan should be stopped.* | **share this/that view** *This view is shared by many doctors.*

subscribe to /səb'skraɪb tu:/ [phr v T not in progressive] to have the same opinion or belief as a lot of other people: *She has always subscribed to the view that children should be given responsibility from an early age.* | *There is a business philosophy I subscribe to, which says that if you are not making mistakes, you are not doing it right.*

concur /kən'kɜ:ʳ/ [v I not in progressive] formal to say that you have the same opinion as someone else: *'My opinion exactly', he concurred.* | **+ with** *He resigned three years later, because he did not concur with the division of the country into separate republics.*

2 to agree to someone else's plan or suggestion

- ▶ agree
- ▶ go along with
- ▶ fall in with
- ▶ go with

agree /ə'gri:/ [v I not in progressive] to say yes to someone else's plan or suggestion: *Charles suggested going for a picnic, and we all agreed.* | *The project can't go ahead until the finance committee agrees.* | **+ to** *The Council of Ministers would never agree to such a plan.* | *Few people expect the rebels to agree to the peace plan.* | **agree wholeheartedly** (=agree completely and very willingly) *When I proposed that in future we should hold our meetings in the bar, the others agreed wholeheartedly.*

go along with /,gəʊ ə'lon ɪd/ [phr v T not in passive] to agree with someone else's plan or suggestion, even if you are not sure if it is the right thing to do: *We went along with Eva's idea, since no one could think of a better one.* | *Usually it was easier just to go along with him, rather than risk an argument.* | *The bank decided to go along with our proposal and lent us the two million pounds we needed.*

fall in with /,fɔ:l 'ɪn ɪd/ [v T not in passive] British to accept someone's plan or suggestion and do what they want you to do: *She expects her friends to fall in with everything she wants to do.* | *He was irritated by her refusal to fall in with his plans.*

go with /'gəʊ ɪd/ [v T not in passive] American to accept someone's plan or suggestion: *We considered all the options and decided to go with John's original proposal.*

3 when everyone agrees on a decision, plan etc

- ▶ agree
- ▶ reach agreement/come to an agreement
- ▶ make a deal
- ▶ strike/make a bargain

agree /ə'gri:/ [v I/T not in progressive] if two or more people agree, they reach a decision about what to do, and they are all satisfied with it: *Ultimately the two sides could not agree, and negotiations were abandoned.* | **+ on** *We've finally agreed on a date for the party.* | **+ to do sth** *They agreed to meet up later in the week.* | **agree that** *Finally, after some tough negotiating, it was agreed that the workforce would be*

reduced by 10%. | **agree a price/plan/strategy etc** *After a few minutes' discussion we had agreed a price and the car was mine.* | **the agreed price/date/figure etc** *We refused to pay because the goods were not delivered by the agreed date.* | **it is agreed** (=a group of people have agreed about something) *It was agreed that the price should be fixed at \$200.* | **we are (all) agreed** (=say this when everyone in a group has agreed about something) *Right then, are we all agreed?*

reach agreement/come to an agreement /,ri:tʃ ə'gri:mənt, ,kʌm tu ən ə'gri:mənt/ [v phrase not in progressive] to finally agree on something, by discussing it until everyone is satisfied with the decision: *After two years of talks, the Russians and the Americans finally reached an agreement.* | **+ with** *We are determined to reach agreement with the IMF before the end of the year.* | *Danvers had come to a private agreement with the owners of the land which secured his right to purchase it.* | **+ on** *After a week of talks, Britain and Iceland reached agreement on fishing limits.* | **come to some agreement** (=find a way to agree) *If you can't pay all the money now, I'm sure we can come to some agreement.*

make a deal ALSO **do a deal** British / **cut a deal** American /,merk ə 'di:l, ,du: ə 'di:l, ,kʌt ə 'di:l/ [v phrase] to make an agreement with someone so that you get what you want, and they get what they want: *If he's willing to argue about the price, then he must want to do a deal.* | **+ with** *The government denied making a deal with the kidnappers.* | *He looked at me suspiciously. 'Have you made a deal with them?'* | *The administration is showing a willingness to cut a deal with Congress on gun-control legislation.*

strike/make a bargain /,straɪk, ,merk ə 'bɑ:rgɪn/ [v phrase] to agree to do something for someone else if they will do something for you: *Let's make a bargain. I'll tell you what you want to know provided you don't breathe a word of it to anyone else.* | **+ with** *Eventually she struck a bargain with him. She would get him a job if he would help her with her singing.* | **+ that** *They made a bargain that they would stick together no matter what.*

4 to finish making a business agreement or plan

- ▶ settle
- ▶ conclude
- ▶ wrap up
- ▶ sew up
- ▶ finalize
- ▶ close a deal

settle /'setl/ [v T] *In the end we settled the deal on very favorable terms.* | *So that settles it. We'll pay you half the purchase price now, and the rest over two years.* | *We talked to the carpenter to settle plans for the expansion of the restaurant.*

conclude /kən'klu:d/ [v T] **conclude a deal/treaty agreement** successfully finish an agreement, especially one that is important and involves a large number of people: *The British car industry has just concluded a deal with the Japanese government.* | *European governments are trying to conclude a treaty to ban certain atmospheric tests.* — **conclusion** /kən'klu:ʒən/ [n U] *The future of the prisoners will be decided on the conclusion of the armistice* (=when the armistice is concluded).

wrap up /,ræp 'ʌp/ [phr v T] informal to finish a meeting, a business agreement, or a plan by settling everything quickly in a satisfactory way **wrap up sth** *If they accept our price we can wrap up the deal right away.* | **wrap sth/it/them up** *I want to wrap*

this meeting up as quickly as possible. I have another appointment in an hour.

sew up /,səʊ 'ʌp/ [phr v T] informal to settle a business agreement or plan in a satisfactory way, especially in a way that is favourable to you **sew sth/it/them up** *I called the real estate agent. The contract's been sewn up, and we can move into the apartment next week.* | **sew sth up** *Bob reckons he can sew up the deal quite quickly but I'm not so sure.*

finalize ALSO **finalise** British /'fainəl-aɪz/ [v T] to do the last things that are necessary in order to settle an agreement, plan, or arrangement in a satisfactory way: *Mr Samuels is flying to Detroit to finalize the details and sign the contract.* | *Don't proceed any further with any plans or finalize any arrangements until you have proper authority.*

close a deal /,kləʊz ə 'di:l/ [v phrase] to finish making a business agreement, especially where a large amount of money is involved: *The oil company has just succeeded in closing a deal for the land.*

5 to agree by accepting less than you originally wanted

- ▶ compromise
- ▶ make concessions
- ▶ meet sb halfway

compromise /'kɒmprəmaɪz/'kɑ:m-/ [v I] to reach an agreement with someone in which both of you accept less than you really want: *The employers will have to be ready to compromise if they want to avoid a strike.* | *Critics accused the mayor of compromising too easily.* | + **on** *Stalin refused to compromise on any of his demands.* | *The President might be willing to compromise on defense spending.*

meet sb halfway /,mi:t (sb) hɑ:fwei-hæf-/ [v phrase] to do or pay part of what the other person in an agreement wants if they will do or pay part of what you want: *Democrats plan to meet the Governor halfway on welfare cuts.* | *They won't pay all our expenses, but they might be prepared to meet us halfway.*

make concessions /,meɪk kən'seʃənz/ [v phrase] if someone in authority makes concessions, they let their opponents have something that they are asking for, in order to reach an agreement: *We will have to make concessions if we want the talks to continue.* | + **on** *The government has already made significant concessions on pay and conditions.* | + **to** *Our policy of not making concessions to terrorists remains intact.*

6 something that has been agreed

- ▶ agreement
- ▶ treaty
- ▶ pact
- ▶ contract
- ▶ understanding
- ▶ compromise

agreement /ə'ɡri:mənt/ [n C] an arrangement that is made when two or more people, countries, or organizations agree to do something: *Eventually all the parties signed the agreement.* | + **on** *Congress could not come up with an agreement on a spending plan for next year.* | **make an agreement** *They made a secret agreement not to tell anyone about their plans.* | **have an agreement that** *I thought we had an agreement that you would keep me informed about any changes in the programme.* | **under an agreement** *Under the Geneva agreement, a French force was supposed to remain in South Vietnam until July 1956.*

treaty /'tri:ti/ [n C] a written agreement between two or more countries, especially to end a war: *The*

Treaty of Versailles ended the First World War. | **sign a treaty** *Some countries are still refusing to sign a treaty banning chemical weapons.* | **peace treaty** (=a treaty that ends a war) *After months of negotiations, he eventually persuaded them to sign a peace treaty.*

pact /pækt/ [n C] a written agreement between two or more countries or political parties in which they promise to support each other or defend each other: *Officials at IBM and Apple declined to comment on a possible pact between the two personal computer makers.* | *Mexico's Defense Ministry this month signed a pact that allows Mexican troops to train at American bases.*

contract /'kɒntrækt/'kɑ:n-/ [n C] a written legal agreement with all the details of a job or business arrangement, for example what someone must do and how much they will be paid: *My contract says I have to work 35 hours per week.* | **sign a contract (with sb)** *Baltimore officials have confirmed that Olson will sign a two-year contract with the club.* | **break a contract** (=to break the rules of a contract) *The company was prosecuted for breaking the contract.*

understanding /,ʌndər'stændɪŋ/ [n C] an informal agreement between two people or organizations that is not written down **have an understanding** *Adams and the police have an understanding – he gives them information and they don't ask any questions about his activities.* | **come to an understanding (that)** (=agree after a discussion) *We came to an understanding that I would find a job and my husband would stay home with the baby.* | + **between** *It was an unspoken understanding between Stu and me that I was going to be a lawyer and he was going to be an engineer.*

compromise /'kɒmprəmaɪz/'kɑ:m-/ [n C] an agreement in which both people or groups accept less than they really want **reach/find a compromise** *After several hours of discussions, they managed to reach a compromise.* | + **between** *Officials hope to find a compromise between Britain and other EU members.*

7 when people have the same opinion about something

- ▶ agreement
- ▶ consensus
- ▶ unanimous

agreement /ə'ɡri:mənt/ [n U] a situation in which two or more people, groups etc have the same opinion about something + **that** *There is general agreement among doctors that pregnant women should not smoke.* | + **on** *Officials said there was widespread agreement on the need to promote growth by cutting government spending.* | **in agreement** *Tara nodded her head in agreement.*

consensus /kən'sensəs/ [n U] general agreement among most of the people in a group, especially an official group that makes important decisions + **on/about** *There is still no general consensus on what our future policy should be.* | **consensus of opinion** *The consensus of opinion seems to be that the Prime Minister should resign.* | **reach a consensus** (=achieve agreement) *The delegates will continue to meet until a consensus is reached.*

unanimous /ju:'nænɪməs/ [adj] if a group of people is unanimous, they all have the same opinion about something, especially about what should be done or who should be chosen or elected: *The decision of the committee was unanimous.* | **unanimous agreement/choice/decision/vote etc** *Mr Harada*

was elected by a unanimous vote. | Ryan needed unanimous agreement to bring his proposal up for a vote. — **unanimously** [adv] The union members voted unanimously for a strike.

air

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to travel by air *see* **travel**
- ▶ *see also* **breathe, hot, weather, feelings (8)**

1 the air that we breathe

- ▶ **air**
- ▶ **fresh air**

air /eə/ [n U] the air that surrounds us, which we breathe in order to live: *Alex stood shivering in the cold, damp air. | the clean air of the countryside | air pollution Cars are a major cause of air pollution. | in the air There was a strong smell of burning in the air.*

fresh air /,freʃ 'eə/ [n U] clean air that you get outdoors, considered to be more pleasant and healthy than air that you get inside buildings, in busy cities etc: *Open the window and let's get some fresh air in here! | I'm just going outside for a breath of fresh air. | Fresh air isn't necessarily better for you, but it will certainly make you feel better.*

2 when there is not enough fresh air

- ▶ **stuffy**
- ▶ **stifling**
- ▶ **airless**

stuffy /'stʌfi/ [adj] a room or building that is **stuffy** does not have enough fresh air, often because it is small or there are too many people in it: *The hotel room was hot and stuffy, and I woke up with a terrible headache. | It's getting stuffy in here – shall I open the window? | I wish I could escape from this stuffy little office.*

airless /'eə'ləs/ [adj] a room or building that is **airless** feels like it does not have enough air in it for you to breathe properly: *The classroom was airless and uncomfortably hot. | Hales lived in a tiny, airless room with one small window that wouldn't open.*

stifling /'staɪflɪŋ/ [adj] very hot and uncomfortable, and without enough air for you to breathe properly: *It was stifling in there; I was glad to get out. | The heat in the narrow packed streets was stifling. | stifling hot The room was stifling hot.*

3 to let fresh air into a place

- ▶ **air**
- ▶ **ventilated**

air /eə/ [v T] British /**air out** /,eə 'aʊt/ [phr v T] American to let fresh air into a room or building, especially one that has been closed or not used for a while: *She was opening windows and shutters to air the empty rooms. | The bedrooms are aired and cleaned every morning. | air out sth/air sth out I opened all the windows, hoping that I could air the place out before the guests came.*

ventilated /'ventɪleɪtɪd/-tɪ-eɪt-/ [adj] **well/badly/poorly/adequately etc ventilated** if a room or building is well **ventilated**, fresh air can come in and bad air, smoke etc can go out. If a room or building is badly **ventilated**, not enough fresh air can come in and bad air, smoke etc cannot go out: *Workrooms must be adequately ventilated by the circulation of*

fresh air. | Store the potatoes in a cool, dark, well-ventilated space. | Working in a poorly ventilated area will affect your health.

4 to fill something with air

- ▶ **blow up**
- ▶ **inflate**
- ▶ **pump up**

blow up /,bləʊ 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to fill something with air or gas, for example a tyre or a balloon **blow up sth/blow sth up** *Come and help me blow up the balloons. | This tyre's really flat – could you blow it up for me?*

inflate /ɪn'fleɪt/ [v I/T] formal if you **inflate** something such as a tyre or balloon or it **inflates**, you fill it with air: *Tyres should always be inflated to the correct pressure. | You can inflate the mattress in 30 seconds, using a foot pump. | Her life jacket failed to inflate.*

pump up /,pʌmp 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to fill something with air using a pump (=a machine that forces air into something) **pump up sth/pump sth up** *Your back tire was a little flat so I pumped it up.*

5 to let the air out of something

- ▶ **let the air out of**
- ▶ **deflate**
- ▶ **let down**

let the air out of /,let ði 'eər aʊt əv/ [v phrase] British to let the air come out of sth, for example a tyre or a balloon: *Lisa let the air out of the balloon.*

let down /,let 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to deliberately let the air come out of something, especially a tyre **let sth down** *Someone let the tires down on my bike! | The boys let his tyres down while he was in the head-teacher's office.*

deflate /,dɪ'fleɪt, dɪ-/ [v I/T] if something filled with air **deflates**, the air comes out of it; if you **deflate** something, you let the air out of it: *The balloon gradually lost altitude as we deflated it and came in to land. | He woke up aching all over – somehow his airbed had deflated in the night and there was nothing to cushion him from the cold ground.*

alive

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: **dead**
- ▶ to not die in an accident, war etc *see* **survive**
 - ▶ *see also* **live, life, exist, die**

1 not dead

- ▶ **alive**
- ▶ **living**
- ▶ **animate**
- ▶ **life**

alive /ə'laɪv/ [adj not before noun] not dead **still alive** *Are all your grandparents still alive? | keep sb alive* (=to prevent someone from dying by giving them food, medicine etc) *Paramedics fought for an hour by the roadside to keep him alive. | barely alive* *The police found them lying on the kitchen floor. Mr Wilkins was dead and his wife was barely alive. | alive and well* (=alive and not injured or ill) *The children were found alive and well after being missing for several days. | see sb alive* *She was the last person to see him alive.*

living /'lɪvɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] still **living** now: *A brother in Australia is Mary's only living relative. |*

greatest living poet/composer/painter etc Seamus Heaney is Ireland's greatest living poet.

animate /'ænɪmət/ [adj] formal something that is **animate** is alive and able to move, and is therefore not an object **animate objects** At this age, children are still unable to distinguish between animate and inanimate objects.

life /laɪf/ [n U] the fact or state of being alive: Do you believe in life after death? | Unfortunately it's usually the worst experiences that remind us how precious life is. | **fight/struggle for life** She sat beside the hospital bed, holding his hand as he struggled for life. | **cling to life** (=to struggle to stay alive) An 18-year-old San José man clung to life late Wednesday after being shot in the head during a robbery.

2 to continue to be alive

- ▶ live
- ▶ stay alive
- ▶ outlive
- ▶ survive

live /lɪv/ [v I] to continue to be alive: The baby was born with a serious heart defect and not expected to live. | **live for two years/three months/a long time etc** My father only lived for a few years after his heart attack. | Cats normally live for about twelve years. | **the will to live** (=the desire to live) The will to live can be a vital factor in recovery.

stay alive /,steɪ ə'laɪv/ [v phrase] to not die, even though you are in a dangerous situation: The ship's crew eventually resorted to eating rats and even sawdust to stay alive. | Krasner, who has cancer, vowed she would stay alive until her brother was set free.

outlive /aʊt'lɪv/ [v T] to remain alive longer than someone else, especially a relative or friend who has died: Judith outlived two of her three children. | **outlive sb by 10 years/six months etc** Women, on average, outlive men by 1.9 years.

survive /sə'vaɪv/ [v T] to live longer than someone else, usually someone closely related to you – used especially in newspaper articles **survive sb by 10 years/six months etc** Charles survived his wife by three months. | **be survived by** Monroe is survived by his wife, Regina, and two sons, Stanley and John.

3 something that is alive

- ▶ living thing
- ▶ life form
- ▶ organism
- ▶ life
- ▶ wildlife

living thing /,lɪvɪŋ 'θɪŋ/ [n C] a human, animal, plant, or anything that is alive: An ocean is full of living things. | The tree, at 368 feet, is considered the world's tallest living thing. | Ecology is the study of how living things relate to their environment.

life form /'laɪf fɔːm/ [n C] a living thing or one type of living thing – used in scientific or technical contexts: Hobart is convinced that there are life forms on other planets. | Some scientists estimate that at least one third of the life forms that exist in deep oceans have not yet been discovered. | strange life forms in the Galapagos Islands

organism /'ɔːrgənɪzəm/ [n C] a living thing, especially an extremely small one – used in scientific and technical contexts: Food poisoning is caused by a bacterial organism. | **living organism** Genetic engineers manipulate living organisms such as cells or bacteria to create products which fight disease.

life /laɪf/ [n U] any living things, for example people, animals, plants, or all of these things together: Oxygen is necessary to sustain life on Earth. | The new

evidence seemed to indicate that life existed on Mars billions of years ago. | **animal/plant life** (=all the animals or plants in a place) Many species of plant life continue to be eradicated in South American rain forests.

wildlife /'waɪldlaɪf/ [n U] animals and plants growing in natural conditions: The Sea of Cortez is rich with wildlife. | The organization was set up to protect wildlife across Europe.

4 something that is not living and never has been living

- ▶ inanimate

inanimate /ɪn'ænɪmət/ [adj] **inanimate object** How can you get angry with a car? It's an inanimate object! | Some languages categorise not only living things as masculine or feminine, but inanimate objects as well.

all/everything

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: none/nothing
- ▶ throughout a period of time see **always (2-3)**
 - ▶ see also **completely, everyone, everywhere**

1 all of a group of things or people

- ▶ all
- ▶ everything
- ▶ everyone/everybody
- ▶ the lot
- ▶ every
- ▶ each
- ▶ without exception
- ▶ the works
- ▶ the whole enchilada/shebang

all /ɔːl/ [predeterminer/quantifier] **all** the things or people in a group: There was no one in the office – they were all having lunch. | The new government has banned all political parties. | **we/you/them etc all** He thanked us all for coming. | I've read five of his books, and I'm not going to stop until I've read them all. | **all the/these/their/my etc** Did you take all these pictures yourself? | All his clothes were spread around the room. | All the teachers in my school are women. | **all of** I've used up all of my traveler's checks. | She invited all of her friends to the party. | **almost/nearly all** The Prime Minister's plan would cut almost all subsidies to state-run industries. | Nearly all news organizations have refused to broadcast the victim's name during the trial. | **all dogs/cars/children etc** (=use this to make a general statement about things or people of the same kind) All mammals are warm-blooded. | All cars over 5 years old must have a test certificate.

everything /'evriθɪŋ/ [pron] all the things in a group, or all the things that someone says or does: The customs officer asked us to take everything out of our suitcases. | Don't believe everything you read in the newspapers. | Everything in the store costs less than \$10. | **everything else** (=all other things) I have a tent and a sleeping-bag, and Ben said he'd lend me everything else I need for the camping trip.

everyone/everybody /'evriwʌn, 'evribɒdi/ [pron] all people or all the people in a particular group: I think everyone enjoyed the party. | If everybody is ready, I'll begin. | Why is everyone so excited about this tax cut?

the lot /ðə 'lɒt/ [n singular] British informal all the things in a group or set, considered together: I left

my purse with my cheque book and car keys on the kitchen table and thieves broke in and stole the lot. | Janine bought four cream cakes, but her friends didn't turn up for dinner so she ate the lot herself.

every /'evri/ [determiner] all – used only with singular nouns: *Every room in the house was painted white. | She bought presents for every member of her family. | every single* (=use this to emphasize that you really mean everyone or everything, especially when this is surprising) *It rained every single day of our vacation. | every single one/every last one* The police questioned every single one of the passengers on the plane.

each /i:tʃ/ [determiner/pron] all – use this to emphasize that you mean every separate person or thing in a group: *She had a ring on each finger of her right hand. | They read through each job application very carefully. | The president shook hands with each member of the team. | + of* We will consider each of these questions in turn. | *She gave each of them a plate of food. | each one* George and Elizabeth had visited 15 apartments and had found something wrong with each one. | *in/for/to etc each* She dug several tiny holes in the soil, planting a seed in each. | *we/they/us etc each* My brother and I each have our own room. | *She gave us each a pen and a piece of paper.*

without exception /wiðˌaʊt ɪk'sepʃən/ [adv] formal use this to say that something is true of every single one of the people or things in a large group: *Every department in this city, without exception, has experienced cutbacks. | almost without exception* Economists agreed on the President's proposal, almost without exception.

the works /ðə 'wɜːks/ spoken informal everything in a group of similar things or all the things that are needed for a particular activity: 'What would you like on your hotdog – mustard, ketchup, relish?' 'Give me the works.' | *The school needs new computers, calculators, chairs, cooking utensils ... basically, the works.*

the whole enchilada/shebang ALSO **the whole nine yards** /ðə 'həʊl ˌentʃɪˈlɑːdə, ʃɪˈbæŋ, ðə 'həʊl naɪn 'jɑːrds/ American spoken informal everything that you could possibly want, or expect to have: *He bought the computer, the printer, and the modem – the whole shebang. | It sounds like a great job offer – benefits, retirement, the whole enchilada. | The guy in immigration wanted to see the whole nine yards – passport, birth certificate, driver's license.*

2 all of something

- ▶ all
- ▶ whole
- ▶ entire
- ▶ every (last) bit/ inch/ounce/drop
- ▶ from start to finish
- ▶ lock, stock, and barrel

all /ɔːl/ [predeterminer/quantifier] all of something – used especially with uncountable nouns **all the/this/that/my etc** *He spends all his money on beer and cigarettes. | I've seen all her movies. | Did you eat all that bread? | all of the/this/that/my etc* I enjoyed the book although I didn't understand all of it. | **it all** Where's my change? You didn't spend it all, did you? | **all day/week/year etc** (=the whole of a period of time) *I spent all day cleaning the house.*

whole /həʊl/ [adj only before noun] all of something that is large, long, or has a lot of parts, for example a large area of land, a long period of time, or a large group of people: *I didn't see her again for a whole year. | 'I want the whole area searched!' said the chief*

of police. | She was so frightened, her whole body was shaking. | Nora had spent her whole life trying to find happiness. | the whole of sth (=all of a particular thing, time, or place) *She spent the whole of the journey complaining about her boyfriend. | The Romans conquered almost the whole of Western Europe.*

entire /ɪn'taɪə/ [adj only before noun] all of something – use this especially to show that you are annoyed or surprised by this: *I wasted an entire day waiting at the airport. | We realized that our entire conversation had been recorded. | This function of the word processor allows you to correct the entire document before printing.*

every (last) bit/inch/ounce/drop /ˌevri (lɑːst)læst/ 'bit, 'ɪntʃ, 'aʊns, 'drɒp/ [quantifier] the whole of something – use this to emphasize that someone uses all of something, or that something covers all of an area: *Every inch of my niece's wall is covered with posters of pop groups. | We had to use every last bit of our savings. | I watched him drain every last drop out of the bottle.*

from start to finish /frəm stɑːt tə 'fɪnɪʃ/ [adv] including all of something such as an event, process, or piece of writing: *I've read the book three times from start to finish. | The whole case was badly handled from start to finish.*

lock, stock, and barrel /ˌlɒk stɒk ənd 'bærəl, lɒk stɒk-/ spoken including every part of something – use this about someone moving, buying or selling all of something: *He moved the whole company, lock, stock, and barrel, to Mexico. | The Knolls have owned the town lock, stock, and barrel for 15 years.*

3 affecting or including all of something

- ▶ total/complete
- ▶ blanket
- ▶ overall
- ▶ global
- ▶ all-embracing

total/complete /'təʊtl, kəm'plɪt/ [adj only before noun] affecting everything or every part of a situation: *They want a total ban on cigarette advertising. | My parents had complete control over my life. | The satellite TV station is providing total coverage of the Olympic Games.*

blanket /'blæŋkɪt/ [adj only before noun] **blanket decision/statement/term etc** one that affects every part of a situation: *A blanket requirement was announced by education officials – all schools had to cut their budgets by 25%. | Dementia is a blanket term for various types of psychiatric disorder.*

overall /'əʊvərɔːl/ [adj only before noun] including or involving all or almost all the parts of a situation: *Even though some of the details are badly done, the overall effect of the painting is very dramatic. | His attitude towards his job seemed consistent with his overall approach to life. | Conference members agreed on an overall approach to drug abuse that focuses on prevention, treatment, and rehabilitation. —overall* /əʊvərɔːl/ [adv] *One or two products didn't do so well, but overall we've had a highly successful year.*

global /'gləʊbəl/ [adj usually before noun] involving all possible parts of an idea or system: *We've done a global study on the company's weaknesses. | Simon & Schuster said it no longer wanted the smaller company because it did not fit into its global strategy.*

all-embracing /ɔːl ɪm'breɪsɪŋ/ [adj usually before noun] all-embracing **concept/statement/term etc**

(=one in which all features of a situation have been thought of and included) *The prison governor now has all-embracing powers to deal with any situation in the way he thinks fit.* | *Physicists are searching for one all-embracing theory that covers matter, energy, radiation, and gravity.*

almost

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **most**

1 almost a number, time, or amount

- ▶ almost/nearly
- ▶ not quite
- ▶ close to
- ▶ approaching/nearing
- ▶ getting on for
- ▶ be pushing 40/50 etc

almost/nearly /'ɔ:lməʊst, 'niə'li/ [adv] use this to say that something is a little less than a number or amount, or a little before a particular time. **Almost** and **nearly** have the same meaning, but **almost** is much more common than **nearly** in American English. In British English both words are common: *I've been a teacher for nearly 10 years now.* | *We had money and almost \$1000 in traveler's checks.* | *John is three years old and Sally is almost six.* | **very nearly** *It's very nearly time to go home.*

not quite /nɒt 'kwɔ:t/ [adv] use this when you want to emphasize that something is a little less than a number or amount, or a little before a particular time: *'Is he 60?' 'Not quite!'* | *It's not quite time to go yet.*

close to ALSO **close on** British /'kləʊs tu:, 'kləʊs ɒn/ [adv] almost a particular number, amount, especially a surprisingly large one, or almost a particular time, especially a very late time: *The government spends close to \$100 billion a year on education.* | *There must be close to a hundred people in the hall.* | *We drove close on 500 miles Saturday.* | *It was close on midnight by the time they got home.*

approaching/nearing /ə'prəʊtʃɪŋ, 'niəriŋ/ [adv] almost a particular number, amount, time etc, and still increasing or getting nearer to that number, amount, time etc: *In the North East, the unemployment rate is now nearing 20 percent.* | **be fast approaching** (=very nearly a particular time) *By now the winter was fast approaching, and further travel would soon be inadvisable.*

getting on for /,getɪŋ 'ɒn fɔ:r/ British informal to be almost a particular time, age, or period of time **it's getting on for sth** *It's getting on for 10 years since we last saw each other.* | *It must be getting on for lunch time. I'm starving.* | **sb is getting on for 40, 50 etc** (=use this when guessing an older person's age) *'How old's Diane?' 'She must be getting on for 50.'*

be pushing 40/50 etc /bi: 'puʃɪŋ 'fɔ:rti/ [v phrase] informal to be almost forty, fifty etc – use this when you are guessing an older person's age: *Burt's probably pushing 50 by now.*

2 almost all

- ▶ almost/nearly
- ▶ practically/virtually
- ▶ just about/more or less/pretty much

almost/nearly /'ɔ:lməʊst, 'niə'li/ [adv] **almost all/ every/everything/everyone** *Almost all the wine had been drunk.* | *The burglars took nearly everything in*

the house that was of any value. | *Almost everyone in the office has had the flu this year.*

practically/virtually /'præktikli, 'vɜ:tʃuəli/ [adv] **practically all/everything/everyone etc** very nearly all: *The frost killed practically every plant in the garden.* | *Virtually everyone had gone home.*

just about/more or less/pretty much /,dʒʌst ə'baʊt, 'mɔ:r ə'les, 'prɪti mʌtʃ/ [adv] especially spoken **just about all/everything/everyone etc** very nearly all – use this when saying that the difference is not important: *I've packed pretty much everything I need for the trip.* | *It rains more or less every day here in November.* | *Sonya knew more or less everyone at the party.* | *She's travelled in just about every country in Europe.* | *The second-hand shop on the corner sells just about anything.*

3 when something is almost true

- ▶ almost/nearly
- ▶ not quite
- ▶ practically/virtually
- ▶ more or less/just about/pretty much
- ▶ be close

almost/nearly /'ɔ:lməʊst, 'niə'li/ *His hair was almost white.* | *The moon was almost full that night.* | *Persuading Paul to change his mind is nearly impossible.*

not quite /nɒt 'kwɔ:t/ [adv] not completely, but almost – use this to say that something is not true, but it is almost true: *That's a good answer but it's not quite correct.* | *It's not quite red, it's more like a maroon color.* | *The orbits of the planets are almost circular, but not quite.*

practically/virtually /'præktikli, 'vɜ:tʃuəli/ [adv] very nearly: *The cupboard was practically empty.* | *Carbon fibre tennis racquets are virtually unbreakable.* | *She looks practically the same as his last girlfriend.*

more or less/just about/pretty much /,mɔ:r ə'les, ,dʒʌst ə'baʊt, 'prɪti mʌtʃ/ [adv] especially spoken very nearly – use this when saying that the difference is not important: *All the rooms are more or less the same size.* | *His jacket was pretty much the same colour as his trousers.* | *Until the 18th century, the region remained more or less independent.*

be close /bi: 'kləʊs/ [v phrase] if a guess at a number, amount etc is close, it is almost correct but not exactly right: *'I reckon he's about 65.'* 'You're close – he's 67.'

4 when you have almost done something or something has almost happened

- ▶ almost/nearly
- ▶ just about/more or less/pretty much
- ▶ practically/virtually
- ▶ not quite
- ▶ all but
- ▶ nearing/approaching/close to
- ▶ be on the verge/brink of

almost/nearly /'ɔ:lməʊst, 'niə'li/ [adv] *I've almost finished reading the newspaper.* | *It was early 1945, and the war had nearly ended.*

just about/more or less/pretty much /,dʒʌst ə'baʊt, 'mɔ:r ə'les, 'prɪti mʌtʃ/ [adv] especially spoken not completely or exactly, but almost – use this when the difference is not important: *Hanson's acting career appears to be pretty much over.* | *I had more or less convinced her that I was telling the truth.*

practically/virtually /'præktikli, 'vɜ:tʃuəli/ [adv] almost completely: *Communist parties have practically disappeared in Europe.* | *Mexico's rain-forest has been virtually destroyed.*

not quite /nɒt 'kwaɪt/ [adv] not completely, but almost – use this to say that something has not happened, but that it almost has **not quite done/finished etc** *She hasn't quite finished her homework yet.* | *Give me five minutes – I'm not quite ready.*

all but /'ɔ:l bət/ [adv] **all but over/finished/done** very nearly finished or done: *By now the war was all but over.* | *'Can we go home now?' 'Just one moment – I've all but finished my work.'*

nearing/approaching/close to /'niəriŋ, ə'prəʊtʃɪŋ, 'kləʊs tu:/ [adv] almost at or in a particular situation, especially an extreme one: *The police describe the situation as approaching crisis proportions.* | *Dr Dunstable was in a state nearing nervous collapse.* | *I felt close to tears as I read Vera's letter.*

be on the verge/brink of /bi: ɒn ðə 'vɜ:rɪdʒ, 'brɪŋk ɒv/ [v phrase] to be very close to an extremely bad situation: *The two countries are on the brink of war.* | **be on the verge of tears/death/hysteria etc** *Kerry is on the verge of a nervous breakdown.*

5 when something almost happens but does not

- ▶ almost/nearly
- ▶ come close to/come near to
- ▶ come within an inch/inches of
- ▶ narrowly
- ▶ close shave
- ▶ be a near thing/close thing
- ▶ that was close

almost/nearly /'ɔ:lməʊst, 'niərlɪ/ [adv] *I was laughing so hard I almost fell out of my chair.* | *The terrorists almost succeeded in blowing up the President's limousine.* | **very nearly** *She was very lucky. She very nearly lost her life.*

come close to/come near to /kəm 'kləʊs tu:, kəm 'niəɾ tu:/ [v phrase] to almost do something or almost be in a particular state **come close/near to doing sth** *She was so angry that she came very close to walking out of the meeting.* | *Dad came near to changing his mind about lending me the car.* | **be close/near to sth** *The negotiations were very near to breaking down.*

come within an inch/inches of /kəm wiðɪn ən 'ɪntʃ, 'ɪntʃɪz ɒv/ [v phrase] to very nearly do something, especially something dangerous or unpleasant **come within inches of death** *Coulson came within inches of death on a climbing trip in the Himalayas last year.* | **come within an inch of doing sth** *Manchester United came within an inch of losing the game.*

narrowly /'nærəʊli/ [adv] **narrowly avoid/miss/escape etc** to avoid something unpleasant or dangerous, although you almost do not avoid it: *Flying into the airport at Lima, we narrowly avoided a collision with another plane.* | *The article says Meyers narrowly escaped arrest in Rome last month.* — **narrow** [adj only before noun] *A woman and child had a very narrow escape (=they were almost killed) when their car hit a tree near Hartford last night.*

close shave /'kləʊs 'ʃeɪv/ [n C] a situation in which someone is almost killed or injured: *Mike's had two motorcycle accidents, plus a few other pretty close shaves.*

be a near thing/close thing /bi: ə ,niəɾ 'θɪŋ, 'kləʊs 'θɪŋ/ [v phrase] British if something that you succeed in doing is a near thing or a close thing you

succeed in doing it, but only at the last moment: *The Labour party won the election, but it was a very near thing.* | *Security forces managed to free the hostages, but it was a very close thing.*

that was close /ðæt wəz 'kləʊs/ spoken say this when something bad very nearly happens but does not, especially when this is the result of good luck: *The guard began to search the pile of leaves where we were hiding, but then got distracted by a noise from the house. 'Phew, that was close!' said John. 'C'mon, let's get out of here!'*

alone

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ not married see **marry**
- ▶ see also **only, independent**

1 when there are no other people with you

- ▶ alone/on your own/by yourself
- ▶ unaccompanied
- ▶ solitude

alone/on your own/by yourself /ə'ləʊn, ɒn jɔ:ɾ 'əʊn, baɪ jɔ:ɾ'self/ [adj/adv] if you are alone, on your own, or by yourself, you are in a place and no-one else is there with you: *She was sitting alone on a park bench.* | *I don't really like walking home on my own at night.* | *Do you share the apartment, or do you live by yourself?* | **all alone/on your own/by yourself** (=completely alone) *Wendy was frightened, all alone in that big old house.* | **leave sb alone/on their own/by themselves** *The first time his parents left him alone in the house, he set fire to the kitchen.* | *Mark's not well. I can't go out and leave him on his own.*

unaccompanied /,ʌnə'kʌmpənid-/ [adj/adv] if you go somewhere unaccompanied, you go there alone, especially when it is more usual to be with someone else: *Children flying unaccompanied are looked after by the cabin crew.* | *Some parts of town are not safe for an unaccompanied woman.*

solitude /'sɒlɪtju:d||'sɑ:lɪtʊd/ [n U] when you are alone, especially when you want to be alone because this gives you time to think, work etc: *I need solitude in order to paint my pictures.* | *Ella loved the quiet solitude of her weekends.* | **in solitude** *He spent his free time in solitude, reading or walking in the hills.*

2 when you do something without help from someone else

- ▶ on your own/by yourself
- ▶ solo
- ▶ unaided
- ▶ self-made
- ▶ single-handedly/single-handed
- ▶ self-starter

on your own/by yourself /ɒn jɔ:ɾ 'əʊn, baɪ jɔ:ɾ'self/ [adv] if you do something on your own or by yourself, you do it without anyone helping you: *I managed to fix the car on my own.* | *He's old enough to get dressed by himself, isn't he?* | **all on your own/ all by yourself** (=use this when it is surprising that someone has done something without anyone's help) *How did you manage to prepare so much food all by yourself?* | **you're on your own** (=use this to tell someone that you will not help them) spoken *I can get an application for you, but after that you're on your own.*

unaided /ʌn'eɪdɪd/ [adv] if you do something difficult **unaided** you do it without the help of anyone or anything: *After his illness he was unable to walk unaided.* | *With no one else in the office I had to deal with the problem unaided.*

single-handedly/single-handed /ˌsɪŋɡəl 'hændɪdli, ˌsɪŋɡəl 'hændɪd/ [adv] if you do something very difficult or very impressive **single-handedly** or **single-handed**, you succeed in doing it without the help of anyone else: *In 1992, he rowed across the Atlantic single-handed.* | **almost single-handedly/single-handed** *Sanger almost single-handedly founded the birth control movement in the early 1900s.*

solo /'səʊləʊ/ [adv] if you do something **solo**, especially a sports or musical activity, you do it alone: *By the end of the course, all students will fly solo.* | **go solo** (=start doing something on your own instead of in a group) *John played with the band for five years before going solo.* — **solo** [adj usually before noun] *Albert wants to take a solo sailing trip around the world.*

self-made /ˌself 'meɪd/ [adj usually before noun] someone who started without much money but has become rich and successful simply through their own efforts and work **self-made man/business-woman/millionaire** etc *C.J. Walker became one of black America's first self-made millionaires.*

self-starter /ˌself 'stɑːtər/ [n C] someone who is able to do things on their own without being told what to do by other people, especially in their job: *We're looking for creative self-starters with at least three years' experience.*

3 someone who spends a lot of time alone

- ▶ solitary
- ▶ loner
- ▶ recluse
- ▶ prefer your own company

solitary /'sɒlɪtəri/ [adj] a **solitary** person spends a lot of time alone, especially because they like being alone: *She was a very solitary woman who didn't make friends easily.* | *Ed enjoys the solitary life of a rancher.*

loner /'ləʊnər/ [n C] someone who prefers to do things alone and has few friends: *I had always been a loner, and I hated sharing an apartment when I went to college.* | *Joe is one of our best workers but he's too much of a loner to be a good leader.*

recluse /rɪ'kluːs/ [n C] someone who lives alone and avoids meeting other people: *Old Mr Grimes was a bad-tempered recluse, rarely seen in the town.* | *If you don't get out more, you're going to turn into a recluse.* — **reclusive** /rɪ'kluːsɪv/ [adj] *The author has grown even more reclusive (=he avoids meeting people) in recent years.*

prefer your own company /prɪ'fɜːr ʃɔːr əʊn 'kʌmpəni/ [v phrase] someone who **prefers their own company** prefers to be alone rather than being with other people: *We asked him to come and eat with us, but he said he preferred his own company.*

4 alone and unhappy

- ▶ lonely
- ▶ isolated
- ▶ alienated

lonely ALSO **lonesome** American /'ləʊnli, 'ləʊnsəm/ [adj] unhappy because of being alone or without friends: *Tammy felt very lonely when she first arrived*

in New York. | *Our neighbor George is a very lonely man.* | *I get so lonesome here with no-one to talk to.* — **loneliness** [n U] the feeling you have when you are lonely: *Many old people complain of loneliness.*

isolated /'aɪsəleɪtɪd/ [adj] feeling that there is no one you can talk to or have as a friend, because your situation makes it difficult for you to meet people: *Young, single parents often feel isolated and unhappy.* | + **from** *Children of very rich parents can grow up isolated from the rest of society.* — **isolation** /ˌaɪsə'leɪʃən/ [n U] when you are alone and unhappy, for example because you have no-one to talk to or no-one to help you + **of** *At first I couldn't stand the isolation of living in a foreign country.*

alienated /'eɪliənertɪd/ [adj] feeling alone and as if you are not wanted or understood by other people: *We're making a special effort to help alienated members feel more part of the group.* | + **from** *In high school she felt somehow different and alienated from other students.* — **alienation** /ˌeɪliə'neɪʃən/ [n U] + **from** *Ray spoke of his daughter's growing alienation from the Church.*

5 to feel lonely because someone that you love is not there

- ▶ miss
- ▶ be pining (away) for

miss /mɪs/ [v T] to feel lonely because someone that you like very much is not with you: *When are you coming home? I miss you.* | *It was great living in Prague, but I really missed all my friends.*

be pining (away) for /biː ˌpaɪnɪŋ (ə'weɪ) fɔːr/ [phr v T] to feel unhappy because you cannot be with someone you love – often used humorously: *'What's wrong with Dan?' 'I think he's pining for his girlfriend.'*

although

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also but

1 when it is surprising that two different things are both true

- ▶ although/though
- ▶ may be ... but ...
- ▶ while

although/though /ɔːl'dəʊ, ðəʊ/ [conjunction] *I really need some time alone, although I know I'll miss the kids while I'm gone.* | *He won several medals, though he was only 15 years old.* | *You've been here before, though you might not remember because you were pretty little.* | *Although Milan is an industrial city, it still has enormous charm.* | **even though** (=use this when you want to emphasize what you are saying) *We bought tickets to go to France, even though this isn't really the best time of year to go.* | **though old/tired/brief** etc *The marriage, though brief, was a happy one.*

while ALSO **whilst** /waɪl, waɪlst/ British formal [conjunction] use this to introduce a statement that makes your main statement seem surprising or says something different from it: *While I like Carter personally, I don't think what he's doing is right.* | *Whilst a Rolls Royce is a very nice car, it is extremely expensive to maintain.* | *While six percent of ordinary homes were damaged in the earthquake, only three percent of mobile homes were damaged.*

may be ... but ... /'meɪ biː ... bət .../ use this when you are telling someone that although what they have said may be true, something else that seems very different is a fact: *He may be intelligent but he has no common sense.* | *Bechler may be behind some of the problems, but he is not the only person responsible.*

2 when a particular fact does not prevent something from happening

- ▶ **although/though** ▶ **in spite of/despite**

although/though /ɔːl'dəʊ, ðəʊ/ [conjunction] *Although I missed my train, I still arrived at work on time.* | *Although we are a small company, we produce over 10,000 cars a year.* | **even though** (=use this when you want to emphasize what you are saying) *She always buys us expensive presents, even though she can't really afford them.*

in spite of/despite /ɪn 'spart ɒv, dɪ'spɑːt/ [prep] even though something happens or is true, especially something bad: *In spite of everything, I still enjoyed the trip.* | *He wore a black leather jacket, despite the heat.* | *The stock price has remained strong, in spite of the problems the company is having.* | *In spite of the language difficulty, we soon became friends.* | *Despite my misgivings, I took the job.* | **despite yourself** (=despite efforts to behave or feel differently) *At the end of the movie, Liz began to cry despite herself.* | **in spite of the fact that/despite the fact that** *Many poor people give quite a bit of money to charities, despite the fact that they do not have that much themselves.*

always

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **never**

- ▶ too often, in a way that is annoying see **often** (2)

- ▶ see also **continue, usually, sometimes**

WHAT'S HERE

● **always/every time** see **1**

● **always/all the time** see **2 to 3**

● **always/forever** see **4 to 6**

always/every time

1 when someone always does something or something always happens

- ▶ **always** ▶ **every**
▶ **every time** ▶ **without fail**
▶ **whenever**

always /'ɔːlwɪz, -weɪz/ [adv] *I always say my prayers before I go to bed.* | *She was always ready to listen to my problems.* | *Why do you always blame me for everything?* | *He always has sandwiches for his lunch.* | *My dad's always telling me I should get my hair cut.* | **almost always** *My brother is almost always late.*

every time /'evri 'taɪm/ [adv/conjunction] on every occasion – use this to say that when one thing hap-

pens, something else always happens: *My neck hurts every time I turn my head.* | *Every time we talk about money, we get into an argument.* | *It seems like every time I play basketball, I get hurt.*

whenever /wen'evər/ [conjunction] every time that something happens: *He calls Nancy whenever he's in town.* | *Feel free to use my computer whenever you need to.* | **whenever possible** (=whenever you can) *I try to use public transport whenever possible.*

every /'evri/ [determiner] **every day/week/Monday etc** use this to say that something happens regularly on each day, each week etc: *Thousands of tourists visit Spain every year.* | *We go to the movies almost every Saturday night.* | *Every year on her birthday, Jackie throws a big party at the Vineyard House.*

without fail /wɪð'aʊt 'feɪl/ [adv] **every day/week/year etc without fail** if you do something without fail you always do it: *My mother goes to church every week without fail.* | *You must take the medication every day without fail.*

always/all the time

2 happening all the time, without stopping or changing

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ▶ always | ▶ unfailing |
| ▶ all the time | ▶ incessant |
| ▶ the whole time | ▶ day in, day out |
| ▶ at all times | ▶ morning, noon, and night |
| ▶ constantly | ▶ 24/7 |
| ▶ permanently | |
| ▶ perennial | |

always /'ɔːlwɪz, -weɪz/ [adv] all the time without changing: *The temperature of the lake is always below fifty-five degrees.* | *Ron is always in a bad mood in the morning.* | *Our upstairs neighbor always keeps to himself. We hardly know him at all.*

all the time /ɔːl ðə 'taɪm/ [adv] *Gabrielle talks about her kids all the time.* | *The couple upstairs argue all the time.* | *I don't have to wear my glasses all the time – just for reading.*

the whole time /ðə 'həʊl 'taɪm/ [adv] all the time while something is happening – use this about something annoying or surprising: *He talked about himself the whole time I was with him.* | *We realized that Duncan had been standing there the whole time.*

at all times /ət ɔːl 'taɪmz/ [adv] all the time – used especially in official notices and rules: *Carry your passport with you at all times.* | *Keep your hotel door locked at all times.*

constantly /'kɒnstəntli 'kɑːn-/ [adv] all the time, continuously: *Shelly constantly tries to impress her boss.* | *She constantly criticizes my cooking.* — **constant** [adj] *The patient must be kept under constant supervision.* | *The rains are constant in winter.*

permanently /'pɜːrmənəntli/ [adv] all the time and never likely to change: *Hardy was permanently banned from professional figure skating.* | *It's such a dangerous neighborhood that the windows of some stores are permanently barricaded.* — **permanent** [adj] *The country seems to be in a permanent state of crisis.*

perennial /pə'reniəl/ [adj] only before noun **perennial problem/concern/struggle etc** one which people are concerned with all the time, and have been concerned with for a long time: *High unemployment rates are a perennial problem in several European*

countries. | *Severe and unpredictable weather is a perennial danger for mountain climbers.*

unfailing /ʌn'feɪlɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **unfailing support/loyalty/good humour etc** support, loyalty etc that you can depend on because it never changes or grows weaker even when there is trouble or difficulty: *I'd like to thank you all for your unfailing love and support.* | *Peter's unfailing humour made him popular with his fellow workers.*

incessant /ɪn'sesənt/ happening or done all the time without stopping, in a way that is very annoying: *Julia became irritated by the child's incessant talking.* | *The incessant buzz of conversation filled the student cafeteria.* — **incessantly** [adv] *Michael smokes incessantly.*

day in, day out /deɪ ɪn, deɪ 'aʊt/ every day for a long time – use this especially to say that someone keeps doing something difficult, tiring, or boring for a long time, or that something keeps happening for a long time: *Henry did the same thing, day in and day out, for over thirty years.* | *Investigators are working day in, day out to determine the cause of the crash.*

morning, noon, and night /ˌmɔːnɪŋ ˌnuːn ən 'naɪt/ spoken said in order to emphasize that something happens all the time, especially something that is annoying: *It seems like we've been going to meetings morning, noon, and night lately.*

24/7 /ˌtwentɪfɔːr 'sevən/ [adv] informal all the time without stopping: *We're here to help you 24/7.* | *The deadline is next week, so everyone in the office is working 24/7.*

3 during the whole of an event or period of time

- ▶ all the time
- ▶ throughout/all through
- ▶ all day/night/summer etc long
- ▶ all along
- ▶ from start to finish/from beginning to end

all the time /ɔːl ðə 'taɪm/ [adv] **all the time (that)** *I couldn't really enjoy my holiday because I was sick all the time I was there.* | *All the time I was talking to him he just sat and stared at the television.*

throughout/all through /θruː'au̯t, 'ɔːl θruː/ [prep] during all of a particular period of time, especially when this is a long time: *Lester was sickly all through his childhood.* | *Yvonne lived in Switzerland throughout the war.*

all day/night/summer etc long /ɔːl deɪ 'lɒŋ ||-'lɔːŋ/ [adv] during all of the day, night, summer etc: *It often rains here all day long.* | *The music coming from the apartment upstairs kept me awake all night long.*

all along /ɔːl ə'lɒŋ||-ə'lɔːŋ/ [adv] if a particular situation has existed **all along**, it has existed all the time right from the beginning, although you may not have known about it: *I spent over an hour looking for my keys, and they were in my purse all along.* | **be right all along** *He realized that she'd been right all along.*

from start to finish/from beginning to end /frəm ˌstɑːt tə 'fɪnɪʃ, frəm bɪˌɡɪnɪŋ tu 'end/ [adv] if an event or something that you do is good, bad etc **from start to finish**, it is like that from the time it begins until it ends: *It was an awful day at work – problems from start to finish.* | *The whole thing was a disaster from beginning to end.*

always/forever

4 when something will always happen or always continue

- ▶ always
- ▶ forever
- ▶ permanently
- ▶ for ever and ever
- ▶ for good
- ▶ for keeps
- ▶ for all time
- ▶ for life
- ▶ to/until your dying day

always /'ɔːlwɪz, -weɪz/ [adv] *I'll always remember the day we first met.* | *She said she would always love him.*

forever /fəˈevə/ [adv] if something lasts or continues **forever**, it remains or continues for all future time: *I'd like to stay here forever.* | *The memory of that awful day is forever etched in my mind.*

permanently /'pɜːmənəntli/ [adv] a word meaning forever, for a very long time, or for the rest of your life – use this especially to talk about changes that you expect to last forever: *The accident has left Hanson permanently disabled.* | *Thirteen students were permanently expelled from the school.*

for ever and ever /fəˈevə ənd 'evə/ [adv] for all future time – used especially by children or in children's stories when someone feels extremely happy: *It was a beautiful day, and Ellie wanted it to go on for ever and ever.*

for good /fəˈgʊd/ [adv] if someone leaves, comes back etc **for good**, they leave or come back permanently: *The injury may keep him out of football for good.* | *I'd like to stay in Colorado for good.*

for keeps /fəˈkiːps/ [adv] spoken informal if you have something **for keeps**, you have it forever: *He's given it to me for keeps.*

for all time /fəˈɔːl 'taɪm/ [adv] formal forever, used especially when saying that something will last or be remembered forever because it is very good, special etc: *The actions of those who died in the Great War will be remembered for all time.*

for life /fəˈlaɪf/ [adv] for the rest of your life: *There's no such thing as a job for life any more.* | **scarred/maimed/crippled/blind etc for life** *The abuse left him scarred for life.*

to/until your dying day /tuː, ənˌtɪl jɔːr ˌdaɪ-ɪŋ 'deɪ/ [adv] for the rest of your life – used especially in stories, plays etc: *You will regret this until your dying day.* | *I will remember your kindness to my dying day.*

5 when something has always happened or always been true

- ▶ always
- ▶ for as long as you can remember
- ▶ since/from time immemorial

always /'ɔːlwɪz, -weɪz/ [adv] *I've always admired Sean Connery.* | *Sylvia has always hated her nose.*

for as long as you can remember /fə əz ˌlɒŋ əz juː kən rɪ'membə-||-'lɔːŋ/ [adv] during all the time that you can remember: *The Watsons have lived on our street for as long as I can remember.* | *The recipe is one that my mom has been making for as long as I can remember.*

since/from time immemorial /sɪns, frəm ˌtaɪm ɪmˈmɔːriəl/ use this to emphasize that something has always happened or someone has always

done something: *The Agaw people have inhabited that region since time immemorial.*

6 remaining or continuing forever

- ▶ permanent
- ▶ eternal
- ▶ everlasting
- ▶ perpetual
- ▶ never-ending
- ▶ infinite

permanent /'pɜːrmənənt/ [adj] continuing forever, for a very long time, or for the rest of your life: *The car accident has caused permanent damage to her eyesight.* | *Most police departments keep a permanent record of all violent crimes committed in their area.*

eternal /r'tɜːrnl/ [adj] **eternal life/youth/salvation etc** life etc which continues forever: *The possibility of eternal life is a principal belief of many religions.* | *the search for eternal youth* — **eternally** [adv] *If you can do this for me I will be eternally grateful.*

everlasting /,evə'r'læstɪŋ • '-læ-/ [adj] a word used especially in religious contexts, meaning continuing forever: *life everlasting* | *the Buddhist's search for everlasting peace*

perpetual /pə'r'petʃuəl/ [adj only before noun] a state or feeling that is **perpetual** seems to be there all the time and is very annoying, upsetting, worrying etc: *For many working mothers, balancing the demands of children and job is a perpetual challenge.* | *Her husband's perpetual jealousy strongly affected their marriage.*

never-ending /,nevər 'endɪŋ • / [adj] having no end, or continuing so long that you think it will never end: *To Miguel, the boredom of married life seemed never-ending.* | *Keeping the house neat and clean is a never-ending battle.*

infinite /'ɪnfɪnɪt/ [adj] continuing forever and never ending or stopping: *It's difficult to really imagine an infinite universe.* | *She was a woman of seemingly infinite patience.*

ambitious

determined to be successful in your life or job

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **succeed/successful, determined, want, no matter what/how much etc**

- ▶ ambitious
- ▶ ambition
- ▶ power-hungry/
power-mad
- ▶ go-getter
- ▶ competitive

ambitious /æm'bɪʃəs/ [adj] determined to be successful and to become rich, powerful, or famous: *Hutchings, like many ambitious young lawyers, became interested in politics.* | *The main candidate for the position is Robert Lutz, age 59, an ambitious former Ford Motor Co. executive.* | *Women have to be more ambitious than men if they want to get anywhere in the business world.*

ambition /æm'bɪʃən/ [n U] determination to be successful and to become rich, powerful, or famous: *Eric wasn't particularly intelligent but he had plenty of ambition.* | *'Your problem,' said Arthur, 'is that you have no ambition.'*

power-hungry/power-mad /'paʊər 'hʌŋgri, 'paʊər 'mæd/ [adj] very determined to get power and control in business or politics even if you harm other people by doing this: *Most politicians are power-hungry people who serve only themselves.* |

The article described the company's vice-president, Victor Rowan, as deceitful and power-hungry.

go-getter /,gəʊ 'getər/ [n singular] informal someone who is very ambitious and hard-working, in a way that you admire: *George was a go-getter; he wasn't afraid to take a risk.* | **sb's a real go-getter** *You can't help admiring Debbie — she's a real go-getter.*

competitive /kəm'petɪtɪv/ [adj] determined to be more successful than other people in work, sport etc: *Beth's very competitive, even with her friends.* | **fiercely/intensely competitive** (=very competitive) *Fiercely competitive at all times, Ravi is a difficult man to work with.*

amount

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ an amount of food see **food**
- ▶ an amount of a drug or medicine see **drug**
- ▶ an amount of something that an organization or country has and is available to be used see **available/not available**
- ▶ how often something happens see **often**
- ▶ when an amount reaches a particular level see **reach (2)**
- ▶ see also **number, count/calculate, total, level, increase, reduce**

1 an amount of something such as money, time, or a substance

- ▶ amount
- ▶ how much
- ▶ quantity
- ▶ volume
- ▶ level
- ▶ sum
- ▶ 100 pounds' worth
/ten dollars' worth
etc

amount /ə'maʊnt/ [n C] **the amount of sth** *The amount of tax you pay depends on how much you earn.* | *Try to reduce the amount of fat in your diet.* | *The amount of calories a person needs each day is determined by the type of work they do.* | **a small/tiny amount** *The water here contains small amounts of calcium and other minerals.* | **a large/enormous/considerable amount** *He knows an enormous amount about Italian paintings.*

how much /,haʊ 'mʌtʃ/ use this to ask or talk about the size of an amount of something: *How much did your jeans cost?* | *I'll get you some paint if you tell me how much you need.* | **how much money/time/food etc** *How much money do I owe you?* | *Do you realize how much trouble you caused?* | *How much nitrogen is there in the air?* | **+ of** *You received \$50,000. How much of that money is still in your bank account?*

quantity /'kwɒntə'ti'kwɑːn-/ [n C] use this, especially in written descriptions or instructions, to talk about amounts of food, liquid, or other substances that can be measured **+ of** *Make sure that you add the correct quantity of water.* | *Use equal quantities of flour and butter.* | **a large/small/enormous etc quantity** *An enormous quantity of chemical waste has been dumped in the river.* | **in large/small quantities** *Expensive spices, like saffron, are only produced in small quantities.*

volume /'vɒlju:m'vɑːljəm/ [n singular] use this to talk about the total amount of something such as business activity or traffic, especially when it is large or increasing **the volume of trade/sales/traffic/business** *The volume of traffic on our roads has*

risen by 50% in the past three years. | After 1998, there was a rapid fall in the volume of trade.

level /'levəl/ [n C] use this to talk about the exact amount of something at one time, even though this amount may go up or go down at other times **the level of sth** *a device that measures the level of carbon monoxide in the air* | **a high/low level** *The company continues to enjoy a high level of sales.* | *People who suffer heart attacks tend to have a high level of cholesterol in the blood.*

sum /sʌm/ [n C] an amount of money **a large/enormous sum** *The apartment cost over \$25,000, which was an enormous sum in those days.* | **a sum of money** *She left a small sum of money to her two granddaughters.* | *A purse containing a small sum of money was found at Guildhall Square on March 20.* | **a lump sum** (=an amount of money given in a single payment) *Instead of paying him a regular pension, they gave him a lump sum when he retired.*

100 pounds' worth/ten dollars' worth etc /ə, hʌndrɪd 'paʊndz wɜːrθ/ an amount of something that is worth £100, \$10 etc **+ of** *Over £10 million worth of heroin was seized in the raid.* | *The company owns millions of dollars' worth of real estate in downtown Tokyo.*

2 a number of people or things

- ▶ number
- ▶ quantity
- ▶ how many

number /'nʌmbə/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] **the number of** *We need to know the number of students in each class.* | *By next year, the number of homes with either cable or satellite television is expected to be just over 10 million.* | *The number of working days lost through strikes has continued to rise.* | **a large/small number** *A large number of reporters had gathered outside the house.* | *Thousands of men apply to join the Marines but only a small number are accepted.*

how many /,haʊ 'meni/ use this to talk about or ask about the number of people or things that there are **how many people/things/years etc** *How many cars do you have?* | *He wouldn't tell us how many girlfriends he'd had.* | **+ of** *How many of you can swim?* | *It is not known how many of the people arrested in last Saturday's protests have been freed.*

quantity /'kwɒntəti/ [n C] a number of things – used especially in written reports about stolen or illegal goods **a quantity of** *A quantity of cocaine was found in Larsson's apartment.* | **a large/small quantity** *Police are investigating a burglary in which a small quantity of jewellery was stolen.* | *Thieves escaped with a large quantity of cigarettes after breaking into a shop in Cramlington, Northumberland.*

3 an amount that is compared with another amount

- ▶ percentage
- ▶ rate
- ▶ proportion
- ▶ fraction
- ▶ ratio

percentage /pə'sentɪdʒ/ [n C usually singular] a number or amount that is calculated as part of a total of 100, and is shown using a % sign **+ of** *The percentage of women students at the university has increased steadily.* | **a high/large percentage** *Most of the coffee we produce is for export – a high percentage goes to the US.* | *A high percentage of businesses fail*

because of the collapse of a major customer or supplier. | **a low/small percentage** *The disease is serious, and in a small percentage of cases it can be fatal.* | *The writer only receives a small percentage of the profits from each book sold.*

proportion /prə'pɔːʃən/ [n C usually singular] the number or amount of something, compared with the whole number or amount that exists **+ of** *The new law is intended to reduce the proportion of road accidents caused by drunk drivers.* | *a program to increase the proportion of women and black people in the police service* | **proportion of sth to sth** *What is the proportion of men to women in your office?* | **a high/low/large/small proportion** *A high proportion of the products tested were found to contain harmful chemicals.*

ratio /'reɪʃiəʊ/ [n C usually singular] a set of numbers, such as '20:1' or '5:1', that shows how much larger one quantity is than another **ratio of sth to sth** *a school where the ratio of students to teachers is about 5:1*

rate /reɪt/ [n C] a measurement showing the number of times that something happens during a particular period or the number of examples of something within a certain period: *Refugees were crossing the border at the rate of 1000 a day.* | **success/failure rate** *Penicillin has a high success rate in treating bacterial infections.*

fraction /'frækʃən/ [n singular] a very small part of an amount or number **a (small, tiny etc) fraction of sth** *The disease affects only a tiny fraction of the population.* | **at a fraction of the cost** *Computers can now do the same job at a fraction of the cost.* | **in a fraction of the time** *A microwave oven cooks food in a fraction of the time required by a normal oven.*

4 a measured amount of goods

- ▶ quota
- ▶ yield

quota /'kwɒtə/ [n C] an official limit on the amount of something that can be produced, sold, brought into a country etc: *An agreement on fishing quotas was reached by EU ministers yesterday.* | *a meeting of OPEC countries to discuss production quotas* | **impose a quota on/for sth** *Several countries imposed quotas on imports of Japanese cars.*

yield /jiːld/ [n C] the amount of something that is produced, especially crops: *a 22% fall in this year's cotton yield*

5 an amount that is carried in something

- ▶ load
- ▶ -ful

load /ləʊd/ [n C] the amount or number of things or people that can be carried in a vehicle **+ of** *The first load of supplies will be arriving at the camp next week.* | *Evans was jailed for hijacking a lorry with a £30,000 load of spirits, tobacco and groceries.* | **car-load/vanload/truckload etc** *a truckload of sheep* | *a vanload of furniture* | *A carload of American tourists pulled up in the street beside him and asked for directions.*

-ful /fʊl/ [suffix] **spoonful/bagful etc** the amount that is contained in a spoon, bag etc: *We bought three bagfuls of coal.* | *She added a spoonful of olive oil to the boiling water, then threw in the pasta.*

6 the amount of something bad such as crime, poverty etc

- ▶ amount
- ▶ level
- ▶ rate
- ▶ extent
- ▶ incidence

amount /ə'maʊnt/ [n singular] use this when you are talking generally about how often something bad happens + **of** *There is growing alarm at the amount of violence on the streets of our city. | The amount of car crime seems to be on the increase.*

level /'levəl/ [n C] use this to talk about the exact amount of a particular problem at one time, even though this amount may go up or down at other times: *Pollution levels in some rivers are already dangerous. | the level of sth the rising level of crime in the inner cities*

rate /reit/ [n C] use this to talk about the number of times something happens within a certain period of time, especially when talking about crime, social problems etc **the crime/divorce/suicide/murder etc rate** *Nassau now has the third highest crime rate in the world. | There is a 40% unemployment rate in the region.*

extent /'ɪk'stent/ [n singular] use this to talk about how large and how serious a problem is **the extent of sth** *Government inspectors will assess the extent of the damage. | Considering the extent of his injuries, he's lucky to be alive. | to such an extent (=to such a large degree) Discontent had grown to such an extent that the government had to withdraw the new tax. | to what extent To what extent were politicians responsible for the high unemployment which Britain experienced between the wars?*

incidence /'ɪnsɪdəns/ [n singular] formal use this to talk about the number of times something bad happens, for example how many people have a particular illness, or how many crimes or accidents there are **the incidence of sth** *Since the early 1970s the incidence of breast cancer has increased by about 1% per year. | high/low incidence Poverty is one of the reasons for the high incidence of crime in this district. | a neighborhood with a high incidence of drug and alcohol abuse*

and/also

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ including something or someone see **include/not include (4)**
- ▶ see also **with/together, add**

1 and/also

- ▶ and
- ▶ also
- ▶ too
- ▶ besides
- ▶ as well
- ▶ in addition (to)

and /ænd, ən, (strong) ænd/ [conjunction] use this to join two things, actions, ideas etc in one sentence or in one part of a sentence: *We had coffee and hot buttered rolls. | Come in and sit down. | Maria finally turned around and confronted the man. | 'We've got about ten friends coming to the party.' 'And half of your family.' | This is a flexible and user-friendly system suitable for beginners and advanced users alike.*

also /'ɔ:lsəʊ/ [adv] use this when you are adding another fact about someone or something, or when mentioning another person or thing: *François*

speaks perfect English. He also speaks German and Italian. | Sugar is bad for your teeth. It can also contribute to heart disease. | Chris came from England. Martin also. | not only ... but also Meissner was not only commander of the army but also a close friend of the President.

too /tu:/ [adv] use this when you are adding another fact about someone or something. **Too** is usually used at the end of a sentence: *Gary and Martha and the kids are coming to visit. They're bringing grandmother, too. | It's fast and comfortable. It's economical, too.*

besides /br'saɪdz/ [prep/adv] in addition to what you are mentioning: *Besides being my doctor, he's a really good friend of mine. | Martina's got other things to think about besides work. | She's bought a fridge, a freezer, a microwave, and lots of other things besides. | Besides going to aerobics twice a week, she rides horses on Saturdays.*

as well /əz 'wel/ [adv] at the same time as something else: *While you're at the store, could you get a few things for me as well? | Our vacation was a disaster: not only was the food terrible, the weather was awful as well. | as well as As well as being a community worker, he's a fully qualified nurse.*

in addition (to) /ɪn ə'dɪʃən (tu:)/ [adv] use this when you are adding a fact that makes an amount of money, work, information etc even larger: *We'll have to pay \$800 travel insurance in addition to the air fare. | In addition to their normal teaching duties, teachers these days have stacks of paperwork to do. | Our survey will produce the essential statistics. In addition, it will provide information about people's shopping habits.*

2 ways of adding something to what you have just said

- ▶ what's more
- ▶ besides
- ▶ by the way/ incidentally
- ▶ btw
- ▶ not to mention
- ▶ furthermore/ moreover
- ▶ on top of
- ▶ and another thing

what's more /wɒts 'mɔ:ɾ/ [adv] spoken use this to add something, especially something that gives more force to what you have just said: *What's more this stuff is cheap to manufacture so we should make a big profit. | and what's more The prisoner has a gun, and what's more he's prepared to use it.*

besides /br'saɪdz/ [adv] spoken use this especially when you are giving another reason for something: *I don't mind picking up your things from the store. Besides, the walk will do me good. | Sonya says she couldn't get here through all the snow. Besides, her car's broken down.*

by the way/incidentally /baɪ ðə 'weɪ, 'ɪnsɪ-'dentəli/ [adv] use this when you want to change the subject and talk about something else you have thought of or remembered. **Incidentally** is more formal than **by the way**: *How is she, by the way? I hear she's been ill. | I'll meet you at eight o'clock. Oh, by the way, could you ask John to come too? | The course is organized by Sheila Dean who, by the way, is head of marketing now. | Incidentally, these products can be dangerous if used carelessly. | He was offered a raise of 18% which, incidentally, is double what the rest of us got.*

btw [adv] informal an abbreviation for 'by the way', used especially in e-mail messages when you want to add some news at the end of a message: *BTW, I got a message from Andy. He's getting married in June.*

not to mention /ˌnɒt tə 'menʃən/ [prep] use this to introduce something that makes the situation more interesting, more surprising, worse etc: *There will be live music and food, not to mention games and prizes for the whole family!* | *Climbers have to carry all their equipment on their backs, not to mention their tents and bedding.* | *Several rare South American mammals escaped from the zoo, not to mention a three-metre-long python.*

furthermore/moreover /ˌfɜːðə'mɔːr/ [adv] formal use this especially to introduce more information that will help persuade people to agree with what you are saying: *This new equipment will be very expensive to set up. Furthermore, more machines will mean fewer jobs.* | *The drug has powerful side effects. Moreover, it can be addictive.*

on top of /ɒn 'tɒp ɒv/ [adv] as well as other problems or bad things you have just mentioned: *On top of all this the management has decided to make us come in on Saturdays.* | *... and on top of everything else my TV's broken.*

and another thing /ænd ə'nʌðər θɪŋ/ [adv] spoken use this at the beginning of a sentence to show you are going to add something else to what you have just said, especially when you are complaining about something: *And another thing! Where's the fifty dollars you owe me?*

3 ways of saying 'and others' at the end of a list

- ▶ etc
- ▶ or/and whatever
- ▶ and so on
- ▶ and suchlike

etc British /etc. American /et 'setərə/ an abbreviation for *et cetera* used at the end of a short list to mean 'and others of a similar kind'. When you say **etc** you pronounce it 'et cetera': *Near the exit was a stand selling sandwiches, hot dogs etc.* | *Please bring pens, pencils, rulers etc to the exam.*

and so on /ænd səʊ 'ɒn/ informal used when you expect someone to guess what the other things are: *When you leave, make sure you lock the doors and windows, turn off the heating and so on.* | **and so on and so forth** *Jake does odd jobs around the house – mowing the lawn, cleaning the windows and so on and so forth.*

or/and whatever /ɔːr, ənd wɒt'evər/ informal used when someone is making a choice and can have what they want: *Please help yourselves to tea or coffee or whatever.* | *The canteen isn't bad, you can have a salad, some soup and whatever.* | *If I buy him a gift voucher for his birthday he can get what he likes, a record or whatever.*

and suchlike /ænd 'sʌtʃlaɪk/ British and other things of a similar kind: *You could spend the day doing the garden, cleaning the windows and suchlike.* | *A fertilizer ideal for trees, bushes and suchlike.*

angry

RELATED WORDS

opposite: calm

- ▶ to talk to someone in an angry way see **shout**, **tell sb off**

- ▶ see also **disappointed**, **fed up**, **upset**, **violent**, **insult**, **offend**, **revenge**, **hate**

1 feeling angry

- ▶ angry
- ▶ mad
- ▶ annoyed
- ▶ irritated
- ▶ cross
- ▶ be in a temper
- ▶ pissed off
- ▶ frustrated
- ▶ hacked off/ticked off

angry /'æŋɡri/ [adj] *My dad gets really angry if anyone keeps him waiting.* | *Stone's new book is sure to make a lot of women angry.* | *Hundreds of angry students gathered to protest the tuition increase.* | *After the programme, the TV station received hundreds of angry phone calls.* | + **with** *Sue's still very angry with me for forgetting our anniversary.* | + **about** *My folks were really angry about my grades.* | + **that** *Mary's angry that we didn't save her any pizza.* | *Local people are angry that they weren't told about plans to expand the airport.* — **angrily** [adv] *Robert slammed the door angrily on his way out.* | *'Shut your mouth!' exclaimed Tom angrily.*

mad /mæd/ [adj not before noun] especially American angry: *Ernie was mad because we woke him up.* | *Don't get mad. It was an accident.* | *Sheila's mad at me because I forgot to feed the cats yesterday.* | *Sally was mad at the children for making so much noise.* | + **about** *Don seems really mad about something.*

annoyed /ə'noɪd/ [adj not before noun] a little angry: *Sandra was very annoyed that I was late.* | *Mike gets annoyed if anyone goes in his room when he's out.* | *Professor Johnson was annoyed when I told her my paper was going to be late.* | + **with/at** *Meg was annoyed with me because I forgot to stop and buy bread on my way home.* | + **by/about** *Everyone is annoyed by the constant noise of the construction project.* — **annoyance** [n U] formal *Uncle Ted didn't come to the dinner party, much to my mother's annoyance* (=it made her very annoyed). **in/with annoyance** *Randle looked in annoyance at the flight attendant.* (=he looked at her with an annoyed expression)

irritated /'ɪrɪteɪtɪd/ [adj not before noun] a little angry and impatient about something, especially an annoying situation that you think has continued for too long + **with/by** *Paul was irritated with the children because he was tired.* | + **at** *The teacher was clearly irritated at having his class interrupted.* | *Margot gets irritated if people leave dirty dishes in the sink.*

cross /krɒs/ [adj] British a word used especially by children or to children meaning a little angry: *Mum will be cross when she finds out about the broken vase.* | + **with** *I'm sorry I was cross with you.* — **crossly** [adv] *'Just leave me alone,' said Lucy crossly.*

be in a temper /biː ɪn ə 'tempər/ [v phrase] British to be very angry for a short time, especially when other people think you have no real reason to be: *Jeff was in a temper this morning, so I left the house as early as possible.* | **be in a bad/foul temper** *Donna's been in a foul temper all day.*

pissed off ALSO **pissed** American /ˌpɪst 'ɒf, pɪst/ [adj phrase not before noun] informal an impolite expression meaning angry, especially about something that someone has done: *I don't know why you're so pissed off – I told you I might be late.* | *Darren got really pissed when I told him that.* | + **with** *Wendy's pissed off with me for not returning her call.* | + **about** *I'm really pissed off about the schedule changes – it messes everything up.* | + **at** American *Why are you pissed at him?*

frustrated /frʌ'streɪtɪd/ [adj] a little

angry and impatient because of an unpleasant or difficult situation that you feel unable to change or control: *Stacy got so frustrated that she stood up and walked out of the room.* | *Frustrated parents were calling the school to complain.* | + **with** *My boss is frustrated with me for coming in late.*

hacked off British / **ticked off** American /,hækt 'ɒf, 'tɪkt 'ɒf/ [adj phrase not before noun] a little angry about something that annoys you, especially something that happens a lot: *Mick was hacked off when he saw his girlfriend dancing with another guy.* | + **with** *Lee's ticked off with me for not inviting him to the party.*

2 feeling extremely angry

- ▶ **furious**
- ▶ **livid**
- ▶ **seething**
- ▶ **incensed**
- ▶ **be on the warpath**

furious /'fjʊəriəs/ [adj] *Don't tell Jan I read her letter – she'll be furious.* | *I've never been so furious in all my life.* | *A furious clerk chased the children out of the store.* | + **with** *Gina was furious with him for leaving the baby alone in the house.* | + **at/about** *Walter came home furious at something his boss had said.* — **furiously** [adv] *'Stop it!' Jesse shouted furiously.*

livid /'lɪvɪd/ [adj not before noun] so angry that it is difficult for you to think clearly or speak properly: *'Was she angry when you arrived so late?' 'She was livid.'* | *I know I shouldn't have spoken to Suzanne like that, but I was absolutely livid.*

seething /'siːðɪŋ/ [adj not before noun] especially written extremely angry, but unable or unwilling to show it: *Bobby drove home seething after his terrible humiliation at the party.* | **seething with anger/rage/indignation** *Seething with anger, Polly pushed back her chair and stood up from the table.*

incensed /ɪn'senst/ [adj] especially written extremely angry about something someone has done, and ready to react very strongly or violently: *Colonel Monroe became incensed when two of the junior officers did not treat him with respect.* | + **by/at** *Perry was incensed by the committee's recommendations.*

be on the warpath /biː ɒn ðə 'wɔːrpaːθ-pæθ/ [v phrase] informal to be very angry about something and to be planning to criticize and argue with the person you think has caused it: *After two accidents in the same week outside the school, the Parents' Association is on the warpath.*

3 angry for a short time

- ▶ **be in a bad mood**
- ▶ **be in a huff**
- ▶ **be in one of his/her moods**
- ▶ **get up on the wrong side of the bed**

be in a bad mood /biː ɪn ə ,bæd 'muːd/ [v phrase] *I had to wait two hours for the train, which really put me in a bad mood.* | *Why were you in such a bad mood this morning?* | **be in a foul mood** (=be in a very bad mood) *Darnell came home from work in a foul mood.*

be in a huff /biː ɪn ə 'hʌf/ [v phrase] if someone is in a huff they are feeling bad-tempered, especially because someone has just offended, upset, or annoyed them: *Kate is in a huff right now because we wouldn't let her go to the beach with her friends.* | **go off/leave in a huff** (=go away in a huff) *Dad*

started to give the waiter a hard time and Mom got up and left the table in a huff.

be in one of his/her moods /biː ɪn ,wʌn əv hɪz, hɜːr 'muːdz/ [v phrase] if someone is in one of his or her moods they are bad-tempered at the moment and you know that they often get bad-tempered for no good reason: *It's no use trying to reason with Karen right now; she's in one of her moods.* | *When Kurt was in one of his moods, he took it out on everyone around him.*

get up on the wrong side of the bed ALSO **get out of bed on the wrong side** British /get ,ʌp ɒn ðə ,rɒŋ ,saɪd əv ðə 'bed, get ,aʊt əv ,bed ɒn ðə ,rɒŋ 'saɪd/ [v phrase] spoken you say someone has got out of bed on the wrong side when you think they have been behaving in a bad-tempered way all day: *'What's Sarah's problem?' 'I don't know. She must have got up on the wrong side of the bed.'*

4 angry because something is unfair or wrong

- ▶ **indignant**
- ▶ **be up in arms**
- ▶ **be disgusted**
- ▶ **outraged**
- ▶ **resentful**
- ▶ **be sickened**

indignant /ɪn'dɪgnənt/ [adj] formal *Grandfather's always writing indignant letters to the newspaper.* | + **at/over** *Eric was indignant at being told he would have to wait two weeks for an appointment.* — **indignantly** [adv] formal *'It's not fair,' the child shouted indignantly.* — **indignation** /,ɪndɪg'neɪʃən/ [n U] formal *I certainly understand the public's indignation over the recent tax increase.*

be up in arms /biː ,ʌp ɪn 'ɑːrmz/ [v phrase] if a group of people are up in arms, they are protesting angrily about something that has been done or decided, especially by the government or some other official group: *Pine Valley residents are up in arms about plans to build a prison in the area.*

be disgusted /biː dɪs'gʌstɪd/ [v phrase] to feel very angry and disappointed because you think that someone's actions are very wrong, dishonest, or immoral: *Many voters are disgusted with the way Congress spends their money.* | *I'm disgusted.* *How could you be so rude to our guests?* | + **at/with** *Disgusted with the political corruption in her homeland, Stepanowicz left for good in 1982.*

outraged /'aʊtreɪdʒd/ [adj] extremely angry about something wrong, immoral, or unfair, especially something violent: *Thousands of outraged citizens took to the streets to protest against the actions of the police.* | + **at/by** *The whole community has been shocked and outraged at the bombing.*

resentful /rɪ'zentfəl/ feeling very angry and upset about something unfair that someone has done to you + **of** *Robert was resentful of the fact that Forbes had been given the promotion.* | + **about** *Harvey feels bitter and resentful about the way he's been treated.*

be sickened /biː 'sɪkənd/ [v phrase] to feel that a situation or someone's behaviour is terrible or wrong, and wish that you could stop it: *In 1991, the world was sickened by the brutal beating of a California man at the hands of several police officers.* | **be sickened to hear/see/learn etc** *We were sickened to learn that such well-known companies were dealing with the drug kingpin.* | + **about** *I am sickened about the destruction of the downtown area.*

5 words for describing an angry meeting, argument etc

- ▶ angry
- ▶ furious
- ▶ stormy
- ▶ heated
- ▶ furore
- ▶ uproar
- ▶ feelings run high

angry /'æŋɡri/ [adj only before noun] *I could hear my parents having an angry argument downstairs. | There were more angry protests outside the Republican convention Friday.*

furious /'fjʊəriəs/ [adj only before noun] a furious argument, discussion, disagreement etc is one in which people express very angry feelings: *A furious argument was taking place outside the pub. | The new import laws have provoked furious complaints from business groups.*

stormy /'stɔːmi/ [adj] something such as a discussion or relationship that is stormy is one in which angry feelings are often expressed: *The December peace talks are likely to be stormy. | After a long and sometimes stormy discussion, a decision was finally reached. | Their relationship could be stormy at times.*

heated /'hi:tɪd/ heated argument/debate/discussion etc angry and excited: *The gun control issue continues to be the subject of heated debate. | Ed and I used to stay up all night, drinking wine and having heated arguments about politics. | Things got very heated as I demanded he pay me full compensation.*

furore British /**furor** American /fjʊ'rɔːri, 'fjʊərɔːr/ [n singular] a situation in which a lot of angry feelings are expressed, especially about something that a lot of people care about: *Addison's theory caused a furore in the academic world. | + over There was a furor over a recent exhibit at the Museum of Contemporary Art.*

uproar /'ʌp-rɔːr/ [n singular] a situation in which a lot of people express angry feelings, shock, or disappointment at something they think is very wrong or unfair: *There was an immediate uproar when the company talked about cutting holiday time. | set off an uproar The court's decision set off an uproar among religious activists.*

feelings run high /fi:lɪŋz rʌn 'haɪ/ if feelings run high a lot of people are feeling very angry and excited about something, especially something that affects them personally, or that they have very strong opinions about: *Feelings always run high in games between the two teams. | With the economy in ruins, feelings against the Prime Minister are running high.*

6 to get angry

- ▶ get angry
- ▶ lose your temper
- ▶ blow your top/hit the roof/go crazy/go nuts/have a fit
- ▶ go ballistic/go bananas/go berserk
- ▶ get stroppy

get angry ALSO **get mad** American /get 'æŋɡri, get 'mæd/ [v phrase] *Mike gets very angry when he loses at tennis. | + at You have no right to get mad at me. It's not my fault.*

lose your temper /luːz jɔːr 'tempər/ [v phrase] to suddenly become angry, especially after you have been trying not to: *As the argument escalated, Mason lost his temper completely. | lose your temper with You should never lose your temper with the students – it'll only make things worse.*

blow your top/hit the roof/go crazy/go nuts/have a fit ALSO **go mad** British /ˌbləʊ jɔːr 'tɒp/-'tɑːp, hɪt ðə 'ruːf, ɡəʊ 'kreɪzi, ɡəʊ 'nʌts, hæv ə 'fɪt, ɡəʊ 'mæd/ [v phrase] informal to suddenly become very angry: *My father blew his top when I told him I was quitting medical school. | 'What happened when you told him you wrecked the car?' 'Oh, he hit the roof.' | Mom would go crazy if she found out you had started smoking. | I'm going to go nuts if that phone doesn't stop ringing. | When Tommy's new bike was stolen, he had a fit.*

go ballistic/go bananas/go berserk ALSO **go ape** American /ɡəʊ bə'listɪk, ɡəʊ bə'nɑːnəz ɪ-bə'næ-, ɡəʊ bɜːr'sɜːrk, ɡəʊ 'eɪp/ [v phrase] informal to suddenly become very angry: *If my wife ever finds out about this, she'll go berserk. | Joe went ape when we tried to take the car keys away from him outside the bar.*

get stroppy /get 'strɒpi/-'strɑːpi/ [v phrase] British informal to start behaving and talking to people in an angry way, especially when other people think this is unreasonable: *She's the sort of boss who gets really stroppy if things aren't done her way. | Mel got a bit stroppy when the maitre d' put us at a table he didn't like.*

7 to make someone angry

- ▶ make sb angry
- ▶ annoy
- ▶ irritate
- ▶ piss sb off
- ▶ infuriate
- ▶ anger
- ▶ bug
- ▶ get on sb's nerves
- ▶ it makes me sick
- ▶ be like a red rag to a bull

make sb angry ALSO **make sb mad** especially American /ˌmeɪk (sb) 'æŋɡri, ˌmeɪk (sb) 'mæd/ [v phrase] *Sophie tried not to do anything that would make Henry angry. | It always makes me mad when people drive up behind me and start flashing their lights.*

annoy /ə'noɪ/ [v T] to make someone fairly angry: *The only reason she went out with Charles was to annoy her parents. | Jane's constant chatter was beginning to annoy me. | Are you doing that just to annoy me? | it annoys sb that/when It annoys me that Kim never returns the books she borrows. | I find it annoying when ... I find it annoying when people eat smelly foods on public transport.*

irritate /'ɪrɪteɪt/ [v T] to keep annoying someone: *That silly smile of hers always irritated me. | After a while, the loud ticking of the clock began to irritate me. | Jean Paul's attempts to apologize just irritated me even more.*

piss sb off ALSO **tick sb off** American /ˌpɪs (sb) 'ɒf, ˌtɪk (sb) 'ɒf/ [phr v T] informal an impolite expression meaning to annoy someone: *Shut up, Bernie, before you really start to piss me off. | it pisses sb off the way Doesn't it piss you off the way your husband sits in front of the TV every night while you cook dinner?*

infuriate /ɪn'fjʊəriet/ [v T] to make someone very angry especially by doing something that they cannot control or change: *Her racist attitudes infuriated her co-workers. | Kramer's stubborn refusal to answer any questions infuriated the officers.*

anger /'æŋɡər/ [v T] formal to make someone angry: *The police department's handling of the affair has angered many in the community. | The decision to again allow logging in the area angered environmentalists.*

bug /bʌɡ/ [v T] informal if something bugs you, it annoys you because it is always there or is always happening, so that you cannot stop thinking about

it or noticing it: *It really bugs me when I can't remember someone's name.* | *You know what bugs me? Getting a call from a telephone salesman right when I sit down to dinner.*

get on sb's nerves /,get ɒn (sb's) 'nɜːrvz/ [v phrase] if someone or something gets on your nerves, they annoy you, especially by continually saying or doing something that you do not like: *The noise from the apartment upstairs was beginning to get on my nerves.* | *I hope Emma isn't going to be there – she really gets on my nerves.*

it makes me sick /ɪt meɪks miː 'sɪk/ spoken informal use this to say that something makes you very angry, especially an unfair situation: *It makes me sick, the way they treat old people here.*

be like a red rag to a bull British /**be like waving a red rag in front of a bull** American /biː laɪk ə red ,ræg tʊ ə 'bʊl, biː laɪk ,weɪvɪŋ ə red ,ræg ɪn ,frʌnt əv ə 'bʊl/ [v phrase] if something is like a red rag to a bull, it will always make a particular person angry: *Whatever you do, don't mention his ex-wife. It's like a red rag to a bull.*

8 to deliberately make someone angry

- ▶ provoke
- ▶ antagonize
- ▶ wind sb up

provoke /prə'vʊk/ [v T] *The dog wouldn't bite you for just petting her. You must have provoked her.* | **provoke sb into (doing) sth** *Paul tried to provoke Fletcher into a fight.* — **provocation** /prɒvə'keɪʃən/, praː-/ [n U] *Orson claims that the man attacked him without provocation.* — **provocative** /prə'vʊkətɪv/, 'vɑː-/ [adj] likely to make people angry: *The book's provocative statements have led to it being banned in some schools.* (=its statements are likely to make people angry).

wind sb up /waɪnd (sb) 'ʌp/ [phr v T] especially British informal to deliberately say or do something in order to make someone angry, especially because you enjoy making them angry: *She's married again? You're winding me up!* | *He only pretends to be sexist in order to wind me up.*

antagonize /æn'tæɡənaɪz/ [v T] to make someone feel angry with you by doing something that they do not like: *The White House does not want to antagonize Beijing.* | *The police department antagonizes the black community here on an almost regular basis.*

9 making you angry

- ▶ annoying
- ▶ irritating
- ▶ infuriating
- ▶ be a pain in the neck
- ▶ stupid
- ▶ frustrating

annoying /ə'noɪ-ɪŋ/ [adj] *Jason is one of the most annoying people I have ever met.* | *Just as I stepped into the shower the phone rang. It was so annoying.* — **annoyingly** [adv] *My boss's instructions are always annoyingly vague.*

irritating /'ɪrɪteɪtɪŋ/ [adj] annoying, especially because something keeps happening that makes you a little angry: *Sammy has an irritating habit of leaving the refrigerator door open while he's fixing something to eat.* | *It's so irritating how Ellen always tries to finish people's sentences for them.*

infuriating ALSO **maddening** especially British /ɪn'fjuərietɪŋ, 'mædənɪŋ/ [adj] making you very angry and impatient: *Jill's attitude towards the peo-*

ple who work under her is infuriating. | *I can't believe she's been reading our mail. How infuriating!*

be a pain in the neck ALSO **be a pain in the ass/butt** especially American /biː ə ,peɪn ɪn ðə 'nek, biː ə ,peɪn ɪn ði 'æs, 'bʌt/ [v phrase] informal to be very annoying. **Be a pain in the ass/butt** are impolite expressions: *It's such a pain in the neck to have to drive downtown every day.* | *Bobby's being a real pain in the butt today. I wish he'd just go home.*

stupid /'stjuːpɪd/ 'stuː-/ [adj only before noun] informal used when you are talking about something that makes you feel very annoyed or impatient, for example because it does not work properly: *I have to stay late and finish this stupid report.* | *The stupid gate won't open properly.*

frustrating /frʌ'streɪtɪŋ/ 'frʌstreɪtɪŋ/ [adj] a situation that is frustrating is annoying and makes you feel very impatient by making it impossible for you to do what you want: *It's so frustrating when you're in a hurry and the traffic isn't moving.* | *Learning a new language can be a frustrating experience.*

10 to behave in a very angry way

- ▶ have/throw a tantrum
- ▶ shake your fist
- ▶ make a scene
- ▶ stamp your foot
- ▶ outburst

have/throw a tantrum /,hæv, ,θrəʊ ə 'tæntɾəm/ [v phrase] if someone, especially a child, has or throws a tantrum, they shout angrily and cry, especially because they cannot have what they want: *Whenever it's time for bed she throws a tantrum.* | *Almost all two-year-olds have tantrums from time to time.*

make a scene /meɪk ə 'siːn/ [v phrase] to start a loud angry argument with someone, especially in a public place and in a way that is embarrassing: *Please don't talk so loudly. You're making a scene.* | *I hate it when people make a scene in public.*

outburst /'aʊtbɜːrst/ [n C] a sudden expression of very strong angry feelings, especially because you cannot control your anger any longer: *I was embarrassed by my husband's outburst.* | *Corbin apologized for his outburst at the meeting.*

shake your fist /,ʃeɪk jɔːr 'fɪst/ [v phrase] to hold up your hand with the fingers tightly closed and shake it in order to show that you are angry: *The old man shook his fist angrily at the nurse.*

stamp your foot /stæmp jɔːr 'fʊt/ [v phrase] to bring your foot down hard on the ground because you are angry about something: *'Louis, get over here!' Margret demanded, stamping her foot.*

11 often behaving in an angry, unfriendly way

- ▶ bad-tempered
- ▶ grumpy/grouchy
- ▶ disagreeable
- ▶ moody
- ▶ uptight
- ▶ cantankerous
- ▶ misery
- ▶ surly

bad-tempered /,bæd 'tempəd-/ [adj] *Her father was a bad-tempered man who sat alone drinking beer and watching TV most nights.* | *As Aunt Matilde's pain grew worse, she became too bad-tempered to see anyone.*

grumpy/grouchy /'grʌmpi, 'grʌtʃi/ [adj] angry and unfriendly, and often complaining about things: *a grumpy old man* | *Sandy is always grouchy in the mornings.*

disagreeable /ˌdɪsəˈɡriːəbəl/ [adj] especially British someone who is **disagreeable** is bad-tempered and very unfriendly and behaves in an unpleasant way towards people: *It's impossible to have a normal conversation with your father – he's always so disagreeable.* | *The landlord is an extremely disagreeable man. Have as little to do with him as possible.* — **disagreeably** [adv] written Joe scowled disagreeably.

moody /ˈmuːdi/ [adj] often becoming annoyed or unhappy, especially when there seems to be no good reason to: *Tammy's been moody and emotional all day.* | *a moody teenager*

uptight /ˈʌptʌɪt, ʌpˈtaɪt/ [adj] behaving in a bad-tempered way towards other people, especially because you are always nervous or worried about something: *I wish you would stop being so uptight.* | + **about** *My parents have always been uptight about me dating boys.*

cantankerous /kænˈtæŋkərəs/ [adj] an old person who is **cantankerous** is bad-tempered and complains and quarrels a lot: *As Ethel grew older, she became more cantankerous.* | *Brooks is the committee's cantankerous chairman.* — **cantankerously** [adv] *'There's no way you're putting me in a nursing home,' said Grandad, cantankerously.*

misery /ˈmɪzəri/ [n singular] British spoken use this about someone who is always complaining and never seems to enjoy anything: *Stop grumbling, you old misery.* | *Don't invite her. She's such a misery!*

surly /ˈsɜːrli/ [adj] someone who is **surly** behaves in a bad-tempered, rude, and unhelpful way when dealing with people: *Passengers complained about the dirty lavatory and surly staff.* | *Kevin can be really surly sometimes.* | *I declined to tip the porter, who left with a surly expression.*

12 unfriendly and quiet because you are angry

- ▶ sullen
- ▶ sulky
- ▶ sulk

sullen /ˈsʌlən/ [adj] someone who is **sullen** behaves in a bad-tempered, unfriendly way and does not smile or talk much to people: *Dick just sat there with a sullen expression on his face, refusing to speak.* | *The secretary was sullen and uncooperative.* — **sullenly** [adv] *The girl behind the counter looked at me sullenly, waiting for me to order.*

sulky /ˈsʌlki/ [adj] someone who is **sulky** has an angry, unhappy look on their face and does not talk much, especially because they think they have been treated unfairly: *On the drive home, Maria was sulky and said very little.* | *William was a sulky little boy who seemed to care for nothing except his video games.* — **sulkily** [adv] *She just looked at him sulkily and refused to say anything more.*

sulk ALSO **be in a sulk** British /sʌlk, biː ɪn əˈsʌlk/ [v I] if someone **sulks**, they are deliberately silent and bad-tempered for a period of time, because something has annoyed them, or because they think that they have been treated unfairly: *Cindy always sulks when I won't buy her any candy.* | *You can't sit around sulking all day.* | **sulk about sth** *What are you sulking about now?*

13 easily annoyed

- ▶ irritable
- ▶ touchy
- ▶ crotchety
- ▶ short-tempered/quick-tempered
- ▶ have a short fuse

irritable /ˈɪrɪtəbəl/ [adj] easily annoyed by unimportant things, especially because you already feel bad-tempered about something: *Since Steve quit smoking, he's been really irritable.* | *Zoe hadn't had much sleep and was feeling tired and irritable.* | *You're turning into an irritable old man.* — **irritably** [adv] *'Do you think you could turn the music down?' asked Eric irritably.*

touchy /ˈtʌtʃi/ [adj not before noun] someone who is **touchy** is easily offended and made angry by things, so you have to be careful what you say to them: *Saiid's a little touchy about how you pronounce her name.* | + **about** *Try not to look at his scars – he can be really touchy about it.*

crotchety /ˈkrɒtʃɪti/ [adj] an old person who is **crotchety** becomes angry about unimportant things and complains a lot: *a crotchety old man* | *When we were in Germany, we rented a room from a crotchety old woman named Brunhilde.*

short-tempered/quick-tempered /ˌʃɔːrtˈtempəd, ˌkwɪkˈtempəd/ [adj] someone who is **short-tempered** gets angry quickly and easily: *Jackie can be very short-tempered when she's hungry.* | *Her father is a quick-tempered man.*

have a short fuse /hæv ə ˌʃɔːrtˈfjuːz/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to often get angry quickly and easily: *They say the judge has a very short fuse.*

14 angry feelings

- ▶ anger
- ▶ annoyance
- ▶ temper
- ▶ rage
- ▶ frustration
- ▶ resentment
- ▶ outrage
- ▶ irritation
- ▶ exasperation

anger /ˈæŋɡər/ [n U] *He was finding it difficult to control his anger.* | *Sandra helped us deal with the grief and anger we felt over Patrick's death.* | **feel anger towards** *Andrea still feels a lot of anger towards her mom, who left when she was a little girl.* | **do sth in anger** *I've said some things in anger that have almost cost my marriage.*

annoyance /əˈnɔɪəns/ [n U] slight anger or impatience: *It's such an annoyance to have to drive you everywhere.* | **much to the annoyance of sb** *I like to stay up late most nights, much to the annoyance of my girlfriend.* | *The meetings were held in secret, much to the annoyance of some members of Congress.*

temper /ˈtempər/ [n C usually singular] someone who has a **temper** has a tendency to become very angry suddenly: *Jill needs to learn to control her temper.* | *His wife left him because of his violent temper.* | **bad temper** *There's one thing about Don that you should know – he's got a really bad temper.*

rage /reɪdʒ/ [n U] a very strong feeling of anger that someone has that is either very difficult for them to control or is expressed very suddenly or violently **fly into a rage** (=to suddenly become very angry) *When we accused him of lying, he flew into a rage.* | **shake with rage** (=to be so angry, you shake) *Vera's hands shook with rage as she read the letter.* | **in a blind/jealous/terrible rage** *Brown killed his wife in a jealous rage.*

frustration /frʌˈstreɪʃən/ [n U] the feeling of being annoyed, caused especially by a difficult or unpleasant situation that you are unable to change or control: *Students have spoken of their growing frustration with school administrators.* | *The discussion sessions help patients deal with some of the frustrations they may be feeling.*

resentment /rɪ'zentmənt/ [n U] a feeling of anger because you feel that you are being treated badly or unfairly, and cannot do anything about it: *Patricia stared at the other girls with resentment.* | *Resentment and jealousy can often build up in relationships.* | + **at/against/of** *She couldn't let go of her resentment over the divorce.*

outrage /'aʊtreɪdʒ/ [n U] a feeling of extreme anger at something wrong, unfair, or immoral, especially among members of the public: *Several parents of affected children have written to the Prime Minister to express their outrage.* | *Any attempts to lessen his prison sentence will cause public outrage.*

irritation /,ɪrɪ'teɪʃən/ [n U] the feeling of being annoyed, caused especially by someone or something that is repeatedly annoying + **with** *Bailey expressed irritation with the inaccurate reports in the media.* | **a source of irritation** (=something that causes irritation) *The heavy traffic is a constant source of irritation.*

exasperation /ɪg,zə:spə'reɪʃən||-zæs-/ [n U] the feeling of being very annoyed because you cannot control a situation, learn to do something, or understand something, even though you are trying very hard + **with** *Many people express exasperation with the National Health Service, but most seem to prefer it to a private system.* | **in exasperation** *He pounded the desk in exasperation.*

15 to try to make someone less angry

▶ **pacify**

▶ **calm sb down**

pacify /'pæsɪfaɪ/ [v T] to make someone less angry and more calm: *It was no use trying to pacify him; he was simply too upset.* | *As I drove home, I tried to think how I was going to pacify my wife, who was sure to be angry.*

calm sb down /,kɑ:m (sb) 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to make someone less angry and upset when they have been very angry or upset: *They had to use drugs to calm him down.* | *When he was really upset, only his wife could calm him down.*

another

one more of the same kind

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **more, add, different**

▶ **another**

▶ **spare**

▶ **one more**

▶ **additional**

▶ **extra**

another /ə'nʌðər/ [determiner/pron] use this to talk about one person or thing that is similar to the one you already have: *'I've lost my pencil.' 'Don't worry, here's another.'* | **another person/thing/glass etc** *Would you like another drink?* | *She got another chance to see him after the show.* | **another one** *'That was a good cup of coffee.'* *'Would you like another one?'* | + **of** *This is just another of his crazy ideas. Ignore it.*

one more /,wʌn 'mɔ:r/ another – use this to emphasize that this will be the last one: *One more drink and then I really have to go.* | *I'll give you one more chance to tell the truth.*

extra /'ekstrə/ [adj only before noun] in addition to the usual amount or number – use this about some-

thing useful that you may need: *Bring an extra set of clothes in case you decide to stay overnight.* | *Do you want to earn some extra cash?*

spare /speər/ [adj only before noun] **spare room/key/tyre etc** another room, key etc that you do not usually use but you can use if you need to: *I always leave a set of spare keys with my neighbor.* | *All cars have to carry a spare tyre by law.*

additional /ə'dɪʃənəl/ [adj only before noun] formal more than the usual or expected amount: *There will be an additional charge for any extra baggage.* | *Additional security was provided for the President's visit.*

answer

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to find the answer to a problem see **solve**
- ▶ see also **ask, react**

1 to answer when someone asks you a question or speaks to you

▶ **answer**

▶ **in reply (to)/**

▶ **reply**

▶ **in answer to/**

▶ **respond**

▶ **in response to**

▶ **give sb an answer**

▶ **get back to**

▶ **retort**

answer /'ɑ:nsər||'æən-/ [v I/T] to say something to someone when they have asked you a question or spoken to you: *Julie thought for a long time before answering.* | *I said hello to her, but she didn't answer.* | *'Why don't you just leave?' 'I'd like to,' she answered, 'but I have nowhere else to go.'* | *How much did you spend? Come on, answer me!* | **answer a question** *You don't have to answer the question if you don't want to.* | + **that** *When questioned about the robbery, Hughes answered that he knew nothing about it.*

reply /rɪ'plaɪ/ [v I/T] to answer someone when they have asked you a question or spoken to you – used especially in written English to report what someone said: *I waited for Smith to reply, but he said nothing.* | *'I'm so sorry,' he replied.* | + **to** *The jailers refused to reply to the prisoners' questions about where they were being taken.* | + **that** *We asked Jane to help, but she replied that she was too busy.*

respond /rɪ'spɒnd||-'spɑ:nd/ [v I/T] to answer someone, especially someone who has criticized you or disagreed with you, in a clear and detailed way: *The waitress waited a moment and then responded.* | *'I'd be there if I could,' Bill responded.* | + **to** *How do you respond to the allegation that you deliberately deceived your employers?* | *The meeting will give administrators a chance to respond to the community's questions and concerns.* | + **by saying/telling/asking etc** *His father usually responds by telling him to be quiet.*

give sb an answer /,gɪv (sb) ən 'ɑ:nsər||-'æən-/ [v phrase] to answer someone by telling them what you have decided or by providing them with the particular piece of information that they have asked for: *They're offering us a new contract and we have to give them a definite answer by the end of the month.* | *He didn't give me a very satisfactory answer.*

in reply (to)/in answer to/in response to /ɪn rɪ'plaɪ (tu:), ɪn 'ɑ:nsər tu:||-'æən-, ɪn rɪ'spɒns tu:||-rɪ'spɑ:ns-/ [adv] if you say or do something in reply to what someone has said, you say or do it as

a way of answering their question, request, remark etc: *'Where are we going?' Jill asked. The driver only lifted his hand in reply, as if to silence her.* | *'That won't be necessary,' Wilson said in reply to the question.* | *In response to your question, no, I don't think a meeting is necessary.*

get back to /,get 'bæk tu:/ [phr v T] to answer someone at a later time especially by telephoning them, usually because you need to think about their question or find out more information before you can give an answer: *She's promised to get back to me as soon as she hears any more news from the hospital.* | *Tell you what, let me talk it over with the guys and I'll get back to you.*

retort /rɪ'tɔːrt/ [v T not in progressive] written to answer someone angrily, especially because they have annoyed you or criticized you: *'You're not afraid?' Brenda asked. 'Of course not,' he retorted angrily.* | + **that** *Republicans retorted that the amendment is necessary to balance the budget.*

2 to answer a letter, invitation, e-mail etc

- ▶ reply
- ▶ answer
- ▶ write back
- ▶ acknowledge
- ▶ RSVP/R.S.V.P.
- ▶ in response/answer/reply to sth

reply /rɪ'plaɪ/ [v I] to write a letter to someone who has written to you, or to someone who has put an advertisement in a newspaper: *I wrote to Franca three weeks ago but she hasn't replied yet.* | + **to** *Becky hasn't replied to our invitation, so I assume she isn't coming.*

answer /'ɑːnsə'/'æən-/ [v T] if you answer a letter or advertisement, you write a letter to the person who has written it: *I got the job by answering an advertisement in the paper.* | *Miss Millar hired a secretary to answer her mail while she was on vacation.* | *Think carefully before answering that memo.*

write back /,raɪt 'bæk/ [phr v I/T] to write a letter to someone who has written a letter to you: *Sara wrote asking if she could help, so I wrote back and said yes.* | + **to** *Josh, have you written back to Grandma yet?* | **write sb back** American *She didn't really expect him to write her back.*

acknowledge /ək'nɒlɪdʒ-'nɑː-/ [v T] formal to write a letter telling someone that you have received a letter, parcel etc that they have sent you: *I have just sent off a letter acknowledging their message.* | **acknowledge receipt of sth** (=officially acknowledge that you have received something) *Please acknowledge receipt of this document by signing and returning the enclosed form.*

RSVP/R.S.V.P. /,ɑːr es viː 'piː/ written please answer this invitation – used at the end of formal invitations when asking someone to say if they can definitely come to a wedding, formal dinner etc: *Dr Fischer requests your company at a dinner to celebrate his retirement at the Dorchester Hotel on November 30th at 10 pm. RSVP.*

in response/answer/reply to sth /ɪn rɪ-'spɒns, 'ɑːnsə, rɪ'plaɪ tə (sth) ||-rɪ'spɑːns-, -'æən-/ [adv] if you say or do something in response to what someone has written, you say or do it as a way of answering their question, request, advertisement etc: *She said she'd come to the office in response to an ad she'd seen in the paper.* | *In answer to recent criticism the President has issued a statement explaining his policies.*

3 to answer the telephone/the door

- ▶ answer
- ▶ get
- ▶ take a call
- ▶ pick up

answer /'ɑːnsə'/'æən-/ [v I/T] to pick up the telephone and speak when it rings, or go to the door and open it when someone knocks: *I knocked on the door for a long time, but no one answered.* | **answer the telephone/a call/the door** *A strange man answered the door.* | *She still isn't answering my calls.*

get /get/ [v T] to answer the telephone, or go to the door when someone knocks **get the phone/door** *I'll get the phone. I think it's for me.* | *Can someone get the door – I'm in the shower!* | **get it** spoken (=answer the phone/door) *The phone's ringing. Do you want me to get it?*

take a call /,teɪk ə 'kɔːl/ [v phrase] to speak to someone on the telephone because the person that they want to speak to is not available: *I was out that day, and my mother took the call.* | *Do you want to take the call in your office?* | + **for** *Someone wants to speak to Professor Welch, but I can't find him. Would you take the call for him please.*

pick up /,pɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] spoken to answer a phone and talk to the person who is calling: *Come on Bob, pick up! I know you're there.* | **pick up the phone** *Just pick up the phone and tell her to stop calling you here.* | **pick it/the phone up** *After the phone had rung twice, Joyce picked it up and said hello.*

4 to answer a teacher, parent etc in a rude way

- ▶ answer back/talk back
- ▶ back talk

answer back/talk back /,ɒːnsə' 'bæk||-'æən-, 'tɔːk 'bæk / [phr v I/T/phr v I] to answer someone rudely, especially a teacher, parent etc when they criticize you or tell you to do something: *Don't talk back. It's rude.* | **answer sb back** *We were all scared of Mr Williams, but here was a girl who actually answered him back.* | **talk back to sb** *Don't talk back to your mother like that!*

back talk ALSO **back chat** British /'bæk tɔːk, 'bæk tʃæt/ [n U] rude remarks that someone makes when they answer their teacher, parent etc: *I don't want any excuses, complaints, or back talk.* | *Any more of your back chat and you'll have to stay behind after school.*

5 something you say as an answer

- ▶ answer
- ▶ reply
- ▶ response
- ▶ retort

answer /'ɑːnsə'/'æən-/ [n C] something you say when someone asks you a question or speaks to you: *Each time I ask him when the work will be done, I get a different answer.* | *I've asked Yvonne to come on vacation with us, but I'm still waiting for her answer.* | **the answer is no/yes** *If you're asking me for money, the answer's no!* | **answer to a question** *The answer to your question is very simple: you failed the exam because you didn't do any work.* | **the answer is (that)** *Why don't people complain? The answer is that they are frightened of losing their jobs.*

reply /rɪ'plaɪ/ [n C] something you say when someone asks you a question or speaks to you – use this especially in written English to report what someone has said: *Dr Kleinert murmured a reply, but I*

couldn't hear what it was. | 'I'm just borrowing your black dress, OK?' said Maxine, without waiting for a reply. | + to Railway officials say it isn't their fault – which is their standard reply to customers' complaints.

response /rɪˈspɒns||rɪˈspɑːns/ [n C] an answer that clearly shows your reaction to a question, suggestion etc: Wagner's responses showed that he had thought carefully about the issues. | + to 'Sure. Why not?' was his response to most of Billie's suggestions.

retort /rɪˈtɔːrt/ [n C] written an angry or cleverly humorous answer, especially to someone who has made you angry: Ellie's angry retort surprised Max. | She could never think of a clever retort to counter Ben's string of jokes and witticisms.

6 something you write as an answer

- ▶ reply
- ▶ acknowledgement
- ▶ answer
- ▶ response

reply /rɪˈplaɪ/ [n C] a written answer to a letter, invitation, or advertisement: We advertised for a secretary in the local paper and got 24 replies. | I wrote to them three weeks ago and I haven't had a reply back yet. | + to It is usual to send a formal reply to a wedding invitation.

answer /ˈɑːnsər||ˈæn-/ [n C] a letter that you write back to someone who has asked you for something: We've written to the bank requesting a loan, and we're expecting an answer in this morning's mail. | + to Did you ever get an answer to your last letter?

acknowledgement /əkˈnɒlɪdʒmənt||-ˈnɑː-/ [n C] a formal letter or note stating that a letter, parcel etc has been received: I received an acknowledgement from Toshiba yesterday telling me that they were considering my application for the job. | **letter of acknowledgement** He's still waiting for a letter of acknowledgement of the last cheque he sent them.

response /rɪˈspɒns||rɪˈspɑːns/ [n C] an answer that clearly shows your reaction to a question, suggestion etc: I mailed the letter on Monday and had a response already on Friday. | + to Write your responses to the questions on the back of the sheet.

7 to not answer someone

- ▶ not answer
- ▶ make no reply/
- ▶ no answer/reply/
- ▶ response/answer
- ▶ response

not answer /nɒt ˈɑːnsər||-ˈæn-/ [v phrase] 'What are you doing here?' The child's mouth trembled a little, but he did not answer. | **not answer sb/sth** I'm afraid I can't answer that question. | I knew there was something wrong when she didn't answer me.

no answer/reply/response /nəʊ ˈɑːnsər, rɪˈplaɪ, rɪˈspɒns||-ˈæn-, rɪˈspɑːns/ [n phrase] **there is no answer/reply/response** I called Stevie's name but there was no answer. | **get no answer/reply/response** He's written three letters to the mayor, but he's gotten no response.

make no reply/response/answer /meɪk nəʊ rɪˈplaɪ, rɪˈspɒns, ˈɑːnsər||-rɪˈspɑːns, -ˈæn-/ [v phrase] to deliberately remain silent when someone asks you a question or talks to you: I greeted Minna, but she made no reply. | Alan tried to start a conversation, but when Lockwood made no response, he gave up.

8 the answer to a question in a test, competition etc

- ▶ answer
- ▶ solution
- ▶ result

answer /ˈɑːnsər||ˈæn-/ [n C] an answer to a question in a test or competition: Write your answers on the form and send it to this address. | **the answer** (=the correct answer) And the answer is ... Budapest! | + to What's the answer to question 4? | **give your answer** Think carefully before you give the answer. | **the right/wrong answer** The first person to call with the right answer will win 10 CDs of their choice.

result /rɪˈzʌlt/ [n C] an answer that you have found after calculating or doing tests: I've tried three different ways of adding these figures and each time I get a different result. | We have completed our experiments and we are now analyzing the results. | The results of our accountant's calculations show that we are on the verge of bankruptcy.

solution /səˈluːʃən/ [n C] the correct answer to a complicated problem in a test or competition: It was a difficult equation, but it took her only five minutes to work out the solution. | + to The solution to this week's puzzle will be published in next week's magazine.

9 to give an answer to a question in a test, competition etc

- ▶ answer

answer /ˈɑːnsər||ˈæn-/ [v I/T] **answer a question** You have 20 minutes to answer all the questions. | **answer correctly** If you answer correctly, you could win a video camera.

10 to find or calculate the answer to a question

- ▶ solve
- ▶ work out/figure out

solve /sɒlv||sɔːlv, sɔːlv/ [v T] to find the correct answer to a question, problem, or sum by thinking about it carefully or doing calculations: I'm never going to solve this puzzle – it's impossible. | According to Greek legend, it was Oedipus who solved the riddle of the Sphinx.

work out/figure out /ˌwɜːk ˈaʊt, ˌfɪɡər ˈaʊt||ˌfɪɡjər-/ [phr v T] to find the answer, usually a number or amount, to a calculation **work/figure sth out** It's all right, I don't need a calculator. I can work it out in my head. | I'm sure they owe me more money than that – I'll have to sit down and figure it out. | **work out/figure out sth** Using a calculator, work out the answers to the following questions.

anything/ anybody

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ nothing see **none/nothing**
- ▶ nobody see **person/people (7)**
- ▶ see also **all, everyone, some**

1 any of a group of things

- ▶ any
- ▶ anything
- ▶ whatever
- ▶ you name it

any /'eni/ [determiner/pron] use this to talk about each one of the things in a group, when it is not important to say exactly which one: *You can buy the magazine at any good bookstore.* | *This remote control can be used with any television set.* | **any of the/these/my/them etc** *I told Debbie she could borrow any of my books.* | *So, do you like any of your new classes?*

anything /'eniθɪŋ/ [pron] everything that you may want, need etc, especially when there is a very big choice: *I was going to throw all these things away anyway, so please take anything you like.* | *Do you know anything about computers?* | *Paul goes to all the auctions in the area looking for anything in Art Deco style.* | **anything else** *The one thing he wanted more than anything else was a glass of cold water.* | **anything at all** *If you have any questions, feel free to ask me anything at all.*

whatever /wɒt'evər|wa:t-/ [pron] anything at all – use this to emphasize that it does not matter which object, action, idea etc: *'Can I have a cake, Mummy?' 'You can have whatever you want, darling.'* | *We'll do whatever we can to help.* | *You should find whatever you need in the cupboard under the sink.* | *Here was an audience eager to listen to whatever I had to say.*

you name it /ju: 'neɪm ɪt/ informal you say you name it when you are telling someone that there is everything that they want, or need, or can think of: *World-class museums, great theater, outdoor sports – you name it, this city's got it.* | *I had so many different jobs while I was a student: waiter, sales clerk, bartender – you name it.*

2 any one of the people in a group or in the world

- ▶ any
- ▶ anyone/anybody
- ▶ any Tom, Dick or Harry
- ▶ whoever/no matter who
- ▶ any fool/idiot

any /'eni/ [determiner/pron] use this to talk about each person in a group of people when it is not important to say exactly which one **any/man/ child/teacher etc** *Ask any teacher and they'll tell you I'm right.* | *Any student who wishes to go on the trip should sign this list.* | **any of the men/their children/my teachers etc** *Have any of the guests arrived?* | *Jan decided not to invite any of her relatives to her graduation.* | **any of you/them/us** *Have any of you seen my glasses?*

anyone/anybody /'eniwʌn, 'eni,bɒdi-ˌbɑ:di/ [pron] *Don't worry about it. It can happen to anybody.* | *Did anyone call while I was out?* | *If anybody needs more information, come and see me after class.* | *Sarah liked him more than anyone else she knew.* | *This would be an ideal job for anyone who speaks French and Italian.*

any Tom, Dick or Harry /eni ˌtɒm ˌdɪk ɔ: 'hæri-ˌtɑ:m-/ [n phrase] informal anyone in the world, used especially when you mean that you should be more careful about who you choose or allow to do something: *Any Tom, Dick, or Harry could have written something just as good.* | *If you don't have someone at the door, any Tom, Dick or Harry could turn up at the party and walk straight in.*

whoever/no matter who /hu:'evər, nəʊ,mætər 'hu:/ [pron] any person – use this when the identity of

the person is not important or is not known: *Whoever you ask, you will get the same answer.* | *Sam wanted to feel that others, no matter who they were, agreed with him.* | *If someone comes to your door you should always ask for some form of identification, no matter who they say they are.*

any fool/idiot /eni 'fu:l, 'ɪdiət/ [n phrase] if you say that **any fool** or **any idiot** can do something, you mean that anyone can do it because it is extremely easy, and if someone cannot do it they must be very stupid: *Any fool could see that the child was unhappy.*

appear

to start to be seen

RELATED WORDS

opposite: ————— **disappear**

- ▶ to seem to be something *see* **seem**
- ▶ to start to exist *see* **start (10)**
- ▶ when the sun appears in the morning *see* **up (8)**
- ▶ to arrive unexpectedly *see* **arrive**

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|
| ▶ appear | ▶ come out |
| ▶ become visible | ▶ emerge |
| ▶ come into view/
come into sight | ▶ loom/loom up |
| | ▶ reappear |

appear /ə'piər/ [v l] to start to be seen or to suddenly be seen: *A face appeared at the window.* | **+ from** *The manager suddenly appeared from his office.* | **appear from behind/under etc** *A spider appeared from under the sofa.* | *Lois was about to knock when a woman appeared from around the side of the house.* | **appear out of nowhere** (=suddenly appear) *The dog appeared out of nowhere and began running alongside me.* — **appearance** [n U] **+ of** *The sudden appearance of several reporters at the hospital caused a lot of confusion.*

become visible /bɪ,kəm 'vɪzəbəl/ [v phrase] to gradually start to be able to be seen – use this when you just start to see something, especially when it looks very small and difficult to see: *We had been on the boat for several hours when I noticed the coastline slowly becoming visible.* | *As the fog became thinner, the edges of buildings slowly became visible.*

come into view/come into sight /,kəm ɪntə 'vju:, ,kəm ɪntə 'saɪt/ [v phrase] if something **comes into view/sight**, you can see it as you get closer to it or it gets closer to you – use this about things that are far away: *As the station came into sight, the train began to slow down.* | *Astronomers say that over the next few weeks the comet will be coming into view.*

come out /,kəm 'aʊt/ [phr v l] if the sun, the moon, or a star **comes out**, it appears in the sky: *The moon came out from behind a cloud.* | *As the sky grew darker, the stars came out one by one.*

emerge /ɪ'mɜ:ɪdʒ/ [v l] especially written to come out from a room, building or other enclosed space and start to be seen **+ from** *Baxter emerged from the building and walked across the parking lot to a waiting car.* | *Brian, emerging from the bathroom, heard his wife speaking to someone at the front door.* | *At the airport, people stood behind a metal fence waiting for passengers to emerge from customs.*

loom/loom up /lu:m, ,lu:m 'ʌp/ [v l] if a large person or thing **looms** or **looms up**, they suddenly appear in a way that makes you feel nervous or frightened, especially in a situation in which you cannot see clearly: *As we rounded the curve, the*

mountain loomed up in front of us. | They were walking through the alley when a man suddenly loomed out of the shadows.

reappear /ˌriːəˈpiər/ [v I] to appear again after a short time of not being there or not being able to be seen: *Baines went back inside and reappeared a few moments later carrying an umbrella.* — **reappearance** [n U] *Her sudden reappearance startled me.*

approve

to think that something is good or right

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **disapprove**

- ▶ to officially accept something *see* **accept**
- ▶ words meaning it is right to do something *see* **right (6-8)**

▶ *see also* **like, agree, support**

1 to approve of something or someone

- ▶ **approve**
- ▶ **believe in**
- ▶ **think sth is right**
- ▶ **condone**
- ▶ **agree with**

approve /əˈpruːv/ [v I not in progressive] *Don will only buy the motorcycle if his parents approve.* | + **of** *I was surprised that Mom seemed to approve of Tracy's new boyfriend.* | *Bob doesn't approve of alcohol.* | *Forty percent of registered voters approved of Senator Campbell.* | **approve of (sb) doing sth** *Do you approve of doctors using human embryos for research?*

think sth is right /θɪŋk (sth) ɪz 'raɪt/ [v phrase] spoken to approve of something – used especially when you are talking about something other people might not agree with: *My mother made me get a part-time job when I was sixteen, and I think that's right.* | **think it is right (for sb) to do sth** *The bank invests a lot of money in the tobacco industry: do you think it's right for them to do that?* | *He doesn't think it's right for someone so young to be learning about sex at school.*

agree with /əˈɡriː wið/ [phr v T not in progressive] to approve of something such as a decision, a way of doing something, or a plan: *Mr. Senator, do you agree with the court's decision?* | *I have never agreed with animal experimentation.*

believe in /bɪˈliːv ɪn/ [phr v T not in progressive] to approve of a type of behaviour or way of doing something, especially because you think there are important principles involved: *Hilary doesn't believe in sex before marriage.* | **believe in doing sth** *We believe in letting everyone have the right to see their own medical records.*

condone /kənˈdəʊn/ [v T] to say or show that you approve of something that most people think is wrong: *The state appears to condone police brutality.* | *I'm not condoning his behaviour, but I can understand why he wanted revenge on his daughter's attacker.*

2 to strongly approve of something

- ▶ **strongly/totally/wholeheartedly etc approve**
- ▶ **be all for/be all in favour of**
- ▶ **be a great/firm believer in**

strongly/totally/wholeheartedly etc ap-

prove /ˌstrɒŋli əˈpruːv/, ˌstrɒŋ-/ [v phrase] *My son wants to leave school to concentrate on his acting career and I totally approve.* | + **of** *He strongly approves of his wife's decision not to work until the children are old enough to go to school.*

be all for/be all in favour of ALSO **be all in favor of** American /biː ɔːl 'fɔːr, biː ɔːl ɪn 'feɪvər ɒv/ [v phrase] spoken if you are all for something or all in favour of something, you strongly approve of it – used especially when you do not approve of something else that is often connected with it: *The priest is all in favour of music in church, but he doesn't think rock music is appropriate.* | **be all for (sb) doing sth** *I'm all for people going out and enjoying themselves, as long as they don't drive when they're drunk.* | *Don't get me wrong – I'm all for cutting taxes if we can do it without hurting the poor.*

be a great/firm believer in /biː ə ˌɡreɪt, ˌfɜːm bɪˈliːvər ɪn/ [v phrase] to approve of a particular way of living or of doing things because you think it brings good results: *Alan is a firm believer in a healthy diet and regular exercise.* | *I've never been a great believer in private schools.*

3 to say that you approve of something or someone

- ▶ **endorse**
- ▶ **be an advocate of**

endorse /ɪnˈdɔːrs/ [v T] to say publicly or officially that you approve of something or someone and will support it or them: *Aides say Ames plans to endorse the proposed budget.* | *In today's edition, the paper endorsed Mayor Riley, who is running for re-election.* | *Huntley refused to endorse any candidate who did not share his views on gun control.*

be an advocate of /biː ən ˈædvəkeɪt ɒv/ [v phrase] to think that a way of doing something is right, and often try to persuade other people to agree with you: *She has always been an advocate of women's rights.* | **be a strong advocate of sth** *Gandhi was a strong advocate of non-violent protest.*

4 when someone approves of something or someone

- ▶ **approval**
- ▶ **blessing**

approval /əˈpruːvəl/ [n U] *Ben needs to have his wife's approval before he'll do anything.* | **win/earn sb's approval** *By doing well at school he hoped to win his parents' approval.* | **nod/smile/watch etc with approval** *The children played quietly in the back yard as Frances looked on with approval.*

blessing /ˈblesɪŋ/ [n C] if someone gives their blessing to something, they say that they will allow it to happen and will not try to stop it **give your blessing to sth/give sth your blessing** *Mayor Wharton gave the proposal his blessing.* | **with sb's blessing** *Darren and Teresa planned to live together before they got married, with their parents' blessing.*

area

WHAT'S HERE

- **an area of the world, a country, a surface etc** see **1 to 8**
- **an area of knowledge** see **9**

an area of the world, a country, a surface etc

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **space, place, land/ground, country, town**

1 an area of the world or a country

- ▶ **area** ▶ **country**
▶ **region** ▶ **locality**
▶ **zone**

area /'eəriə/ [n C] an area of land that is part of the world or part of a country: *Police think the crime was committed by someone from outside the area.* | + of *There is a shortage of water in many areas of the world.* | *Hannah grew up in a beautiful area of Ireland.* | **sb's area** (=the area where someone lives) *The cost of electricity has risen in our area.*

region /'ri:dʒən/ [n C] a large area that is part of a country or of the world: *There have been reports of fighting in the region.* | + of *For several years they lived in a remote region of Kenya.* | *Severe winter weather is expected in the northeast region of the country.*

zone /zəʊn/ [n C] an area that is in some way special or different from the areas around it, for example because it has a particular type of problem: *San Francisco and Tokyo are both located in earthquake zones.* | *Half of the community lies in a flood zone.* | **war/battle zone** *UN troops are unwilling to enter the battle zone.*

country /'kʌntri/ [n U] an area of land that is of a particular type or that is used for a particular activity, lived in by particular people etc: *The Midwest is largely farming country.* | *Not many people live in the hill country any more.*

locality /ləʊ'kælɪti/ [n C] formal a small area of a country: *In some localities the price of housing has risen by more than fifty percent in the last decade.* | *The city council is responsible for providing police protection in each locality.*

2 an area in or around a town or city

- ▶ **area** ▶ **zone**
▶ **district** ▶ **block**
▶ **neighbourhood** ▶ **suburb**
▶ **quarter** ▶ **precinct**

area /'eəriə/ [n C] an area in or around a town or city + of *The family lives in Roxbury, a working-class area of Boston.* | **poor/rich area** *Raul grew up in a poor area of Buenos Aires.*

district /'dɪstrɪkt/ [n C] one of the areas that a town or city is officially divided into, or one of the areas of a town or city where a particular group of people live or a particular activity happens + of *Their apartment is in the Chongwen district of Peking.* | **business/financial/historical etc district** *Blaine works in the financial district.*

neighbourhood British /**neighborhood** American /'neɪbə'hʊd/ [n C] one of the parts of a town or city: *The Cranstons live in a very wealthy neighbourhood.* | + of *I grew up in a quiet neighborhood of Birmingham.* | **in the neighbourhood/neighborhood** *Are there any good restaurants in the neighborhood?*

quarter /'kwɔ:tə/ [n C] an area in a town or city that is lived in by people of a particular type or nationality + of *We rented a house in the Creole quarter of New Orleans.* | *The Dahdah palace is in the old Jewish quarter of Damascus.*

zone /zəʊn/ [n C] part of a city that is officially divided from other parts because it is of a particular type **residential/commercial zone** *This is a residential zone – no commercial buildings are allowed.* | **pedestrian zone** (=a zone where cars, motorcycles etc are not allowed) *Most of the town centre is now a pedestrian zone.*

block /blɒk||blɔ:k/ [n C] especially American a group of buildings in a city, with four streets around it – often used as a way of talking about distances in the city: *She lived three blocks away from me when we were kids.* | *Many of the families on our block are Hispanic-Americans.*

suburb /'sʌbɜ:rb/ [n C] an area away from the centre of a city, where people live, especially an area where there are houses with gardens + of *Amy teaches at a primary school in a suburb of Atlanta.* | **the suburbs** *My family moved to the suburbs when I was ten.*

precinct /'pri:sɪŋkt/ [n C] American an area in an American town or city that is officially divided from other parts and that has its own police department etc: *the fourteenth precinct* | *The mayor has lost support in many precincts of the city.*

3 the area around a building or place

- ▶ **surroundings** ▶ **surrounding area**

surroundings /sə'reaʊndɪŋz/ [n plural] the objects, buildings, natural things etc that are around a building, around the place where you live, work etc: *The house is set in beautiful surroundings near Lake Coniston.* | *The mountaintop provides a spectacular view of Innsbruck and its surroundings.* | *It took me a few weeks to get used to my new surroundings.*

surrounding area /sə'reaʊndɪŋ 'eəriə/ [n C] the area around a building, street, city etc: *The city is not very attractive, but the surrounding area is lovely.* | *Police are still searching the town and surrounding areas for the child.*

4 an area used for a particular purpose

- ▶ **area** ▶ **lot**

area /'eəriə/ [n C] an area in a house, garden, office etc that is used for a particular purpose, although it is not completely separate: *Their apartment has a large kitchen area.* | *The boat has a sleeping area at one end.* | **smoking/non-smoking area** *There's a smoking area behind the building.*

lot /lɒt||lɔ:t/ [n C] American an area outdoors that is used for a particular purpose, for example selling a particular type of thing: *The car stopped outside a used-car lot at the end of the street.* | **parking lot** (=for parking cars)

5 a large area of land

- ▶ **expanse** ▶ **tract**
▶ **stretch**

expanse /ɪk'spæns/ [n C] a large continuous area of land, water, or sky + of *We traveled across a broad expanse of desert.* | **vast expanse** (=extremely large area) *the vast expanse of the Pacific Ocean*

stretch /stretʃ/ [n C] an area of land or water, especially one that is long and narrow + **of** *an empty stretch of highway* | *The stretch of coastline between Barcelona and the French border is called the Costa Brava.*

tract /trækt/ [n C usually plural] a very large area of land of a particular type, for example, an area of forest or farming country **vast/huge/large tracts of sth** *Vast tracts of Brazilian rain forest continue to be cut down every year.* | *There are large tracts of vacant land near the river, which could be used for farming.*

6 an empty area

- ▶ **space**
- ▶ **clearing**
- ▶ **vacant lot**

space /speɪs/ [n C] a small empty area which is available for you to sit down in, stand in, leave your car in, etc: *There's a space over there by the bar where we can sit down.* | *I couldn't find an empty space in the car park.*

clearing /'kliəriŋ/ [n C] a small empty area of land in the middle of a forest or wood, especially where the trees have been cut down: *A small deer stood on the edge of the clearing.* | *In the clearing, there was a small cottage.*

vacant lot /,veɪkənt 'lɒt ˈlɑ:t/ [n C] American an empty outdoor area in a town or city where nothing has been built yet and that is not being used for any particular purpose at the moment: *A bunch of kids were playing basketball in a vacant lot.* | *With real estate prices rising, vacant lots in the area are selling for as much as \$75,000.*

7 an area belonging to a country or person

- ▶ **territory**
- ▶ **turf**
- ▶ **patch**

territory /'terɪtəriː-ˈtɔ:ri/ [n C/U] an area that officially belongs to a particular country, or an area that a person, group, or animal controls and will defend against others: *The island of Guam is a US territory.* | *Many birds will attack other birds that enter their territory.* | *a salesman's territory* | **neutral territory** (=an area which no-one controls) *The negotiations will be held on neutral territory.*

turf /tɜ:rf/ [n U] the area that a person or group controls and defends against anyone competing for it: *Ten years ago the city was paralyzed by gang battles over turf.*

patch /pætʃ/ [n C usually singular] British informal the area that someone controls or is responsible for: *Detective McCready had taken over; he didn't want us on his patch.*

8 an area that is part of a surface

- ▶ **area**
- ▶ **patch**
- ▶ **spot**

area /'eəriə/ [n C] part of a surface that has a particular size or shape: *There were several damp areas on the living room ceiling.* | + **of** *After an hour's work, I had only cleaned a small area of the carpet.*

patch /pætʃ/ [n C] a small area that is different from the parts around it: *a white kitten with black patches* | + **of** *I noticed a patch of dirt in the middle of the rug.* | **damp/dirty/icy etc patch** *The car hit an icy patch on the road and went out of control.*

spot /spɒtˌspɔ:t/ [n C] a small area that has been changed, especially because it is damaged or dirty, and looks different: *Do you mind cleaning the grease spots behind the stove?* | *Oh no, I've got a spot on my new shirt!*

an area of knowledge, activity, or responsibility

9 an area of knowledge, duties, study etc

- ▶ **area**
- ▶ **field**
- ▶ **branch**
- ▶ **world**
- ▶ **domain**
- ▶ **realm**
- ▶ **sphere**

area /'eəriə/ [n C] an area of knowledge, activity, or responsibility: *They fund research in areas like information technology.* | + **of** *The President has won new support because of his reforms in the areas of health and education.* | *Nordstrom does research in the area of heart disease.*

field /fi:ld/ [n C] a subject or area of study, especially one that you know a lot about: *Keith has a degree in engineering, but couldn't find a job in his field.* | **the field** *Laycock is one of the most brilliant psychiatrists in the field.* | + **of** *There are good employment opportunities in the field of healthcare, particularly nursing.*

branch /brɑ:ntʃˌbræntʃ/ [n C] one part of a large area of study or knowledge + **of** *Trigonometry is a branch of mathematics.* | *He's interested in the branch of international law that deals with war crimes.*

world /wɜ:ˈrld/ [n C usually singular] an area of activity or work – use this especially when talking about all the people who work in that area **business/fashion/hi-tech etc world** *Jaffrii is now one of the richest and most successful men in the business world.* | *the fashion world* | **the world of sth** *the fast-paced world of technology*

domain /də'meɪn, dəʊ-/ [n C] formal an area of activity, interest, or knowledge to which something belongs: *The abortion issue has shifted from the political to the religious domain.* | **male/female domain** *In the US, manual labor remains a male domain.*

realm /relm/ [n C] formal a general area of thought, interest, or knowledge: *the spiritual realm* | **the realm of sth** *new discoveries in the realm of science*

sphere /sfræ/ [n C] an area of activity, interest, knowledge etc, especially one that people consider should be respected or admired: *Mitchell's greatest achievements have been in the diplomatic sphere.* | **in scientific/political etc spheres** *She has a solid reputation in scientific spheres.*

argue

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ when people who have argued do not talk to each other **see talk (17)**
- ▶ **see also disagree, shout, fight**

1 to argue

- ▶ argue
- ▶ quarrel
- ▶ fight
- ▶ have a fight
- ▶ fall out with
- ▶ be at each other's throats
- ▶ clash

argue /'ɑ:rgju:/ [v I] if people **argue**, they speak angrily to each other because they disagree about something: *Jim and Beth seem to spend all their time arguing.* | + **with** *Don't argue with me, John. Just do what I tell you.* | + **about/over** *The two men at the bar were arguing about politics.* | *My kids spend more time arguing over the rules than they do playing the game.*

quarrel /'kwɒrəl/'kwɔ:-, 'kwɑ:-/ [v I] if two people **quarrel**, they argue angrily and may stop being friends with each other: *Whenever my sisters meet they always end up quarrelling.* | + **with** *She left home after quarrelling with her parents.* | + **about/over** *The two brothers had quarreled over ownership of the farm.*

fight /faɪt/ [v I] to argue in an angry and violent way, especially with someone you know well: *Kerry's parents are always fighting – I'm not surprised she left home.* | + **over/about** *Two men fighting over a parking space were arrested earlier today.* | *If you two don't stop fighting about what to watch I'm going to send you to your room.*

have a fight ALSO **have a row** British /hæv ə 'faɪt, hæv ə 'raʊ/ [v phrase] informal if two people **have a fight** or **have a row**, they argue very angrily and noisily + **with** *April had a fight with her boyfriend and doesn't want to come out of her room.* | + **about/over** *Kelvin and his wife have endless rows over money.*

fall out with /fɔ:l 'aʊt wɪð/ [v phrase] British to stop having a friendly relationship with someone, because you have disagreed with them: *I think she's fallen out with her boyfriend.* | + **about/over** *Murray left the company after he fell out with the chairman over his salary.* — **falling out** [n] **have a falling out** (with sb) *We had a falling out after he asked me to lie for him.*

be at each other's throats /bi: ət i:tʃ 'ʌðəz 'θrəʊts/ [v phrase] if two people or groups are **at each other's throats**, they are always arguing in a very angry way because they cannot agree about something: *Congress and the President have been at each other's throats for so long that it's a wonder they can agree on anything.*

clash /klæʃ/ [v I] if two groups of people **clash**, they argue publicly with each other about a particular subject – used in news reports **clash with sb** *Democrats clashed with Republicans last night in a heated debate about unemployment.* | **clash over sth** *France and Britain are likely to clash over the proposed space programme.*

2 to argue about something very unimportant

- ▶ squabble
- ▶ quibble
- ▶ bicker
- ▶ split hairs

squabble /'skwɒbəl/'skwɑ:-/ [v I] to argue noisily about something that is not really important – use this especially about children or when you think someone is behaving like a child: *Oh, for goodness sake, stop squabbling, you two!* | + **about/over** *The kids always squabble about who should do the dishes.*

bicker /'bɪkər/ [v I] to continually argue about something unimportant in a way that annoys other people: *Whenever we go shopping together we always start bickering.* | + **about/over** *The mayor and the town council spent most of Thursday bickering over how to balance next year's budget.* — **bickering** [n U] *She never visits her parents because she can't stand the constant bickering.*

quibble /'kwɪbəl/ [v I] to argue in an annoying way about unimportant details, especially about whether something is exactly correct: *She said I owed her twenty dollars. I thought it was twenty-five but I wasn't going to quibble.* | + **over** *Why quibble over whose turn it is to buy lunch? Split it, and forget about it.*

split hairs /,splɪt 'heərz/ [v phrase usually in progressive] to say that there is a difference between two things and argue about this, when really the difference is too small to be important: *Batard is a little sweeter than Chevalier but perhaps that's splitting hairs; both these wines are excellent.*

3 to deliberately start an argument

- ▶ start an argument
- ▶ pick a fight
- ▶ stir things up
- ▶ make an issue (out) of

start an argument /,stɑ:t ən 'ɑ:rgjʊmənt/ [v phrase] *I didn't want to start an argument, so I kept quiet.*

pick a fight ALSO **pick a quarrel** British /,pɪk ə 'faɪt, ,pɪk ə 'kwɒrəl/ -'kwɑ:-/ [v phrase] to deliberately start an argument with someone by saying something that you know will make them angry: *Just ignore him, he's always picking fights.* | + **with** *Burton was at the bar, trying to pick a quarrel with a stranger.*

stir things up /,stɜ:θɪŋz 'ʌp/ [v phrase] to deliberately do or say something to make other people argue because you want to cause problems for them: *Just as we were beginning to get on with each other again, Jackie came and stirred things up.* | *Ignore him – he's just trying to stir things up because he's jealous.*

make an issue (out) of /,meɪk ən 'ɪʃu: (aʊt) ɒv/ [v phrase] especially spoken to argue about something because you think it is important, even though other people may think you are being unreasonable: *I don't want to make an issue out of it, but that's the second time you've been late this week.* | *Although she was annoyed that Ian had given her secret away, she decided not to make an issue of it.*

4 an argument

- ▶ argument
- ▶ row
- ▶ quarrel
- ▶ disagreement
- ▶ dispute
- ▶ bust-up
- ▶ exchange
- ▶ showdown
- ▶ feud

argument /'ɑ:rgjʊmənt/ [n C] when people speak angrily to each other because they disagree about something **have an argument** *My sister and I had a terrible argument last night.* | + **about/over** *A 29-year-old man was shot and killed today after an argument over a gambling debt.* | + **with** *I'm sorry I'm not in a good mood. I had an argument with my husband this morning.* | **get into an argument** (=to start arguing, without intending to) *Phil got into an argument with a guy at the bar.*

row /raʊ/ [n C] British a loud angry argument that continues for a short time between people who know each other well. **Row** is also used about a serious disagreement between politicians concerning important public matters: *There were always rows when my dad got home.* | *The World Trade Organization will give the two countries 60 days to end their row.* | + **over** *The newspapers are full of stories about the continuing row over private education.* | **blazing row** (=a very angry, noisy argument) *The couple in the house next door were having a blazing row.* | **big row** *A few months ago they had a big row, and Steve drove off and spent the weekend in London.*

quarrel /'kwɒrəl||'kwɑː-/ [n C] an angry argument between people who know each other well: *a family quarrel* | + **with** *I was tired of these stupid quarrels with my parents.* | **have a quarrel** *They had some sort of quarrel years ago, and they haven't spoken to each other since.*

disagreement /,dɪsə'grɪmənt/ [n C] a situation in which people disagree with each other, but without shouting or getting angry + **about/over** *There were the occasional disagreements about money, but mostly we got on well.* | + **with** *Ginny had left the company after a disagreement with her boss.* | + **between** *This bill will never be passed if disagreements between Democrats and Republicans aren't settled soon.*

dispute /drɪ'spjuːt, 'dɪspjuːt/ [n C] formal when two people, organizations, or countries publicly disagree and argue with each other about something important + **over/about** *The dispute over weapons inspections is likely to be the main topic of tomorrow's meeting.* | + **with** *Morris has been involved in a long legal dispute with his publisher.* | + **between** *Representatives from both sides met late last night in an attempt to settle the budget dispute between Congress and the President.* | **settle a dispute** (=end it by agreement) *All efforts to settle the dispute have so far failed.*

bust-up /'bʌst ʌp/ [n C] British informal a very bad quarrel or fight: *After the bust-up, I didn't see Rick for several weeks.* | **have a big bust-up** *She and her boyfriend had a big bust-up over who was supposed to look after the kids.* | + **with** *Christie was involved in an angry bust-up with reporters and photographers outside the courtroom.*

exchange /ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ/ [n C] a very short argument between people or groups, especially in a formal or official situation such as a political meeting: *During angry exchanges in Parliament the Prime Minister said he would not change existing policies.* | **heated exchange** (=an angry exchange) *A series of heated exchanges between the two governments followed.*

showdown /'ʃəʊdaʊn/ [n C usually singular] a serious argument that comes at the end of a period of time during which there has been a lot of disagreement and angry feelings: *Everyone in the office knew that there would be a showdown sooner or later, the way things were going.* | *The Senate moved toward another showdown with the President over the budget.*

feud /fjuːd/ [n C] an unpleasant and often violent situation between two groups, especially families, in which people have been arguing for so long that they cannot remember the cause of it: *The feud between the Hatfields and the McCoys raged for 20 years.* | *He has been accused of letting personal feuds affect his judgement.*

5 an argument about something unimportant

- squabble
- spat
- tiff

squabble /'skwɒbəl||'skwɑː-/ [n C] a noisy argument about something that is not important, especially between children: *Uncle Matt bought them a computer game to share, which led to endless squabbles.* | + **about/over** *The kids are having their usual squabble over which TV show they're going to watch.*

tiff /tɪf/ [n C] a short argument about something unimportant, especially between two people who are in love **have a tiff (with sb)** *Whenever she and Bernard had a tiff, Ari would go for a long drive to think about things.* | **lover's tiff** *It was just a silly lovers' tiff – we couldn't even remember why it had started.*

spat /spæt/ [n C] a short angry argument, usually about something unimportant: *The girls were having a spat in the back of the car over who got to use the armrest.* | *It was just a little spat over who did the dishes last.*

6 someone who likes arguing

- argumentative/quarrelsome
- confrontational

argumentative/quarrelsome /,ɑːrɡjʊ'mentətɪv, 'kwɒrəlsəm||'kwɑː-/ [adj] someone who is argumentative seems to like arguing and starting arguments. **Quarrelsome** is less common than **argumentative** and is used especially in written English: *When he drinks too much he becomes argumentative.* | *She had had enough of all her quarrelsome relatives.*

confrontational /,kɒnfrən'teɪʃənəl||,kɑːn-/ [adj] speaking to people in a very direct way that is likely to cause an angry argument – use this when you think someone is behaving unreasonably: *Some are worried that Beier's confrontational style will upset his staff.* | *In an attempt to improve his image, Stevens has decided to be less confrontational.*

7 to stop arguing

- make up
- patch up your differences/settle your differences
- bury the hatchet
- clear the air
- conciliatory
- reconciliation

make up ALSO **make it up** British /,meɪk 'ʌp, ,meɪk 'ɪt ʌp/ [phr v I] especially spoken if two people who know each other well **make up** or **make it up**, they stop arguing and start being friendly to each other again: *I'm glad to see you two have made up.* | + **with** *Have you made it up with your sister yet?*

patch up your differences/settle your differences /,pætʃ ʌp jɔːr 'dɪfərənsɪz, ,setl jɔːr 'dɪfərənsɪz/ [v phrase] if two people or organizations **patch up** or **settle their differences**, they stop arguing and discuss things in a sensible way until they come to an agreement: *Their final attempt to settle their differences ended in disappointment and separation.* | + **with** *Gary's first priority on his return home was to patch up his differences with his sister.*

bury the hatchet /,beri ðə 'hætʃɪt/ [v phrase] to agree to stop arguing and forgive each other, especially a long time after you first had the argument: *It's about time they buried the hatchet after all these*

years. | Since those two buried the hatchet, life in the office has been much quieter.

clear the air /ˌkliəˈðiːə/ [v phrase] to talk calmly and seriously with someone about what you have been arguing about, in order to end the disagreement and feel better: *I think it's about time you called her to clear the air.* | *In an attempt to clear the air, Mills has planned a meeting with employees to discuss the issue.*

conciliatory /kənˈsɪliətəri-/ [adj] behaving in a way that shows that you want to end an argument with someone: *The tone of my letter had been friendly and conciliatory, so I was disappointed by the cold reply I received.* | **conciliatory gesture/message/ton** etc *American intelligence flights over Cuba had been stopped as a conciliatory gesture.*

reconciliation /ˌrekənsɪˈleɪʃən/ [n C/U] when two people, countries etc agree to stop arguing or fighting after a long period of disagreement, and have a friendly relationship again: *After years of fighting, there was now a spirit of national reconciliation in South Africa.* | + **with** *Giles is not interested in a reconciliation with his father.* | + **between** *A large group of demonstrators stayed up all night praying for reconciliation between the two countries.*

8 when a bad situation or problem makes people argue

- ▶ **cause an argument/lead to an argument**
- ▶ **come between**
- ▶ **cause a rift between**

cause an argument/lead to an argument /ˌkɔːz ən ˈɑːrɡjʊmənt, ˌliːd tu ən ˈɑːrɡjʊmənt/ [v phrase] if an unpleasant situation or problem causes or leads to an argument, it makes people argue: *Don't tell him about the money. It'll only cause an argument.* | *The cleaning rota always leads to arguments in our house.*

come between /ˌkʌm brɪˈtwiːn/ [phr v T] if a bad situation or a problem comes between two people, it makes them argue, usually with the result that they stop being friends: *We were such close friends that I didn't think anything could come between us.* | *I was determined not to let my career come between us.*

cause a rift between /ˌkɔːz ə ˈrɪft brɪˈtwiːn/ [v phrase] if a bad situation, a problem etc causes a rift between two people, it makes them have a small argument with the result that they are not as friendly as they were before: *The street fighting has caused a slight rift between the communities involved.* | *No one is quite sure about what caused the rift between the two actors.*

army

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ leave the army, navy etc *see* **leave** (26)
- ▶ *see also* **war, weapon, attack, fight**

1 the army, navy etc

- ▶ **army**
- ▶ **navy**
- ▶ **airforce**
- ▶ **the military**
- ▶ **the armed forces**
- ▶ **forces**
- ▶ **the services**
- ▶ **the Marines/the Marine Corps**

army /ˈɑːrmi/ [n C] a large organized group of people

trained to fight on land in a war **the army** *Units of the Nigerian army were quickly sent to the border.* | **in the army** *My sons are both in the army.* | **raise an army** (=collect and organize an army to fight a battle) *In 1066 William the Conqueror raised an army and invaded England.*

navy /ˈneɪvi/ [n C] the part of a country's military forces that is trained for fighting a war at sea **the navy** *It was an important battle for the navy.* | **in the navy** *My father was in the navy during the war.*

airforce ALSO **air force** American /ˈeəˈfɔːrs/ [n C] the part of a country's military forces that is trained for fighting a war in the air: *The French have a very powerful airforce.* | **the airforce** *The airforce played a huge part in the Kosovo conflict.* | **in the airforce** *My brother and sister are both in the airforce.*

the military /ðə ˈmɪljətəri-/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] especially American the army, navy, and air force of a country: *The military may be sent in to deal with the riots.* | *a company that supplies electronic equipment to the military*

the armed forces /ði ˈɑːrmd ˈfɔːrsɪz/ [n plural] the army, navy, and airforce of a country: *A new government minister is now responsible for the armed forces.* | *Measures will be taken to help modernize the country's armed forces.*

forces /ˈfɔːrsɪz/ [n plural] groups of soldiers from a country's army, navy, and airforce: *The town was captured by Italian forces under the command of General Ciano.* | *The United States placed its forces in the region on alert.* | *Ground forces were wiped out by the air attack.*

the services ALSO **the service** American /ðə ˈsɜːrvɪsɪz/ [n plural] the army, navy, and airforce – use this especially when talking about someone having a job in the army etc **be in the service(s)** *Camp Lejune was the first place I was stationed when I was in the service.* | **go into the services** *The family has a tradition of going into the services.*

the Marines/the Marine Corps /ðə məˈriːnz, ðə məˈriːn kɔːr/ [n plural] a specially trained part of the US armed forces: *A special force of 500 US Marines has been sent to the area.* | *I have a 25-year-old brother who's in the Marine Corps.*

2 someone who is in the army, navy etc

- ▶ **serviceman/**
- servicewoman**
- ▶ **soldier**
- ▶ **troops**
- ▶ **sailor**
- ▶ **airman**
- ▶ **officer**

serviceman/servicewoman /ˈsɜːrvɪsmən, ˈsɜːrvɪswoman/ [n C] a man or woman who is in an army, navy etc: *The ceremony was held to honour the tens of thousands of servicemen and servicewomen who lost their lives in the war.* | *Four Australian servicemen were reported missing after the ambush.* | *a tribute to the bravery of our servicemen and -women*

soldier /ˈsəʊldʒə/ [n C] a member of an army, especially someone who is not an officer: *Moore has been a soldier for most of his adult life.* | *There were several soldiers guarding the main gate.*

troops /truːps/ [n plural] soldiers – use this especially to talk about soldiers taking part in a military attack: *Thousands of French troops died in the attack.* | *The President is sending three hundred troops to the area.*

sailor /ˈseɪlə/ [n C] a member of the navy: *Janet married a sailor in the French navy.* | *Two thousand*

British sailors lost their lives when the ship went down.

airman /'eərmən/ [n C] a member of the airforce: *Three airmen were killed during the battle.*

officer /'ɒfɪsə/ [n C] a high-ranking member of the army, navy etc, who is in charge of a group of soldiers, sailors etc: *He's an officer in the US Marines.* | **commanding officer** (=the officer in charge) *Colonel Gary G. Mahle is the commanding officer here.*

3 used by or connected with the army, navy etc

- ▶ military
- ▶ army
- ▶ naval
- ▶ air

military /'mɪlɪtəri/ [adj only before noun] used by or connected with the army, navy, or airforce, especially the army: *The President visited a military cemetery at Bitburg.* | *China reportedly planned to sell military equipment to Saudi Arabia.* | *Peres said the military campaign would last as long as it took to secure the country's northern border.*

army /'ɑːrmi/ [adj only before noun] connected with or used by the army: *There's an American army base nearby.* | *An army jeep was parked outside their house.* | *Army officers have overthrown the government in a well planned coup d'état.*

naval /'neɪvəl/ [adj only before noun] connected with or used by the navy: *His orders were to protect the port from naval attack.* | *a huge Chinese naval base* | *Stedman spent nine months recovering in a naval hospital.*

air /eə/ [adj only before noun] connected with or used by the airforce: *The island's defences have been badly damaged by recent air attacks.* | *Ground forces will be backed up by NATO air power.*

4 to join the army, navy etc

- ▶ join
- ▶ join up
- ▶ enlist

join /dʒɔɪn/ [v T] **join the army/navy/airforce/marines** to become a member of the army, navy etc: *He wants to join the air force when he finishes school.* | *Frank lied about his age in order to join the army.*

join up /dʒɔɪn 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to join the armed forces, especially during a war: *My dad joined up at the beginning of the war.*

enlist /ɪn'list/ [v I] to join the armed forces, either in peace time or during a war: *By the end of 1915, over 700,000 men had enlisted.* | *+ in Frank enlisted in the marines at the age of 19.*

5 when people are made to join the army, navy etc

- ▶ conscription
- ▶ be conscripted
- ▶ military service
- ▶ be called up

conscription ALSO **the draft** /kən'skrɪpʃən, ðə 'drɑːft/ [n U] American when people are officially ordered to join the armed forces, especially during a war: *When was conscription introduced in Britain?* | **avoid/dodge the draft** *Many young men went abroad to avoid the draft.*

be conscripted /biː kən'skrɪptɪd/ [v phrase] if someone is conscripted, they are made to join the

armed forces by law: *Some of the men were volunteers, but most of them had been conscripted.* | **be conscripted into the army/the armed forces etc** *Many of the young soldiers who were conscripted into the army in World War I did not want to fight.*

military service/national service British /'mɪlɪtəri 'sɜːvɪs/ [n U] the system in which everyone has to be a member of the armed forces for a period of time: *All males between the ages of 18 and 60 were liable for military service.* | *My father was exempted from military service on the grounds of ill health.* | *My father was posted to Germany during his national service, and that's where he met my mother.* | **do military service** *Did you have to do military service?*

be called up British **be drafted** American /biː kɔːld 'ʌp, biː 'drɑːftɪd/ [v phrase] to be officially ordered to join the armed forces during a war: *I was called up three months after the First World War broke out.* | *Thousands of young Americans were drafted to fight in the war in Vietnam.*

around/round

around something or moving around something

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to turn around see **turn**
- ▶ shaped like a ball or circle see **round**
- ▶ see also **circle**

1 around someone or something

- ▶ around
- ▶ on all sides/on every side

around ALSO **round** British /ə'raʊnd, raʊnd/ [prep/adv] completely surrounding or enclosing someone or something: *A group of students sat around the table chatting.* | *She was wearing a silver chain round her neck.* | *On the kitchen table was a package with tape wrapped around it.* | **all around/all round** *Enemy soldiers were now all around us.* | *At the bottom of the hill was a small pond with trees all round.*

on all sides/on every side /ɒn 'ɔːl 'saɪdz, ɒn 'evri 'saɪd/ [adv] if something is around you **on all sides** or **on every side**, you see it everywhere and you may feel that you are unable to move or escape because of it: *Mountains rose steeply on all sides.* | **from all sides** *There was the sound of gunfire from all sides.*

2 to be surrounded by something

- ▶ be surrounded by
- ▶ be framed by
- ▶ be ringed by
- ▶ enclose

be surrounded by /biː sə'raʊndɪd baɪ/ [v phrase] if someone or something is surrounded by people or things, those people or things are around them on every side: *The tops of the hills were surrounded by clouds.* | *Jill sat on the floor surrounded by boxes.*

be ringed by /biː 'rɪŋd baɪ/ [v phrase] if something is ringed by things, those things form a circle around it: *Hoover Dam is ringed by snow-capped mountains that reach high above the desert plain.* | *Fifteen minutes after the explosion, the embassy was ringed by police officers and armed guards.*

be framed by /biː 'freɪmd baɪ/ [v phrase] if something that you are looking at is framed by something, you see it within the borders of that thing: *I*

could see the church tower framed by the windows. | Her small face was framed by a mass of red hair

enclose /ɪn'kləʊz/ [v T usually in passive] to form a wall or covering around something that keeps it separate from everything outside it: *The fence enclosing the prison compound is constantly patrolled by armed guards.* | **be enclosed by sth** *The garden was completely enclosed by a high wall.* | *The fish live in a shallow tropical lagoon, which is enclosed by a coral reef.* | **be enclosed in sth** *Jerry had to spend two months enclosed in a huge plastic bubble, to prevent him from catching germs from other children.*

3 to move into a position around someone or something

- ▶ surround
- ▶ encircle
- ▶ gather around
- ▶ crowd around

surround /sə'raʊnd/ [v T] to stand in a circle around someone or something, especially to prevent someone escaping: *Football fans ran onto the field and surrounded the referee.* | *Police officers moved to surround Evans as he came out of the courtroom.*

gather around ALSO **gather round** /ˌgæðər ə'raʊnd, ˌgæðər 'raʊnd/ [v I/T] if a group of people gathers around someone or something, they move nearer to them, for example in order to see or hear better: *A crowd of young boys had gathered round to admire the car.* | **gather around sb/sth** *After supper we gathered around the kitchen table and listened to Grandma tell stories about her childhood.*

encircle /ɪn'sɜːrkəl/ [v T] if a group of people encircle someone or something, they move so that they are completely around them, making it impossible for them to escape: *Troops encircled the city and began firing rockets at the government buildings.* | *The photo showed the captive sitting down, encircled by several armed men.*

crowd around ALSO **crowd round** British /ˌkraʊd ə'raʊnd, ˌkraʊd 'raʊnd/ [phr v I/T] if a group of people crowds around someone or something, they stand near them closely together, often pushing forward to see what is happening: *Fire officers asked the people who had crowded round to stand back.* | **crowd around sb/sth** *Dozens of journalists crowded around the Princess and started asking her questions.*

4 moving in a circle or moving around something

- ▶ around
- ▶ circle
- ▶ in circles
- ▶ orbit

around ALSO **round** British /ə'raʊnd, raʊnd/ [adv/prep] use this after verbs of movement, to show that someone or something is moving in a circle or moving around something **go/fly/travel/run etc around** *The Earth goes around the Sun.* | *The helicopter flew round and round above us.*

in circles /ɪn 'sɜːrkəlz/ [adv] if someone or something moves in circles, they move around in a circle several times: *Birds flew in circles above the lake.* | *As the dog got more and more excited, it started running around in circles.*

circle /'sɜːrkəl/ [v I/T] especially written to move around someone or something in a circle: *The plane circled the airport several times before landing.* | **+ around/above** *As we walked along the beach, I could see seagulls circling above the cliffs.*

orbit /'ɔːrbɪt/ [v T] to go around the Earth, the Moon, the Sun etc in a continuous circular movement: *The satellite will orbit the Earth for the next 15 years.* | *The team confirmed the discovery of a planet orbiting the star 51 Pegasi.*

arrange

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **organize, order, system**

1 to arrange a group of things or people

- ▶ arrange
- ▶ organize
- ▶ set out
- ▶ be laid out
- ▶ line up
- ▶ order
- ▶ put sth in order
- ▶ rearrange

arrange /ə'reɪndʒ/ [v T] to put a group of things or people in a particular order or position **arrange sb/sth** *Why don't you arrange the kids and I'll take their picture.* | *Coyle arranged the cushions and sat down on the sofa.* | **arrange sth in pairs/rows/groups etc** *The desks were arranged in pairs.* | **arrange sth/sb in a circle** *Can you arrange yourselves in a circle so that everyone can see me?* | **arrange sth alphabetically** (=according to the letters of the alphabet) *The books are arranged alphabetically, according to author.* | **arrange sth in order of height/importance etc** *If you have a lot of things to do, just make a list and arrange them in order of importance.*

organize ALSO **organise** British /'ɔːrgənəɪz/ to arrange in order information, ideas etc according to a system, so that they will be more effective or easier to use: *Organize your notes very carefully before giving a speech.* | *You might find that writing an outline will help you to organize your thoughts.* | **organize sth into piles/groups etc** *The book is organized into three sections.*

set out /ˌset 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to arrange a group of things on the floor, on a table, on a shelf etc for people to use, take, or look at **set out sth** *If we set out the chairs now, they'll be ready for tonight's meeting.* | **set sth out** *A waiter brought drinks and sandwiches, and set them out on a low table beside the pool.*

be laid out /biːˌleɪd 'aʊt/ [v phrase] if a town, building etc is laid out in a particular way, it is arranged in that way according to a particular plan: *I like the way your new office is laid out.* | **+ according to** *Kyoto is laid out according to a grid system.*

line up /ˌlaɪn 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to arrange people or things in a line **line up sb/sth** *'Line up your men,' said the police inspector.* | **line sb/sth etc up** *He lined the dolls up from tallest to shortest.*

order /'ɔːrdə/ [v T] to arrange a group of things so that one comes after the other in a particular order: *The psychology books are ordered according to title, not according to author.*

put sth in order /ˌput (sth) ɪn 'ɔːrdə/ [v phrase] to arrange things so that they are in the correct order: *He cleaned his desk and put his papers in order before locking up the office.* | **put sth in alphabetical/numerical order** *We need to put all the names in alphabetical order.*

rearrange /ˌriːə'reɪndʒ/ [v T] to arrange a group of things in a different way from before: *'This room looks different. Have you painted it?' 'No, I just rearranged the furniture.'* | *This program allows*

you to create and rearrange images on-screen with the click of a mouse button.

2 the way that things or people are arranged

- ▶ arrangement
- ▶ layout
- ▶ order
- ▶ formation

arrangement /ə'reɪndʒmənt/ [n C] a group of things that are arranged according to a pattern in order to look attractive + **of** *Our chef was never happy until the arrangement of vegetables on each plate was just right.* | **flower arrangement** (=flowers that have been cut and arranged attractively) *A small flower arrangement on the kitchen table can brighten up the room.*

layout /'leɪaʊt/ [n C] the way that a building, town, garden, book etc is arranged according to a plan, so that it looks attractive: *a computer program to help you design page layout* | *Many of the golfers complained about the course layout.* | + **of** *He was one of the architects who planned the layout of the hospital.*

order /'ɔːrdə/ [n U] the way that events happen or that information is arranged, showing which is first, which is second, and so on **in this/that/what/any order** *It doesn't matter which order you answer the questions in.* | *Put it into a large mixing bowl and add, in this order, the milk, the honey, the melted butter, and the salt.* | + **of** *We were given a programme showing the order of events for the day.* | **in order of importance/difficulty/size etc** (=when the most important thing is first, then the next most important etc) *Their main exports, in order of importance, are copper, coal, and maize.* | *The subjects that students enjoyed most were, in order of popularity, music, history, and art.* | **in alphabetical order** (=with 'a' first, then 'b', then 'c' etc) *This index lists each one of the 5 million books in the library, in alphabetical order by title.*

formation /fɔːr'meɪʃən/ [n C/U] the way in which a group of planes, ships, soldiers etc are arranged: *Formations of tanks were lined up along the border.* | **in formation** (=in a particular pattern or order when flying, marching, or sailing together) *Three small planes flying in formation collided this afternoon, killing four people.*

3 to arrange to do something or arrange for something to happen

- ▶ arrange
- ▶ organize
- ▶ fix/fix up
- ▶ set a time/date/place
- ▶ pencil in
- ▶ make the arrangements/take care of the arrangements

arrange /ə'reɪndʒ/ [v I/T] to make preparations for a meeting, party, journey etc, for example by choosing a suitable time and place and telling people about it: *Ann's arranging a surprise party for Russell's birthday.* | *We're going on Friday – it's all arranged.* | + **to do sth** *They arranged to meet the following day.* | **arrange for sb to do sth** *He arranged for Andi to leave on the next flight home.* | **it is arranged that** *It was arranged that our visitors should stay at a nearby hotel.*

organize ALSO **organise** British /'ɔːrɡənaɪz/ [v T] to make preparations for an event, especially a big public event that needs a lot of preparation and planning: *I've been asked to organize this year's Summer Carnival.* | *an exhibition organised by the*

local camera club — **organizer** also **organiser** British [n C] someone who organizes a large public event: *The organisers will give all profits from the show to charity.* | *Chief festival organizer Josephine Barnfield insists that the concert will go ahead despite the ban.*

fix/fix up /fɪks, fɪks 'ʌp/ [v T] especially British, spoken to arrange something, especially for someone else, in order to help them or because they cannot arrange it for themselves **fix sth/fix up sth** *Don't worry, Jean has already fixed everything.* | *We have done our best to fix up a meeting but they haven't shown any interest.* | **fix sth/it/them up** *We need to get all the sales staff together for a conference – could I leave it to you to fix it up, Jane?* | **fix it for sb to do sth** *She can fix it for you to see the show free if you want.*

set a time/date/place ALSO **fix a date/time/place** British /,set ə 'taɪm, 'deɪt, 'pleɪs, fɪks ə 'deɪt, 'taɪm, 'pleɪs/ [v phrase] to arrange for something to happen on a particular date etc: *I'll have my secretary set a date and we'll meet for lunch.* | *We need to meet with Elaine this afternoon but I'm having trouble fixing a time.*

pencil in /,pensəl 'ɪn/ [phr v T] especially British to arrange for something to happen on a particular date or time knowing that the arrangements may have to be changed later **pencil sb/sth/it/her etc in** *I'll pencil you in but we might have to change the meeting to Thursday.* | **pencil in sb/sth** *Let's pencil in the 19th for now, and you get in touch later if you can't make it.* | **pencil sb/sth in for** *Dates for the concerts are pencilled in for late next year.* | *You can pencil him in for the 8th but I'm afraid I might be out of town that day.*

make the arrangements/take care of the arrangements /,meɪk ðɪ ə'reɪndʒmənts, teɪk 'keə əv ðɪ ə'reɪndʒmənts/ [v phrase] to arrange all the details of an event after you have decided what you are going to do: *Uncle Bill has made all the funeral arrangements.* | + **for** *Margot and Paul went up to London to make the arrangements for the wedding.* | *The marketing people will take care of all the arrangements for the presentation.* | **make arrangements to do sth** *I made arrangements to see Alec while he was in town.*

4 to arrange to use a plane, train, hotel room, restaurant etc

- ▶ reserve/book
- ▶ reservation
- ▶ booking

reserve/book /rɪ'zɜːrv, buːk/ [v T/v I/T] *I'd like to reserve a seat on the next plane to Atlanta.* | *Marge and I are thinking of booking a holiday in Malaysia this year.* | *You'd better book now while they still have a vacancy.* | **be booked up/be fully booked** (=all the tickets, seats etc have been booked) *The lady at the bed and breakfast says she's booked up till February.* | **booked solid** (=all the tickets for a play, show etc have been completely booked for a long period of time and it is impossible to get any) *The show was booked solid for months to come.* — **reserved** [adj] *I'm afraid this table is reserved, sir.*

reservation /,rezər'veɪʃən/ [n C] an arrangement you make with a hotel, airline, restaurant etc so that they will keep a room or seat for you to use at a later time or date: *There might be trouble getting hotel reservations the week of the festival.* | **have a reservation** *'I'd like a table for two please.'* *'Do you have a reservation, madam?'* | **make a reservation** *She packed her bags, then called the airport and made a reservation on the last flight out of Los*

Angeles. | **cancel a reservation** *I have to work late tonight, so I cancelled our dinner reservations.*

booking /'bʊkɪŋ/ [n C] especially British an arrangement you make with a hotel, theatre, etc so that they will keep a room or seat for you to use at a later time or date: *I'd like to cancel my booking, please.* | **Advance bookings for the show currently total more than £100,000.** | **make a booking** *You can make a provisional booking over the phone.*

5 to carefully or secretly arrange something

- ▶ orchestrate
- ▶ engineer
- ▶ stage-manage
- ▶ contrive

orchestrate /'ɔːrkɪstreɪt/ [v T] written to carefully and often secretly arrange for something to happen, especially so that people do not realize that it was a planned event: *Treasury officials are trying to orchestrate a sharp decline in the dollar.* | *The so-called 'revolution' was in fact orchestrated by the CIA.* — **orchestrated** [adj] *The newspaper article is part of a carefully orchestrated campaign to persuade people to stop smoking.*

stage-manage /'steɪdʒ ,mænɪdʒ/ [v T] to carefully and secretly arrange for something, especially a political event, to happen in exactly the way that you want, but without giving the appearance that it was planned – use this to show disapproval: *Most of the 'spontaneous demonstrations' supporting the President are stage-managed.*

engineer /,endʒɪ'niə/ [v T] to arrange for something to happen without anyone knowing that you have planned it: *The socialist party secretly engineered the defeat of the government.* | *Before they could engineer an escape, they had to be sure that none of the guards were suspicious.*

contrive /kən'traɪv/ [v T] to arrange an event or situation in a clever way, especially secretly and by tricking or deceiving people: *He contrived a meeting between his mother and her ex-husband.* | *In the play Amos contrives a scheme to make Paul pay back the money he owes him.*

6 things that must be arranged for something to happen

- ▶ arrangements

arrangements /ə'reɪndʒmənts/ [n plural] all the preparations that must be made for something to happen and be successful + **for** *Who is in charge of the arrangements for the President's visit?* | **make arrangements** *We need to make arrangements for the neighbors to take care of the cats while we're away.* | **take care of the arrangements** *Don't worry about finding a place to stay. My department will take care of the arrangements.* | **travel/seating/sleeping arrangements** *Lena wasn't very happy about the travel arrangements.*

arrive

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ leave

- ▶ see also late, early, on time, appear

1 to arrive somewhere

- ▶ arrive
- ▶ get to
- ▶ come
- ▶ reach
- ▶ be here
- ▶ turn up/show up
- ▶ make it
- ▶ roll in
- ▶ get in

arrive /ə'raɪv/ [v I] if someone or something arrives, they get to the place they were going to: *What time do you think we'll arrive?* | *Did my package arrive?* | *Give me a call to let me know you've arrived safely.* | + **at** *It was already dark by the time they arrived at their hotel.* | + **in** *The British Prime Minister arrived in Tokyo today.* | + **from** *When Uncle Guy arrived from Dublin he brought them an enormous box of chocolates.* | **arrive here/there/back/home** *When I first arrived here none of the other students would talk to me.*

get to /'get tuː/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to arrive at a place: *It'll take us about half an hour to get to the airport.* | *Turn left, and walk down the street until you get to some traffic lights.* | **get back to** (=return to) *I'll call her when I get back to Chicago.* | **get there/here/home** *What time do you usually get home in the evening?* | *I want to get there before the store closes.*

come /kʌm/ [v I] if someone or something comes, they arrive at the place where you are waiting for them: *When the visitors come, send them up to my office.* | *Has the mail come yet?* | *My mother's saying she won't come if Richard's here.* | **come home/back** *What time is Dad coming home?*

reach /ri:tʃ/ [v T not in progressive] to arrive at a place, especially after a long or difficult journey: *It took more than three days to reach the top of the mountain.* | *Snow prevented workers from reaching the broken pipeline.*

be here /biː 'hiə/ [v phrase] spoken use this to say that someone has arrived at the place where you are waiting for them: *Susan, your friends are here.* | *Is Andy here yet?* | *Here they are. Go and open the door, will you?*

turn up/show up /,tɜːrn 'ʌp, ,ʃəʊ 'ʌp/ [phr v I not usually in progressive] informal to arrive – use this about someone you are expecting to arrive, especially when they arrive late: *Steve turned up half an hour late as usual.* | *Some of the people I invited never showed up.* | *If Tina shows up, tell her we waited as long as we could.*

make it /'meɪk ɪt/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to arrive somewhere in time for something, when you were not sure you would: *If we don't make it on time, start without us.* | + **to** *We just made it to the hospital before the baby arrived.*

roll in /,rəʊl 'ɪn/ [phr v I] informal if someone rolls in, they arrive somewhere later than they should and do not seem worried about it – often used humorously: *Chris finally rolled in at about 4:00 am.* | *Rebecca usually rolls in around noon.*

get in /,get 'ɪn/ [phr v I] to arrive home, especially when you are later than expected or usual: *What time did you get in last night?* | *Mark just got in a few minutes ago.*

2 a plane, ship, train, bus etc arrives

- ▶ arrive
- ▶ get in
- ▶ land
- ▶ come in
- ▶ dock
- ▶ pull in
- ▶ be in
- ▶ incoming

arrive /ə'reɪv/ [v I] *What time does his flight arrive? | The train isn't due to arrive until 4.30. | + at/in/from* Our flight arrived in Osaka two hours ahead of schedule. | *Supply ships have started arriving at ports along the East coast.* — **arrival** [n U] *Would passengers awaiting the arrival of flight 405 from Honolulu please make their way to Gate 14.*

get in /get 'ɪn/ [phr v I not usually in progressive] to arrive – use this when you are talking about the time when a train, ship, or plane arrives: *What time does your flight get in? | Hopefully the bus will get in by 8 o'clock. | + to* The ferry gets in to Harwich around noon.

land /lənd/ [v I] if a plane **lands**, it arrives at an airport: *Despite severe weather conditions, the Boeing 727 landed as scheduled. | + at* When the plane landed at JFK, it was three hours late. | *+ in* Before landing in Algiers, we circled the airport several times. | **come in to land** (=go down towards the ground at an airport) *There's a plane coming in to land now.*

come in /kəm 'ɪn/ [phr v I] if a plane, ship, or train **comes in**, it arrives in the place where you are waiting: *Has the Air India flight come in yet? | Crowds had gathered at the harbour to watch the ship come in.*

dock /dɒk//da:k/ [v I] if a ship **docks**, it arrives at a port *+ at/in* When the ship docked at Southampton its cargo was immediately inspected. | *We finally docked in Portland, Maine, happy to be on dry land again.*

pull in /pʊl 'ɪn/ [phr v I] if a train, car, or bus **pulls in**, it arrives at the station or the place where you are waiting: *Finally the bus pulled in, forty minutes late. | Just as the train was pulling in, there was a shout and someone fell onto the track.*

be in /bi: 'ɪn/ [phr v I] if you say that a plane, train or ship **is in**, it has arrived at the airport, station etc where you are waiting: *Their plane's in, but it'll take them a little while to get through customs. | As her train wasn't in yet, she went to the bookstall and flipped through the magazines.*

incoming /'ɪnkʌmɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **incoming plane/flight/train etc** a place, train etc that is arriving somewhere rather than leaving: *All incoming flights are being delayed by fog. | The crash occurred when a freight train collided with an incoming passenger train.*

3 when something or someone arrives

► arrival

arrival /ə'reɪvəl/ [n U] **sb's arrival** *Let me know the date and time of your arrival. | Joe's sudden arrival spoiled all our plans. | the arrival of* The show begins with the arrival of the Europeans in the New World. | *+ at/in* TV crews from around the world filmed President Mandela's arrival at the airport. | **on arrival** (=when someone arrives) *On arrival in Addis Ababa please report to the Ministry of Education. | dead on arrival* (=dead before arriving at the hospital – used especially in news or medical reports) *She was rushed to the hospital but was pronounced dead on arrival.*

4 to arrive somewhere without intending to

► end up/fetch up
► come to

► find yourself in/at etc

end up/fetch up British /end 'ʌp, fetʃ 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to arrive in a place that you did not intend to go to *+ in/at* I fell asleep on the bus and ended up in Denver. | *I thought we were going straight home, but we all ended up at Tom's place.*

come to /'kʌm tu:/ [phr v I] to arrive at a place during a journey without knowing that you would arrive there: *We were walking through the woods when we came to a waterfall. | Ian stopped at the next house he came to and asked to use the phone.*

find yourself in/at etc /'faɪnd jɔ:rsɛlf ɪn/ [v phrase] to realize that you have arrived somewhere without intending to: *After wandering around, we found ourselves back at the hotel. | Sammler opened a big glass door and found himself in an empty lobby.*

5 to arrive unexpectedly

► appear

► turn up/show up

► come along

► talk of the devil

appear /ə'prɛr/ [v I not in progressive] *We were just having breakfast when Amy appeared. | + at/in/from* Neil appeared at my house around 9 o'clock. | *All these people seem to have appeared from nowhere.*

turn up/show up /tɜ:rn 'ʌp, ʃəʊ 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to arrive without warning, especially when it is difficult or not convenient for other people: *Brian has a habit of turning up just at the wrong moment. | At midnight Joanne's boyfriend showed up drunk.*

come along /kəm ə'lɒŋ-ə'lɒ:ŋ/ [phr v I not in progressive] if someone or something **comes along**, it arrives, especially in a way that is unexpected or slightly unusual: *We were having a good time until Ronnie came along. | Bill and I waited an hour for a bus, and then four of them came along at once.*

talk of the devil British /speak of the devil American /tɔ:k əv ðə 'devəl, spi:k əv ðə 'devəl/ say this when someone you are talking about or have just mentioned comes into the room or arrives unexpectedly: *Talk of the devil! I was just telling everyone about your promotion. | Let's ask Amy what she thinks – speak of the devil, here she is!*

art/culture

RELATED WORDS

► see also draw, paint, picture, design, dance, music, perform/performance, actor/actress, film/movie

1 art and culture

► art

► the arts

► fine art

► culture

► art form

art /ɑ:t/ [n U] a way of representing things or expressing ideas, using pictures, sculpture, and other objects that people can look at: *I studied art at school. | The statue is a fine example of early Christian art. | Is a pile of bricks in a museum really art? | modern art* There was an exhibition of Adams' paintings at the Museum of Modern Art. | **abstract art** (=art that does not show people or objects as they really look, but represents ideas or feelings in other ways) *Many people find it difficult to understand abstract art. | art critic* (=someone who's job is to write about how good or bad a piece of art is) *Art critics were not impressed by the collection.*

the arts /ði 'ɑ:rts/ [n plural] art, music, theatre, film, literature etc, all considered together: *The government should provide more money for the arts.* | *They have drama classes at the arts centre every Thursday night.* | *I've always been interested in the arts even though I didn't have much talent myself.* | **(the) performing arts** (=music, dance, and theatre considered as a group) *Under the new government much of the funding for the performing arts would be cut.* | **(the) visual arts** (=painting, drawing, sculpture, photography etc considered as a group) *Granston is a graphic artist who now teaches visual arts and journalism at the college.*

fine art ALSO **the fine arts** /,faɪn 'ɑ:rt, ðə ,faɪn 'ɑ:rts/ [n U/n plural] art, especially painting, sculpture, drawing etc that is concerned with making beautiful things or expressing important ideas rather than with making useful objects: *Pitt worked as a medical illustrator before turning to fine art.* | *Sales of fine art on the Internet are not booming, but many experts feel that the net will play a significant role in the market.* | *Morris and other artists sought to close the chasm between the decorative or 'minor' arts and the fine arts.*

culture /'kʌltʃər/ [n C/U] art, music, theatre, film, literature etc especially produced by a particular society or a particular group in society: *The magazine is devoted to rock music, fashion, and other aspects of youth culture.* | *Johnson's mother stressed intellectual and artistic achievement, while his father considered intellect and culture to be unmanly.*

art form /'ɑ:rt fɔ:rm/ [n C] one of the ways that people express themselves through art: *Ballet is a 400-year-old art form, born in the courts of Europe.* | *Lehr tries to help her students understand that theater is an expressive art form.*

2 something that an artist has produced

- ▶ work
- ▶ masterpiece
- ▶ work of art

work /wɜ:k/ [n C] a picture, sculpture, piece of music etc: *The collection contains works by Kahlo and Picasso.* | *Her later works reflected her growing depression.* | *Some of the director's best works were created during his neo-realist period.*

work of art /wɜ:k əv 'ɑ:rt/ [n C] something produced by an artist, especially something that most people agree is of very high quality: *From a single lump of clay, Torrence had produced a work of art.* | *The sketches were never meant to be works of art but are beautiful nonetheless.* | *The best works of art deal with man's struggle with the human condition.*

masterpiece /'mɑ:stə'pi:s||'mæs-/ [n C] a picture, sculpture, film etc that is of extremely high quality, especially one that is believed to be the best work of a particular artist: *Adam Smith's masterpiece 'The Wealth of Nations' was written in the 18th century.* | *Thirteen people helped Michelangelo create his masterpiece on the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel.* | *The Davis-Evans recording of 'Porgy and Bess' has been rightly called a jazz masterpiece.*

3 relating to art or culture

- ▶ artistic
- ▶ cultural

artistic /ɑ:rtɪstɪk/ [adj only before noun] relating to art: *The Czech Republic has a long artistic tradition.* | *In 1881 when the first moving pictures were shown to the*

public, it was hailed as an 'artistic revolution'. | *The director feared that business decisions would affect the film's artistic quality.*

cultural /'kʌltʃərəl/ [adj usually before noun] relating to culture: *The Principal feels that cultural education is very important.* | *Baroque music was part of a broader cultural movement that affected all the arts.*

4 someone who produces art

- ▶ artist

artist /'ɑ:rtɪst/ [n C] someone who produces paintings, sculptures, or any kind of art: *Leonardo was the greatest artist of his time.* | *I bought some post cards of prints by Japanese artists.* | *The obituary described Nureyev as 'a great dancer and a true artist'.*

5 good at producing art

- ▶ artistic
- ▶ creative

artistic /ɑ:rtɪstɪk/ [adj] someone who is artistic is very good at drawing, painting, or sculpture: *She described her mother as 'very intelligent and artistic'.* | *That's a lovely picture – I never realized you were so artistic.*

creative /kri'eɪtɪv/ [adj] having a lot of imagination and able to think of new and original ideas in art, music, or literature: *We encourage the children to use their creative abilities.* | *Ed, you are so creative – where did you learn to draw like that?* | *Davis was one of the most creative jazz musicians of our time.*

6 someone who is very interested in the arts

- ▶ cultured
- ▶ culture vulture
- ▶ patron of the arts
- ▶ arty/artsy

cultured /'kʌltʃəd/ [adj] knowing a lot about art, literature, music etc: *Sempaio is a highly cultured lawyer with a love of classical music.* | *The Art Nouveau Cafe is a popular meeting place for the city's cultured classes.*

patron of the arts /,peɪtrən əv ði 'ɑ:rts/ [n C] someone who supports the arts, especially with money: *A genuine culture lover, the Prime Minister was a patron of the arts on a grand scale.* | *Performances are sponsored by fast food restaurants and other unlikely patrons of the arts.*

culture vulture /'kʌltʃər ,vʌltʃər/ [n C] informal someone who is very interested in all the arts – use this to talk about people like this: *While the culture vultures looked round the ruined temples, the rest of us headed straight for the beach.* | *He's a bit of a culture vulture – he goes to the theatre just about every week.*

arty British /artsy American /'ɑ:rti, 'ɑ:rtsi/ [adj] someone who is interested in or knows about art and culture – use this when you do not approve of people like this: *Jake's having a party for all his arty friends.* | **arty-farty/artsy-fartsy** *He thought of the band as just an artsy-fartsy bunch of students pretending to play rock 'n' roll.*

7 someone who does not like art

- ▶ philistine

philistine /'fɪlɪstəɪn||-sti:n/ [n U] someone who does

not like or understand art, literature, music etc – used by people who disapprove of people who do not have this knowledge: *I wouldn't expect a philistine like you to understand my paintings.* | *The American desire for material goods caused Europeans to dismiss them as philistines.*

8

a place where art is shown

- ▶ gallery

▶ museum
- ▶ exhibition

▶ show

gallery /'gæləri/ [n C] a building or room where you can go to look at paintings, sculptures etc: *One of the rooms has been made into a small modern art gallery.* | *We spent the afternoon looking at paintings in the National Gallery.* | *Dale is showing some of his work in one of the galleries downtown.*

museum /mju:'zi:əm||mjʊ-/ [n C] American a large building where you can go to look at paintings, sculptures etc: *The museum has a few of Van Gogh's early paintings.* | + of *Baldesaro is in New York preparing a showing at the Museum of Modern Art.*

exhibition /,eksɪ'biʃən/ [n C] a collection of paintings, sculptures etc, often the work of one artist or a group of similar artists, which you can go to see – use this especially when they are only being shown for a limited period of time: *Have you seen the O'Keefe exhibition yet?* | + of *The exhibition of works by Hans Memling opens next week.* | on **exhibition** *Many of the photographs on exhibition were taken by artists who worked primarily in other media.*

show /ʃəʊ/ [n C] an event at which the work of one artist or a group of artists is shown and is often for sale to the public: *Tomorrow is the opening night of her show in Cork Street, London.* | *a show of new work by young artists*

artificial

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ real, natural

▶ something that is intended to deceive people
see **false**

▶ see also **pretend**

1

not made of natural materials or substances

- ▶ artificial

▶ synthetic
- ▶ man-made

▶ processed

artificial /,ɑ:'tɪʃɪəl-/ [adj usually before noun] *The juice contains no artificial coloring or flavors.* | *I usually use artificial sweetener in my coffee instead of sugar.* | *The plants can grow just as well in artificial light.*

synthetic /sɪn'θetɪk/ [adj usually before noun] synthetic materials or products are made using chemical processes: *The rug is made from a mixture of wool and synthetic fibres.* | *Many old herbal remedies have disappeared and been replaced by synthetic drugs.* | *synthetic rubber*

man-made /,mæn 'meɪd-/ [adj] made or caused by humans, rather than existing naturally: *The amusement park is built around a man-made lake.* | *The coat is 80% wool and 20% man-made fibers.* | *Current weather problems may actually be man-made, a direct result of environmental damage.*

processed /'prəʊest||'prɑ:-/ [adj only before noun] **processed** food has not been left in its natural state, but has been chemically treated, especially in order to preserve it or make it look more attractive: *Processed foods may lack the vitamins and minerals found in fresh produce.* | *processed cheese* | *Fully processed canned hams will not spoil and can be kept on the shelf.*

2

made to look real or natural

- ▶ artificial

▶ false

▶ fake
- ▶ imitation

▶ simulated

artificial /,ɑ:'tɪʃɪəl-/ [adj usually before noun] not real or natural, but made to look real or do the job of something real: *On the table was a vase filled with artificial flowers.* | *We have one of those electric heaters with artificial logs.* | *It took Frank a while to learn to walk with the artificial leg.*

false /fɔ:ls/ [adj usually before noun] not real – use this about teeth, nails, beards etc: *Nearly a third of adults in the UK have false teeth.* | *She was heavily made up, with false eyelashes and bright red lipstick.*

fake /feɪk/ [adj usually before noun] **fake fur/jewellery/antiques etc** (=made to seem like real fur, jewellery etc, especially in order to make people think it is more valuable than it really is) *Her coat had a fake fur collar and cuffs.* | *You can buy fake Gucci bags all over the city.*

imitation /,ɪmɪ'teɪʃən-/ [adj usually before noun] use this about materials that look like something valuable, but are actually made of something less expensive: *Ted was wearing an imitation leather jacket.* | *The dark blue sweater had imitation pearls sewn across the front.*

simulated /'sɪmjəleɪtɪd/ [adj usually before noun] not real, but made to look, feel etc like a real thing, situation, or feeling: *It was one of those horrible simulated-leather 'executive' chairs.* | *Models of the bridge have been tested under simulated earthquake conditions.*

ashamed

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ proud

▶ see also **embarrassed**, **guilty** (6-10), **regret/not regret**, **bad** (5)

1

ashamed

- ▶ ashamed

▶ humiliated

▶ can't look sb in the face/not be able to look sb in the face
- ▶ shamefaced

▶ hang/bow your head (in shame)

▶ shame on you!

ashamed /ə'ʃeɪmd/ [adj] someone who is **ashamed** feels very sorry about something they have done or embarrassed by something relating to them, so that they think people may no longer respect them: *I didn't want anyone to know I'd been fired because I felt ashamed.* | + of *She was so ashamed of cheating on the test that she went and told the teacher.* | *For a long time I was ashamed of my father and the fact he never finished school.* | + about *There's nothing to be ashamed about – lots of people have money problems.* | + (that) *I realize now that you were telling the truth, and I'm ashamed that I didn't believe you.* |

+ to do sth *She really needed me but – I'm ashamed to admit it – I didn't help her.* | **ashamed of yourself** *You ought to be ashamed of yourself – coming home drunk like that!* | **bitterly/deeply ashamed** *The knowledge that I had caused him to lose his job made me bitterly ashamed.*

humiliated /hju:'miliɪtɪd/ [adj not usually before noun] feeling very ashamed and upset, especially because you have been made to look weak or stupid and you think that no one will respect you: *Ross yelled at me in front of the whole office – I've never been so humiliated in my life!* | *Many women who have been assaulted feel too frightened and humiliated to report their ordeal.*

can't look sb in the face/not be able to look sb in the face /kɑ:nt ,lʊk (sb) ɪn ðə 'feɪs||kænt-, nɒt bi ,eɪbəl tə ,lʊk (sb) ɪn ðə 'feɪs / [v phrase] to be so ashamed about something you have done to someone that you find it difficult to be with them or talk to them: *I'm so embarrassed – I'll never be able to look her in the face again.* | *After the layoffs were announced, I couldn't look any of the people on the shop floor in the face.*

shamefaced /,ʃeɪm'feɪst-/ [adj] showing in the expression on your face that you are ashamed about something and you know you have behaved badly: *He came to my office, shamefaced, to apologize.* | *A shamefaced spokesperson admitted that mistakes had been made.*

hang/bow your head (in shame) /,hæŋ, ,bau ʃo:ɾ ,hed (ɪn 'ʃeɪm)/ [v phrase] to look ashamed: *He bowed his head in shame as the details of his arrest were read out in court.*

shame on you! /'ʃeɪm ɒn ju:/ spoken use this to tell someone that they should feel shame because of something they have done: *Shame on you for lying to your grandmother!*

2 the feeling of being ashamed

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| ▶ shame | ▶ indignity |
| ▶ disgrace | ▶ lose face |
| ▶ humiliation | ▶ stigma |

shame /ʃeɪm/ [n U] the feeling that you have when you know that you have behaved badly or that you have lost other people's respect: *She remembered her angry words with a deep sense of shame.* | *'Please don't tell my dad about this,' he said, blushing with shame.* | **+ of** *She never overcame the shame of having abandoned her children.* | **in shame** *Following the scandal, Garrison resigned in shame.*

disgrace /dɪs'greɪs/ [n U] when you have completely lost other people's respect because of something bad you have done: *While the father was in jail, the whole family suffered his disgrace.* | **+ of** *Garton killed himself because he could not bear the disgrace of a public scandal.* | **in disgrace** *Browne was caught using drugs, and was sent home from the private school in disgrace.*

humiliation /hju:ˌmɪli'eɪʃən/ [n U] a situation in which you are made to look weak or stupid that makes you ashamed and upset: *Her attackers seemed to take special pleasure in her humiliation.* | **+ of** *What really upset me was the humiliation of having to ask her for money.* | **public humiliation** *The Senator's public humiliation is almost punishment enough for what he did.*

indignity /ɪn'dɪɡnɪti/ [n C/U] a situation in which you feel that you have no pride or self-respect, because people treat you as if you were completely unimportant: *He suffered insult and indignity in*

silence. | *Being accused of theft was just one of the indignities I suffered under my last employer.* | **+ of** *I had to endure the indignity of being strip-searched for drugs.*

lose face /ˌlu:z 'feɪs/ [v phrase] to lose other people's respect for you, especially by doing something that makes you look weak, immoral, or stupid: *The leaders need to find a way of compromising without losing face among their supporters.* | *Rather than giving in and losing face, she carried on her needless quarrel with her father.* — **loss of face** /ˌlɒs əv 'feɪs||lɔ:s-/ [n phrase] *The government suffered a severe loss of face when details of the scandal emerged.*

stigma /'stɪgmə/ [n C usually singular] a strong feeling of being hated by society and being ashamed because of your situation or your actions: *Even when someone has been found innocent of a crime, the stigma often remains.* | **+ of** *At first I found the stigma of being unemployed very difficult to cope with.* | **a stigma attached to sth** *In many countries there is still a strong social stigma attached to homosexuality.*

3 to make someone feel ashamed

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| ▶ make sb (feel) ashamed | ▶ disgrace |
| ▶ shame sb | ▶ bring shame on |
| ▶ humiliate | ▶ humiliating |
| | ▶ degrading |

make sb (feel) ashamed /ˌmeɪk (sb) fi:l ə'ʃeɪmd/ [v phrase] *At first the neighbor's generosity made her feel ashamed.* | *What I saw in the schools made me ashamed of my views – it was clear to me that most students really want to learn.*

shame sb /'ʃeɪm (sb)/ [v T] to make someone feel ashamed: *People with leprosy were shamed and driven out of their communities.* | **shame sb into (doing) sth** *Many people have been shamed into silence when it comes to discussing their sex lives.* | **it shames sb to do sth** *It shamed her to realize how long she had been involved with Claude.*

humiliate /hju:ˌmiliɪt/ [v T] to make someone feel very ashamed and upset, especially by making them look weak or stupid: *Why do you always have to humiliate me in front of your friends?* | *The invading army took every opportunity to humiliate the local peasants.*

disgrace /dɪs'greɪs/ [v T] if you disgrace yourself or disgrace your family, your school etc, you behave very badly so that other people lose respect for you or for your family or school: *She didn't tell anyone that she was pregnant for fear of disgracing her family.* | *My grandmother thought I was disgracing myself, following Tim around like a love-sick puppy.*

bring shame on /brɪŋ 'ʃeɪm ɒn / [v phrase] to make people lose respect for yourself, your family, country etc because you have behaved badly: *The MP was accused of bringing shame and humiliation on the whole party.* | *The shooting of an innocent man has brought shame on the entire police department.*

humiliating /hju:ˌmiliɪtɪŋ/ [adj] causing a complete loss of self-respect, especially because you have been made to look weak or stupid: *I had to apologize in front of everyone – it was so humiliating.* | *Prisoners are subjected to humiliating treatment and frequent beatings.* | *Anderson suffered a humiliating defeat in the last election.*

degrading /dɪ'greɪdɪŋ/ [adj] a situation or way of treating someone that is degrading makes them lose all their self-respect and makes them feel that

they are completely worthless: *These poor people live in the most degrading conditions.* | + to *Many of the remarks were degrading to women and minorities.*

4 not feeling ashamed

- ▶ shameless
- ▶ unabashed
- ▶ unashamed
- ▶ brazen
- ▶ unrepentant

shameless /'ʃeɪmləs/ [adj] someone who is shameless or whose behaviour is **shameless** does not seem to feel ashamed about something that most people would be very ashamed about: *Lewis is shameless in making promises he doesn't intend to keep.* | *This is just another shameless attempt by the Opposition to gain power at any cost.*

unabashed /ˌʌnə'bæʃt-/ [adj] not feeling embarrassed or ashamed about something that most people disapprove of or consider silly: *Kendall is a nasty unabashed racist.* | *'I'd love to go!' she said with unabashed enthusiasm.*

unashamed /ˌʌnə'ʃeɪmd-/ [adj] not feeling embarrassed or ashamed about something that people might disapprove of: *It's amazing how unashamed people are to discuss their problems on TV.* | + of/about *She was raised in a strict Catholic household but seems completely unashamed and relaxed about sex.*

brazen /'breɪzən/ [adj] behaving in a very confident way that shows that you do not feel shame that you are doing something wrong: *His wife could no longer tolerate his brazen love affairs.* | *At first they were careful to keep their illegal practices secret, but as time went by, they grew more brazen.*

unrepentant /ˌʌnrɪ'pentənt-/ [adj] not feeling sorry for behaviour or ashamed of beliefs that most other people disapprove of: *Even after the rape conviction, Thayer remained unrepentant.* | *Many consider the general an unrepentant and brutal tyrant.*

ask

RELATED WORDS

opposite: ————— answer

- ▶ to ask if you can do something see **let/allow** (2)
- ▶ see also **invite, advise, suggest, tell, find out**

WHAT'S HERE

- to ask questions see **1 to 8**
- to ask for sth see **9 to 17**

to ask questions

1 to ask someone a question

- ▶ ask
- ▶ consult
- ▶ want to know
- ▶ inquire
- ▶ sound out
- ▶ put sb on the spot

ask /ɑːsk/æsk/ [v I/T] *If you have any questions, don't be afraid to ask.* | *For information about the new drug, ask your doctor.* | **ask (sb) if/whether** *I was a little surprised when he asked me if I was married.* | **ask (sb) about sth** *They'll probably just ask you*

about your education and work experience. | **ask (sb) what/how/why etc** *What should I tell people if they ask me why you didn't come to the party?* | **ask (sb) a question** *At the end of the presentation you'll all have a chance to ask questions.* — **questioner** /'kwestʃənər/ [n C] *British A questioner in the studio audience asked the Labour MP to defend his party's recent statement.*

consult /kən'sʌlt/ [v I/T] to ask for information or advice from someone, because it is their job to know about it: *Before starting any exercise program, you should consult your doctor.* | + **with** *The President is going to consult with European leaders before making his decision.* | **consult sb about sth** *We've consulted with several engineers about the best way to support the bridge.* — **consultation** /ˌkɒnsəl'teɪʃən/ [n U] *Baring accepted the offer after consultation with his lawyers.*

want to know /ˌwɒnt tə 'nəʊ, wɑːnt-/ [v phrase] to ask something – use this especially when you are reporting what someone else has asked: *'Why didn't you write to me?' Barbara wanted to know.* | *The policeman wanted to know their names, but they wouldn't tell him.* | + **about** *Everybody in the office wanted to know about my trip.* | + **where/how/why etc** *Jason wants to know where you keep the kitchen scissors.*

inquire ALSO **enquire** /ɪn'kwaɪər/ [v I/T] especially British formal to ask someone for information about something, especially someone whose job is to know about it: *'Where is the director's office?' he enquired.* | *We inquired at all the hotels in town, but we couldn't find Carol anywhere.* | + **about** *Several people have phoned the personnel department to inquire about the position.* | + **if/whether** *She stopped a guard and enquired whether the train went to Evesham.* | + **how/when etc** *We rang the hospital again to inquire how the old man was.*

sound out /saʊnd 'aʊt/ [phr v T not in passive] to find out what someone thinks about your plan or idea by asking them questions, especially because you want their help or support **sound sb out** *I think she'll like the idea, but you'd better sound her out first.* | **sound out sb** *Before launching the project, they sounded out a number of leading experts.* | + **about/on** *The board of directors have sounded him out about taking the CEO position.*

put sb on the spot /ˌpʊt (sb) ɒn ðə 'spɒt/-'spɑːt/ [v phrase] to deliberately ask someone a question that they find difficult or embarrassing to answer: *The reporter's questions were clearly designed to put the Senator on the spot.* | *I don't want to put you on the spot, but I'm really curious about how you know Tim.*

2 to ask several people questions

- ▶ ask around
- ▶ make inquiries
- ▶ poll
- ▶ poll
- ▶ survey
- ▶ survey
- ▶ canvass

ask around /ɑːsk ə'raʊnd/æsk-/ [phr v I] to ask several people, especially people that you know, in order to get information from them: *I'm not sure where you can find a babysitter – I'll ask around.* | + **about** *Stephen's been asking around about the best places to go in the evenings.*

make inquiries ALSO **make enquiries** /ˌmeɪk ɪn'kwaɪərɪz/ [v phrase] especially British to try to get information about something by asking several people, especially people whose job is to know about it: *After making a few inquiries, we decided not to*

hire her. | **+ about** *We graduate next month and most of my classmates are already making enquiries about jobs.* | *The bank made inquiries about her financial situation before agreeing to the loan.*

poll /pəʊl/ [v T] to ask a lot of people a set of questions about a subject that is important to the public, especially politics, in order to find out the general opinion about it: *Nearly 60% of the voters who were polled did not recognize Bronson's name.* | *For its study the company polled 150 randomly selected physicians.*

poll /pəʊl/ [n C] an attempt to find out about a subject that is important to the public, especially politics, by asking many people a set of question about how they feel about it: *According to the polls, a huge majority of citizens oppose bilingual education.* | **+ of** *A poll of 700 female registered voters found that 56% favor full abortion rights.* | **opinion poll** (=a poll to find out people's political opinions) *Recent opinion polls show that the President's popularity has slipped.* | **carry out/take a poll** *In a nationwide poll carried out in January, only one person in ten said they were happy with the tax reforms.*

survey /'sɜː'veɪ/ [v T] to ask a lot of people a set of questions about their opinions, the way they live, what they like and dislike etc in order to find out general opinions: *A large segment of the population that was surveyed was taking vitamin supplements.* | *Researchers surveyed 10,000 customers about the quality of companies that they used.*

survey /'sɜː'veɪ/ [n C] an attempt to find out people's opinions, the way they live, what they like and dislike etc, by asking a large number of people a set of questions: *A recent survey found that 36% of the women asked did not feel safe walking alone at night.* | **+ of** *According to a survey of 606 city residents, garbage collection was the city service people liked most.* | **+ on** *Many parents were surprised by the survey on teenage drug use.* | **carry out/conduct a survey** *The survey on consumer confidence was conducted in late December.*

canvass /'kænvəs/ [v I/T] to go to the houses of a lot of people or phone a lot of people up in order to find out their political opinions or to get their political support: *Party members were out canvassing as soon as the election was announced.* | *We canvassed over half the constituency by phone or text-message.*

3 to ask someone a lot of questions

- ▶ question
- ▶ fire/shoot questions at
- ▶ grill
- ▶ give sb the third degree
- ▶ pump sb for
- ▶ quiz
- ▶ pick sb's brains

question /'kwestʃən/ [v T] to ask someone a lot of questions, in order to get information or find out what they think: *We all wondered where Sylvia got the money, but no one dared question her.* | **question sb about sth** *Liz was very well informed and questioned me about the political situation in Africa.* | **question sb closely** (=carefully, asking a lot of difficult questions) *The interviewer questioned Miss Jarvis closely about her computer experience.* — **questioner** [n C] *Jim Lehrer was the only questioner of the candidates in the debate.*

fire/shoot questions at /,faɪəʃ, ,ʃuːt 'kwestʃənz æt/ [v phrase] to ask someone a lot of questions very quickly in order to confuse them or make them admit to something: *The lawyer fired questions at me so quickly I didn't have time to think.* | *The*

teacher kept shooting questions at the frightened girls until they confessed everything.

grill ALSO **give sb a grilling** British /'grɪl, ,gɪv (sb) ə 'grɪlɪŋ/ [v T] to ask someone a lot of difficult questions in order to make them explain their actions, plans, or opinions: *I stood in the hall and listened as the interviewers grilled the next candidate.* | *Hilda's teacher gave her a real grilling about why she'd missed so many classes.* | **grill sb about/on sth** *Maxine started grilling me on why I'd been spending so much time alone.* — **grilling** [n C] *The meeting turned out to be a grilling by Democrats of the Republican senator about his proposal.*

give sb the third degree /,gɪv (sb) ðə ,θɜːr'd drɪ'grɪː/ [v phrase] informal to ask someone a lot of difficult questions in order to make them explain their actions, plans, or opinions: *I was just out with friends – you don't have to give me the third degree.* | *Whenever one of my boyfriends came to the house, Dad would give them the third degree.*

pump sb for /'pʌmp (sb) fɔːr/ [v phrase] to ask someone a lot of questions about a particular subject or event in order to get as much information as possible **pump sb for information/details** *Viktor sat with Vassily and me and pumped me for information about hockey teams.* | *He wants to pump Jody for the details of some job her company is advertising.*

quiz /kwɪz/ [v T] to ask someone a lot of questions, especially because you want to find out what they have been doing, and often in a way that annoys them: *When Stan eventually came home from the party, his wife quizzed him for hours.* | **quiz sb about/on sth** *My parents never stop quizzing me about where I go at night.* | *Reporters quizzed the President on tax policy and Central America.*

pick sb's brains /,pɪk (sb's) 'breɪnz/ [v phrase] to ask someone for information about something because you think they know more about it than you: *You know all about tax law – can I pick your brains for a minute?* | *The workshop is designed so that new managers can pick the brains of managers with more experience.*

4 when the police, a court etc asks someone about a crime

- ▶ question
- ▶ interrogate
- ▶ cross-examine
- ▶ carry out door-to-door inquiries
- ▶ be helping police with their inquiries

question /'kwestʃən/ [v T] to ask someone a lot of questions to find out what they know about a crime: *They questioned her for three hours before releasing her.* | **question sb about sth** *The lawyer questioned me about how money was transmitted to Mexico.* | **question sb closely** (=carefully, asking a lot of difficult questions) *After questioning the suspect closely, investigators decided he was not a part of the drug operation.* — **questioning** [n U] *The lawyer's questioning of the witness did not go on as long as expected.* | **keep/hold sb for questioning** *Mr Hayes is being kept at Newham police station for questioning.* — **questioner** [n C] *Eventually his questioners realized he was not the man they wanted and let him go.*

interrogate /ɪn'terəgeɪt/ [v T] to keep asking a lot of questions for a long time, sometimes using threats, in order to get information: *The police interrogated Waters for 24 hours until he confessed.* | *Army officers have been accused of using unorthodox methods when interrogating enemy prisoners.* | **interrogate sb about sth** *I was interrogated at length about my*

conversation with the two men. — **interrogation** /ɪnˈterəˈgeɪʃən/ [n C/U] Most of the information about the bombings came from the interrogation of terrorist suspects. — **interrogator** [n C] The report concludes that military interrogators routinely use torture to find out what they want.

cross-examine ALSO **cross-question** British /ˌkrɒs ɪɡˈzæmɪn, ˌkrɒs ˈkwestʃən, ˌkrɒs-/ [v T] if a lawyer **cross-examines** or **cross-questions** someone in a law court, they ask them a series of questions about their previous statements in order to find out whether they have been telling the truth: *The first lawyer cross-examined the defendant for over three hours.* | *When the witness was cross-questioned, it became clear that his earlier testimony was not entirely true.* — **cross-examination/cross-questioning** /ˌkrɒs ɪɡˈzæmɪˈneɪʃən, ˌkrɒs ˈkwestʃənɪŋ, ˌkrɒs-/ [n C/U] **during/under/in cross-examination** Under cross-examination, the psychiatrist admitted that he could not be sure of his diagnosis.

carry out door-to-door inquiries /ˌkæri aʊt ˌdɔːr tə ˌdɔːr ɪnˈkwaɪərɪz/ [v phrase] British if the police **carry out door-to-door inquiries**, they go to all the houses in a particular area to ask the people living there what they know about a crime: *Police are carrying out door-to-door inquiries on the Hazelwood Estate.*

be helping police with their inquiries /biː ˌhelpɪŋ pəˈliːs wɪð ðeər ɪnˈkwaɪərɪz/ [v phrase] to be formally being asked questions by the police about a crime – used especially in news reports about someone who the police think is guilty of a crime but who has not been officially charged: *A man is helping police with their inquiries after a mother and her young baby were found dead at their home last night.*

5 to ask someone questions for a newspaper, TV programme etc

▶ interview

▶ interview

interview /ˈɪntəˈvjuː/ [v T] At the end of the race the winner was interviewed by NBC news. | She has interviewed celebrities and political leaders on her radio programme for over 25 years. — **interviewer** [n C] Browning told one interviewer that he is considering running for office again next year.

interview /ˈɪntəˈvjuː/ [n C] a meeting in which one person asks another person questions for a newspaper, TV programme etc: *During a recent interview Rohr said the renovations will cost \$38 million.* | + **with** An interview with the actress appears in next week's 'People' magazine. | **TV/radio/newspaper interview** In his latest TV interview the lead singer talks about his drug problem. | **give an interview** (=allow someone to interview you) The new Prime Minister gave his first full-length TV interview last night.

6 to ask someone questions to decide whether to offer them a job etc

▶ interview

▶ interview

interview /ˈɪntəˈvjuː/ [v T] to ask someone a lot of questions as part of a formal process, so that you can decide whether they are suitable for a job, a chance to study at a college etc: *I'll be interviewing two candidates today and three others tomorrow.* | *All prospective students are interviewed by alumni*

before a final decision is made. | **interview sb for a job/post etc** We've interviewed a woman for the job already, but she wasn't very well qualified.

interview /ˈɪntəˈvjuː/ [n C] a formal meeting in which a person or group of people ask someone questions in order to find out whether they are suitable for a job, a chance to study at college etc: *I always get nervous before interviews.* | *Ron's going to Tufts University next week for an interview and a tour of the campus.* | + **for** She had an interview last week for a job at an Internet company. | **job interview** Kyle went out and bought a new suit for his job interview.

7 something that you ask someone

▶ question

▶ leading/loaded

▶ query

question

▶ inquiry

▶ trick question

question /ˈkwestʃən/ [n C] what you say or write when you are asking for information: *That's a very difficult question to answer.* | *Does anyone have any further questions?* | *There were several questions Melanie wanted to ask the interviewer.* | + **about** I hate it when strangers ask me questions about my private life.

query /ˈkwɪəri/ [n C] British a question that you ask when you have not completely understood something or you are not sure that something is true or correct: *If anyone has a query I'll deal with it at the end of the meeting.* | *I would be happy to answer people's queries if they write to me at my home address.* | + **about** Since the TV programme the advice bureau has received lots of queries about maternity rights. | **raise a query** (=ask a question) One of the students raised a query about the marking system.

inquiry ALSO **enquiry** /ɪnˈkwaɪəri, ɪnˈkwaɪəri, ˈɪŋkwəri/ [n C] especially British a question you ask in order to get information or find out the details about something: *We have only just put the house up for sale, and we've already received lots of enquiries.* | + **about** For all inquiries about flight schedules, please call the following number.

leading/loaded question /ˌliːdɪŋ, ˌləʊdɪd ˈkwestʃən/ [n C] a question that deliberately tricks someone, so that they give you the answer that you want or say something that they do not intend to say: *You don't expect me to answer a loaded question like that, do you?* | *The jurors said interviewers used leading questions and coached the children on how they should answer.*

trick question /ˌtrɪk ˈkwestʃən/ [n C] a question that seems easy to answer but has a hidden difficulty: *'Did you have a good time while I was gone?' 'That's a trick question, right? If I say yes, you'll be angry that I didn't miss you.'*

8 a set of questions

▶ questionnaire

▶ form

questionnaire /ˌkwestʃəˈneər, ˌkes-/ [n C] a piece of paper with a set of questions on it, which is given to a large number of people to find out what they think: *Of nearly 5,000 questionnaires that were sent out, only 428 were returned.* | *The questionnaire asks students how they feel about services on campus.* | **complete/fill out a questionnaire** Please complete the questionnaire and return it in the envelope provided.

form /fɔːrm/ [n C] a piece of paper with a set of questions that you answer in order to provide informa-

tion about yourself for an organization, employer etc: *Make sure you sign and date the form before you return it.* | **application form** (=a form with questions you must answer if you want a job, a chance to study etc) *The visa requires an application form and two photos.* | **fill out/in a form** ALSO **fill up a form** British (=write the answer to the questions on a form) *Just fill in the form and take it along to your local bank.*

to ask for sth

9 to ask for something, or to ask someone to do something

- ▶ ask
- ▶ order
- ▶ send out for
- ▶ seek
- ▶ invite

ask /ɑːsk|æsk/ [v I/T] *If you ever need any help with anything, you only have to ask.* | *She might be willing to babysit, but you won't know till you ask her.* | **ask (sb) for sth** *A lot of people don't like asking for help.* | *He can't pay the rent, but he still doesn't want to ask his parents for money.* | **ask sth of sb** *All I've ever asked of you is to try to be polite to my mother.* | **ask sb to do sth** *I've asked Mary to water the plants for me while I'm away.* | **ask to do sth** (=ask to be allowed to do something) *The man on the phone wasn't very helpful, so I asked to speak with the manager.* | **ask if you can do sth** *Letty's been asking me if she can take the dog out for a walk.*

order /'ɔːdə/ [v T] to ask for something you are going to pay for – use this about asking for food or drink in restaurants, or asking companies to send you goods: *Would you like to order a drink before dinner?* | *We had ordered a pale blue armchair but the one that was delivered was dark green.* | *I'm afraid we don't have that book in stock, but we can order it for you.* — **order** [n C] *I'm very sorry, but we seem to have lost your order.*

send out for ALSO **order out for** /,send 'aʊt fɔːr, 'ɔːdə 'aʊt fɔːr/ American [phr v T] to ask a restaurant or a food shop to deliver food to you at home or work: *During the meeting we sent out for some coffee.* | *I don't feel like cooking tonight. Let's order out for a pizza.*

seek /siːk/ [v T] formal to ask for advice, help, or money from someone who has the knowledge, right, or power to provide it: *The Carsons sought advice from their lawyer.* | *Take two tablets every four hours. If symptoms persist, seek medical advice.* | *In his lawsuit, Wyman is seeking \$12 million in damages from his former employers.*

invite /ɪn'vaɪt/ [v T] formal to politely ask someone to ask questions, or give their answers, opinions, or suggestions: *Applications for this position are invited from all individuals with relevant experience.* | **invite sb to do sth** *At the end of the lecture, Dr. Bosch invited the audience to ask questions and share their ideas.*

10 ways of asking someone to do something or to let you have something

- ▶ would/do you mind?
- ▶ (would/could you) do me a favour?
- ▶ I would be grateful if ...
- ▶ could you/would you/can you ... ?
- ▶ excuse me/pardon me

would/do you mind? /,wʊd, ,duː ju 'maɪnd/ use this to ask someone politely to do something for you or to let you do something: *I'd like to ask you a couple of questions – do you mind?* | **+ if** *Would you mind if I held the baby?* | *Do you mind if I just turn down the volume a little?* | **would/do you mind doing something?** *Would you mind stopping at the Post Office on the way home?* | *Dinner won't be on the table for another half hour – do you mind waiting?*

(would/could you) do me a favour? British **/(would/could you) do me a favor?** American /,wʊd, ,kʊd ju, ,duː mi ə 'feɪvər/ use this to ask someone to do something for you or help you with something. Using **do me a favour** alone is more informal than saying **would** or **could you do me a favour**: *Would you do me a favour and call Tom to tell him I'm on my way home?* | *Do me a favor – in that box over there, there's a screwdriver – can you hand it to me?* | *Could you do me a favour and lock everything up at five?*

I would be grateful if ... ALSO **I would appreciate it if ...** /aɪ wʊd bi 'ɡreɪtful ɪf, aɪ wʊd ə'priːʃiət ɪt ɪf/ use this in formal language or business letters to ask someone to do something for you: *I would be grateful if you could send this information to me at the address below.* | *I would appreciate it if you could let me know when you will be making your decision.*

could you/would you/can you ... ? /'kʊd juː, 'wʊd juː, 'kæn juː/ use this to ask someone to do something for you. **Could you** and **would you** are more polite than **can you**: *Could you hold these while I get my keys?* | *Would you get me a towel, please?* | *Can you babysit for us Friday night?*

excuse me/pardon me /ɪk'skjuːz miː, 'pɑːdn miː/ use this to politely get someone's attention or to interrupt what they are doing when you want to ask them something. **Pardon me** is slightly old-fashioned and is more formal than **excuse me**: *Excuse me, could I borrow your pen for a minute?* | *Pardon me, do you know what time it is?*

11 to ask strongly for something or for someone to do something

- ▶ demand
- ▶ beg
- ▶ plead
- ▶ press for/push for
- ▶ call for
- ▶ call on/upon

demand /drɪ'mɑːnd||drɪ'mænd/ [v T] to ask for something, or ask someone to do something, in a firm or angry way that shows you expect them to do it: *I demand an explanation for your appalling behaviour.* | *The laboratory was surrounded by protesters demanding an end to the animal experiments.* | *The chief demanded a thorough investigation into the murder.* | **+ to do sth** *The police officer made Neil get out of the car and demanded to see his driver's licence.* | **+ that** *Just go to the dry cleaners, show them the dress, and demand that they pay for the damage.*

beg /beg/ [v I/T] to ask for something, or ask someone to do something, in an anxious way that shows you want it very much: *All right, all right, I'll come! Just stop begging.* | *He said he wouldn't give me the money unless I got down on my knees and begged him.* | **beg (sb) for sth** *The prisoner was in so much pain all he could do was scream and beg for mercy.* | *It's the same old story – one night he beats her up, and the next day he begs her for forgiveness.* | **beg sb to do sth** *We all begged him not to drive in the storm, but he wouldn't listen to us.*

plead /pli:d/ [v I/T] to ask for something that you want very much, in a sincere and emotional way: *'Please forgive me,' she pleaded 'I'll never do it again.'* | + **for** *The wife of one of the hostages appeared on TV last night to plead for her husband's life.* | **plead with sb** *Parker pleaded with his supporters in the crowd to remain calm.*

press for/push for /'pres fɔːr, 'puʃ fɔːr/ [phr v T] to ask strongly and repeatedly for something important such as a change in the law or the rules, because you think it is necessary: *People in the medical profession are pressing for genuine reforms in policy.* | *The team is pushing for a new stadium to be built downtown.* | *Women have been pressing for equal rights and pay for years.*

call for /'kɔːl fɔːr/ [phr v T] if someone, especially a group of people, **calls for** something such as justice, equality etc they ask for it strongly and publicly because they think an unfair situation needs to be changed: *Amnesty International has consistently called for the release of political prisoners.* | *The Football Association is likely to call for a ban on alcohol at football games.* | *Leaders in both parties are calling for changes in campaign finance laws.*

call on/upon /'kɔːl ɒn, əpɒn/ [phr v T] if someone, especially an organization in a bad situation, **calls on** someone to do something, they ask strongly and urgently for that person to do it because their help is needed **call on/upon sb to do sth** *We are calling upon the government to release all political prisoners.* | *The Secretary called on all Americans to help stop the abuse and neglect of children.* | **call on/upon sb for sth** *The dance company has called on ballet-lovers everywhere for financial support.*

12 to keep asking for something in an annoying way

- ▶ nag
- ▶ go on
- ▶ pester

nag /næg/ [v I/T] to keep asking someone to do something, in a very annoying way: *Oh, stop nagging – I'll do it later.* | *Look, I don't want to keep nagging you, but would you please take your stuff out of the living room?* | **nag sb to do sth** *My children are always nagging me to get new videos.*

go on /gəʊ 'ɒn/ [phr v I] British informal to keep asking someone to do something that you think they should do, so that they become annoyed + **about** *Mick went to have his hair cut just to stop his wife going on about it.* | **go on at sb** *Look, I'll do the dishes when I've finished writing this letter. Just stop going on at me!* | **go on at sb to do sth** *Mum was always going on at me to do something with my musical talent, but I was more interested in sport.*

pester /'pestər/ [v T] to keep asking someone to do something or asking them for something in an annoying way: *She used to pester her father until she got exactly what she wanted.* | **pester sb to do sth** *The kids are always pestering us to take them to the beach.* | **pester sb for sth** *One of the guys at work kept pestering her for a date, so she finally reported him.*

13 to ask for something officially

- ▶ apply
- ▶ claim
- ▶ request
- ▶ approach
- ▶ put in for
- ▶ applicant
- ▶ claimant

apply /ə'plai/ [v I] to write to someone asking for

something such as a job, an opportunity to study at a university, or permission to do something: *'I still haven't received my passport.'* *'When did you apply?'* | + **for** *How many jobs had you applied for before you were offered this one?* | + **to do sth** *Finland did not apply to join the EC until 1992.*

claim /kleɪm/ [v T] especially British to ask for something, especially money, from a government, company etc, because you believe you have a legal right to have it: *Thousands of people who should get welfare payments never even bother to claim them.* | **claim sth from sb** *The two companies are claiming \$500 million each in damages from the government.* | **claim damages/compensation** *Because the accident had not been her fault, Barbara was able to claim damages.*

request /rɪ'kwest/ [v T] formal to officially ask someone for something or ask someone to do something: *The pilot requested permission to land the plane at O'Hare airport.* | *Officials in Seoul are requesting the drug dealer's extradition from Bahrain.* | + **that** *We request that all cell phones and pagers be turned off for the duration of the performance.* | **be requested to do sth** *Anna was requested to make the necessary arrangements for the convention.*

approach /ə'prəʊtʃ/ [v T] to officially ask someone that you do not know well for something or ask them to do something, especially when you are not sure if they will do it: *Will you be approaching the bank for a loan?* | *They had approached Barlow to see if he would participate in the charity event.* | *I have been approached regarding the possibility of selling the building to a startup company.*

put in for /'put 'ɪn fɔːr/ [phr v T] to ask someone for something such as a job, government money etc that is available, by officially writing to them to say that you want it: *I've put in for a transfer to one of our overseas branches.* | *All those who lost their jobs put in for compensation.* | *Students must put in for grants at least six months before their course begins.*

applicant /'æplɪkənt/ [n C] someone who officially asks for something such as a job, official document etc by writing or answering the questions on a form: *Ten women were selected from over 30 applicants.* | + **for** *Applicants for teacher-training courses need to have at least one year's experience.* | **job/grant etc applicant** *Many job applicants do not know how to write an appealing cover letter.*

claimant /'kleɪmənt/ [n C] someone who asks for something, especially money, from the government, a court etc, because they believe they have a legal right to it: *The company will settle the lawsuit and provide compensation for claimants.* | *Garcia is representing three Spanish-speaking claimants in their case against the state.*

14 to ask for money or food because you do not have any

- ▶ scrounge
- ▶ cadge
- ▶ bum
- ▶ mooch off
- ▶ beg

scrounge /skraʊndʒ/ [v I/T] to ask someone for food, cigarettes etc especially because you do not have enough money or would prefer not to pay for them **scrounge sth off/from** *Nigel scrounged a drink off us before we left.* | **scrounge sth** *We managed to scrounge some cigarettes because we had no money left.* | **scrounge** *When I was a kid I never had enough money for the bus, so I had to scrounge.*

cadge /kædʒ/ [v T] British informal to ask someone for something such as food, cigarettes etc because you do not have enough money or would prefer not to pay for them: *Sonia is always cadging lifts home and she never offers any money for petrol.* | *The two boys moved around the bar, cadging free drinks and cigarettes.*

bum /bʌm/ [v T] informal to ask someone for something such as food or cigarettes, in a way that annoys or embarrasses people: *I think Steve managed to bum a lift home.* | **bum sth off sb** *He's always bumming drinks off people and it really gets on my nerves.*

mooch off /'mu:tʃ ɒf/ [phr v T] American informal to ask someone for something such as food or cigarettes in a way that annoys or embarrasses people **mooch sth/it/them off** *This old guy was trying to mooch a beer off Dave.* | **mooch off sb** *He never pays for anything – he'd even mooch off his own mother.*

beg ALSO **panhandle** American /beg, 'pæn,hændl/ [v I] to ask people in the street for money or food because you do not have any: *Things got so bad that at one point she thought she'd have to go out and beg.* | *He just sits there on the street all day, but he doesn't panhandle.* | + **for** *Just a few years ago, Tanya was homeless and begging for money in front of the supermarket.* | + **from** *Sad-looking men of all ages beg from tourists at the corner of the square.* — **beggar** ALSO **panhandler** American [n C] *The streets of the capital are full of beggars.* | *I'm so sick of the panhandlers always asking for money.*

15 to ask a professional person to do some work for you

- ▶ call in
- ▶ get in
- ▶ send for
- ▶ bring in

call in /kɔ:l 'ɪn/ [phr v T] to ask someone who has special skills or knowledge to come and deal with a problem **call in sb** *They called in a private investigator to help them find their son.* | *Eventually the teenager's behaviour got so bad that the police had to be called in.* | **call sb in** *When she threatened to sue, we had to call our own lawyer in.*

send for /'send fɔ:ɪ/ [phr v T] formal to ask a professional person or professional service to come and help you do something because you do not have the knowledge yourself: *You'll have to send for the plumber to mend this leak.* | *When he started vomiting blood, they sent for the doctor.* | *The women refused to cooperate with store detectives, and we had to send for the police.*

get in /,get 'ɪn/ [phr v T] British informal to ask someone who provides a professional service to come to your home to do something **get sb in** *They got the electrician in because the central heating had stopped working.* | *It would be much easier if we got somebody in to do all the catering.* | **get in sb** *After the party we can get in professional carpet-cleaners to do the job.*

bring in /,brɪŋ 'ɪn/ [phr v T] if someone, especially an organization, brings in a particular service or professional person, they ask them to come and help with a difficult situation or process **bring sb in** *Everyone was a little surprised by the board's decision to bring Bob Rice in as CEO.* | *As the crisis worsened, the government had no choice but to bring troops in.* | **bring in sb** *Many schools are now bringing in private contractors to do the cleaning.*

16 to ask for help or kindness

- ▶ ask a favour
- ▶ call on
- ▶ turn to
- ▶ appeal

ask a favour British /**ask a favor** American /,ɑ:sk ə 'feɪvər/,æsk-/ [v phrase] to ask someone to be kind or generous by helping you do something or by doing something for you: *Could I ask a favour? I need someone to collect the children from school tonight. Are you free?* | **ask sb a favour** *I need to ask you a big favor. Could you lend me \$1000 till I get my tax refund?*

turn to /'tɜ:ɪn tu:/ [phr v T] if someone in a very bad situation turns to someone, they ask that person for help, comfort, sympathy etc: *After my wife died I didn't know who to turn to.* | *Eventually I turned to an organization that helps people with drug and alcohol problems.* | **turn to sb for sth** *When things got really bad, I turned to my family for help.*

call on ALSO **call upon** formal /'kɔ:l ɒn, 'kɔ:l əpɒn/ [phr v T] to ask someone for help when you have a problem and especially when they have offered to help you when they can **call on/upon sb** *If you ever have a problem, you know that you can always call on us.* | **call on/upon sb for sth** *Members of the religious sect are very reluctant to call on outsiders for help.* | **call on/upon sb to do sth** *Being the only person in the office who speaks German, I'm often called upon to translate.*

appeal /ə'pi:l/ [v I] to make a public request, for example on television or in the newspapers, for money, food, information etc, especially in order to help someone who is in a very bad situation + **for** *The Red Cross is appealing for donations of food and clothing following the earthquake.* | **appeal to sb for sth** *The Murrays have appealed to the public for any information about their missing daughter.* | **appeal to sb to do sth** *The speaker had appealed to the miners to vote for their union.*

17 a statement, letter, message etc in which you ask for something

- ▶ request
- ▶ demand
- ▶ claim
- ▶ petition
- ▶ application
- ▶ appeal
- ▶ approach
- ▶ plea

request /rɪ'kwest/ [n C] a statement, letter etc in which you ask for something politely or formally: *My grandfather's last request was that there should be no flowers at his funeral.* | + **for** *She refused all requests for an interview.* | + **that** *My request that everyone remain seated was ignored.* | + **to do sth** *Davis's request to do research rather than teach this semester is being considered.* | **at sb's request** (=because someone makes a request) *Cummings eventually resigned at the governor's request.* | **on/upon request** (=when it is requested) *Information about our testing procedure is available on request.* | **make a request** *Ray made a formal written request to meet with Douglas.* | **grant sb's request** formal (=say yes to it) *The board has granted your request for funding.*

demand /dr'mɑ:nd/dr'mænd/ [n C] a strong request saying very clearly what you want, especially when you are asking for something that someone does not want to give you: *A list of the students' demands was presented to the dean of the law school.* | + **for** *The union's demand for an 8% across-the-board increase is still under consideration.* | + **that** *A demand from*

your boss that you babysit his children is clearly unreasonable. | **+ to do sth** The government has refused the rebels' demand to release their leader from prison. | **make a demand** The kidnappers made several demands in their telephone call to police.

claim /kleɪm/ [n C] a request for something, especially money, that someone thinks they have a legal right to have **+ for** The local people's claims for compensation from the chemical factory have so far been ignored. | **make a claim** After the fire we made a claim to our insurance company.

petition /pə'tɪʃən/ [n C] a document signed by many people that is given to a government or other organization asking them to do something that until now they have been unwilling to do: A petition signed by 1000 hospital doctors will be handed to the Minister of Health at lunchtime today. | Local groups have collected 17,000 votes on a petition to recall the mayor.

application /æplɪ'keɪʃən/ [n C] a letter or form that someone sends when they are asking for something such as a job, official document etc: Since I left university I've sent off nearly fifty job applications. | **+ for** We're pleased to announce that your application for membership has been accepted. | The first two banks Williams visited denied her application for a loan.

appeal /ə'pi:l/ [n C] an urgent request for something important such as freedom, money etc, especially in order to help someone in a bad situation: Dozens of relief agencies have responded to the drought-stricken country's appeal. | **+ for** The war continues as a fresh UN appeal for a ceasefire has been rejected.

approach /ə'prəʊtʃ/ [n C] especially British an official request for someone that you do not know well to do something, especially when you are not sure if they will do it **+ from** The footballer said he'd received an approach from another team, and that he was considering the offer. | **make an approach** An official approach has been made but the hostages are unlikely to be released.

plea /pli:/ [n C] a strong emotional request for someone to help you or be kind to you: Ignoring the man's pleas, the soldier shot him in the head. | **+ for** A homeless mother of six made a tearful plea for a home for her family.

attach

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **fasten/unfasten**

1 to attach one thing to another so that it stays in position

- ▶ attach
- ▶ fasten
- ▶ fix
- ▶ nail
- ▶ pin

attach /ə'tætʃ/ [v T] to join one thing to another, especially something larger, using glue, string, wires etc to keep it there: Get your receipt, attach it, and send it in. | **attach sth to sth** A copy of my resumé is attached to this letter. | The doctor will attach a monitor to your stomach so that she can listen to the baby's heart.

fasten /'fɑ:sən/'fæ-/ [v T] to attach one thing to another firmly, but in a way that makes it easy to remove again: Passengers should keep their seat belts fastened until the warning light is extin-

guished. | **fasten sth to sth** Christine fastened the brooch to her dress. | Make sure the wires are properly fastened to the unit. | **fasten sth on/around/over etc** Divers fasten weights around their waists to help them stay under water. | She fastened her broad hat beneath her chin.

fix /fiks/ [v T] British to attach one thing to another so that it will stay permanently in this position, for example by using nails, screws, or strong glue **fix sth to sth** He fixed the lamp to the wall above the bed with a couple of screws. | I don't think it's fixed to the ceiling very securely. | **fix sth on sth** I tried to fix them on the door, but they wouldn't stay.

nail /neɪl/ [v T] to attach one thing to another using nails **nail sth to sth** A large American flag is nailed to the wall above the bed. | The desks in all the classrooms were nailed to the floor. | **nail sth on/together/down etc** We watched as Dad nailed the fence panels together. | I got a hammer and nailed down the floorboards. | The windows had been nailed shut.

pin /pɪn/ [v T] to attach something using a **pin**, especially to your clothes **pin sth to** He had pinned a red rose to his jacket. | Each delegate wore a name tag pinned to their lapel. | **pin sth on/up/together etc** One of the straps was pinned in place with two safety pins. | A note was pinned on the door of his office.

2 to attach something to a wall etc, especially so that it can be seen

- ▶ put up
- ▶ hang

put up /,pʊt 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to attach something to a wall, such as a picture or notice, so that it can be seen **put sth up** Sarah had put posters up all around her room. | Shall I put it up opposite the mirror? | **put up sth** Someone's put up a notice in the library offering childcare for \$11 an hour. | We want to put up an art display at the end of the year to show off the students' work.

hang /hæŋ/ [v T] to attach something to a wall, tree etc so that it can be seen, especially by using string or wire: Where do you think we should hang it? | **hang sth on** When are we going to hang the lights on the Christmas tree, Mommy? | **hang up sth/hang sth up** The children are hanging up the decorations for the party. | She hung it up on the bulletin board in the staff room.

attack

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: _____ defend, protect
- ▶ to criticize someone see **criticize**
 - ▶ to hit someone see **hit**
 - ▶ to attack someone and force them to have sex see **sex**
 - ▶ see also **shoot, threaten, crime, army, war, violent**

1 to attack someone

- ▶ attack
- ▶ mug
- ▶ assault
- ▶ stab
- ▶ go for
- ▶ lay into

attack /ə'tæk/ [v I/T] to use violence against someone and try to hurt them: A woman was attacked by three youths while she was out jogging in Central Park. | Police dogs are trained to attack in certain

circumstances. | *He was badly injured when one of his own bulls attacked him.* | **attack sb with sth** *Her husband attacked her with a knife.*

mug /mʌg/ [v T usually in passive] to attack someone and take money from them in a public place such as a street: *Since moving to New Jersey, he has been mugged at gunpoint twice.* | *If anyone ever tried to mug me, I would throw my bag and run.* | **get mugged** *I was scared I would get mugged or raped.*

assault /ə'sɔ:lt/ [v T] to attack and hurt someone – use this especially to talk about the crime of attacking someone: *He assaulted a female flight attendant who refused to serve him more drinks.* | *Some supporters ran onto the field and assaulted the referee.* | **sexually assault sb** *She was kidnapped and sexually assaulted at gunpoint.*

stab /stæb/ [v T usually in passive] to attack someone by pushing a knife into them: *The victim had been stabbed six times.* | **stab sb in sth** *Meyers was stabbed once in the abdomen and once in the neck.* | **+ at** *Her assailant lunged, stabbing at her again and again.*

go for /'gəʊ fɔ:r/ [phr v T] to attack someone with a sudden violent movement **go for sb** *Charlie went for Murray as soon as he entered the room, pushing him up against the wall.* | **go for sb with sth** *One day Grandma got so mad she went for Grandpa with the kitchen knife.* | **go for sb's throat/ears/eyes etc** *The dog went straight for my throat, without warning.* | *If you are attacked, go for your attacker's eyes as they are the most vulnerable part of the face.*

lay into /'lei intu:/ [phr v T] to attack someone very violently, hitting them repeatedly and without control **lay into sb** *From the moment the bell rang, Tyson laid into his opponent.* | **lay into sb with sth** *The video shows a policeman repeatedly laying into a protestor with his baton.*

2 to attack someone suddenly and unexpectedly

- ▶ ambush
- ▶ be set upon by
- ▶ turn on
- ▶ strike
- ▶ pounce
- ▶ jump

ambush /'æmbʊʃ/ [v T] if a group of people ambush someone, they hide and wait for them and then suddenly attack them: *The rebel group successfully ambushed a regiment of American reinforcements.* | *He was afraid he would be stopped by government troops or, even worse, ambushed by the Vietcong.* | *Parker ambushed a school bus on a field trip and held 17 children and their teacher hostage.*

be set upon by /bi: 'set əpən baɪ/ [v phrase] to suddenly be attacked by people or animals, especially when you are going somewhere – used especially in written or literary contexts: *He had been set upon by bat-wielding racists, so he understood how I felt.* | *The drivers were set upon by a mob, including several women, which showered them with stones.*

turn on ALSO **turn upon** /'tʒ:ɪn ɒn, 'tʒ:ɪn əpən/ [phr v T] to suddenly attack someone you are with, especially when it is very unexpected: *Red with rage, Frank turned on Anna, grasping her arm in a vice-like grip.* | *Then the warriors turned upon each other, for a fight to the death.*

strike /straɪk/ [v I] to make a quick sudden attack especially on someone who is not expecting to be attacked: *They felt sure the killer would strike again, but could not say when.* | *The police struck at dawn in a carefully timed operation to catch the bombers.*

pounce /paʊns/ [v I] to suddenly jump on another person from a place where you have been hiding, in order to catch or attack them **be ready/waiting/set to pounce** *He crouched on the ground, like an animal ready to pounce.* | **+ on** *Before he could rescue it, the cat pounced on the bird and carried it to the bushes.*

jump /dʒʌmp/ [v T] informal to attack someone suddenly and usually from behind, in order to injure them or to rob them: *Two guys tried to jump me in the park last night.* | *He climbed over the wall and jumped the guard, easily overpowering him.*

3 to attack a place or country

- ▶ attack
- ▶ invade
- ▶ raid
- ▶ launch an attack/mount an attack
- ▶ storm
- ▶ besiege

attack /ə'tæk/ [v I/T] to attack a place or country using weapons, aircraft, soldiers etc: *On 25 April, British and Australian troops attacked the enemy at Gallipoli.* | *The village had been attacked by enemy warplanes.* | *The special unit attacked at dawn, inflicting heavy losses.* | *General Powell consulted with the President before giving the order to attack.* — **attacking** [adj only before noun] **attacking army/forces** *Almost two-thirds of the attacking force had been wiped out.*

invade /ɪn'veɪd/ [v I/T] if a country's army invades another country, it enters it and tries to control it: *Enemy forces were almost certainly preparing to invade.* | *Sicily was invaded by the Normans, and later by the Saracens.* | *In his latest film, super-intelligent aliens invade Earth and try to take over.* — **invading** [adj only before noun] **invading army/forces etc** *The villagers headed for the mountains to escape the invading army.*

raid /reɪd/ [v T] if a group of soldiers raids a place or town belonging to an enemy, they attack it suddenly and without any warning and cause a lot of damage in a short time: *The rebels raided the tiny mountain town early on Tuesday.* | *Again, the tribe had raided a neighbouring village, inflicting many casualties.*

launch an attack/mount an attack /,lɔ:ntʃ ən ə'tæk, ,maʊnt -/ ALSO **launch an invasion/mount an invasion** /,lɔ:ntʃ ən ɪn'veɪzən, ,maʊnt -/ [v phrase] to start to attack an enemy's army, country, or property, in a planned way: *A fresh attack was mounted on the last remaining rebels.* | *The Huns, normally a peaceful race, launched an invasion into Europe via the Caspian Steppes.*

storm /stɔ:ɪm/ [v T] to suddenly attack a city or building that is well-defended by getting inside it and taking control: *Heavily armed and masked gunmen stormed an ammunition store in Co. Mayo.* | *an attempt by government forces to storm the hijacked airplane*

besiege /br'si:dʒ/ [v T] to surround a city or building with soldiers in order to stop the people inside from getting out or from receiving supplies such as food and water: *The capital has been besieged by the opposition militia for two months now.* | *Federal agents besieged the compound in Waco in 1993.* — **besieged** [adj only before noun] **besieged city/town/castle etc** *Hundreds of Serbs managed to flee the besieged city.*

4 to attack someone because they attacked you

- ▶ retaliate
- ▶ hit back/strike back
- ▶ counter-attack
- ▶ tit-for-tat

▶ see also **revenge**

retaliate /rɪ'tæliət/ [v I] to attack someone because they have attacked you first: *The government wants peace, but will not hesitate to retaliate if attacked.* | *She decided not to retaliate physically, because it would put her in even greater danger.* | **retaliate by doing sth** *When police tried to push back the crowd, a few youths retaliated by throwing stones at them.* | *Later that day, whites retaliated by killing a young black delivery driver.* | + **against** *He has promised to take tough measures to retaliate against extremists.* | + **for** (=because of what someone has done to you) *In an interview, Tyson claimed he was retaliating for Holyfield's attack on him.* | + **with** *I fully accept that it was wrong of the guards to retaliate with blows and kicks.* — **retaliation** /rɪ'tæli'eɪʃən/ [n U] *America stopped short of military retaliation, but issued a strong statement condemning the invasion.* | *the threat of retaliation* | **in retaliation (for sth)** *They plotted the attack in retaliation for the attack by federal agents on the camp.* | *Three inmates were killed in retaliation.*

counter-attack /'kauntərə'tæk/ [n C] an attack that an army makes after it has been attacked by an enemy: *The enemy had started a vicious counter-attack, forcing the French into the woods.* | **launch/mount a counter-attack** *Allied forces were regrouping in order to launch a counter-attack.* — **counter-attack** [v I] *Once the harvest was in, the peasants were free to counter-attack.*

hit back/strike back /,hɪt 'bæk, ,straɪk 'bæk/ [phr v I] to attack a person or army that has attacked you first, especially in order to try and show that you are very strong and cannot be defeated: *The tanks and artillery will hit back hard if the ceasefire is broken.* | + **with** *Less than 24 hours after this cross-border raid, army jets hit back with a devastating air strike.* | + **at** *He suspected that the US would take the opportunity to strike back at the Axis forces.*

tit-for-tat /tɪt fər 'tæt/ [adj only before noun] **tit-for-tat killings/murders/response etc** a killing, reaction etc done because someone has done something similar to someone in your group: *Any hope of peace is destroyed by these endless tit-for-tat attacks.* | *The murder is thought to have been a tit-for-tat response by the Mafia to an earlier gangland killing.*

5 an attack against a person

- ▶ attack
- ▶ assault
- ▶ mugging

attack /ə'tæk/ [n C] when someone uses violence against another person and tries to hurt them: *The attack took place as she was walking home.* | **racial/sexual/physical attack** *Fong did not suffer a physical attack, but he was humiliated by the three men.* | *victims of racial attacks* | *There was no indication of a sexual attack.* | + **on** *They finally caught the gang responsible for the armed attacks on foreigners in Dakar.* | *New statistics show a further increase in attacks on women.* | **vicious/nasty/unprovoked etc attack** *Police say it was a particularly nasty attack.* | *a number of brutal and unprovoked attacks on gays*

mugging /'mʌɡɪŋ/ [n C] an attack on someone in a

public place such as a street, in order to steal something from them: *Preston was a victim of a mugging three months ago.* | **a spate/series of muggings** (=several muggings in a short period of time) *Police are investigating a spate of muggings that took place on the campus last week.*

assault /ə'sɔ:lt/ [n C/U] an attack on someone – use this especially when talking about the crime of attacking someone: *The charges against the prisoner include criminal damage and assault.* | **indecent/sexual/violent assault** *He was convicted of adultery and indecent assault.* | *the problem of domestic violence and sexual assault within the home* | + **on** *Assaults on public transportation workers have doubled in the last 10 years.*

6 a military attack

- ▶ attack
- ▶ invasion
- ▶ raid
- ▶ ambush
- ▶ assault
- ▶ strike
- ▶ offensive
- ▶ aggression

attack /ə'tæk/ [n C] when a military force attacks a place or country, using weapons, aircraft, soldiers etc: *The attack began at dawn.* | *The caller warned that the attacks will continue until the demands are met.* | + **on** *missile attacks on civilian targets* | **naval/air/artillery/terrorist etc attack** *The city is exposed and vulnerable to air attack.* | *Eleven people were injured in a rocket attack on Sunday night.* | **launch/mount an attack** *International terrorists have mounted an attack aimed at disrupting the huge tourist industry here.* | **go on the attack** (=start to attack someone or something) *To my horror, the soldiers went on the attack, killing men, women and children indiscriminately.*

invasion /ɪn'veɪʒən/ [n C] when an army from one country enters another country and tries to control it: *The fear of an invasion by rebels is always present.* | **foreign/military etc invasion** *Some analysts fear that increasing desperation could lead to a military invasion of the country's southern neighbors.* | *the Soviet invasion of Czechoslovakia*

raid /reɪd/ [n C] a short quick attack by a group of soldiers, planes, or ships on a place that belongs to an enemy **military/bombing/aerial etc raid** *He led a commando raid in the desert.* | *a surprise raid* | *NATO bombing raids* | **air raid** (=one carried out by planes dropping bombs) *Some of the most beautiful architecture in the city was destroyed in the air raids.* | *air-raid sirens* | + **on/against** *Sixty people are thought to have been killed in the raid on the village just west of the capital.* | *John Brown's raid on Harper's Ferry* | *As a teenager, he was involved in a raid against a village of Omaha Indians.*

ambush /'æmbʊʃ/ [n C] a sudden attack by a group of soldiers who have been hiding and waiting for someone **be killed/shot etc in an ambush** *Six or seven of the passengers were killed in an ambush on the narrowest part of the road.* | **lie/wait in ambush** (=wait in order to ambush) *They moved slowly, knowing that in the next clump of trees enemy soldiers might be lying in ambush.*

assault /ə'sɔ:lt/ [n C] a military attack to take control of a place controlled by the enemy **aerial/military/naval etc assault** *a massive armed assault on the city* | + **on/against** *Only a successful assault on the rebels' headquarters could have ended the civil war.*

strike /straɪk/ [n C] a sudden attack, especially one from the air, using bombs: *The rebels launched a retaliatory strike.* | **air/nuclear/missile etc strike**

The bomb strike took place on a camp near Krek. | nuclear strike capability

offensive /ə'fensɪv/ [n C] a planned attack involving large forces and often taking place over several weeks or months, especially as part of a plan to win a war **military/nuclear/air etc offensive** *The great military offensive had failed, and it seemed victory was escaping them. | The rebel offensive resumed on Thursday, leaving 12 dead and many injured. | launch/mount an offensive* Government troops launched an offensive against UNITA positions in the north. | + **on/against** *The President announced a counter-offensive on the rebels.*

aggression /ə'ɡresʃən/ [n U] the act of attacking a country, especially when that country has not attacked first – used especially in political contexts: *The invasion was condemned as 'blatant aggression' by the British Prime Minister. | The President promised to use all his powers to prevent further aggression. | armed/foreign/military etc aggression* another example of communist aggression | + **against** *As our older generation knows from experience, unchecked aggression against a small nation is a prelude to international disaster. | an act of aggression* Any eastward expansion would be regarded by the government as an act of aggression.

7 a person or place that attacks another person or country

- ▶ **attacker**
- ▶ **aggressor**

attacker ALSO **assailant** formal /ə'tækə, ə'seɪlənt/ [n C] someone who attacks another person: *Unknown assailants stabbed a British tourist and wounded his wife. | The attacker fled empty-handed. | your/his/her etc attacker* (=the person who attacked you/him/her etc) *Her attacker is described as white, in his mid-fifties and with medium-length dark hair. | Mrs Lundy's alleged assailants were acquitted of all charges.*

aggressor /ə'ɡresər/ [n C] a country that attacks another country, especially when that country has not already attacked first: *The situation is complex and it is not easy to determine exactly who is the aggressor in this case. | military/foreign etc aggressor* a call for united action against the foreign aggressor | *The USSR scored valuable propaganda points against its Western aggressors.*

8 a person or place that is attacked

- ▶ **victim**
- ▶ **be under attack**
- ▶ **target**

victim /'vɪktɪm/ [n C] someone who has been attacked: *In most sexual offences, the attacker is known to the victim. | The victim was shaken, but physically unharmed. | murder/rape/torture etc victim* The program was grossly insensitive to Holocaust victims. | *One of the bombing victims was dead on arrival in hospital. | + of* She had been the victim of a particularly vicious attack. | *victims of domestic abuse*

target /'tɑ:ɡɪt/ [n C] a person or place that someone, especially a military group, has chosen to attack: *The bomb missed its target by several kilometres. | military/civilian target* The GIA continued its attacks on civilian targets. | **target zone/area** *When the plane gets to the target area, it drops the missile and returns to base. | + of* The Institution has been the target of terrorist attack several times. | *The commonly used roads are the targets of heavy fire. |*

prime target (=very obvious and probable target) *Holding a US passport makes these tourists a prime target for terrorists.*

be under attack /bi: ʌndər ə'tæk/ [v phrase] if an army or place is under attack, it is being attacked: *The rebels are under attack and may surrender at any time. | + from* At first, he thought the Pacific Fleet was under attack from German forces. | **come under attack** (=begin to be attacked) *We were united by a sense of national pride when our country came under attack.*

9 easy to attack

- ▶ **vulnerable**
- ▶ **be an easy target**
- ▶ **sitting duck**

vulnerable /'vʌlnərəbəl/ [adj] easy to attack, damage, or enter by force: *His victims are vulnerable young women. | Ground floor windows are particularly vulnerable and secure locks should be fitted. | + to* The tanks' positions made them vulnerable to enemy gunfire.

sitting duck /,sɪtɪŋ 'dʌk/ [n C] someone who is very easy to attack because they cannot move or they can only move very slowly: *The troops in their bunkers were sitting ducks for enemy missiles. | We were like sitting ducks, our only defense a small shed surrounded by a few concrete blocks.*

be an easy target /bi: ən ,ɪ:zi 'tɑ:ɡɪt/ [v phrase] to be very easy to see or find and therefore easy to attack: *I knew that in our current position, we were an all-too-easy target for thieves and bandits. | make an easy target* Women living alone make easy targets for robbers.

attention

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **notice/not notice, famous, interested, ignore**

1 to listen and watch carefully

- ▶ **pay attention**
- ▶ **concentrate**
- ▶ **concentration**
- ▶ **keep your mind on**
- ▶ **keep your eyes on**
- ▶ **take notice/note**
- ▶ **attentive**
- ▶ **attention span**

pay attention /,peɪ ə'tenʃən/ [v phrase] to listen to and watch carefully what you are doing, what is happening, or what someone is saying: *Judith never pays attention in class. | + to* The TV was on, but Jamal wasn't really paying attention to it. | **pay sb/sth attention** *I often find myself nodding and smiling at my children without really paying them much attention. | pay close/careful attention* Lawyers around the country were paying close attention to the trial.

concentrate /'kɒnsəntreɪt||kɑ:n-/ [v I] to think very carefully about something that you are doing, without being interrupted: *I tried to read a few pages, but I found it hard to concentrate. | + on* There were so many people talking that I couldn't concentrate on the music. | *Sherman sat hunched forward and staring through the windshield, trying to concentrate on the traffic.*

concentration /,kɒnsən'treɪʃən||kɑ:n-/ [n U] your ability to think carefully about what you are doing without being interrupted: *His face was solemn with*

concentration. | + on *Plummer said she plans to continue her concentration on the 3,000 meter race.*

keep your mind on /,ki:p jɔ: 'maɪnd ɒn/ [v phrase] to continue to pay attention to something especially when you are very excited or worried about something else: *Just keep your mind on the driving – I'll figure out where we are.* | *Bill couldn't keep his mind on anything but the verdict.*

keep your eyes on /,ki:p jɔ: 'aɪz ɒn/ [v phrase] to keep watching something carefully, so that you do not make any mistakes: *We had to keep our eyes on the sandy path to avoid the roots and rocks in the way.* | *Keep your eyes on the ball – now swing!*

take notice/note /,teɪk 'nəʊtɪs, 'nəʊt/ [v phrase] to pay attention to and think about something, often allowing it to affect a decision – used especially in writing: *There is a lot of criticism of the new law and a number of politicians are beginning to take notice.* | + of *No one took notice of me until I pulled out my notebook and started writing.* | *The organization began to take note of its public image.* | **sit up and take note/notice** *As usual, Greenspan's announcement made the financial world sit up and take notice.*

attentive /ə'tentɪv/ [adj] someone who is attentive pays careful attention to someone that they are listening to, watching or looking after: *Hecke's new work has something of interest for both the casual and attentive viewer.* | + to *The crew were extremely attentive to the passengers' safety.*

attention span /ə'tenʃən spæn/ [n U] the amount of time that you are able to carefully listen or watch something that is happening without getting tired or bored **have a short/limited attention span** *Kids of his age typically have a very short attention span.*

2 to pay particular attention to a subject or person

- ▶ pay attention to
- ▶ concentrate/focus on
- ▶ turn your attention to
- ▶ give sth/sb your undivided attention

pay attention to /,peɪ ə'tenʃən tu:/ [v phrase] *The government never pays any attention to pre-school education.* | **pay special/particular attention to sth** *The investigators at the crash site are paying particular attention to the weather data.* | **pay more attention to sth** *Previously the company paid much more attention to its investors than it did to its customers.* | **not pay enough attention to sth** *Not enough attention is paid to the role of diet in illnesses such as cancer and heart disease.*

concentrate/focus on /'kɒnsəntreɪt, 'fəʊkəs ɒn/ [v phrase] to spend your time considering a particular subject, group etc, especially because you think it is more important than others: *Concentrate on the content of your report.* *You can worry about its format or appearance when you've finished writing.* | *The conference will focus on the issue of population control.*

turn your attention to /,tɜ: 'n jɔ: ə'tenʃən tu:/ [v phrase] to begin to pay attention to someone or something different or new – used especially in written and formal contexts: *Amelia next turned her attention to finding herself a place to live.* | *Having dealt with the problem of energy sources, let's now turn our attention to the question of nuclear power.*

give sth/sb your undivided attention /gɪv (sth/sb) jɔ: ʌndɪ'vaɪdɪd ə'tenʃən/ [v phrase] to give all your attention to something or someone and not do

anything else at the same time: *I worry about how Quincy's going to do in school – he can't sit still long enough to give anything his undivided attention.* | **give your undivided attention to sth** *Once I had finished my exams, I could give my undivided attention to looking for a job.*

3 to pay so much attention to something that you do not notice other things

- ▶ be engrossed in
- ▶ be wrapped up in
- ▶ be absorbed in
- ▶ immerse yourself in
- ▶ preoccupied

be engrossed in /bi: ɪn'grəʊst ɪn/ [v phrase] to be paying so much attention to something you are doing, that you do not notice what is happening around you: *Helen was sitting up in bed, engrossed in a novel.* | *The two women huddled together like schoolgirls, happily engrossed in their conversation.* | *He was so engrossed in what he was doing he didn't even hear the doorbell ring.*

be wrapped up in /bi: 'ræpt 'ʌp ɪn/ [v phrase] to be so involved in something that you do not notice or seem to care about other things: *Hazel's totally wrapped up in the new baby.* | *'Some novelists get wrapped up in their celebrity status,' he acknowledged.* *'I hope that doesn't happen to me.'*

be absorbed in /bi: əb'sɔ: 'rbd ɪn/ [v phrase] to pay a lot of attention to something, especially when you are reading or watching something you enjoy and want to know what happens next: *I was so absorbed in the game on TV that I didn't hear Alexis come in.* | *The little boy sat at the edge of the pond, totally absorbed in watching the fish.*

immerse yourself in /ɪ'mɜ: 's jɔ: 'self ɪn/ [v phrase] give all your attention to something such as studying or work so that you do not want to think about anything else: *He immersed himself in his work and tried to forget about Julia.* | *For the first time, I had the chance to really immerse myself in Lenin's writings.* | **be immersed in sth** *The possibility of computer addiction occurred to her when she missed a class she was teaching, because she was immersed in the Internet.*

preoccupied /pri:'ɒkjʊ'paɪd||-'ɑ:k-/ [adj not before noun] someone who is preoccupied is worried or thinking about other things, and tends to forget about someone or something else: *Parents are often too busy, tired, or preoccupied to give their children the time and attention they need.* | + with *Most Russians are preoccupied with matters close to home, their economic conditions in particular.*

4 not paying attention to what is happening

- ▶ not pay attention
- ▶ daydream
- ▶ switch off
- ▶ be miles away
- ▶ your mind wanders
- ▶ inattentive
- ▶ lose (your) concentration

not pay attention /nɒt ,peɪ ə'tenʃən/ [v phrase] *What did the announcers just say? I wasn't paying attention.* | + to *When you're young, you don't pay attention to what your parents are saying half the time.*

daydream /'deɪdri:m/ [v I] to not pay attention because you are thinking about pleasant things or imagining things that you would like to happen: *Blackthorne was sitting alone in a corner of the gar-*

den, daydreaming. | **+ about** *Almost anyone who has ever read a good book has daydreamed about writing his or her own best-seller.*

switch off /ˌswɪtʃ ˈɒf/ [phr v l] British informal to stop paying attention to something because you are bored, or to stop thinking about your work after you have finished in the evening and relax: *In the end I got sick of the conversation and switched off.* | *It's difficult for teachers to switch off when they go home at night.*

be miles away /bi: ˈmaɪlz ə, weɪ/ [v phrase] British spoken to not be paying attention to anything or anyone around you and seem to be thinking about something very different: *Sorry, I was miles away. What did you say?* | *I don't mean to disturb you, you looked miles away – but there's a call for you.*

your mind wanders /jɔ: ˈmaɪnd ˈwɒndəz/ -ˈwaɪn-/ if your mind wanders you are no longer paying attention, usually because you are bored or because something is worrying you: *I tried hard to concentrate, but my mind kept wandering.* | **+ to/from** *His mind wandered to the things he was trying not to think about.* | **let your mind wander** *Corrinne let her mind wander back to the days when they first met.*

inattentive /ˌɪnəˈtentɪv/ [adj] someone who is inattentive does not pay attention to something when they are expected to: *Roger was hyperactive and inattentive as a child.* | *In spite of the inattentive servers and the bad decor, it's worth eating at Leon's for the great cheap food.* | **+ to** *The government is still being accused of being inattentive to the plight of the Health Service.*

lose (your) concentration /ˌlu:z (jɔ: ˈkɒnsənˈtreɪʃən) -ˌkɑ:n-/ [v phrase] if you lose your concentration, you stop being able to think carefully about what you are doing, for example because you are suddenly interrupted: *Sensing that the team was losing their concentration, Barret called a time out.* | *With too much homework, children may lose concentration and stop progressing.*

5 not paying attention to a particular subject or person

- ▶ not pay attention
- ▶ take no notice/not take any notice

not pay attention /nɒt ˌpeɪ əˈtenʃən/ [v phrase] *Don't pay attention to anything they say – they're just trying to get money out of you.* | *More than half the people in the study said they do not pay attention to election campaigns.* | *A high-level military official warned people not to pay attention to rumours about invasion.*

take no notice/not take any notice /ˌteɪk nəʊ ˈnəʊtɪs, nɒt ˌteɪk eni ˈnəʊtɪs/ [v phrase] to not pay attention to something – used especially in writing: *The conflict continued in the small African state, but the world took no notice.* | *My parents didn't seem to take any notice of my wails as we drove down the motorway.*

6 to make someone pay attention to you

- ▶ get/attract attention
- ▶ draw attention to yourself

get/attract attention /ˌget, əˈtrækt əˈtenʃən/ [v phrase] to try to make someone notice you, by doing something that they will notice: *Young children*

sometimes behave badly simply in order to get attention. | *With all the competition, a website really has to give away something good to get people's attention.* | **get/attract sb's attention** *He was waving his hand wildly, trying to attract Kovitsky's attention.*

draw attention to yourself /ˌdrɔ: əˈtenʃən tə ʃɔ:rsɛlf/ [v phrase] to make people notice you – used especially when you are trying to avoid doing this, or you think someone should try to avoid doing this: *I did a few of the usual idiotic things as a teenager to try to draw attention to myself.* | *Carney knew he would draw attention to himself if he rented a boat in the middle of winter.*

7 to make people pay attention to a subject or problem

- ▶ draw/call attention to
- ▶ highlight
- ▶ focus attention on
- ▶ bring sth to sb's attention
- ▶ point out

draw/call attention to /ˌdrɔ:, ˌkɔ:l əˈtenʃən tu:/ [v phrase] *The group is willing to use terrorism in order to draw attention to their desire for independence.* | *Fox was one of the first US scientists to call attention to the rising levels of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere.*

highlight /ˈhaɪlaɪt/ [v T] to show that something is important and make people notice it, especially so that they start to do something about it: *The report highlighted the need for prison reform.* | *The Association's first project was to publish a 35-cent brochure highlighting nine historic sites.*

focus attention on /ˌfəʊkəs əˈtenʃən ɒn/ [v phrase] to make a large group of people, especially the public, pay attention to one particular problem or bad situation because it needs their help: *The publicity campaign helped to focus attention on the needs of elderly people in the community.* | **focus sb's attention on** *The media's efforts often focus public attention on government incompetence, forcing government to do the right thing.*

bring sth to sb's attention /ˌbrɪŋ (sth) tə (sb's) əˈtenʃən/ [v phrase] to inform someone in a position of power or authority about a problem, bad situation etc so that they can do something to help or stop it: *It was one of the other students who brought your misbehaviour to my attention.* | *The reviews provide a way for companies to bring their trade concerns to the attention of the government.*

point out /ˌpɔɪnt ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to tell someone about a mistake they have made, something they have forgotten etc: *He pointed out the danger of a mountain trek at this time of year.* | **+ that** *I pointed out that changing the date would mean rescheduling the press conference.* | **point sth/it out** *I didn't realise I'd made a mistake. Thank you for pointing it out.* | **as sb points out** *As Palermo pointed out, Peruvian university students tend to be highly political.*

8 when someone or something gets a lot of attention

- ▶ get/attract/receive attention
- ▶ be the centre of attention
- ▶ be the focus of attention
- ▶ attention

get/attract/receive attention /ˌget, əˈtrækt, rɪˌsɪv əˈtenʃən/ [v phrase] *The young Senator is getting a lot of attention.* | *The film has attracted considerable attention since it was released last week.*

be the centre of attention British /**be the center of attention** American /bi: ðə ,sentər əv ə'tenʃən/ [v phrase] if someone or something is the centre of attention everyone is very interested in them and gives them a lot of attention: *I loved talking and being the centre of attention, so I was chosen to be spokesperson.* | *Eliot argued that it should be the poetry, not the poet's personality, that is the center of attention.*

be the focus of attention /bi: ðə ,fəukəs əv ə'tenʃən/ [v phrase] if someone or something, often a bad situation, is the focus of attention, everyone is paying it a lot of attention: *The earthquake has made skyscrapers the focus of attention.* | *The Air-line became the focus of attention yesterday after its stock fell dramatically to 31 cents.* | *Suddenly Carmichael, the shy lead singer, was the focus of millions of young girls' attention.*

attention /ə'tenʃən/ [n U] the interest that people show in someone or something: *Jerry loves the attention he gets when he's performing* | **media attention** (=attention from newspapers, television etc) *The intense media attention surrounding the case, has made it very difficult for the family to cope.*

9 to avoid attention or take attention away

- ▶ not draw attention
- ▶ draw attention away from
- ▶ divert/distract attention
- ▶ put sb off
- ▶ keep a low profile

not draw attention /nɒt ,drɔ: ə'tenʃən/ [v phrase] to make a special effort to be normal, inoffensive, or quiet, so that people will not pay attention to you + **to** *It was obvious that Jackson didn't want to draw attention to himself.* | **without drawing attention** *The city's wealth allows drug traffickers to live a comfortable lifestyle without drawing attention to themselves.* | **avoid drawing attention** *Aides to the Prime Minister tried to avoid drawing public attention to the speech.*

draw attention away from /,drɔ: ə'tenʃən ə'wei frɒm/ [v phrase] to make someone pay attention to one thing or person, either deliberately or without intending to, so that they do not pay attention to another: *The government was hoping to draw attention away from the current economic crisis.* | *His 'bad-boy' behaviour tends to draw attention away from many of the good things he is doing in his community.*

divert/distract attention /daɪ,vɜ:ɪt, dɪ'strækt ə'tenʃən/ [v phrase] to make someone stop paying attention to something important, either deliberately or without intending to: *The debate is diverting attention from the urgent need to improve the way the medical system cares for terminally ill patients.* | + **from** *The bomb could have been planted in order to distract attention from the robbery.* | **distract/divert sb's attention** *Before we could explore the matter further, some new evidence diverted our attention.*

put sb off /,put (sb) 'ɒf/ [phr v T] British informal to make someone stop paying attention to what they are doing, especially so that they make a mistake: *Stop staring at me, it's putting me off.* | **put sb off their game/stroke** *All the noise from the crowd put Alison off her game.*

keep a low profile /,ki:p ə ,ləʊ 'prəʊfaɪl/ [v phrase] to try not to make anyone notice you for a period of time, for example because you have done something bad: *She's keeping a low profile until the scandal is*

forgotten. | *Many of the exiles have married, taken jobs, and generally kept a low profile.*

attract/attraction

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ attractive/good looking see **beautiful**
- ▶ sexually attractive see **sexy**
- ▶ to talk to someone in a way that shows you are sexually attracted to someone see **talk (9)**
- ▶ attract someone's attention see **attention**
- ▶ to make someone like something see **like**
- ▶ to make someone dislike something see **dislike (4)**
- ▶ see also **interested, good, nice, want**

1 to make someone like or want to do something

- ▶ attract
- ▶ tempt
- ▶ seduce

attract /ə'trækt/ [v T] *The drug's low price attracts school- and college-age users.* | **attract sb to sth** *What attracts me to the job is the salary and the possibility of foreign travel.* | **attract interest/support/attention etc** *Politicians still risk having affairs, knowing the massive media attention they attract.*

tempt /tempt/ [v T] to make someone want to have or do something, even though they know they really should not: *The Parisian shops have things to tempt even the strongest of wills.* | *Too many investors are tempted by the idea of making a quick fortune.* | **tempt sb into (doing) sth** *Most infomercials try to tempt television viewers into buying beauty aids, kitchen gadgets and other products.* | **be tempted to do sth** *I'm tempted to take a nice long vacation before I start the new job.*

seduce /sɪ'dju:s||-'du:s/ [v T] to attract someone to buy a particular product, support a particular political party etc, by making it seem very attractive – used especially in order to show disapproval: *The government has been accused of bringing down taxes simply as a means of seducing voters.* | *Hunt was seduced by the lure of fame and show business.* | **seduce sb into doing sth** *TV advertisements seduce people into buying a particular kind of chocolate bar, washing powder or car.*

2 to make someone want to go to a place

- ▶ attract
- ▶ draw
- ▶ bring in
- ▶ lure

attract /ə'trækt/ [v T] *Leftover food attracts flies.* | **attract sb into/to/towards etc** *The special low rent is designed to attract new businesses to the area.*

draw /drɔ:/ [v T] if an event or place draws a large number of people, it attracts them, because it is very popular: *The football game is expected to draw a crowd of around 50,000.* | **draw sb from** *Such was the reputation of the school that it drew boys from all over the south of England.* | *It was an unparalleled gathering of black artists from around the world, drawing delegates from fifty countries.*

bring in /,brɪŋ 'ɪn/ [phr v T] to make people want to go

to a place or event, take part in something, or join an organization **bring in sb/sth** *Officials know that fixing up the area will bring in more visitors, and eventually new businesses.* | **bring sb/sth in** *The police force introduced a new advertising campaign, in an attempt to bring more recruits in from ethnic minorities.*

lure /luə, ljuə||luə/ [v T] to make someone come to a place by offering or showing them something they want, often in order to harm them or deceive them **lure sb to/into/away etc** *The burglary was set up in order to lure the police officer into an ambush.* | *Ever since I left the company they have been making attempts to lure me back.*

3 making you like someone or something, or to want to do something

- ▶ attractive
- ▶ appealing
- ▶ tempting
- ▶ irresistible
- ▶ enticing

attractive /ə'træktiv/ [adj] *The houses were situated in an attractive spot, near the river.* | *an attractive personality* | *The staff includes many top scientists who left attractive jobs elsewhere to join the hard-driving CEO.* | *Lower rates have made other currencies, such as the dollar, more attractive.* | + **to** *Improvements to public infrastructure is one way of making depressed areas more attractive to private industry.*

appealing /ə'pi:lɪŋ/ [adj] someone or something that is **appealing** has qualities that make people like them: *Having someone to do all my cleaning for me was an appealing prospect.* | *He decided to follow the example of his one-time political mentor, Nixon, and make himself a more appealing candidate.* | *Although a warmer climate may sound appealing, the effects of the heat can be difficult to cope with.*

tempting /'temptɪŋ/ [adj] something that is **tempting** is something that you want to do or have very much, but which you have doubts about doing or having: *I've recently received a very tempting job offer from IBM.* | *Inside you'll find tempting recipes from around the world, all beautifully illustrated.* | *It was very tempting – only £50 for a ticket to the fight – but I decided to save the money.*

irresistible /,ɪrɪ'zɪstɪbəl/ [adj] so good or attractive that you feel you must have it or do it: *The table was covered with irresistible chocolate desserts of all descriptions.* | + **to** *High interest rates have made these saving plans irresistible to small investors.* | *To my parents, the pull of this beautiful country town must have seemed irresistible.*

enticing /ɪn'taɪsɪŋ/ [adj] something that is **enticing** attracts you very strongly, especially because it is interesting and you want to find out more about it: *enticing smells coming from the kitchen* | + **to** *The advertisers have been accused of trying to make the alcoholic drinks enticing to teenagers.*

4 something that attracts people

- ▶ attraction
- ▶ appeal
- ▶ the lure of sth
- ▶ temptation
- ▶ charm

attraction /ə'trækʃən/ [n C] the quality that something has, which makes people like it, want it, or feel interested in it. **Attraction** is also used about places or things to do that people like, find interesting, or want to visit: *A lot of young people take*

drugs. Personally, I can't see the attraction. | + **of** *For many mothers, one of the attractions of childcare in the workplace is the chance to be near their children.* | **a tourist attraction** *The Galapagos Islands are one of Ecuador's main tourist attractions.*

appeal /ə'pi:l/ [n U] a quality that someone or something has that makes people like it, want it, or feel interested in it: *Much of Corfu's appeal lies in its lively night life.* | *Fink writes with eloquence about the appeal of the Jewish faith for her.* | *The film is flawed, although it has a certain nostalgic appeal.* | **have popular/universal/mass appeal** (=be interesting to most people) *While animation has universal appeal, audiences have become increasingly insistent on high standards.*

the lure of sth /ðə 'luə əv (sth)/ [n phrase] a strongly attractive quality that makes you want something very much, even though you know it may be bad for you: *It's hard to escape the lure of credit cards and the access they provide.* | *In public housing projects, the lure of gangs is strong for teenagers.* | *I tried hard to settle down, but the lure of travel and adventure was too much for me.*

temptation /temp'teɪʃən/ [n C/U] something that makes you want to do or have something, even though you know you should not: *Life in New York has so many temptations.* | **temptation to do sth** *When life was hard, the temptation to start drinking again was strong.* | **resist (the) temptation** (=not do something that you would really like to do) *She thought of taking a day off work, but resisted the temptation.* | **give in to (the) temptation** (=do something that you would really like to do) *I finally gave in to temptation and ate a huge piece of cheesecake.*

charm /tʃɑ:m/ [n U] a pleasant quality that someone has that makes people like them, feel attracted to them, or be easily persuaded by them. **Charm** is also used about the special qualities that a place or thing has that make people like it: *With her charm and good looks, she's sure to be a success.* | *She was a leader of great character and tremendous personal charm.* | *The book captures Savannah's old Southern charm and its eccentric citizens perfectly.*

available/ not available

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ when someone is not available see **busy** (9)
- ▶ see also **get, buy**

1 available for someone to have or use

- ▶ available
- ▶ free
- ▶ spare
- ▶ empty
- ▶ vacant
- ▶ to be had/found
- ▶ be going
- ▶ at your disposal
- ▶ be on tap

available /ə'veɪləbəl/ [adj] if something is **available**, you can get it, buy it, or use it: *There's no room for more books – we've used up all the available space.* | + **to** *Grants are available to students who have high grades.* | + **from** *The publication is available from the U.S. Department of Agriculture.* | + **at/in** *Tickets are available at all Ticketmaster locations.* | **have sth available** *Do you have a room available for this weekend?* | **readily/freely available**

(=very easy to get) *Drugs like heroin are readily available on the streets.* | **make sth available** *These statistics are never sold or made available to the public.*

free /fri:/ [adj] a room or seat that is **free** is not being used by anyone now, and no one has asked for it to be kept for them to use later: *Is this chair free?* | *The only free seats on the train were in a smoking compartment.* | **have sth free** *The hotel never has any rooms free over the Christmas period.*

spare /speəʳ/ [adj] something that is **spare** is not being used now, but it can be used if someone needs it: *I need 50 cents for the parking meter – do you have any spare change?* | *We're using the spare bedroom as a storage space.* | *a spare tyre*

empty /'empti/ [adj] something such as a room or seat that is **empty** has no one using it at the moment and is therefore available for someone else to use: *They have three empty rooms now that the kids have moved out.* | *I think there's an empty seat in the back row.* | *The house was empty for two months before it was sold.*

vacant /'veikənt/ [adj] a building, home, room, or office that is **vacant** is available because it is not owned or rented by anyone: *There don't seem to be any vacant rooms in the whole of London!* | *If you're looking for somewhere to rent, I think there's a vacant apartment in my building.* | *Of the buildings the company owns, only 3% are vacant.* — **vacancy** [n C] a room in a hotel, rented house etc that no one is staying in now, and is available for people to pay to stay in: *All we saw for miles were 'no vacancy' signs.*

to be had/found /tə bi: 'hæd, 'faʊnd/ [adj phrase] something that is **to be had** or **to be found** is available to anyone who knows where to get it from: *When no work was to be had, he borrowed money from friends.* | *We looked all over, but there were no fast food restaurants to be found.* | *She knew of a place where designer clothes were to be had at bargain prices.*

be going /bi: 'gəʊɪŋ/ [v phrase] British informal if something is **going**, it is available for anyone who wants it: *Is there any more wine going?* | *There aren't many jobs going in this part of the country.*

at your disposal /ət jɔ:ɾ drɪ'spəʊzəl/ [adj phrase] if something is **at your disposal**, someone has provided it for you to use whenever you want or in any way that you want: *We have ample money at our disposal to do this job right.* | *A limousine and driver were put at her disposal for the entire week.*

be on tap /bi: ɒn 'tæp/ [v phrase] informal if something that you like or enjoy is **on tap**, it is available to you all the time so that you can have it whenever you want it: *It's a great place for a rest: food, music, alcohol – everything's on tap.* | *Some three hundred free outdoor shows are on tap during the weekend festival.*

2 when a job is available

- ▶ vacant
- ▶ vacancy
- ▶ open
- ▶ opening
- ▶ unfilled

vacant /'veikənt/ [adj] not being done by anyone at the moment and therefore available: *Our company only has one or two vacant positions at the moment.* | *When the post became vacant it was offered to Wendy Brooks.* | **fall vacant** (=become vacant) British *He applied for the job of Eliot's personal secretary, which had just fallen vacant.*

vacancy /'veikənsi/ [n C] an available job: *There are over 3 million people unemployed and only 400,000 vacancies.* | *I'm sorry, the firm has no vacancies at the moment.* | **fill a vacancy** *Barnhart will fill a vacancy on the Planning Commission.*

open /'əʊpən/ [adj not before noun] a job that is **open**, especially a job that needs a lot of skill, is still available because it has not yet been given to anyone else: *Is that job you told me about last week still open?* | **+ to** *The position is open to graduates in any subject.* | **come open** *When the job finally came open, I was the first to apply.*

opening /'əʊpənɪŋ/ [n C] an available job: *I was wondering if there were any job openings at your company.* | **fill an opening** *We expect to fill most of the openings through internal promotion.*

unfilled /,ʌn'fild/ [adj] a job or position that is **unfilled** is available because an employer has not yet decided who should do it, or cannot find someone suitable for it: *About 13,000 of the unfilled positions are for software engineers.* | *It's hard to understand the unemployment figures when so many jobs go unfilled.*

3 when someone is not busy and is available to do something

- ▶ available
- ▶ free

available /ə'veɪləbəl/ [adj] someone who is **available** is not doing anything now and is therefore available to do something, especially a piece of work for someone else: *We need someone to work on this job immediately. Who's available?* | *Most of the staff is away today so you'll have to use whoever is available.* | *None of the witnesses were available for comment.* — **availability** /ə'veɪlə'bɪləti/ [n U] *It is the hospital manager who should match the availability of staff with the needs of the patients.*

free /fri:/ [adj] someone who is **free** is available because they are not doing anything now or have finished what they were doing: *I'll be free in about five minutes. Can you wait?* | **+ to do sth** *Are you free to talk for a couple of minutes?*

4 an amount of something that you have available to use

- ▶ supply
- ▶ stock
- ▶ reserves
- ▶ pool

supply /sə'plaɪ/ [n C] *More donors are needed as blood supplies run low.* | **+ of** *The supermarket donated a year's supply of groceries to one needy family.*

stock /stɒk|stɑ:k/ [n C] an amount of something that you keep and can use when you need to: *The government has said it has no need for chemical weapons and will destroy its stocks entirely.* | **+ of** *Jodie always had a large stock of brandy in her cupboard.*

reserves /rɪ'zɜ:vz/ [n plural] an amount of money, goods etc that a country or organization has available to be used if they are needed: *The government has exhausted almost all its foreign currency reserves.* | **+ of** *Kuwait has large reserves of oil.*

pool /pu:l/ [n C] an amount or number of workers, cars, money etc that can be shared or used by a number of people: *Most countries have a pool of surplus labour.* | *There is a much smaller pool of houses to rent than there used to be.*

1 when something is not available

- ▶ unavailable/not available
- ▶ unobtainable
- ▶ not to be had/found
- ▶ taken

unavailable/not available /ˌʌnə'veɪləbəl, nɒt ə'veɪləbəl/ [adj not before noun] *She took a temporary job because a permanent job was not available. | In many Russian cities basic foodstuffs are unavailable. | + to This type of diet pill should be made unavailable to minors.*

unobtainable /ˌʌnəb'teɪnəbəl/ [adj not usually before noun] goods or products that are unobtainable are impossible to get or buy: *Fresh fruit is unobtainable at certain times of the year. | Good apartments to rent had become almost unobtainable.*

not to be had/found /nɒt tə bi: 'hæd, 'faʊnd/ [adj phrase] if something that you really want is not to be had or not to be found you know it is not available at all because you have tried to get it everywhere: *At the moment warm woollen socks are not to be found anywhere in Bucharest. | Good legal advice is simply not to be had because of the shortage of lawyers.*

taken /'teɪkən/ [adj not before noun] if something such as a seat, room, or place is taken, someone has already arranged to use it and it is not available for other people to use: *I'm sorry – that seat is taken.*

avoid

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to prevent something from happening see **prevent**
- ▶ when something bad almost happens to you see **almost (5)**
- ▶ see also **hide**

1 to avoid something bad that could happen to you

- ▶ avoid
- ▶ escape
- ▶ get around sth

avoid /ə'vɔɪd/ [v T] to make sure that something bad does not happen to you, either by doing something or by deliberately not doing something: *You can avoid a lot of problems if you use travellers' cheques. | The book is intended to help students avoid common errors. | The driver of the car said he tried to brake to avoid the accident, but it was already too late. | Police were anxious to avoid any ugly scenes when the two boys made their first appearance in court nine days ago.*

get around sth ALSO get round sth British /get ə'raʊnd (sth), get 'raʊnd (sth)/ [phr v T] informal to find a way of avoiding a difficult or unpleasant situation, so that you do not have to deal with it: *There's no way of getting around it – you're going to have to tell her the truth. | If we can get round these difficulties, we'll be able to discuss the really important points.*

escape /ɪ'skeɪp/ [v T] **escape death/injury/punishment** to avoid being killed, hurt, or punished: *Somehow he managed to escape serious injury. | Many young offenders escape punishment completely. | narrowly escape sth (=almost not escape) The train ran out of control, and the passengers narrowly escaped death.*

2 to avoid doing something that you should do

- ▶ avoid
- ▶ get out of sth
- ▶ duck out of
- ▶ wriggle out of/worm (your way) out of
- ▶ get around
- ▶ evade
- ▶ dodge

avoid /ə'vɔɪd/ [v T] *You can't go on avoiding your responsibilities forever. | Import duties on some goods can be avoided if you know how. | avoid doing sth Do you think he's gone away to avoid talking to the police? | She's a good manager, because she never avoids dealing with the problems of her staff. | You may be able to avoid paying income tax on the money that you save. — avoidance [n U] Your avoidance of the issue is probably not helping the relationship much.*

get out of sth /get 'aʊt əv (sth)/ [phr v T] informal to avoid doing something that you should do or that you have promised to do: *I was supposed to stay at home with my baby sister today, but I'll try to get out of it. | get out of doing sth He always manages to get out of paying for the drinks.*

duck out of /dʌk 'aʊt ɒv/ [phr v T] informal to avoid doing something that you have to do or have promised to do especially in a way that makes people not like or respect you: *It's illegal for these companies to duck out of their responsibilities by changing their names. | duck out of doing sth Miller has been widely criticized for trying to duck out on paying back the loans.*

wriggle out of/worm (your way) out of ALSO weasel (your way) out of American /ˌrɪɡəl 'aʊt ɒv, ˌwɜːm (jɔːr 'weɪ) 'aʊt ɒv, ˌwɪzəl (jɔːr 'weɪ) 'aʊt ɒv/ [v T] to avoid doing something you should do by making up excuses: *He's somehow managed to wriggle out of watching the kids again. | Beth's trying to worm her way out of helping with the party. | You promised you'd take me, so don't try to weasel out of it.*

get around ALSO get round British /get ə'raʊnd, get 'raʊnd/ [phr v T] **get around a law/rule/regulation etc** to find a legal way of not obeying a law or rule that prevents you from doing what you want to do: *Isn't there any way of getting round these regulations? He gets around the fire codes by claiming the building is a private club and not a business.*

evade /ɪ'veɪd/ [v T] informal to avoid paying tax or obeying a law, in a way that is illegal or dishonest, or to avoid doing something that it is your duty to do: *Clever businessmen often manage to evade taxes. | Politicians have come up with many tricks to evade campaign spending limits. — evasion /ɪ'veɪzən/ [n U] The authorities are becoming stricter about tax evasion.*

dodge /dɒdʒ|dɑːdʒ/ [v T] informal to avoid paying something or doing something, especially in a dishonest way: *Through the help of powerful Senators, the firm has successfully dodged most federal environmental regulations. | During the Vietnam war, he moved to Canada to dodge the draft. — dodge [n C] He always knew about the latest tax dodge (=the latest way to avoid paying taxes).*

3 to keep away from a person or place

- ▶ avoid
- ▶ stay away/keep away
- ▶ steer clear of
- ▶ make a detour

avoid /ə'vɔɪd/ [v T] to keep away from a person, because you do not want to talk to them, or keep away from a place, because there are problems there: *I'm sure Sarah's been avoiding me recently.* | *Drivers are advised to avoid Elm Street today due to heavy traffic and long delays.* | **avoid sb/sth like the plague** informal (=try very hard to avoid them) *Except when they were filming, the two actors avoided each other like the plague.*

stay away/keep away /,steɪ ə'weɪ, ,ki:p ə'weɪ/ [phr v l] to not go near a person or place, because they may be dangerous or may cause problems + **from** *That evening he received a note warning him to stay away from the camp.* | *Keep away from my children, or I'll call the police.* | **stay/keep well away** (=completely avoid) *She walked along the path, keeping well away from the edge of the cliff.*

steer clear of /,stiə'kliə ɒv/ ALSO **give sb/sth a wide berth** /gɪv (sb/sth) ə ,waɪd 'bi:θ/ [v phrase] informal to make an effort to avoid a person or place, because there could be serious problems if you do not: *We were told to steer clear of the main roads where we might be recognized.* | *She advised me to steer clear of Matthew – she said he couldn't be trusted.* | *Passersby gave the old man on the sidewalk a fairly wide berth.*

make a detour /,meɪk ə 'di:tʊə/ [v phrase] to travel around a place instead of through the centre of it, especially to avoid a traffic problem: *We had to make a long detour because of the floods.*

4 to avoid a difficult question or subject

- ▶ avoid
- ▶ evade
- ▶ evasive
- ▶ dodge/duck/sidestep
- ▶ beat about the bush
- ▶ shy away from

▶ see also **talk (16)**

avoid /ə'vɔɪd/ [v T] to not talk about a subject or not answer a question, because you do not want to cause embarrassment or problems for yourself: *Try to avoid subjects like sex or religion that might offend people.* | *Typical politician! He just kept avoiding the question.*

evade /r'veɪd/ [v T] to avoid a particular subject or a question because you are trying to hide something: *Steve evaded the question when I asked him why he had left work so early.* | *The best interviewers make it impossible for politicians to evade the questions.*

evasive /r'veɪsɪv/ [adj] someone who is evasive tries to avoid answering questions or explaining their plans, because they want to hide something: *When we asked him where his wife was, O'Hare suddenly became evasive.* | *All their questions were met with vague, evasive answers.*

dodge/duck/sidestep /dɒdʒ||dɑ:dʒ, dʌk, 'saɪd-step/ [v T] informal to avoid answering a question or talking about a subject, especially by talking about something else instead: *Once again the management dodged the issue of salary increases.* | *Even if you don't agree with him, you have to admit Senator Connors never ducks a question.* | *He sidestepped the*

question, and talked instead about plans for the future.

beat about the bush British /**beat around the bush** American /,bi:t əbaʊt ðə 'bʊʃ, ,bi:t əraʊnd ðə 'bʊʃ/ [v phrase] to avoid talking about the most important detail of something and talk about other details instead, because you are embarrassed, not confident etc: *Don't beat about the bush – get to the point.* | *If you want to leave, just say so instead of beating around the bush.*

shy away from /,ʃaɪ ə'weɪ frɒm/ [v phrase] to avoid a subject or problem, especially because you are afraid, embarrassed, or do not want to offend other people: *Parents often shy away from discussing sex with their children.*

5 to avoid being hit or seen

- ▶ avoid
- ▶ get out of the way
- ▶ duck
- ▶ dodge

avoid /ə'vɔɪd/ [v T] to move so that you do not hit something or get hit by it: *I had to swerve to avoid the truck.* | **avoid doing sth** *Penny jumped out of the way to avoid being hit by the falling branch.*

get out of the way /get ,aʊt əv ðə 'weɪ/ [v phrase] to move quickly in order to avoid something dangerous that is moving towards you: *'Get out of the way!' he yelled, as the truck rolled down the hill.* | + **of** *She had to run to the sidewalk to get out of the way of the car.*

duck /dʌk/ [v l] to move your head and the top part of your body down in order to avoid something: *I forgot to duck and hit my head on the branch.* | *Josie ducked and the vase smashed against the wall.*

dodge /dɒdʒ||dɑ:dʒ/ [v l/T] to avoid something or someone by moving sideways: *We had to run across some open ground, dodging the bullets.* | *He almost caught me, but I dodged and ran across the road.* | + **behind/into/through** *When Kevin saw the soldiers, he dodged into an alley.*

Bb

baby

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **child, family, father, mother**

1 a baby

- ▶ baby
- ▶ infant
- ▶ child
- ▶ newborn

baby /'beɪbi/ [n C] a very young child, especially one who has not yet learned to speak or walk: *Would you mind looking after the baby for us on Saturday afternoon?* | **baby girl/boy** *a four-day-old baby girl* | **baby clothes/food/milk etc** (=for babies) *Let's see if there are any nice baby clothes in the sales.*

infant /'ɪnfənt/ [n C] a baby: *Her parents both died when she was an infant.* | *There are clear differences in speed of learning between infants at this early stage.* | **infant son/daughter** *The couple have a three-year-old son and an infant daughter.* | **infant mortal-**

ity (=the number of babies that die in a society) *There has been a sharp rise in infant mortality since the drought began.*

child /tʃaɪld/ [n C] formal a baby at the time when it is born or before it is born: *Medical staff, seeing that the child was in danger, decided to perform an operation.* | **sb's first/second etc child** *Michael and Ronda had their first child last year.* | *Roberta's second child weighed over four kilos at birth.*

newborn /'nju:bɔ:'n||'nu:-/ [adj] **newborn baby/child/infant** a baby etc that has just been born: *Relatives and friends all wanted to see the newborn baby.* | *Newborn infants spend a lot of time sleeping.* | *The average weight of a newborn baby is about seven pounds.* — **newborn** [n C] *It is normal for newborns (=newborn babies) to have very large heads.*

2 a baby animal

- ▶ young
- ▶ newborn
- ▶ baby
- ▶ litter

young /jʌŋ/ [n plural] the babies of an animal or bird: *The mother bird's main concern is to provide food for her young.* | *Kangaroos carry their young in a pouch.*

baby /'beɪbi/ [adj only before noun] **baby animal/rabbit/elephant etc** a very young animal, rabbit etc – used especially by or to children: *In the zoo there is a small farm where children can look at the baby animals.* | *Baby monkeys cling to their mother's backs.*

newborn /'nju:bɔ:'n||'nu:-/ [adj] a **newborn animal** is one that has just been born: *Newborn kittens cannot open their eyes.* | *a mother sheep with her newborn lamb*

litter /'lɪtə/ [n C] a group of several baby animals that are born at the same time and have the same mother: *The vet asked how many litters the dog had had.* | *Our cat, Elsie, just had a litter of six kittens.*

3 a baby that is still developing in its mother's body

- ▶ unborn child/baby
- ▶ embryo
- ▶ fetus/foetus

unborn child/baby /,ʌnbɔ:'n 'tʃaɪld, 'beɪbi/ [n C] *Doctors do not know what the long-term effects of the drug will be on the unborn child.* | *Petra could feel her unborn baby moving inside her.*

fetus/foetus /'fi:təs/ [n C] British a baby that is developing in its mother's body – used especially by doctors: *By the end of the third month of pregnancy the foetus is a miniature human being.* | *The research focuses on how alcohol may harm the fetus.*

embryo /'embriəu/ [n C] a baby that is in the very early stage of development inside its mother's body: *When first formed, the embryo is only half a millimetre long.* | *The government has banned all scientific research using human embryos.*

4 when a baby is born

- ▶ be born
- ▶ arrive
- ▶ birth
- ▶ come along

be born /bi: 'bɔ:'n/ [v phrase] *Karen's baby was born six weeks early.* | *All our children were born in the same hospital.*

birth /bɜ:'rθ/ [n C/U] the fact or process of being born:

It was a very difficult birth. | *There have been three births in our family this year.* | **+ of** *It's quite common now for fathers to be present at the birth of their babies.* | **at birth** (=at the time when someone is born) *Most birds cannot identify their parents at birth and simply follow the first moving object they see.*

arrive /ə'reɪv/ [v I] to be born – use this especially to talk about the time a baby is born: *The baby arrived at five minutes past midnight.* | *Has your sister's baby arrived yet?* — **arrival** [n U] *The arrival of our first child brought new joy into our lives.*

come along /,kʌm ə'lɒŋ||-ə'lɔ:ŋ/ [phr v I] a word meaning to be born – use this especially to talk about how the baby's birth affects its parents' lives: *I was studying to be an accountant, but then the baby came along and I had to give it all up.* | *By the time her third child came along, Mrs Jones had strong ideas on how children should be brought up.*

5 to have a baby

- ▶ have a baby/have twins/have kittens etc
- ▶ become a mother
- ▶ give birth
- ▶ childbirth
- ▶ labour
- ▶ delivery

have a baby/have twins/have kittens etc /,hæv ə 'beɪbi / [v phrase] *Having a baby changes your life completely.* | *After my wife had the twins, we were struggling financially for a while.* | *Our dog had six puppies while we were away on vacation.*

give birth /,gɪv 'bɜ:'rθ/ [v phrase] to have a baby – use this especially to talk about the actual process of doing this: *Zelda was admitted to the hospital at one o'clock, and gave birth two hours later.* | **give birth to a child/daughter etc** *When Pablo was three, his mother gave birth to a daughter.*

become a mother /bɪ,kʌm ə 'mʌðə/ [v phrase] to have a baby for the first time: *Rachel was looking forward to becoming a mother.* | **become the mother of a son/twins etc** *Nine months later she became the mother of a son, who was named George.*

childbirth /'tʃaɪldbɜ:'rθ/ [n U] the process of giving birth: *Most women have some kind of pain relief during childbirth.* | **die in childbirth** (=die while giving birth) *Samuel's mother died in childbirth, and he was brought up by his aunt.* | **natural childbirth** (=without drugs, medical operations etc) *Natural childbirth has become more popular over the last 20 years.*

labour British /**labor** American /'leɪbə/ [n U] the whole process of giving birth, from the time when the baby starts to be pushed out of its mother's body: *When Connie realized that her labor was starting, she quickly phoned both her husband and doctor.* | **in labour** *Sara was in labor for sixteen hours with our first child.* | **go into labour** (=begin the process of giving birth) *One of the horses had gone into labour while the farmer was away.*

delivery /dɪ'lɪvəri/ [n C] the process of giving birth, especially when the birth is helped by doctors and nurses: *A hospital is usually the best place for a safe delivery.* | *Meg was recovering from a particularly complicated delivery.*

6 to help with the birth of a baby

- ▶ deliver

deliver /dɪ'lɪvə/ [v T] *Our family doctor delivered the baby.* | *The birth was so quick that my husband had*

to deliver the baby himself. | *Julia's third child had to be delivered by caesarean section.*

7 having a baby developing in your body

- ▶ **pregnant**
- ▶ **be expecting**
- ▶ **be going to have a baby/be having a baby**
- ▶ **expectant mother**
- ▶ **mother-to-be**

pregnant /'pregnənt/ [adj] *The health centre provides milk and vitamins for pregnant women. | When our cat was pregnant she looked like a round, furry ball. | get pregnant We can't stop teens from having sex, but we can help them to avoid getting pregnant. | pregnant with sb When I was pregnant with Mandy, I felt fat and unattractive. | twenty weeks/three months etc pregnant When Janette was three months pregnant, she caught flu. | heavily pregnant British (=when the baby is almost ready to be born) By this time I was heavily pregnant and could hardly get into any of my clothes.*

be going to have a baby/be having a baby /bi: 'gəʊɪŋ tə hæv ə 'beɪbi, bi: 'hævɪŋ ə 'beɪbi/ [v phrase] to have a baby developing in your body – used especially when you are telling someone that you or another person is going to have a baby: *Isn't it wonderful that Susie's going to have a baby? | My boss is having a baby in March, but she's only taking two months maternity leave. | The doctor told Ellie that the tests were positive and she was going to have a baby.*

be expecting /bi: ɪk'spektɪŋ/ [v phrase] spoken informal to have a baby developing inside you: *They'd only been married a couple of months and already Rebecca was expecting.*

expectant mother /ɪk'spektənt 'mʌðər/ [n C] a woman who is going to have a baby: *Expectant mothers are entitled to free healthcare. | Expectant mothers sometimes have cravings for unusual foods.*

mother-to-be ALSO **mum-to-be** British informal /,mʌðər tə 'bi:, ,mʌm tə 'bi:/ [n C] a woman who is going to have a baby: *I hear you are now a mother-to-be. | For first time mothers-to-be, the importance of regular check-ups cannot be stressed enough.*

8 for or relating to a woman who is going to have a baby

- ▶ **maternity**
- ▶ **prenatal**

maternity /mə'tɜːrɪnəti/ [adj only before noun] **maternity care/ward/leave etc** for women who are going to have a baby or have just had a baby: *Maternity clothes are more stylish than they used to be. | Most women who take maternity leave look forward to returning to their jobs. | Which way to the maternity ward?*

prenatal ALSO **antenatal** British /,pri:'neɪtl̩, ,æntɪ-'neɪtl̩/ [adj only before noun] **antenatal classes/clinic/care etc** classes etc that provide special care for women who are going to have a baby: *Pregnant teenagers often do not want to attend antenatal classes. | Towards the end of a pregnancy, doctors recommend more frequent prenatal check-ups.*

9 the period in which a baby is developing inside its mother

- ▶ **pregnancy**
- ▶ **gestation period**

pregnancy /'pregnənsi/ [n C/U] *Many women find their skin is at its best during pregnancy. | This drug should not be taken during pregnancy. | She's had a difficult pregnancy.*

gestation period /dʒe'steɪʃən ,piəriəd/ [n C] the length of time a human or animal baby develops in its mother's body: *An elephant's gestation period is almost two years.*

10 when a baby is not born alive

- ▶ **lose the baby**
- ▶ **have a miscarriage**
- ▶ **stillborn**
- ▶ **be born dead**
- ▶ **abortion**
- ▶ **terminate a pregnancy**

lose the baby /,luːz ðə 'beɪbi/ [v phrase] *'Am I going to lose the baby?' she asked the doctor. | Patricia lost the baby after six months.*

have a miscarriage /,hæv ə ,mɪs'kæɪdʒ/ [v phrase] if a woman has a miscarriage the baby comes out of her body far too early for it to be able to live: *She was pregnant during her first marriage, but had a miscarriage.*

stillborn /'stɪlbɔːrn, 'stɪl'bɔːrn/ [adj] a baby that is stillborn is born dead but fully developed: *Sadly, the baby was stillborn. | Libby had still not recovered from the shock of giving birth to a stillborn child.*

be born dead /bi: ,bɔːrn 'ded/ [v phrase] if a baby is born dead, it is not alive when it is born: *The doctor told them that there was a danger their baby would be born dead or brain damaged.*

abortion /ə'bɔːʃən/ [n C/U] a medical operation to deliberately end a pregnancy so that the baby is not born alive: *The Catholic Church remains strongly opposed to abortion. | have an abortion One of my friends got pregnant when she was fifteen and had an abortion. | backstreet abortion (=a secret illegal abortion by someone who is not trained) Backstreet abortions left many women unable to have children later.*

terminate a pregnancy /,tɜːmɪneɪt ə 'pregnənsi/ [v phrase] formal to perform the operation that prevents a baby from being born alive, often because the mother's life is in danger – used especially by doctors: *Doctors may terminate a pregnancy when the life of the mother is at risk.*

11 methods used to prevent a woman becoming pregnant

- ▶ **contraception**
- ▶ **birth control/family planning**

contraception /kɒntrə'sepʃən, ,kɑːn-/ [n U] methods that are used to prevent a baby starting to develop inside a woman's body when a man and woman have sex: *Today there are more women using modern contraception than ever before. | For advice on contraception, talk to your doctor or local family planning clinic. | methods of contraception There are several reliable methods of contraception. —contraceptive [adj] Women who take a contraceptive pill and who also smoke cigarettes dramatically increase their chances of heart disease.*

birth control/family planning /'bɜːrθ kən-'trəʊl, ,fæməli 'plænɪŋ/ [n U] the practice of deliberately controlling the number of babies that are born: *Government attempts to encourage family planning have failed in many parts of the third world. | a reliable method of birth control*

12 to be able to have babies

- ▶ be able to have children
- ▶ fertile

be able to have children /biː ˈeɪbəl tə hæv ˈtʃɪldrən/ [v phrase] to be physically able to have a baby: *After the operation will I still be able to have children?*

fertile /ˈfɜːtaɪl/ [adj] able to have a baby or be the father of a baby: *While most men remain fertile into old age, women do not.* — **fertility** /fəˈtɪlɪti/ [n U] *Certain drugs have been found to put women's fertility at risk (=make them less fertile).*

13 to be unable to have babies

- ▶ not able/unable to have children
- ▶ infertile
- ▶ sterile

not able/unable to have children /nɒt ˈeɪbəl, ʌn ˈeɪbəl tə hæv ˈtʃɪldrən/ [v phrase] *The doctor told the couple that they were unable to have children.*

infertile /ɪnˈfɜːtaɪl/ [adj] unable to have babies – used especially about women: *New medical techniques provide hope for infertile couples.* — **infertility** /ɪnfəˈtɪlɪti/ [n U] *It took Helen a long time to come to terms with her infertility.*

sterile /ˈsteraɪl/ [adj] unable to have babies or to be the father of a baby, especially when this is a permanent condition: *Susan thought that her illness had made her sterile.* — **sterility** /stəˈrɪlɪti/ [n U] *Sterility in men seems to be on the increase.*

14 the process of people or animals producing babies

- ▶ reproduction
- ▶ breed
- ▶ reproduce

reproduction /ˌriːprəˈdʌkʃən/ [n U] *These insects have two different methods of reproduction.* | *Dr Weiss's research has focused mostly on human reproduction.* | *Evolution depends absolutely on the survival and reproduction of the species.*

reproduce /ˌriːprəˈdjuːs/ [v I] to produce babies – use this especially to talk about the method by which this is done or the rate at which it happens: *People have a natural instinct to both reproduce and to care for their young.* | *Jellyfish reproduce by releasing eggs and sperm into the sea.*

breed /briːd/ [v I] if animals breed, they produce babies: *Rabbits breed very quickly.* — **breeding** [n U] *Birds make nests in preparation for breeding.*

back

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to give something back to someone *see* **give** (11)
- ▶ to go back to a place *see* **return**
- ▶ to get something back from someone *see* **get** (11)

WHAT'S HERE

- **back/backwards** *see* **1 to 3**
- **the back of sth** *see* **4 to 6**

back/backwards

RELATED WORDS

opposite: *forward*

1 moving backwards

- ▶ back
- ▶ backwards

back /bæk/ [adv] moving or looking towards a place behind you: *He looked back over his shoulder.* | *I stepped back to let them pass.*

backwards ALSO **backward** /ˈbækwərdz, ˈbækwərd/ [adv] moving back and away from the direction in which you are facing: *Sarah fell backwards in the snow.* | *Can you skate backward?* | *Stepping backwards, Harry trod on the foot of the woman behind him.* | **backwards and forwards** *She gently rocked the baby backwards and forwards.*

2 to move backwards

- ▶ back out of/through/towards etc
- ▶ retreat
- ▶ step back
- ▶ back away
- ▶ recoil
- ▶ pull away
- ▶ back up

back out of/through/towards etc /ˌbæk ˈaʊt ɒv/ [v I] to walk backwards in a particular direction, especially in order to leave a room or building: *Hardy backed slowly toward the door.* | *Simms quietly backed out of the office, his face red with embarrassment.* | *When she was sure the baby was asleep, she backed softly through the bedroom door.*

back away /ˌbæk əˈweɪ/ [phr v I] to walk slowly backwards, especially to get further away from someone or to avoid a dangerous situation: *'Are you crazy?' she cried, backing away.* | + **from** *We slowly backed away from the rattlesnake.*

back up /ˌbæk ˈʌp/ [phr v I] especially American to move backwards a little, for example in order to give someone enough space to move: *Back up a bit so that everyone can see.* | *Can you back up a few steps so that I can open the door?*

retreat /rɪˈtriːt/ [v I] to walk backwards or away from the direction you were walking before, especially in order to avoid an embarrassing or unpleasant situation: *Jim saw me approaching and quickly retreated down a side street.* | + **from/into/to etc** *'You haven't heard the last of this!' shouted Spencer, retreating up the stairs.*

step back /ˌstep ˈbæk/ [v phrase] to take one step or a few steps backwards: *Myers quickly stepped back into the house when he caught sight of us.* | *As the lights of a car approached he stepped back into the shadows.*

recoil /rɪˈkɔɪl/ [v I] to suddenly move part or all of your body backwards, away from something that is unpleasant or frightening: *She looked at the dead body and recoiled.* | + **from** *She recoiled from his touch.*

pull away /ˌpʊl əˈweɪ/ [phr v I] to move quickly and suddenly backwards in order to get away from someone, especially because you are upset, angry, or frightened: *When Helen took his arm he tried to pull away.* | *I tried to kiss her but she pulled away.*

3 to make a vehicle go backwards

- ▶ reverse
- ▶ back
- ▶ back up

reverse /rɪ'vɜːrs/ [v I/T] especially British to drive a car or other vehicle backwards: *You'll have to reverse to let them pass.* | *He slowly reversed the van into the parking place.* | **reverse out of/into/round etc** *As I approached the house a car reversed out of the driveway and sped off down the road.*

back up /bæk 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T not usually in passive] especially American to drive a car or other vehicle backwards: *The car stopped and then began to back up.* | *Back the truck up a little more, will you?* | **back up sth** *Cindi backed up the car and stopped in front of the door.*

back /bæk/ [v I/T] to drive a car or other vehicle backwards, especially in order to get into or out of a space **back out/in/into** *I wouldn't park there – it's going to be very difficult to back out again.* | **back sth out/in/into** *Morris carefully backed the truck into the shed.*

the back of sth

RELATED WORDS

opposite: front
▶ see also **behind**

4 the back part of something

- ▶ the back
- ▶ the rear

the back /ðə 'bæk/ [n singular] the part that is furthest from the front: *Someone crashed into the back of my car.* | *You can leave your bike around the back.* | *They walked past the back of the cottage.* | *Did you know you have paint on the back of your skirt?* | *'How do I turn the computer on?' 'There's a switch at the back.'*

the rear /ðə 'rɪər/ [n singular] formal the back part of a building or vehicle: *Access to the kitchen is from the rear.* | *There are more seats at the rear of the theater.*

5 the back of something flat

- ▶ the back
- ▶ the reverse side
- ▶ the other side

the back /ðə 'bæk/ [n singular] *I wrote down her address on the back of an envelope.* | *He was trying to scrape the wax off with the back of a knife.* | **on the back** *If you look on the back, you'll see the artist's signature.* | *'I can't see the wine list.' 'It's on the back.'*

the other side /ðɪ ˌʌðər 'saɪd/ [n phrase] *Write your name here and on the other side put your phone number.*

the reverse side /ðə rɪ'vɜːrs 'saɪd/ [n singular] the back side of something – used especially in written instructions or descriptions: *Sign the check on the reverse side.* | *The reverse side of the coin has the president's head on it.*

6 at the back of something

- ▶ at the back
- ▶ in the back
- ▶ at the rear
- ▶ back

at the back British / **in the back** especially American /ət ðə 'bæk, ɪn ðə 'bæk/ [adv] *I couldn't see very well*

because we were seated in the back. | *There's something rotting at the back of the refrigerator.* | *I found your passport – it was at the back of the drawer.*

at the rear /ət ðə 'rɪər/ [adv] at the back of a building, room, or vehicle – used especially in instructions and written descriptions: *Passengers for Birmingham should sit at the rear of the train.* | *Brenda sat at the reception desk at the rear of the main hall.* | *A VW's engine is at the rear of the vehicle.*

in the back /ɪn ðə 'bæk/ [adv] at the back of a car or other vehicle: *Just throw all your bags in the back.* | *Don't let the dog sit in the front – he has to go in the back.* | *She couldn't see out of the rear window because of all the junk in the back of the truck.*

back ALSO **rear** formal /bæk, rɪər/ [adj only before noun] at the back of something, for example a building or car: *The burglars broke into the house through the back door.* | *The rear brakes are completely worn out.* | *You can put your suitcase on the back seat of the car.* | *They made their way toward the rear exit.* | *The rear carriage of the train is reserved for non-smokers.*

bad

RELATED WORDS

opposite: good
▶ bad at doing sth see **bad at doing sth**
▶ bad condition see **condition**
▶ serious situation see **serious**
▶ have a bad effect on something see **harm**
▶ to think something is bad or wrong see **disapprove**
▶ looking or tasting very bad see **horrible**
▶ when a situation is so bad that you cannot accept it see **stand (7)**
▶ to accept a bad situation see **stand (5-6)**
▶ see also **worse, cruel, dishonest**

1 bad films/books/methods/food etc

- ▶ bad
- ▶ no good
- ▶ awful/terrible/
appalling/lousy
- ▶ dreadful
- ▶ rubbish/garbage
- ▶ crap
- ▶ suck

bad /bæd/ [adj] something that is bad is of a low standard, because it has been done badly, designed badly, performed badly etc: *The movie was so bad that we left before it finished.* | *It's the worst book she's ever written.* | *Opponents of the plan say it is a bad way of managing city traffic.* | *In the 1980s, their cars had a bad reputation for reliability.* | *Their latest album is even worse than their last one.*

no good /nəʊ 'ɡʊd/ spoken not good at all: *I wouldn't go there – the food's no good.* | *I've tried that diet, and it's no good.*

awful/terrible/appalling/lousy /'ɔːfəl, 'terəbəl, ə'pɔːlɪŋ, 'laʊzi/ [adj] very bad: *That's such an awful programme! How can you watch it?* | *Your handwriting is appalling.* | *The food was lousy and the service was terrible.*

dreadful /'dredfəl/ [adj] especially British very bad: *The coffee tasted dreadful!* | *'How did you like the film?' 'I thought it was dreadful.'*

rubbish British informal / **garbage** especially American /'rʌbɪʃ, 'ɡɑːbɪdʒ/ [n U] use this to describe something you think is very bad: *'What did you think of his speech?' 'I thought it was rubbish!'* | *Most of the food in these fast food joints is garbage.* | *a load of*

rubbish/garbage *I don't know why you're watching that film, it's a load of old rubbish. | I've never read such a load of garbage in my life.*

crap /kræp/ [n U] informal use this to describe something you think is very bad – some people think this word is offensive: *There's nothing but crap on television these days. | The stereo's great but the rest of the car is crap. | a load of crap* Someone told me it was a really interesting museum, but I thought it was a load of crap.

suck /sʌk/ [v I] especially American, informal if you say that something **sucks**, you think it is very bad – some people think this word is offensive: *Let's not go there – the food sucks.*

2 products that are badly made or of bad quality

- ▶ poor quality
- ▶ low-quality
- ▶ badly made
- ▶ cheap
- ▶ shoddy
- ▶ inferior

poor quality /puə 'kwɒlɪti/ [adj/n phrase] poor quality products have been made badly: *Poor quality housing often leads to health problems. | be of poor quality* Investigators believe the bridge collapsed because the concrete was of poor quality.

low-quality /ləu 'kwɒlɪti/ [adj usually before noun] low-quality products have been made badly: *It's not worth building with low-quality materials just to save money. | The company wants to change its image as a producer of low-cost, low-quality clothes.*

badly made /'bædli 'meɪd/ [adj] made without care or skill: *Her clothes looked cheap and badly made.*

cheap /tʃi:p/ [adj] cheap furniture, jewellery, clothes etc look unattractive and badly made, and seem to have been produced using low quality materials: *The room was depressing, with dim light and cheap furniture. | Hungry-looking men in cheap suits hung around the streets all day.*

shoddy /'ʃɒdli/ [adj] badly and cheaply made, using low quality materials: *You have a right to return any shoddy goods you might buy. | shoddily made* Police officials blamed the deaths on the shoddily made apartment building.

inferior /ɪn'fɪəriə/ [adj] inferior products are not as good as other similar ones because they have been cheaply and badly made: *Consumers buy foreign goods because they believe that British-made goods are inferior. | I want the best – I don't want some inferior model that's going to break down the first time I use it.*

3 not very bad, but not very good

- ▶ not very good
- ▶ mediocre
- ▶ nothing special
- ▶ all right/OK, but ...
- ▶ so-so
- ▶ second rate/third rate
- ▶ not be up to scratch
- ▶ patchy
- ▶ lacklustre

not very good /nɒt veri 'gʊd/ [adj phrase] especially spoken not good – use this when you are disappointed because you were expecting something better: *'What was the movie like?' 'It was OK but the ending wasn't very good.'* | *He's been learning English for five years, but his pronunciation isn't very good.*

mediocre /'mi:di'əʊkə/ [adj] something that is mediocre is of a lower standard than it should be,

and does not show much quality or skill: *The team gave another mediocre performance last night. | Tourists crowd the gift shops to buy mediocre products at high prices.*

nothing special /'nʌθɪŋ 'speʃəl/ [adj phrase not before noun] spoken not very bad, but not especially good: *'Was the food good?' 'It was okay, but nothing special.'* | *The town's nice, but the beach is nothing special.*

all right/OK, but ... /ɔ:l 'raɪt, əʊ 'keɪ bət/ spoken say this when you think that something is good in some ways but there are some bad parts of it too: *My grades were OK, but I thought I should have gotten an 'A' in chemistry. | The game was all right, but it wasn't worth what I paid to watch it.*

so-so /'səʊ səʊ/ [adj not before noun] informal not very good, but not very bad either: *'How is your meal?' 'So-so.'* | *The hotel was in a lovely location, but the facilities were only so-so.*

second rate/third rate /'sekənd 'reɪt, 'θɜ:rd 'reɪt/ [adj usually before noun] not as good as other things of the same kind: *People are not willing to pay a lot of money for second-rate works of art. | All they could afford was a room in a second-rate hotel about a mile from the beach.*

not be up to scratch /nɒt bi: ʌp tə 'skrætʃ/ [v phrase] especially British something that is not up to scratch, is not as good as it should be: *The hotels and transport system in this city are not up to scratch at the moment.*

patchy /'pætʃi/ [adj] a performance, piece of work etc that is patchy is good in some parts, but bad in others and in general is not good: *The film is patchy, despite one or two good performances. | Many department stores reported patchy sales over Christmas.*

lacklustre British /**lackluster** American /'læk- 'lʌstə/ [adj usually before noun] lacklustre performance not very bad, but not as good as was expected: *The corporation's profits increased dramatically this year, after a rather lacklustre performance last year.*

4 bad events/experiences/weather etc

- ▶ bad
- ▶ awful/terrible/dreadful
- ▶ appalling/atrocious
- ▶ horrendous
- ▶ horrific
- ▶ be a nightmare

bad /bæd/ [adj] not at all pleasant, enjoyable, or successful: *If the weather's bad, we could go to the museum instead. | bad housing conditions | bad news* (=news of a bad event) *I'm afraid I have some bad news. | a bad day/year/time etc* (=when a lot of unpleasant things happen) *This was a very bad year for the banking industry. | It had been a bad day, and I just wanted to go home.*

awful/terrible/dreadful /'ɔ:fəl, 'terɪbəl, 'dredfəl/ [adj] very bad: *The weather has been terrible lately. | Traffic in the downtown Boston area is awful. | Conditions in the hospital were dreadful. The place was falling apart and it was understaffed.*

appalling/atrocious /ə'pɔ:liŋ, ə'trəʊfəs/ [adj] so bad that you are shocked: *Living conditions in the refugee camps were atrocious. | The appalling weather continued, with harsh winds, fogs and heavy rain.*

horrendous /hə'rendəs/ [adj] extremely bad, unpleasant, and often frightening: *It was a horrendous storm. | She is still recovering from a horrendous car accident.*

horrific /hɒ'rɪfɪk[hɔː-, hɑː-/ [adj] extremely bad, especially in a way that is frightening or upsetting: *It was a horrific experience. We really thought we were going to die. | The race was stopped after a horrific accident in which two drivers were killed.*

be a nightmare /biː ə 'naɪtmɛər/ [v phrase] spoken informal use this to talk about an extremely bad experience or situation: *The traffic coming in to work this morning was a nightmare. | The President's trip turned out to be a nightmare for his security staff. | be a complete nightmare* Our vacation was a complete nightmare. The weather was awful and our hotel was worse.

5 words for describing bad people or behaviour

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| ▶ bad | ▶ sinister |
| ▶ immoral | ▶ twisted |
| ▶ evil/wicked | ▶ depraved |
| ▶ no good | ▶ perverted |

bad /bæd/ [adj] use this about behaviour that is morally wrong, or about people who do things that are morally wrong: *In most movies, the bad guy gets caught in the end. | He had a bad influence on his younger brother. | Is there any crime worse than murdering a child? | It never occurred to Sally that the man had any bad intentions.*

immoral /ɪ'mɒrəl/ [adj] use this about actions that you believe are morally wrong and unacceptable, even if they are not illegal: *Many people think that testing cosmetics on animals is immoral. | To spend £23 billion on nuclear weapons is immoral, and a terrible waste of money. | Critics complain that the lyrics of the song encourage anti-social and immoral behavior.*

evil/wicked /'iːvəl, 'wɪkɪd/ [adj] deliberately very bad and very cruel to other people: *Police described the crime as wicked and inhuman. | He was an evil man who felt no sympathy for his victims.*

no good /nəʊ 'ɡʊd/ [adj] informal use this about someone who is not at all honest, helpful, or kind: *That friend of yours is no good. I want you to stay away from her. | My first husband was a no-good, low-down son-of-a-bitch.*

sinister /'sɪnɪstər/ [adj] someone who is sinister looks bad or evil, so that other people are frightened of them: *Her dark eyes and evil laugh made her seem sinister. | something sinister about sb* The man was dressed in a black suit and wore dark glasses. There was something sinister about him.

twisted /'twɪstɪd/ [adj] behaving in an unusually cruel and shocking way, that is not at all normal: *What kind of sick and twisted person would do such a thing? | Whoever sent you these disgusting letters must be twisted.*

depraved /dɪ'preɪvd/ [adj] completely evil and morally unacceptable: *He was described as dangerous and depraved and a menace to society. | The film is about a psychiatrist who helps the police capture a depraved serial killer.*

perverted /pə'rʌvɜːrtɪd/ [adj] involving sexual behaviour or intentions that are considered immoral, unnatural, and harmful: *The newspaper has described the killer as perverted and sexually deviant. | They saw the affection she had for such an old man as unnatural and possibly perverted.*

6 a bad person

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| ▶ villain | ▶ pervert |
| ▶ monster | ▶ sicko |

villain /'vɪlən/ [n C] the bad person in a story, film, play etc, especially someone who breaks the law or who is cruel to others: *At the end of the story, the villain is caught and punished. | 'Speed 2' stars Willem Dafoe as the villain who takes over a luxury cruise ship.*

monster /'mɒnstər/ [n C] someone who is so violent and dangerous that people think their behaviour is impossible to understand or forgive: *A monster like that should not be allowed to live! | He argued that unless these monsters were put in prison immediately, they would continue to terrorize the public.*

pervert /'pɜːrvɜːrt/ [n C] someone who is thought to be bad or evil, especially because his sexual behaviour is unnatural or offensive: *What are you, some kind of pervert? | She took him to court, accusing him of being a pervert who was unfit to raise a child.*

sicko /'sɪkəʊ/ [n C] spoken informal especially American someone who gets pleasure from things that most people think are upsetting, cruel, or unpleasant: *What kind of sicko would write something like that?*

7 words for describing a bad child

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| ▶ naughty | ▶ mischievous |
| ▶ badly behaved | ▶ spoiled |
| ▶ bad | ▶ brat |

naughty /'nɔːti/ [adj] a child who is naughty behaves badly, for example by being rude or by doing things that are not allowed: *We've been looking for you everywhere, you naughty boy! | I don't believe in hitting children, no matter how naughty they've been.*

badly behaved /bædli br'heɪvd/ [adj phrase] a badly behaved child behaves badly and causes a lot of trouble: *Two or three badly behaved children are causing all the problems in the class.*

bad /bæd/ [adj] spoken used especially to speak angrily to a child who has done something bad: *You've been a bad girl – you know you're not allowed in my room when I'm not there.*

mischievous /'mɪstʃɪvəs/ [adj] a child who is mischievous behaves badly, but in a way that makes people laugh rather than making them angry: *She was a mischievous little girl who was always playing tricks on people. — mischievously* [adv] *'It wasn't me who broke the window,' she replied, grinning mischievously.*

spoiled ALSO **spoilt** British /spɔɪld, spɔɪlt/ [adj] children who are spoiled or spoilt behave badly because their parents always let them do what they want and have what they want: *You're a spoilt, ungrateful little girl! | Those kids are definitely spoiled – they need to learn some manners.*

brat /bræt/ [n C] informal a child that you do not like, who behaves badly and is rude: *The school is full of rich brats. | spoiled/spoilt brat* (=a child who behaves badly because they have always been allowed to do whatever they want) *Should I tell him his kid is a spoiled brat?*

8 bad in a clever way

► calculating

► scheming

calculating /'kælkjʌleɪtɪŋ/ [adj] making careful and clever plans in order to get what you want, without caring about what happens to other people: *She was a cold, calculating criminal.* | *Over the years his experiences had turned him into someone who was both calculating and ruthless.*

scheming /'ski:mɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] always trying to cleverly control situations in order to get what you want, especially by deceiving other people: *Blakemore was a cold, scheming man who could not be trusted.* | *Collins is best-known as the scheming Alexis Colby from the television series, 'Dynasty.'*

9 having a bad way of life

► immoral

► degenerate

► decadent

immoral /ɪ'mɒrəl/ [adj] *My parents think my lifestyle is both dangerous and immoral.* | *In many such stories, women are portrayed as untrustworthy and immoral.*

decadent /'dekədənt/ [adj] a way of living that is concerned mainly with pleasure and enjoyment, and not with hard work or serious activities: *We spent the whole summer drinking, smoking and lying around. It must sound totally decadent.* — **decadence** [n U] *The decadence of Berlin in the early 1930s had a definite charm.*

degenerate /drɪ'dʒenərɪt/ [adj] formal not keeping to many of society's accepted moral standards – use this especially about someone who behaves in a way that is sexually immoral: *He was labelled a degenerate youth by his teachers, and left the town before he was 16.*

10 bad or immoral behaviour

► immorality

► misconduct

► wrongdoing

► wickedness

immorality /ɪ'mə'rælɪti/ [n U] bad or immoral behaviour, especially relating to sex: *Chicago is a dangerous city and she felt surrounded by corruption and immorality.* | *Religious leaders campaigned against immorality in the film and music industry.*

wrongdoing /'rɒŋ,du:ɪŋ/ [n U] bad or immoral behaviour, especially involving crimes or not being fair or just: *The investigators found no evidence of wrongdoing and the company's managers were cleared of all charges.*

misconduct /mɪs'kɒndʌkt/ [n U] formal bad behaviour by someone in a position of authority or trust, who is expected to behave according to the rules of their profession: *The commission decided there was no evidence of misconduct.* | **professional misconduct** *At present, therapists cannot be found guilty of professional misconduct.* | **gross misconduct** (=very serious misconduct) *The police officer found guilty of being drunk on duty was dismissed for gross misconduct.*

wickedness /'wɪkɪdnəs/ [n U] a quality in someone that makes them enjoy behaving in a very bad or immoral way: *We sensed a wickedness in him that made us feel sick inside.*

11 an extremely bad action

► atrocity

► outrage

atrocity /ə'trɒsɪti/ [n C] an unusually cruel and violent action, usually against someone who has done nothing wrong, that is unacceptable even during a time of war: *The brutal destruction of an entire village was one of the worst atrocities of the Vietnam war.*

outrage /'aʊtreɪdʒ/ [n C] an extremely bad, and often cruel and unfair action that people think is shocking: *It's an outrage that men who didn't finish high school sometimes earn more than women with college educations.* | *The terrorist attack, in which two innocent tourists were murdered, is the third outrage of its kind this year.*

12 to influence someone in a bad way

► lead sb astray

► corrupt

► set a bad example/
be a bad example

► be a bad influence

lead sb astray /,li:d (sb) ə'streɪ/ [v phrase] to encourage someone to do bad or immoral things that they would not normally do: *They're afraid their son will be led astray by the older boys.* | *Parents complained that teachers were leading students astray by discussing contraception and abortion in the classroom.*

set a bad example/be a bad example /,set ə bæd ɪg'zɑ:mpl, bi: ə ,bæd ɪg'zɑ:mpl-'zæm-/ [v phrase] if someone in a position of authority, such as a parent or teacher sets a bad example, they influence others to behave in a bad or immoral way because they themselves behave in a bad or immoral way: *Doctors who smoke set a bad example.* | + **to** *Not only was it wrong of him to steal from the shop, he was setting a very bad example to his younger brother.* | **be a bad example for/to sb** *Waters doesn't drink or curse because he doesn't want to be a bad example for young people.*

corrupt /kə'rʌpt/ [v T] to make someone who would not normally behave badly behave in an immoral way, especially by having some influence over them over a long period of time: *The Senate will form a committee to determine if violence on television is corrupting young people.* | *The prison system does not work because many of the younger offenders are being corrupted by older, long-term prisoners.*

be a bad influence /bi: ə ,bæd 'ɪnfluəns/ [v phrase] someone who is a bad influence encourages someone else, especially a young person or someone who is easily influenced, to behave in the same bad or immoral way as themselves: *My parents don't want me to be friends with you any more. They think you're a bad influence.* | + **on** *Her new boyfriend has been a very bad influence on her.*

13 a situation that you think is wrong or immoral

► bad

► outrageous

► wrong

► be a disgrace

► disgusting

► be a crime/be a sin

► shocking/
scandalous

► criminal

► deplorable

bad /bæd/ [adj only after noun] *It's very bad that tons of food are going to waste while people are starving.* |

What's really bad is the way the government promises new housing and never provides it.

wrong /rɒŋ|rɔ:ŋ/ [adj not before noun] morally unacceptable, unfair, and against accepted ideas about what should be allowed to happen: *I was taught that abortion is wrong, even though it's not illegal.* | *It's wrong the way they treat that poor animal.*

disgusting /dɪs'gastɪŋ, dɪz-/ [adj] something that is disgusting makes people feel shocked and angry, because it is completely immoral, evil, or unfair: *The attitude toward immigrants and racial minorities in this country is disgusting.* | *It's disgusting the way politicians use their position to their personal advantage.*

shocking/scandalous /'ʃɒkɪŋ|'sɑ:-, 'skændələs/ [adj] very immoral, unfair, or cruel, in a way that people think is unnecessary and unacceptable: *The state of the country's health system is scandalous.* | *a shocking waste of human life* | *The amount of money spent on nuclear weapons is shocking.* | *It's scandalous that a lawyer who holds a position of trust would be involved in this kind of embezzlement.*

outrageous /aʊt'reɪdʒəs/ [adj] a situation that is outrageous is extremely bad and unfair in a way that makes people very angry: *I've always thought it outrageous that the poor have to pay for tax cuts for the rich.* | *The President accused the writer of an outrageous personal attack on his wife.*

be a disgrace /bɪ ə dɪs'greɪs/ [v phrase] if you say something is a disgrace, you think it should not be allowed to happen, because it is very unfair or unkind: *The way they treat their workers is a disgrace.* | **it's a disgrace (that)** *It's a disgrace that the only hospital in the town has been closed.* — **disgraceful** [adj] *The way children speak to their parents nowadays is disgraceful.* | *It's disgraceful that rapists are given such short sentences for such awful crimes.*

be a crime/be a sin /bɪ ə 'kraɪm, bɪ ə 'sɪn/ [v phrase] you say that a situation is a crime or is a sin when you mean it is very bad, especially because it is not fair and could easily be prevented: *No one should be in such a bad way that they have to beg. It's a sin.* | *The condition of the inner cities in this country is nothing short of a crime.* | **it's a crime/sin to do sth** *Mrs Clark said it would be a sin to evict them just because they hadn't paid their rent.* | *It would be a crime not to take this opportunity to reconstruct our educational system.*

criminal /'krɪmɪnəl/ [adj] a situation that is criminal is morally wrong, but not illegal: *I think keeping animals locked up in cages is criminal.* | *Having such beautiful paintings and not letting the public see them is a criminal waste of the nation's art treasures.*

deplorable /dɪ'plɔ:rəbəl/ [adj] formal a situation that is deplorable is very bad, especially when it is unnecessary and could easily be prevented: *Something must be done about the deplorable state of our roads.* | *In addition to their harsh sentences, the prisoners have been exposed to deplorable prison conditions.*

bad at doing sth

RELATED WORDS

opposite: ————— **good at doing sth**
 ▶ see also **bad, can/can't, careless, fail**

1 not good at doing something

- | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ▶ bad | ▶ second-rate/third-rate |
| ▶ badly | ▶ weak/poor |
| ▶ not very good | |
| ▶ no good at sth | |

bad /bæd/ [adj] not able to do something well, for example a job, sport, or activity: *He's the worst driver I've ever seen.* | *Critics blame the students' poor test performances on bad teaching.* | **+ at** *I was always really bad at French!* | **+ at doing sth** *I'm very bad at remembering people's names.*

badly /'bædli/ [adv] if you do something badly, you do it carelessly, not skilfully, or you do it in the wrong way: *Adams admitted that he had played badly.* | *The company had been badly managed from the start.* | *Lorna speaks Spanish so badly that no one in our class can understand her.*

not very good ALSO **not much good** /,nɒt veri 'gʊd, ,nɒt mʌtʃ 'gʊd/ British [adj phrase not before noun] especially spoken not able to do something well **+ at** *I'm afraid I'm not very good at math.* | *I'm not much good at speeches but I'll do my best.* | **+ at doing sth** *She's not very good at communicating with other people.* | *He has never been much good at dealing with people.* | **not very well** 'Do you play the piano?' 'Yes, but not very well.' | **+ as** *She's a nice person, but not much good as a boss.*

no good at sth /nəʊ 'gʊd ət (sth)/ spoken bad at a skill or activity: *I'm no good at tennis.* | *Cait freely admits that she's no good at anything except singing.* | **+ at doing sth** *Leo's no good at lying – his face always turns red when he's not telling the truth.*

second-rate/third-rate /,sekənd 'reɪt-, 'θɜ:rd 'reɪt-/ [adj] not very good, especially not as good as other people who do the same thing: *She's a second-rate singer.* | *We spent the evening listening to third-rate writers read their poetry in a seedy nightclub.*

weak/poor /wi:k, puə/ [adj] not having much ability or skill in a particular activity or subject: *This is Boston's weakest team in years.* | *When managers' leadership skills are poor, productivity suffers.* | *I wouldn't trust her. She's always been a poor judge of character.* | **+ at science/history etc** *She's weak at mathematics, and this affects her physics results as well.*

2 very bad at doing something

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| ▶ terrible/awful/hopeless | ▶ incompetent |
| ▶ lousy | ▶ can't do sth to save your life |
| ▶ pathetic | |

terrible/awful/hopeless /'terɪbəl, 'ɔ:fəl, 'həʊp-ləs/ ALSO **useless** /'ju:sləs/ British [adj] very bad at doing something, or doing something very badly: *Poor Daniel. He loves football but he's a terrible player.* | *She'll never pass the exam – she's an awful student.* | *Make sure you bring a map – Erin has a hopeless sense of direction.* | **+ at** *My brother's a computer genius but he's useless at everything else.* | **+ at doing sth** *The manager made John a barman as he was obviously hopeless at waiting on tables.*

lousy /'laʊzi/ [adj] especially spoken very bad at doing something: *I'm such a lousy cook that I usually eat out.* | **+ at** *I was lousy at biology in school.*

pathetic /pə'θetɪk/ [adj] use this about someone who is so bad at doing something that you have no respect for them: *She's clever, but as a teacher she's*

pathetic. | *I can't believe we wasted our money on that pathetic comedian last night.*

incompetent /ɪn'kɒmpɪtənt/-'kɑ:m-/ [adj] use this about someone who cannot do their job at all and should not be doing it: *This government is totally incompetent.* | *Legislators are planning a new bill that will protect patients from incompetent doctors.*

can't do sth to save your life /kɑ:nt du: (sth) tə ,sɜ:v jɔ: 'laɪf/,kænt-/ [v phrase] informal to be very bad at something even though you would like to be able to do it properly **can't draw/paint/cook/act etc to save your life** *Adrian can't draw to save his life.* | *You don't expect me to take part in the play, do you? I can't act to save my life.* | *The truth is I couldn't write poetry to save my life.*

balance

when someone or something remains steady and does not fall

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to make two things equal *see* **equal/not equal** (5)

1 to remain steady and not fall

- ▶ **balance**
- ▶ **steady**
- ▶ **keep your balance**

balance /'bæləns/ [v l] to remain steady and not fall, especially when this is difficult to do: *The beam is very narrow – you may find it difficult to balance.* | + **on** *Balancing awkwardly on one leg, he lowered himself into his wheelchair.* | **balance precariously** (=balance in a very dangerous position) *An angel was balancing precariously on top of the Christmas tree.*

keep your balance /ki:p jɔ: 'bæləns/ [v phrase] to manage to remain steady and not fall, especially when something happens to nearly make you fall: *The horse tried to throw her off but she managed to keep her balance.* | *It's hard enough just keeping my balance on ice, let alone actually skating on it.*

steady /'stedi/ [adj] completely balanced so that there is no chance of falling: *She held on to hand rails to keep herself steady.* | *We need a steady platform above the waves before we can start drilling.*

2 to make something balance on a point or surface

- ▶ **balance**
- ▶ **steady**

balance /'bæləns/ [v T] *Balancing my cup of coffee in one hand, I managed to open the door.* | **balance sth on sth** *His favourite party trick is balancing tin cans on his head.* | *We tried to balance the aerial on top of the TV set, but it kept falling over.*

steady /'stedi/ [v T] to make something or someone become balanced again, especially when they were falling over: *When she looked as though she was going to fall, Eddie's arm immediately went out to steady her.* | *He stood up, holding on to the desk to steady himself.*

3 the ability to remain steady and not fall

- ▶ **balance**

balance /'bæləns/ [n U] *A walking stick is good for balance on rough trails.* | **sense of balance** *You need a great sense of balance to be an acrobat.*

4 to become unsteady and start to fall

- ▶ **lose your balance**
- ▶ **wobble**
- ▶ **totter/teeter**

lose your balance /,lu:z jɔ: 'bæləns/ [v phrase] to suddenly become unsteady and start to fall: *Put your arms out to the side so that you don't lose your balance.* | *She ran after the dog, lost her balance, and fell flat on her face.*

totter/teeter /'tɒtə' 'ta:,- 'ti:tə/ [v l] if someone or something totters or teeters they move unsteadily from side to side and look as if they are going to fall: *I could feel the tray tottering and suddenly all the drinks crashed to the floor.* | *His chair teetered back dangerously on two legs.*

wobble /'wɒbəl' 'wa:-/ [v l] to move unsteadily from side to side: *She bumped the table and the glasses wobbled.* | *'Who could that be?' the old man said as he wobbled toward the door.*

5 unsteady and likely to fall

- ▶ **unsteady**
- ▶ **unstable**
- ▶ **precarious**

unsteady /ʌn'stedi/ [adj] someone who is unsteady is unable to balance properly, for example because of illness, old age or too much alcohol: *For a few moments he was pale and unsteady but his colour gradually returned.* | *He walked with the unsteady gait of an old man.* | **unsteady on your feet** *She'll be a little unsteady on her feet until the anaesthetic wears off.* — **unsteadily** [adv] *She moved unsteadily towards the table, everyone expecting her to fall into a drunken heap.*

unstable /ʌn'steɪbəl/ [adj] something that is unstable is unsteady because it is too big for the thing supporting it or not properly fastened to something, so that it is dangerous: *That scaffolding looks unstable – get all the building workers off the site immediately.*

precarious /prɪ'keəriəs/ [adj] not safe and likely to fall down – use this especially about things or people that are in high places: *The bottle was in a precarious position on the edge of the table.* | *Are you sure he's safe on that ladder? It looks very precarious up there.* — **precariously** [adv] *When we found the girl she was perched precariously on the window ledge, twelve floors up.*

6 feeling unsteady and unable to balance

- ▶ **dizzy**
- ▶ **giddy**
- ▶ **sb's head is swimming**

dizzy /'dɪzi/ [adj not before noun] feeling as if everything is spinning around you and unable to balance: *Sometimes I get dizzy at the top of staircases and escalators.* | *If you feel dizzy or short of breath, stop exercising immediately.* — **dizziness** [n U] *A fall in glucose levels results in nausea, dizziness, and faintness.*

giddy /'ɡɪdi/ [adj] feeling unsteady and unable to balance, sometimes with the result that you want to be sick: *She suddenly felt giddy and had to find somewhere to sit down.*

sb's head is swimming / (sb's) 'hed ɪz ,swɪmɪŋ/ if someone's head is swimming they feel unsteady, unable to see properly, and as though the room is spinning around them very quickly, for example because they are ill or drunk: *My head was swimming, and the floor seemed to be moving up and down.*

basic

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **need, main, necessary**

1 more important or necessary than anything else

- ▶ **basic**
- ▶ **fundamental**
- ▶ **essential**
- ▶ **central**
- ▶ **underlying**

basic /'beɪsɪk/ [adj] more important or necessary than anything else: *The government regards housing as a basic need.* | *The basic ingredients of this cake are eggs, flour, and butter.* | *I can't really speak Spanish, I just know a few basic words.* | *basic human rights* | *In addition to teaching basic academic skills, we offer a large variety of activities for students.* | + **to** *Water – indeed, everything basic to life here – must be brought in by truck.*

fundamental /ˌfʌndə'mentl/ [adj] more important or necessary than anything else – use this especially about things such as principles, duties, or beliefs: *the fundamental beliefs of Christianity* | *Raising your child to tell the difference between right and wrong is one of the fundamental tasks of parenthood.* | + **to** *Water is fundamental to survival.*

essential /ɪ'senʃəl/ [adj] **essential difference/feature/point etc** the most important difference, feature etc people should pay most attention to: *The essential difference between this class and other French classes is that this is intended for business people.* | *The essential point is that you both need to treat each other with much more respect.*

central /'sentrəl/ [adj] a subject, idea etc that is central gets more attention, time etc than others because it is more important than them: *The central theme of this novel is the desire for money.* | *Political rights have always been the central concern of feminism.* | *The use of weapons became the central issue dividing the tribes.* | + **to** *The right to vote is central to our democratic system of government.*

underlying /ˌʌndə'r'laɪ-ɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **underlying reason/cause/aim etc** the most important reason, aim etc but one that is not easy to see: *When treating any health problem, it's always important to consider the underlying causes.* | *The underlying factor in almost all suicides is the feeling of hopelessness.*

2 the feature or part of something that everything else depends on

- ▶ **basis**
- ▶ **foundation**
- ▶ **the cornerstone**
- ▶ **the key**

basis /'beɪsɪs/ [n singular] **the basis of sth** *The basis of his argument was that people who sell drugs should be jailed for life.* | *Sugar has always been the basis of the Cuban economy.* | **the basis for sth** *Expert advice and support are the basis for the rehabilitation pro-*

gramme. | **form the basis of sth** *Roman law still forms the basis of our own legal system.*

foundation /faʊn'deɪʃən/ [n C] **the foundation for something** is the thing on which it is based – use this to talk about something important that continues a long time, for example a relationship, career, or system + **for** *Good eating habits and regular exercise are the foundation for a healthy life.* | *Teaching experience is a good foundation for a career in just about anything.* | **lay the foundations for sth** *Copernicus's findings laid the foundations for the later work of Galileo.*

the cornerstone /ðə 'kɔːrnə'stəʊn/ [n singular] **the thing that something else depends on in order to be successful** – use this especially to talk about things that are very important in business and politics + **of** *The treaty of 1946 has been the cornerstone of European harmony.* | *Increased sales to the under-25s will be the cornerstone of our marketing strategy in the coming year.*

the key /ðə 'kiː/ [n singular] **the most important thing that makes it possible to do or understand something** + **to** *Nixon saw the improvement of relations with China as the key to his foreign policy.* | *The theory of natural selection remains the key to our understanding of the natural world.*

3 basic ideas or principles

- ▶ **basics**
- ▶ **the fundamentals**
- ▶ **first principles**

basics /'beɪsɪks/ [n plural] **the basic ideas, principles, rules etc, on which something is based** **the basics (of sth)** *I still haven't mastered the basics of English grammar.* | *You need to learn the basics before you can start writing your own music.* | **get back to basics** *Unless we get back to basics in teaching, the standard of literacy will fall.*

the fundamentals /ðə ˌfʌndə'mentlɪz/ [n plural] **formal the most basic ideas, principles etc on which a subject is based** + **of** *This course provides an opportunity to learn more about the fundamentals of filmmaking.* | *Police have launched a campaign to educate children about the fundamentals of traffic safety.*

first principles /ˌfɜːrst 'prɪnsɪpəlz/ [n plural] **the most basic ideas, principles etc on which a subject is based, and which you need to understand first or consider first before you can learn any more**: *No one can become a scientist without a knowledge of the first principles of mathematics.* | **return/go back to first principles** *To understand Keynesian theory we have to return to first principles.*

4 what you say to explain the most basic facts, reasons etc

- ▶ **basically**
- ▶ **at the end of the day**
- ▶ **essentially**
- ▶ **in the final/last analysis**

basically /'beɪsɪkli/ [adv] **spoken say this when you want to talk about the most basic facts, reasons etc about something**: *Basically we're looking for someone who can work three afternoons a week.* | *We only took a few shirts and a pair of jeans. That's basically it, really.* | *The film appears to be quite complicated but it's basically a love story.*

at the end of the day /ət ði ˌend əv ðə 'deɪ/ [adv] **British spoken say this when you are saying what you think is basically true about a situation after con-**

sidering all the facts: *At the end of the day, the best team won.* | *You may be working for yourself but at the end of the day you still have to pay tax on what you earn.*

essentially ALSO **in essence** /ɪˈsenʃəli, ɪnˈesəns/ [adv] formal use this when you are explaining what the basic truth about something is: *She’s added a few characters and changed some names but essentially this is a true story.* | *The theory of relativity is, in essence, very simple.*

in the final/last analysis /ɪn ðə ˈfaɪnl, ˌlɑːst əˈnæləsɪs/, -ləst-/ use this to say what you think is the basic truth about a situation after considering all the facts carefully: *In the final analysis Stalin was just as much a dictator as Hitler.* | *The responsibility for the accident must, in the last analysis, rest with the captain.*

be

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **consist of**, **meaning**

1 to be something

- ▶ **be**
- ▶ **represent**
- ▶ **form**
- ▶ **make**
- ▶ **constitute**

be /bi, (strong) bi:/ [v] *Sacramento is the capital of California.* | *Laurence Olivier was the greatest actor of his generation.* | *The state of the economy is our biggest problem.* | *The Somme was the bloodiest battle of the First World War.* | *When it’s finished, it will be the biggest office development in Europe.*

represent /ˌreprɪˈzent/ [v T not in progressive] **represent an improvement/an obstacle/a challenge** etc formal used to say that something, especially something important or serious, should be thought of as a particular thing: *There is no doubt that this new type of tyre represents a major advance in road safety.* | *Einstein’s theory represented a significant departure from previous theories.*

form /fɔːrm/ [v T] if something **forms** something else, it has physical qualities that gives it a particular purpose or makes it have a particular effect: *The river formed a natural boundary between the two countries.* | *Oils produced by the skin form a protective barrier against infection and disease.*

make /meɪk/ [v] to have the necessary qualities to be a particular thing or a particular type of person: *He’ll make a good father.* | *This sofa doesn’t make much of a bed.* | *You’re quick but you’ll never make a football player.*

constitute /ˈkɒnstɪtjuːt/ [v T] formal if actions or behaviour **constitute** something, they are officially or legally considered as being that thing: *The local authority decided that the present housing conditions constituted a risk for the mother and baby.* | *The spread of international crime and corruption constitutes a major threat to the global economy.*

2 when a group of people or things form something together

- ▶ **make up/form**
- ▶ **constitute**
- ▶ **add up to**

make up/form /ˌmeɪk ˈʌp, fɔːrm/ [v] to be part of a

particular group of people or to be the thing on which something else is based: *The six states that make up New England are Maine, Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut and Rhode Island.* | *These seven people made up the entire population of Oakminster.* | *The results of these studies formed the basis of state education policy in the 1960s.*

constitute /ˈkɒnstɪtjuːt/ [v T not in progressive] formal if a number of people or things together **constitute** something, they are the parts that together form that thing: *Alaska is the largest of the fifty states that constitute the USA.* | *It is sometimes difficult to believe that the different groups living within our borders constitute a single society.* | *Because journalists don’t think the congressman constitutes much of a threat, they don’t write or broadcast stories about him.*

add up to /ˌæd ˈʌp tuː/ [phr v T not in progressive] if a group of different things **add up to** something, together they are that thing or they provide what is needed for the thing to exist: *Good wine, excellent food, and interesting company – it all added up to a splendid evening.* | *It adds up to a recipe for financial disaster.*

3 to form a particular part or amount of something

- ▶ **account for/represent**
- ▶ **constitute**

account for/represent /əˈkaʊnt fɔːr, ˌreprɪˈzent/ [phr v T not in progressive/v T not in progressive] to be a particular amount or part of something: *In Japan, firms employing over 1000 people accounted for 50% of total employment.* | *This project alone represents half of the department’s budget.* | *Women now represent 48% of the workforce.*

constitute /ˈkɒnstɪtjuːt/ [v T not in progressive] to be a particular part of something – use this especially to talk about scientific or official facts and figures: *Children constitute four out of every ten poor people in the United States.* | *Nitrogen constitutes 78% of the earth’s atmosphere.*

beat/defeat

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to win a game or competition **see win**
- ▶ to hit someone or something **see hit**
- ▶ see also **compete with**, **fight**, **war**

1 to beat someone in a game, competition, election etc

- ▶ **beat**
- ▶ **defeat**
- ▶ **get the better of**
- ▶ **be more than a match for**

beat /bi:t/ [v T] to get more points, votes etc than an opposing team or political party: *Do you think the Socialists will beat the Liberals in the election?* | *Brazil beat Italy in the final.* | *Lewis was a tough boxer, and a hard man to beat.* | **beat sb at sth** *My Father used to let me beat him at chess.* | **beat sb by 20 points/5 seconds/50 votes etc** *The Swedish runner beat the Canadian by just under two seconds.* | **beat sb 3-1/84 to 61/etc** *The Red Sox beat the Yankees 6-3.*

defeat /dr'fi:t/ [v T] especially written to get more points, votes etc than an opposing team, person, or political party. **Defeat** is more formal than **beat**: *For the sixth consecutive year, Oxford defeated Cambridge today in the annual boat race.* | *Polk of California was defeated by a Democratic challenger in the last election.* | **defeat sb by 20 points/two goals to one etc** *Sanchez defeated Dornan by just 984 votes.*

get the better of /,get ðə 'betər ɒv/ [v phrase] especially British, spoken to defeat an opponent or team in a game – use this especially about opponents or teams of a similar ability: *She's determined not to let Smith, her fiercest rival, get the better of her.*

be more than a match for /bi: ,mɔ: r ðən ə 'mætʃ fɔ: r/ [v phrase] to easily beat your opponent in a game, especially when people were not expecting you to: *I thought I might beat Tracy at tennis but she was more than a match for me.* | *The Russian president has once again proved more than a match for his political adversaries.*

2 to beat someone very easily in a game, competition, election etc

- ▶ crush/slaughter/massacre/annihilate
- ▶ clobber/hammer
- ▶ rout
- ▶ wipe the floor with sb
- ▶ outplay

crush/slaughter/massacre/annihilate

/krʌʃ, 'slɔ:tər, 'mæsəkər, ə'naɪələɪt/ [v T] informal to completely beat someone in a game, competition, election etc: *Wow, the Raiders just slaughtered the Seahawks again.* | *The party strategy was to form an alliance to crush the communists.*

clobber/hammer /'klɒbəʀ||'klɑ: -, 'hæməʀ/ [v T] informal ALSO **cream** /kri:m/ American spoken to beat someone very easily in a game, competition, election etc: *We've been clobbered twice now by Central High's basketball team.* | *Chicago hammered Boston in an away game on Saturday.* | *'How'd the game go?' 'We creamed 'em.'*

rout /raʊt/ [v T not in progressive] especially British to beat an opposing team or political party easily and completely: *The Australians have once again routed the English cricket team.*

wipe the floor with sb /,waɪp ðə 'flɔ: r wið (sb)/ informal to defeat someone completely in an argument or competition: *I'd think twice before I started a fight with him – he'd wipe the floor with me!*

outplay /aʊt'pleɪ/ [v T not usually in progressive] to play much better than an opponent or team in a game and beat them easily: *Ohio outplayed Michigan, especially in the fourth quarter, winning by 14 points.*

3 to defeat an enemy in war

- ▶ defeat
- ▶ overwhelm
- ▶ annihilate
- ▶ rout
- ▶ bring sb to their knees
- ▶ conquer

defeat /dr'fi:t/ [v T] to completely defeat an enemy's army because your armed forces are much larger, have better equipment etc: *The army was well-trained and well-armed, and had little difficulty defeating the rebels.* | **heavily defeat** *The Republicans were heavily defeated in the Spanish Civil War.*

overwhelm /əʊvə'r'wel'm/ [v T] to completely defeat an enemy's army because your armed forces are much larger, have better equipment etc: *Napoleon's army was strong enough to overwhelm*

nearly any potential enemy. | *With its greatly superior technology, the government forces completely overwhelmed the rebels.*

annihilate /ə'naɪələɪt/ [v T] to completely defeat an enemy's army in a war and to destroy all their armed forces: *After a long and bloody battle the army succeeded in annihilating Seged's forces.* | *In 1945 Japan was helpless, with its military power annihilated.*

rout /raʊt/ [v T not in progressive] to completely defeat an enemy's army in battle: *The general was killed and his armies were routed in a magnificent cavalry charge.*

bring sb to their knees /,brɪŋ (sb) tə ðeər 'ni:z/ [v phrase] to cause the final defeat of an enemy, especially after a long war, so that they are too weak to fight back: *The disastrous Battle of the Boyne finally brought the Catholics to their knees.* | *After years of trench warfare, the Kaiser's army had finally been brought to its knees.*

conquer /'kɒŋkəʀ||'kɑ:ŋ-/ [v I/T] to completely defeat the armed forces of an enemy country, with the result that you have complete control over it: *Sailors travelled to the New World with the urge to conquer and explore.* | *Julius Caesar conquered Gaul, which we know today as France.*

4 to beat someone by using your intelligence

- ▶ outwit/outsmart
- ▶ be too clever for

outwit/outsmart /aʊt'wɪt, aʊt'smɑ:rt/ [v T] to get an advantage over someone that you are fighting or competing against, by using clever tricks and planning rather than by force: *We can't fight them. We'll just have to try and outsmart them.* | *None of the thieves wanted to admit that they had been outwitted by a couple of teenagers.*

be too clever for /bi: tu: 'klevər fɔ: r/ [v phrase] ALSO **be too smart for** /bi: tu: 'smɑ:t fɔ: r/ especially American if you are too clever or too smart for someone, they have tried to trick you but you realized what they were doing and stopped them succeeding: *Molly tried to hide the presents but the children were too clever for her and found them within minutes.*

5 when someone is beaten

- ▶ defeat
- ▶ rout
- ▶ drubbing

▶ see also lose

defeat /dr'fi:t/ [n C/U] a situation in which a person, army, political party etc is defeated: *After his third successive election defeat he decided to retire from politics.* | **suffer a defeat** *In the last game of the season they suffered a humiliating defeat, losing 7-0 to Real Madrid.*

rout /raʊt/ [n C] a situation in which a person, army, political party etc is easily defeated: *The game was a rout, with the home team winning by 10 goals to nil.*

drubbing /'drʌbɪŋ/ [n C] a situation in which a person, team, political party etc is defeated badly: *Gramm's drubbing by Davis in the California primary has badly hurt his campaign.* | **take a drubbing** *The Lions took a drubbing from the Eagles last night, losing 58-37.*

RELATED WORDS

► *see also* **attract/attraction, sexy, impress**

- ▶ beautiful
- ▶ good-looking
- ▶ pretty
- ▶ attractive
- ▶ nice-looking
- ▶ cute
- ▶ gorgeous
- ▶ glamorous
- ▶ stunning
- ▶ elegant
- ▶ striking
- ▶ lovely
- ▶ ravishing
- ▶ a woman of great beauty

elegant /'elɪgənt/ [adj] use this about a woman who

a woman of great beauty /ə ,wʊmən əv ,greɪt
'bju:ti/ [n C] written a very beautiful woman: *In her
youth she had been a woman of great beauty.*

rugged /'rʌɡɪd/ [adj] good-looking with strong features that are often not perfect: *Ann admired his*

rugged good looks. | He was solidly built and looked like a rugged quarterback.

striking /'straɪkɪŋ/ [adj] very attractive, especially because you have a particular feature that is attractive and unusual: *He had a striking profile, with a large nose that reminded people of a Roman statue.*

be a fine figure of a man /bi: ə ,faɪn 'fɪɡər əv ə ,mæn||-'fɪɡjər-/ [v phrase] to be a strong-looking, attractive man – used especially in humorous descriptions: *Her husband was a fine figure of a man – tall, broad-chested and with a bushy black moustache.*

dashing /'dæʃɪŋ/ [adj] good-looking and well-dressed in a way that makes people notice you – used especially in literature: *She left her family to move to Argentina with her lover, a dashing polo player. | Steve was looking very dashing in a light-coloured suit.*

3 child

- ▶ beautiful
- ▶ lovely

- ▶ cute

beautiful /'bjʊ:tɪfəl/ [adj] use this about a child who is so good-looking that everyone notices and admires him or her: *Parents always believe that their baby is the most beautiful baby in the world. | How did two people like Sara and Rob have such beautiful children?*

lovely /'lʌvli/ [adj] especially British use this about a child who looks nice and has a pleasant, friendly character: *They've got three lovely kids. | Rosie's a lovely baby. | Don't the Schultz sisters look lovely?*

cute /kju:t/ [adj] informal use this about a child who looks attractive and has a happy or amusing character: *He's really naughty, but he's so cute. | You were such a cute baby! | Doesn't he look cute in that baseball cap!*

4 animal

- ▶ beautiful
- ▶ pretty

- ▶ cute
- ▶ magnificent

beautiful /'bjʊ:tɪfəl/ [adj] use this about an animal that looks extremely attractive and impressive: *a beautiful bird with bright blue feathers | That's a beautiful dog. What kind is he?*

pretty /'prɪti/ [adj] use this about an animal that is attractive, especially because it is small or is brightly coloured **pretty bird/fish/cat/feathers/fur etc** *They had an aquarium with lots of pretty little fish.*

cute ALSO **sweet** especially British /kju:t, swɪ:t/ [adj] use this about a pet or a baby animal that looks nice in a way that makes people want to look after it: *cute little kittens | She has a funny old dog – he's really sweet!*

magnificent /mæg'nɪfɪsənt/ [adj] use this about an animal or a large bird that is very beautiful and impressive because it is large and strong or beautifully coloured: *The horse was a magnificent creature with a gleaming jet black coat. | a magnificent golden eagle | The Siberian Tiger is a magnificent animal.*

5 thing/building

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| ▶ beautiful | ▶ elegant |
| ▶ pretty | ▶ attractive |
| ▶ magnificent | ▶ lovely |
| ▶ superb | ▶ splendid |
| ▶ gorgeous | ▶ stunning |
| ▶ exquisite | ▶ artistic |

beautiful /'bjʊ:tɪfəl/ ALSO **lovely** /'lʌvli/ especially British [adj] use this about a thing or building that looks extremely good, and gives you a feeling of pleasure: *'Do you like the house?' 'Like it? It's beautiful!' | Thanks for the flowers – they're lovely! | This is one of Europe's loveliest churches.*

pretty /'prɪti/ [adj] use this about an object that is small and delicate, or things in your home such as curtains and carpets: *The room was decorated with pretty wallpaper with yellow flowers on it. | What a pretty watch!*

magnificent /mæg'nɪfɪsənt/ [adj] very beautiful and very impressive – use this about a large and impressive building or piece of furniture, especially an old one: *The room was dominated by a magnificent four-poster bed. | a magnificent 15th century castle*

superb /sju:'pɜ:b, su:-||su:-/ [adj] extremely beautiful and of the highest quality: *The lilies we got from the flower market were absolutely superb. | a superb collection of Chinese porcelain | In the center of the crown is a superb diamond.*

gorgeous /'gɔ:rdʒəs/ [adj] especially British, spoken use this about a beautiful thing that you admire very much: *I love your dress! It's such a gorgeous colour! | The apartment had been furnished in rich, deep colors and gorgeous fabrics.*

exquisite /ɪk'skwɪzɪt, 'ekskwi-/ [adj] very beautiful – use this about jewellery or other things that have been designed with a lot of care and made with a lot of skill: *an exquisite handcarved ivory brooch | The sets and costumes for the dance performance were exquisite.*

elegant /'elɪɡənt/ [adj] use this about a building, a piece of furniture, or a piece of clothing that is beautifully designed in a simple but usually expensive way: *We first met him at an elegant hotel in the uptown district of Manhattan. | an elegant rosewood dining table | She was wearing an elegant black suit.*

attractive /ə'træktɪv/ [adj] pleasant to look at: *Kitchen utensils should be attractive as well as functional. | This attractive book is an ideal gift for any young baseball fan.*

lovely /'lʌvli/ [adj] especially British pleasant to look at: *The dress was such a lovely colour, a deep blue that really suited her. | It was a lovely big house with a big garden out the back.*

splendid /'splendɪd/ [adj] written something such as a building, piece of furniture, or work of art that is splendid is beautiful and impressive: *In the centre of the room was a splendid 18th century oak table. | Wealthy nobles inhabited splendid villas in the surrounding countryside.*

stunning /'stʌnɪŋ/ [adj] something that is stunning is very beautiful so that everyone notices and admires it: *Rafaella wore a stunning white satin wedding gown. | Knox's metal statues are stunning.*

artistic /ɑ:'tɪstɪk/ [adj] an arrangement, design etc that is artistic looks attractive and has been done with skill and imagination: *I love your Christmas decorations – they're very artistic. | The food was presented in an artistic way.*

6 place/countryside/view

- ▶ beautiful
- ▶ lovely
- ▶ stunning/
breathtaking
- ▶ magnificent
- ▶ picturesque
- ▶ scenic
- ▶ pretty
- ▶ beauty spot

beautiful /'bjʊ:tɪfəl/ [adj] use this about a place that everyone admires and likes to visit: *Florence is such a beautiful city.* | *Cornwall has some of the most beautiful stretches of coastline in Britain.* | *a restaurant with beautiful views over Sorrento and the Gulf of Naples*

lovely /'lʌvli/ [adj] especially British use this about a place that is beautiful in a way that makes you feel relaxed and gives you a lot of pleasure: *The hills will be lovely at this time of year.* | *You are so lucky to live here with all this lovely countryside around you.* | *The garden was looking lovely.*

stunning/breathtaking /'stʌnɪŋ, 'breθ,teɪkɪŋ/ [adj] use this about a view that is extremely beautiful and extremely impressive: *The view from the top of the mountain was stunning.* | *We got a breathtaking view of the Golden Gate Bridge.* | *The ruins of Angkor Wat are truly breathtaking.*

magnificent /mæg'nɪfɪsənt/ [adj] use this about an area where there are beautiful, large, and impressive mountains, valleys, rivers etc: *The location of the town along the river is magnificent.* | *the magnificent mountains around Lake Titicaca*

picturesque /'pɪktʃə'resk-/ [adj] use this about a village or town that is pretty in an old-fashioned way: *We visited the picturesque fishing village of Lochinver.* | *He rents a small house in the picturesque old quarter of town.*

scenic /'si:nɪk/ [adj] use this about a road that goes through beautiful countryside: *We travelled to the coast by a very scenic route.* | *a scenic road through the Welsh mountains*

pretty /'prɪti/ [adj] pleasant to look at but not really impressive: *We walked down the pretty, tree-lined avenue.* | *a pretty village on the Suffolk border*

beauty spot /'bjʊ:ti spɒt/-spɔ:t/ [n C] British an area or place that people visit because it is especially beautiful: *There are several beauty spots to visit in Crete.* | *People were protesting because the council planned to build a new road through Burleigh Wood, a local beauty spot.*

7 a beautiful appearance

- ▶ beauty
- ▶ good looks

beauty /'bjʊ:ti/ [n U] the beautiful appearance of a place or person: *the beauty of the countryside in spring* | *He had written a poem about Sylvia, praising her charm and beauty.* | **of great beauty** (=very beautiful) formal *I found the temple a place of great beauty.*

good looks /gʊd 'lʊks/ [n plural] someone's attractive appearance: *With his dark good looks, Jason could have been a TV star.*

8 dressed, arranged, decorated etc in a beautiful way

- ▶ beautifully
- ▶ prettily
- ▶ attractively
- ▶ elegantly
- ▶ exquisitely
- ▶ artistically

beautifully /'bjʊ:tɪfəli/ [adv] *This is a beautifully illustrated book.* | *The flowers were placed in a beautifully decorated vase.* | *'What do you think about the garden?' 'You've done it beautifully!'*

prettily /'prɪtɪli/ [adv] in a way that is pleasant to look at: *Helen is always prettily dressed.* | *Marie arranged the radishes prettily on a plate.*

attractively /ə'træktɪvli/ [adv] in a way that makes something very pleasant to look at, especially in order to make people want it: *We hope to sell goods by packaging them attractively.* | *All her friends were younger, prettier and more attractively dressed.*

elegantly /'elɪɡəntli/ [adv] in a beautiful way that is simple, but usually expensive: *Tom's mother was an elegantly dressed gray-haired woman.* | *The bedroom was elegantly decorated with deep-blue and gold wallpaper.*

exquisitely /ɪk'skwɪzɪtli/ [adv] in a very delicate, careful, and beautiful way: *In the box was a pair of exquisitely shaped old earrings.* | *The tiny china doll was exquisitely ornate.*

artistically /ɑ:'tɪstɪkli/ [adv] in a way that looks attractive and has been done with a lot of skill and imagination: *Red and blue flowers were artistically arranged to form a pattern.*

because

what you say when you are giving the reason for something

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **cause, reason, result, purpose, so/therefore**

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| ▶ because | ▶ the reason ... is |
| ▶ since | ▶ through |
| ▶ due to/owing to | ▶ out of |
| ▶ thanks to | ▶ on account of |
| ▶ as a result of | ▶ seeing as |

because /br'kɒz, bɪkəz||br'kɔ:z, bɪkəz/ [conjunction] use this when you are explaining the reason why something happens or why you do something: *She's in a bad mood because her father won't let her go to the party tonight.* | *'This photograph doesn't look like you.'* *'That's because it isn't me - it's my sister'.* | *Because you've done such a good job, I'm giving everyone a 10% bonus.* | **just because** (=used when you think an explanation is not a good enough reason for something) *You mean you dumped him just because he forgot your birthday?* | **simply because** (=used when there is a very simple reason for something) *We're not going on holiday this year, simply because we can't afford it.* | **because of sth** *I had to move because of my job.* | *Because of the increase in street crime, many old people are afraid to leave their homes.*

since ALSO **as** British /sɪns, æz/ [conjunction] use this to give the reason why someone decides to do something: *We had planned to play tennis but since it was raining we decided to go swimming instead.* | *Since you're going to be in the area anyway, you can pick up the order for me.* | *As he wasn't well, I offered to do the shopping.*

due to/owing to /'dju: tu:||'du:-, 'əʊɪŋ tu:/ [prep] formal used especially in official statements to explain what causes a particular problem: *Our flight was delayed due to poor weather conditions.* | *Owing to circumstances beyond our control, we regret to inform customers that this store will close early.* | *In*

the end I was unable to attend the conference, owing to financial difficulties. | **be due to** *The accident was due to a concrete block thrown from a bridge.*

thanks to /'θæŋks tu:/ [prep] use this to explain that something has been possible because of someone's actions or because something is very good, very effective etc: *Today thanks to the Internet, you can do all your Christmas shopping from home.* | *The play was a great success thanks to the effort and commitment of everyone involved.* ▶ **USAGE** *Thanks to* is also used when you want to criticize or complain about someone, when you are annoyed with them because they have caused something bad to happen. *thanks to sb's carelessness/stupidity etc*: *Thanks to your carelessness, the documents have been lost.* *thanks to you*: *Thanks to you the whole thing was a complete disaster.*

as a result of /əz ə ri'zʌlt ɒv/ [prep] use this when you are explaining what made something happen, especially something unpleasant: *Many people are now homeless as a result of the civil war.* | **as a direct result of** *Mr Logan died as a direct result of the injuries he received in the accident.*

the reason ... is /ðə 'ri:zən ɪz/ use this when you are explaining something carefully, especially when you have been asked to explain why something happened: *The reason we didn't consider her for the job was that she didn't have enough experience.* | *The reason we are here this evening is to say thank you to Brian for all his hard work.*

through /θru:/ [prep] use this when you are explaining why someone or something has succeeded or failed: *We succeeded through sheer hard work.* | *Hundreds of working days have been lost this year through illness.* | *The Community Association collapsed through lack of support.*

out of /'aʊt ɒv/ [prep] use this when someone does something because of a particular feeling **out of interest/curiosity/desperation etc** *She opened the letter, just out of curiosity.* | *I came to you out of desperation – you've got to help me.*

on account of /ɒn ə 'kaʊnt ɒv/ [prep] use this when you want to give the reason why something is necessary, impossible, or true: *We had to move to London on account of my job.* | *They're called the Black Hills on account of their color.*

seeing as /'si:ɪŋ æz/ [conjunction] spoken informal use this to give a reason for what you are suggesting or deciding: *Seeing as it's your birthday, why don't we go out for a meal?* | *I'd better do it myself, seeing as no one else wants to do it.*

become

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **change, develop, increase, less**

1 with adjectives

- ▶ become
- ▶ get
- ▶ grow
- ▶ go
- ▶ turn

become /bɪ'kʌm/ [v] if you **become** rich, famous, worried etc, you start to be rich, famous, worried etc: *Julian's book was a big success and he quickly became rich and famous.* | *The weather was becoming warmer.* | *After a while my eyes became accustomed to the dark.* | **become aware/certain/convinced etc that** *Slowly she became aware that there was someone else in the room.* | **it becomes**

clear/evident/obvious etc that *It soon became clear that the fire was out of control.*

get /get/ [v] to become: *It normally gets dark at about 8.30 p.m.* | *The man in the shop got annoyed and started shouting at me.* | *The situation doesn't seem to be getting any better.* | *I think I'm getting too old for this kind of thing.* | *You'll need to take out insurance, in case anything gets damaged in the move.* ▶ **USAGE** *Become* and *get*: *Become* is more formal than *get* and is used mainly in written English. *Get* is the usual word to use in conversation. Don't use *get* with these words: *available, calm, clear, famous, happy, important, necessary, obvious, poor, powerful, proud, sad, silent, successful, useful*. But you can use *get* with comparatives, such as: *clearer, happier, more famous, more important*. You can also use *get* with past participles, such as: *annoyed, bored, damaged, lost, broken*.

grow /grəʊ/ [v] **grow old/tired/worse/larger etc** to slowly and gradually become old, tired etc: *As we grow old, we worry more about our health.* | *I'd been waiting for forty minutes and I was beginning to grow uneasy.* | *The sound of footsteps grew louder.* | *Fiona was growing tired of being treated in this way.*

go /gəʊ/ [v] to become – only use **go** with these words **go grey/white/red/dark etc** *Her face went bright red with embarrassment.* | **go mad/wild/crazy** *Your dad'll go crazy when he finds out.* | **go quiet/silent** *As soon as the band started playing, the crowd went silent.* | **go bad/sour/cold** *My coffee's gone cold.*

turn /tɜ:ɪn/ [v] to become – only use **turn** with these words **turn red/white/blue etc** *It was late autumn and the leaves were slowly turning golden.* | **turn nasty/mean** *When I said that I was not prepared to help him, he suddenly turned nasty.* | **turn sour** *Their friendship was beginning to turn sour.* | **turn cold/warm** *Just when we were all getting our summer clothes out, it turned cold again.*

2 with nouns

- ▶ become
- ▶ change into/turn into
- ▶ grow into
- ▶ develop into

▶ **USAGE** Don't use *get* with nouns.

become /bɪ'kʌm/ [v] *Since winning all that money he's become a very unpleasant person.* | *Mobile phones have now become fashion accessories for schoolkids and teenagers.*

change into/turn into /'tʃeɪndʒ ɪntu:/, 'tɜ:ɪn ɪntu:/ [phr v T] if someone or something **changes** or **turns into** someone or something else, they become completely different: *The little brown caterpillar will eventually turn into a beautiful butterfly.* | *She's changed into a much gentler person since she had her own kids.* | *During the brewing process all the sugar turns into alcohol.* | **change from sth into sth** *When I went back, the countryside had changed from farmland into housing estates and factory sites.*

grow into /'grəʊ ɪntu:/ [phr v T] to gradually change over a long time and become a different type of person, place, or thing: *Leo had grown into a slim blond young man since she last saw him.* | *In recent years the town has grown into a city of about 500,000 people.* | *The crowd's cheers slowly grew into a loud crescendo of noise.*

develop into /dɪ'veləp ɪntu:/ [v phrase] to gradually change and become something or someone that is better or worse than before: *Over the years the college developed into one of the finest language institutions in all of South East Asia.* | *Joe had no athletic ability, and was developing into an overweight*

child. | 3000 troops were sent to prevent the disturbances from developing into a full-scale civil war.

3 to become a teacher, manager, student, etc

► become

► get to be

become /bɪ'kʌm/ [v] Even when I was a kid, I wanted to become a psychologist. | My friend Kyle stayed with the company and became a departmental manager. | Bradley went on to become chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. | Every time you open the newspaper these days someone else has just become a millionaire.

get to be /'get tə bi:/ [v phrase] informal to succeed in getting an important job: She got to be a lawyer through sheer hard work and determination. | I wanted to ask him how he got to be boss of such a big company.

before

RELATED WORDS

opposite:

after

- the time before now see **past**
- see also **early, first, prepare**

1 before you do something or before something happens

- before
- beforehand
- first
- in advance
- pre-
- prior to
- on the eve of/in the run-up to
- advance
- prior

before /bɪ'fɔːr/ [prep/conjunction] before you do something or before an event happens: The family left France just before the war. | Think carefully before you give your final answer. | Before I had a chance to say anything, David walked away. | **before doing sth** Before joining IBM, Frank worked for Toshiba. | You should check the oil before beginning a long car journey. | **before that** We spent two years in Thailand, and before that we lived in China. | I was a waiter for six months, and before that I worked in a supermarket. | **a week/two days/five years etc before** I was born just eleven months before my brother.

beforehand ALSO **ahead of time** American /bɪ'fɔːrhænd, ə'hed əv 'taɪm/ [adv] if you do something beforehand or ahead of time, you do it before you do something else, especially to make the situation easier: Let me know ahead of time if you need a ride to the airport. | We had agreed beforehand not to tell anyone else about our plans.

first /fɜːrst/ [adv] before you do something else: Add the onions and garlic first, then the mushrooms. | 'Shall we go for some lunch?' 'Yeah, great, let me just make a quick call first.'

in advance /ɪn əd'vɑːns||-væns/ [adv] if you do something in advance, you do it before another event happens, especially so that you are prepared: Pasta salad is a dish that you can easily prepare in advance. | I wish you'd told me in advance that you were going to be late. | + **of** Your passport application should be submitted well in advance of your departure. | **three days/six months/a year etc in advance** Preparations for the president's visit had been made several months in advance.

pre- /pri:/ [prefix] **pre-war/pre-Christmas/pre-Roman etc** before the war, Christmas etc: Life in pre-war Britain was simpler and less fast-paced. | As usual, the government seems to have forgotten most of its pre-election promises.

prior to /'praɪə tu:/ [prep] formal before, especially before a particular event or date: I spoke with Sarah prior to the meeting. | **prior to doing sth** The doctor should have told you about the possible side effects prior to starting you on the medication.

on the eve of/in the run-up to /ɒn ði 'i:v ɒv, ɪn ðə 'rʌn ʌp tu:/ [prep] the time before an important event: On the eve of the election, some of the candidates were showing signs of strain. | No-one claimed responsibility for the bombing, which occurred on the eve of the Prime Minister's visit. | Another round of TV debates will be held in the run-up to the referendum.

advance /əd'vɑːns||əd'væns/ [adj only before noun] given or done before the time that a particular event takes place or before the time that something is expected to happen: Aid workers say the village had no advance warning of the floods. | Advance bookings for the concert start today. | Airport visas may be obtained if forty-eight hours advance notice has been provided.

prior /'praɪə/ [adj only before noun] formal taking place before something else happens or before someone is allowed to do something: The airline says that some flights may be cancelled without prior warning. | The phone company is required to give you prior notice before disconnecting your service. | The tenant must get the prior consent of the landlord before doing any redecorating in the flat.

2 before a particular time or date

- before
- by
- no later than

before /bɪ'fɔːr/ [prep] Call me back before 5.30. | You should go, before John gets back. | **just before** Our daughter was born just before Christmas.

by /baɪ/ [prep] **by 6 o'clock/Friday/next winter etc** at some time before 6 o'clock, Friday etc, and certainly not later than this: I'll be home by 6.30, I promise. | By 9.00, most of the guests had arrived. | Please try to have this done by Friday.

no later than ALSO **by sth at the latest** /nəʊ 'leɪtə ɒn, baɪ (sth) ət ðə 'leɪtɪst/ [prep] before or at a particular time but definitely not after it – used especially to tell someone the time by which they must have done something: I want your essays back no later than Wednesday, nine o'clock. | Jenny should be back by Monday at the latest. | Entry forms for the competition should arrive no later than Friday, November 1st. | The dinner party will be over by ten-thirty at the very latest.

3 before now

- before
- ago
- earlier
- previously
- formerly

before /bɪ'fɔːr/ [adv] before now or before the time you are talking about: I had never seen such an ugly baby before. | Wendell had never been on a plane before. | **the day/week/year etc before** Sheila and I became friends in 1995, although we had actually met several years before.

ago /ə'gəʊ/ [adv] five minutes/two weeks/20 years

etc ago five minutes, two weeks, twenty years etc before now: *George went out half an hour ago. Can I have him call you back?* | *Lucy's aunt died a few months ago.* | **a long time ago** 'When did you live in Germany?' 'Oh, it was a long time ago.' | **ages ago** spoken (=a very long time ago) *Pauline wrote to me once, but that was ages ago.*

earlier /'ɜːrliə/ [adv] at some time, date, year etc before now or before the time you are talking about: *Didn't I give you the key earlier?* | **earlier in the day/year etc** *I saw Barbara earlier in the day – she looked pretty upset.* | **20 years earlier/10 minutes earlier/moments earlier etc** *Three years earlier, Miller had been happily married, with a good job.*

previously /'priːviəsli/ [adv] before a time or event in the past: *Hastings previously worked for a software company in Richmond.* | *The bombing is being blamed on a previously unknown group of terrorists.* | **two days/three weeks/six months etc previously** *She had met Atwood at a conference a few weeks previously.*

formerly /'fɔːrmə'li/ [adv] formal during a period in the past but not now: *Milligan, 43, was formerly a deputy foreign minister.* | *Peru was formerly ruled by the Spanish.* | *Watkins was formerly editor of the Express, a local weekly newspaper.*

4 someone or something that existed before or that you had before

- | | |
|------------------|---------------|
| ▶ previous | ▶ former |
| ▶ last | ▶ predecessor |
| ▶ ex- | ▶ precursor |
| ▶ old | ▶ forerunner |
| ▶ the one before | |

previous /'priːviəs/ [adj only before noun] the previous person or thing is the one that existed just before now or before the time you are talking about: *The car's previous owner didn't take very good care of it.* | *Please ignore my previous instructions.*

last /lɑːst/ [adj only before noun] the last thing or person is the one that you had just before now, or the one that existed just before now: *The last apartment we lived in was much smaller than this one.* | *Beth broke up with her last boyfriend because he drank too much.*

ex- /eks/ [prefix] **ex-wife/ex-boyfriend/ex-soldier etc** someone who used to be someone's wife, used to be a soldier etc, but is not any more: *Her dad's an ex-policeman.* | *Lydia is still friends with her ex-husband.*

old /əʊld/ [adj only before noun] **sb's old job/car/girlfriend/boss etc** the job, car etc that someone had before the one they have now: *The new stadium is much bigger than the old one.* | *I saw Phil with one of my old girlfriends.* | *We all liked the old teacher better.*

the one before /ðə wʌn brɪ'fɔːr/ [pron] the person or thing that existed before the one you have just mentioned: *I didn't enjoy Spielberg's last film but I thought the one before was all right.* | *Each year, the convention is a little larger than the one before.*

former /'fɔːrmə/ [adj only before noun] formal use this especially to talk about someone who used to have a particular job or position but does not any more: *Her former husband now lives in Houston.* | *Weinberger was an advisor to former president Ronald Reagan.*

predecessor /'priːdɪ'sesə/ [n C] formal someone's predecessor is the person who had the same

job before them: *Vandenberg has been a more active director than his predecessor.* | *Sally's predecessor had warned her about Nick, one of the company vice-presidents.*

precursor /pri'kɜːsə/ [n C] formal someone whose ideas or style are later used by another more famous person, or an organization, movement or machine that later develops into one that is more important + **of/to** *The abacus was the precursor of the modern electronic calculator.* | *The Office of Strategic Services was the precursor of the CIA.*

forerunner /'fɔːrʌnə/ [n C] the first person, organization, machine etc that existed before the one that exists now and that the one that exists now is based on + **of** *The P-50 is a forerunner of today's supersonic jet.* | *Hansen played in the American Basketball League, a forerunner of the NBA.*

5 before someone or something else in a list, line, series etc

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------|
| ▶ before | ▶ earlier |
| ▶ come before/precede | ▶ the one before |
| ▶ in front of/ahead of | ▶ preceding |
| ▶ previous | ▶ above |

before /brɪ'fɔːr/ [prep] before something or someone else in a list, series, or set: *I think you were before me in line, weren't you?* | *Islington station is one stop before Finsbury Park on the Victoria Line.*

come before/precede /,kʌm brɪ'fɔːr, pri'siːd/ [v phrase/v T] to happen or exist before something or someone else: *Churchill was a much stronger leader than the man who came before him.* | *A planning session at eleven-thirty will precede the noon lunch discussion.* | **be preceded by sth** *Witnesses say the fire was preceded by a loud explosion.* | *In most cases the illness is preceded by vomiting and chills.*

in front of/ahead of /ɪn 'frʌnt ʌv, ə'hed ʌv/ [prep] before another person in a group of people who are waiting to do something: *The man in front of me looked very familiar.* | *There were about fifty people ahead of us waiting for tickets.*

previous /'priːviəs/ [adj only before noun] coming before the one that you are dealing with now: *The previous chapter examined how children learn language.* | *Each number in the series 2 – 4 – 8 – 16 is twice as large as the previous number.*

earlier /'ɜːrliə/ [adj only before noun] coming at some time before the one you have just mentioned – use this especially about something that is very different from what is happening now: *He used a lot more color in his earlier paintings.* | *The play lacks the wit and energy of Jerger's earlier work.*

the one before /ðə wʌn brɪ'fɔːr/ [pron] the thing that comes before another in a series: *When you're in prison, every day feels just like the one before.*

preceding /pri'siːdɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] formal coming before the thing you have just mentioned, or the part of a book where you are now: *The preceding chapters have described several key events in recent French history.* | *In the preceding section of the poem, Whitman is talking about how important it is to live in the present.*

above /ə'bʌv/ [adj only before noun] written use this to talk about a person or thing that was mentioned earlier: *Write to the above address for more information.* | *The above diagram shows a diesel car engine.* | **the above** [n singular] (=the people or things mentioned earlier) *Contact any of the above for*

more details. — **above** [adv] None of the organizations mentioned above answered our inquiries.

6 a time, day, month etc that comes before another one

- ▶ previous
- ▶ yesterday morning/afternoon/evening etc
- ▶ last week/year/Monday etc
- ▶ the day/week/month/year before
- ▶ preceding

previous /'pri:vɪəs/ [adj only before noun] The company recorded a 50% increase in profits over the previous year. | Kirsty's baby had been born the previous October, while she was still in England.

yesterday morning/afternoon/evening etc /jɛstə'di 'mɔ:ɹniŋ/ [adv] the morning, afternoon, or evening of the day before today: My sister and I went shopping yesterday lunchtime. | We met yesterday morning to discuss plans for the conference.

last week/year/Monday etc /lɑ:st 'wi:k/ [adj only before noun] the week, year etc before this one: I spoke to Neil and Sandra last weekend. | We still haven't paid last month's rent.

the day/week/month/year before /ðə ,dei, 'wi:k, ,mʌnθ, ,jiə, bɪ'fɔ:ɹ/ [adv/prep] the day, week, month, year before the one in the past that you have just mentioned: The day before the exam, I felt worried and unprepared. | Last week she was in Paris, and the week before she was in Rome.

preceding /pri'si:diŋ/ [adj only before noun] formal the preceding months, years etc are the ones just before the time in the past that you are talking about: The company made more profit in that one month than it made in the whole of the preceding year. | He had been arrested at least fifteen times in the preceding five years.

7 to happen or exist before someone or something else

- ▶ come before
- ▶ precede
- ▶ predate
- ▶ lead up to
- ▶ come first
- ▶ be a prelude to sth

come before /kʌm bi'fɔ:ɹ/ [v phrase not in progressive or passive] The paragraph says basically the same thing as the one that came before. | **come before sth** The salad usually comes before the main course. | In the Greek alphabet, the letter delta comes before the letter epsilon.

precede /pri'si:d/ [v T] formal to come just before something else in a pattern or series: In English, the subject precedes the verb. | On vehicle licence plates in the UK, the numbers are preceded by a single letter.

predate /pri:'deɪt/ [v T] if one historical event or object predates another, it happened or existed before it: Many economic systems predate capitalism. | **predate sth by 10/50/200 etc years** The steam engine predates the internal combustion engine by at least 100 years.

lead up to /li:d 'ʌp tu:/ [phr v T not in passive] if an event leads up to another event, it comes before it and often causes it to happen: Monroe still refuses to talk about the events which led up to his resignation. | The book describes some of the events leading up to the First World War.

come first /kʌm 'fɜ:ɹst/ [v phrase] if one of two events comes first, it happens before the other event: The rains came first, then the storms.

be a prelude to sth /bi: ə 'preljʊ:d tə (sth)/ [v phrase] formal or written if an event is a prelude to a more important event, it happens just before it and often makes people expect it: The air-strike was just a prelude to the invasion. | The revolution of 1789 was a prelude to a more just and equal society.

8 to do something before someone else does it

- ▶ do sth first
- ▶ be the first/be first
- ▶ beat sb to it
- ▶ ahead of
- ▶ be ahead of your time

do sth first /du: (sth) 'fɜ:ɹst/ [v phrase] if you do something, go somewhere, see something etc first, you do it before someone else: It's mine – I saw it first. | Who wants to go first? | Sandy finished the puzzle first.

be the first/be first /bi: ðə 'fɜ:ɹst, bi: 'fɜ:ɹst/ [v phrase] to be the first person to do a particular thing: Many people have copied her style, but she was definitely the first. | **be the first/first to do sth** Of the four of us, my sister was the first to get married.

beat sb to it /bi:t (sb) 'tu: ɪt/ [v phrase] informal to get or do something before another person who is trying to do the same thing: I was going to have that last piece of pie but somebody beat me to it. | When Charlie finally got down there to buy the car, he discovered that someone else had beaten him to it.

ahead of /ə'hed ɒv/ [prep] if you arrive somewhere or finish something ahead of someone, you arrive there or finish it before them: Carrie got to the pub ahead of us. | Cole finished the race ahead of Jewison.

be ahead of your time /bi: ə'hed əv jɔ:ɹ 'taɪm/ [v phrase] if someone is ahead of their time they do something before other people do it, especially by having new ideas before anyone else: As an architect, Sir John Soan was ahead of his time. | **way ahead of your time** Ashton's educational theories were way ahead of their time.

beginning

RELATED WORDS

opposite: — end

- ▶ to start happening or doing something see **start**
- ▶ see also **first, come from**

1 the beginning of something

- ▶ the beginning
- ▶ start
- ▶ origin
- ▶ starting point
- ▶ the onset

the beginning /ðə brɪ'ɡɪnɪŋ/ [n singular] the first part of an event, period of time etc **the beginning of sth** I haven't seen her since the beginning of last year. | It was the beginning of a long friendship. | This fall's presidential election could mean the beginning of a new era in American politics. | **back to the beginning** It's so long since I spoke German, I'd have to go right back to the beginning if I took a class in it now.

start /stɑ:ɹt/ [n singular] the beginning of something, or the way that something begins **the start of sth** The runners are now lining up for the start of the race. | Tomorrow marks the start of the presidential

election campaign. | They had an exotic meal to celebrate the start of the Chinese New Year. | **a good/bad start to sth** A pint of vodka at eight o'clock in the morning was not a good start to the day. | **get off to a good/bad start** If we get off to a good start this season, I think the team has a real chance to win the championship.

origin /'ɒrɪdʒɪnəl/ [n C] the origin of something is where it came from or how it first started to exist: AIDS became widespread in the 1980s, but no one is certain of its origin. | **+ of** He's writing a dictionary that explains the origin of words. | Hughes's book 'The Fatal Shore' is a study of the origins of Australia as a British penal colony. | Advanced computer systems could trace the origin of every gun used in a violent crime. | **have your/its origins in sth** Today's ceremony is a modern version of a tradition which has its origins in medieval times. | **country/place of origin** The magazines were organized by country of origin.

starting point /'stɑːrtɪŋ pɔɪnt/ [n C usually singular] the starting point of something is where it begins or develops from: If you want to learn about working overseas, this book would be a good starting point. | **+ for/of** Duffy's difficult relationship with her mother was the starting point for her fiction. | The assassination of Archduke Ferdinand is seen as the starting point of the war.

the onset /ði 'ɒnset/ [n singular] the time when something begins, especially something unpleasant such as an illness **the onset of sth** Make sure to check your air conditioning before the onset of hot weather. | The onset of the Depression meant starvation and suffering for millions of people. | DiPietro's research shows that an active lifestyle can delay the onset of many diseases common with aging.

2 at the beginning

- ▶ at the beginning/start
- ▶ at first/initially
- ▶ to start with/to begin with
- ▶ originally
- ▶ at the outset

at the beginning/start /ət ðə brɪ'ɡɪnɪŋ, 'stɑːrt/ [adv] At the start it looked as though Italy would win, but Argentina improved as the game went on. | She was nervous at the beginning but she settled down as she got further into her speech. | **+ of** We pay our rent at the beginning of the month. | For homework tonight, start at the beginning of chapter three and read up to page 98. | At the start of the century, barely 3% of the population was literate.

at first/initially /ət 'fɜːrst, ɪ'nɪʃəli/ [adv] use this to say what happened at the beginning, especially when something different happened later: **Initially** is more formal than **at first**: Barney was quiet at first, but gradually he became more confident. | At first I didn't think Nancy and I would get along. | They offered her the job, initially on a temporary basis but later as a full member of the staff. — **initial** [adj only before noun] My initial impression of Sadie was that she was shy and a little unhappy.

to start with/to begin with /tə 'stɑːrt wɪð, tə brɪ'ɡɪn wɪð/ [adv] especially spoken use this to talk about what happens at the beginning, especially when something different may happen later: Our employees receive health benefits and \$28,000 a year to start with. | Even children who are healthy to begin with wouldn't survive long in these terrible conditions.

originally /ə'rɪdʒɪnəli, ə'rɪdʒənəli/ [adv] at the beginning – use this to talk about the situation at the time in the past when something first started:

Originally, they told me I was only going to work 35 hours a week. | Two hundred people showed up for the wedding, about 50 more than we originally planned.

at the outset /ət ði 'aʊtset/ [adv] formal if something is known, believed, decided etc **at the outset**, it is known etc from the very earliest point in a period of time or activity: Sylvia knew at the outset what her ultimate goals were. | It had been decided at the outset that Theresa would be our spokesperson.

3 done or happening at the beginning

- ▶ initial
- ▶ early
- ▶ preliminary
- ▶ introductory
- ▶ opening

initial /ɪ'nɪʃəl/ [adj only before noun] **initial feelings/costs/reaction etc** feelings, costs etc that exist or are experienced at the beginning of an event or process: Simon's initial feeling when he heard about the wedding was surprise. | After initial delays, construction on the new library is due to start in two weeks. | The initial cost of the computer system is more than made up for in terms of eventual profit.

early /'ɜːrli/ [adv] close to the beginning of an event, story, period of time etc: I'll be seeing him early next week. | **early in the game/story/century etc** Rangers scored early in the game but fell behind within ten minutes. — **early** [adj only before noun] We're planning to go to Barcelona in early September. | He was described as a man in his early thirties (=between 30 and 33 years old). | the story of her early life in India

preliminary /prɪ'lɪmɪnəri/-neri/ [adj only before noun] happening at the beginning of a process or event, especially in order to prepare for the rest of it: The architect's plans are still in the preliminary stages. | Preliminary market research has shown that most Americans prefer environmentally-friendly products.

introductory /,ɪntrə'dʌktəri/ [adj only before noun] **introductory remark/paragraph/chapter etc** something someone says or writes at the beginning of a book, speech etc to explain what it is about: Williams cleared his throat, made a few introductory remarks welcoming everyone, then began his speech. | The text has been revised and a new introductory essay has been added for the second edition.

opening /'əʊpənɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] said or written at the beginning of a speech, book, play etc: In the opening chapter, Ramona sits at the breakfast table thinking about the first day of school. | The audience strongly objected to the opening remarks of the president's speech. | Hilary makes a brief appearance in the opening scene, but doesn't have a major part.

4 the time when something is first used or discovered

- ▶ the arrival of
- ▶ the coming of
- ▶ the birth of
- ▶ the dawn of

the arrival of /ði ə'raɪvəl ɒv/ [n phrase] the time when an important new idea, method, or product is first used or discovered, especially one that will lead to important changes: With the arrival of the railroads after the Civil War, more and more people began moving west to California. | The arrival of convenience foods took much of the hard work out of preparing meals.

the coming of Also **the advent of** formal /ðə 'kʌmɪŋ ɒv, ði 'ædvənt ɒv/ [n phrase] the time when an

important new system, idea, product, or method begins to exist or be used, causing important changes in society: *The Middle East changed dramatically with the coming of Islam 600 years after Christ.* | *Before the coming of the railways in the late 1860s these old roads were the only link between towns.* | *The advent of TV led to major changes in our social and family life.* | *Women workers tended to lose their jobs with the advent of new technology.*

the birth of /ðə 'bɜːrθ ɒv/ [n phrase] the beginning of something, for example a new political movement, that will become more and more important, and will change the way many people behave or think: *More than anyone else, Elvis Presley was responsible for the birth of rock and roll.* | *The birth of modern science was to fundamentally change people's attitudes towards religion.*

the dawn of /ðə 'dɔːn ɒv/ [n phrase] the beginning of an important period of time in history – used especially in literature: *People have worshipped gods since the dawn of civilization.* | *Ordinary life would never be the same again after the dawn of the Industrial age.* | *A small group of poets and writers ushered in the dawn of the Romantic era in literature.*

5 from the beginning

- ▶ from the beginning/start
- ▶ since/from day one
- ▶ from the word go
- ▶ from the outset

from the beginning/start /frəm ðə brɪ'ɡɪnɪŋ, 'stɑːrt/ [adv] *Tell me everything that happened, from the beginning.* | *Their marriage has been in trouble from the start.* | **right from the beginning/ start** (=from the very earliest time) *Right from the start I could tell she didn't like me.* | *Mark felt very comfortable in his new job, right from the beginning.* | **from start to finish** (=from the beginning to the end) *This project has been a complete nightmare from start to finish.*

from the word go /frəm ðə 'wɜːd 'gəʊ/ [adv] informal from the beginning – used especially when something has happened or existed continuously since the beginning: *Eva's been very supportive from the word go.* | *The Elfin Theatre Company was doomed to failure from the word go.*

since/from day one /sɪns, frəm 'deɪ 'wʌn/ [adv] if something has been the situation or has been someone's purpose **since** or **from day one**, it has clearly been the situation or their purpose ever since the beginning: *From day one I knew we'd have a strong team this year.* | *We've opposed this amendment since day one and we'd be stupid to change our minds now.*

from the outset /frəm ði 'aʊtset/ [adv] from the time when a continuing activity or process began: *The new group had, from the outset, campaigned for an improvement in childcare provision.* | *I was determined from the outset to make the most of going to university.*

6 the first part of a story, book, film etc

- ▶ beginning
- ▶ the first part
- ▶ the start
- ▶ opening

beginning /brɪ'ɡɪnɪŋ/ [n singular] *Schoolchildren are taught that stories should have a beginning, a middle and an end.* | **the beginning of sth** *The beginning*

of the movie is very violent. | *The author tells us who the killer is at the very beginning of the novel.*

the start /ðə 'stɑːrt/ [n singular] the point where a film, book, story etc begins: *I tried to read 'Tristram Shandy' but I couldn't get past the start.* | **the start of sth** *Not much happens at the start of the film – don't worry if you're late.* | *Speakers often give an overview at the start of a lecture and a summary at the end.*

the first part /ðə 'fɜːrst ˌpɑːrt/ [n phrase] the first part of a piece of writing that has several parts, especially parts that can be studied separately: *Children will enjoy this movie, though they may be confused during the first part.* | **the first part of sth** *The first part of this textbook deals with mechanics.* | *Please turn to the first part of the report, which relates to safety matters.*

opening /'əʊpənɪŋ/ [n singular] the first words or phrases of a book or play which are very important because they tell you about the scene, the characters, and the writer's ideas: *After a slow dream-like opening, the play explodes into life.* | **the opening of** *The opening of Charles Dickens' 'Bleak House' describes a thick London fog.*

7 something that comes at the beginning of a book, speech etc

- ▶ introduction
- ▶ prologue
- ▶ preamble
- ▶ preface

introduction ALSO **intro** informal /,ɪntrə'dʌkʃən, 'ɪntrəʊ/ [n C] a short explanation, description, or discussion at the beginning of a book, piece of music etc: *After an introduction by the chairperson, we'll get on with the day's discussions.* | *None of us know anything about this subject, so we'd appreciate it if you give us a brief intro before you start.* | *The drummer gave a four-bar intro before the other musicians joined in.* | **+ to** *In the introduction to her fascinating book, O'Brien explains how she first became interested in music.*

preamble /pri:'æmbəl/ [n C] an introduction to a speech or piece of writing, especially one that is boring or too long: *There's a big difference between the document's lengthy preamble and the actual content.*

prologue /'prəʊlɒɡ-ˌlɔːɡ, -lɑːɡ/ [n C] an introduction to a piece of writing, for example a play or a long poem: *The brief prologue sets the scene for what is to follow.* | **+ to** *In his prologue to 'Faust', Goethe said some very interesting things about art.*

preface /'prefɪs/ [n C] a part of a book that comes before the main part and explains what it is about: *This edition contains a new preface by the author.* | **+ to** *Murray agreed to write the preface to Baker's book, as a favor to his old friend.*

behave

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ someone who behaves badly *see* **bad** (5-10)
- ▶ someone who behaves well *see* **good** (8-15)
- ▶ to react to someone or something in a particular way *see* **react**
- ▶ the way that someone behaves *see* **way** (7-8)
- ▶ *see also* **polite, rude, sensible, stupid, conventional**

1 to behave in a particular way

- ▶ behave
- ▶ act
- ▶ be
- ▶ conduct yourself
- ▶ react

behave /br'heiv/ [v] the way someone behaves is the things that they do and say, and the effects these things have on other people: *How does Sam behave at school?* | + **towards** *William was behaving very strangely towards me.* | **behave well/badly/unreasonably etc** *I'm not going to talk to him until he starts behaving reasonably.* | + **like** *Oh, be quiet! You're behaving like a two-year-old.* | + **as if** *The next time I saw him, Frank behaved as if nothing had happened.*

act /ækt/ [v] to behave in a particular way, especially in a way that seems unusual, surprising, or annoying to other people + **like** *He has been accused of acting like a dictator.* | + **as if** *She acts as if she owns the place and we're her servants.* | **act strangely/strange/stupid etc** *Tina's been acting very strangely lately.* | *You're acting stupid and I don't want to talk to you anymore.*

be /bi:/ [v] **be rude/helpful/silly etc** to behave in a rude, helpful, silly etc way: *Don't be so rude!* | *The waiter was really friendly and helpful.* | *Stop being silly!* | *Why is she being so nice to us?*

conduct yourself /kən'dʌkt jɔ:r'self/ [v phrase] to behave in a particular way, especially in a situation where people will notice and judge the way you behave: *Public figures have a duty to conduct themselves responsibly, even in their private lives.* | *By the end of the course, you should be able to conduct yourself with confidence in any meeting.*

react /ri'ækt/ [v] to say or do something because of what another person has said or done, or because of something that has happened: *How did she react when you told her the news?* | **react angrily/violently/calmly** *Ned reacted angrily to Bill's comments.*

2 to behave well

- ▶ behave
- ▶ well-behaved
- ▶ good
- ▶ be on your best behaviour
- ▶ stay out of trouble
- ▶ keep your nose clean
- ▶ orderly

behave /br'heiv/ [v] especially spoken to do what people tell you and not cause any trouble – use this especially about children: *If you two don't behave, I'm taking you straight home.* | **behave yourself** (=behave well) *Make sure you behave yourselves when we visit Grandma.*

well-behaved /wel br'heivd/ [adj] someone who is **well-behaved** does not cause any trouble and does what other people tell them to do – use this especially about children, pets, or large groups of people: *Can I bring my dog? She's very well-behaved.* | *a well-behaved child* | *The crowd was noisy but well-behaved.*

good /gud/ [adj] if a child is **good**, he or she does not cause trouble and does what he or she is told to do: *I was always very good at school.* | *He's a good little boy.* | **be good!** (=used to tell a child to behave well) *Bye now, Jessie. Be good.*

be on your best behaviour British /**behavior** American /bi: ɒn jɔ:r 'best br'heivjər/ [v phrase] to make a special effort to behave well by doing and saying the right things and being very polite, because you know other people are watching you: *Dinner*

was very formal, with everyone on their best behaviour.

stay out of trouble /,steɪ aʊt əv 'trʌbəl/ [v phrase] to try not to behave badly, especially because you do not want to be noticed or caught: *Have a good time, boys, but try to stay out of trouble.* | *If I stay out of trouble till June, my parents will take me to Florida.*

keep your nose clean /,ki:p jɔ:r 'nəʊz ,kli:n/ [v phrase] informal to behave well, especially by not doing anything wrong or illegal: *It's not a great job, but if you keep your nose clean, you should be promoted by the end of the year.* | *He's been sentenced to seven years in prison, but he'll be out in four if he keeps his nose clean.*

orderly /'ɔ:rdərli/ [adj] **an orderly crowd/demonstration/march etc** well-behaved and not violent or out of control: *Police said it was an orderly demonstration and there were no arrests.* | *The crowd were orderly and in good spirits.*

3 to behave badly

- ▶ behave badly
- ▶ badly behaved
- ▶ misbehave
- ▶ get into trouble
- ▶ be up to no good
- ▶ act up
- ▶ mess around
- ▶ try it on
- ▶ step out of line

behave badly /bi,heiv 'bædli/ [v phrase] to be rude, unhelpful, or unpleasant and not do what you are told to do: *I knew I'd behaved very badly, and I was sorry.* | *The kids behaved so badly that I was embarrassed.*

badly behaved /,bædli br'heivd/ someone who is **badly behaved** behaves badly – use this especially about children: *The hotel was full of badly behaved celebrities.*

misbehave /,misbr'heiv/ [v] if children **misbehave**, they deliberately behave badly by being noisy, rude etc: *Kids often misbehave when they are bored or tired.* | *We never dared to misbehave in Miss Dill's classes.*

get into trouble /,get intə 'trʌbəl/ [v phrase] if someone **gets into trouble**, they do something that is illegal or against the rules, especially something not very serious, and get caught doing it: *Tony is always getting into trouble at school.* | *Don't copy my work or we'll both get into trouble.* | + **with** *He first got into trouble with the police at the age of 15.*

be up to no good /bi: ʌp tə nəʊ 'gud/ [v phrase] if someone **is up to no good**, they are secretly doing something that they should not do – use this especially when you think someone may be doing something bad, but you are not completely sure: *She knew that her brother was up to no good but she didn't tell anyone.*

act up ALSO **play up** British /ækt 'ʌp, pleɪ 'ʌp/ [phr v] informal to behave badly by being very active and noisy – use this especially about children: *During his parents' divorce, Robert began acting up in class.* | *The kids have been playing up all afternoon. They're driving me mad.*

mess around ALSO **muck about** British /,mes ə'raʊnd, ,mʌk ə'baʊt/ [phr v] informal to behave in a silly way when you should be working or paying attention: *Stop messing around and pay attention!* | *They just mucked about all afternoon and went home early.* | + **with** *Paul blew off his fingers messing around with homemade rockets.*

try it on /,traɪ ɪt 'ɒn/ [v phrase] British informal to behave badly in order to find out how bad you can be before

someone gets angry with you or punishes you: *For your first few days' teaching, the kids will probably try it on just to see how you react. | At home she's allowed to tell everyone what to do, but she wouldn't dare try it on at work.*

step out of line /,step aʊt əv 'laɪn/ [v phrase] to behave badly by breaking rules or disobeying orders, especially in a situation where everyone is expected to be very obedient: *The prisoners were warned that if they stepped out of line they would be severely punished. | The boss is very tough on anyone who steps out of line.*

4 to start to behave better

- ▶ mend your ways
- ▶ turn over a new leaf
- ▶ clean up your act
- ▶ straighten up
- ▶ a reformed character
- ▶ go straight

mend your ways /,mend jɔːr 'weɪz/ [v phrase] to change the way you behave, and start being obedient, hard-working etc, after behaving badly for a long time: *It's possible the college might take you back, but first you'll have to convince them you've mended your ways. | If he doesn't mend his ways he'll be in jail by the time he's eighteen.*

turn over a new leaf /,tɜːn əʊvər ə ,njuː 'liːf/,nuː-/ [v phrase] to decide that you will change the way you behave, because you really want to stop behaving badly, breaking the law etc: *I know I've done some bad things in the past, but now I'm turning over a new leaf. | After being released from jail, Tony decided to turn over a new leaf.*

clean up your act /,kliːn ʌp jɔːr 'ækt/ [v phrase] to start behaving better after a situation in which people did not trust you because you were behaving illegally or dishonestly: *She told her son to clean up his act or move out. | Tish has really cleaned up her act – she doesn't drink or smoke pot any more.*

straighten up /,streɪtn 'ʌp/ [phr v l] American to start to behave well after you had been behaving badly: *You'd better straighten up or you'll never make it out of high school.*

a reformed character /ə rɪ,fɔːrmd 'kærɪktər/ [n singular] British someone who has changed completely and no longer behaves badly or does things they should not do – often used humorously: *'Does Alex still drink as much as he used to?' 'No, he's a reformed character now.'*

go straight /,gəʊ 'streɪt/ [v phrase] to stop being a criminal and decide to obey the law and live an honest life: *He's been going straight for about six months now. | You can't expect these people to go straight when no one's ever going to give them a job.*

5 the way someone behaves

- ▶ behaviour
- ▶ manner
- ▶ conduct
- ▶ antics
- ▶ demeanour

behaviour British /**behavior** American /brɪ'heɪvjər/ [n U] the way someone behaves: *His behaviour in school is beginning to improve. | That kind of behavior is not acceptable. | + towards Eric's behaviour towards his family surprised me.*

manner /'mænər/ [n singular] the way someone behaves when they are talking to or dealing with other people: *The driver's manner was very unfriendly. | She impressed everyone with her businesslike manner.*

conduct /'kɒndʌkt||'kɑːn-/ [n U] the way someone behaves in public, in their job etc, especially in matters where moral principles are involved – used especially in legal or official contexts: *A middle-aged banker has been fined £200 for violent conduct on a train. | The Medical Committee found the doctor guilty of unethical conduct towards three of his patients. | code of conduct (=rules of professional behaviour) A new code of conduct for civil servants will be issued next week.*

antics /'æntɪks/ [n plural] behaviour that some people think is stupid or not responsible but other people think is funny: *The Queen is said to disapprove of the antics of some of the younger members of the Royal Family.*

demeanour British /**demeanor** American /drɪ'miːnər/ [n U] the way someone looks and behaves, that gives you a general idea of their character: *He was a small round man with a cheerful demeanor. | When you mention Polly's ex-husband, her entire demeanour changes.*

6 to behave towards someone in a particular way

- ▶ treat
- ▶ behave towards
- ▶ handle
- ▶ deal with

treat /tri:t/ [v T] to behave towards someone or deal with someone in a particular way **treat sb well/badly** *Amy's treated him really badly – no wonder he's upset. | treat sb like sb/sth I'm sick of my parents treating me like a child. | treat sb like dirt (=treat someone very badly) I don't know what she sees in him – he treats her like dirt. | treat sb with respect/contempt/kindness etc Douglas was treated with much more respect after his promotion. | treat sb with kid gloves (=be very careful how you deal with someone so that they do not become upset, angry etc.) After my nervous breakdown, everyone kept treating me with kid gloves.*

behave towards British /**toward** American /brɪ'heɪv tə,wɔːrɪd(z)/ [v phrase] to behave in a particular way when you are with someone: *Sometimes he behaves very strangely towards me.*

handle /'hændl/ [v T] especially British to treat someone in a particular way in order to avoid problems and to get them to do what you want: *I knew I would have to be very careful how I handled Odette – she was so emotional. | Francis is a natural leader. He's very good at handling people.*

deal with /'diːl wɪð/ [phr v T] to treat someone in a particular way, especially someone who has a problem or someone who has behaved very badly: *There's only one way to deal with naughty children and that's to be strict with them. | The police received training in how to deal with families of crime victims. | I try to deal with everyone in an honest, ethical way.*

7 the way you treat someone else

- ▶ treatment
- ▶ behaviour towards sb

treatment /'triːtmənt/ [n U] the way that a person, organization etc treats someone: *Harper described the treatment he had received in prison. | + of We're shocked by the government's treatment of young homeless people. | special/preferential treatment (=when one person is treated better than everyone else) Although I was the boss's daughter, I didn't get preferential treatment.*

behaviour towards sb British /**behavior toward sb** American /br'heɪvjər tə,wɔːrd(z) (sb)/ [n phrase] the way in which one person behaves towards someone else: *Your behaviour towards Lilly was disgusting.* | *I was confused by her behavior toward me – one minute she was cold and unfriendly, the next she was all smiles.*

behind

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ front

- ▶ the back of something *see* **back** (4-8)
- ▶ behind someone in a race, competition etc *see* **lose** (5)

1 at the back of something and usually hidden by it

- ▶ behind
- ▶ at the back
- ▶ at/to the rear
- ▶ round the back

behind /br'haɪnd/ [prep/adv] at or towards the back of something, and often hidden by it: *The sun went behind a cloud.* | *Put a cushion behind you.* *You'll feel more comfortable.* | *I got stuck behind a truck on the way to the airport.*

at the back British /**in (the) back** American /ət ðə 'bæk, ɪn (ðə) 'bæk/ [prep] behind something, especially a building: *There's a small garden at the back.* | *You can park your car in back.* | *Their house has a pool in the back.* | + **of** *The tennis courts were at the back of the main school building.*

at/to the rear /ət, tə ðə 'rɪər/ [prep] written behind something, especially something large + **of** *They parked in a small carpark at the rear of the hotel.* | *To the rear of the house is an old shed.*

round the back /raʊnd ðə 'bæk/ [prep] British informal to or in a place behind a building: *We need to go round the back.* *I don't have keys to the front door.*

2 the area behind the things or people in a picture, on a stage etc

- ▶ background
- ▶ backdrop
- ▶ in the background

background /'bækgraʊnd/ [n C] the area behind someone or something in a picture, on a stage etc: *The invitations had red lettering on a white background.* | **against a background** *The flag's five orange stripes stand out against a silver background.*

in the background /ɪn ðə 'bækgraʊnd/ [adv] if someone or something is in the background, it is behind the place where the main activity is happening: *In the photograph, a statue of St. Andrew stood in the background.* | *Palm trees swayed in the background.* | *While I was on the phone with Julie, I could hear the sound of a television in the background.*

backdrop /'bækdrɒp||-drɑ:p/ [n C usually singular] the things such as buildings, hills or mountains that are behind something that you are looking at: *The snow-covered Rocky Mountains made a wonderful backdrop for the concert.*

believe

- ▶ to believe that someone is able to do something and can be trusted *see* **trust**
- ▶ words for describing strong beliefs *see* **strong** (6)
- ▶ *see also* **sure/not sure, think, opinion, true, lie, religion, moderate, extreme**

1 to believe that something is true

- ▶ believe
- ▶ accept
- ▶ take sb's word for it
- ▶ give sb the benefit of the doubt
- ▶ take sth on trust
- ▶ take/accept sth at face value
- ▶ buy

believe /bɪ'li:v/ [v T not in progressive] to be sure that something is true or that someone is telling the truth: *Did the police believe his story?* | *I told them I didn't do it, but no one believed me.* | *You shouldn't believe everything you read in the papers.* | + **(that)** *People used to believe that the sun moved around the earth.* | **believe it or not** (=it may be hard to believe this) *I asked them for a \$10,000 loan, and believe it or not they said yes.* | **firmly/strongly believe** *I firmly believe that we are responsible for what happens to us in our lives.*

accept /ək'sept/ [v T not in progressive] to believe something because someone has persuaded you to believe it: *I finally accepted the fact that I would die if I didn't stop smoking.* | *She succeeded in persuading the jury to accept her version of the events.* | + **that** *She'll never accept that her husband has been unfaithful.* — **acceptance** [n U] *The late nineteenth century saw an increasing acceptance of Darwin's theories.*

take sb's word for it /teɪk (sb's) 'wɜːrd fər ɪt/ [v phrase] to believe what someone tells you even though you have no proof of it: *When he told me he'd been in the army, I took his word for it.* | *'Do you want to check for yourself?' 'No, I'll take your word for it.'*

give sb the benefit of the doubt /gɪv (sb) ðə 'benɪfɪt əv ðə 'daʊt/ [v phrase] to believe what someone says even though you think they might not be telling the truth: *Something didn't seem quite right, but I decided to give him the benefit of the doubt.* | *She claimed she wasn't trying to commit suicide, and doctors gave her the benefit of the doubt.*

take sth on trust /teɪk (sth) ɒn 'trʌst/ [v phrase] to accept that what someone tells you is true without asking for any proof, because you have decided to trust them: *I'm afraid I can't let you see the letter, so you'll just have to take what I'm saying on trust.* | *He said he'd never been in trouble before, which I was content to take on trust.*

take/accept sth at face value /teɪk, ək'sept (sth) ət 'feɪs 'væljuː/ [v phrase] to believe what someone says or what you read, without thinking that it may have another meaning: *Netta accepted Amelia's explanation at face value and didn't ask any more questions.* | *The letter, if we take it at face value, suggests that Richard is quite happy in his job.*

buy /baɪ/ [v T] informal to believe a reason or explanation, especially one that is not very likely to be true – use this especially in negatives and questions: *We could tell him it was an accident, but he'd never buy it.* | *'He said he was with friends last night.'* *'Are you going to buy that?'*

2 to believe something that is not true

- ▶ swallow
- ▶ fall for
- ▶ be taken in
- ▶ gullible
- ▶ hook, line, and sinker

swallow /'swɒləʊ/'swɑː-/ [v T] to believe a story, explanation etc that is not actually true, in a way that makes people think you are stupid: *You mean to tell me you swallowed a story like that?* | *Her explanation of where the money went is a little hard to swallow.* | **swallow sth whole** (=completely believe it) *The company has been telling lies for years, but local media has swallowed them whole.*

fall for /'fɔːl fɔːr/ [phr v T] to believe something that is not true, that someone tells you to trick you: *They told me I'd earn over a thousand dollars a week and I fell for it.* | *She should know better than to fall for that old excuse.*

be taken in /biː 'teɪkən 'ɪn/ [v phrase] to believe that someone is telling the truth, when in fact they are lying in order to trick you: *He told me that it was a genuine diamond, and I was completely taken in.* | + **by** *Don't be taken in by products claiming to make you lose weight quickly.*

gullible /'ɡʌlɪbəl/ [adj] too willing to believe what other people tell you, so that it is easy to cheat you: *How can you be so gullible! He's not really French.* | *He seemed to treat me as if I were a gullible school-girl.*

hook, line, and sinker /hʊk 'laɪn ənd 'sɪŋkər/ [adv] if you believe something **hook, line, and sinker**, you believe it completely even though it is so silly that it could not possibly be true: *What an idiot! He believed the whole story hook, line, and sinker!* | *The people seem to have swallowed the government's promises hook, line, and sinker.*

3 when you do not believe something

- ▶ not believe
- ▶ disbelieve
- ▶ doubt
- ▶ take sth with a pinch of salt
- ▶ disbelief
- ▶ sceptical
- ▶ cynical
- ▶ incredulous

not believe /nɒt bɪ'liːv/ [v T not in progressive] to not believe that something is true or that someone is telling the truth: *She doesn't believe anything he tells her.* | *I told her it was an accident, but she didn't believe me.* | + **(that)** *I don't believe you meant half the things you said.* | **not believe a word of it** (=not believe it at all) *They say they're going to send me the money, but I don't believe a word of it.*

disbelieve /,dɪsbɪ'liːv/ [v T not in progressive] formal to not believe something, especially something that someone has told you: *He had nothing to gain from lying so we saw no reason to disbelieve him.* | *Kim, of course, disbelieved every word the boy said.*

doubt /daʊt/ [v T not in progressive] to think that something may not really be true or that someone may not really be telling the truth, even though you are not completely sure: *In all the years I knew him I never once doubted his story.* | *He wondered how he could ever have doubted her.* | + **(that)** *He doubted that the car was hers because everyone knew she had no money.* | + **whether/if** *They seriously doubted whether the letter had ever existed.* | **I doubt it** spoken *He may be able to do a good job, but I doubt it.* | **doubt very much/seriously doubt** (=think something is

almost certainly not true) *She says she'll leave him, but I doubt very much that she will.* — **doubter** /'daʊtər/ [n C] someone who thinks that something is probably not true: *I hope to convince any doubters in the audience that our policies will work.*

take sth with a pinch of salt British /**take sth with a grain of salt** American /,teɪk (sth) wɪð ə ,pɪntʃ əv 'sɔːlt, ,teɪk (sth) wɪð ə ,greɪn əv 'sɔːlt/ [v phrase] to not completely believe what someone says to you because you know that they do not always tell the truth: *It's best to take what he says with a pinch of salt – he's always exaggerating.* | *Every once in a while I go to a psychic, but I take everything she says with a grain of salt.*

disbelief /,dɪsbɪ'liːf/ [n U] the feeling that you cannot believe someone or something, especially because it is very surprising: *When people hear tragic news their first reaction is usually one of disbelief.* | *My story was met with a mixture of disbelief and contempt.* | **do sth in disbelief** *I stared at him in utter disbelief.*

sceptical ALSO **skeptical** American /'skeptɪkəl/ [adj] someone who is **sceptical** about something is not sure whether it is true, or does not really believe it: *When I started this investigation I was sceptical.* | *His attitude towards all religion is sceptical.* | + **about** *I wish him luck, but I'm sceptical about his chances of success.* — **scepticism** also **skepticism** /'skeptɪsɪzəm/ American [n U] *His latest theories have met with a lot of scepticism.* — **sceptic** also **skeptic** American [n C] *There are a lot of skeptics out there, but I think the women's basketball program will be a success.*

cynical /'sɪnɪkəl/ [adj] someone who is **cynical** is not willing to believe that people have good or honest reasons for doing something: *I think movie stars just do charity work to get publicity – but maybe I'm too cynical.* | *an author with a cynical view of life* | + **about** *Since her divorce, she's become very cynical about men.* — **cynicism** /'sɪnɪsɪzəm/ [n U] *The public's cynicism about politics is at an all time high.* — **cynic** [n C] *Cynics say that Christmas is nothing more than a way for stores to make money.*

incredulous /ɪn'kredʒləs||-dʒə-/ [adj] unable to believe something because it is so surprising that it seems impossible: *Everyone looked incredulous when I said I used to drive a taxi.* | *'A millionaire!' she was incredulous. 'Like hell he is!'* | *The announcement was met by incredulous laughter.*

4 what you say to someone when you do not believe them

- ▶ you're kidding/you're joking
- ▶ come off it
- ▶ yeah, right
- ▶ (a) likely story
- ▶ pull the other one
- ▶ get out of here!
- ▶ I wasn't born yesterday

you're kidding/you're joking /jɔːr 'kɪdɪŋ, jɔːr 'dʒəʊkɪŋ/ spoken informal say this when you are very surprised by what someone has just said and cannot believe that it is true: *They got married! You're kidding!* | *'When he sat down, the chair just collapsed.'* 'You're joking.'

come off it/come on /kʌm 'ɒf ɪt, kʌm 'ɒn/ spoken informal say this when you cannot believe what someone has said, and you think they do not really believe it themselves: *'He kind of reminds me of myself at that age.'* 'Oh come off it. When you were that age all you wanted to do was have fun.' | *Oh come on Keith – do you really expect me to believe that?*

yeah, right /jeə, raɪt/ spoken informal say this when you do not believe something that someone has said, and you think they are deliberately telling you something that is not true: *'I really wanted to come, but I overslept.'* 'Yeah, right. Then why didn't you set your alarm?'

(a) likely story /('ə) 'laɪkli ,stɔ:ri/ spoken say this when you think someone is telling you something that they know is not true: *'I was going to pay the money back as soon as I saw you.'* 'Yeah. Likely story!'

pull the other one /,pʊl ði 'ʌðər wʌn/ British spoken say this when it is very clear that someone is not telling you the truth or that they are trying to trick you: *Oh, pull the other one, John. You can't seriously expect me to believe that!*

get out of here! /get 'aʊt əv ,hɪər/ American spoken say this when you think that something is very surprising or that someone is not telling you the truth or is trying to trick you: *'I got the car for just \$350 dollars.'* 'Get out of here!'

I wasn't born yesterday /aɪ ,wɒznt bɔ:rn 'jestə'di - ,wɔ:znt-/ spoken say this when you think someone is lying to you and you want to show them that you are not stupid enough to believe it: *You can't expect me to trust you after all the other promises you've broken, you know. I wasn't born yesterday.*

5 when something seems likely to be true

- ▶ believable
- ▶ convincing
- ▶ plausible
- ▶ credible
- ▶ have a ring of truth

believable /bɪ'li:vəbəl/ [adj] if a story, explanation etc is **believable**, you can believe it because it seems possible or likely: *The plot is believable, but the characters aren't very interesting.* | *Hardly anything they put on the news programs these days is believable.*

convincing /kən'vɪnsɪŋ/ [adj] a **convincing** explanation, argument, reason etc seems likely to be true: *I didn't find any of their arguments very convincing.* | *There is no convincing evidence that the tax cut will produce new jobs.*

plausible /'plɔ:zəbəl/ [adj] something that is **plausible** seems reasonable and likely to be true, even though it may actually be untrue – use this especially about an explanation, excuse, or idea: *His explanation sounds fairly plausible to me.* | *I need to think of a plausible excuse for not going to the meeting.*

credible /'kredəbəl/ [adj] something that is **credible** can be believed because it seems likely or because you trust the person who is saying it: *Her story is completely credible – she doesn't usually exaggerate.* | *The complaint would be more credible if he could remember more specific details.* — **credibility** /'kredə'bɪləti/ [n U] *Your story lends credibility to one of the witnesses' statements (=makes it seem credible).*

have a ring of truth /hæv ə ,rɪŋ əv 'tru:θ/ [v phrase not in progressive] a story or explanation that **has a ring of truth** contains something that makes you believe it, even though it does not at first seem true: *I don't really trust her, but some of what she says has a ring of truth.* | *Lies by their nature have a ring of truth – otherwise, people wouldn't believe them.*

6 when something seems very unlikely to be true

- ▶ unbelievable
- ▶ unlikely
- ▶ improbable
- ▶ implausible
- ▶ incredible
- ▶ inconceivable
- ▶ unconvincing
- ▶ far-fetched
- ▶ preposterous
- ▶ lame

unbelievable /ʌnbɪ'li:vəbəl/ [adj] difficult or impossible to believe: *The things he had heard about her were almost unbelievable.* | **it is unbelievable how/that** *It's unbelievable how nasty people can be.* | *I find it unbelievable that Mr. Carey does not remember the meeting at all.*

unlikely /ʌn'laɪkli/ [adj] a story, explanation, or excuse that is **unlikely** cannot be believed because it is so unusual: *That sounds a pretty unlikely story to me!* | *Students invent all sorts of unlikely explanations as to why they can't do their homework.* | **it is unlikely (that)** *I think it's unlikely that the police had anything to do with it.* | **highly unlikely** *It's highly unlikely that Burton will be the party's nominee.*

improbable /ɪm'prɒbəbəl - 'prɑ:-/ [adj] a statement or event that is **improbable** is difficult to believe, even though it may in fact be true or may actually have happened: *The Rockets managed an improbable victory in last night's game.* | **it is improbable that** *It's improbable that she would have been so successful without famous parents.* | **highly improbable** *It's highly improbable that someone would win the lottery twice.*

implausible /ɪm'plɔ:zəbəl/ [adj] a statement or explanation that is **implausible** is difficult to believe because it is not like the way things usually happen: *Jill says she can earn \$50,000 from the job, but this is an implausible figure.* | *The idea that a virus could wipe out an entire city so quickly seems a little implausible.*

incredible /ɪn'kredəbəl/ [adj] something that is **incredible** is so surprising or strange that it is difficult to believe, even though it is probably true: *This factory was capable of producing an incredible 100 cars per hour.* | **it is incredible that** *It is incredible that the police still haven't caught him.*

inconceivable /ɪnkən'si:vəbəl/ [adj] something that is **inconceivable** is so surprising or strange that it seems you cannot believe that it could possibly happen or be true: *The amount of time and money they have wasted on the project is inconceivable.* | **it is inconceivable that** *It's inconceivable that university officials would fire someone as talented and loyal as Professor Schultz.*

unconvincing /ʌnkən'vɪnsɪŋ/ [adj] ideas, statements, and excuses that are **unconvincing** do not seem to be true or right and you cannot be persuaded to believe that they are: *Peter came to me with a rather unconvincing apology.* | *Their denial was unconvincing in view of the physical evidence linking them to the bombing.*

far-fetched /fɑ:r 'fetʃt/ [adj] an idea, story, or explanation that is **far-fetched** is difficult to believe because it sounds so surprising, unusual, or impossible: *The idea of travelling to other solar systems may sound far-fetched but scientists now see it as a real possibility.* | *His lawyers argue that the charges are based on a far-fetched conspiracy theory.*

preposterous /pri'pɒstərəs - 'pɑ:s-/ [adj] formal an idea, story, or explanation that is **preposterous** is impossible to believe because it sounds completely unreasonable: *It's a preposterous claim that the gov-*

ernment is trying to poison its citizens. | it is preposterous that *It is preposterous that Bruce did not know that we were there.*

lame /leɪm/ [adj] an excuse or explanation that is lame is difficult to believe, because the person who says it has not tried hard enough to make it sound true: *She's always got some lame excuse for being late.* | *It sounded lame but I really had lost my ticket.*

7 when you believe or do not believe that God, ghosts etc exist

- ▶ believe in
- ▶ agnostic
- ▶ atheist

believe in /bɪˈliːv ɪn/ [phr v T not in progressive] *Do your kids still believe in Santa Claus?* | *According to one survey, 94% of Americans believe in God or a universal spirit.*

atheist /ˈeɪθi-ɪst/ [n C] someone who does not believe in any god: *A lot of young people in England these days are atheists.* — **atheism** [n U] *Christianity still flourished there, despite the official state doctrine of atheism.*

agnostic /æɡˈnɒstɪk, æɡ-||-ˈnɑː-/ [n C] someone who believes that it is impossible to be certain whether God exists or not: *She likes to keep an open mind in religious matters and so refers to herself as an agnostic.* — **agnosticism** /æɡˈnɒstɪsɪzəm, æɡ-||-ˈnɑː-/ [n U] *Despite their arguments, I still saw no reason to abandon my agnosticism.*

8 something that someone believes

- ▶ belief
- ▶ superstition
- ▶ faith

belief /bɪˈliːf/ [n C/U] *We need to learn to accept people who have different beliefs from ours.* | + **that** *Their experiments were based on the belief that you could make gold from other metals.* | + **in** *She never lost her belief in God.* | **political/religious beliefs** *They were put in prison because of their political beliefs.* | **belief system** *People with a strong spiritual or philosophical belief system are more likely to remain healthy.* | **contrary to popular belief** (=despite what most people believe) *Contrary to popular belief, cold weather does not make you ill.*

faith /feɪθ/ [n U] a strong belief that something is true or can be trusted, especially religious belief | + **in** *It was her faith in God that helped her survive the long years in prison.* | *He places a great deal of faith in people's honesty.* | **shake sb's faith** (=make someone doubt what they believe) *The judge's decision shook her faith in the legal system.*

superstition /ˌsuːpəˈstɪʃən, ˌsjuː-||,suː-/ [n C/U] a belief that some objects or actions are lucky and some are unlucky, based on old ideas of magic: *Some scientists view all religion as superstition.* | + **that** *It's an old superstition that walking under a ladder is unlucky.* — **superstitious** /ˌsuːpəˈstɪʃəs, ˌsjuː-||,suː-/ [adj] too ready to believe old-fashioned ideas about particular objects or actions being lucky or unlucky: *He won't go anywhere near the cemetery because he's so superstitious.* | *Don't listen to what she says about birds in the house being bad luck – it's just superstitious nonsense.*

9 something that someone believes that is definitely not true

- ▶ illusion
- ▶ fallacy
- ▶ myth
- ▶ delusion
- ▶ mistaken belief
- ▶ misconception
- ▶ old wives' tale

illusion /ɪˈluːʒən/ [n C] a belief or idea that is false, especially a belief in something good about yourself or about the situation you are in: *She thought he loved her but it was just an illusion.* | *Alcohol gives some people the illusion of being witty and confident.* | + **that** *There seems to be a widespread illusion that there are no class barriers anymore.* | **under an illusion** *People had bought these houses under the illusion that their value would just keep on rising.*

fallacy /ˈfæləsi/ [n C] something that a lot of people believe but which is completely untrue: *The idea that a good night's sleep will cure everything is a complete fallacy.* | *It's a fallacy that all fat people are fat simply because they eat too much.*

myth /mɪθ/ [n C] something a lot of people believe because they want to believe it, not because it is based on fact: *The first myth about motherhood is that new mothers instantly fall in love with their babies.* | *It is a myth that battered women deserve or want to be beaten.*

delusion /drɪˈluːʒən/ [n C] a completely mistaken idea about yourself or the situation you are in, especially one that everyone else knows is wrong: *She now had to finally forget the dreams and delusions of her youth* | **under a delusion** *I was still under the delusion that everyone was trying to cheat me.*

mistaken belief /mɪˈsteɪkən bɪˈliːf/ [n C] a belief you have that is wrong, although you do not realize it is wrong at the time when you have it: *When I started as a teacher I had the mistaken belief that all kids are interested in learning.*

misconception /ˌmɪskənˈsepʃən/ [n C] something that is not true but which people believe because they do not have all the facts or they have not properly understood the situation: *No, it's not actually true that rail travel is more expensive – that's a misconception.* | + **that** *Employers seem to share the general misconception that young people are more efficient than older workers.*

old wives' tale /ˌəʊld ˈwaɪvz ˌteɪl/ [n C] a popular belief or piece of advice that has existed for a long time but which you think is stupid: *It's not true that if trees have a lot of fruit in the autumn it will be a cold winter – that's just an old wives' tale.*

bend

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **fold**, **straight**

1 to bend something

- ▶ bend
- ▶ twist
- ▶ coil/coil up

bend /bend/ [v T] to make something have a curved shape, or to fold something at an angle, by pushing or pressing it: *Someone had bent the aerial.* | *He bent the wire into an 'S' shape.* | **bend sth back/down etc** *We had to bend the branches back so we could get through the bushes and back onto the path.*

twist /twɪst/ [v T] to bend and turn something several times, such as a piece of wire, cloth, or rope, especially in order to tie it to something or make something with it: *Laura twisted the handkerchief in her hands nervously.* | *We twisted a wire coathanger and used it to open the car door.* | **twist sth into/around/through etc** *Her long blonde hair was twisted into a knot on the back of her head.*

coil/coil up /kɔɪl, kɔɪl 'ʌp/ [v I/T/phr v I/T] to wind or twist into a round shape, or to wind or twist something in this way: *The snake had coiled itself in a corner of the cage.* | **coil up sth/coil sth up** *They coiled up the rope and put it away.*

2 to bend your body or part of your body

- ▶ bend
- ▶ bend over
- ▶ bend down
- ▶ bow
- ▶ crouch
- ▶ stoop
- ▶ curl up
- ▶ double up/over

bend /bend/ [v I/T] to move your body forwards or move it downwards, so that you can lift something, touch something etc: *He bent and kissed the child on the head.* | *The doctor says no bending or lifting for at least six weeks.* | + **across/towards** *She bent towards me and whispered in my ear.* | **bend your arm/knee/finger etc** *'Bend your knees!' shouted the ski instructor.*

bend over /bend 'əʊvər/ [v phrase] to bend your body from the waist, usually in order to pick something up: *Lenny bent over to pick up the coins.* | **bend over sth** *My earliest memories are of my mother bending over my cot to kiss me goodnight.*

bend down /bend 'daʊn/ [phr v I] to bend your body low enough to pick something up, touch the floor etc: *Sheila bent down to pick up the cat.* | *He was bending down tying his shoelaces.*

bow /baʊ/ [v I] to bend your head and upper body slightly, as a formal greeting or as a sign of respect or obedience: *Archer bowed and left the stage.* | *All the men turned and bowed as the Emperor passed.*

crouch /kraʊtʃ/ [v I] to bend your legs under you, in a sitting position, and lean forwards, especially in order to hide from someone: *I crouched behind a bush as the soldiers marched by.* | *There were six people in the clearing, crouching around the campfire.* | + **down** *The plumber crouched down and looked under the sink.*

stoop /stu:p/ [v I] to bend down low, especially to pick something up and then stand up again: *There were two letters by the door. He stooped and picked them up.* | *She stooped and hugged the little dog.*

curl up /kɜ:rl 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to lie down and bend your legs, arms, back, and neck into a circular position, so that you feel warm and comfortable: *She curled up in her bed that night, thinking of Michel.* | *The two cats curled up together in the armchair.* | *I was so tired all I wanted to do was curl up and watch TV.*

double up/over /dʌbəl 'ʌp, 'əʊvər/ [phr v I] to suddenly bend your body at the waist, especially because you are laughing or in pain: *We doubled over, laughing so hard it hurt.* | **be doubled up/over with** *He was doubled up with cramps from the greasy stew.*

3 when something bends

- ▶ bend
- ▶ curl
- ▶ buckle
- ▶ warp

bend /bend/ [v I] *The branches of the tree bent over into the water.* | *I tried opening it with the knife but the blade bent.*

curl /kɜ:rl/ [v I] if a leaf or piece of cloth **curls**, it gradually bends, starting at its edges, especially as a result of heat or dryness: *I threw the letter into the fire. It curled, darkened, and then burst into flames.* | + **inward** *The document was yellow and its edges had curled inward.*

buckle /'bʌkəl/ [v I] if something strong and hard **buckles**, it bends in the middle, usually because of very strong pressure or great heat: *The aluminium chair buckled under Charles's weight.* | *Windows shattered with the heat from the blaze and metal doors buckled like cardboard.*

warp /wɔ:rp/ [v I] if something made of wood **warps**, it bends and twists slightly as a result of too much heat, dryness, age etc, so that it is no longer flat or straight: *The wooden fence had warped in the hot sun.* | *To prevent the violin body from warping, there is a strong wooden brace along its whole length.*

4 easy to bend

- ▶ flexible
- ▶ pliable

flexible /'fleksɪbəl/ [adj] something that is **flexible** is able to bend easily or can be bent easily, especially because it has been made like this to do a particular job: *The better tennis racquets are made out of tough but extremely flexible graphite.* | *Designers have come up with a technique for making skis more flexible.*

pliable /'plaɪəbəl/ [adj] able to bend without breaking or cracking: *High quality leather is firm yet pliable.*

5 not easy to bend

- ▶ stiff
- ▶ rigid

stiff /stɪf/ [adj] a substance such as cloth or paper that is **stiff** is hard and is difficult to bend: *The leaves of the plant are very stiff.* | *a stiff piece of cardboard* | **frozen stiff** *In the extreme cold my wet shoes became frozen stiff.*

rigid /'rɪdʒɪd/ [adj] an object or structure that is **rigid** is strong and will not bend or change its shape: *The framework of the aircraft must be rigid yet light.* | *About a dozen large rigid plates make up the Earth's crust.*

6 when something is not straight

- ▶ bent
- ▶ twisted
- ▶ warped
- ▶ curved
- ▶ crooked
- ▶ wavy
- ▶ wiggly

bent /bent/ [adj] something that is **bent** has lost its original shape and is not flat or straight: *The nail was bent.* | *How did this spoon get bent?* | *The hinge was bent and the lid wouldn't shut properly.* | *Stand with your legs slightly bent.*

twisted /'twɪstɪd/ [adj] something that is **twisted** has been bent in many directions so that it has lost its original shape and may be impossible to recognize: *Pieces of twisted metal and rusted pipe lay scattered around the yard.* | *Investigators sifted through the twisted wreckage of the plane.*

warped /wɔ:rp/ [adj] a wooden object that is **warped** has bent and twisted because of heat or

dryness, so that it is no longer flat or straight: *The window frames on the front of the house were badly warped.* | *An old man was sweeping the warped boards of the front porch.*

curved /kɜːrvd/ [adj] something that is **curved** has a long, smooth bend in it, usually because it has been made that way: *The knife had a heavy curved blade.* | *The temple's roof is curved, in the Thai style.* | *An airplane wing is curved on top and flat on the bottom.*

crooked /'krʊkɪd/ [adj] something such as a line, row, pipe, or tree that is **crooked** is not straight but bends sharply in one or more places: *Smoke rose out of the crooked chimney.* | *They moved down the narrow crooked streets of the old town.*

wavy /'weɪvi/ [adj] a line or edge that is **wavy** has smooth bends in it in a regular pattern: *A series of wavy lines appeared on the video monitor.* | *The flag's stripes are wavy and alternate in color.*

wiggly /'wɪɡəli/ [adj] a **wiggly** line is one that has a lot of small curves in it: *She wrote with large wiggly letters.*

7 when a road, path, river etc bends

- ▶ bend
- ▶ curve
- ▶ wind
- ▶ twist
- ▶ zigzag
- ▶ winding
- ▶ tortuous

bend /bend/ [v I] *The road bends right then left, before passing a petrol station.* | *At the top of the hill, the path bends sharply left and enters a small woodland.*

curve /kɜːrv/ [v I] if a road, track, coast etc **curves**, it has a long smooth bend in it **curve away/round/towards etc** *The dusty white road curved away towards the mountains.* | *a sandy beach curving gently around the bay*

wind /waɪnd/ [v I] if a road, track, or river **winds**, it has many smooth bends and is usually very long + **through/along/around etc** *The trail winds through the hills and then down towards Ironhorse Falls.* | *Route 101 winds along the coastline for several hundred miles.* | **wind its way** *We decided to take the Blueridge Parkway, which winds its way through the Smoky Mountains.*

twist /twɪst/ [v I] if a track, road, or stream **twists** it has many sharp bends and changes direction many times + **around/along/through etc** *The path twisted back and forth up the side of the mountain.* | **twist and turn** *The streets are narrow and twist and turn and it is not advisable to take a car up them.*

zigzag /'zɪgzæg/ [v I] if a road, track, or path **zigzags** it has many sharp bends going in opposite directions: *The path zigzagged from side to side through the steep gully.* | *ski routes zigzagging down the mountainside*

winding /'waɪndɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] a **winding** road, river etc is long and has a lot of bends in it: *The car climbed the winding road up into the hills.* | *a quiet little town on the banks of a peaceful, winding river*

tortuous /'tɔːrtʃuəs/ [adj usually before noun] a **tortuous** path, stream, road etc has a lot of bends in so that it is very difficult to travel along: *Most of the villages are accessible only by boat or along tortuous jungle trails.* | *a twisting, tortuous track through the Snake Mountains*

8 the place where something bends

- ▶ bend
- ▶ curve
- ▶ twist
- ▶ kink
- ▶ joint

bend /bend/ [n C] the place where something bends, especially a road or river: *The plane flew low, following the bends of the river.* | *You go around a bend and the farm is on the right.* | **sharp bend** (=a sudden extreme bend) *He rounded a sharp bend, and suddenly the deep blue Mediterranean lay before him.* | **hairpin bend** (=an extremely sharp bend) *The bus creaked slowly round the hairpin bend.*

curve /kɜːrv/ [n C] a long smooth bend in a surface, line, or object: *From the balcony, you could see the long curve of the shoreline.* | *Morgan was killed when he lost control of his car in a curve.*

twist /twɪst/ [n C] a sudden sharp bend in something: *The path has a lot of twists and turns.*

kink /kɪŋk/ [n C] a small sharp bend in something, especially something that is straight for the rest of its length: *If there's a kink in the hose, you won't get any water.* | *There was a kink in the path just before the bridge.*

joint /dʒɔɪnt/ [n C] the place where two parts of someone's body or two parts of a machine are joined, so that they can bend at this place: *I've had a lot of pain in my joints recently, especially in my wrists and shoulders.* | *The balljoint connects the driveshaft to the gearbox.*

best

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ words meaning worst see **worse**
- ▶ see also **good, better, perfect, suitable, win**

1 better than all others

- ▶ best
- ▶ greatest
- ▶ finest
- ▶ ideal
- ▶ top
- ▶ number one
- ▶ the
- ▶ ultimate
- ▶ optimum
- ▶ definitive
- ▶ unsurpassed
- ▶ record-breaking

best /best/ [adj] better than anything or anyone else: *The best ice cream in the world is made in Italy.* | *What's the best way to cook sweet potatoes?* | **by far the best/easily the best** (=much better than any others) *It was by far the best vacation I've ever had.* | **sb's best** *I've read most of his books, but 'Mosquito Coast' is easily his best.* — **best** [adv] *What kind of wine do you like best?* | *It was the best-organized conference I've ever attended.*

greatest /'greɪtɪst/ [adj] the best and most important that there has ever been: *New Yorkers think they live in the greatest city on earth.* | *Picasso is generally regarded as the greatest artist of the 20th century.* | *Gorbachev's greatest achievement was ending the Cold War.*

finest /'faɪnɪst/ [adj] the best and highest quality, or the best and most skilful: *Hemingway was the finest American writer of his generation.* | *The Silver Pavilion is one of the finest examples of Japanese architecture.* | *Many people regard Beethoven's Fifth Symphony as his finest work.* | *The gallery's collection of early Impressionist paintings is one of the world's finest.*

ideal /aɪ'diəl-/ [adj] the best and most suitable: *The ideal candidate will have a degree and at least two years' experience.* | *I'm afraid the accommodation here is far from ideal.* | + **for** *The conditions are ideal for a day's skiing.* | + **for doing sth** *The town makes an ideal base for exploring the surrounding countryside.*

top /tɒp/ [adj only before noun] the most skilful, most successful, and most famous: *He is definitely one of the world's top golfers.* | *The prize is to have your hair done at a top New York salon.*

number one /ˌnʌmbər 'wʌn/ [adj only before noun] the person who is most successful in their company or in the type of work that they do: *For three years, he was the company's number one salesman.* | *Sweden's number one model has married American actor Tommy Haines.*

the /ði:/ [determiner] **the place/shop/person/authority etc** use this to say that something is the best one of its kind. Pronounce it as 'thee' instead of 'thuh': *Manhattan's East Village is the place for exciting nightlife.* | *Our guest speaker today is the authority on Chinese politics.*

ultimate /ˈʌltɪmət/ [adj usually before noun] the ultimate person or thing is the very best of their type that there has ever been, and it is hard to believe that anything could ever be better: *Monroe was the ultimate Hollywood movie star.* | *For many people, the Rolling Stones will always be the world's ultimate rock and roll band.* | **the ultimate in** *Our first-class passengers enjoy the ultimate in luxury and service.*

optimum /ˈɒptɪməm/ [adj only before noun] the best that can be achieved or the best for a particular purpose – used especially in scientific contexts: *The optimum temperature for producing steel is around 1200C.*

definitive /dɪ'fɪnɪtɪv/ [adj] the definitive description, study etc is considered to be the best and cannot be improved – use this about a book or piece of work that is the best of its kind: *Griffin is the author of the definitive travel guide 'France at Your Fingertips'.* | *This may be the definitive book on the Scarlatti trial.* | *Many people regard it as the definitive interpretation of 'War and Peace'.*

unsurpassed /ˌʌnsər'pɑːst-/ [adj] formal if something is unsurpassed, nothing else has ever been better – use this about qualities or achievements: *His genius as a dramatist is unsurpassed.* | *Venice is a city of unsurpassed beauty.*

record-breaking /ˈrekɔːd ˌbreɪkɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] a record-breaking result, temperature, time etc is the highest, largest, fastest etc that has ever been achieved: *A record-breaking five hundred thousand people attended the festival.* | *Record-breaking temperatures are being forecast for the weekend.*

2

the best people or things in a group

- ▶ the best
- ▶ star
- ▶ the cream of
- ▶ elite
- ▶ the best of the bunch

the best /ðə 'best/ [n singular] *She was the best in her class at college.* | *I chose a Japanese camera because I wanted to have the best.* | **the best in his/her field** (=the person who knows most about a particular subject) *When it comes to cancer research, Professor Williams is probably the best in her field.*

star /stɑːr/ [n C] the best player in a team, the best student in a class etc: *Sonya's the class star.* | + **of**

They're all strong players, but Laura's undoubtedly the star of the team. | **star player/performer/student/pupil etc** *Woodward continues to be the Post's star reporter.*

the cream of /ðə 'kriːm ɒv/ [n phrase] the small number of people who are the very best in a particular group, because they are the most intelligent or the most highly skilled: *The cream of India's scientists are being attracted abroad by highly paid jobs.* | **the cream of the crop** (=the best people or things in a particular group) *Universities such as Harvard accept only the cream of the crop.*

elite /eɪ'liːt, i-/ [adj only before noun] **elite troops/group/college etc** a group of people who are the best, and most highly trained or educated: *The palace is guarded by elite troops loyal to the president.* | *In 1978 he joined the CRS, France's elite corps of riot police.* — **the elite** [n singular] *The Parachute Regiment are the elite of the British armed forces.*

the best of the bunch ALSO **the pick of the bunch** /ðə 'best əv ðə 'bʌntʃ, ðə 'pɪk əv ðə 'bʌntʃ/ [n phrase] British informal the one that you think is the best among a group of people or things, especially a small group: *This last poem's my favorite – definitely the pick of the bunch.* | *They've come out with several good wines this year, but in my opinion the chardonnay is the best of the bunch.*

3

the best part of something

- ▶ the best part
- ▶ highlight
- ▶ the high point
- ▶ pièce de résistance

the best part ALSO **the best bit** British informal /ðə 'best ˌpɑːrt, ðə 'best ˌbɪt/ [n phrase] the best part of something such as an occasion, event etc: *The best part of the movie is the ending.* | *What was the best part of your vacation?*

highlight /'haɪlaɪt/ [n C] the best and most exciting part of something such as a journey, a film, or a period of time: *When I was young, Christmas was the highlight of the year.* | *We were looking forward to seeing the pyramids, which promised to be the highlight of our trip.*

the high point /ðə 'haɪ pɔɪnt/ [n phrase] the best part of something, or the best moment of something: *The two days we spent in Granada were the high point of our trip.* | *Winning the 1994 World Championship was probably the high point of his career.*

pièce de résistance /piːs də rezi:'stɑːns/ [n phrase] the best and most impressive part of something that someone has made, especially a meal: *And now for my pièce de résistance – wild mushrooms cooked in red wine.*

4

when you do something better than you have ever done before

- ▶ at your best
- ▶ be on top form
- ▶ be at your peak
- ▶ be at the height of your powers

at your best /ət jɔːr 'best/ [adv] when you are at your best you are performing at your highest level of skill: *At his best, he's one of the most exciting tennis players in the world.* | *This recording captures Grappelli at his very best.*

be on top form /biː ɒn ˌtɒp 'fɔːrm/ British **/be in top form** /biː ɪn ˌtɒp 'fɔːrm/ American [v phrase] if someone who is good at doing something is on top form, they are doing it as well as they can:

'Sue gave a really good speech last night.' 'Yes, she was on top form.' | *If the Yankees are in top form there is no one that can beat them.*

be at your peak /bi: ət jɔ:ˈpi:k/ [v phrase] if someone, especially a sports person, is at their peak, they are at the time in their life when they are playing best, running best etc: *Long-distance runners are usually at their peak in their mid-30s.* | *When he was at his peak, Nicklaus was one of the best golfers there has ever been.*

be at the height of your powers /bi: ət ðə ˌhaɪt əv jɔ:ˈpaʊəz/ [v phrase] if someone such as a great writer or musician is at the height of their powers, they are doing the best work of their whole life: *When Orwell wrote 'Animal Farm', he was at the height of his powers.* | *The film shows Jimi Hendrix, at the height of his powers, giving a brilliant version of 'All Along the Watchtower'.*

betray

to be disloyal to someone or something

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ not faithful to someone you have a sexual relationship with *see sex (7)*
- ▶ *see also* loyal/not loyal, trust/not trust

1 to betray a friend or someone who trusts you

- ▶ betray
- ▶ stab sb in the back
- ▶ sell sb down the river
- ▶ treachery

betray /brɪˈtreɪ/ [v T] to be disloyal to your friends or to someone who trusts you, often causing serious harm to them as a result: *He betrayed his friends in order to save his own life.* | **betray sb to the police/government etc** (=give the police etc information about someone) *Olga's best friend betrayed her to the secret police.* | **betray sb's trust/confidence/friendship etc** (=betray someone who trusts you) *I still have bitter feelings for Robert. What can I say? He completely betrayed my trust.* | **feel betrayed** (=feel that someone you trust has betrayed you) *When I heard what she had said about me I felt angry and betrayed.* — **betrayal** [n singular/U] when someone betrays another person: *a powerful story of love and betrayal set in the tranquil world of Cambridge University* | *The family regard her marriage to a non-Muslim as a betrayal.* | **betrayal of sb's trust/friendship/confidence etc** *What Evans did amounts to a betrayal of the trust placed in him by the company.*

stab sb in the back /ˌstæb (sb) ɪn ðə ˈbæk/ [v phrase] to betray someone who trusts you, especially someone that you work with, by saying or doing something that will cause them a lot of harm and get you an advantage: *He seems friendly, but he wouldn't hesitate to stab you in the back if he thought it would help him get your job.* | *Thatcher was stabbed in the back by her former friends and colleagues in the Conservative Party.* — **backstabbing** /ˈbækˌstæbɪŋ/ [n U] *I'm not sorry to be away from the gossip and backstabbing of the office.*

sell sb down the river /ˌsel (sb) daʊn ðə ˈrɪvə/ [v phrase] to betray a group of people who trusted you to help them, in order to gain money or power for yourself: *The workers were promised that they would not lose their jobs as a result of the merger. Later they found out that they had been sold down the river.*

treachery /ˈtretʃəri/ [n U] great disloyalty to someone who trusts you, for example by secretly tricking them, or helping their enemies: *When the king learned of his brother's treachery, he quickly ordered his execution.* | *After a furious argument during which he accused the prime minister of treachery, he announced that he would resign his Cabinet position.*

2 to betray your country

- ▶ betray
- ▶ collaborate
- ▶ treason

betray /brɪˈtreɪ/ [v T] to be disloyal to your country, for example by helping its enemies or giving them secret information: *The former federal agent betrayed his country and gave away vital military secrets.* — **betrayal** /brɪˈtreɪəl/ [n C/U] **act of betrayal** *Paisley described government plans to separate Northern Ireland from the United Kingdom as an act of betrayal.*

collaborate /kəˈlæbəreɪt/ [v I] to betray your country by helping its enemies when they have defeated your country and taken control of it: *Those suspected of collaborating during the occupation were tried and shot* | + **with** *He was imprisoned in 1945 for collaborating with the enemy.* — **collaboration** /kəˌlæbəˈreɪʃən/ [n U] *Newly-released records show there was extensive collaboration with the occupying army.*

treason /ˈtri:zən/ [n U] the crime of betraying your country by helping its enemies: *Fleming was flown to Washington and tried for treason.* | **commit treason** *All five of the men will be charged with committing treason against the state.*

3 to betray your beliefs or principles

- ▶ betray
- ▶ sell out

betray /brɪˈtreɪ/ [v T] to behave in a way that is completely against your beliefs or principles, so that people think you have given them up completely: *The new government has betrayed the ideals of the revolution.* | *Greene was denounced for betraying his Catholic beliefs and siding with the Communists.*

sell out /ˌsel ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] to behave in a way that is completely against what you have said are your beliefs or principles, especially in order to get advantages for yourself in politics: *When the Socialists changed their policy on nuclear weapons they were accused of selling out.* | *Many of the radicals of the 1960s sold out – they became accountants and salesmen.* — **sell-out** /ˌsel ˈaʊt/ [n singular] *Anti-nuclear campaigners are calling the president's acceptance of nuclear testing a complete sell-out.* | *The settlement of the dispute was a sell-out, leaving the miners worse off than they were before.*

4 someone who betrays their country

- ▶ traitor
- ▶ collaborator

traitor /ˈtreɪtər/ [n C] someone who helps the enemies of their country, for example by giving them secret information: *At the end of the war Mata Hari was hanged as a traitor.* | + **to** *When he left Nicaragua for the US, he was denounced as a traitor to the revolution.* | **turn traitor** (=become a traitor) *Zaragoza turned traitor when he thought the Republicans would lose the war.*

collaborator /kə'læbəreɪtə/ [n C] someone who helps their country's enemies, especially when the enemy has taken control of that country: *Women who were suspected of collaborating had their heads shaved in public.* | + **with** *His father had been accused of collaborating with the CIA.*

better

- RELATED WORDS**
- opposite: **worse**
- ▶ better after an illness **see recover**
 - ▶ to make someone better when they are ill **see cure**
 - ▶ better than someone in a game or competition **see beat/defeat**
 - ▶ to make someone feel better **see comfort**
 - ▶ **see also best, good, improve, perfect, suitable, convenient**

1 better than someone or something else

- | | |
|--|----------------------------|
| ▶ better | ▶ have the edge on/over |
| ▶ superior | ▶ have an advantage over |
| ▶ of a higher standard/of higher quality | ▶ be more than a match for |
| ▶ beat | ▶ special |
| ▶ a cut above | |

better /'betə/ [adj] *We could either go to Florida or California – which do you think is better?* | + **than** *Your job is better than mine.* | *My sister is a better student than me.* | *The sales figures were better than we expected.* | **better at sth/doing sth** *Lucy's better at mathematics than I am.* | **far better/much better/a lot better** *His latest novel is far better than anything he's written before.* | **better quality** *Consumers are demanding lower prices, better quality, and a larger selection of goods.* — **better** [adv] *You can see much better from up here.* | *Ralph would be able to explain this a lot better than I can.*

superior /su:'piəriə/, sju:-||su-/ [adj] products, skills, or services that are **superior** are better than those that they are competing against: *Our aim is to provide our clients with a superior service at all times.* | *The company has a reputation for superior technology and customer loyalty.* | + **to** *They claimed that a vegetarian diet was superior to a meat diet.* — **superiority** /su:'piəri'brɪti, sju:-||su'piəri'ɔ:-, -'ɑ:-/ [n U] *Its chief selling point is the undoubted superiority of its after-sales service.*

of a higher standard/of higher quality /əv ə 'haɪə 'stændərd, əv 'haɪə 'kwɒlɪti||-'kwɑ:-/ [adj phrase] written goods or services that are **of a higher standard** or **higher quality** are better than they were previously or better than goods or services of a similar kind: *In the mid-eighties, American consumers began to purchase more and more Japanese products, believing they were better value and of higher quality.* | + **than** *Government officials are claiming that the health care available here is of a much higher standard than in neighbouring countries.*

beat /bi:t/ [v T not in progressive] informal to be much better and more enjoyable than something else: *Jake's home-made burgers beat anything you can get at fast-food restaurants.* | **beat doing sth** *It's not a particularly good job, but it certainly beats being unemployed.*

a cut above /ə ,kʌt ə'bʌv-/ [adj phrase] informal clearly better than others of the same type: *Musicians of the time admitted that the Ellington Orchestra was a cut above all others.* | **a cut above the rest** *The first applicant we interviewed was definitely a cut above the rest.*

have the edge on/over /hæv ði 'edʒ ɒn, əʊvə/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be slightly better than something or someone else **have the edge on/over sth** *Their new laptop computer seems to have the edge on the competition.* | **have the edge on/over sb** *Having spent a year in Brazil, she hoped she would have the edge over the other language students.*

have an advantage over /hæv ən əd'vɑ:ntɪdʒ əʊvə/ -'væn-/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be better, more effective, and more useful than something else, especially because of a particular feature **have an advantage over sth** *The fact that this computer is so simple to use means that it has an advantage over most other systems.* | **have a distinct advantage over sth** (=have a clear advantage over something) *For certain types of work, natural wood has distinct advantages over plastics.*

be more than a match for /bi: ,mɔ:ə ðən ə 'mætʃ fɔ:/ [v phrase] to be much more skilful and more successful at doing something than someone else **be more than a match for sb** *When it comes to TV debates, Senator Murphy's more than a match for any of his rivals.* | **be more than a match for sth** *The rebel army's tactics are more than a match for the nation's military forces.*

special /'speʃəl/ [adj] better than something of the usual type, for example by being more enjoyable, more useful, or of higher quality: *I don't want an ordinary wedding. I want something special.* | *Of my nine gold medals, this one is the most special.* | *Some aides privately complain that the Senator receives special treatment.*

2 very much better than someone or something

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| ▶ be/stand head and shoulders above | ▶ be in a different league |
| ▶ there's no comparison | ▶ put sb/sth to shame |
| ▶ put sb/sth in the shade | ▶ run rings around |
| ▶ eclipse | ▶ be streets ahead |
| | ▶ leave sb standing |

be/stand head and shoulders above /bi: ,stænd ,hed ənd 'ʃəʊldəz əbʌv/ [v phrase] informal to be clearly doing very much better at something than someone else: *Winger's stands head and shoulders above every other restaurant in town.* | *Kander and Ebb are head and shoulders above the others writing for the musical theater these days.*

there's no comparison /ðeəz ,nəʊ kəm'pærɪsən/ spoken use this to emphasize that one person or thing is clearly much better than someone or something else: *'Which apartment do you prefer?' 'Well, there's no comparison. The first one we saw is bigger, quieter, and has much nicer furniture.'*

put sb/sth in the shade /put (sb/sth) ɪn ðə 'ʃeɪd/ [v phrase] British to be so much better than others that their achievements are made to seem ordinary: *Coca Cola's prize-winning advertising campaign has put all others in the shade.* | *The generous response of the public to the disaster puts the government's contribution somewhat in the shade.*

eclipse /r'klɪps/ [v T] written to be so much better than someone or something else that they are made to

seem unimportant and not worth paying any attention to: *Channel 5's tremendous line-up of TV programmes has eclipsed its competitors' best efforts.* | *Eclipsed by the US champion at last year's Olympic Games, Schofield has decided to retire.*

be in a different league /bi: in ə ,dɪfərənt 'li:g/ [v phrase] if someone is in a different league, they are so much better and more skilful than someone who does similar work that it would be stupid even to compare them: *You can't possibly compare Thomas Hardy and Wilkie Collins – Hardy is in a different league.*

put sb/sth to shame /,put (sb/sth) tə 'ʃeɪm/ [v phrase] to be so much better than someone else that they feel slightly embarrassed by their own lack of skill or quality: *The elegant way she was dressed put the rest of us to shame.* | *Acapulco is a cosmopolitan city with a nightlife that puts Rio to shame.*

run rings around /,rʌn 'rɪŋz əraʊnd/ [v phrase] informal to perform with much greater skill than someone else in a competitive activity such as a sport or an argument **run rings around sb** *It's no use arguing with Sophie – she can run rings around anyone who disagrees with her.* | *Tottenham Hotspur are running rings around Arsenal in the most exciting cup final in years.*

be streets ahead /bi: 'stri:tɪz ə,hed/ [v phrase] British informal to be very much better than something of the same type or than someone you are competing with + of *The script is original and funny, streets ahead of any other situation comedy.* | *We don't need to worry about this year's sales figures – they're streets ahead of the competition.*

leave sb standing /,li:v (sb) 'stændɪŋ/ [v phrase] British to be so much better at something than other people that they cannot possibly compete successfully with you: *It seems that in this campaign the Labour candidate has left the opposition standing.* | *Julie's an excellent typist – her speed and accuracy leave the rest of us standing.*

3 to reach a higher standard than someone or something else

- ▶ do better
- ▶ outdo
- ▶ outshine
- ▶ outclass
- ▶ outstrip
- ▶ overtake

do better /,du: 'betə/ [v phrase] *The British champion has completed the course in three minutes – let's see if his Canadian rival can do better.* | + **than** *If you are saving 5 percent of your income each year, you're doing better than most people.* | *Harris argued that the economy is doing better than it was five years ago.*

outdo /aʊt'du:/ [v T] to do better than someone you are competing with, especially because you want to prove that you are better: *Kids always try to outdo each other in attracting the teacher's attention.* | *Western Europe and Japan managed to outdo their American competitors in some economic areas.*

outshine /aʊt'ʃaɪn/ [v T] written to be clearly more attractive, popular, or skilful than someone else: *The young Japanese violinist outshone every other musician at the concert.* | *Kelly was outstanding and outshone every other player on the field.*

outclass /aʊt'kla:s||-'klæs/ [v T] to perform with much greater skill or success than someone or something else: *For the third time this season, Celtic outclassed their local rivals, Rangers, last night.* | *There's never been a jet engine to outclass the Rolls Royce Avon.*

outstrip /aʊt'stri:p/ [v T] to do very much better than someone or something else, especially when the person or thing you are competing with used to be of the same standard: *The new magazine's circulation of 210,000 outstrips that of all of its closest competitors.* | *Girls are now outstripping boys in all school subjects.*

overtake /,əʊvər'teɪk/ [v T] to develop or increase more quickly than someone or something else and become bigger, better, or more advanced than them: *The Clippers played better in the second half but couldn't overtake the Rockets and lost by eight points.* | *Some are predicting that India could overtake China as the world's most populous country before 2050.*

4 better than before

- ▶ better
- ▶ improved
- ▶ be an improvement on
- ▶ that's more like it

better /'betə/ [adj] *The following day, the weather was a little better.* | + **than** *People's general health is a lot better these days than it used to be.* | **get better** *Your Spanish is definitely getting better.* | **far better/much better/a lot better** *Angie spent last week painting her bedroom – it looks much better.* — **better** [adv] *This country's people are wealthier, healthier, and better educated than ever before.* | *Relief agencies are hoping to cope better with the famine than they did in 1990.*

improved /ɪm'pru:vɪd/ [adj usually before noun] better than before as a result of changes that have been made – used especially when selling or advertising a product: *Perhaps you'd like to have a look at our new improved model?* | *Garrett believes the new system will allow him to lower prices and provide improved service to customers.* | **much/greatly/vastly improved** *This vastly improved information system means that doctors can see patients' medical histories at the flick of a switch.*

be an improvement on /bi: ən ɪm'pru:vmənt ɒn/ [v phrase] to be better than something similar, such as a product or method, that existed before **be an improvement on sth** *The new heating system is certainly an improvement on the old one.* | **be a big improvement on sth** *I wouldn't say it was my favorite show, but it's a big improvement on her last series.*

that's more like it /ðætɪz mɔ:ɪ 'laɪk ɪt/ spoken say this when something that is not happening or being done in the way that you want suddenly gets better: *Faster, faster – good, that's more like it.* | *What's wrong with this TV set? It doesn't seem to be working – ah, that's more like it.*

5 to do something better than before

- ▶ do better
- ▶ improve on/upon

do better /,du: 'betə/ [v phrase] to reach a higher standard than you reached before: *I was convinced that many of the students could have done better if they'd tried.* | *Mark ran the distance in 30 minutes in the fall, but we're hoping he'll do better this season.*

improve on/upon /ɪm'pru:v ɒn, əpɒn/ [phr v T] to do something better than before or make it better than before, especially by working harder **improve on/upon sth** *I'm sure you could improve on your assignment if you spent a little more time on it.* | *Hughes is anxious for the chance to improve upon last year's 11th place finish.*

between

between two or more people or things

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **middle**, **next to**
- ▶ **between**
- ▶ **in between**
- ▶ **among**
- ▶ **in the middle**
- ▶ **be sandwiched between**

between /brɪ'twi:n/ [prep/adv] if someone or something is **between** two or more people or things, the people or things are on either side of it: *The ball rolled between the goalkeeper's legs.* | *I had to sit between my two little brothers at dinner.* | *The house is somewhere between here and the airport.* | *Between the trees and the river, the slope was covered with beautiful daffodils.* | **halfway between** *Barnegat Books is situated on Eleventh Street, about halfway between Broadway and University Place.*

in between /ɪn brɪ'twi:n/ [prep/adv] in the space that separates two or more things or people: *She found a small pool in between the rocks.* | *Why don't you put the television in between the bookcase and the window?* | *Rachel got in between Rob and Chris for a better view.* | *The farmer knocked off the lumps of earth in between the blades of his plough.*

among /ə'mʌŋ/ [prep] in a group of people or things that are all around you: *I saw him standing among a group of students.* | *The house was hidden among the trees.* | *We helped Mom search for her wedding ring among the rocks below the boardwalk.*

in the middle /ɪn ðə 'mɪdl/ [adv] if someone or something is **in the middle**, they are in the centre of a group or row with one or more people or things on either side of them: *Cindy and Marcia sat at either end of the sofa with me in the middle.* | *Here's a photo of my brother's baseball team – that's Sean in the middle.* | + **of** *Just over the hill we saw a pond in the middle of the pines.*

be sandwiched between /bi: 'sænwɪdʒd brɪ'twi:n||-sændwɪtʃt-/ [v phrase] to be between two people or things that are so close that there is not enough space to move: *I spent a very uncomfortable evening at the concert sandwiched between two very large ladies.* | *Alan got back to the parking lot only to find his car sandwiched between a pick-up and a big truck.*

big

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: _____ **small**
- ▶ a tall person see **tall**
 - ▶ a fat person see **fat**
 - ▶ a high building, tree etc see **high**
 - ▶ see also **wide**, **thick**, **lot**

1 big objects/buildings/organizations etc

- ▶ **big**
- ▶ **large**
- ▶ **biggish**
- ▶ **bulky**
- ▶ **cumbersome**

big /bɪg/ [adj] of greater than average size: *He lives in a big house in upstate New York.* | *'Which is your car?' 'The big red one next to the wall.'* | *The wind got*

louder and the waves grew bigger and bigger. | *She struggled up the hill, carrying the baby and her big black bag.*

large /lɑ:rdʒ/ [adj] big. **Large** is more formal than **big**, and is more common in written English: *On the other side of the fence there was a large bull.* | *The hotel was quite large and very cold.* | *large agricultural corporations* | *Take the larger cushion to sit on – you'll be more comfortable.* | *The largest urban areas in Britain lost population and employment in the 1950s and 60s.*

biggish /'bɪɡɪʃ/ [adj] especially British, spoken fairly big, but not very big: *These chocolates cost £2 for a biggish box.* | *'What's the house like?' 'Well, it has a biggish kitchen but all the other rooms are quite small.'*

bulky /'bʌlki/ [adj] a **bulky** object is big and difficult to carry or move around, or difficult to fit into a normal-sized space: *The men were carrying bulky packages under their arms.* | *The room was full of bulky old furniture.* | *a bulky camera from the 1950s*

cumbersome /'kʌmbərsəm/ [adj] too big and heavy to carry or move easily: *I used to have one of those old sewing machines, but it was too cumbersome.* | *The room was dominated by an enormous, cumbersome leather armchair.*

2 very big

- ▶ **huge/enormous**
- ▶ **great**
- ▶ **great big**
- ▶ **massive**
- ▶ **gigantic**
- ▶ **colossal**
- ▶ **giant**
- ▶ **extra large**
- ▶ **be a whopper**

huge/enormous /hju:dʒ, r'nɔ:rməs/ [adj] very big and impressive: *She wears an engagement ring set with a huge diamond.* | *My grandmother was wearing an enormous hat.* | *She looked at the huge motorcycle. 'I'll never be able to ride that!'* | *There was an enormous spider in the bottom of the bath.* | *By the time of his death the company had grown into an enormous multi-national operation.*

great /greɪt/ [adj only before noun] very big and impressive – used especially in literature: *Like great sailing ships, the clouds sped across the sky.* | *As far as the eye could see, there stretched a great herd of buffalo.*

great big /'greɪt bɪg/ [adj only before noun] spoken extremely big: *They've built a great big shopping mall in the centre of town.* | *There are fish in the pool, great big ones.* | *She was given a great big bunch of flowers.*

massive /'mæsɪv/ [adj] use this about things that are extremely big and impressive, especially when they are solid and heavy: *Her house is massive.* | *The ancient temple's massive stone pillars had begun to crumble.* | *The bell is massive, weighing over forty tons.*

gigantic /dʒaɪ'ɡæntɪk/ [adj] much bigger than other things of the same type, often in a slightly strange or frightening way: *Gigantic waves more than 40 feet high crashed against the boat.* | *These gigantic creatures became extinct in the Jurassic period.*

colossal /kə'lɒsəl||kə'lɑ:-/ [adj] extremely and surprisingly big – used especially about structures, buildings, and other things that have been built: *There was a colossal statue of the King in the middle of the square.* | *A crane arrived, its colossal arm reaching out of the sky toward the building.*

giant /'dʒaɪənt/ [adj only before noun] use this about a plant or animal that has grown to an unusually

large size, or is of a type that is always much larger than ordinary plants or animals: *Giant cabbages grew in the garden.* | *Be careful. The forest is full of giant snakes and spiders.* | ... and then this giant green monster appeared from the cave.

extra large /,ekstrə 'lɑ:rdʒ/ [adj only before noun] use this about packets, bottles, or other products that are much bigger than the size that is usually sold: *an extra large packet of cornflakes* | *Extra large eggs are generally a better buy than medium or large.*

be a whopper /bi: ə 'wɒpər/-'wɑ:-/ [v phrase] spoken informal to be extremely big compared to the usual size: *Look at the size of that pumpkin – it's a whopper.*

3 big places, areas, cities

- ▶ big
- ▶ large
- ▶ spacious/roomy
- ▶ be a fair size
- ▶ huge/enormous
- ▶ immense
- ▶ vast
- ▶ palatial

big /bɪg/ [adj] *The nearest big town is twenty miles away.* | *Which is bigger, Tokyo or London?* | *We've got a big park fairly near our house.* | *Germany is much bigger than Britain.*

large /lɑ:rdʒ/ [adj] use this about an area that is bigger than average size: *He lived alone on the edge of a large forest.* | *The farm buildings are spread over a large area.* | *Philip found himself in a large playground surrounded by high brick walls.*

spacious/roomy /'speɪʃəs, 'ru:mi/ [adj] use this about a room, building, or car that has a lot of space inside: *The holiday villas are spacious, airy, and close to the sea.* | *Spacious and luxurious apartments are available to company employees.* | *The new Toyota saloon is both roomy and comfortable.* | *Their new apartment's very roomy.*

be a fair size /bi: ə feə 'saɪz/ [v phrase] spoken to be fairly big, especially big enough or bigger than you expect: *Braintree is a fair size but it isn't exactly a lively town.* | *I'm sure it would hold 500 cars. It's quite a fair size.* — **fair-sized** [adj only before noun] *The house has a fair-sized yard at the back and a smaller one in front.*

huge/enormous /hju:dʒ, ɪ'nɔ:rməs/ [adj] extremely big: *Archeologists have found the remains of a huge city in the middle of the desert.* | *The drawing room looked out over a huge lawn.* | *The farm is huge, stretching for over fifteen miles.* | *The distances between cities in Russia are simply enormous.*

immense /ɪ'mens/ [adj] extremely large: *Migrating birds cover immense distances every winter.* | *60 million years ago, the whole area was an immense desert.*

vast /vɑ:st/væst/ [adj] use this about areas of land, deserts, distances etc that are extremely large and usually have very few people in them: *Vast areas of the Amazon rainforest have been destroyed.* | *Vast distances separate one isolated community from another.* | *a vast area of waste land*

palatial /pə'leɪʃəl/ [adj] use this about houses or rooms that are extremely big and impressive: *a palatial residence with a fine collection of 18th century paintings* | *She lives in a palatial New York apartment.*

4 big people

- ▶ big/large
- ▶ huge/enormous
- ▶ well-built

big/large /bɪg, lɑ:rdʒ/ [adj] use this about someone who is tall and has a large body: *My father was a big man, with legs like tree trunks.* | *A large woman in her early 50s answered the door.*

huge/enormous /hju:dʒ, ɪ'nɔ:rməs/ very big and tall, in a way that is impressive or frightening: *The other wrestler was enormous – he must have weighed over 250 pounds.* | *A huge policeman stood outside the gate.*

well-built /wel 'bɪlt/ [adj] use this about someone who is big and strong and has a lot of muscles: *He was handsome and well-built, like a Hollywood movie star.*

5 large numbers/amounts

- ▶ large
- ▶ high
- ▶ considerable/sizeable/sizable
- ▶ substantial/significant
- ▶ generous
- ▶ handsome
- ▶ hefty

large /lɑ:rdʒ/ [adj usually before noun] *She's used to working with large sums of money.* | *Large numbers of seabirds have been killed by pollution following the oil spillage.* | *A large proportion of the audience consisted of teenaged girls.*

high /haɪ/ [adj usually before noun] use this about rates, levels, measurements etc that are bigger than is usual or than is acceptable: *Someone on such a high salary shouldn't have to borrow money.* | *High levels of radiation have been reported near the nuclear plant.* | *I always try to avoid foods with a high fat content.*

considerable/sizeable/sizable /kən'sɪdərə-bəl, 'saɪzəbəl/ [adj usually before noun] fairly large: *£1000 is a considerable sum for most people.* | *She receives a sizable income from her investments.* | *A considerable number of voters changed their minds at the last minute.* | *Sugar is added in considerable quantities to most soft drinks.*

substantial/significant /səb'stænʃəl, sig'nɪfɪkənt/ [adj] large enough to be useful or to have an important effect: *The survey showed that substantial numbers of 15-year-olds were already smoking twenty cigarettes a week.* | **in substantial/significant numbers** *Women began to enter the British Parliament in significant numbers in the 1990s.* | **a substantial/significant proportion of** *A significant proportion of drivers fail to keep to speed limits.*

generous /'dʒenərəs/ [adj] use this about an amount, especially of food or money, that is larger than what is needed or expected: *He heaped the plate with a generous serving of meat and potato pie.* | *I usually stir a generous quantity of rum into the cake mixture.* | *The company offers bonuses, stock options, and a generous benefit package.*

handsome /'hænsəm/ [adj usually before noun] use this about an amount of money someone gets or is paid that is surprisingly large: *Ozzie left a very handsome tip on the plate.* | *She received a handsome reward for finding the wallet.* | *The big oil companies made a handsome profit out of the fuel crisis.*

hefty /'hefti/ [adj only before noun] use this about a surprisingly large amount of money, especially one that someone has to pay: *The other driver received a hefty fine for his role in the accident.* | *hefty admission fees* | *It was a \$350,000 contract, plus hefty bonuses and expenses.*

6 very large numbers or amounts

- ▶ huge/enormous
- ▶ vast
- ▶ massive
- ▶ colossal
- ▶ whopping

huge/enormous /hju:dʒ, i'nɔ:rməs/ [adj] A *huge* number of people turned up for the demonstration. | Their profits are *enormous*. | Joan had very little money, and her hotel bill was *huge*. | *Enormous* sums of money were spent on the construction of the Channel Tunnel.

vast /vɑ:st||væst/ [adj usually before noun] use this about an amount, number etc that is so large that it cannot be easily measured: The refugees arrived in *vast* numbers from villages all along the border. | *Vast* quantities of food and drink were consumed at the wedding.

massive /'mæsɪv/ [adj] extremely large: The system is capable of recording *massive* amounts of information. | Union leaders are warning of *massive* job losses. | The sums involved are *massive* – over £12 billion in the first year alone.

colossal /kə'lɒsəl||kə'lɑ:-/ [adj] use this about numbers or amounts, especially of money, that are extremely and surprisingly large: Children are failing exams and dropping out of school in *colossal* numbers.

whopping /'wɒpɪŋ||'wɑ:-/ [adj only before noun] spoken informal a *whopping* sum of money or number is extremely large: He managed to get a TV celebrity to open the theatre – but at a *whopping* fee. | In the divorce proceedings, she demanded the car and a *whopping* two-thirds of the family business.

7 having a big effect

- ▶ big
- ▶ major
- ▶ considerable
- ▶ great
- ▶ huge/enormous/immense
- ▶ tremendous
- ▶ large scale/large-scale

▶ see also **serious**

big /bɪg/ [adj only before noun] The city has a *big* problem with drugs. | If you think I'm coming with you, you're making a *big* mistake.

major /'meɪdʒər/ [adj only before noun] having a serious and important effect, especially on a lot of people, places, situations etc: Heavy traffic is a *major* problem in most cities. | Think carefully before you decide on such a *major* undertaking. | Nuclear weapons are a *major* obstacle on the road to peace.

considerable /kən'sɪdərəbəl/ [adj usually before noun] formal having a fairly large or important effect: The recent slowdown in the US economy is likely to have a *considerable* impact on the rest of the world. | There was a *considerable* delay in the processing of our application.

great /greɪt/ [adj only before noun] use this to emphasize how much of an effect something has, especially a good effect: Thanks. You've been a *great* help. | It would be of *great* assistance if customers could have the exact money ready. | I have *great* difficulty in reading without my glasses.

huge/enormous/immense /hju:dʒ, i'nɔ:rməs, i'mens/ [adj] use this to emphasize that something is extremely big, important, or serious: The city of Detroit has a *huge* crime problem. | *Enormous* changes are taking place in the way we communicate with each other. | The difference between living in the

country and living in the city is *immense*. | His contribution to the team's success has been *immense*.

tremendous /trɪ'mendəs/ [adj] use this to emphasize how big, important, and often exciting an effect will be: My new job will be a *tremendous* challenge. | Your advice has been a *tremendous* help to us. | It was a *tremendous* thrill, meeting her in person.

large scale/large-scale /lɑ:rdʒ 'skeɪl-/ [adj] involving a lot of money or effort, or a lot of people or places: Large-scale development has given new life to the inner city. | We need *large-scale* investment in the industry's future. | **on a large scale** Developing countries will need help on a *large scale* for many years to come.

8 how big something is

- ▶ size
- ▶ how big
- ▶ scale
- ▶ magnitude

size /saɪz/ [n U] He was incredibly aggressive – it was only his *size* that stopped me from hitting him. | The sheer *size* of the building was amazing. | I hadn't realized the *size* of the problem until now. | **of that size** They shouldn't keep a dog of *that size* in such a small apartment.

how big /,haʊ 'bɪg/ use this to talk about or ask about the size of something: I'm not sure *how big* the house is. | *How big* do these fish grow?

scale /skeɪl/ [n singular] the size of something such as a problem or a change, not of an object, vehicle etc **on a scale** We were not expecting a public response *on such a scale*. | **the scale of sth** Rescue workers are trying to assess the *scale* of the disaster. | Scientists are only just beginning to realize the *scale* of the problem.

magnitude /'mæɡnɪtju:d||tu:d/ [n U] formal the **magnitude of a problem/disaster/decision** etc how big and important or serious something is: I cannot emphasize too strongly the *magnitude* of this problem. | **of this/such magnitude** Decisions of *this magnitude* should not be taken by one person alone. | The oil spillage in the Gulf was of *such magnitude* that its effects will last for decades.

9 to become bigger

- ▶ get bigger
- ▶ grow
- ▶ expand
- ▶ swell up
- ▶ stretch

get bigger /,get 'bɪgər/ [v phrase] to become bigger: The hole in the ozone layer is getting *bigger* all the time. | More workers were taken on as the organization got *bigger*. | Teachers are reporting higher stress levels as class sizes get *bigger*. | **get bigger and bigger** (=continue to become bigger) The cloud of dust and debris was getting *bigger and bigger* as the wind grew stronger.

grow /grəʊ/ [v I] use this especially about amounts, organizations, and places: Mark's business grew rapidly in the first year. | Tandem's annual profits grew by 24% in one year. | Tokyo has grown a lot over the last ten years.

expand /ɪk'spænd/ [v I] to become bigger in size or amount. If a business, organization, or system **expands**, it becomes bigger and more successful: Metals *expand* when they are heated. | The universe is constantly *expanding*. | Medical insurance companies *expanded* rapidly during the 1980s. | The sports and leisure market is *expanding* more quickly than ever before.

swell up /ˌswel 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if a part of your body **swells up**, it becomes larger than usual, especially because of an illness or injury: *I dropped a brick on my foot, and it swelled up like a balloon.* | *His face had swollen up because of the operation.* — **swollen** /'swəʊlən/ [adj] *a swollen ankle*

stretch /stretʃ/ [v I] if something such as a piece of clothing **stretches**, it gets bigger and changes its shape especially because it has been pulled: *Your jeans will stretch a little once you start wearing them.* | *The elastic stretches so that the shoe can be slipped on and off.* | *This fabric will stretch if you wash it in hot water.*

10 to make something bigger

- ▶ expand
- ▶ grow
- ▶ stretch
- ▶ blow up/enlarge
- ▶ magnify
- ▶ extend

▶ see also **increase, grow**

expand /ɪk'spænd/ [v T] to make something bigger – use this especially about increasing numbers or amounts, or about increasing the size of a company or organization: *She intends to expand the company's operations in the US.* | *The university is planning to expand the number of students to over 20,000.*

grow /grəʊ/ [v T] to make a company or economy bigger and increase the amount of business that it does – used especially in business English: *All this is necessary if we are to grow the business.*

stretch /stretʃ/ [v T] to pull cloth, plastic, leather, etc so that it gets bigger and changes its shape: *Stretch the canvas so that it covers the whole frame.*

blow up/enlarge /bləʊ 'ʌp, ɪn'la:rdʒ/ [v T] to make something bigger, for example a photograph or an image on a computer. **Enlarge** is more formal than **blow up**: *That's a nice photo, why don't you get it enlarged?* | *If the opening is too small, you can always enlarge it later.* | *The new photocopier will enlarge documents by up to 100%.* | **blow sth up** *You should blow that picture up and frame it.* | **blow up sth** *This section of the print has been blown up so that the enemy's tanks can be clearly seen.* — **enlargement** [n C] *an enlargement of the wedding photo*

magnify /'mægnɪfaɪ/ [v T] to make an image or detail bigger, especially by using a microscope: *This microscope can magnify an object up to forty times.* | *The image is magnified by a series of lenses within the telescope.*

extend /ɪk'stend/ [v T] British to make a building bigger by adding more rooms or more space: *The hotel has been recently renovated and extended.* | *We're thinking of extending the kitchen.*

bite

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **eat, food**

1 to bite something

- ▶ bite
- ▶ take a bite
- ▶ bite off
- ▶ bite into

bite /baɪt/ [v T] *I sometimes bite my fingernails when I'm nervous.* | *Barry bit the corner of the packet to open it.* — **bite** [n C] *After two bites I realised the apple was rotten.*

take a bite /ˌteɪk ə 'baɪt/ [v phrase] to bite off a piece of food and eat it: *She took a bite of doughnut, and chewed it slowly.* | *'This looks delicious,' he said, taking a bite.*

bite off /ˌbaɪt 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to remove something by biting it **bite off sth** *The dog's bitten off the heel of my shoe.* | **bite sth off** *He took out a cigar and bit the end off.* | *Kenny's favourite party trick is to bite the caps off beer bottles.*

bite into /'baɪt ɪntu:/ [phr v T] to bite a piece of food **bite into sth** *Earl picked up his sandwich and bit into it.* | *Henry cracked a tooth biting into a piece of hard candy.*

2 to bite someone

- ▶ bite
- ▶ sink your teeth into
- ▶ snap at
- ▶ nip
- ▶ give sb a bite

bite /baɪt/ [v I/T] *Don't worry about the dog – he won't bite.* | *She fought off her attacker, scratching and biting him.* | **bite sb on the face/hand/leg etc** *On just the second day of the trip, I was bitten on the leg by a snake.*

sink your teeth into /ˌsɪŋk jɔ:ɪr 'ti:θ ɪntu:/ [v phrase] to bite a part of someone's body very hard so that your teeth go into their flesh: *The dog leapt at him, sinking its teeth into his arm.* | *The shark sank its teeth into the soft flesh of his thigh.*

snap at /'snæp æt/ [v phrase] to try to bite someone by making quick biting movements: *Sean came running around the corner of the house with a small dog snapping at his heels.* | *Every time your puppy snaps at someone, give him a smack on the butt with a rolled up newspaper.*

nip /nɪp/ [v I/T] to bite someone or something with small sharp bites, or to try to do this: *When I took the hamster out of his cage, he nipped me.* | + **at** *A school of fish swam around her feet, some nipping at her ankles.*

give sb a bite /ˌɡɪv (sb) ə 'baɪt/ [v phrase] especially British to bite someone, not very hard: *Don't try to pet the parrot – he could give you a really nasty bite.*

3 a wound caused by an animal or insect biting you

- ▶ bite

bite /baɪt/ [n C] *Animal bites should be treated immediately.* | *We woke up to find ourselves covered in mosquito bites.*

4 to bite something several times, especially food

- ▶ chew
- ▶ gnaw
- ▶ peck

chew /tʃu:/ [v I/T] to keep biting something that is in your mouth: *Chew your food. Don't eat so quickly.* | *Helen sat there, chewing a piece of gum.* | + **on** *I gave the baby my key ring to chew on.*

gnaw /nɔ:/ [v I/T] if an animal **gnaws** something, it bites it repeatedly in order to eat it or destroy it: *The dog lay in the yard and gnawed its bone.* | + **at** *The cat began to gnaw at the skin of the dead snake.* | + **through** *A rat's teeth are strong enough to gnaw through lead pipes.*

peck /pek/ [v I/T] if a bird **pecks** something, it makes

quick repeated movements with its beak to try to bite it: *There was a red mark where the pigeon had pecked her hand.* | *The woodpecker's long beak is specially designed for pecking.* | + **at** *Hens pecked at the corn scattered on the ground.* — **peck** [n C] *It takes several pecks for the chick to make a hole in the eggshell.*

blame

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to be responsible for something bad that has happened *see* **fault**
- ▶ *see also* **accuse, criticize, tell sb off, guilty, forgive/not forgive**

1 to blame someone for something

- ▶ **blame**
- ▶ **say it's sb's fault**
- ▶ **put/lay/place the blame on**
- ▶ **accuse**
- ▶ **apportion blame**
- ▶ **hold sb responsible**
- ▶ **reproach yourself**
- ▶ **shoot the messenger**

blame /bleɪm/ [v T] to say or think that someone is responsible for something bad that has happened: *It's your idea – don't blame me if it doesn't work.* | *Everyone wants to blame the referees when their team loses.* | **blame sb for sth** *Democrats have blamed Republicans for the failure to reach an agreement.* | **blame sth on sb/sth** *Some of the women blamed their husbands' violence on drinking.* | **blame yourself** *For many years I blamed myself for her death.*

say it's sb's fault /,seɪ its (sb's) 'fɔ:lt/ [v phrase] especially spoken to say that someone is responsible for something bad that has happened: *Everyone is saying it's my fault, but I didn't have anything to do with it.* | + (that) *How can you say it's my fault that you lost your job?*

put/lay/place the blame on /,put, ,lei, ,pleɪs ðə 'bleɪm ɒn/ [v phrase] to say who you think is responsible for something bad that has happened, often unfairly or wrongly: *Don't try to put the blame on me!* | *Subsequent investigations placed the blame squarely on city officials.* | **put/lay the blame for sth on sb/sth** *Farmers have laid the blame for their problems entirely on EU policies.*

accuse /ə'kju:z/ [v T] to say that someone is guilty of a crime or of doing something bad: *They're accusing me without any proof.* | **accuse sb of doing sth** *Are you accusing her of lying?* | *The woman was accused of having beaten her four-year-old daughter.* | **be accused of murder/armed robbery etc** *West has been accused of first-degree murder.*

apportion blame /ə,pɔ:ʃən 'bleɪm/ [v phrase] formal to officially say which people are responsible for something bad that has happened: *It is not easy for the Committee of Inquiry to apportion blame in such a complicated case.*

hold sb responsible /,həʊld (sb) rɪ'spɒnsə'bəl/-'spɑ:n-/ [v phrase] to say that it is someone's fault that something bad has happened because you think it was their duty to prevent this from happening: *It's your decision – you can't hold me responsible if it goes wrong.* | + **for** *Alex still holds his mother responsible for the divorce.* | **hold sb partly/largely/entirely responsible** *The shipment never arrived, and we are holding the freight company entirely responsible.* | **hold sb personally responsible** (=blame one person only) *If anything happens to Donny, I'll hold you personally responsible.*

reproach yourself /rɪ'prəʊtʃ jɔ:ʃself/ [v phrase] to feel that something is your fault and wish that you had done more to prevent it from happening: *There's no point in reproaching yourself – there's nothing you could have done.* | + **for** *He reproached himself for not having called the police sooner.*

shoot the messenger /,ʃu:t ðə 'mesɪndʒər/ [v phrase] to become angry at someone who tells you bad news even though they are not responsible for what has happened: *If you don't listen and instead shoot the messenger, you're not going to learn about the problems you need to deal with.*

2 to be blamed for something, especially unfairly

- ▶ **get the blame/get blamed**
- ▶ **be in the firing line**
- ▶ **take the blame**
- ▶ **take the rap**
- ▶ **carry the can**
- ▶ **take the fall**

get the blame/get blamed /,get ðə 'bleɪm, get 'bleɪmd/ [v phrase] to be blamed for something, especially something that you did not do: *Hurry up! It's me who'll get the blame if we're late.* | *The crowds cause the problems, but the police get blamed for it.* | + **for** *Television often gets blamed for the decline in family life.* | + **for doing sth** *Karen got blamed for losing the deal.*

be in the firing line /bi: ɪn ðə 'faɪərɪŋ laɪn/ [v phrase] if a person, group, or organization is in the firing line, they are publicly blamed for something bad that has happened because people think they are officially responsible: *Rail bosses are in the firing line again following last week's accident.* | *Trimble may find himself on the firing line for not responding to the escalating violence.*

take the blame /,teɪk ðə 'bleɪm/ [v phrase] to accept that people will blame you for something, either because it is your fault or because they think it is your fault: *The coach took the blame for his team's loss.* | + **for** *My wife didn't want me to take the blame for something we were both involved in.* | *I took the blame for Butch because I was afraid of him.*

take the rap /,teɪk ðə 'ræp/ [v phrase] informal to be blamed and punished for a crime or a mistake, even if you did not do it: *I'm not going to take the rap for management's mistakes.* | + **for** *The police will make sure someone takes the rap for this, and they don't care who it is.*

carry the can /,kæri ðə 'kæn/ [v phrase] British informal to be the only person blamed and punished for something that is someone else's fault as well as your own: *Alan's senior colleagues decided to let him carry the can.* | + **for** *As chairman I was left to carry the can for a decision that made no sense and was not of my doing.*

take the fall /,teɪk ðə 'fɔ:l/ [v phrase] American to be blamed and punished for a mistake or a crime, even if you did not do it: *He won't go to jail, he'll get one of his associates to take the fall.* | + **for** *If you think I'm going to take the fall for the scandal just to protect the Senator, you're crazy.*

3 someone who is unfairly blamed for something

- ▶ **scapegoat**
- ▶ **fall guy**

scapegoat /'skeɪpgəʊt/ [n C] someone who is unfairly blamed or punished for something, because people want to see that someone is blamed

or punished for it: *The captain was just a scapegoat. The real villains were the people in charge of the shipping company.* | *The public is looking for a scapegoat, but no one will be accused until a full inquiry has been held.*

fall guy /'fɔ:l gaɪ/ [n C] especially American someone who is punished for someone else's crime or mistake, because people have deliberately made it look as if he or she is responsible: *Journalists asked if the Secretary of State was going to be the fall guy for the President's secret arms deal.* | *Benson made it clear he does not intend to be the fall guy.*

4 to blame someone else for something that is your fault

- ▶ shift the blame
- ▶ pass the buck

shift the blame /,ʃɪft ðə 'bleɪm/ [v phrase] + onto
You can't always shift the blame onto your secretary. | + for *Lawyers for the doctor have tried to shift the blame for the child's death onto the parents.*

pass the buck /,pɑ:s ðə 'bʌk/, pæs-/ [v phrase] informal to try to blame someone else for a problem at work that you are responsible for: *You were in charge of that project, so don't try to pass the buck.* | + to *It was his mistake but he tried to pass the buck to another manager.*

5 to prove that someone should not be blamed

- ▶ exonerate/clear

exonerate/clear /ɪg'zɒnəreɪt/ɪg'zɑ:-, kliə-/ [v T] to officially show that someone who has been blamed for something is not in fact responsible for it. Exonerate is more formal than clear.: *Simmons was tried and cleared of all charges.* | *False accusations were made, but he was eventually exonerated.*

6 when people blame each other

- ▶ recriminations

recriminations /rɪ,krɪmɪ'neɪʃənz/ [n plural] a situation in which people are blaming each other: *Family life had become unbearable for her – the arguments, the recriminations, the accusations – so she left.* | *Smith's widow and son have traded recriminations since his death in August.*

boast

to talk too proudly about your abilities, achievements, possessions etc

RELATED WORDS

opposite: ————— modest

- ▶ to behave in a way that attracts attention in order to impress people see **show off**
- ▶ see also **proud**

1 to boast about something

- ▶ boast
- ▶ brag
- ▶ blow your own trumpet
- ▶ crow
- ▶ name-drop

boast /bəʊst/ [v I/T] to talk too proudly about your abilities, achievements, or possessions because you want other people to admire you + **about** *She's always boasting about how clever her children are.* | *Scott was boasting about winning the game against Melrose High.* | + (that) *Hank was boasting that he could drink a case of beer by himself.* — **boast** [n C] *During the campaign, he made a ridiculous boast that 30 million new jobs would be created if he won the election.*

brag /bræg/ [v I/T] to boast in a way that annoys other people + **about** *I wish she'd stop bragging about how rich her parents are.* | + (that) *Kevin used to brag that he'd had dozens of girlfriends.*

blow your own trumpet British spoken /**horn** American spoken /,bləʊ jɔ:r əʊn 'trʌmpɪt, 'hɔ:rɪn/ [v phrase] to talk a lot about your achievements – used especially to say that you do not want to do this: *I don't want to blow my own trumpet, but it was me who came up with the idea for the project in the first place.* | *Garrison has plenty of reasons to blow his own horn – his company has just shown record profits.*

crow /krəʊ/ [v I] to boast about something you have achieved, especially when other people have been less lucky or successful + **about/over** *Nordstrom and his supporters are still crowing about winning the lawsuit.* | *The crowd was crowing over Brazil's easy victory in the match.*

name-drop /'neɪm drɒp/-dra:p/ [v I] to frequently mention the names of famous or important people that you have met or spoken to, to make people think that you know them very well: *'I found the Prince of Wales to actually be quite witty and charming,' said Edwina, name-dropping.* — **name-dropping** [n U] *The book is full of name-dropping and gossip, but not much else.*

2 someone who boasts a lot

- ▶ boastful
- ▶ big-headed
- ▶ be all talk
- ▶ name-dropper

boastful /'bəʊstfəl/ [adj] someone who is boastful boasts a lot: *After they had drunk more wine, they started to become loud and boastful.* | *In the weeks before the game, Ogden gave a number of boastful interviews to the press.* — **boastfully** [adv] *'Yes, we just bought a new Rolls Royce,' said Jay boastfully.*

big-headed /,bɪg 'hedʒd-/ [adj] British informal someone who is big-headed thinks that they are very important and shows this by often boasting about their abilities or achievements: *I don't want to sound big-headed, but I thought my picture was the best.* — **bighead** /'bɪghed/ British [n C] *Morris is a bighead; he was a bighead even before he became a supervisor.*

be all talk /bi: ɔ:l 'tɔ:k/ [v phrase] spoken if you say that someone is all talk, you mean that they make all their plans and their achievements seem more impressive than they really are, and people should not believe them: *Ralph's all talk. I wouldn't take him too seriously if I were you.*

name-dropper /'neɪm ,drɒpə/-dra:p-/ [n C] someone who often mentions the names of famous or important people that they have met or spoken to, in order to make people admire them: *Anna is a distant relative of the prime minister, and she's one of the worst name-droppers I've ever met.*

body

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **fat, thin, tall, strong, weak, healthy/unhealthy, disabled, exercise, move**

1 the body of a person or animal

- ▶ **body**

body /'bɒdi||'bɑ:di/ [n C] your **body** is your head, arms, chest, waist, legs, feet, and all the other physical parts of you: *By the time I got home my body ached all over and I knew I was getting the flu.* | *If you don't start taking care of your body, you're going to have a heart attack one of these days.* | **the human body** *There are over 1000 muscles in the human body.*

2 the shape, size, or strength of a person's body

- ▶ **body** ▶ **figure**
▶ **build** ▶ **physique**

body /'bɒdi||'bɑ:di/ [n C] the shape, size, and appearance of someone's body: *Calvin was not happy with his body, no matter how much he exercised.* | *Jane Fonda has an amazing body for a woman of her age.*

build /bɪld/ [n singular] the natural size and shape of someone's body: *You're exactly the right build for a rugby player – you've got good strong broad shoulders.* | *He looks rather like me – we both have the same build.* | **of medium/slim/large/small etc build** *The man the police are looking for is about thirty years old, blond, and of medium build.*

figure /'fɪgə||'fɪgjər/ [n C usually singular] the shape of someone's body, especially a woman's body: *When she was younger, Margaret was good-looking and charming, and had a lovely figure.* | *Susie wore a close-fitting black dress which made the most of her figure.* | **keep your figure** (=keep your body an attractive shape) *She eats enormous meals but still manages to keep her figure.* | **get your figure back** (=make your body an attractive shape again after having a baby etc) *Exercise and a sensible diet will help you get your figure back after having a baby.*

physique /fɪ'zɪ:k/ [n singular] the shape of someone's body, especially a man's body – used especially to say how strong they look: *William was tall and handsome and had a slim, muscular physique.* | *Brad had a superb physique and the looks of a young Marlon Brando.*

3 a part of the body

- ▶ **part of the body** ▶ **limb**
▶ **body** ▶ **organ**
▶ **torso**

part of the body /,pɑ:t əv ðə 'bɒdi||-'bɑ:di/ [n phrase] *The cancer may have spread to other parts of her body.* | *More heat is lost through the head than through any other part of the body.* | *Each exercise is designed to build up muscles in a different part of your body.*

body /'bɒdi||'bɑ:di/ [n C] someone's **body**, not including the head, legs, or arms: *Mr Price's long body and short arms and legs gave him a rather strange*

appearance. | *The black widow spider has red-orange markings on its body.* | *Baby monkeys cling to their mothers' bodies until they are old enough to start climbing by themselves.*

torso /'tɔ:r'səu/ [n C] the main part of a person's body, but not including the head, arms, or legs: *Kevin liked to walk around the house in nothing but a pair of jeans, showing off his muscular torso.* | *The search led to the discovery of a headless torso in the woods.*

limb /lɪm/ [n C] formal an arm or a leg: *When babies are born they have very little control over their limbs.* | *Hundreds of children have lost limbs after stepping on mines.* | *The calf stood up slowly, with trembling limbs and took its first, uncertain steps.*

organ /'ɔ:r'gən/ [n C] a part of a body, for example the heart or lungs, that does a particular job: *The liver is an extremely complex organ.* | *This diagram shows the position of the main organs of speech.* | **vital organs** (=the most important organs such as the heart) *Her vital organs are intact and she has a good chance of recovery.*

4 the body of a dead person or animal

- ▶ **body** ▶ **remains**
▶ **corpse** ▶ **ashes**

body /'bɒdi||'bɑ:di/ [n C] the **body** of someone who has recently died: *Police found the body of a young boy in Epping Forest last night.* | *The woman fell to her knees beside her son's body and began crying and wailing.* | *The bodies of the two soldiers were buried with full military honors at Arlington National Cemetery.* | **dead body** *The first time I ever saw a dead body was at my grandfather's funeral.*

corpse /kɔ:r'ps/ [n C] the body of a dead person; used when you consider the body as an object and not as a person: *Thieves are digging up corpses in order to steal jewellery and gold teeth.* | *The streets were filled with the stench of decaying corpses.*

remains /rɪ'meɪnz/ [n plural] the parts of someone's body that remain after they die, especially after their body has been dead for a long time: *They found the remains of a young woman under the floor boards.* | *These rocks contain the fossilised remains of extinct animals.* | *The architect's remains are interred in St Paul's cathedral.*

ashes /'æʃɪz/ [n plural] the white powder that is left after a body has been burned as part of a funeral ceremony: *They burned Gandhi's body and scattered the ashes on the waters of the Jumna river.* | *Kay kept her father's ashes in an urn on the mantelpiece.*

5 relating to the body

- ▶ **physical** ▶ **bodily**

physical /'fɪzɪkəl/ [adj] relating to the body, not the mind: *Your son appears to be in good physical health.* | *She has suffered terrible physical as well as emotional abuse for over 12 years.* | *A lot of British people avoid physical contact with strangers.* | *Man's primary needs are physical – food, drink and sleep.* | **physical fitness** *Nearly three quarters of the women surveyed said they were satisfied with their physical fitness.* — **physically** [adv] *At the end of the race she was completely exhausted, both mentally and physically.* | *At the age of 70 he's still physically very active.*

bodily /'bɒdɪli/'ba:-/ [adj only before noun] relating to the body or produced by the body **bodily fluids** *Albert agreed to turn over samples of his hair and bodily fluids to the court.* | **bodily harm** (=damage to the body) *Parretti had a lengthy criminal record that included fraud and conspiracy to commit bodily harm.* | **perform your bodily functions** (=go to the toilet, wash yourself etc) *The villagers have to go down to the lake to perform most of their bodily functions.*

books

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ part of a book see **part (3)**
- ▶ see also **read, write, story, newspapers**

1 a book

- ▶ **book**
- ▶ **hardback**
- ▶ **paperback**
- ▶ **best-seller**

book /buk/ [n C] *I think Muriel Spark is a great writer, I love her books.* | *What book are you reading at the moment?* | + **by** *a book by Charles Dickens* | + **about** *I'm reading a book about a little girl who was a slave in 19th century Atlanta.* | **book on sth** (=a book giving information about a particular subject) *Do you have any books on astronomy?* | **book of sth** (=a book containing several examples of the same kind of writing) *She wrote a book of short stories, but it never got published.* | **library book** (=a book that you borrow from a library) *I went and got a library book about it.* | **secondhand book** (=a book that has already been owned by someone else) *a secondhand book dealer*

paperback /'peɪpə'bæk/ ALSO **softback** /'sɒft-bæk/'sɔ:ft-/ [n C] a book with a cover made of stiff paper: *Usually the hardback comes out first and the paperback comes out after.* | *a softback romantic novel* | **in paperback** (=published as a paperback) *The two books you need for the regular assignment are both inexpensive and in paperback.*

hardback /'hɑ:ɹdbæk/ [n C] a book with a hard cover: *The hardback version spent three weeks on the Times bestseller list.* | **in hardback** (=published as a hardback) *The book is published by HarperCollins, and costs \$15 in hardback and \$4.95 in paperback.*

best-seller /,best 'selə:/ [n C] a very popular book that a lot of people buy: *Already a best-seller in Japan, Quovis comes out in English later this year.* | *Her book has been an international best-seller for over a decade.* | *Nader's book, 'Unsafe at Any Speed', became a surprise best-seller.* | **best-seller list** (=an official list of books that people are buying the most) *J K Rowling's 'Harry Potter' books were number one on the best-seller list for months.*

2 a book about imaginary people and events

- ▶ **novel**
- ▶ **fiction**
- ▶ **literature**
- ▶ **science fiction**
- ▶ **whodunnit**
- ▶ **thriller**
- ▶ **short story**

novel /'nɒvəl/'nɑ:-/ [n C] a book about people and events that the writer has imagined: *The new Sidney Shelton novel is to be adapted for film later in the year.* | *This is the study where Hemingway wrote the legendary novels 'Death in the Afternoon' and 'For*

Whom the Bell Tolls'. | + **by** *The movie is based on a novel by Anne Tyler.* | **historical novel** (=about people and events in the past) *Butler has also written several historical novels under the pen-name of Jenny Melville.* | **romantic novel** (=about love) *Johnston's nudes look like cover art for romantic novels.* | **first/debut novel** (=the first novel that someone writes) *Keller's debut novel is about a Korean woman who was sold into prostitution during World War II.*

fiction /'fɪkʃən/ [n U] books about imaginary people and events: *His first novel won a prize for modern fiction.* | *I'm taking a class in Victorian fiction.* | **romantic fiction** (=about love) *This small band of women writers dominated the romantic fiction market for a number of years.* | **historical fiction** (=about people and events in the past) *Anthony's first books were historical fiction.* | **crime/detective fiction** *Why is Miami such a ripe setting for crime fiction?* | *Chandler remains the greatest exponent of detective fiction.*

literature /'lɪtərətʃər||-tʃʊər/ [n U] books, plays, and poems, especially famous and serious ones that people think are important: *the Nobel Prize for Literature* | *She is a professor of language and literature at Arizona State University.* | *Mitterrand's oratory and writings displayed a wide grasp of history, philosophy, religion and literature.* | **French/Hispanic/Hebrew etc literature** *I teach Japanese literature.* | *She's studying European literature at the University of Illinois.*

science fiction /,saɪəns 'fɪkʃən/ [n U] ALSO **sci-fi** /,saɪ 'faɪ-/ informal stories about things that happen in the future or in other parts of the universe: *Science fiction is often wrongly regarded as a 'lesser' form of literature.* | *Joanne says she is not a fan of science fiction, and has never read her husband's book.* | *Such developments sound like science fiction, but they're not.* — **science fiction** [adj] **science fiction writer/movie/book etc** *the sci-fi writer William Gibson*

whodunnit /hu:'dʌnɪt/ [n C] informal a book about an imaginary murder case, in which you do not find out who did the murder until the end: *If you enjoy a whodunnit, you'll lap up Janet Laurence's 'Hotel Morgue'.* | *an Agatha Christie whodunnit*

thriller /'θrɪlər/ [n C] an exciting story, for example about a crime or war, in which surprising events happen suddenly and you never know what will happen next: *They discovered a mutual love of mysteries and thrillers.* | **political/psychological/spy etc thriller** *Stephen King's new psychological thriller* | *He has written a spy thriller that recalls Fleming's James Bond series.* | *His latest work is a legal thriller set in Boston.*

short story /,ʃɔ:rt 'stɔ:ri/ [n C] a short piece of writing in which the writer tells a story: *She started out writing short stories for the magazine 'Black Mask'.* | *I understand your novel was inspired by a short story by Katherine Mansfield.* | *a collection of American short stories*

3 a book about real people, places, or events

- ▶ **non-fiction**

non-fiction /,nɒn 'fɪkʃən||,nɑ:n-/ [n U] books about real events, people, or places: *The books in the library are divided into fiction and non-fiction.* | *He also produced works of non-fiction.* — **non-fiction** [adj] *a disturbing non-fiction account of events in Vietnam*

4 a book about someone's life

- ▶ biography
- ▶ autobiography
- ▶ memoirs
- ▶ diary
- ▶ journal

biography /bəˈpɪɡrəfi-ˈɑːg-/ [n C] a book about someone's life, written by another person: *She's the author of three acclaimed biographies.* | *This is a competent and well-researched biography.* | + of *Boswell's biography of Dr Johnson* | **authorized biography** (=approved by the person being written about) *'Paul McCartney: Many Years from Now' is an authorized biography of the former Beatle by Barry Miles.* | **unauthorized biography** (=not approved by the person written about) *He has slammed an unauthorised biography which he claims contains 'factual errors'.*

autobiography /ˌɔːtəbəˈpɪɡrəfi-ˈɑːg-/ [n C] a book in which someone writes about their own life: *Although she has written three novels, this autobiography is her first published work.* | **sb's autobiography** *In her autobiography, Doris Lessing writes about her childhood in Zimbabwe.* | *The incident is recounted in his autobiography.*

memoirs /ˈmemwɑːrɪz/ [n plural] the story of your own life which you have written yourself, especially about your involvement in important political or military events **sb's memoirs** *The duke's memoirs will be serialised in The Sunday Times.* | *Reading Bready's unpublished memoirs, I was struck by her courage and resilience.* | *'I felt lost, abandoned,' she wrote in her memoirs.*

diary /ˈdaɪəri/ [n C] a book in which you write down the things that happen to you each day, and your private thoughts: *I wouldn't really show anyone my diary, not even you.* | **keep a diary (of sth)** (=write in a diary each day) *During his illness, David kept a diary, which his family hopes to publish.* | *I decided to keep a diary of our trip to Toronto.*

journal /ˈdʒɜːnl/ [n C] a diary, especially one written by a famous or important person: *In the 1837 journal, Darwin gives an account of his voyage to South America.* | *Her book draws on letters, diaries, journals and historical sources.* | **sb's journal** *I was given access to his private papers and journals.* | *Jewish life is poignantly described in Wiesel's journal, 'The Jews of Silence'.*

5 a book that gives you information about a subject

- ▶ reference book
- ▶ encyclopedia
- ▶ textbook

reference book /ˈrefərəns ˌbʊk/ [n C] a book that you look at in order to get information, for example a dictionary or encyclopedia: *Do not remove reference books from the library.* | *'The Elements of Style' is a classic reference book written by the late E.B. White.* | *Talk to the career counselors and check out the reference books on career choices.*

encyclopedia ALSO **encyclopaedia** British /ɪnˌsaɪkləˈpiːdiə/ [n C] a large book or set of books containing facts about a lot of different subjects, usually arranged in alphabetical order: *'Does anyone know when Mozart was born?' 'Look it up in the encyclopedia.'* | *a thirty-volume encyclopaedia* | *the Encyclopedia of Science*

textbook /ˈtekstbʊk/ [n C] a book that contains information and ideas about a subject, that you use when you are studying that subject: *The grant cov-*

ers the costs of tuition, fees and textbooks. | **geography/biology etc textbook** *Most economics textbooks skip over the subject of investing and financial markets.* | **academic/college textbook** *I can't get hold of any of the college textbooks he recommended.*

6 someone who writes books

- ▶ writer
- ▶ author
- ▶ novelist

writer /ˈraɪtər/ [n C] someone who writes books, stories, or articles in as a job: *When I was young, I wanted to be a famous writer.* | *Greene was one of the finest writers of his generation.* | **American/German etc writer** *Do you have any books by modern American writers?* | **(the) writer George Eliot/Arthur C. Clarke etc** *Among his influences, he places Wynton Marsalis and writer Stanley Goode.* | + of *Rush is a poet and writer of fiction.* | **ghost writer** (=someone who is paid to write a book for a person, as if it was their own work) *It seems likely that Campbell's book is almost wholly attributable to a ghostwriter.*

author /ˈɔːθər/ [n C] someone who writes books, or who wrote a particular book, especially a literary book: *Balzac was one of her favourite authors.* | *A little gentle encouragement is all that is needed to put this promising author into the ranks of the high-flyers.* | **German/French etc author** *The prize was won by the German author, Heinrich Böll.* | **(the) author Marcel Proust/Steven King etc** *Among the guests was the author Salman Rushdie.* | + of *Who was the author of 'Catch 22'?* | *We will be interviewing Lisa Mainero, author of 'Office Romance'.* | **co-author** (=someone who writes a book with another person) *With co-author Eyre, Barlow has produced a book charting the history of African music.*

novelist /ˈnɒvəlɪst/ [n C] someone who writes books about imaginary people or events: *Charles Dickens was one of the greatest 19th century novelists.* | **French/Hispanic etc novelist** *Japanese novelists deal with the question of old age in a way few other writers can aspire to.* | **(the) novelist Barbara Cartland/Carlos Fuentes etc** *The book quotes from the diaries of novelist Evelyn Waugh.* | *Budding gay novelist Larry Kramer is enjoying success at last.*

7 the people in a book

- ▶ character
- ▶ hero/heroine

character /ˈkærɪktər/ [n C] a person in a story: *Her female characters often have strong, important relationships with other women.* | + from *She reminds you of a character from Dickens.* | *Sisyphus, the character from Greek mythology* | **main character** (=the most important one) *The main character is a soldier in the First World War.* | *He writes Westerns in which the main characters are gay.* | **title character** (=an important character whose name is mentioned in the title of the book) *King Henry is the name given to a donkey, the title character in the children's book, 'King Henry Saves Christmas'.* | **fictional character** (=not a real one) *Ancient literature uses fictional characters to illustrate moral dilemmas.*

hero/heroine /ˈhɪərəʊ, ˈherəʊɪn/ [n C] the most important man or woman in a book: *By the story's end, the heroine finds herself in the hero's arms, and all ends well.* | *'Cinderella' is the story of a down-trodden heroine who wins out over her sisters.* | + of *Paul Morel is the hero of 'Sons and Lovers'.*

8 to produce a book

► publish

► bring out

publish /'pʌblɪʃ/ [v T] to arrange for a book that has been written to be made available for people to buy: *'Moby Dick' was first published in London in 1851.* | *'I've had a remarkable life,' says the 60-year-old author, who has published 35 books.* | *King has made history by publishing a novel on the World Wide Web.* — **publication** /,pʌblɪ'keɪʃən/ [n U] A lot of work goes on behind the scenes to prepare a book like this for publication. — **publisher** [n C] She sent off the completed manuscript to 34 publishers before getting it accepted. — **publishing** [n U] How long have you worked in publishing? | Electronic publishing is a rapidly expanding field.

bring out /brɪŋ 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to produce a new book: *Fay Weldon has just brought out a new collection of stories.* | *Scribner will bring out a memoir by Candace Gringritch in the autumn.* | *He phoned to say they want to bring out a second edition.*

boring/bored

RELATED WORDS

- someone who is boring and conventional see **conventional/not conventional**
- see also **fed up**

1 jobs/books/films/activities etc

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| ► boring | ► mundane |
| ► not very interesting | ► repetitive |
| ► dull | ► uninspiring |
| ► monotonous | ► humdrum |
| ► tedious | ► soul-destroying |
| ► banal | ► send you to sleep |

boring /'bɔːrɪŋ/ [adj] something that is boring is not interesting in any way and makes you feel tired and annoyed: *I don't want some boring job in an office!* | *a long boring lecture on economic planning* | *What a boring way to spend an evening!* | *Most people who see a baseball game for the first time think it's pretty boring.*

not very interesting /,nɒt veri 'ɪntrɪstɪŋ/ [adj phrase] especially spoken very ordinary and not really interesting or enjoyable: *Did you watch that TV show about Prince Charles? It wasn't very interesting, was it?* | *There was nothing very interesting in the local newspaper – just the usual stuff.*

dull /dʌl/ [adj] especially written boring because nothing different, interesting, or exciting happens: *We spent a dull afternoon with some of Harold's business associates.* | *This kind of mindless work can become very dull very quickly.*

monotonous /mə'nɒtənəs||mə'nɑː-/ [adj] something that is **monotonous** is boring because it always continues in the same way and it never changes: *Life on the farm was slow and monotonous.* | *The teacher's low monotonous voice almost put me to sleep.*

tedious /'tiːdiəs/ [adj] something that is **tedious** is boring and tiring because it continues for too long: *It was one of the most tedious plays I've ever had to sit through.* | *Doing all those calculations without a computer would be extremely tedious.*

banal /bə'nɑːl, bə'næl/ [adj] stories, books, remarks etc that are **banal**, are ordinary and uninteresting,

especially because they do not contain anything new, exciting, or original: *It was just another banal newspaper story.* | *I was expecting an interesting interview but he only asked a few banal questions about the weather.*

mundane /mʌn'deɪn/ [adj] a job, event, or activity that is **mundane** is boring and ordinary and gives you very little pleasure, especially because you do it every day: *The play is about the mundane existence of factory workers.* | *My initial job was pretty mundane, but later I was given more responsibility.*

repetitive /rɪ'petɪtɪv/ [adj] if something such as a job, speech, or a piece of writing or music is **repetitive**, it is boring because parts of it keep repeating again and again: *As children we suffered through schoolwork that was dull and repetitive.* | *He has some good ideas, but his lectures can get a little repetitive.*

uninspiring /ˌʌnɪn'spaɪərɪŋ/ [adj] something that is **uninspiring** has nothing exciting or new about it, and makes you feel bored: *The restaurant's dessert selection was somewhat uninspiring.* | *Both candidates turned in uninspiring performances in last night's debate.*

humdrum /'hʌmdrʌm/ [adj] **humdrum existence/life/job** one in which nothing interesting or exciting ever happens and nothing changes: *Occasional holidays abroad were the only things that brightened up her otherwise humdrum life.* | *Going to night school might improve your chances of getting out of that humdrum job.*

soul-destroying /'səʊl dɪ'strɔɪ-ɪŋ/ [adj] especially British a job or an experience that is **soul-destroying** is extremely boring and makes you very unhappy because you feel that you are a useless person and your life has no meaning: *They spend all day sticking paper labels on toy cars – it's soul-destroying.* | *Going to the unemployment office and having to wait there for hours is a soul-destroying experience.*

send you to sleep /,send juː tə 'sliːp/ [v phrase] British informal /**put you to sleep** /,put juː tə 'sliːp/ American informal if a speech, performance etc **sends** or **puts you to sleep**, it is extremely boring so you completely stop paying attention to it and want to sleep: *All his talk about his financial problems just sends me to sleep.* | *Isn't there anything else to watch? This movie's putting me to sleep.*

2 place

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------|
| ► boring | ► dreary |
| ► dead | ► drab |
| ► nothing ever happens | ► featureless |

boring /'bɔːrɪŋ/ [adj] not at all interesting or exciting to live in: *This is such a boring town – there's nothing to do in the evenings.* | *It's so boring here. I wish we lived in L.A.*

dead /ded/ [adj not before noun] a town that is **dead** is boring because nothing interesting happens, and there is nothing interesting to do: *In summer we get a few visitors, but most of the time this place is dead.* | *It's absolutely dead here when all the students go away for the summer vacation.*

nothing ever happens /,nʌθɪŋ evər 'hæpənz/ spoken if you say **nothing ever happens** in a place, you mean nothing interesting or exciting happens there: *Nothing ever happens around here. Why do you like it so much?*

dreary /'driəri/ [adj] a **dreary** place is one where there is nothing attractive or cheerful to see: *I was*

living in a dreary apartment in a run-down part of town. | Laurie gazed out over a dreary landscape of factories and parking lots.

drab /dræb/ [adj] buildings and places that are drab are not colourful or interesting to look at: *When I came to Manchester from Brazil everything seemed so drab and colourless.* | *You enter the drab office building half-expecting it to be abandoned.*

featureless /'fi:tʃərləs/ [adj] **featureless landscape/plain/coast etc** a large area of land that has no interesting or unusual features: *It was flat, featureless coastline.* | *In the middle of these otherwise featureless plains is a striking range of mountains.*

3 person

▶ boring
▶ dull

▶ bore

boring /'bɔ:riŋ/ [adj] someone who is boring never says or does anything interesting: *He's so boring – all he ever talks about is football.* | *The professor was so boring, hardly anyone came to class.* | *Pam's parents are nice, but they're very boring.*

dull /dʌl/ [adj] someone who is dull is not unpleasant, but their life and their conversation is never interesting or exciting: *Our neighbours are OK, I suppose, but they're so dull!* | *I'm afraid I must seem very dull compared with all those interesting people you meet.*

bore /bɔ:r/ [n C] a boring person who talks too much about themselves and about the things that they are interested in: *At parties she always gets stuck with some bore who wants to tell her the story of his life.*

4 to make someone feel bored

▶ bore

bore /bɔ:r/ [v T] to make someone feel bored, especially by talking too much about something they are not interested in: *Am I boring you?* | **bore sb with sth** (=bore someone by talking about a particular subject) *He bores everyone with his stories about his girlfriends.* | **bore sb to death/tears** (=make someone very bored) *Being alone with a baby all day bored her to tears.*

5 bored

▶ bored
▶ fed up
▶ be tired of/be sick of

▶ have had enough
▶ sb's eyes glaze over

bored /bɔ:'rɪd/ [adj] tired and annoyed, either because you are doing something that you are not interested in, or because you have nothing to do: *Dad, can we go home now? I'm bored!* | *The game isn't great, but it might provide some amusement for bored teenagers.* | **get bored** *She seems to get bored very easily.* | **+ with** *Kelly gets a new job, and two weeks later he's bored with it.* | **bored with doing sth** *Julia soon got bored with lying on the beach.* | **bored to tears/bored to death/bored stiff** (=extremely bored) informal *There's nothing to do here – I'm bored stiff!*

fed up /fed 'ʌp/ especially spoken bored and annoyed with something that has continued for too long: *Her husband's out working all the time, and she's really fed up.* | **+ with** *I'm fed up with health food – I'm going to have a hamburger.* | **fed up with doing sth** *We were all fed up with listening to her complaints*

the whole time. | **get fed up** *When you have to stay in and study every night you just get fed up with it.*

be tired of/be sick of /bi: 'taɪərd ɒv, bi: 'sɪk ɒv/ [v phrase] spoken to feel very annoyed and bored with a situation that has continued for too long, or with a person who has done something for too long: *We're always arguing, and I'm just tired of it.* | *I'm really sick of him – he's always criticizing me.* | **be tired/sick of doing sth** *People are tired of hearing politicians make promises that they never keep.* | *Do it yourself – I'm sick of cleaning up after you!* | **get tired/sick of (doing) sth** *I get tired of eating the same food day after day.* | **be sick and tired of (doing) sth** *I'm sick and tired of your whining.*

have had enough /həv 'hæd ɪ'nʌf/ [v phrase] spoken to be so bored with something that has continued for a long time that you decide to leave, do something different, or change the situation: *After 10 years of teaching, Allan has had enough.* | **have had enough of (doing) sth** *By January I'd had enough of shoveling snow and decided to take a trip to Mexico.*

sb's eyes glaze over / (sb's) 'aɪz glerz 'əʊvər/ if someone's eyes glaze over, they look as if they are going to fall asleep, because they are very bored, especially by what someone is telling them: *I could see her eyes were glazing over, so I quickly suggested a break.* | *When you start talking about important political issues, most people's eyes glaze over.*

6 the feeling of being bored

▶ boredom

▶ monotony

boredom /'bɔ:'rɪdəm/ [n U] Boredom is one of the main reasons kids get into trouble. | **+ of** *She could no longer stand the boredom of having nothing to do.* | **sheer boredom** (=complete boredom) *Can you imagine the sheer boredom of doing the same job day in, day out for fifty years?* | **out of boredom** (=because you are bored) *I sit around all day and eat junk food out of boredom.*

monotony /mə'nɒtəni||mə'nɑ:-/ [n U] the feeling of being bored because you do the same things all the time, see the same people etc, and never do anything different **+ of** *The monotony of prison life is enough to drive anyone insane.* | **sheer monotony** (=complete monotony) *The sheer monotony of the work is itself exhausting.*

7 to try to make a situation less boring

▶ relieve the boredom/monotony

relieve the boredom/monotony /rɪ'li:v ðə 'bɔ:'rɪdəm, mə'nɒtəni||mə'nɑ:-/ [v phrase] *Sometimes she would try out different routes to relieve the monotony of her daily journey.* | *Harry tried to relieve the boredom by singing and whistling.*

8 ways of saying that something becomes boring after a time

▶ the novelty wears off

the novelty wears off /ðə 'nɒvəlti weərz 'ɒf||-nɑ:v-/ if the novelty wears off, something that was new and interesting for a short time is no longer interesting: *After the novelty wears off, the*

Internet can be a very dull place. | Once the novelty has worn off, most of these kitchen gadgets just sit in the cupboard, unused for years.

borrow

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ **lend**
 ▶ to owe money to someone because you have borrowed from them **see owe**

1 to borrow something

- ▶ borrow
- ▶ be on loan
- ▶ have the use of

borrow /'bɒrəʊ/'baɪ-, 'bɔɪ-/ [v T] if you **borrow** something from someone, they let you have it, and you agree to give it back to them later: *Can I borrow your pen for a second? | I wish Steve would buy himself a bike. He's always borrowing mine. | borrow sth from/off sb* She found the poem in a book she'd borrowed off Mrs Parsons. | *I borrowed this dress from my sister.* — **borrowed** [adj] *After I graduated from college, I moved into a borrowed apartment in Brooklyn Heights.*

have the use of ALSO have the loan of /,hæv ðə ju:s ɒv, ,hæv ðə 'ləʊn ɒv/ [v phrase] British to have someone's permission to borrow something, especially something large or expensive such as a car or boat for a particular length of time: *Could we have the loan of your video camera this weekend? | let sb have the use of sth* Dad usually lets me have the use of his car when he's away on business.

be on loan /bi: ɒn 'ləʊn/ [v phrase] if something is **on loan** from a library, art collection etc, it has been borrowed from it: *These pictures are on loan from the Paul Getty Collection. | be out on loan* (=not be available because it has been borrowed) *The librarian phoned to say the book you want is out on loan until next week.*

2 to borrow money

- ▶ borrow
- ▶ take out a loan

borrow /'bɒrəʊ/'baɪ-, 'bɔɪ-/ [v I/T] if you **borrow** money from someone, they give it to you, and you agree to pay it back later: *Companies normally expect to borrow at cheaper rates than ordinary people have to pay. | borrow sth from/off sb* Can I borrow five pounds off you till next week? | *By the end of the war the Canadian government had borrowed over \$5 billion from its own citizens. | borrow heavily* (=borrow a lot of money) *Maxwell had borrowed heavily to finance his business projects.* — **borrowed** [adj] *The takeover bid was financed mainly with borrowed cash.* — **borrower** [n C] *The fall in interest rates is bad news for savers but good news for borrowers.*

take out a loan /,teɪk aʊt ə 'ləʊn/ [v phrase] to borrow a large amount of money from a bank or company: *Three years ago, we took out a loan to buy our car and we're still paying it off. | + from* If you take out a loan from the company you have to pay it back within two years.

3 to pay money so that you can borrow and use something

- ▶ rent
- ▶ lease
- ▶ rent
- ▶ charter

rent /rent/ [v I/T] to pay a particular amount of money regularly for the use of a house, office, telephone etc over a period of months or years: *Many young couples rent an apartment until they've saved enough money to buy a house. | I can't afford to rent an office in this part of town. | Do you own your home or are you renting? | rent sth from sb/sth* Did you know you can rent a fax machine from the telephone company? | **for rent** (=available to be rented) *Vicky put the house up for rent a month ago, but changed her mind the next day.* — **rented** [adj] *We've lived in rented accommodation since we were married so we're desperate to get our own place.*

rent especially American **hire** British /rent, haɪə/ [v T] to pay money to a company to use a car, or a piece of equipment or clothing for a period of days or hours: *Should we rent a video tonight? | Let's hire a car for the weekend and go and visit Jenny and Steve. | You rented a tuxedo for two hundred dollars? Are you crazy? | hire/rent sth from sb/sth* When she got to Dallas she rented a Ford convertible from the Avis desk. — **rented** ALSO hired British [adj] *No, the skis aren't mine. They're hired. | The bride arrived at the church in a rented limousine.*

lease /li:s/ [v T] to pay rent for the use of buildings, land, equipment, or a vehicle for a long time, especially for business purposes: *The Cider Press Company leases the machinery and buildings for \$1000 a month. | It would work out cheaper overall to lease the computers for the project. | lease sth from sb/sth* The building is actually owned by the government – we're leasing it from them.

charter /'tʃɑ:tər/ [v T] to pay money to a company for the use of one of their planes or ships: *A group of journalists chartered an airplane to fly them to Addis Ababa. | International Aid Agencies have chartered ships to transport supplies to the disaster area.*

4 money that is borrowed

- ▶ loan
- ▶ interest
- ▶ mortgage

loan /ləʊn/ [n C] an amount of money that is borrowed, especially from a bank or company, which you agree to pay back by the end of a period of time: *If you need more money, we can arrange a loan. | a £5000/\$20,000 loan* The organization asked for a \$2 million loan to plant new trees in the rainforest. | **take out a loan** (=get a loan) *We took out a loan to buy a new car. | pay off/repay a loan* (=finish paying back what you borrowed) *I can't afford to buy a new sofa until I pay off this loan. | bank loan* (=money you borrow from a bank) *Cox specialized in assisting borrowers who didn't qualify for bank loans.*

mortgage /'mɔ:ɡɪdʒ/ [n C] a large amount of money that is borrowed from a bank or company in order to buy a house: *The bank says we have to buy a life insurance policy before we can get a mortgage. | + on* Nick told me the mortgage on his apartment is worth about \$90,000. | **take out a mortgage** (=arrange to get a mortgage) *Anyone taking out a mortgage should be aware that interest rates can go up at any time. | pay off a mortgage* (=pay all of it back) *It took my parents nearly thirty years to pay off their mortgage.*

interest /'ɪntrɪst/ [n U] money that you pay for borrowing money, especially that you pay every year or every month at a fixed rate: *Credit companies charge huge amounts of interest.* | + on *What's the interest on the loan?*

both

what you say to talk about two people or things

- ▶ **both**
- ▶ **the two of them/us/you**
- ▶ **the pair of them/us/you**
- ▶ **each**
- ▶ **each other/one another**
- ▶ **either**
- ▶ **neither**
- ▶ **mutual**
- ▶ **share**

both /bəʊθ/ [predeterminer/quantifier] use this to talk about two people or things together: *Paul and I are both scared of spiders.* | *I can't decide which dress to buy. I like them both.* | *Both drivers were injured, but not seriously.* | **both the/these/my etc** *Both the robbers were wearing masks.* | *Both their parents are doctors.* | + of *Both of us felt a little sick after dinner.* | *Both of the windows had been broken.*

the two of them/us/you /ðə 'tu: əv ðəm, ʌs, ju:/ [pron] spoken both the people that you are talking about: *While the two of them talked about cars, I went into the kitchen to make coffee.* | *We're taking a romantic vacation – just the two of us.* | *I want the money to be shared equally between the two of you.*

the pair of them/us/you /ðə 'peər əv ðəm, ʌs, ju:/ [pron] British spoken both the people that you are talking about – used especially when you are angry or disappointed with them: *Get out of here, the pair of you!* | *There we were, stranded in the middle of nowhere with no money between the pair of us.*

each /i:tʃ/ [determiner/pron] use this to talk about two people or things when you think of them as separate: *My wife and I each have our own bank account.* | + of *Each of the teams has already won two games.*

each other/one another /i:tʃ 'ʌðər, wʌn ə'nʌðər/ [pron] use this to say that each of two people does the same thing to the other, or has the same feeling about the other: *My boyfriend and I don't talk to each other very much anymore.* | *The twins looked at one another and giggled.* | **each other's/one another's** *Ron and Joe didn't like each other's girlfriends.*

either /'aɪðər/'i:-/ [determiner/pron] use this to talk about one of two people, places, or things, especially when it does not matter which one: *'Would you like tea or coffee?' 'Either – I don't mind.'* | *You can operate the controls with either hand.* | + of *If you see either of these men, contact the police immediately.* | *She says she never met either of them before.* | **either sb/sth or sb/sth** *I usually drink either coke or beer with pizza.*

neither /'naɪðər/'ni:-/ [determiner/pron] not one or the other of two people, places, or things etc: *'Do you want milk or lemon in your tea?' 'Neither, thanks.'* | *The game wasn't very exciting, and neither team played well.* | + of *Luckily, neither of the passengers was hurt in the crash.* | **neither sb/sth nor sb/sth** *Neither her mother nor her father knew about her boyfriend.*

mutual /'mju:tʃuəl/ [adj] **mutual feelings/friends/interest etc mutual** feelings etc are ones that both people have at the same time: *The couple were intro-*

duced to each other by a mutual friend. | *An investment in my company would be to our mutual benefit.* | *They would meet every week to discuss matters of mutual interest.*

share /ʃeər/ [v T] to both have the same opinion, attitude, interest etc: *They share an interest in 16th century architecture.* | *My husband and my mother share the same birthday.*

bottom

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ top

▶ see also **under/below, down**

1 the lowest part of something

- ▶ **the bottom**
 - ▶ **base**
- the bottom** /ðə 'bɒtəm||-'bɑ:-/ [n singular] the lowest part of something + of *The bottom of the mountain was strewn with rocks and debris.* | **on/around/at etc the bottom of sth** *There's a small creek at the bottom of the hill.* | *The answers are at the bottom of page 62.* | *Your account number is the last set of numbers on the bottom of your cheque.*

base /beɪs/ [n singular] the lowest part or the wide bottom part on which something stands: *The lamp has a square base.* | **the base of** *The base of the column was cracked.*

2 the lowest one of two or more things that are on top of each other

- ▶ **bottom**
 - ▶ **lower**
- bottom** /'bɒtəm||-'bɑ:-/ [adj only before noun] **bottom drawer/shelf/layer etc** the one at the bottom: *The bottom layer of the cake is made of chocolate and strawberries.* | *She looked in the bottom drawer of the chest.*

lower /'ləʊər/ [adj only before noun] **lower deck/edge/lip etc** the one at the bottom when there is one at the bottom and one at the top: *We drove onto the lower deck of the ferry.* | *The dentist filled two teeth in my lower jaw.* | *The baby's lower lip quivered and then she began crying.*

3 the bottom part of something such as a box, cup, or lake

- ▶ **the bottom**
 - ▶ **bed**
 - ▶ **the floor**
- the bottom** /ðə 'bɒtəm||-'bɑ:-/ [n singular] **the bottom of sth** *The bottom of the pond was dark and dirty.* | **at the bottom of** *Susan found the keys at the bottom of her handbag.* | **in the bottom of** *Heavy objects should be packed in the bottom of your suitcase.*
- the floor** /ðə 'flɔ:r/ [n singular] the wide area of flat ground at the bottom of a valley, the ocean etc + of *The boys found some bones on the floor of the cave.* | *the floor of the Mediterranean* | **the ocean/valley floor** *They're still attempting to recover the plane's wreckage from the ocean floor.*
- bed** /bed/ [n C] **river/lake/sea etc bed** the flat ground at the bottom of a river, lake or sea: *Smooth stones covered the creek bed.*

4 the flat bottom surface on the outside of an object

- the bottom ► the underside

the bottom /ðə 'bɒtəm] -'bɑː-/ [n singular] *I flipped over the rock and saw that the bottom was covered with insects.* | + of *The bottom of the glass is wet. You'd better put a napkin under it.* | *There are some markings on the bottom of the vase.*

the underside /ði 'ʌndərsaɪd/ ALSO **the underneath** /ði 'ʌndə'niːθ/ informal [n singular] the bottom surface on the outside of something large + of *When she drove over the curb, she damaged the underside of the car.* | *Workers are repairing the underside of the bridge.* | *They used to put chalk dust on the underneath of the horse's saddle.*

5 next to the bottom of a mountain etc

- at the bottom ► at the foot of

at the bottom /ət ðə 'bɒtəm] -'bɑː-/ [adv] next to the bottom of something such as a hill, mountain, stairs, or a ladder + of *Jordan waited for her at the bottom of the stairs.* | *At the bottom of the ladder there was a large tin of paint.*

at the foot of /ət ðə 'fʊt ɒv/ [prep] an expression used especially in British English meaning next to the bottom of something such as a hill, mountain, stairs, or a tree: *The inn is situated in a beautiful village at the foot of Mt. Mitchell.*

brave/not brave

RELATED WORDS

- see also **confident/not confident, frightened/frightening**

1 not afraid when you are in a dangerous or frightening situation

- brave ► heroic
► courageous ► hero/heroine

brave /breɪv/ [adj] someone who is brave does not show that they are afraid in a frightening situation or when they have to do something dangerous, painful, or unpleasant: *You have to be very brave to be a fireman.* | *a brave rescue attempt* | *No matter how hard I tried to be brave and strong, I couldn't stop myself from crying.* | *I wasn't sure if I was being brave or stupid.* | **it is brave of sb to do sth** *It was very brave of you to tell her the truth.* | **be brave** (=used to tell someone to behave bravely) *Come on, be brave. Just grit your teeth and it will all be over in no time.* — **bravely** [adv] *Most of the soldiers who fought so bravely in the war were no older than twenty.*

courageous /kə'reɪdʒəs/ [adj] especially written someone who is courageous behaves very bravely, often for a long period, and especially when they are fighting for something they believe in or suffering great pain: *After a courageous struggle against cancer, Garcia died at the age of thirty.* | *Few will forget her courageous stand against inequality and injustice.* | *But for the actions of a few courageous individuals, we might all have died.* — **courageously** [adv] *This was a triumph for all those who had courageously demanded reform.*

heroic /hɪ'rəʊɪk/ [adj] extremely brave and admired by a lot of people: *Amy Johnson is famous for her heroic solo flight from Britain to Australia in 1930.* | *Although the nationalists put up heroic resistance, the revolt was crushed in three days.* | *The film is a warm tribute to the heroic pilots of C Division.* — **heroism** /'herəʊɪzəm/ [n U] heroic behaviour: *Nelson's heroism in battle won him many honours.*

hero/heroine /'hɪərəʊ, 'herəʊn/ [n C] someone who does something extremely brave and is admired by a lot of people. Use hero about a man or a woman, use heroine about a woman: *A famous World War Two hero, he later became a U.S. senator.* | *Don't try to be a hero. You'll only get hurt.* | *a heroine of the Resistance*

2 not afraid to do possibly dangerous things

- daring ► fearless
► adventurous ► daredevil

daring /'deərɪŋ/ [adj] not afraid of taking risks or doing dangerous things, or involving a lot of risks: *He would often do very foolish things just to prove how daring he was.* | *Three inmates fled the prison in a daring tunnel escape.* | *It is a particularly daring stunt, involving being tied up and suspended in mid-air.*

adventurous /əd'ventʃərəs/ [adj] someone who is adventurous enjoys going to new places and having new, possibly dangerous experiences: *The higher slopes are for the more adventurous skier.* | *She was naturally adventurous and loved the wild landscape of Colombia with all its beauty and danger.*

fearless /'fɪərləs/ [adj] not at all afraid of doing dangerous things, so that other people admire you: *The Comanches were great and fearless warriors.* | *Her fearless opposition to the military dictatorship has won admiration from around the world.* — **fearlessly** [adv] *He dived fearlessly into the sea, ignoring the rocks below.* — **fearlessness** [n U] *It is essential that bullfighters give an impression of fearlessness.*

daredevil /'deə'deɪvəl/ [n C] someone who enjoys doing extremely dangerous things and taking a lot of risks: *World famous daredevil Evel Knievel will attempt to cross the Grand Canyon on a rocket-powered motorcycle.* — **daredevil** [adj only before noun] *Many consider Ormer Locklear to have been the greatest of all daredevil pilots.*

3 not afraid to do something new and different

- daring ► bold
► adventurous

daring /'deərɪŋ/ [adj] not afraid to do something new and unusual that many people will find shocking: *When she was young, everybody thought my grandmother was terribly daring because she smoked.* | *a daring new production of 'Hamlet'*

adventurous /əd'ventʃərəs/ [adj] someone who is adventurous enjoys trying new things or taking risks: *I'm not very adventurous when it comes to trying new food.* | *Le Corbusier was the most adventurous architect of modern times, always experimenting with new forms and structures.*

bold /bəʊld/ [adj] not afraid of taking risks, saying what you think and making difficult decisions: *What we need is a strong leader, someone who is bold*

enough to make tough decisions. | He was one of the boldest and most innovative composers of his day. —**boldly** [adv] Overcoming her instinctive shyness, she boldly stepped forward to speak to the crowd.

4

the ability to behave bravely

▶ courage

▶ guts

▶ bravery

▶ nerve

courage /'kʌrɪdʒ||'kɜːr-/ [n U] the ability to behave bravely when you are in danger, suffering illness, or pain, or when other people are opposing you: *She showed great courage during her long illness. | Nelson Mandela will be remembered for his courage and integrity in the struggle against apartheid. | take courage (=need courage) Driving again after his accident must have taken a lot of courage.*

bravery /'breɪvəri/ [n U] the ability to behave bravely in a dangerous situation, for example during a war: *After the war, my uncle was awarded a medal for bravery. | Gina surprised us all with her bravery and endurance. | It was an act of the utmost bravery and disregard for personal safety.*

guts /gʌts/ [n plural] informal the ability and determination to do something difficult or dangerous that other people are afraid to do: *I don't think he can possibly win, but you've got to admire his guts. | have guts Whatever else you may say about Sally, she certainly has guts. | it takes guts to do sth (=you need guts to do something) It took guts and determination to overcome such a severe handicap.*

nerve /nɜːrv/ [n U] the ability to remain calm and confident in a dangerous, difficult, or frightening situation: *In a scary situation like that you need someone with plenty of nerve. | After a three day siege the kidnapper's nerve failed and he gave himself up to the police. | it takes a lot of nerve to do sth (=you need a lot of nerve to do something) It takes a lot of nerve to report a colleague for sexual harassment.*

5

to be brave enough to do something

▶ be brave enough to do sth

▶ have the nerve to do sth

▶ dare

▶ find/get up/pluck up the courage to do sth

▶ have the guts to do sth

be brave enough to do sth /biː breɪv ɪnʌf tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] *None of the other people were brave enough to stand up to him. | Maybe if you were brave enough to ask her out she'd go to a movie with you. | Anyone brave enough to get this far would then find an electrified fence blocking their way.*

dare /deə/ [v I not in progressive] to be brave enough to do something that is dangerous or that you are afraid of doing – used in questions, negatives, and sentences beginning with 'if': *My sister used to steal things from stores, but I would never dare. | not dare (to) do sth No one dared to go into the old house at night. | She was so high up now that she didn't dare look down. | dare do sth Dare we take this decision without consulting the Prime Minister?*

have the guts to do sth /hæv ðə 'gʌts tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be brave enough to do something unpleasant or difficult that other people are afraid to do spoken *I know he made a mistake, but at least he had the guts to admit it! | Sarah's the only one who has the guts to speak her mind.*

have the nerve to do sth /hæv ðə 'nɜːrv tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be calm and confident enough to do something that is frightening or dangerous: *Not many people have the nerve to stand up and speak in front of a large audience. | I can't believe he had the nerve to show up at the party after what he said about Janet.*

find/get up/pluck up the courage to do sth /faɪnd, get ʌp, plʌk ʌp ðə 'kʌrɪdʒ tə 'duː (sth) ||-'kɜːr-/ [v phrase] to force yourself to be brave and do something that you are afraid of doing, after thinking about it for a long time: *I eventually plucked up the courage to tell my parents that I was going to go and live in Canada. | David loves Julie but he can't get up enough courage to ask her to marry him.*

6

not brave

▶ cowardly

▶ spineless

▶ coward

▶ wimp

cowardly /'kəʊədli/ [adj] not brave: *He was too cowardly to say what he meant. | It was a cowardly attack on unarmed civilians. | NATO today condemned the incident, calling it a senseless and cowardly act. —cowardice /'kəʊədɪs/ [n U] cowardly behaviour: The movie is a true account of the only American soldier to be shot for cowardice since the Civil War.*

coward /'kəʊəd/ [n C] someone who is not brave enough to do something dangerous or unpleasant that they should do: *He called me a coward, because I wouldn't fight. | Perhaps I should have turned back but I didn't want to be known as a quitter and a coward. | be a coward about sth She knew she was an awful coward about going to the dentist.*

spineless /'spɪnləs/ [adj] someone who is spineless is too weak to say what they really think because they are afraid of what might happen or what other people might say – use this to show disapproval: *Don't be spineless – you have to stand up to people like that. | The President has been accused of being spineless in the face of naked aggression.*

wimp /wɪmp/ [n C] informal someone who is afraid to do something you want them to do or think they should do, so that you think they are annoying or do not respect them – often used humorously: *Don't be such a wimp, Simon. Tell her you want to break up. | Because they don't risk money, corporate financiers are considered wimps by traders.*

7

to decide not to do something because you are too frightened

▶ lose your nerve

▶ not have the guts

▶ not dare

▶ not have the nerve

▶ chicken out/wimp out

lose your nerve /luːz jɔːr 'nɜːrv/ [v phrase] to suddenly lose the confidence and calmness that you need in order to do something dangerous or frightening: *Dan wanted to ask his boss for a day off but he lost his nerve at the last minute. | I stood at the top of the ski-slope for a minute then lost my nerve.*

not dare /nɒt 'deə/ [v phrase] to not be brave enough to do something because you are afraid of what might happen if you do it **not dare do sth** *The older boys used to bully me but I didn't dare complain. | not dare to do sth Billy stood on top of the rock, not daring to jump down. | not dare I wanted to ask Dad for the money but I didn't dare.*

chicken out/wimp out /ˌtʃɪkən 'aʊt, ˌwɪmp 'aʊt/ [phr v I] spoken informal to not be brave enough to do something that you intended to do or said you would do: *I was supposed to make the introductory speech, but I chickened out at the last minute.* | **chicken/wimp out of doing sth** *She chickened out of telling her father that she and David were going to live together.*

not have the guts /nɒt hæv ðə 'ɡʌts/ [v phrase not in progressive] spoken to not be brave enough to do something that people think you should do: *He wouldn't have the guts to say that to me.* | *I planned to ask my boss for a raise but in the end I didn't have the guts.* | **not have the guts to do sth** *Peg has done all the things I never had the guts to try.* | **be without/lack guts** *Joe's a weak character, without guts or ambition.* | *She's intelligent enough, but she lacks guts.*

not have the nerve /nɒt hæv ðə 'nɜːv/ [v phrase not in progressive] to not be brave or confident enough to do something because you think it is too difficult, dangerous or embarrassing: *I'd love to quit my job and go back to college but I don't have the nerve.* | **not have the nerve to do sth** *He doesn't have the nerve to tell the boss what he really thinks of her.*

break

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **broken/not broken, damage, tear, destroy, squash, repair, accident**

1 to break something into pieces

- ▶ break
- ▶ crack
- ▶ bust

break /breɪk/ [v T] to break something, either accidentally or deliberately: *She fell off her bike and broke her glasses.* | *If you break it you'll have to pay for it out of your allowance.* | *I broke one of her platters once, and I swear she's never forgiven me.* | *He once broke a window of his grandfather's greenhouse with a football.*

bust /bʌst/ [v T] spoken informal to break something: *The ball hit him in the face and bust his glasses.* | *He busted the side window with a bat.* | **bust sth up/bust up sth** *Dean got really drunk and started busting up the bar.* | **bust sth down/bust down sth** *The police had to bust down the door.*

crack /kræk/ [v T] to break or damage something so that cracks appear in its surface: *A stone hit the windshield and cracked it.* | *I cracked one of the wine glasses when I was washing it.* | *The earthquake cracked walls and driveways and knocked out electricity and communications.*

2 to break into pieces

- ▶ break
- ▶ get broken
- ▶ crack
- ▶ give way
- ▶ bust

break /breɪk/ [v I] *She dropped a plate and it broke.* | *My watchband has broken.* | *The ice broke and they both fell through.* | *The cam belt broke and ruined the engine.*

get broken /get 'brəʊkən/ [v phrase] if something gets broken, someone breaks it accidentally: *If you leave your toys on the floor, they'll get broken.* | *A few of the cups got broken while we were moving*

house. | *When her grandchildren visit, she puts away anything she doesn't want to get broken.*

crack /kræk/ [v I] if something cracks, it breaks slightly so that lines appear in its surface: *The bell cracked after many years of use.* | *A few windows cracked from the heat during the fire.* | *The pipeline had cracked a long time before the oil spill occurred.* — **crack** [n C] *There are a few cracks in the plaster.*

give way /ˌɡɪv 'weɪ/ [v phrase] if something such as a floor, wall, or bridge gives way, it finally breaks because there is a lot of pressure or weight on it: *He was changing a light bulb when the ladder gave way.* | *The crowd surged forward and the fence gave way.* | *The whole side of the hill gave way after a week of heavy rain.*

bust /bʌst/ [v I] informal if something busts, it breaks: *The toy is made of a balloon in a cloth sack that can be hit without busting.* | **bust open** (=break in such a way that what is inside can come out) *His suitcase busted open, and everything went all over the floor in the hotel lobby.*

3 to break something into two pieces

- ▶ break sth in two/in half
- ▶ snap
- ▶ split

break sth in two/in half /breɪk (sth) ɪn 'tuː, ɪn 'hɑːf/ -'hæf/ [v phrase] to break something into two, fairly equal pieces: *The explosion broke the ship in two.* | *David broke the chocolate bar in half and gave a piece to Sue.*

snap /snæp/ [v T] to break something, usually a long thin object, so that it makes a sudden, short loud noise: *He hit a rock and snapped the truck's axle.* | *High winds snapped power lines in the city, leaving more than 9000 people without power.* | **snap sth in two/in half** *He accidentally snapped his putter in half during one tournament.* | **snap off** *The tip of the tree snapped off when it fell.*

split /splɪt/ [v T] to break something such as wood into two parts along a straight line: *She learned to split logs and stack a woodpile.* | **split sth in two/in half** *Split the leek in half lengthwise, and cut it into 1/4-inch pieces.*

4 to break into two pieces

- ▶ break in two/in half
- ▶ split
- ▶ snap

break in two/in half /breɪk ɪn 'tuː, ɪn 'hɑːf/ -'hæf/ [v phrase] *The ship broke in two when it ran aground, and 900 tons of fuel oil leaked out.* | *When I pulled at the board, it broke in two and fell down.*

snap /snæp/ [v I] if something snaps, especially something long and thin, it breaks into two pieces making a short loud noise: *A twig snapped under his foot.* | *Power lines snapped in the high winds.* | *One of the strings on my guitar snapped when I was tuning it.* | **snap off** *The tip of the Christmas tree snapped off when it fell.*

split /splɪt/ [v I] if wood, bone etc splits, it breaks into two parts along a straight line: *The window frames are old and the wood is starting to split.* | *When it crashed, the plane's fuselage split behind the wings.* | **split in two/half** *The back of the chair had split in two.* | **split open** (=split so that there is a hole) *A metal tube split open in the steam generator of the nuclear power plant.*

5 to break something into a lot of pieces

- ▶ smash
- ▶ shatter
- ▶ crumble

smash /smæʃ/ [v T] to break something into a lot of small pieces, especially in a violent way, by dropping, throwing, or hitting it: *Firefighters smashed a bedroom window and rescued a two-year-old girl.* | *Her camera was smashed by soldiers when she tried to take photographs.* | **smash sth to pieces/to bits** *The boat hit the rocks and was smashed to pieces by the waves.*

shatter /'ʃætər/ [v T] to break something, especially glass, into a lot of very small pieces: *The explosion shattered office windows 500 metres away.* | *Protesters shattered a glass door and tossed red dye around the entrance.*

crumble /'krʌmbəl/ [v T] to break something, especially food, into very small pieces: *Beat the eggs, crumble the cheese, and mix together.* | *Mrs. Suggs crumbled the bread into hot milk.*

6 to break into a lot of pieces

- ▶ break into pieces/bits
- ▶ break up
- ▶ fall to bits/pieces
- ▶ fall apart/come apart
- ▶ disintegrate
- ▶ shatter
- ▶ smash
- ▶ splinter
- ▶ crumble
- ▶ burst
- ▶ blow

break into pieces/bits /breɪk ɪntə 'pi:sɪz, 'bɪts/ [v phrase] *One of the mugs rolled off the table and broke into bits on the stone floor.* | *Investigators are not sure what caused the plane to break into pieces and plunge into the ocean.*

break up /breɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if a large object breaks up, it breaks into a lot of pieces especially as a result of natural forces, or serious damage: *The ice breaks up quicker near the shore.* | *Two of the missiles apparently broke up in flight.* | *The comet was formed when a planet broke up at some time in the distant past.*

fall to bits/pieces British **go to pieces** American /fɔ:l tə 'bɪts, 'pi:sɪz, gəʊ tə 'pi:sɪz/ [v phrase] to break into a lot of small pieces, especially because of being weak, old, or badly made: *The book had been read again and again, until it finally fell to pieces.* | *I picked the bag up, and it went to pieces in my hands.* | *The trunk was full of old dresses, some of which were falling to pieces.*

fall apart/come apart /fɔ:l ə'pɑ:t, kʌm ə'pɑ:t/ [phr v I] to break easily into pieces, especially because of being badly made or very old: *I only bought these shoes last week, and they're falling apart already.* | *His jacket started coming apart at the seams.*

disintegrate /dis'ɪntɪɡreɪt/ [v I] if something disintegrates, it breaks into a lot of small pieces so that it is completely destroyed or so that it completely changes its form: *A 50-foot section of the roadway began to disintegrate after only a few cars had passed over it.* | *The plane disintegrated in midair.* | *The mummified man's clothes had disintegrated almost completely, but appeared to be mainly of leather and fur.*

shatter /'ʃætər/ [v I] if something, especially glass, shatters, it breaks suddenly into a lot of very small pieces because it has been dropped or hit: *The glass*

had shattered, but the photograph itself was undamaged. | *Storefront windows shattered and roofs blew off during the hurricane.* | *Don't try to drive nails into the bricks, they may shatter.* — **shattered** [adj only before noun] *There was shattered glass all over the floor.*

smash /smæʃ/ [v I] to noisily break into pieces as a result of being dropped or hit: *I heard something smash. What broke?* | **smash to pieces/bits** *The bottle rolled off the table and smashed to pieces on the floor.*

splinter /'splɪntər/ [v I] if something such as wood splinters, it breaks into thin, sharp pieces: *These types of wood splinter more easily than redwood or cedar.* | *The coating helps prevent the glass from splintering if it is hit by a rock while you are driving.* — **splintered** [adj] *the splintered remains of an old fence*

crumble /'krʌmbəl/ [v I] to break easily into a powder or into small pieces, especially as a result of being old or dry: *The autumn leaves crumbled in my fingers.* | *Some of the tiles are crumbling around the edges.* — **crumbling** [adj] *Nestling amongst the magnificent hills were the crumbling ruins of an old monastery.*

burst /bɜ:rst/ [v I] if something such as a tyre or a pipe bursts, the force of the air, water etc inside makes it break into many pieces: *The Concorde disaster was caused by a tyre bursting.* | *Thousands of gallons of oil flowed into the river when an oil pipeline burst.* — **burst** [adj only before noun] *The flood was caused by a burst pipe.*

blow /bləʊ/ [v I] especially American if a tyre blows, it breaks open suddenly and all the air comes out of it: *One of the tires blew and they skidded into the center divider.*

7 to break a piece from the main part of something

- ▶ break off
- ▶ chip

break off /breɪk 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to break off a piece of something **break off sth** *She broke off a bit of bread and dipped it in the soup.* | **break sth off** *When the dough is chilled, break pieces of the dough off with your fingers, and roll into small balls.* | **break sth off sth** *Break a leaf off the bush, rub it between your fingers, and smell the lemony scent.*

chip /tʃɪp/ [v T] to accidentally break off a small piece from the edge of something, such as a cup, plate, or piece of wood: *He fell off his bike and chipped his front tooth.* | *If you don't load the dishwasher right, it might chip some of the cups.*

8 to break, so that one piece becomes separated from the main part

- ▶ break off
- ▶ come off
- ▶ come away

break off /breɪk 'ɒf/ [phr v I] if a part of something breaks off, it breaks and becomes separated from the main part of it: *I gave it a tug and the zipper broke off.* | *A military cargo plane made an emergency landing when one of the propellers broke off.* | *Icebergs break off from the ice sheets and float southwards.*

come off /kʌm 'ɒf/ [phr v I/T] if part of something comes off it becomes separated from the main part of it because it is not fastened to it firmly enough:

Can you fix the door? The handle's come off. | come off sth A wheel had come off a car, and rolled to the side of the road.

come away /ˌkʌm əˈweɪ/ [phr v I] to easily become separated from a surface when touched, pulled etc: *The switch was attached to the plate and came away with it when I pulled. | + from Mix until the dough comes away from the side of the bowl. | come away in sb's hand (=become separated very easily or without you realising it) Ralph pulled, and the lock came away in his hand.*

9 to break a bone in your body

- ▶ break
- ▶ crack
- ▶ fracture
- ▶ shatter
- ▶ bust

▶ see also **hurt/injure (2)**

break /breɪk/ [v T] *I broke my leg last time I went skiing. | She slipped on the floor, it'd just been washed, and broke her hip. | They thought he'd broken his back, but the X-ray showed it was okay.*

crack /kræk/ [v T] to partly break a bone: *She slipped and cracked a rib. | Freeman cracked his skull in the accident. — crack [n C] The X-ray showed several cracks in the bone of her left leg.*

fracture /ˈfræktʃər/ [v T] to break or partly break a bone in your body – used especially by doctors: *My grandmother fell down the stairs and fractured her ankle. | He fractured both his legs in the car accident. — fracture [n C] More elderly women than men suffer hip fractures. — fractured [adj only before noun] He had a fractured skull.*

shatter /ˈʃætər/ [v T] to break a bone in someone's body into a lot of small pieces, especially by shooting or hitting them: *The nine-year-old boy was hit by a car and shattered his skull on the pavement. | The bullet shattered a bone in her left forearm.*

bust /bʌst/ [v T] especially American, informal to break one of the bones in your body: *She fell and busted her knee.*

10 easily broken

- ▶ breakable
- ▶ fragile
- ▶ delicate
- ▶ brittle
- ▶ crisp

breakable /ˈbreɪkəbəl/ [adj] objects that are breakable break easily because they are made of glass or another thin, hard material, and must be handled carefully: *Put breakable objects out of the reach of children. | Many laboratories spend thousands of dollars a year on breakable glass equipment.*

fragile /ˈfrædʒaɪl/ [adj] not strong and therefore very easily broken or damaged: *The parcel was marked FRAGILE – HANDLE WITH CARE. | The museum sends fragile porcelain objects to specialists to be restored.*

delicate /ˈdelɪkət/ [adj] something that is delicate is easily broken or damaged, especially because it is made of very thin material, and is attractive to look at: *The tea was served in delicate china cups. | a delicate gold necklace*

brittle /ˈbrɪtl/ [adj] hard and easily broken, especially because of being old and dry: *Perming makes your hair more brittle. | The building's electrical wiring was worn and brittle, causing a fire hazard.*

crisp /krɪsp/ [adj] something that is crisp is hard, thin, and breaks easily when you press on it: *The*

crisp, dry leaves rustled underneath her feet. | Brush the tops of the loaves with cold water, which helps form the crisp crust for which French bread is famous.

breathe

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to kill someone by preventing them from breathing see **kill**
- ▶ see also **air**

1 to take air into your lungs and send it out again

- ▶ breathe

breathe /briːð/ [v I/T] to take air into your lungs and send it out again through your nose or mouth: *The air was so smoky it was difficult to breathe. | The boy was unconscious, but he was still breathing. | breathe air/fumes People nowadays are becoming more and more concerned about the quality of the air they breathe. | breathe deeply (=take a lot of air into your lungs as you breathe) I want you to breathe deeply and relax.*

2 to take air, smoke etc into your lungs

- ▶ breathe in
- ▶ inhale
- ▶ take a breath

breathe in /ˌbriːð ˈɪn/ [phr v I/T] to take air, smoke etc into your lungs, through your nose or mouth: *Every time I breathe in I get a pain in the left side of my chest. | breathe in sth I put my handkerchief over my nose to avoid breathing in the smoke. | They stood on the cliff breathing in the fresh sea air.*

take a breath /ˌteɪk ə ˈbreθ/ [v phrase] to breathe in once: *Sherman stopped, took a breath, and opened the door. | It was so quiet that I was afraid to take a breath. | + of Every time you took a breath of that foul air you could feel it burning your lungs. | take a deep breath (=take a lot of air into your lungs) Taking a deep breath she dived into the cool water.*

inhale /ɪnˈheɪl/ [v I/T] to take air, smoke, or gas into your lungs, through your nose or mouth – used especially in technical and medical contexts: *It is dangerous to inhale the fumes produced by these chemicals. | Every time he inhaled, his lungs made an awful wheezing sound. | inhale deeply (=inhale a lot of air or smoke) Stella lit up a cigarette and inhaled deeply.*

3 to send air, smoke etc out of your lungs

- ▶ breathe out
- ▶ exhale
- ▶ blow

breathe out /ˌbriːð ˈaʊt/ [phr v I/T] to send air out of your lungs, through your nose or mouth: *The doctor told her to breathe out slowly. | Ballet dancers are taught to breathe in before they leap, and to breathe out after they land.*

exhale /eksˈheɪl/ [v I/T] to send air or smoke out of your lungs through your nose or mouth – used especially in medical or technical contexts: *Hold your breath for 5 seconds, then exhale slowly. | She took a*

long pull on her cigarette, exhaled and coughed loudly.

blow /bləʊ/ [v I/T] to breathe out strongly, especially while making a circle with your lips: *I put the balloon to my lips and blew as hard as I could.* | *He blew smoke rings across the table.* | + on/into etc *'This coffee's too hot to drink.'* *'Blow on it – that'll cool it down.'*

4 the action of breathing

▶ breathing

▶ breath

breathing /'bri:ðɪŋ/ [n U] the process of breathing air in and out: *The disease in his lungs made breathing very painful.* | *Breathing became more difficult as we got higher up the mountain.* | **deep breathing** (=breathing a lot of air into your lungs) *Deep breathing is good for relaxing your mind and your body.* | **heavy breathing** (=loud breathing) *When I picked up the phone all I heard was heavy breathing.*

breath /breθ/ [n U] the air that you breathe in or out: *It was so cold they could see their breath.* | *I could feel the horse's breath on the back of my neck.* | **hold your breath** (=stop yourself from breathing for a short time) *How long can you hold your breath underwater?* | **bad breath** (=breath that smells unpleasant) *His teeth were rotten and he had bad breath.*

5 to breathe noisily

▶ sniff

▶ snore

▶ sigh

▶ snort

▶ gasp

sniff /snɪf/ [v I] to breathe in noisily through your nose, for example because you have a cold or because you are crying: *Stop sniffing! Use your handkerchief.* | *'I'm sorry I got so upset,' she sniffed.* | *The dog raised its nose in the air, sniffed, and then started to follow the scent.* — **sniff** [n C] *His mother gave a sniff and asked if he had been smoking in his bedroom.*

sigh /saɪ/ [v I] to breathe in and out noisily, because you are disappointed, tired, or sad, or because you can begin to relax after worrying about something: *Frank sighed deeply and stared out of the window.* | *'That's life, I suppose,' she sighed.* | *Sighing wearily, she began her routine of getting ready for bed.* — **sigh** [n C] **with a sigh** *'Oh no!' he said with a sigh, 'Not again!'* | **breathe/give a sigh of relief** (=because you are no longer worried about something) *Irene closed the door behind her and breathed a big sigh of relief.*

gasp /gɑ:sp||gæsp/ [v I] to suddenly breathe in noisily, because you are surprised, shocked, or in pain: *I gasped when I heard how much the ring had cost.* | *The crowd gasped as the plane burst into flames.* | **gasp with amazement/shock/pain etc** *One of the boys hit him in the face, and he gasped with pain.* — **gasp** [n C] the sound you make when you gasp **gasp of astonishment/pain/disbelief etc** *There were gasps of astonishment from the audience.*

snore /snɔ:ɾ/ [v I] to breathe noisily while you are asleep: *My husband snores so loudly that I find it difficult to get to sleep.* | *If you snore, it's better not to sleep on your back.* — **snoring** [n U] *Isn't there something you can do about your snoring?*

snort /snɔ:ɾt/ [v I] to breathe out very noisily through your nose, especially to show that you are amused or annoyed: *My sister snorts when she laughs.* | *The horse lowered its head, and snorted at*

them. — **snort** [n C] *From the other side of the library came a loud unmistakable snort – it was the professor.*

6 to breathe with difficulty

▶ short of breath

▶ puff

▶ breathless/out of breath

▶ pant

▶ gasp

▶ be stuffed up

▶ wheeze

short of breath /,ʃɔ:ɾt əv 'breθ/ [adj phrase] unable to breathe easily, especially because you are unhealthy: *When I wake up in the morning I'm often very short of breath.* | *She got short of breath very easily because she was so overweight.* | *The fog irritated his lungs and made him short of breath.*

breathless/out of breath /'breθləs, aʊt əv 'breθ/ [adj] having difficulty breathing, especially because you have just been running, climbing stairs etc: *She sounded a little breathless, as if she had been running.* | *We were all a little out of breath when we got on the train.* | *Can we have a rest? – I'm a bit out of breath.* — **breathlessness** [n U] *The poor lady, judging by her breathlessness and flushed cheeks, was exhausted.*

gasp /gɑ:sp||gæsp/ [v I] to breathe very quickly and deeply because you are having difficulty breathing normally, for example after running fast or because you have been injured: *The hill was very steep and they were all gasping by the time they got to the top.* | *'Do you think you can walk?' I asked. 'I'll try,' he gasped.* | **gasp for breath** (=because you can hardly breathe) *His mother was coughing and gasping for breath.*

puff /pʌf/ [v I] to breathe loudly and with difficulty, because you are doing something which needs a lot of physical effort: *You could see her puffing as she carried the heavy washing basket.* | *'Sorry I'm so late Maxie,' he said, puffing breathlessly.*

pant /pænt/ [v I] to breathe quickly and noisily with your mouth open, for example, because you have just been running: *Matt was still panting after his run.* | *When I reached the top of the stairs I was puffing and panting like an old steam engine.* | *A strange brown dog suddenly jumped all over him, panting, its tongue out.*

be stuffed up ALSO **be bunged up** British /bi: ,stʌft 'ʌp, bi: ,bʌŋd 'ʌp/ [v phrase] spoken to have difficulty breathing through your nose because you have a cold: *She doesn't want to go to school. She says her throat is sore and she's stuffed up.* | **be all bunged up** *I couldn't sleep last night because I was all bunged up.*

wheeze /wi:z/ [v I] to breathe with a whistling noise in your throat and chest because you are ill or unhealthy: *When she coughed she made a terrible wheezing sound.* | *His asthma was acting up and he wheezed throughout the show.*

7 to breathe normally again after running, playing sport etc

▶ get your breath back/catch your breath

get your breath back/catch your breath /,get ʃɔ:ɾ 'breθ bæk, ,kætʃ ʃɔ:ɾ 'breθ/ [v phrase] *It took me a few minutes to get my breath back after climbing the stairs.* | *Once you've got your breath back we can do a few more lengths of the pool.*

8 to be unable to breathe

- ▶ can't breathe
- ▶ choke
- ▶ suffocate

can't breathe /kɑːnt 'briːð, kænt-/ [v phrase] *It's so hot in here! I can't breathe! | The worst thing about asthma is feeling that you can't breathe.*

choke /tʃəʊk/ [v I] to be unable to breathe because your throat is blocked or because there is not enough air: *Do something – he's choking! | At last I reached the shore and fell onto the sand, choking and spluttering. | + on The old king died after choking on a chicken bone.*

suffocate /'sʌfəkeɪt/ [v I] to die because you are unable to breathe because you cannot get any air: *Many of the birds had suffocated in their boxes. | It was very hot inside the car, and I felt as though I was suffocating. — suffocation /sʌfə'keɪʃən/ [n U] when someone dies by suffocating: Glue-sniffing carries the risk of suffocation.*

9 to make it impossible for someone to breathe

- ▶ choke
- ▶ suffocate

choke /tʃəʊk/ [v T] if a person or smoke, gas etc chokes someone, they make it very difficult or impossible for them to breathe: *Don't hold so tight, you're choking me. | I felt myself being choked by thick, yellow fumes. | choke sb to death He grabbed her around the neck and choked her to death.*

suffocate /'sʌfəkeɪt/ [v T] to kill someone by preventing them from getting any air: *They pushed a plastic bag over his head and almost suffocated him. | They found her half-suffocated from the poisonous gases given off by the burning furniture.*

bright

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: dark
- ▶ bright colour see **colour**
 - ▶ see also **shine/shiny, light**

1 bright light

- ▶ bright
- ▶ strong
- ▶ good
- ▶ harsh

bright /brart/ [adj] a bright light shines strongly: *From the top of the hill they could see the bright lights of the city below them. | After so long indoors the bright sunshine hurt Jack's eyes. | There was a flash of bright light beyond the forest and the thunder exploded again. — brightly [adv] The fire was burning brightly now. — brightness [n U] She closed her eyes against the brightness of the sun.*

strong /strɒŋ|strɔːŋ/ [adj] a strong light is very bright and helps you to see things clearly: *The light from the flashlight wasn't strong enough to read by. | The colors had faded after years of being exposed to strong sunlight. — strongly [adv] Daylight shone strongly through the cracks in the blinds.*

good /ɡʊd/ [adj] good light in a place where you are working is strong enough for you to see what you are doing: *The windows in the roof gave us a good light to work by. | The light isn't good here. Go stand by the window.*

harsh /hɑːʃ/ [adj] harsh light is very bright and unpleasant: *In the harsh light of the street lamps Michelle looked tired and old. | The lighting in these offices is so harsh, it gives me a headache.*

2 extremely bright

- ▶ brilliant
- ▶ blinding
- ▶ dazzling
- ▶ blazing

brilliant /'brɪljənt/ [adj] extremely bright and strong, but also attractive and pleasant: *All of a sudden the stage was flooded with brilliant light. | A shaft of brilliant sunlight shone through the dusty attic window. | Suddenly, I looked up and saw a point of light that was more brilliant than any star I had ever seen. — brilliance [n U] The brilliance of the sun on the lake was quite breathtaking.*

blinding /'blaɪndɪŋ/ [adj] a blinding light is so bright that you cannot see for a short time after you have looked into it: *There was a blinding flash and then a loud bang. | The sun on the snow is blinding. | The blinding glare of our headlights frightened the deer.*

dazzling /'dæzəlɪŋ/ [adj] a dazzling light is so bright that it hurts your eyes and makes it difficult for you to see: *We walked out of the cinema into dazzling sunshine. | The sun was so dazzling that it was impossible to even look at its reflection in the water. — dazzlingly [adv] The room was so dazzlingly bright that we had to look away.*

blazing /'bleɪzɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] extremely bright – use this about the sun, or about lights that you can see from a long way away: *The blazing lights of the casino shone out across the bay. | At twilight, the blazing orange sunset turned into a muted pink.*

3 when a place has plenty of light

- ▶ bright
- ▶ light
- ▶ well-lit

bright /brart/ [adj] a bright place is full of light, especially in a way that seems pleasant and attractive: *The big windows in this room make it nice and bright. | Claire had a lovely bright bedroom which was decorated in yellow and white. | We emerged from a dark corridor into a bright, airy courtyard. — brightness [n U] The colored lights in the distance grew in brightness as I got closer.*

light /laɪt/ [adj] a light building or room has plenty of light in it, especially because it has big windows: *The kitchen is light and airy, with a fantastic view. | The hallway led to a light and spacious studio.*

well-lit /wel 'lɪt-/ [adj phrase] a place that is well-lit is bright because there electric lights, so it is easy for you to see what you are doing: *I always try to park in a well-lit area at night. | To avoid eye problems, make sure that your desk is well-lit.*

4 not bright

- ▶ pale
- ▶ dim
- ▶ weak
- ▶ poor/bad
- ▶ soft
- ▶ low

pale /peɪl/ [adj] light that is pale is not bright and has very little colour in it: *I couldn't get to sleep until I saw the first pale light of dawn. | The sunlight through the thick clouds was pale and cool that morning. | The banks of the river are bathed in pale moonlight.*

dim /dɪm/ [adj] a **dim** light or lamp is not bright and makes it difficult for you to see. – use this about lights inside rooms or buildings, not the light outside: *It was impossible to read by the dim light of the fire.* | *There was nothing in the room but a table, a chair, and a dim lamp.* | *Dying embers gave out a dim glow in the hearth.* — **dimly** [adv] a *dimly-lit* corridor — **dim** [v 1/T] if the lights dim or if you dim the lights, they become less bright: *The lights dimmed, and the audience went quiet as the curtain rose.* | *She dimmed the lights to create a more romantic atmosphere.*

weak /wi:k/ [adj] **weak** light is not bright, especially when you need it to be brighter, or when it was brighter before: *In the weak light inside the bus Tom couldn't see to read.* | *the weak glow of the dashboard lights* — **weakly** [adv] *A candle flickered weakly at the end of the table.*

poor/bad /pʊər, bæd/ [adj] **poor** or **bad** light is not bright enough, so that it is difficult for you to work or see what you are doing: *Reading in poor light is very bad for the eyes.* | *It was difficult to find our way down the mountain in the mist and bad light.*

soft /sɒft/sɔ:ft/ [adj only before noun] **soft** light is not bright, in a way that is pleasant and relaxing: *In the soft evening light Sonya looked ten years younger.* | *The restaurant has a romantic atmosphere with soft lights and background music.* — **softly** [adv] *Coloured lanterns shone softly in the trees and bushes.* — **softness** [n U] *The softness of candlelight added atmosphere to the evening.*

low /ləʊ/ [adj] **low** lighting is fairly dark, so that a place seems pleasant and relaxing – use this about the light in rooms or buildings, not the light outside: *For our anniversary, let's go to a restaurant with low lights and soft music.* | *It was a while before Samuel's eyes got used to the low lighting of the intensive care unit.*

broken/ not broken

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ something wrong with a machine, system etc see **fault** (1)
- ▶ when a machine, system etc works well without any problem see **working**
- ▶ see also **break**, **damage**, **tear**, **repair**

1 objects/cups/furniture etc

- ▶ **broken**
- ▶ **chipped**
- ▶ **cracked**
- ▶ **bust/busted**

broken /'brəʊkən/ [adj] something that is **broken** has become separated into pieces, for example by being hit or dropped: *The floor was covered in broken glass.* | *This suitcase is no good – the handle's broken.* | *The birds had gotten into the cabin through a broken window.* | *In the corner of the room were a broken chair and a rickety old desk.*

chipped /tʃɪpt/ [adj] a cup, plate etc that is **chipped** has a small piece broken off the edge of it: *Why do I always get the chipped cup?* | *Don't use that plate – it's chipped.*

cracked /krækt/ [adj] something that is **cracked** is not completely broken, but has cracks on its surface as a result of damage: *Throw that jug away. It's*

cracked. | *The tiles were old and cracked.* | *He's been driving around with a cracked windshield for months.*

bust /bʌst/ [adj not before noun] British informal /**busted** /'bʌstɪd/ [adj] especially American, informal broken: *I can't carry all the shopping home in this bag – it's bust.* | *The door's bust again. Can you get it fixed?* | *In the yard, Miguel found a writing table with a busted leg.*

2 bones

- ▶ **broken**
- ▶ **fractured**
- ▶ **busted**

broken /'brəʊkən/ [adj] a **broken** bone has been cracked or separated into pieces: *One little boy had a broken arm.* | *I think my ankle's broken.*

fractured /'fræktʃəd/ [adj] a **fractured** bone has been cracked, but it has not completely separated: *The X-ray revealed that she had several fractured ribs.*

busted /'bʌstɪd/ [adj] American informal broken: *Julie's arm is busted and she can't take care of herself.*

3 machines, cars, phones etc that do not work

- ▶ **is not working/doesn't work**
- ▶ **there's something wrong with**
- ▶ **broken**
- ▶ **be out of order**
- ▶ **be out of action**
- ▶ **be down**
- ▶ **be on the blink**
- ▶ **temperamental**
- ▶ **has gone**
- ▶ **has had it**
- ▶ **bust**

is not working/doesn't work /ɪz, nɒt 'wɜ:rkɪŋ, ˌdʌzənt 'wɜ:rk/ [v phrase] if a machine or piece of equipment is **not working** or **doesn't work**, it does not do the job it is supposed to do: *The phone's not working.* | *Our car isn't working at the moment, so I've been taking the bus.* | *The elevator doesn't seem to be working – let's take the stairs.* | *The headlights don't work and the brakes need fixing.* | *This camera doesn't work – I'll have to take it back to the store.*

there's something wrong with /ðeərz ˌsʌmθɪŋ 'rɒŋ wɪð/-'rɔ:ŋ-/ [v phrase] if **there is something wrong with** a machine, car etc, it does not work properly, but you do not know exactly why: *There's something wrong with my car: I think it might be the battery.* | *There was something wrong with the photocopier, so we called in the service company.* | **have something wrong with sth** *If the VCR has something wrong with it, take it back to the store.*

broken /'brəʊkən/ [adj] not working – use this especially about a small machine or a small piece of equipment: *'What's the time?' 'I don't know, my watch is broken.'* | *I think the doorbell must be broken – I didn't hear anything.* | *a broken dishwasher*

be out of order /bi: ˌaʊt əv 'ɔ:rdə/ [v phrase] if a machine, especially one used by the public, is **out of order** it is not working for a temporary period: *Every phone I tried was out of order.* | *The toilets are almost always out of order.*

be out of action /bi: ˌaʊt əv 'ækʃən/ [v phrase] especially British if a vehicle or machine is **out of action**, it cannot be used at the moment because it is broken: *Three of our tanks are out of action.* | *These planes may be out of action for a week, just for regular maintenance.* | *Our washing machine's out of action at the moment, so we use the laundry down the road.*

be down /bi: 'daʊn/ [v phrase] if a computer system is down, it is not working: *The computer system was down all afternoon so we went home.* | **go down** (=stop working) *The network went down at 11:00 and we lost the whole morning's work.*

be on the blink /bi: ɒn ðə 'blɪŋk/ informal ALSO **be on the fritz** /bi: ɒn ðə 'frɪtʃ/ American informal [v phrase] if a piece of electrical equipment such as a television or washing machine is on the blink or on the fritz, it sometimes works and sometimes does not: *My TV's on the blink again.* | **go on the blink/friz** *The car's air conditioning went on the fritz just as we reached Dallas.*

temperamental /ˌtempərə'mentl̩/ [adj] informal a machine, car etc that is temperamental works some of the time but not all the time: *Jo's car is very temperamental in the mornings. Sometimes it starts and sometimes it doesn't.* | *The only heating was from a temperamental iron stove in the centre of each hut.*

has gone British **is gone** American /həz 'gɒn, ɪz 'gɒn/ [v phrase] if you say that part of a machine, especially a car, has gone or is gone, you mean that it has stopped working properly: *I'm not sure what's wrong with my car – I think the clutch has gone.* | *If the gearbox is gone it'll cost you a fortune.* | *'What's that noise?' 'It sounds like the suspension's going.'*

has had it /həz 'hæd ɪt/ [v phrase] if you say that a machine has had it you mean that it is completely broken and cannot be repaired: *I'm afraid the stereo's had it.*

bust /bʌst/ [adj not before noun] British **busted** /'bʌstɪd/ [adj] especially American broken or badly damaged: *Our television's bust, and so's the radio.* | *There's no point in trying to mend it, it's completely bust.* | *You can't record anything – the VCR's busted.* | *a busted air-conditioner*

4 to stop working

- ▶ something goes wrong
- ▶ break down
- ▶ crash
- ▶ cut out
- ▶ fail
- ▶ malfunction
- ▶ pack up

something goes wrong /ˌsʌmθɪŋ ɡəʊz 'rɒŋ/ [v phrase] if something goes wrong with a machine, it stops working normally – use this especially about complicated equipment, when you do not know what the problem is: *Who'll fix my computer if something goes wrong?* | + with *Occasionally something went wrong with the projector and the movie was canceled.* | *Something's gone wrong with my washing machine.*

break down /breɪk 'daʊn/ [phr v l] if a car, bus, train, or large machine breaks down, it stops working completely: *She was late for the meeting because her car broke down.* | *The elevators in this building are always breaking down.* — **breakdown** /'breɪkdaʊn/ [n C/U] *A mechanical breakdown during the race would mean defeat.*

crash /kræʃ/ [v l] if a computer crashes, it suddenly stops working, and information is often lost because of this: *I installed the new program and my computer crashed.* | *Hundreds of hospital records were wiped out when the network crashed.*

cut out /ˌkʌt 'aʊt/ [phr v l] if an engine cuts out, it suddenly stops working: *Every time Mark slowed down the engine cut out.* | *I started to go up the hill and the engine just cut out on me.*

fail /feɪl/ [v l] especially written if a part of a machine or of a piece of electrical equipment fails, it stops working: *The driver of the car claims that his brakes failed and he was unable to stop.* | *In the last ten minutes of the game, one of the television cameras failed.* | *One of the engines failed at 30,000 feet.* — **failure** /'feɪljər/ [n U] **mechanical/equipment/engine failure** *Investigators traced the cause of the crash to engine failure.*

malfunction /mæl'fʌŋkʃən/ [v l] formal to stop working properly: *This is a sign that the computer's hard disk is malfunctioning.* | *Both satellites entered orbit but quickly malfunctioned.* — **malfunction** [n C] *Someone at the plant has to be ready to deal with equipment malfunctions at any time.*

pack up /pæk 'ʌp/ [phr v l] British informal if a machine packs up, it stops working, especially because it is old: *When this record player packs up, I'll buy a CD player.* | *They won't know what to do if a pipe bursts or if the heater packs up.*

5 to stop a machine from working

- ▶ break
- ▶ disable
- ▶ put sth out of action
- ▶ immobilize

break /breɪk/ [v T] to stop a machine from working by damaging it, especially by damaging it so badly that it cannot be used again: *One of the kids put some rocks in the blender and broke it.* | *I don't know what she did, but she managed to break the sewing machine.*

disable /dɪs'eɪbəl/ [v T] written to make a machine or a system unable to work: *The robbers had disabled the bank's security system.* | *The tank's navigational system had been disabled during a grenade attack.*

put sth out of action /ˌpʊt (sth) aʊt əv 'ækʃən/ [v phrase] to deliberately stop a machine or piece of equipment from working properly by damaging it, especially because you want to stop an enemy from using it: *An electronic mine exploded under the ship and put it out of action.* | *Reporting from the area was difficult even before terrorists put all the telephone lines out of action.*

immobilize ALSO **immobilise** British /ɪ'məʊbɪlaɪz/ [v T] to stop a vehicle from working, especially a military vehicle: *Demonstrators immobilized tanks using gasoline bombs.* | *Kendrick had only a few minutes to immobilize the aircraft.*

6 not broken or damaged

- ▶ intact
- ▶ in one piece

intact /ɪn'tækt/ [adj not before noun] not broken or damaged, in spite of being hit, dropped etc: *Despite the bombing, the house was still intact.* | *The toys have to be intact in their original boxes or they're not worth anything.* | *Our furniture survived the long journey more or less intact.*

in one piece /ɪn ˌwʌn 'pi:əs/ [adv] if something arrives or is moved in one piece, it does not get broken in spite of being moved: *I don't know how we got the piano down in one piece!* | *The china arrived all in one piece, thank God.*

build/building

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **make, house, design**

1 to build something

- ▶ **build**
- ▶ **put up**
- ▶ **construct**
- ▶ **go up**
- ▶ **erect**

build /bɪld/ [v I/T] to make a house, road, wall, bridge etc using bricks, stone, wood or other materials: *Are they going to build on this land?* | *His ambition is to build his own house.* | *The cost of building the new football stadium was over \$40 million.* | *The road was originally built by the Romans.* | **be built of concrete/stone/wood etc** *Only about 3% of houses in the US are built of concrete.* — **builder** [n] someone whose job is to build and repair buildings: *Builders say that new home construction is slowing down.*

put up /ˌpʊt 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to build a wall, fence, or a tall building **put up sth** *They're planning to tear down these apartments and put up an office building.* | **put sth up** *Isobel and Peter have put a stone wall up along the side of the garden.*

construct /kən'strʌkt/ [v T] to build a large public building, a bridge, road etc: *The city council has plans for constructing two new schools and a hospital.* | *This elegant two-storey stone building was constructed in 1889.* | *New freeway ramps are being constructed in San Bruno.*

go up /ˌɡəʊ 'ʌp/ [phr v I] especially spoken if buildings are going up in a place, they are being built: *It seems like new beachfront hotels are going up every week.* | *Whenever a new mall goes up, I ask myself how many of these things we need.*

erect /r'ekt/ [v T] formal to build a public building or structure: *The first lighthouse was erected on the island in 1912.* | *The group hopes to erect a statue of Fleming next year.*

2 the process of building houses, roads etc

- ▶ **construction**
- ▶ **building**

construction /kən'strʌkʃən/ [n U] the process or method of building large public buildings, bridges, roads etc: *The firm deals mainly in road construction.* | **+ on** *Construction on the tunnel will begin in April.* | **+ of** *Construction of the dam is nearly complete.* | **under construction** *About 3,000 housing units are under construction in the city.* | **construction industry** *The construction industry has been severely affected by the recession.*

building /'bɪldɪŋ/ [n U] the process or business of building houses: *There has been an increase in new-home building in recent months.* | *It was the invention of pre-stressed concrete that really transformed building techniques.* | **building industry** *Thousands of workers in the building industry will lose their jobs as a result of cutbacks.*

3 the design of buildings

- ▶ **architecture**
- ▶ **architect**

architecture /'ɑːrkɪtektʃər/ [n U] the way in which buildings are designed, or the work of designing buildings: *We spent most of our time in Barcelona just looking at the architecture.* | *City Hall is a fine example of Gothic architecture.* | *She's studying architecture at college.* — **architectural** /'ɑːrkɪ'tektʃərəl/ [adj only before noun] *The building has won several awards for its architectural design.*

architect /'ɑːrkɪtekt/ [n C] someone whose job is to design buildings: *St Paul's Cathedral was designed by the famous architect, Sir Christopher Wren.*

4 a building or group of buildings

- ▶ **building**
- ▶ **block**
- ▶ **development**
- ▶ **structure**

building /'bɪldɪŋ/ [n C] *Brewer Hall is a red-brick building with white trim.* | *The whole building shook when a train went past.* | *There's a plan to convert the farm buildings into private apartments.*

block /blɒk||blɔːk/ [n C] a large building divided into smaller parts + **of** *The house at Number 14 was replaced by a block of flats.* | **office/apartment block** *There's another new office block going up behind the station.* | *His studios are on the tenth floor of an office block overlooking the river.* | **high-rise/tower block** (=very tall block) *British To the east is a landscape of concrete tower blocks.*

development /dr'veləpmənt/ [n C] a group of new buildings that have all been planned and built together on the same piece of land: *The new development at the edge of town is aimed at first-time buyers.* | *The former cropland has been turned into housing developments and shopping malls.*

structure /'strʌktʃər/ [n C] a large building or a part of a building – used especially to say what it is made of or how strong it is: *The station building was a high wooden structure with a curved roof.* | *The stone arch is one of the town's oldest existing structures.*

burn

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **fire, hot, explode**

1 to burn something

- ▶ **burn**
- ▶ **burn down**
- ▶ **incinerate**
- ▶ **scorch**
- ▶ **singe**
- ▶ **charred**

burn /bɜːrn/ [v T] to damage or destroy something with fire or heat: *She lit a fire and burned his letters one by one.* | **burn a hole in sth** (=make a hole by burning it) *Someone had dropped a cigarette and burned a hole in the carpet.* | **burn sth to a crisp/cinder** (=destroy something completely by burning it) *Most of his possessions had been burnt to a cinder.* — **burnt/burned** /bɜːrnt, bɜːrnd/ [adj] *The cake is slightly burnt, I'm afraid.*

burn down /ˌbɜːrn 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to completely destroy a building by burning it **burn down sth** *Police believe students are responsible for burning down the school.* | **burn sth down** *Her ex-husband threatened to burn the house down with her and the kids inside.*

incinerate /ɪn'sɪnəreɪt/ [v T usually in passive] to destroy unwanted things by burning them in a spe-

cial machine: Household waste is usually incinerated after it has been collected. | All the clothes that were affected by radiation had to be incinerated.

scorch /skɔːrtʃ/ [v T] to burn the surface of something and leave a dark mark on it: *The heater was left on all night and it scorched the wall.* | *Having the iron on a very high heat can scorch the fabric.* — **scorch mark** /'skɔːrtʃ mɑːrk/ [n C] *This shirt is ruined – there's a big scorch mark on the back.*

singe /sɪndʒ/ [v T] to damage something such as hair, wool, or paper by burning it slightly so that the ends or edges are burnt: *The flames were hot enough to singe your eyebrows.* | *The rug was singed by a piece of burning coal that had fallen from the fire.*

charred /tʃɑːrd/ [adj usually before noun] wood, sticks, bones etc that are charred are black because they have been damaged by burning: *In the cave they found some charred animal bones.* | *It was nearly impossible to recognize the charred bodies.*

2 to burn yourself

► burn

► scald

burn /bɜːn/ [v T] if you burn yourself, you hurt yourself by accidentally touching something hot **burn yourself** *Don't touch the iron. You'll burn yourself.* | **burn your mouth/fingers/arm etc** *She burnt her arm on a camping stove.* | **be badly/severely/seriously burned/burnt** *Jerry was badly burned in the explosion.* — **burn** [n C] a mark on your skin where you have been burned: *The child had cigarette burns on his arms and legs.* | **severe/serious burns** *Billy was taken to the hospital with severe burns.* | **minor burns** (=not serious) *Jones suffered only minor burns when her house was set ablaze last week.*

scald /skɔːld/ [v T] to burn yourself with very hot liquid or steam **scald yourself** *If you're not careful you'll scald yourself on/with that kettle.* | **scald your arm/leg/hand etc** *The hot coffee nearly scalded his tongue.*

3 to make something start burning

► set fire to sth/set sth on fire

► torch
► ignite

► light

set fire to sth/set sth on fire /set 'faɪər tə (sth), ,set (sth) ɒn 'faɪər/ [v phrase] to make something start to burn, so that it gets damaged: *Vandals set fire to an empty warehouse near the docks last night.* | *Teresa wondered if the burning log might set fire to the curtains.* | *The Vikings attacked villages along the coast and set them on fire.* | *The heat from the stove almost set the wallpaper on fire.*

light /laɪt/ [v T] **light a cigarette/fire/candle etc** to make a cigarette, fire etc start to burn: *Ricky sat down and lit a cigarette.* | *We searched around for twigs and fallen branches, so we could light a fire.*

torch /tɔːrtʃ/ [v T] informal to deliberately make something start to burn in order to destroy it: *It looked to me like someone had torched the place.*

ignite /ɪg'naɪt/ [v T] to make something start to burn, especially something that burns easily such as a gas or chemical: *The gas is ignited by an electrical spark.* | *If the mixture proves difficult to ignite, increase the proportion of ethylene.*

4 to make something stop burning

► put out
► extinguish
► blow out

► smother
► stub out

put out /,put 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to make a fire stop burning, or make a cigarette, pipe etc stop burning **put out sth** *It took firefighters four hours to put out the blaze.* | *I put out my cigarette and went back into the house.* | **put sth out** *She threw sand on the fire to put it out.*

extinguish /ɪk'stɪŋɡwɪʃ/ [v T] formal to make a fire stop burning, or make a cigarette stop burning – used especially in official notices or statements: *Would all passengers please extinguish their cigarettes? Thank you.* | *He managed to extinguish the flames with his coat.*

blow out /,bləʊ 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to make a flame or fire stop burning by blowing on it **blow out sth** *You have to blow out all the candles or your wish won't come true.* | **blow sth out** *We tried to light a fire but the wind kept blowing it out.*

smother /'smʌðə/ [v T] to cover a fire with something in order to stop it burning: *I grabbed a blanket and tried to smother the flames.*

stub out /,stʌb 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to stop a cigarette from burning by pushing it against something hard **stub out sth** *She stubbed out her cigarette on the edge of the table.* | **stub sth out** *Don't stub your cigarette out on the floor!*

5 to stop burning

► go out
► die down

► burn itself out

go out /,gəʊ 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if a fire, match, flame etc goes out, it stops burning, especially because there is nothing left to burn or something has stopped it burning: *When I got back the fire had gone out.* | *Suddenly the candle went out.* | *Don't let the campfire go out.*

die down /,daɪ 'daʊn/ [phr v I] if a fire or flame dies down, it starts to burn less and less strongly: *The fire slowly died down during the night.* | *The barbecue won't be ready until the flames have died down and the charcoal is glowing.*

burn itself out /,bɜːn ɪtself 'aʊt/ [v phrase] if a fire burns itself out, it burns until there is nothing left to burn, so that it stops: *Firefighters are hoping the blaze will burn itself out before dawn.* | *It's only a small fire – we can leave it to burn itself out.*

6 when something is burning

► burn
► be on fire
► be in flames

► blazing
► smoulder
► flicker

burn /bɜːn/ [v T] to produce flames and heat: *A pile of branches was burning in the yard.* | *At one end of the room a coal fire burned brightly.* | *The candle flickered briefly, then burned with a steady flame.* — **burning** /'bɜːnɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] *The smell of burning rubber filled the air.* | *He was 200 yards from the burning ship when it exploded.*

be on fire /biː ɒn 'faɪər/ [v phrase] if a building, vehicle, or piece of clothing is on fire, it is burning: *Large areas of the forest are reported to be on fire.* | *Before long the neighboring houses were on fire too.*

be in flames ALSO be ablaze /bi: in 'fleimz, bi: ə'bleiz/ [v phrase] to be on fire with a lot of flames, causing serious damage: *When the fire department arrived the whole school was in flames.* | *Twelve hours after the bombing raid, many parts of the city were still ablaze.*

blazing /'bleizɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] burning very brightly with a lot of flames and heat: *They sat on the sofa in front of a blazing fire.* | *The heat from the blazing car could be felt several metres away.*

smoulder British /**smolder** American /'sməʊldə/ [v l] to burn slowly, producing smoke but no flames: *The fire in the chemical factory was so intense that it was still smouldering a week later.* | *A cigarette smoldered in the ashtray.* | *a pile of smoldering leaves*

flicker /'flɪkə/ [v l] if a fire or flame flickers, it burns unsteadily: *A welcoming fire flickered in the grate.* | *Inside the shrine candles flicker next to statues of saints.*

7 when something starts burning

- ▶ catch fire
- ▶ burst into flames
- ▶ go up (in flames)
- ▶ break out
- ▶ flare up
- ▶ ignite

catch fire /kætʃ 'faɪə/ ALSO catch on fire /kætʃ ɒn 'faɪə/ especially American [v phrase] to start burning accidentally: *Two farm workers died when a barn caught fire yesterday.* | *The car turned over, but luckily it didn't catch fire.* | *There was an explosion, and the whole garage caught on fire.*

burst into flames /bɜ:rst ɪntə 'fleimz/ [v phrase] to suddenly start burning and produce a lot of flames that cause serious damage: *The plane crashed into the side of the mountain and burst into flames.* | *Without warning the toaster burst into flames.*

go up (in flames) /gəʊ ʌp ɪn 'fleimz/ [phr v l] if a building or vehicle goes up or goes up in flames, it starts burning very quickly and usually is destroyed by fire: *Be careful with those matches, or the whole place will go up in flames!* | *The fire spread slowly until it reached the gas cylinders, then the factory went up in flames.* | *If the oil tanker goes up, it could burn for weeks.*

break out /breɪk 'aʊt/ [phr v l] if a fire breaks out, it starts burning accidentally and spreads very quickly: *Over £20,000 worth of damage was caused when a fire broke out in the cellar.* | *Would you know what to do if a fire broke out in your school?*

flare up /flɛə 'ʌp/ [phr v l] to suddenly begin to burn, or suddenly burn much more strongly than before, with a strong, bright flame: *The spilled gasoline suddenly flared up in a sheet of flame.* | *They threw some dry wood onto the bonfire and it flared up, showering sparks into the night sky.*

ignite /ɪg'naɪt/ [v l] to start burning: *Scientists could not explain why the gas had suddenly ignited.* | *The compound ignites at 450 degrees Celsius.*

8 to be destroyed by fire

- ▶ burn down
- ▶ gutted
- ▶ burnt-out

burn down /bɜ:rn 'daʊn/ [phr v l] if a building burns down, it is completely destroyed by fire: *Charlene has lived with relatives since her house burned down.* | *The hotel burnt down in 1990.*

gutted /'gʌtɪd/ [adj not usually before noun] a building that is gutted is still standing, but its inside has

been completely destroyed by fire: *'Was there anything worth saving after the fire?' 'No, the place is completely gutted.'* | *a street full of gutted buildings* —gut [v T] *A blaze gutted the dance hall last April.*

burnt-out especially British /**burned-out** especially American /bɜ:nt 'aʊt, bɜ:nd 'aʊt/ [adj usually before noun] a building or a vehicle that is burnt-out or burned-out has had everything inside it destroyed by fire: *In the main square the burnt-out shell of the Palace of Justice still smouldered.* | *The van was burned-out and completely blackened by smoke.*

9 something that burns easily

- ▶ burn
- ▶ flammable

burn /bɜ:rn/ [v l] to be able to be burned: *Does styro-foam burn?* | **burn well/easily/badly etc** *Hard woods generally don't burn well.*

flammable ALSO inflammable /'flæməbəl, ɪn'flæməbəl/ [adj] materials, chemicals, or gases that are flammable or inflammable will start burning very easily and quickly, so they can be dangerous: *The report stated that inflammable substances were found near the building's heating system.* | **highly inflammable/flammable** (=extremely flammable) *Hydrogen is a highly flammable gas.*

10 something that does not burn easily

- ▶ fireproof
- ▶ flameproof/flame-resistant

fireproof /'faɪəpru:f/ [adj] not easily damaged by flames: *Theatre curtains have to be fireproof.*

flameproof/flame-resistant /'fleɪmpru:f, 'fleɪm rɪzɪstənt/ [adj] clothes or substances such as glass that are flameproof or flame-resistant have been specially made so that they are not damaged by fire: *Heat the mixture in a flameproof dish.* | *Children's pajamas are usually made from flame-resistant material.*

business

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ when a business fails see **fail** (8)
- ▶ see also **company, manager, money, profit, sell, buy, job, shop/store**

1 the work that companies do

- ▶ business
- ▶ trade
- ▶ commerce
- ▶ industry
- ▶ e-commerce
- ▶ operations
- ▶ dealings
- ▶ venture

business /'bɪznɪs/ [n U] the work that companies do when they buy and sell goods and services: *Business in Europe has been badly affected by economic conditions in Asia.* | **on business** (=for business reasons) *She'll be back next week – she's in Korea on business.* | **the advertising/computer/insurance business** (=the work of companies that are involved in advertising, computers etc) *He's been in the advertising business for over 20 years now, and he wants to get out.* | **have a head for business** (=have a good understanding of business) *Spending a year working for a big company will be good for him – at the moment he has no head for business at all.*

trade /treɪd/ [n U] the buying and selling of goods and services, especially between countries
 + **with/between** *The introduction of the Euro should make trade between European countries much easier.* | **trade in sth** (=the buying and selling of a particular kind of goods) *The trade in data processing between countries is likely to grow faster than the trade in goods.* | **trade agreement** *South Korea and Japan have signed an important trade agreement.* | **trade deficit** (=when a country buys more goods from another country than it sells to that country) *The trade deficit with China remains high.* | **trade embargo** (=when a country refuses to buy goods from another country or sell goods to that country) *The U.S. has maintained a trade embargo against Cuba since 1962.* | **balance of trade** (=the difference between the amount a country buys and the amount it sells) *Strong exports of services helped the overall balance of trade.* | **world/international/overseas trade** *After agriculture, overseas trade accounts for the largest portion of the economy.* | **the fur/arms/diamond etc trade** (=the buying and selling of fur, weapons etc) *The war has created favorable conditions for the illegal arms trade.*

commerce /ˈkɒmɜːs/ [n U] the buying and selling of goods and services, especially between companies or countries – use this to talk about these activities in general: *One of the roles of the federal government is to regulate interstate commerce.* | *He had a genuine talent for commerce and soon had a brilliant career working for the World Bank.*

industry /ˈɪndəstri/ [n C/U] the production of large quantities of goods to sell to people, or the companies and people that are involved in this process: *The region has tried to attract new industry in order to reduce unemployment.* | **the textile/motor/engineering etc industry** *Many people moved from Asia to work in the British textile industry, where jobs were plentiful.* | **in industry** *She was looking for a management position in industry.* | **heavy industry** (=the production of steel, cars, ships etc) *The Ruhr valley has always been the centre of German heavy industry.* | **light industry** (=the production of goods such as electronic and electrical goods) *Ireland is now a European center for light industry, like computer assembly.*

e-commerce /ˈiː ˌkɒmɜːs/ [n U] the buying and selling of goods and services on the Internet: *E-commerce is still a small but fast-growing part of the U.S. economy.* | *a conference to debate the future of e-commerce*

operations /ˌɒpəˈreɪʃənz/ [n plural] a company's operations are all its activities, especially in one country or one area of business **UK/US/overseas/international etc operations** *Salco may have to close down its UK operations with the loss of 1500 jobs.* | *He was an important decision maker in terms of GM's overseas operations.*

dealings /ˈdiːlɪnz/ [n plural] business activities, especially those that involve the movement of money between companies, countries, banks etc: *The company had to pay a lot of tax on its financial dealings during the past tax year.* | + **with** *Mr Stockwell's dealings with several Third World banks are currently under investigation.*

venture /ˈventʃə/ [n C] a new business activity which involves risking money: *The group is planning to risk everything to get their next venture off the ground.* | **business venture** *His bankruptcy was the result of several reckless business ventures.* | **joint venture** *Ford has invested \$125 million in a joint venture to build engines in China.*

2 the amount of business a company is doing

- ▶ business
- ▶ turnover
- ▶ sales

business /ˈbɪznɪs/ [n U] (=a company is successful/not successful) *Business is really bad at the moment. They may have to sell some of their factories overseas.* | *Business was good until June and then sales fell because people were on vacation.* | **business is booming** (=business is very good) *In the old days, when business was booming, he used to fly to New York twice a week.* | **sth is good for business** *Building the new highway will be good for business.*

turnover /ˈtɜːnəʊvə/ [n singular] the amount of goods or services that a company sells in a particular period of time: *Our corporation has an annual turnover of \$3.2 billion.* | *Turnover is expected to double now that the recession is over.*

sales /seɪlz/ [n plural] the amount of goods or services that a company sells: *Sales have been far better than expected.* | *These firms report sales of between 10 and 20 million dollars a year.* | **sales figures** (=information about how much has been sold) *December sales figures will be released on Thursday.*

3 relating to business

- ▶ business
- ▶ commercial
- ▶ industrial

business /ˈbɪznɪs/ [adj only before noun] *During the first week of the secretarial course we learned how to write business letters.* | *Most of the women there were wearing business suits.* | **business trip/lunch/meeting** (=a trip, meal etc arranged for business reasons not pleasure) *He's in Tokyo on a business trip.* | **business associate** (=someone you do business with) *I've known Mr Henry for years. He's one of my father's old business associates.*

commercial /kəˈmɜːʃəl/ [adj only before noun] a commercial activity or organization is concerned with the business of buying and selling goods and services: *His first commercial venture was opening a small corner shop.* | *The British Empire was established for commercial as well as political reasons.* | *The space shuttle is being used more and more for commercial purposes.* — **commercially** [adv] relating to whether something is successful and makes a profit: *Commercially, the movie was a disaster.*

industrial /ɪnˈdʌstriəl/ [adj usually before noun] relating to the production of goods in factories: *The government is giving high priority to industrial development.* | *industrial waste*

4 to do business

- ▶ do business
- ▶ be in business
- ▶ deal with
- ▶ deal in
- ▶ trade
- ▶ operate

do business /ˌduː ˈbɪznɪs/ [v phrase] if a company does business with another company, it buys things from them or sells things to them: *I hope you'll think about my offer. I'm sure we can do business.* | + **with** *They do a lot of business with Italian companies.* | *She's very efficient – the kind of person you want to do business with.* | **do good business** (=do a lot of successful business) *They've been doing very good business lately. They'll probably even expand their operations.*

be in business /bi: in 'biznɪs/ [v phrase] if someone is in business they own a company or shop: *In all the twenty years I've been in business this is the worst period I've seen for sales.* | *The insurance companies are in business to make money, not waste it.* | **set up in business** British (=start a company, shop etc) *When I qualified I set up in business as a financial consultant.*

deal with /'di:l wið/ [phr v T] to buy goods from another company or person, or sell goods to them: *I deal with farmers, selling them things like cattle feed and insecticides.* | *They don't buy their office supplies from a store – they only deal with the manufacturers.* | *We don't deal with the actors directly – we usually have to go through their agents.*

deal in /'di:l in/ [phr v T] to do business buying or selling a particular product: *Companies that deal in oil should prepare themselves for a price drop.* | *The main commodities he dealt in were rice and lentils.*

trade /treɪd/ [v I] if a country or large organization trades with another country or large organization, they buy, sell, or exchange goods with each other + **with** *The two nations have not traded with each other for over 30 years.* | **trading partner** (=a country that regularly does business with another country) *Japan is one of our major trading partners.*

operate /'ɒpəreɪt/ [v I] if a company or organization operates it takes part in business activities, especially in one country or in one kind of business: *Olivetti operates in all the major computer markets in the world.* | *Screenview are a small company operating from a converted barn in a village near Norwich.*

5 a business agreement

▶ deal

▶ transaction

deal /di:l/ [n C] a business agreement between two companies, especially when one company agrees to provide goods or services, and another company agrees to buy them: *Wickes lost a lot of money on two large property deals.* | + **with** *They agreed a \$55 million deal with a leading Japanese automobile company.* | **sign a deal** *Taylor recently signed a deal to lease her three-bedroom home for \$14,000.* | **finalize a deal** (=complete it) *It is expected that the deal will be finalized before the end of May.*

transaction /træn'zækʃən/ [n C] a business deal between two or more people or companies in which money is given and something is bought or sold: *When the transaction is complete it will be at least two weeks before you receive your copy of the contract.* | *Most transactions are processed by computer at our Head Office.*

6 someone who works in business

▶ businessman/
businesswoman/
business person

▶ entrepreneur

businessman/businesswoman/business person /'biznɪsmən, 'biz nɪs,wʊmən, 'biznɪs,pɜ: sən/ [n C] someone who works in business, especially as the owner or manager of a company: *Tim Knight is a high-powered businessman who runs his own electronics company.* | *A successful businesswoman, she had made her first million before she was 21.*

entrepreneur /,ɒntrəprə'nɜ:z, a:n-/ [n C] someone who is willing to risk their money in order to make a profit or start a new company: *The Bay Area is full*

of entrepreneurs hoping to make money on the Internet. | *A few months ago a young property entrepreneur bought a vacant house, redecorated it and sold it for twice the original value.*

busy/not busy

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ when you do not have enough time to do something see **time (23-24)**
- ▶ see also **work/work hard**

WHAT'S HERE

- **busy/have a lot to do** see **1 to 3**
- **busy place** see **4 to 7**
- **busy/not available** see **8**

busy/have a lot to do

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ time when you can do what you want see **free (10-11)**

1 a busy person

- ▶ busy
- ▶ have a lot to do
- ▶ have a lot on
- ▶ be rushed/run off your feet
- ▶ be up to your ears/neck in
- ▶ be under (a lot of) pressure
- ▶ be snowed under
- ▶ be on the go
- ▶ have your hands full

busy /'bɪzi/ [adj] having a lot of things you should do: *She's very busy – it's her daughter's wedding next week.* | *Angela was becoming more and more unhappy, but her husband was too busy to notice.* | *Not now, Stephen, I'm busy.* | **busy doing sth** *Critics say the mayor is too busy campaigning to do his job properly.* | + **with** *She was busy with business matters so we decided not to burden her with our problems.* | **keep sb busy** *He's retired now, but his work for the youth club keeps him busy.* — **busily** [adj] *The chefs were busily preparing hundreds of tantalizing dishes for the banquet.*

have a lot to do /hæv ə ,lɒt tə 'du:ll-,lɑ:t-/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have to do a lot of things, and need to hurry or work hard: *I'm sorry I can't talk – I have a lot to do before my wife gets home.* | **an awful lot to do** (=used to emphasize you have a lot to do) *Let's get started. We have an awful lot to do and not much time to do it.*

have a lot on British **have a lot going on** American /hæv ə ,lɒt 'ɒn, hæv ə ,lɒt gəʊɪŋ 'ɒnll-,lɑ:t-/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be busy, especially because you have arranged to do a lot of things during a short period: *He says he'll try and see you as soon as possible, but he has a lot going on this afternoon.* | *We've got so much on at work I couldn't possibly go on holiday now.*

be rushed/run off your feet /bi: ,rʌʃt, ,rʌn ɒf jɔ: 'fi:t/ [v phrase] especially British, spoken to be very busy and always in a hurry, because you have a lot of things to do: *It's my son's birthday party tomorrow. I've been absolutely rushed off my feet getting ready for it.* | *All the sales assistants are run off their feet. The shop ought to take on more staff.*

be up to your ears/neck in /bi: ʌp tə jɔ:ɾ 'iəɾz, 'nek in/ [v phrase] especially spoken to be extremely busy because you have a lot of work to do in your job: *I'm sorry I can't talk to you now – I'm up to my neck in paperwork.* | *Teachers nowadays are up to their ears in administration and don't have much time for teaching.*

be under (a lot of) pressure /bi: ʌndə (ə lɒt|lə:t əv) 'preʃə/ [v phrase] to be very busy, especially because other people are making you work hard, or because you have to do something by a particular time: *Jerry says he's under a lot of pressure at the moment from his boss.* | **work under pressure** *Some people don't work well under pressure.*

be snowed under /bi: snəʊd 'ʌndə/ [v phrase] especially British to be extremely busy and hardly able to deal with all the work you have to do: *Don't expect any help from them – they're snowed under at the moment.* | + **with** *Since the hurricane, builders and roofers have been snowed under with work.*

be on the go /bi: ɒn ðə 'gəʊ/ [v phrase] spoken to be very busy for a period of time, especially when this makes you tired: *I've been on the go all week – I'm looking forward to a relaxing weekend now.* | *She's always on the go. I don't know how she does it.*

have your hands full /hæv jɔ:ɾ ˌhændz 'fʊl/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be busy because you have to deal with a lot of different jobs or problems, so that you do not have time to do anything else: *I'm sorry I can't help you – I have my hands full right now.* | + **with** *You must have your hands full with all this work to do and the children to look after.* | **have your hands full doing sth** *The Mexican government had its hands full fighting a war on three fronts.*

2 a busy time

- ▶ busy
- ▶ full
- ▶ hectic
- ▶ it's all go

busy /'bɪzi/ [adj] *I'm going to bed. We have a busy day ahead of us tomorrow.* | *When you are in the police force, the night shift is always busiest.* | *Restaurant managers often employ temporary staff at busy times of the year.*

full /fʊl/ [adj usually before noun] **full day/morning/week etc** a day, morning etc in which you have arranged to do a lot of things: *Tomorrow will be a very full day. You have several clients to see and two meetings in the afternoon.*

hectic /'hektɪk/ [adj] a time or situation that is hectic is extremely busy and you are always rushing and often excited or worried: *It was really hectic at work today.* | *He'd just returned from a hectic 10-day trip to New York.* | *I know you have a hectic schedule, but could you pick something up for me on your way home?*

it's all go /ɪts ɔ:l 'gəʊ/ British spoken say this when you are very busy and have no time to relax, especially because a lot of things are happening: *It's all go around here this morning. Ten new orders, all marked 'URGENT'.*

3 not busy

- ▶ be not busy
- ▶ not have much to do

be not busy /bi: nɒt 'bɪzi/ [v phrase] *Let's find a time when you're not so busy, and talk about this calmly.* | *Hopefully by March we won't be so busy.*

not have much to do /nɒt hæv mʌtʃ tə 'du:/ [v phrase] especially spoken to not be busy – use this espe-

cially to say that you have enough time to do other things: *I could help if you want – I don't have much to do this weekend.*

busy place

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ crowded with people see **crowd** (2)
- ▶ a peaceful place see **peaceful**

4 a busy place

- ▶ busy
- ▶ lively
- ▶ bustling

busy /'bɪzi/ [adj] *Even though it was eight o'clock the market was still busy.* | *Paris nowadays is a busy and crowded metropolis.* | *The main road is busy, so be careful when you try to cross it.* | *This is a very busy area, what with the school, the bus station, and the new shopping mall.*

lively /'laɪvli/ [adj] a bar, restaurant, club etc that is lively is noisy and full of people who are enjoying themselves: *We got to the disco at about 10 o'clock and it was already quite lively.* | *It's the liveliest bar in town, very popular with the tourists.*

bustling /'bʌslɪŋ/ [adj usually before noun] a bustling town, street, area etc is busy and noisy, with a lot of people walking about, going in and out of shops etc: *The bustling downtown area of Chicago is dotted with massive new office developments.* | *The old market is a busy, bustling place, full of local colour.*

5 a time when a place is busy

- ▶ busy
- ▶ hectic
- ▶ rush hour
- ▶ peak
- ▶ the rush
- ▶ the hustle and bustle
- ▶ the season

busy /'bɪzi/ [adj] *The morning is our busy time here. It's quieter in the afternoon.* | *July is our busiest month, when all the tourists come.*

hectic /'hektɪk/ [adj] extremely busy, so that you are always in a hurry, and often feel worried or excited: *In the last hectic weeks before the show started we were practically living in the theatre to get it ready on time.* | *There are two hundred guests arriving in one hour! That's why things are so hectic!*

rush hour /'rʌʃ aʊə/ [n singular] the time in the morning and evening when a lot of people are travelling to or from work at the same time: *The rush hour in most British cities does not start until about 8 o'clock.* | *The buses are so crowded during the rush hour, you never get a seat.*

peak /pi:k/ [adj only before noun] the peak time or period is the time when shops, roads, trains etc are busiest: *There should be more buses to cope with the extra passengers at peak times.* | *We usually have two people working in the shop, but at peak periods we employ extra staff.* | *In the peak month of July the market sold three hundred tons of melons a day.*

the rush /ðə 'rʌʃ/ [n singular] a very busy time when a lot of people are shopping or travelling: *Buy your tickets early and avoid the rush.* | **the Christmas/summer/weekend etc rush** *We're building up our stocks of books and toys to get ready for the Christmas rush.*

the hustle and bustle /ðə ˌhʌsəl ən 'bʌsəl/ [n phrase] when there are a lot of people moving around

and doing things, especially in a busy town or city: *Relax on the beach or enjoy the hustle and bustle of the busy fishing port.* | *It's hard to imagine that the park is only a few minutes' walk from the hustle and bustle of midtown Manhattan.*

the season /ðə 'si:zən/ [n singular] the time of year when a tourist area is busy and a lot of people go there: *The season begins in May, and most of the hotels open then.* | *This place gets so crowded during the season. It's much nicer in the winter when the tourists have gone.* | **in season** (=during the season) *Don't travel to Benidorm in season. The hotels are crowded.* | **high season/low season** (=when a place is busiest or least busy) *They put their prices up considerably during the high season.*

6 a place that is not busy

- ▶ quiet
- ▶ sleepy

quiet /'kwaɪət/ [adj] *The house is quiet now that the kids are gone.* | *Madison Plains, Ohio, is a quiet community of 1200 inhabitants.*

sleepy /'sli:pi/ [adj usually before noun] a **sleepy** place, especially a small town or village, is never busy and very little happens there: *Sticklepath is a sleepy little town right in the heart of the Devonshire countryside.* | *It was a sleepy provincial hotel, not used to having more than two people staying there at any one time.*

7 a time when a place is not busy

- ▶ quiet
- ▶ slow
- ▶ off-peak
- ▶ in the off-season

quiet /'kwaɪət/ [adj] a **quiet** day, weekend etc is one in which there is very little business or activity and very few people: *It's been a very quiet morning so far. Only two people came in, and neither of them bought anything.* | *Even on a quiet weekend there are plenty of people on the beach.* | *This time of the year is always quiet. It gets busy again after winter.*

slow /sləʊ/ [adj] a **slow** period of time in a shop or business is one in which there are very few customers and there is very little business: *Things have been slow, real slow, for months now.* | *February is the slowest month in the tourist trade.*

off-peak /,ɒf 'pi:k/ [adj] especially British the **off-peak** time, period etc is the time when trains, hotels, tourist areas etc are not busy: *At off-peak times senior citizens can use the sports centre at reduced rates.* | *Take advantage of off-peak reductions for package holidays.* — **off-peak** [adv] *If you can travel off-peak it will be cheaper and the trains will be less crowded.*

in the off-season ALSO **out of season** British /ɪn ði 'ɒf,si:zən, aʊt əv 'si:zən/ [adv] if you go to a tourist area in the **off-season** or **out of season**, you go there during that part of the year when it is not busy and is usually cheaper: *We had arrived in Biarritz out of season and most of the hotels were closed.* | *If you go for a holiday in the off-season, you'll find some real bargains.* | **during the off-season** *During the off-season, rates start at \$75 per night for a cabin that sleeps two.*

busy/not available

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ a busy telephone line *see* **telephone**
- ▶ when someone is not busy and is available to do something *see* **available/not available** (3)

8 busy

- ▶ be busy
- ▶ have something on
- ▶ not available
- ▶ have a previous/prior engagement
- ▶ be tied up

be busy /bi: 'bɪzi/ [v phrase] when you cannot do something because you have already arranged to do something else: *'Can I speak to Nigel?' 'I'm sorry, he's busy right now. Can he call you back later?'* | *I kept asking her to come out for a drink but for some reason she was always busy.*

have something on /hæv ,sʌmθɪŋ 'ɒn/ [v phrase not in progressive] British spoken to have already arranged to do something, for example to meet someone or to go to a party, so that you are unable to do something else that someone has invited you to do: *Do you have anything on Saturday night?* | *If you're not doing anything tomorrow, you could come to the beach with us.*

not available /nɒt ə'veɪləbəl/ [adj] if you are told that someone is **not available** when you ask to see them or to speak to them on the telephone, you cannot see them or speak to them because they are busy doing something else: *I'm sorry, Mrs Evans isn't available at the moment. Shall I get her to call you back?*

have a previous/prior engagement /hæv ə ,pri:vɪəs, ,praɪər ɪn'geɪdʒmənt/ [v phrase not in progressive] formal to have already made a definite arrangement to do something, so that you cannot do something else – used especially when you are replying to an invitation: *I'll just check her diary, she may have a prior engagement.* | *Mr Lewis regrets that he is unable to attend, owing to a previous engagement.*

be tied up /bi: ,taɪd 'ʌp/ [v phrase] to be busy in your job, for example because you have a lot of work to do or you have an important meeting, and therefore unable to do anything else: *I'm sorry, he's tied up at the moment. Could you call back later?* | *I can't see you tomorrow, I'm tied up all day.*

but

- ▶ but
- ▶ however/nevertheless/nonetheless
- ▶ on the other hand
- ▶ still/all the same/then again
- ▶ yet
- ▶ whereas/while
- ▶ though/although
- ▶ though
- ▶ even so
- ▶ only/except

but /bət; (strong) bʌt/ [conjunction] use this to join two words or phrases when the second one has the opposite meaning to the first one, or when the second one is surprising after the first one, or when one is negative and one is positive: *I called but there was no one there.* | *He's short and not really handsome, but women still find him attractive.* | *They struggled in the first half, but still won 98-82.* | *She tried to read the message, but couldn't.* | *Tom's grandfather is*

over 80, but he still plays golf. | 'Gone with the Wind' was a great movie, but it was a little long. | In the US it is normal for the police to carry guns, but not in Britain.

however/nevertheless/nonetheless /haʊ-'evər, ,nevərðə'les, ,nʌnðə'les/ [adv] formal use this when saying something that is surprising after what you have just said, or that is very different from it: *It was a terrible accident. Nevertheless, air travel is still the safest form of transport.* | *December saw a more than average rainfall; however, the possibility of a drought is still strong.* | *War is never welcome, nonetheless, I believe that we must defend our country.* | **but nevertheless/nonetheless** *The leaves aren't particularly dangerous, but nevertheless they are not something you'd want your child or pet to eat.*

on the other hand /ʊn ði 'ʌðər ,hænd/ [adv] use this at the beginning of a sentence when you have just mentioned one side of an argument or situation and you are going to mention the opposite side: *Nuclear power is relatively cheap. On the other hand, you could argue that it's not safe.* | *The hamburger was tough and overcooked. The fries, on the other hand, were terrific, and well worth the money.* | **but on the other hand** *You want to help your kids as much as you can, but on the other hand, you've got to be careful to help them learn on their own.*

still/all the same/then again /stil, ,ɔ:l ðə 'seɪm, ,ðen ə'gen/ ALSO **mind you** /maɪnd 'ju:/ British spoken use this when you have just said one thing and you now want to say something very different about it, for example when you give an advantage and then a disadvantage: *Teaching is an interesting job. Then again, it can be very stressful too.* | *This trip is going to be very expensive. Still, we don't go away very often.* | *I'd love to travel around the world. Mind you, I wouldn't want to go on my own.* | *My parents are happy to lend me the money. All the same, I do feel guilty about it.*

yet /jet/ [conjunction] formal use this to introduce a fact that seems surprising after what you have just said: *The sun was shining, yet it was quite cold.* | *Last summer there was a drought, yet some people were still watering their lawns every day.*

whereas/while /weər'æz, waɪl/ [conjunction] written use this to say that although something is true of one person, thing, or situation, it is not true of another: *Some house plants thrive if placed near a window with plenty of sunlight while others prefer to be in a more shaded spot.* | *American cars are generally too large for the Japanese market, whereas Japanese cars are popular in the US.*

though/although /ðəʊ, ,ɔ:lðəʊ/ [conjunction] use this to introduce a fact or opinion that makes what you have just said less strong or definite: *Dan's been very ill, although he's better now.* | *I don't really like classical music, though I did enjoy that Pavarotti concert.* | *They're a very nice couple, although I very seldom see them these days.*

though /ðəʊ/ [adv] use this at the end of a sentence to add a fact or opinion that makes what you have just said seem less important, or to add a different fact or opinion: *I think she's Swiss. I'm not sure, though.* | *George did say one nice thing, though.*

even so /i:vən 'səʊ/ [adv] use this to say that something is true in spite of the fact that you have just mentioned: *Try to run on a soft surface, such as grass. Even so, you may start having knee problems.* | **but even so** *She had only seen Matthew Godden once before, but even so she recognized him instantly.* | *The fines for speeding are large, but even so, they are not always a deterrent.*

only/except /'əʊnli, ɪk'sept/ [conjunction] spoken use this for introducing the reason why something is not possible: *I'd like to come and live here, only it's too expensive.* | *I would have asked them to stay with us, except we don't have enough room.*

buy

RELATED WORDS

opposite: ————— sell

▶ see also **pay, cost, spend, money/time, shop/store, expensive, cheap**

1 to buy something

- ▶ buy
- ▶ get
- ▶ purchase
- ▶ snap up
- ▶ pick up
- ▶ splash out on
- ▶ acquire

buy /baɪ/ [v I/T] to pay money for something so that you can own it: *I bought a new dress today at Macy's.* | *John makes his living buying and selling used cars.* | *The painting was bought by a museum in New York.* | **buy sb sth** *Keith was going to buy me a ring, but now he says he wants to buy me a watch instead.* | **buy sth for sb** *If you don't have enough money for the pen, I'll buy it for you.* | **buy sth from sb** *I wouldn't buy anything from him – I don't trust him.* | **buy sth for \$10/£200 etc** *The ranch, which was originally bought for \$20,000, is now valued at over \$2 million.*

get /get/ [v T not in passive] especially spoken to buy something, especially ordinary things such as food, clothes, or things for your house: *Let me get the drinks. It's my turn to pay.* | *Did you remember to get the bread?* | **get sb sth** *Guess what he got her for her birthday – an iron!* | **get sth for sb** *I'm going to get one of those video games for Hillary.* | **get sth for £20/\$50 etc** *What do you think of this leather jacket? I got it for \$40 on sale.*

purchase /'pɜ:tʃəs/ [v T] formal to buy something – used in business and legal contracts: *Foreign investors are not permitted to purchase land.* | *If this product does not give complete satisfaction, please return it to the manufacturer stating when and where it was purchased.* — **purchase** [n U] + **of** *The loan was supposed to be used for the purchase of a house.*

snap up /,snæp 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to buy something immediately, especially because it is very cheap or you want it very much, and you are worried that someone else might buy it first **snap up sth** *Readers have snapped up nearly 200,000 copies of the book.* | *The best bargains tend to be snapped up immediately.* | **snap sth up** *If you see one for under \$100, snap it up!*

pick up /,pɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to buy something that you have found by chance, especially something that is unusually cheap **pick up sth** *He's hoping to pick up a few bargains at the sales.* | *It's just a little thing I picked up when I was in Kathmandu.* | **pick sth up** *That picture? Oh, I picked it up last week at a little shop downtown.*

splash out on British [phr v T not in passive] **splurge (on sth)** American [v I] /,splæʃ 'aʊt ɒn, 'splɜ:dʒ ɒn (sth)/ to buy something you want such as an expensive meal, dress etc, which you would not usually buy because it is too expensive: *We splashed out on a bottle of champagne to celebrate her promotion.* | *Let's splurge and have the steak.*

acquire /ə'kwaɪər/ [v T] formal to become the owner of something such as land, a company, or a valuable object: *In 1998 the business was acquired by a Dutch company.* | *The statue was acquired at great expense by the City Corporation.* | *Robinson spent \$20 million to acquire the symphony hall.* — **acquisition** /,ækwɪ'zɪʃən/ [n U] + **of** *The National Gallery has set aside £10 million for the acquisition of the painting.*

2 to buy a lot of something

- ▶ **buy a lot of/lots of**
- ▶ **stock up**
- ▶ **buy (sth) in bulk**
- ▶ **wholesale**
- ▶ **buy up**
- ▶ **import**
- ▶ **buy in**

buy a lot of/lots of /,baɪ ə 'lɒt ɒv, 'lɒts ɒv/ -'lɑ:t-/ [v phrase] *You've been buying a lot of clothes recently. Have you decided to change your image?* | *We've bought lots of food and drink, so it should be a really good party.*

stock up /,stɒk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to buy a large quantity of something you use regularly because you may not be able to buy it later, or because you are planning to use more of it than usual: *The supermarkets are full of people stocking up for the New Year's holiday.* | *We might as well stock up while we're here – it'll save us having to come back.* | + **on** *We always stock up on cheap cigarettes when we go to Holland.*

buy (sth) in bulk /,baɪ (sth) ɪn 'bʌlk/ [v phrase] to buy a large quantity of something, especially because it is cheaper to buy a lot of it at one time: *We always buy in bulk. It is so much more economical.* | *Today more shoppers are using coupons and buying items in bulk.* | **bulk buying** (=buying goods in large quantities) *Bulk buying has enabled the company to cut costs.*

wholesale /'həʊlseɪl/ [adv] if you buy something wholesale, you buy a large quantity of it directly from the company that makes it: *Mark buys the earrings wholesale and then sells them for a profit.* | *Let's see if we can get them wholesale and save ourselves a few dollars.* — **wholesale** [adj] *The shopkeeper buys his fruit and vegetables at wholesale prices.*

buy up /,baɪ 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to quickly buy all of something such as land, tickets, food etc, when there is only a limited amount available **buy up sth** *In the last five years development agencies have bought up almost all the land in the area.* | **buy sth up** *There weren't any good seats left for the game – some big company had bought them all up.*

import /ɪm'pɔ:t/ [v T] to buy goods from another country to be sold, used etc in your country, especially in large quantities: *The United States has to import some of its oil.* | **import sth from sth** *Most of the wines served in this restaurant are imported from France.* — **imports** /ɪm'pɔ:rts/ [n plural] *In 1999 our imports (=goods that were imported) greatly exceeded exports.*

buy in /,baɪ 'ɪn/ [phr v T] British to buy enough of something to last for a long time, for example because it may be difficult to buy later **buy in sth** *People had to buy in candles during the electricity strike.* | **buy sth in** *Villagers join together to buy enough food in to last throughout the winter.*

3 to buy something for someone else

- ▶ **treat**
- ▶ **sth is on me/John etc**
- ▶ **buy/get a round**

treat /'tri:t/ [v T] to buy something such as a meal for someone because you like them or you want to celebrate something: *As it's your birthday, I thought I'd treat you.* | **treat sb to sth** *Glen treated Cathy to dinner at one of the best restaurants in town.* — **my treat** /,maɪ 'tri:t/ spoken say this when you are offering to pay for someone's meal or drinks: *Let's all go to a movie – my treat.*

sth is on me/John etc / (sth) ɪz ɒn 'mi: / [v phrase] spoken use this to say that you will pay for drinks, food etc or that a particular person will pay for them: *Don't worry about the price – this meal's on me.* | **be on the house** (=the bar or restaurant you are in will pay for your meal, drinks etc) *The manager apologized and told us our drinks would be on the house for the rest of the evening.*

buy/get a round /,baɪ, ,get ə 'raʊnd/ [v phrase] to buy a drink for everyone in the group that you are with, in a place which sells alcoholic drinks: *I'll get this round. What would you like?* | *Jack always leaves when it's his turn to buy a round.*

4 to go to shops in order to buy things

- ▶ **go shopping**
- ▶ **do the shopping**
- ▶ **go to the shops**
- ▶ **shop**
- ▶ **shop around**
- ▶ **window shopping**

go shopping /,gəʊ 'ʃɒpɪŋ/ -'ʃɑ:-/ [v phrase] to go to shops to look at and buy things: *Let's meet in town. We can have lunch and go shopping.* | *I'm going shopping now. Do you want anything?*

do the shopping /,du: ðə 'ʃɒpɪŋ/ -'ʃɑ:-/ [v phrase] to go to shops in order to buy the things that you need regularly such as food: *On Saturdays we usually do the shopping and clean the house.* | *She sent her husband out to do the week's shopping.* | **do my/your etc shopping** *I did all my shopping yesterday.* | **grocery shopping** American (=shopping for food) *We need to go grocery shopping – do you have the check book?*

go to the shops British **go to the store** American /,gəʊ tə ðə 'ʃɒps/ -'ʃɑ:ps, ,gəʊ tə ðə 'stɔ:r/ [v phrase] to go out to the local shop or shops in order to buy something, especially the things that you need regularly such as food: *'Where's Julie?' 'She's gone to the shops.'* | *If you go to the store, could you get some milk?* | *Mr Parker, my next-door neighbour, is getting old and I sometimes go to the shops for him.*

shop /ʃɒp/ [v I not in progressive] to regularly use a particular shop, especially to buy things that you need regularly such as food + **at/in** *I usually shop at Safeway. It's just around the corner from my house.* | *When she moved here, she had never shopped in a supermarket before.*

shop around /,ʃɒp ə'raʊnd/ [phr v I] to go to several different shops comparing goods and their prices before deciding which ones to buy: *If you shop around you could probably get the camera a lot cheaper.* | + **for** *I spent a couple of weeks shopping around for the lowest insurance rates.*

window shopping /'wɪndəʊ ,ʃɒpɪŋ/ -'ʃɑ:p-/ [n U] when you look at things in shop windows without intending to buy anything: *We spent the morning window shopping at all the antique stores.*

5 someone who buys goods or services

- ▶ customer
- ▶ shoppers
- ▶ client
- ▶ buyer
- ▶ consumers
- ▶ clientele
- ▶ market

customer /'kʌstəmə/ [n C] someone who buys goods from a particular shop, restaurant, or company: *We don't get many customers on Mondays – Saturday is our busiest day.* | *The barman was serving the last customer of the evening.* | *Ford has launched a big sales campaign in an effort to bring in new customers.* | **biggest customer** (=the customer who buys the most goods) *The Defense Department is one of Lockheed's biggest regular customers.*

shoppers /'ʃɒpəz||'ʃɑ:p-/ [n plural] the people in a shop or town who are buying things: *The streets were crowded with Christmas shoppers.*

client /'klaɪənt/ [n C] someone who pays for services or advice from a professional person or organization: *Mr Langston normally meets with clients in the afternoon.* | *Elkins assured the judge that neither of his clients had a criminal record.* | *The firm is one of our oldest clients – we don't want to lose them.*

buyer /'baɪə/ [n C] someone who buys something expensive such as a house, company, or painting, usually from another person, not a shop or company: *We couldn't find a buyer for our house, so we weren't able to move after all.* | *They've had a lot of enquiries about the company – there's no shortage of potential buyers.*

consumers /kən'sju:məz||-'su:-/ [n C] someone who buys and uses goods and services – use this especially to talk about people who buy things in general: *Consumers are demanding more environmentally friendly products.* | *The consumer is interested in high quality goods, not just low prices.*

clientele /,kli:ən'tel||,klaɪən'tel, ,kli:-/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] the people who regularly use a particular shop, restaurant etc, or the services of a professional person: *The hotel's clientele includes diplomats and Hollywood celebrities.* | *Madame Zara caters for a very select clientele.*

market /'mɑ:kɪt/ [n singular] the number of people who want to buy a product, or the type of people who want to buy it: *The magazine is aimed at the youth market.* | *Without research we can't be sure of the size of our market or even who our market is.* | + **for** *The market for Internet-based products has grown dramatically in recent years.*

Cc

call/describe as

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to call someone a particular name **see name**
- ▶ to say something loudly **see shout**
- ▶ **see also describe**

1 to describe something or someone in a particular way

- ▶ describe sb/sth as
- ▶ say (that) sth/sb is
- ▶ call
- ▶ label
- ▶ brand
- ▶ hail sth/sb as

describe sb/sth as /dr'skraɪb (sb/sth) æz/ [v phrase] *Olsen described herself as a campaign manager for the organization.* | *Critics have described the book as 'garbage'.* | *Eliot was described by Lewis as arrogant, sly and insincere.* | *How would you describe your relationship with your parents?*

say (that) sth/sb is /'seɪ ðæt (sb/sth) ɪz/ [v phrase] to describe someone or something in a particular way, especially when this is your opinion and other people might disagree: *People say she's too ambitious.* | *They say that Tokyo is one of the most expensive cities in the world.* | *It is an over-simplification to say that Britain is a democracy.*

call /kɔ:l/ [v T] to use a particular word or phrase to describe someone or something in order to give your opinion of them **call sb sth** *Are you calling me a liar?* | *'She's a fraud.'* *'I wouldn't call her that.'* | *Already his followers were calling him a saint.* | **call sth sth** *What he did was wrong, but I wouldn't call it a crime.*

label /'leɪbəl/ [v T usually in passive] to describe someone, usually unfairly or incorrectly, as being a particular type or person, especially one that you disapprove of **label sb (as) lazy/stupid/uncooperative etc** *The unemployed are often labelled as lazy or unreliable.* | **label sb (as) a troublemaker/alcoholic/dissident etc** *When we're ready to label them as suspects, we'll release their descriptions.* | *She lashed out at her critics who had labelled her a bimbo.*

brand /brænd/ [v T] to describe someone or something as a bad type of person or thing, usually unfairly **brand sb/sth (as) unreliable/incompetent/foolish etc** *Brown's assistant has been branded in the papers as incompetent.* | **brand sb/sth (as) a racist/traitor/coward etc** *Stalin's opponents were branded as spies and traitors.* | *Government posters from the 1930s branded marijuana a 'killer drug.'*

hail sth/sb as /'heɪl (sth/sb) æz/ [phr v T] to describe someone or something as being very good, especially in newspapers, magazines, on television etc: *This new drug is being hailed as a major breakthrough in the treatment of cancer.* | *Many still hail Elvis Presley as the King of Rock 'n' Roll.*

2 to give someone or something a name that describes them

- ▶ call
- ▶ christen
- ▶ dub

call /kɔ:l/ [v T] **call sth sth** *They call Chicago 'The*

Windy City’. | **call sb sth** People call her ‘The Duck Lady of Lake Murray’ because she been feeding the ducks there daily for five years.

christen /ˈkrisən/ [v T] to invent a name for someone or something, and use it whenever you talk about them, especially because you think it suits them or is funny **christen sb/sth sth** The band christened her ‘Mutti’ after the German word for mother. | The engine was affectionately christened ‘Puffing Billy’.

dub /dʌb/ [v T] to give someone or something a name, often a humorous name, that describes their character – used especially in newspapers **dub sb/sth sth** The two men had such a reputation for drug abuse that they were dubbed ‘The Toxic Twins.’ | The program to distribute Thanksgiving turkeys was dubbed ‘Operation Gobble.’

3 a name that people call someone or something

- ▶ **nickname**
- ▶ **tag**
- ▶ **label**

nickname /ˈnɪkneɪm/ [n C] a name given to someone, especially by their friends or family, that is not their real name, and that often describes their character or what they look like: She got the nickname ‘Sis’ because her brother couldn’t pronounce her name when they were kids. | His fondness for rings had already earned him the nickname Ringo. — **nickname** [v T] Mona – nicknamed Mo – had two teenage sons.

label /ˈleɪbəl/ [n C] a word used regularly as a description of someone or something, showing that people think of them, often unfairly, as belonging to a particular type: He objects to the sexist label – he doesn’t think he’s sexist at all. | At one time he was given the label ‘communist’ for his opposition to the Vietnam war.

tag /tæg/ [n C] a word or phrase used regularly in connection with a particular person’s name to describe their character, behaviour etc, especially in a way the person does not like: During one game I accidentally scored against my own side and acquired the tag ‘wrong way’ Jones. | I didn’t blame her for hating the ‘mayor’s ex-girlfriend’ tag.

calm

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ a calm, quiet place see **peaceful**
- ▶ see also **quiet, relax/relaxed**

1 calm in a difficult situation

- ▶ **calm**
- ▶ **stay cool/keep cool**
- ▶ **keep your head**
- ▶ **composed**
- ▶ **presence of mind**
- ▶ **unfazed/not fazed**
- ▶ **level-headed**

calm /kɑ:m||kɑ:m, kɑ:lm/ [adj] not getting angry or upset, even in a difficult situation: I was trying to sound calm even though I was very upset. | Everyone praised Douglas for the calm way in which he handled the situation. | **keep/stay calm** Keep calm and try not to panic. — **calmly** [adv] ‘You can’t make me leave,’ he said calmly.

stay cool/keep cool /ˌsteɪ ˈku:l, ˌki:p ˈku:l/ [adj] to stay calm and not show your emotions, especially

when other people are getting excited or angry: Sampras is the kind of player who always manages to stay cool, even under pressure. | **keep your cool** (=not become angry) He managed to keep his cool and ignore her last comments. — **coolly** [adv] She walked coolly up to the front of the hall and picked up the microphone.

keep your head /ˌki:p jɔ: ˈhed/ [v phrase] to manage to stay calm and to behave in a sensible way when something is likely to make you feel frightened or worried: Paul’s good at keeping his head in a crisis. | They were looking for a coach who could stay enthusiastic and keep his head at the same time.

composed /kəmˈpəʊzd/ [adj] in control of your emotions so that you look and feel calm in a difficult or upsetting situation: I could see that she was angry but trying to remain composed. | It was several minutes before he felt composed enough to speak to anyone.

presence of mind /ˌprezəns əv ˈmaɪnd/ [n phrase] the ability to stay calm that makes someone able to do the right thing immediately even in a dangerous or difficult situation: His presence of mind prevented a serious accident. | + **to do sth** I’m still amazed that a terrified 19-year-old would have the presence of mind to reason with her kidnapper.

unfazed/not fazed /ʌnˈfeɪzd, nɒt ˈfeɪzd/ [adj] informal calm in a difficult situation, especially one in which someone is trying to confuse or upset you: Barton seemed unfazed by the accusations of corruption. | A few traders are concerned by the recent drop in the stock market, but most are not fazed.

level-headed /ˌlevəl ˈhedɪd/ [adj] able to behave sensibly, think clearly, and remain calm, even in a difficult situation: A good pilot needs to be calm and level-headed. | He had a level-headed approach to financial matters.

2 usually calm

- ▶ **calm**
- ▶ **relaxed**
- ▶ **laid-back**
- ▶ **placid**

calm /kɑ:m||kɑ:m, kɑ:lm/ [adj] always sensible and relaxed, rather than getting angry, excited, or upset in a difficult situation: Joe is a very calm and competent flying instructor. | My sister was always calm and careful, whereas I would get excited and upset by the slightest thing. | He has such a calm soothing voice – I could listen to him all night.

relaxed /rɪˈlækst/ [adj] someone who is relaxed is calm and does not seem to be worried about anything, and it is pleasant for other people to be with them: George greeted us in his friendly relaxed way. | You seem much more relaxed since you changed jobs.

laid-back /ˌleɪd ˈbæk/ [adj] informal always relaxed and never seeming to worry about things that other people worry about: Sue’s always had a laid-back attitude toward life. | He’s very laid-back and lets the kids do whatever they want.

placid /ˈplæsi:d/ [adj] always calm and satisfied and not often getting upset, angry, excited etc about anything: She’s a sweet, placid child who rarely gets upset or angry. | There was a worried look on her normally placid face.

3 to become calm

- ▶ **calm down**
- ▶ **cool down/off**
- ▶ **compose yourself**
- ▶ **steady your nerves**

calm down /ˌkɑ:m ˈdaʊn/ [phr v I] to become calm

again after you have been angry or upset: *I waited for him to calm down before I said anything.* | *He sat down and exhaled slowly, trying to calm down.*

cool down/off /ˌku:l 'daʊn, 'ɒf/ [phr v l] to calm down after you have been very angry: *Leave her alone until she cools down a bit.* | *I think you should both cool off, and maybe then you can sit down and discuss it rationally.*

compose yourself /kəm'pəʊz jɔ:'self/ [v phrase] to deliberately make yourself look and feel calm after you have been upset: *She took several deep breaths to compose herself before going downstairs.* | *He waited a moment outside the door so that Philip would have time to compose himself.*

steady your nerves /ˌstedɪ jɔ:'nɜ:vz/ [v phrase] especially British if you do something, especially have an alcoholic drink, to steady your nerves, you do it to make yourself calm: *They finally found him in the bar, where he had gone to steady his nerves.*

4 to make someone calmer

- ▶ calm down
- ▶ calm

▶ see also **comfort/make sb feel better**

calm down /ˌkɑ:m 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to make someone calm, especially after they have suddenly become angry or excited **calm sb down** *Lois spent about an hour trying to calm him down.* | *I laid my hands on her shoulders to calm her down, but she pushed me away.* | **calm down sb** *The coach called a time-out to calm down the players.*

calm /kɑ:m|ka:m, ka:lm/ [v T not in passive] to make someone calm when they are worried and upset: *We were all very concerned and did our best to calm her.* | *His lawyer's assurances that he would be found not guilty did little to calm him.*

5 what you say to someone when you want them to be calm

- ▶ calm down
- ▶ relax
- ▶ take it easy
- ▶ it's okay/it's all right
- ▶ chill out/chill

calm down /ˌkɑ:m 'daʊn/ spoken say this when someone is angry, upset, or excited and you want them to think calmly or speak calmly again: *Calm down! Everything's going to be OK.* | *If you don't calm down, Mom's going to know something's wrong.*

relax /rɪ'læks/ spoken say this to someone who is worried or frightened about something, in order to stop them worrying: *Relax! This won't hurt at all.* | *You can relax now – it's all over.*

take it easy /ˌteɪk ɪt 'i:zi/ spoken informal say this when someone is angry or upset, and you want to stop them saying or doing anything stupid: *Hey, take it easy! Nobody's saying you're not good at your job.*

it's okay/it's all right /ɪts əʊ'keɪ, ɪts ɔ:l 'raɪt/ spoken say this to someone to make them stop being worried: *It's okay, Chris, he's gone now.* | *It's all right, don't cry, Mummy's here.*

chill out/chill /tʃɪl 'aʊt, tʃɪl/ spoken informal say this when someone is getting very nervous or worried, especially in a way that is annoying or unreasonable, and you want them to be calm – used especially by young people: *OK, it's all right – just chill out!* | *Just chill for a second – I'll figure something out.*

can/can't

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ be allowed to do something see **let/allow** (4)
- ▶ to succeed in doing something see **succeed/successful**
- ▶ see also **possible, impossible, fail, prevent, bad at doing sth**

1 to be able to do something

- ▶ can
- ▶ be able to do sth
- ▶ be capable of sth
- ▶ have the ability to do sth
- ▶ be equipped to do sth
- ▶ have it in you
- ▶ know how to do sth
- ▶ be in a position to do sth

can /kən (strong) kæn/ [modal verb] 'I don't think Mike can type.' 'Yes, he can.' | **can do sth** *He can run faster than me.* | *Can you see the TV, or should I move?* | *This program can translate your e-mail into other languages.* | *How many hamburgers do you think you can eat?* | *Adrian could read when he was four.* | *If we had a boat we could row across to the island.* | *Why didn't they ask me? I could have done it for them for half the price.*

be able to do sth /bi: 'eɪbəl tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] if you are able to do something, you can do it – use this especially about something that needs a lot of effort, skill, or knowledge: *Those bags look really heavy – are you sure you'll be able to carry them on your own?* | *After the accident it was a long time before she was able to walk again.* | *To take the class, you have to be able to use a computer.* | **be able to** *My grandpa's getting old now and he can't do all the things he used to be able to.*

be capable of sth /bi: 'keɪpəbəl əv (sth)/ [v phrase] to have the ability, energy, or qualities needed to do something, especially something very difficult or unusual – use this about people or machines: *He's a very angry kid, but he's not capable of murder.* | **be capable of doing sth** *The missiles are capable of travelling about 700 miles.* | *Around 7 or 8, children are already capable of making their own moral evaluations.* | **be perfectly capable of doing sth** (=used to emphasize that you are definitely capable of doing something) *Leave the boy alone, I'm sure he's perfectly capable of fixing it himself.*

have the ability to do sth /hæv ði ə'bɪlɪti tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be able to do something, especially something that is unusual or that most people cannot do: *She seemed to have the ability to make people do anything she wanted.* | *I believe the team definitely has the ability to win the championship.*

be equipped to do sth /bi: ɪ'kwɪpt tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to be able to do something, especially to deal with a particular problem, because you have been properly prepared or had the right training: *By the end of the course, students should be equipped to deal with any business situation.* | *The emergency services are well equipped to cope with disasters of this kind.*

have it in you /hæv ɪt 'ɪn ju:/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have the ability and the qualities of character needed to do something difficult, especially when you or other people doubt that you can do it: *I admired the way you refused to let him bully you – I didn't think you had it in you.* | **+ to do sth** *No one*

thought I would win, but I knew I had it in me to do it if I really tried.

know how to do sth /ˌnəʊ haʊ tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be able to do something, because you know a way of a doing it, especially something practical such as operating a machine: *Do you know how to use this computer?* | *I'd turn the thing off if only I knew how.*

be in a position to do sth /biː ɪn ə pəˌzɪʃən tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] to have enough knowledge, money, or equipment to do something: *Once the loan is paid off, Jones will be in a position to run the casino himself.* | *We will have to run more tests before we are in a position to say whether the document is authentic or not.* | **be in a good/excellent/better position to do sth** *When I've read the whole report I'll be in a better position to comment.*

2

when a situation makes it possible for you to do something

- ▶ can

▶ be able to do sth
- ▶ it is possible for sb to do sth

▶ get to do sth

can /kən (strong) kæn/ [modal verb] *I'll call you if I can, but I'm going to be pretty busy.* | **can do sth** *Can you come to my place tomorrow and help me move some furniture?* | *I don't have an appointment, but I wonder if the dentist could see me today.* | *I hope we can find a parking space.* | *You can probably get most of the information you need from the Internet.*

be able to do sth /biː ˌeɪbəl tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] *She was able to get her watch repaired the same day.* | *Because of the drop in stock prices, investors were able to find some bargains this week.*

it is possible for sb to do sth /ɪt ɪz ˌpɒsəbəl fər (sb) tə 'duː (sth)/ spoken use this especially when you are making an arrangement with someone in order to ask or say what someone will be able to do: *Would it be possible for you to come to a meeting on Tuesday?* | *It might be possible to use the school library on Saturdays.*

get to do sth /ˌget tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be able to do something that you have wanted to do for a long time, or something that you are not usually allowed to do: *We actually got to meet the president when he was here last week.* | *Do I get to stay up late when Dad comes home from his business trip?*

3

to be allowed to do something or have the power to do it

- ▶ can

▶ be able to do sth

▶ have the power to do sth
- ▶ be in a position to do sth

can /kən; (strong) kæn/ [modal verb] *If you want to come with us, you can.* | **can do sth** *It's my house and I can do whatever I want here.* | *Can I use your computer?* | *At that time, the king could simply have his enemies imprisoned or shot.*

be able to do sth /biː ˌeɪbəl tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] use this especially when a law or rule makes it possible for someone to do something: *You might be able to get a temporary passport.* | *Consumers are now able to buy the drug without a prescription.*

have the power to do sth /hæv ðə ˌpaʊər tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be able to do

something because your official position gives you the authority to do it: *The judge has the power to order a witness to give evidence.* | *Each state had the power to make its own laws.*

be in a position to do sth /biː ɪn ə pəˌzɪʃən tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] to have the official authority to do something or have the moral right to do something: *Only the governor is now in a position to stop the execution.* | *Well, given her appalling record, she's not in any position to criticize my work.*

4

the ability to do something

- ▶ ability

▶ capability

▶ capacity

▶ skill

▶ competence
- ▶ power

▶ powers

▶ faculties

▶ resources

▶ aptitude

ability /əˈbɪlɪti/ [n C/U] the physical or mental skill or knowledge that makes you able to do something: *The course material depends on the level of ability of the student.* | **+ to do sth** *Our ability to think and speak makes us different from other animals.* | *Luckily, she had innate ability to judge people quickly and accurately.* | **sb's abilities as a teacher/doctor etc** *Harmon decided to create a business out of his abilities as a speaker.*

capability /ˌkeɪpəˈbɪlɪti/ [n C/U] the ability of a person, machine etc to do something, especially something difficult that needs a lot of knowledge, skill, advanced equipment etc: *Man Ray explored the capabilities of the camera to their fullest extent.* | **+ to do sth** *It is unclear whether the country has the capability to produce nuclear weapons.* | **+ of doing sth** *This computer system gives the user the capability of accessing huge amounts of data.*

capacity /kəˈpæsəti/ [n singular] use this especially about a very great ability to do something or to behave in a particular way **+ for** *He has an enormous capacity for hard work.* | *Cheryl's capacity for understanding and compassion is impressive.* | **+ to do sth** *Children have a remarkable capacity to learn language.*

skill /skɪl/ [n C] a special ability that you need to learn in order to do a particular job or activity: *These exercises develop the student's reading and writing skills.* | *You need computer skills for most office jobs.* | *Being a good manager requires a number of highly specialized skills.*

competence /ˈkɒmpəˌtəns||ˈkɑːm-/ [n U] the ability and skill to do what is needed: *The level of competence among hospital staff was not as high as expected.* | *Understanding the instructions requires a ninth grade reading competence.*

power /ˈpaʊər/ [n C] a natural ability to do something, especially to see, hear, speak etc **the power of sight/speech/hearing etc** *She was so surprised that for a few seconds she lost the power of speech.* | *The ostrich is a bird that no longer has the power of flight.* | **+ to do sth** *Doctors cannot explain why some people lack the power to fight off the disease.*

powers /ˈpaʊərz/ [n plural] **powers of judgement/reasoning/persuasion etc** the ability to do something that involves mental effort or skill, such as persuading, forming an opinion, thinking etc: *This problem is designed to test your powers of observation.* | *Teachers have the responsibility to develop students' powers of critical thinking.* | *She impressed us all with her dazzling intellectual powers.*

faculties /ˈfækəltiz/ [n plural] the natural abilities that everyone normally has, for example the ability

to think, see, hear, and speak: *As we age we begin to lose some of our faculties.* | **in full possession of your faculties** *Although he was dying, he remained in full possession of his faculties.*

resources /rɪ'zɔːsɪz/ [n plural] qualities such as courage and a strong mind that you need in order to deal with a difficult situation: *She's tough – I'm sure she has the emotional resources to handle it.* | *The new work stretches the physical resources of the company's dancers.*

aptitude /'æptɪtjuːdɪ-tuːd/ [n C usually singular] the natural ability that someone has to learn a new subject or activity and become good at it: *A trainee with normal aptitude can learn these techniques in a few months.* | + **for** *At an early age Susan showed an aptitude for languages.* | **aptitude test** *All applicants are given aptitude tests before being invited for interview.*

5 to make someone able to do something

- ▶ **enable sb to do sth**
- ▶ **allow sb to do sth/let sb do sth**
- ▶ **make it possible**
- ▶ **equip**

enable sb to do sth /ɪˌneɪbəl (sb) tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase not in passive] *The money from my grandmother enabled us to buy the house.* | *The programme is designed to enable young people to find work.*

make it possible /ˌmeɪk ɪt 'pɒsəbəl- 'pɑː-/ [v phrase] to provide the conditions in which someone is able to do something **make it possible to do sth** *The direct flight makes it possible to get from London to Tokyo in 12 hours.* | **make it possible for sb to do sth** *The loan made it possible for him to continue his education.* | **make sth possible** *I'd like to thank everyone – my family, my friends – who helped to make the whole thing possible.*

allow sb to do sth/let sb do sth /əˌlaʊ (sb) tə 'duː (sth), ˌlet (sb) 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] if a piece of equipment or a service allows you to do something or lets you do it, it provides what you need to be able to do it: *The web site allows you to order groceries over the Internet.* | *The telephone service lets users see who is calling before they pick up the phone.*

equip /rɪ'kwɪp/ [v T] if education or training equips you to do something, especially something such as a particular kind of job, it prepares you and makes you able to do it **equip sb to do sth** *The school aims to equip students to deal with the kind of problems they will face in the outside world.* | **equip sb for** *Her privileged upbringing had not equipped her for hard work in the fields.*

6 to be unable to do something

- ▶ **can't/cannot**
- ▶ **not be in a position to do sth/be in no position to do sth**
- ▶ **not be able to do sth**
- ▶ **be unable to do sth**
- ▶ **not be equipped/be ill-equipped**
- ▶ **inability to do sth**
- ▶ **not know how to do sth**
- ▶ **be incapable/not be capable**

can't/cannot /kɑːnt||kænt, 'kænət, -nɒt||-nɑːt/ [modal verb] *'Will you help me move this?' 'I'm sorry, I can't – my back's still giving me trouble.'* | **can't/cannot do sth** *Louise can't see anything without her glasses.* | *He couldn't remember where he had left the car.* | *I could never have climbed that ridge – I'm too out of shape.* | *Scientists still cannot explain exactly*

how the virus reproduces. | *Sarah could not understand why anyone would want to hurt her.*

not be able to do sth /ˌnɒt biː ˌeɪbəl tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] – use this especially in the past or future tense: *Unfortunately, I wasn't able to help them.* | *I'm afraid I won't be able to come to the meeting after all.* | *The doctor told Tina she wouldn't be able to have children.* | *I've looked all over the house but I haven't been able to find my keys anywhere.*

be unable to do sth /biː ʌnˌeɪbəl tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] especially written to not be able to do something, especially something important that you want to do or need to do: *He lay awake all night, unable to sleep.* | *The surgery left her unable to walk for nearly three months.*

inability to do sth /ɪnəˌbɪlɪti tə 'duː (sth)/ [n phrase] the fact that someone is unable to do something, used especially when you are annoyed with them because you think they are too weak, lazy etc to do it: *Her actions show an inability to distinguish between fantasy and reality.* | **sb's inability to do sth** *He even blamed his parents for his inability to make friends.* | *Voters are becoming frustrated at the inability of the administration to do anything about the debt crisis.*

be incapable/not be capable /biː ɪnˌkeɪpəbəl, nɒt biː 'keɪpəbəl/ [v phrase] to not have the physical or mental ability to do something – often used when you are criticizing someone + **of** *Matthew seemed to be incapable of keeping a job.* | *She's no longer capable of taking care of herself.* | *Nero was a cruel man, utterly incapable of pity or sympathy.*

not be in a position to do sth/be in no position to do sth /nɒt biː ɪn ə pəˌzɪʃən tə 'duː (sth), biː ɪn ˌnəʊ pəˌzɪʃən tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] informal to not be able to do something because you do not have enough knowledge, money, or authority: *I'm afraid I'm not in a position to answer your questions.* | *Local school boards are in no position to pay for the extra cost of the curriculum.* | **scarcely/hardly in a position to do sth** *The US is hardly in a position to criticize other countries for wasting energy supplies.*

not be equipped/be ill-equipped /nɒt biː rɪ'kwɪpt, biː ɪl rɪ'kwɪpt/ [v phrase] to be unable to do something because you do not have the right training or experience + **to do sth** *The young teacher wasn't equipped to deal with such a difficult class.* | *The organization is ill-equipped to deal with the problems it may encounter.* | + **for** *After so many years in prison, Victor was not equipped for life on the outside.*

not know how to do sth /nɒt nəʊ ˌhaʊ tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be unable to do something, especially something practical, because you have not learned how to do it: *I didn't know how to drive a car till I was 28.* | *A lot of the doctors here still don't know how to use the new equipment.*

7 when a situation makes it impossible for you to do something

- ▶ **can't/cannot**
- ▶ **be unable to do sth**
- ▶ **not be able to do sth**
- ▶ **it is not possible for sb to do sth**

can't/cannot /kɑːnt||kænt, 'kænət, -nɒt||-nɑːt/ [modal verb] *Look, I know I said I'd come, but I can't.* | **can't/cannot do sth** *I can't go out to lunch today, I have too much work to do.* | *The doctor cannot see you without a prior appointment.*

not be able to do sth /ˌnɒt biː ˌeɪbəl tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] – use this especially in the past or future

tense: *She has a meeting with her boss tomorrow, so she won't be able to come.* | *With everything that's been happening at the office lately, I haven't been able to spend much time at home.*

be unable to do sth /bi: ʌn'eɪbəl tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] use this especially when you want to be polite about the fact that someone cannot do something: *I'm sorry, but Mrs Jones is unable to see you now. Please come back at 6 o'clock.* | *The Pope was unable to attend, due to illness.*

it is not possible for sb to do sth /ɪt ɪz nɒt ˌpɒsəbəl fər (sb) tə 'du: (sth) ɪl-ˌpɑ: / [v phrase] used especially when you want to give an excuse or reason for not doing something: *I have a full schedule all next week, so I'm afraid it won't be possible for me to see you then.* | *We had so many other orders that it wasn't possible to deliver yours any earlier.*

8 when you are not allowed or do not have the power to do something

- ▶ **can't/cannot**
- ▶ **not be able to do sth**
- ▶ **not have the power to do sth/it is not in your power to do sth**
- ▶ **not be in a position to do sth**
- ▶ **be out of sb's hands/be no longer in sb's hands**
- ▶ **sb's hands are tied**
- ▶ **powerless**
- ▶ **ineligible**

can't/cannot /kɑ:nt||kænt, 'kænət, -nɒt||-nɑ:t/ [modal verb] *I really want to see that movie.* 'You can't. You're not old enough.' | **can't/cannot do sth** *The manager can't fire you for being pregnant.* | *Members of the public cannot enter the building unless they have an identity card.* | *In those days a woman could not divorce her husband except in the most extreme cases.*

not be able to do sth /nɒt bi: ˌeɪbəl tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] use this when a law or rule does not allow someone to do something: *If you don't have a library card, you won't be able to borrow any books.* | *You won't be able to get back into the country without your passport.*

not have the power to do sth/it is not in your power to do sth /nɒt hæv ðə ˌpaʊər tə 'du: (sth), ɪt ɪz nɒt ɪn ˌjɔ: ˌpaʊər tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be unable to do something because your job does not give you the authority or right to do it: *It is not in her power to increase your salary, but she can recommend it.* | *Individual states do not have the power to declare war.*

not be in a position to do sth /nɒt bi ɪn ə pəˌzɪʃən tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to be unable to do something because you do not have the authority or the moral right to do it: *The agency is not in a position to negotiate or make decisions.*

be out of sb's hands/be no longer in sb's hands /bi: ˌaʊt əv (sb's) 'hændz, bi: nəʊ ˌlɒŋɡər ɪn (sb's) 'hændz/ [v phrase] if a problem or situation is out of someone's hands, they are no longer responsible for dealing with it because it has been taken over by someone with more power, or because it must now be decided according to the law: *The matter is out of our hands now – we'll just have to wait to see what the judge decides.* | *It's no longer in my hands, I'm afraid – I've sent a report about your son's behaviour to the police.*

sb's hands are tied / (sb's) ˌhændz ə ˈtaɪd/ if someone's hands are tied they cannot do what they want because of particular conditions or rules made by someone else: *The company's hands are*

tied because of government regulations. | *I'd like to help you, but you missed the deadline. I'm afraid my hands are tied.*

powerless /'paʊərləs/ [adj] unable to control or stop something because you do not have the power or legal right to do this: *The average citizen feels completely powerless faced with the rising tide of crime and violence.* | + **to do sth** *Although we all thought the decision was unfair, we were powerless to change it.* | + **against** *Citizens imprisoned for their political beliefs are powerless against the government.* — **powerlessness** [n U] *For many, feelings of powerlessness lead to complete apathy or depression.*

ineligible /ɪn'elɪdʒəbəl/ [adj] if you are ineligible to take part in something or to receive something, you do not have the legal right to do this: *Police found that many of the people on the list were ineligible voters.* | + **for** *People with higher incomes are ineligible for the government benefits.* | + **to do sth** *Because he no longer lives in the district, he is ineligible to run for re-election.*

cancel

to decide that a planned event will not now happen

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ **to arrange to do something at a better time see later (2)**

- ▶ **cancel**
- ▶ **call off**
- ▶ **be off**
- ▶ **scrub**
- ▶ **shelve**

cancel /'kænsəl/ [v T] to change a previous arrangement, so that a meeting, concert, game etc that was planned will not happen: *Classes were canceled for the day.* | *I forgot to cancel my doctor's appointment.* | *They were forced to cancel the concert when the conductor became ill.* — **cancellation** /kænsəˈleɪʃən/ [n C/U] *Bad weather led to the cancellation of most flights out of Chicago's O'Hare Airport.* | *The fighting in the region could lead to the cancellation of next month's elections.*

call off /kɔ:l ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to stop a meeting or event that you have organized **call off sth** *The game was called off due to heavy rain.* | **call sth off** *Linda may call the wedding off.*

be off /bi: ˈɒf/ [phr v I] if an event or activity is off, it has been cancelled because of a sudden problem or change in someone's plans: *I'm afraid the party's off.* *Nick won't let us use his apartment.* | *Myers called me yesterday to tell me that the deal was off.*

scrub /skrʌb/ [v T] British informal to decide not to do something that you have planned because there is a problem: *We haven't really got enough money for the trip – let's just scrub it.*

shelve /ʃelv/ [v T usually in passive] **shelve a project/plan/idea/proposal etc** to decide not to continue with a plan, although it may be considered again at some time in the future: *Plans for a new stadium have been shelved for now.* | *The city shelved the project due to lack of funding.*

careful

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: **careless**
 ▶ too careful about small details *see* **detail** (8)
 ▶ *see also* **sensible**

1 careful to avoid risks or danger

- ▶ careful
- ▶ cautious
- ▶ with care/with caution
- ▶ wary
- ▶ vigilant

careful /'keərfəl/ [adj] someone who is **careful** tries to avoid danger, risks, or accidents: *You'll be OK with Jane – she's a very careful driver.* | *Paints today are getting safer as companies remove harmful chemicals, but you still need to be careful.* | + (that) *We had to be careful that we didn't tip the raft over.* — **carefully** [adv] *Bye, Sarah – drive carefully!*

cautious /'kɔːʃəs/ [adj] someone who is **cautious** does not like taking risks and is always very careful to avoid them: *If we're too cautious, we might lose a good business opportunity.* | *Phil's a very cautious driver – it'll take at least an hour to get there.* | + **about** *I've always been cautious about giving people my phone number.* — **cautiously** [adv] *Slowly and cautiously, we made our way along the edge of the cliff.*

with care/with caution /wɪð 'keə, wɪð 'kɔːʃən/ [adv] if you do something **with care** or **with caution**, you do it carefully in order to avoid accidents: *Some roads may be icy and motorists are advised to drive with caution.* | **handle sth with care** *These antiques are fragile and must be handled with care.*

wary /'weəri/ [adj] someone who is **wary** does not easily trust people and thinks very carefully before getting involved in any situation that might be dangerous or cause problems + **of** *She had become extremely wary of relationships as a result of her childhood experiences.* | *Wary of becoming entangled in her friend's family quarrels, Eileen made an excuse and left.* | + **about** *The problems with selling the house had made her much more wary about financial matters.* | **keep a wary eye on sb/sth** (=watch something or someone carefully) *One of the guards was fiddling with his radio, all the time keeping a wary eye on the five prisoners.* — **warily** [adv] *He made his way up the stairs, glancing warily over his shoulder and keeping close to the wall.*

vigilant /'vɪdʒɪlənt/ [adj] formal always paying attention to what is happening, so that you notice any danger or illegal activity: *Be vigilant on public transport and at tourist sites, as pickpockets operate in these areas.* | + **about** *We have to be vigilant about protecting our right to privacy.* | **remain vigilant** *The terrorist threat is still real, and the public should remain vigilant.* | **ever vigilant** (=always vigilant) *We must be ever vigilant. Don't think that Fascism can never rise again. It can.* — **vigilance** [n U] *'This case has reminded all Americans about the need for vigilance in guarding against racial discrimination,' Relman said.*

2 to try to avoid risks or danger

- ▶ take care
- ▶ take precautions
- ▶ be on your guard
- ▶ keep/have your wits about you
- ▶ play safe
- ▶ take no chances

take care /,teɪk 'keə/ [v phrase] to do something in a sensible way, in order to avoid risks: *Of course you don't have to spend all your time worrying about possible health hazards, but you still need to take care.* | + **how/when etc** *Take care how you cross the road. Most drivers ignore the traffic lights and just drive through.* | + **with** *I always take great care with diets, so I don't lose too much weight too quickly.*

take precautions /,teɪk prɪ'kɔːʃənz/ [v phrase] to make preparations before you do something, in order to avoid the risk of something unpleasant happening: *Tourists should take precautions as they would in any large city, and should avoid traveling alone at night.* | + **against** *The villagers had already taken precautions against random raids by the militia.* | **take the precaution of doing sth** *Bennet had taken the precaution of transferring his house into his wife's name before his company collapsed.*

be on your guard /,biː ɒn jɔːr 'gɑːrd/ [v phrase] to pay careful attention to what is happening and not easily trust people, in order to avoid getting into danger, being tricked etc: *Drivers have to be on their guard, as faults or signal failures can occur at any time.* | + **against** *'We would like to warn everybody to be on their guard against unsolicited 'tradesmen',' he said.*

keep/have your wits about you /,kiːp, hæv jɔːr 'wɪts ə,baʊt juː/ [v phrase] to watch and listen very carefully when you are in a situation that might be dangerous, or in which people might try to cheat you: *It was only because John kept his wits about him that the boys managed to get home safely.* | *Buying a second-hand car can be very tricky. You really have to have your wits about you.*

play safe /,pleɪ 'seɪf/ [v phrase] to choose a careful way of doing something instead of a way that could have more risks or danger: *My friends keep advising me to invest my money in stocks and shares but I've decided to play safe and leave it in the bank.* | *The Film Club could have played safe by starting the season with one of the ever-popular Hitchcock movies, but instead they chose to show an avant-garde documentary.*

take no chances /,teɪk nəʊ 'tʃɑːnsɪz/ [v phrase] to organize something in a very careful way, because you want to avoid any possible risks: *This time we're taking no chances. Everything will be planned down to the last detail.* | *Weather forecasters have warned about the possibility of severe storms, and city officials are taking no chances.*

3 what you say when warning someone to be careful

- ▶ be careful
- ▶ take care
- ▶ look out/watch out!
- ▶ watch it/watch what you're doing
- ▶ mind out

be careful /biː 'keərfəl/ [v phrase] spoken **careful! / be careful!** *There's ice on the roads tonight so be careful.* | *Careful! That's hot.* | + **with** *Hey! Careful with that cigarette!* | **be careful with sth** *You be careful with that knife.* | **be careful (not) to do sth** *Be careful not to get any of that bleach on your clothes.* | **be careful (that) you do sth** *You'll have to be careful you*

don't lose your balance. | **be careful what/where/how etc** *The whole interview will be recorded so you'd better be careful what you say.*

take care /,teɪk 'keə/ spoken say this to warn someone to be careful, especially when you think they may not realize there are dangers or risks: *Take care. That gun's loaded.* | *Take care when you open the van door, sometimes it springs open suddenly.* | **take care (not) to do sth** *Take care not to leave any money in the changing rooms.*

look out/watch out! /,lʊk 'aʊt, ,wɒtʃ 'aʊt ||,wɑ:tʃ-/ spoken say this to warn someone that they are going to have an accident and they must do something quickly to avoid it: *Watch out – you're going to spill paint over my new carpet!* | *Look out, Phil – there's a car coming!*

watch it/watch what you're doing /'wɒtʃ ɪt||'wɑ:tʃ-, ,wɒtʃ wɒt jɔ: 'du:ɪŋ||,wɑ:tʃ-/ spoken say this when someone has just done something dangerous, and you want to tell them to be careful: *Watch it! You nearly knocked my head off with that stick!*

mind out /maɪnd 'aʊt/ British spoken say this when you want someone to move to one side to avoid possible danger: *Mind out – there's a snowball coming towards you!*

4 careful to do things correctly

- ▶ careful
- ▶ thorough
- ▶ with care
- ▶ meticulous
- ▶ conscientious
- ▶ methodical

careful /'keəfəl/ [adj] someone who is **careful** tries not to make mistakes, and tries to do everything correctly: *She's a careful, hard-working student.* | + **with** *Try to be more careful with your punctuation.* | **careful (not) to do sth** *They were careful not to touch anything until the police arrived.* | *Fry the garlic, being careful not to let it burn.* — **carefully** [adv] *Check your essay carefully for spelling mistakes.*

with care /wɪð 'keə/ [adv] formal if you do something **with care** you do it carefully in order to make sure that you do not make any mistakes: *She has to work slowly and with great care in order to get the picture just right.* | *Her room is beautifully furnished, with a great deal of care and attention to detail.* | *Aunt Beryl's presents were well-received, and had obviously been chosen with a lot of care.*

conscientious /,kɒnʃi'enʃəs-||,kɑ:n-/ [adj] someone who is **conscientious** has a serious attitude to their work or their duties and tries hard to do everything they have been asked to do in the way that it should be done: *She was a very conscientious student and attended all her lectures.* | *His previous employer describes him as honest, hard-working and conscientious.* | + **about** *I wish everyone was as conscientious as you are about getting to work on time.* — **conscientiously** [adv] *She can be trusted to carry out her duties conscientiously and effectively.*

thorough /'θʌrə||'θʌrəʊ, 'θʌrə/ [adj not usually before noun] someone who is **thorough** is careful that all the work they do is complete and correct: *Our mechanics will check everything – they're very thorough.* — **thoroughly** [adv] *All the equipment has been thoroughly tested.*

meticulous /mɪ'tɪkjʊləs/ [adj] someone who is **meticulous** pays a lot of attention to every detail in order to make sure that everything is done correctly: *This beautiful piece of jewellery is the work of a meticulous craftsman.* | *My mother was extremely meticulous and always made sure that every room in*

the house was spotlessly clean. | **meticulous about** *Our accountant is very meticulous about his work. I can't imagine him ever making a mistake.* — **meticulously** [adv] *The investigators worked meticulously through the evidence for several months, but found no real evidence to connect Murray with the crime.*

methodical /mɪ'thɒdɪkəl||mɪ'tɑ:/ [adj] someone who is **methodical** always does their work in a carefully planned way and is careful to check everything they do: *Poirot, always deliberate and methodical, made a list of all the possible suspects.* | *Barnes is a conscientious and methodical journalist who would have checked all of the facts before writing the story.*

5 careful work/checks/actions

- ▶ careful
- ▶ painstaking
- ▶ thorough
- ▶ close
- ▶ systematic
- ▶ scrupulous
- ▶ rigorous

careful /'keəfəl/ [adj only before noun] a **careful** test, study, piece of work etc is done carefully and correctly, with a lot of attention to detail: *A careful inspection showed cracks in the foundation of the building.* | *Her book is the result of years of careful research.*

thorough /'θʌrə||'θʌrəʊ, 'θʌrə/ [adj] a **thorough** search, check, examination etc is one that is done carefully so that no detail is missed: *The doctor gave me a thorough check-up.* | **thorough search/check/examination etc** *The police have made a thorough search of the area.*

systematic /sɪstə'mætɪk-/ [adj] a **systematic** way of doing something uses a fixed plan, so that everything gets done thoroughly – use this especially about activities that are dishonest or harmful: *the systematic destruction of the country's education system* | *Ex-prisoners talked of systematic cruelty within the jail.* — **systematically** [adv] *They went through the documents systematically, removing every reference to his former wife.*

rigorous /'rɪgərəs/ [adj] **rigorous tests/checks/examination etc** checks etc that are done very carefully to make sure that something is safe, suitable etc or of the right quality or standard: *Every new drug has to pass a series of rigorous safety checks before it is put on sale.* | *The entrance tests for people wishing to enter the diplomatic service are particularly rigorous.* — **rigorously** [adv] *The plane had been rigorously checked before taking off on its last flight.*

painstaking /'peɪnz,teɪkɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] very careful and thorough, and taking a lot of time and effort: *They began the long and painstaking task of compiling a bibliography.* — **painstakingly** [adv] *The poet's house has been painstakingly restored.*

close /kləʊs/ [adj only before noun] **close look/examination** paying very careful attention to details: *Take a close look at this photograph.* | *On closer examination of the facts it became clear that the boy was innocent.* — **closely** [adv] *The police questioned him closely about his involvement in the robbery.*

scrupulous /'skru:pjʊləs/ [adj only before noun] very carefully making sure that every detail is exactly right, so that it cannot be criticized: *Scrupulous cleanliness is necessary when preparing food in a restaurant.* | *The investigation was carried out with scrupulous fairness.* | *Outstanding hospitality and scrupulous attention to detail make The Oceanic one*

of the finest hotels in the resort. — **scrupulously** [adv] You must keep the wound scrupulously clean to avoid infection.

6 to try to do something correctly and not make mistakes

- ▶ take care
- ▶ take pains to do sth
- ▶ pay attention to

take care /,teɪk 'keə/ [v phrase] to do a piece of work carefully because you want it to be right, and you do not want to make mistakes: *Look at all these typing errors! Can't you take more care?* | + **with** *Sally doesn't take nearly enough care with her accounts.* | **take care to do sth** *Take care to label all the disks with the correct file names.*

pay attention to /,peɪ ə'tenʃən tu:/ [v phrase] to be careful that a particular thing is done in the right way: *You need to pay more attention to your grammar if you want to get a better grade.* | *Trainees are taught to pay attention to details and to strive for perfection.*

take pains to do sth /teɪk ,peɪnz tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to make a special effort to do something carefully and well: *Take pains to present a smart, efficient appearance, and to show that you are keen to progress in the company.* | *He had taken great pains to make the setting attractive: green candles stood waiting to be lit and in the centre was a bowl of white miniature roses.*

7 careful about what you say to other people

- ▶ careful
- ▶ guarded
- ▶ tactful
- ▶ discreet

careful /'keəfəl/ [adj] + **what/how etc** You have to be careful what you say to her, she's very easily offended. | *They were both aware that there might be listening devices in the room, and she wanted to be careful what she said.* | **careful (not) to do sth** *Failing your exams isn't the end of the world,' said Kay's mother, careful not to sound disappointed.* | *She is careful not to criticize the president, but makes it clear that she thinks the government's policies should be far more radical.*

tactful /'tæktfəl/ [adj] careful not to do or say anything that will hurt or embarrass other people: *I wish you'd be more tactful – didn't you realize she was divorced?* | + **about** *My parents tried to be tactful about my new boyfriend, but I knew they didn't like him.*

guarded /'gɑ:rdɪd/ [adj] if you make a guarded statement, remark etc you are careful not to let other people know much about your thoughts or intentions: *Michael Fallon, MP for Darlington, has given the scheme a guarded welcome.* | *Their message was expressed in very guarded language.*

discreet /drɪ'skri:t/ [adj] formal very careful about what you say or do, so that you do not make people feel angry, upset, or embarrassed: *A private detective was sent to make discreet inquiries about Miss Hutton's financial situation.* | *People might gossip if we arrived together. It would be much more discreet for us to go there separately.* — **discreetly** [adv] *The maid entered after knocking discreetly.* — **discretion** /drɪ'skreʃən/ [n U] *I should stress that this affair must be handled with the utmost discretion (=in a very discreet way).*

careless

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: — careful
- ▶ see also clumsy, accident, mistake, stupid/silly, risk

1 careless, so that you make mistakes or do something badly

- ▶ careless
- ▶ sloppy
- ▶ clumsy

careless /'keə'ləs/ [adj] someone who is careless makes mistakes because they do not think carefully enough about what they are doing: *I made a few careless mistakes.* | *Don't be so careless.* | + **about** *After a few weeks, he started getting careless about taking his medication.* | + **in** *Katz argued that the police used too much force and were careless in making arrests.* | + **with** *Terence has always been careless with his money.* | **it is careless of sb (to do sth)** *It was very careless of you to leave your purse lying on the desk.* — **carelessly** [adv] *She opened the bottle quickly and carelessly, breaking the cork.* — **carelessness** [n U] *Most accidents are entirely due to carelessness.*

clumsy /'klʌmzi/ [adj] someone who is clumsy often drops things or breaks things because they move around in a careless way: *I was tall and clumsy as a child, so I avoided sports.* | *Paula always felt clumsy when she had to serve food to people.* | *a large man with big clumsy hands* — **clumsily** [adv] *I got up, clumsily knocking against the table.*

sloppy /'slɒpi/ [adj] doing something in a careless and lazy way – used especially about the way someone does their work, or the way they behave generally: *As a student, he was brilliant but sloppy.*

2 careless, so that you or other people are in danger

- ▶ careless
- ▶ reckless
- ▶ irresponsible
- ▶ negligence

careless /'keə'ləs/ [adj] not taking enough care in what you are doing because you do not think about the possible danger or risks: *Some careless idiot forgot to lock the door and the dog got out.* | *Pryce accused the other driver of being careless and negligent.* — **carelessly** [adv] *Cigarettes thrown carelessly from cars can cause forest fires.* — **carelessness** [n U] *Anna is lying in the hospital, and all because of your carelessness.*

reckless /'rekləs/ [adj] especially written someone who is reckless does dangerous or stupid things without thinking that they or someone else might get hurt: *The driver of the car was arrested for reckless driving.* | *a reckless disregard for human life* — **recklessly** [adv] *young men recklessly risking their lives in dangerous sports*

irresponsible /,ɪrɪ'spɒnsəbəl/ [adj] someone who is irresponsible does not do the things they should do, or does things they should not do, usually with harmful results: *Police blame higher crime rates on irresponsible parents who allow their teenage children to stay out all night.* | *Critics accused the governor of being irresponsible, and claimed that his new proposal would put thousands of US troops at risk.*

negligence /ˈneglɪdʒəns/ [n U] when someone does not do an important job carefully enough, especially with the result that there is an accident and they are punished for causing it: *Dr. Atkins was found guilty of negligence and practising medicine without a license.* | *You can claim compensation if your injury is a result of your employer's negligence.* — **negligent** [adj] *The jury determined that the school had been negligent, and awarded the student \$450,000.*

3 done in a careless way

- ▶ careless
- ▶ sloppy
- ▶ slapdash/slipshod
- ▶ haphazard

careless /ˈkeərləs/ [adj] *Investigators are still not sure whether the damage was intentional or due to careless work.* | *The building had been finished in a very careless way, with loose wires and unpainted ceilings.* | *Careless handling of pesticides causes dozens of accidents on farms every year.*

sloppy /ˈslɒpi/ [adj] done in a careless and lazy way – use this about someone's work or the way someone writes or speaks: *The carpenter I hired did such a sloppy job that I finally had to fix the roof myself.* | *The company's failure was blamed on sloppy management.* | *How can you expect an 'A' in this class when you turn in an essay as sloppy as this?*

slapdash/slipshod /ˈslæpdæʃ, ˈslɪpsdɒʃ-/ [adj] done extremely carelessly and quickly, without paying any attention to the correct ways of working: *We complained to the airline that the in-flight service was hurried and slapdash.* | *The entire investigation had been conducted in an unsystematic, almost slipshod, manner.*

haphazard /ˌhæpˈhæzəd-/ [adj] done without any clear plan or system: *According to the report, most Americans have a distinctly haphazard approach to saving for the future.* — **haphazardly** [adv] *Dirty plates and cups were stacked haphazardly in the sink.*

4 said without thinking carefully enough

- ▶ careless
- ▶ tactless
- ▶ indiscreet

careless /ˈkeərləs/ [adj only before noun] **careless remarks/talk/words etc** said without thinking about what effect they might have, and so often causing trouble or embarrassment: *You say a few careless words to a neighbour and suddenly everyone knows about it.* | *Witnesses say the argument started after a careless remark about the victim's wife.* — **carelessly** [adv] *The newspaper had carelessly described him as an 'Indian chief'.*

tactless /ˈtæktləs/ [adj] carelessly saying something that upsets or embarrasses someone, especially by mentioning something that it would be kinder or more polite not to talk about: *How could he be so tactless as to make jokes about funerals when her father's just died?* | **it is tactless to do sth** *I wanted to know about her divorce but thought it would be tactless to ask.* — **tactlessly** [adv] *'Would you like to come and have dinner with me?' asked Eddie, and then added tactlessly, 'Someone I invited has cancelled.'*

indiscreet /ˌɪndrɪˈskri:t-/ [adj] careless about what you say, especially by talking about things that should be kept secret: *I wouldn't trust him with any-*

thing personal – he can be very indiscreet. | **it is indiscreet of sb to do sth** *I did hear them talking about sales figures but it would be indiscreet of me to say any more.*

5 not thinking carefully enough before doing something

- ▶ rash
- ▶ hasty
- ▶ impulsive
- ▶ impetuous

rash /ræʃ/ [adj] if you do something rash, you do not think carefully about the effect it will have, and you wish later you had not done it: *Stay where you are and don't do anything rash – I'll be over in five minutes.* | *Don't make any rash promises that you may regret later.* — **rashly** [adv] *I rashly offered to lend her the money.*

hasty /ˈheɪsti/ [adj] too quick to do or say something, without taking time to think about it first: *I think I may have been a little hasty about firing him.* | *Go home and think about whether you really want to have the operation – I don't want you to make any hasty decisions.*

impulsive /ɪmˈpʌlsɪv/ [adj] doing things as soon as you think of them, without considering the possible dangers or problems: *She's so impulsive – she saw the house for the first time and said she'd buy it straight away.* | *Although she comes across as impulsive, Harper is actually very cautious and indecisive.* — **impulsively** [adv] *He kissed her impulsively.* — **impulsiveness** [n U] *His impulsiveness surprised her. He was normally so careful.*

impetuous /ɪmˈpetʃuəs/ [adj] doing something without thinking carefully first, especially because you have an emotional character and easily get angry, excited etc: *If you weren't so impetuous you wouldn't have lost your job.* | *He says she's impetuous and emotional.*

carry

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **take/bring, hold, lift, pull**

1 to carry something or someone

- ▶ carry
- ▶ bear
- ▶ tote
- ▶ lug
- ▶ cart

carry /ˈkæri/ [v T] to take something from one place to another, by holding it in your hands, lifting it on your back etc: *A porter helped me carry my bags.* | **carry sth to/out of/around etc** *The women have to carry water from the well to the village.* | *I've been carrying this tape-recorder around with me all day.*

bear /beə/ [v T] formal or written to carry something, especially something important: *A messenger arrived, bearing a letter from the ambassador.* | *At the head of the procession a group of dark-suited men bore the coffin into the church.*

tote /təʊt/ [v T] American informal to carry something: *My job was to tote their golf bags and wash their cars.* | *a gun-toting cowboy*

lug ALSO **schlep** American /lʌg, ˈʃlep/ [v T] informal to carry something heavy with difficulty: *We lugged our suitcases up the hotel steps.* | *I've got enough to carry without lugging your bags as well.*

cart /kɑ:t/ [v T] informal to carry something that is awkward or heavy **cart sth down/out etc** *Madge picked up the box and carted it out to the back yard. | I'm not going to cart your shopping around all afternoon.*

2 carrying a lot of things

- ▶ be loaded (down) with
- ▶ under the weight of
- ▶ be weighed down with/by
- ▶ overloaded

be loaded (down) with ALSO **be laden with** /bi: ,ləʊdɪd ('daʊn) wɪð, bi: 'leɪdn wɪð/ [v phrase] to be carrying a lot of things, so that you cannot carry any more: *Cora was loaded down with two 70-pound suitcases. | A van loaded with newspapers was parked in front of the store. | She was carrying a tray laden with dishes. | be heavily loaded/laden with sth The bus was heavily laden with passengers and baggage.*

be weighed down with/by /bi: ,weɪd 'daʊn wɪð, baɪ/ [v phrase] to be carrying or holding so many things that it is difficult to move or impossible to hold any more: *The branches of the trees were weighed down with fruit. | She struggled along the street, weighed down by bags.*

under the weight of /ˌʌndər ðə 'weɪt ɒv/ [prep] if someone or something falls or moves unsteadily **under the weight of** of something, they do this because they are carrying something that is too heavy for them to support: *Paul staggered under the weight of two backpacks.*

overloaded /ˌəʊvə'ləʊdɪd/ [adj] if a vehicle is overloaded, it is holding or carrying too many things, with the result that it can only move slowly and it may not be safe: *The plane was dangerously overloaded. | The car was so overloaded the bumpers were almost touching the ground.*

3 to regularly carry something in your pocket, bag etc

- ▶ carry

carry /'kæri/ [v T] **carry money/a chequebook/a gun etc** to regularly carry something valuable or something that you need in your pocket or bag: *The new mobile phones are slim enough to carry in your pocket. | You should always carry at least a little cash with you in case of an emergency.*

4 designed to be carried

- ▶ portable

portable /pɔ:'təbəl/ [adj usually before noun] **portable TV/typewriter/CD player** a television, computer etc that is specially designed so that you can carry it around with you: *There's a portable CD player in the kitchen. | Greenaway still writes his novels on an old portable typewriter.*

catch

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ catch a bus, train etc *see* **get on or off a bus, plane etc**
- ▶ catch an illness *see* **illness/disease (3)**

1 to catch a ball or other moving object

- ▶ catch

- ▶ *see also* **throw, sport/game**

catch /kætʃ/ [v T] to get hold of a ball or other object that is moving through the air: *Ted caught the ball and threw it back to his brother. | Jenny tried to catch the frisbee with her left hand but dropped it. — catch* [n C] when you get hold of a ball or other object that is moving through the air: *That was a great catch!*

2 when the police catch a criminal

- ▶ catch
- ▶ arrest
- ▶ get
- ▶ nail
- ▶ take sb into custody

- ▶ *see also* **follow, escape, run, crime**

catch /kætʃ/ [v T] *Police say they are determined to catch the killer. | A lot of thieves never get caught.*

arrest /ə'rest/ [v T] if a police officer **arrests** someone they catch them, tell them officially that they have done something illegal, and take them away: *Police arrested twenty-six demonstrators. | Nine men were arrested in drug raids, Saturday. | arrest sb for sth Wallace was arrested for assault. | Dwayne has been arrested for drunk driving again. — arrest* [n U] *Kramer's confession led to the arrests of six others. | under arrest (=arrested) Guzman, twenty-five, was placed under arrest at his parents' home, Friday. | make an arrest (=arrest someone) Police made several arrests over the weekend in connection with last year's courthouse bombing.*

get /get/ [v T] especially British to catch and punish someone for something illegal they have done: *They still haven't got the man who did it.*

nail /neɪl/ [v T] informal to catch someone and prove that they are guilty of a crime: *Police use radar to nail speeding drivers. | nail sb for sth Myers was nailed for selling marijuana.*

take sb into custody /ˌteɪk (sb) ɪntə 'kʌstədi/ [v phrase usually in passive] if the police **take someone into custody**, they take that person and put them in prison until they appear in court, because they think the person is guilty of a crime: *Officers took three suspects into custody Friday morning. | As soon as the plane landed, the men were taken into custody by waiting FBI agents.*

3 to catch someone doing something wrong

- ▶ catch
- ▶ catch sb
- ▶ catch sb red-handed/ catch sb in the act
- ▶ catch sb with their fingers in the till

catch /kætʃ/ [v T] to find or see someone while they are actually doing something wrong **catch sb doing sth** *Pat caught her daughter stealing money from her purse. | Brooks was caught smoking in an airplane lavatory and fined \$750 dollars.*

catch sb red-handed/catch sb in the act /ˌkætʃ (sb) red 'hændɪd, ˌkætʃ (sb) ɪn ði 'ækt/ [v phrase usually in passive] to catch someone who is in the middle of doing something bad or illegal, especially stealing, when they are not expecting it: *Sperling was caught red-handed attempting to break into a house. | Several graffiti artists were caught in the act*

on the Brown River bridge. | **catch sb in the act of doing sth** *He caught Wendy in the act of looking through his personal papers.*

catch sb with their fingers in the till /kætʃ (sb) wið ðeəˈfɪŋgəz ɪn ðə ˈtɪl/ [v phrase] British to catch someone stealing money from the place where they work: *The article says that at least five government officials have been caught with their fingers in the till.*

4 to catch someone and make them a prisoner

- ▶ capture
- ▶ round up
- ▶ take sb prisoner
- ▶ recapture

capture /ˈkæptʃər/ [v T] to catch a person in order to make them a prisoner: *They've captured twenty enemy soldiers.* | *Cole was captured after his plane was shot down outside Hanoi.* — **capture** [n U] *They are offering a reward for information leading to his capture.*

round up /ˈraʊnd ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to catch several people by bringing them together from different places **round up sb** *Officers succeeded in rounding up most of the gang members.* | **round sb up** *People are saying that the civil guard rounded several of the protestors up and shot them.*

take sb prisoner /teɪk (sb) ˈprɪzənər/ [v phrase] to catch someone, especially in a war, and keep them as a prisoner: *Ellison was taken prisoner by the Germans during the retreat to Dunkirk.* | *Military police took Kilby prisoner and locked him in a barn.* | *350 soldiers were killed and another 300 taken prisoner.*

recapture /riːˈkæptʃər/ [v T] to catch someone for a second time when they have escaped after being caught once: *Viet Cong forces quickly recaptured the soldiers.* | *The prisoners were recaptured a few hours after their escape.*

5 to catch someone after chasing them

- ▶ catch
- ▶ corner
- ▶ catch up with
- ▶ hunt down
- ▶ trap

catch /kætʃ/ [v T] to stop someone from escaping, especially by running after them and then catching them – used especially by children when playing games: *'I bet you can't catch me!' yelled Katie, skipping away.* | *You choose sides, and one team hides and the other team tries to catch them.*

corner /ˈkɔːnər/ [v T] to catch someone by forcing them into a room or space etc that they cannot escape from: *Douglas was cornered by the killers in the back bedroom of a seventh-floor apartment.* | *The boys cornered him on a subway platform and began beating him.*

catch up with /kætʃ ˈʌp wið/ [phr v T] to catch someone that you have been chasing or trying to catch for some time: *Agents finally caught up with Danvers in Mexico City.*

hunt down /ˌhʌnt ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to catch someone in order to kill, hurt, or punish them, after chasing them or trying very hard to catch them **hunt down sb** *Army troops are hunting down the guerrillas.* | **hunt sb down** *The agency was created to hunt down war criminals and bring them to justice.*

trap /træp/ [v T] to catch someone by using your skill and intelligence, or by forcing them into a place where they cannot escape: *The men were trapped at*

a road block near the junction of I-95 and Route 128. | *Police have the man trapped inside a bar on the city's southside.* — **trap** [n C] a plan that is intended to catch someone **fall into someone's trap** *If we're lucky, the thief will fall right into our trap.*

cause

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **reason, because, so/therefore**

1 to make something happen

- ▶ make sth do sth
- ▶ cause
- ▶ be the cause
- ▶ be responsible
- ▶ result in sth
- ▶ lead to sth
- ▶ give rise to
- ▶ bring about
- ▶ create
- ▶ make for

make sth do sth /ˌmeɪk (sth) ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] *I wish you wouldn't slam the door. It makes the floor shake.* | *Accidents don't always just happen – people can make them happen.* | *Gravity is the force that makes the planets move around the sun.*

cause /kɔːz/ [v T] to make something happen, especially something unpleasant: *Heavy traffic is causing long delays on the roads.* | *About half of the chemicals that were tested caused cancer in rats.* | *The autopsy showed that her death was caused by liver failure.* | **cause sb trouble/problems/anxiety etc** *As children we were always causing our parents trouble.* | *Try to isolate the problems that are causing you the most difficulty.* | **cause sth to do sth** *The power failure caused the whole computer system to shut down.*

be the cause /biː ðə ˈkɔːz/ [v phrase] to be the particular reason for a problem or difficulty: *After a long investigation into the fire, faulty wiring was found to be the cause.* | + **of** *It's too early to say whether this virus is actually the cause of the disease.* | *An explosion on board appears to be the cause of the crash.* | **be the leading/main cause of sth** *The study showed that drug use is the leading cause of crime and violence.*

be responsible /biː rɪˈspɒnsəbəl/-ˈspɑːn-/ [v phrase] to be the person or thing that causes something bad to happen, for example a mistake, a problem, or a serious accident: *The number of workplace accidents is increasing, but it is not clear who or what is responsible.* | + **for** *Heart disease was responsible for most of the deaths.* | *He was clearly responsible for the deaths and must be punished.* | **be largely/mainly responsible for sth** *Inflation was largely responsible for the economic crisis.*

result in sth /rɪˈzʌlt ɪn (sth)/ [phr v T not in passive] if an action or event **results in** something, it makes something happen: *Workers fear that the company's reorganization will result in layoffs.* | *Months of secret talks with the rebels finally resulted in the release of the hostages.* | *If left untreated, the condition will eventually result in blindness.*

lead to sth /ˈliːd tə (sth)/ [phr v T not in passive] to start a process that finally makes something happen: *His research eventually led to the development of a vaccine.* | *The new regulations should lead to an improvement in our water supply.* | *The bank has offered a reward for information leading to the arrest of the robbers.*

give rise to /ˌɡɪv ˈraɪz tuː/ [v phrase] formal if a situation, event, or action **gives rise to** a particular feel-

ing, situation etc, it starts the process that makes it happen: *The canal project gave rise to a malaria epidemic in the region.* | *The President's frequent cancellations have given rise to concerns about his health.*

bring about /ˌbrɪŋ əˈbaʊt/ [phr v T] to make something happen, especially a change or an improved situation **bring about sth** *The President will support any efforts to bring about a ceasefire.* | *Education is the best method of bringing about economic development.* | **bring sth about** *A lot of hard work by ordinary citizens eventually brought the changes about.*

create /kriˈeɪt/ [v T] to make a particular condition that did not exist at all suddenly exist: *The white walls and mirrors helped to create an illusion of space.* | *Margot's outburst created an unpleasant atmosphere and most of the guests left early.* | *The end of the cold war helped create a situation in which more countries than ever have access to nuclear weapons.* — **creation** /kriˈeɪʃən/ [n U] *The government's main economic aim has been the creation of wealth.*

make for /ˈmeɪk fɔːr/ [phr v T] if something makes for a particular situation, it makes it easier or more likely for that situation to exist: *The stormy weather made for a very bumpy landing.* | *Delicious food and wonderful company made for a very enjoyable evening.*

2 to make someone do something

- ▶ make sb do sth
- ▶ motivate
- ▶ cause sb to do sth
- ▶ induce sb to do sth
- ▶ lead sb to do sth
- ▶ prompt sb to do sth

make sb do sth /ˈmeɪk (sb) 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] *Sarah's very funny. Her jokes always make me laugh.* | *The things she said make me wonder if she is in some kind of trouble.* | *The smell was so bad it almost made me throw up.* | **be made to do sth** *I was made to wait for over an hour.*

cause sb to do sth /ˌkɔːz (sb) tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] to make someone or something do something. Cause is more formal than make: *A dog ran into the road, causing the cyclist to swerve.* | *The parents' fear of gang activity caused them to move the family to a safer neighborhood.* | *No-one understands what could have caused her to hate him so much.*

lead sb to do sth /ˌliːd (sb) tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] to be the thing that makes someone do something, especially when this process takes some time: *What led you to take up teaching as a career?* | *It was my interest in gardens that led me to study biology.* | **lead sb to believe** *The negative publicity has already led many to believe that Tompkins is guilty.*

motivate /ˈməʊtɪveɪt/ [v T] if something motivates someone to do something, it makes them want to do it – use this especially to talk about the reasons why people do things that are very good, very bad, or very dangerous **motivate sb to do sth** *I don't know what motivates people to commit such crimes.* | **be motivated by sth** *He was motivated by a desire to help his fellow man.* | *Many in the Asian community feel that the police actions were motivated by racial bias.*

induce sb to do sth /ˌɪnˌdjuːs (sb) tə 'duː (sth) ˌɪnˌdjuːs-/ [v phrase] formal to make someone choose to do something: *Whatever induced her to buy such an expensive car?* | *The state advertises a great deal to induce its citizens to buy lottery tickets.*

prompt sb to do sth /ˌprɒmpt (sb) tə 'duː (sth) ˌprɒmpt-/ [v phrase not usually in progressive] to be the thing that makes you to do something, especially

something you have been thinking of doing for some time: *It was reading his book that prompted me to write to him.* | *What exactly prompted him to call you in the middle of the night?*

3 to make something bad suddenly happen

- ▶ set off
- ▶ precipitate
- ▶ trigger/spark

set off /ˌset 'ɒf/ [phr v T] if someone or something sets off a fight, war etc, it makes it start happening **set off sth** *The army's invasion set off a major international crisis.* | **set sth off** *Nobody knows what set the riot off.*

trigger/spark /ˈtrɪɡəˌspaːrk/ [v T] if a small action or event triggers or sparks serious trouble or changes, it causes them to happen very quickly: *Even the smallest diplomatic incident can trigger a major international conflict.* | *The assassination of Archduke Francis Ferdinand sparked the First World War.* | **trigger/spark off sth** *Riots, sparked off by the arrest of seven student leaders, have spread to other universities.*

precipitate /prɪˈsɪpɪteɪt/ [v T] formal to make something serious happen, especially more quickly than was expected: *The 1929 stock market crash precipitated the collapse of the American banking system.* | *Both countries claimed the same area, precipitating a border war.*

4 to be the first or basic cause of something

- ▶ be at the root/bottom of
- ▶ underlying

be at the root/bottom of /biː ət ðə 'ruːt, 'bɒtəm ɒv/-'bɔː-/ [v phrase] to be the basic cause of a problem or serious situation: *Simple greed is at the root of most white-collar crime.* | *At the bottom of the country's economic problems is its overwhelming debt.* | **lie at the root/bottom of sth** *Difficulties with the company's overseas subsidiaries lie at the root of last year's losses.*

underlying /ˌʌndəˈlaɪ-ɪŋ-/ [adj only before noun] **underlying cause/reason/factor etc** a cause, reason etc that is one of the most basic and important, but which is not easy to notice: *They were treating only the symptoms of the disease rather than its underlying cause.* | *Climate and geography are the underlying reasons for the region's low level of economic development.*

5 to make someone have a particular feeling

- ▶ make
- ▶ evoke
- ▶ have
- ▶ generate
- ▶ excite
- ▶ whip up
- ▶ arouse
- ▶ reduce sb to

make /meɪk/ [v T] to make sb worried/nervous/happy etc *Stop staring at me – you're making me nervous.* | *Money is the only thing that seemed to make him happy.* | *Standing up all day really makes me tired.* | **make sb want to do sth** *The whole thing was so depressing – it made me want to give up and go home.*

have /hæv/ [v T not in passive] **have sb worried/confused/interested etc** to make someone worried, con-

fused etc, especially only for a short time: *You had me worried for a minute – I thought you weren't going to show up.* | *The film was so full of suspense, it had the audience on the edge of their seats.*

excite /ɪk'saɪt/ [v T not in passive] formal make people feel interested, jealous etc **excite interest/jealousy/suspicion etc** *Arthur's enormous wealth excited the envy of his rivals.* | *Recent fossil finds in Africa have excited interest among palaeontologists.*

arouse /ə'raʊz/ [v T] written to make people have a strong interest in something or strong feelings, such as anger, fear, dislike etc **arouse anger/suspicion/fear etc** *His strange behavior aroused my suspicions.* | *The resignation of the managing director is certain to arouse new fears about the future of the company.* | **arouse interest/curiosity** *The success of the recent TV series has aroused young people's curiosity about nature in general.*

evoke /ɪ'vəʊk/ [v T] written to make someone have a particular emotion, thought, or reaction: *She tried everything in an attempt to evoke sympathy and pity from her parents.* | *Her speech today evoked surprise and outrage from many French officials.* | *The names Witches Well, Candlemaker Row and Grassmarket Square evoke visions of another era.*

generate /'dʒenəreɪt/ [v T] to make something such as a feeling exist and grow: *The murder trial has generated enormous public interest.* | *Realistic programmes about crime only serve to generate fear among the public.* | *Completing the project on time and under budget generated a feeling of pride and accomplishment among the team.*

whip up /wɪp 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to deliberately make a lot of people feel interested, excited, angry etc about something that you think is important **whip up sth** *It's difficult to whip up people's interest in the environment.* | *She's been giving speeches all over the state to whip up support for her campaign.* | **whip sb/sth up** *Rylan has been accused of whipping crowds up into frenzies of violent hatred.*

reduce sb to /rɪ'dju:s (sb) tu: || rɪ'du:s-/ [phr v T] **reduce sb to tears/silence/a bag of nerves etc** to treat someone in such an unkind or unfair way, that they cry, are silent etc: *He would often yell at his wife until he had reduced her to tears.* | *One look from him was enough to reduce anyone to absolute silence.* | *Her outbursts in the classroom have the effect of reducing her students to gibbering wrecks.*

6 to cause someone or something to be in a particular situation or condition

- ▶ make
- ▶ have
- ▶ render
- ▶ plunge sth into
- ▶ put sb in/into sth

make /meɪk/ [v T] **make sb late/ill etc** *Hurry up – you're going to make me late for work.* | *Something I ate last night really made me sick.* | **make sth safe/interesting/dirty etc** *He could make things very difficult for us.* | *Engineers have been working throughout the night to make the bridge safe.* | *We gave the house a coat of paint to make it more attractive.* | **make it easy/impossible/necessary etc (for sb) to do sth** *The regulations should make it easier for patients to receive the treatment they need.* | *The increased costs made it impossible to continue producing the computers in the U.S.*

have /hæv/ [v T not in passive] to make something be in a particular condition, especially so that it is ready to be used **have sth ready/organized/prepared etc**

We'll have your car ready by 3 o'clock. | *I'm going to have the roof fixed as soon as I can afford it.* | *My parents had the little train all laid out under the tree on Christmas morning.*

render /'rendə/ [v T] formal to make someone or something unable to do something, work properly, cause any damage etc **render sth useless/impossible/harmless etc** *Both runways have been rendered useless by enemy bombings.* | *The angry exchange rendered future compromise impossible.* | **render sb unconscious/helpless etc** *Suddenly Packer struck a blow that rendered his victim unconscious.*

plunge sth into /'plʌndʒ (sth) ɪntu:/ [v phrase] to cause someone or something to suddenly be in a very bad situation **plunge sb/sth into debt/war/depression etc** *The government's uncontrolled spending has plunged the country into debt.* | *The growing hostility between the two parties is threatening to plunge the country into civil war.*

put sb in/into sth /'put (sb) ɪn, ɪntə (sth)/ [v phrase] **put sb in a difficult/awkward/impossible situation/position** to do something that causes someone difficulties, embarrassment etc: *The minister's comments have put the prime minister into a very awkward position.* | *I'm afraid I've been put into a rather embarrassing position.*

7 to deliberately try to cause trouble, arguments etc

- ▶ incite
- ▶ stir up
- ▶ provoke

incite /ɪn'saɪt/ [v T] formal to deliberately encourage people to cause trouble, fight, argue etc: *Four men were arrested for inciting the riot.* | **incite sb to sth** *She was charged with inciting the crowd to violence.* | **incite sb to do sth** *Tribal leaders are accused of inciting their followers to attack rival tribes.* — **incitement** [n U] *By publishing the book they were guilty of incitement to racial hatred.*

provoke /prə'vəʊk/ [v T] if something provokes an angry situation or a reaction, they cause it, usually deliberately: *The new laws have provoked violent demonstrations in some towns.* | *The ambassador's offensive remarks provoked widespread criticism.* | **provoke sb to sth** *The judge ruled that Becker provoked her husband to attack her so she could shoot him.*

stir up /stɜ:r 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to deliberately try to cause arguments, fighting etc between people **stir up sth** *I hope you're not trying to stir up trouble.* | *His series of articles on party leaders has stirred up a great deal of public controversy.* | **stir sth up** *He was accused of trying to stir rebellion up among the peasants.*

8 to be one of the causes of something

- ▶ play a part
- ▶ contribute to
- ▶ contributory

play a part /pleɪ ə 'pɑ:rt/ [v phrase] if something plays a part in something, it is one of several things that makes it happen or be successful: *Many cases of breast cancer have genetic causes, but environmental substances may also play a part.* | **+ in** *It is not yet known if weather conditions played a part in the accident.* | *The genius of the two designers has played a big part in the company's recent success.*

contribute to /kən'trɪbjʊ:t tu: || -bjət-/ [phr v T not in

passive] if something **contributes** to a situation or event, it is one of the things that make it happen: *An increase in the price of drugs has contributed to the rising cost of medical care.* | *It is thought that the pilot's negligence may have contributed to the disaster.*

contributory /kən'tribjʊtəri/-tɔ:ri/ [adj only before noun] formal **contributory cause/factor** one of several causes of something that happens, but not the main cause: *Malnutrition was considered to have been a contributory cause of death.* | *Alcohol is a contributory factor in at least 50% of the violent crimes reported.*

9 to believe that something is caused by a particular thing

- ▶ put sth down to
- ▶ attribute sth to

put sth down to /,put (sth) 'daʊn tu:/ [phr v T] to explain a situation, event, or behaviour by saying that it is the result of something else: *Charlie's been drinking a lot lately, which I put down to stress at work.* | *Authorities put the acts of vandalism down to 'festive high spirits' after the team's victory.* | *Her restlessness was put down to excitement, and nobody realised she was seriously ill.*

attribute sth to /ə'tribju:t (sth) tu:/-bjət-/ [phr v T] formal to explain a situation or fact by saying that it is the result of something else: *Over 1,000 deaths a year can be attributed to drunk driving.* | *The low crop yields are attributed to changes in climate.* | *The management attributed the success of the company to the new Marketing Director.*

10 something that makes something else happen

- ▶ cause
- ▶ factor
- ▶ reason
- ▶ origins
- ▶ root
- ▶ stimulus
- ▶ impetus

cause /kɔ:z/ [n C] Doctors cannot find a cure for the illness until they have identified the cause. | + of *Investigators are still trying to determine the cause of the accident.* | **root cause** (=basic cause) *The root cause of the current energy crisis is that we simply use too much energy.*

factor /'fæktə/ [n C] one of several causes of a situation or condition: *The price of insurance depends on several factors, including the age of the car.* | + in *His girlfriend lives in London and I'm sure that was a factor in his decision to move there.* | **key factor** (=very important factor) *Money will be the key factor when we decide to buy a new house.* | **deciding/determining factor** (=the thing that finally makes something happen) *Race should never be a deciding factor in a hiring decision.*

reason /'ri:zən/ [n C] the thing or one of the things that makes you decide to do something or makes something happen: *'Why are you helping her?' 'She asked me to. That's the only reason.'* | *The main reason she quit is that she was not being paid enough.* | + for/behind *Can anyone explain the reason for the delay?* | *There were two reasons behind the company's failure.* | + why/(that) *The reason why the economy is growing more slowly is a lack of workers.* | + to do sth *There's no reason to doubt what she says.*

origins /'ɒrɪdʒɪnz/ [n plural] the first causes from which a situation, condition etc has developed + of *The origins of the crisis were very complex.* |

Other cultures' beliefs about the origins of disease often differ from our own. | **have origins in** *Many of our attitudes to the issue of race have their origins in the colonialism of days gone by.*

root /ru:t/ [n C] the main or most important cause of a situation or condition + of *The roots of the wars in the Balkans go back hundreds of years.* | **get to the root of sth** (=discover the most important cause) *We need to get to the root of the problem.*

stimulus /'stimjʊləs/ [n C/U] an event, action, or situation that helps a process to develop more quickly: *The appointment of a new director gave the project immediate stimulus.* | + to *The surge in new housing construction ought to provide a stimulus to the economy.*

impetus /'ɪmpɪtəs/ [n singular/U] an event, action, or situation that helps something to develop more quickly + for/behind *The impetus for change in the industry was provided by a new management team.* | *Press criticism has been the main impetus behind the government reforms.* | **give impetus to sth** *The Surgeon General's speech will give new impetus to the anti-smoking campaign.*

celebrate

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also party, meal

1 to celebrate something

- ▶ celebrate
- ▶ commemorate
- ▶ do sth in sb's honour
- ▶ mark
- ▶ in celebration of

celebrate /'seləbreɪt/ [v I/T] to do something, for example to have a party or special meal, because it is someone's birthday, wedding, or because of some other special event: *Congratulations on your promotion – we must go out and celebrate!* | *What do you want to do to celebrate our anniversary this year?* | **celebrate sth with sth** *Harry celebrated his thirtieth birthday with a meal in a fancy restaurant.*

commemorate /kə'meməreɪt/ [v T] to do something to show that you remember and respect an important event in the past or someone who did something important in the past, especially someone who is now dead: *The annual parade commemorates the soldiers who died in the two World Wars.* | *The book will be published in October to commemorate the 100th anniversary of Morris's death.* — **in commemoration of** /ɪn kə'memə'reɪʃən ɒv/ [prep] in order to commemorate someone or something: *Candles were lit in commemoration of Hiroshima's dead.*

do sth in sb's honour British /**honor** American /,du: (sth) ɪn (sb's) 'ɒnər/-'ɑ:n-/ [v phrase] to do something in order to show your respect for someone, for example because they have been very brave or have achieved something very special: *A parade was organised in honour of Madame Blier, who had risked her life to save the villagers from enemy soldiers.* | *When Mr Johns retired after 45 years' service, the company held a party in his honour.* | *The home stadium is named in Robinson's honor.*

mark /mɑ:k/ [v T] if you do something to mark a particular occasion, you do something special to show that it is important and should be remembered: *A firework display was organized to mark the*

Queen's birthday. | The celebration marked the 100th anniversary of the staging of the modern Olympic Games.

in celebration of /ɪn ˌselɪˈbreɪʃən ɒv/ [prep] in order to celebrate an important event or achievement: *In celebration of the store's grand opening, we're offering free balloons for the kids. | A retrospective film festival is being planned in celebration of the actor's 86th birthday.*

2 a special event at which you celebrate something
▶ celebration

celebration /ˌselɪˈbreɪʃən/ [n C] an event such as a party or a special public occasion that is held because people want to celebrate something: *New Year celebrations in Scotland go on for three days. | There is a two-day citywide celebration each year at the end of June. | + of The hospital is planning a huge celebration of its 50th anniversary. | birthday/anniversary/New Year's etc celebration Janine had her birthday celebration a week early.*

certainly/ definitely

- RELATED WORDS**
- opposite: _____ **doubt**
- ▶ when you feel sure that something is true
see **sure/not sure**
 - ▶ to think that something is true but not be sure
see **think**
 - ▶ see also **possible, maybe, probably**

1 when something is definitely true

- ▶ **certainly/definitely**
- ▶ **undoubtedly/ unquestionably/ without doubt/ without a doubt**
- ▶ **there's no doubt/ there's no question**
- ▶ **beyond a shadow of a doubt**
- ▶ **surely**
- ▶ **be beyond dispute**

certainly/definitely /ˈsɜːrtnli, ˈdefɪnɪtli/ [adv] use this to emphasize that something is definitely true. **Definitely** is more common in spoken English than **certainly**: *Incredible as they seem, these events certainly took place. | We don't know exactly when the house was built, but it's certainly over 200 years old. | I definitely posted the cheque last week, so it should have arrived by now. | 'I think it would be a great opportunity.' 'Yeah, definitely.' | definitely/certainly not 'She's not thinking of going back out with Simon again?' 'No, definitely not.'*

undoubtedly / unquestionably / without doubt/without a doubt /ʌnˈdaʊtɪdli, ʌnˈkwɛstʃənəbli, wɪðˌaʊt ˈdaʊt, wɪðˌaʊt ə ˈdaʊt/ [adv] use this to say that, in your opinion, something is definitely true about someone or something: *The years my parents spent in Kenya were undoubtedly the happiest of their lives. | Japan has unquestionably one of the most successful economies in the world. | Without a doubt, taxation is going to be the key issue in the President's campaign.*

there's no doubt/there's no question /ðeəz ˌnəʊ ˈdaʊt, ðeəz ˌnəʊ ˈkwɛstʃən/ use this to say that, in your opinion, something definitely is

true about someone or something + **that** *There's no doubt that he completely dominates her. | There is no question that Maridan had known all about the deal. | There was no doubt that, without the peace-keeping force, the civil war would have continued. | + about it/about that You can see they're short of staff – there's no doubt about it. | 'We made some mistakes. No question about that,' Glavine said.*

beyond a shadow of a doubt /bɪˌjɒnd ə ˌʃædəʊ əv ə ˈdaʊt/ [adv] use this to say that, in your opinion, there is definitely no doubt at all that something is true: *The evidence proves, beyond a shadow of a doubt, that this man was in the victim's apartment on the day of the murder.*

surely /ˈʃʊəli/ [adv] spoken say this when you want to emphasize that something must be true and you want the person you are talking to to agree with you: *Surely he must have realized that the money was stolen. | 'I'm not sure how the heating system works.' 'Surely it can't be that complicated.' | Your car must be worth more than \$500, surely!*

be beyond dispute /biː bɪˌjɒnd dɪˈspjuːt/ [v phrase] if something is **beyond dispute** it certainly happened or exists and no one thinks differently: *Her professionalism is beyond dispute. | That the reports were stolen is beyond dispute. What we need to know is who took them.*

2 when something will definitely happen

- ▶ **certainly/definitely**
- ▶ **for sure**
- ▶ **be bound to/be sure to/be certain to**
- ▶ **it's only/just a matter of time**
- ▶ **cut and dried**
- ▶ **be a certainty**
- ▶ **be a foregone conclusion**

certainly/definitely /ˈsɜːrtnli, ˈdefɪnɪtli/ [adv] use this to say that you are completely sure that something will happen or that someone will do something. **Definitely** is more common in spoken English than **certainly**: *I'll certainly be glad when this course is over. | Roger and Andy are definitely coming, but I'm not sure about Nancy. | We'll certainly be back by 7 o'clock. | Owen is injured and will definitely miss the game on Saturday.*

for sure /fər ˈʃʊər/ [adv] informal if you say that something will happen **for sure**, you mean it will certainly happen: *Yeah, you'll see him. He'll be there for sure. | Milan are going to win the cup for sure. They're just such a strong team. | that's for sure She'll come home when she runs out of money, that's for sure.*

be bound to/be sure to/be certain to /biː ˈbaʊnd tuː, biː ˈʃʊər tuː, biː ˈsɜːrtn tuː/ [v phrase] if something is **bound to** happen it is certain to happen, especially because that is what always happens: *The kids are bound to be hungry when they get home – they always are. | My car broke down today. It was bound to happen sooner or later. | Have you asked Ted? He's sure to know. | The drop in prices and lack of demand are certain to affect the manufacturing industry.*

it's only/just a matter of time /ɪtː ˌəʊnli, ɪdʒəst ə ˌmætər əv ˈtaɪm/ [v phrase] use this to say that something is certain to happen but no one knows exactly when: *You'll learn how to do it eventually – it's only a matter of time. | Your father is dying and there's nothing we can do. I'm afraid it's just a matter of time. | + before It was only a matter of time before Lynn found out Phil's secret.*

cut and dried /kʌt ən 'draɪd-/ [adj phrase] if something is **cut and dried**, it is certain to happen in a particular way because it has already been planned or decided, and nothing can be done to change it: *My future was cut and dried. I would join my father's firm, and take it over when he retired.* | *We made the arrangements weeks ago. It's all cut and dried.*

be a certainty /bi: ə 'sɜːrnti/ [v phrase] if something is a **certainty**, it is certain to happen, especially because the situation has changed and made it certain: *Johnson was the fastest man on earth, and a gold medal seemed a certainty.* | *Being left alone in her old age, the fate she had always feared, now became a certainty.*

be a foregone conclusion /bi: ə ˌfɔːrgən kən'kluːʒən-ɡɔːn-/ [v phrase] if something, especially a result, is a **foregone conclusion**, it is certain to happen even though it has not yet been officially decided: *Ian's bound to get the job – it's a foregone conclusion.* | *The outcome of the battle was a foregone conclusion.*

3 certain or definite

- ▶ **certain**
- ▶ **conclusive**
- ▶ **definite**

certain /'sɜːrtn/ [adj] *Computer prices will continue to fall – that's certain.* | **it is certain (that)** *Nobody knows exactly who built the manor, but it is certain that an architect called John Sturges supplied the drawings.* | **almost certain** *As the results came in, it was now almost certain that Ken Livingstone would be the new Mayor of London.* | **certain death/failure/disaster etc** *Ignoring all warnings, the general led his men to certain death.*

definite /'defɪnɪt, 'defənɪt/ [adj] if something is **definite**, it is certain because someone has officially stated that it will happen, is true etc: *I've got a good chance of getting the job, but it's not definite yet.* | *We have some statistics, but we really need something more definite before we can make any firm decisions.* | **definite answer** *I don't know what time she's coming. She won't give me a definite answer.*

conclusive /kən'kluːsɪv/ [adj] **conclusive proof/evidence/argument etc** proof etc that is certainly true and cannot be doubted: *We still have no conclusive proof that Walters was at the scene of the crime.* | *They have been able to collect some data, but as yet nothing really conclusive.* — **conclusively** [adv] *The documents show conclusively that Pickering was aware of, and took part in, corrupt deals.*

4 certain to win or succeed

- ▶ **be destined to**
- ▶ **be assured of**
- ▶ **sb/sth is a dead cert**
- ▶ **can't go wrong**
- ▶ **it's in the bag**
- ▶ **it's a safe bet/it's a sure bet/it's a sure thing**
- ▶ **foolproof**

be destined to /bi: 'destɪnd tuː/ [v phrase] if someone is **destined to** do or become something, they will certainly do it or become it, especially something that will make them famous or admired: *She was convinced that her little boy was destined to become President.* | *Clara worked in a factory and sang in clubs at weekends – but even then you could tell that she was destined to become a star.*

be assured of /bi: ə'ʃʊəd ɒv/ [v phrase] formal to be certain to get something good or to be successful: *After the success of its recent single, the band is now*

assured of a contract with a major record company. | *Our clients are assured of comfortable accommodation and the attention of our trained staff.*

sb/sth is a dead cert / (sb/sth) ɪz ə ˌded 'sɜːrt/ spoken informal use this to say that someone or something will definitely win or succeed: *I'm betting on Sceptre. He's a dead cert to win the Gold Cup.*

can't go wrong /kɑːnt ɡəʊ 'rɒŋ, kænt ɡəʊ 'rɒŋ/ [v phrase] spoken use this to say that something or someone will definitely be successful: *We've been through the plan a dozen times. It can't go wrong.* | *Just follow the instructions and you can't go wrong.*

it's in the bag /ɪts ɪn ðə 'bæg/ spoken informal use this to say that you will certainly get something you want, or something you want will certainly happen, because you have almost got it or it has almost happened already: *You're bound to get Bill's job when he leaves – it's in the bag.* | **be in the bag** *If we win the next game, the championship's in the bag.*

it's a safe bet/it's a sure bet/it's a sure thing /ɪts ə ˌseɪf 'bet, ɪts ə ˌʃʊər 'bet, ɪts ə ˌʃʊər 'θɪŋ/ use this to say that it is almost certain something will happen because of what you know of the situation: *I told my friends it was a sure thing, and they bet every last penny on that horse of yours.* | **+** (that) *If the President supports him it's a sure bet that he'll get a seat in Congress.* | *As it was the first concert of the season it was a safe bet all the critics would be there.*

foolproof /'fuːlpruːf/ [adj] a **foolproof** plan or method is one that is certain to work and be successful: *A pasta book is a foolproof gift for anyone who cooks.* | **foolproof method/system/plan etc** *The new speech recognition system is not absolutely foolproof, but it is a huge breakthrough.* | *The gang hit on a seemingly foolproof way of getting drugs into the country.*

5 certain to fail or end in a bad way

- ▶ **doomed**
- ▶ **be fated to do sth**

doomed /duːmd/ [adj] if someone or something is **doomed**, it is certain that they will die, fail, or end in a very bad way: *The film is about a set of aliens living on a doomed planet.* | **+** to *Without his job, his family would be doomed to a life of deprivation.* | **doomed to do sth** *Marx taught that capitalist economies are eventually doomed to collapse.* | **doomed to failure/disappointment/extinction etc** *In the novel, Jude's marriage is doomed to failure from the start.*

be fated to do sth /bi: ˌfeɪtɪd tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] if something, especially something bad, is **fated to** happen, it seems that it is certain to happen because of some mysterious force that you cannot control: *It seems that she was fated to be alone in life.* | *Achilles was kept back by his mother. She knew that if he went to Troy he was fated to die there.*

6 when something is certain and impossible to avoid

- ▶ **inevitable**
- ▶ **predestined**
- ▶ **whether you like it or not**
- ▶ **be meant to be**
- ▶ **the inevitable**

inevitable /ɪ'nevɪtəbəl/ [adj] *War now seems inevitable.* | *Nina could never escape the inevitable comparisons that people made between her and her twin.* | **inevitable result/consequence** *If the population continues to expand, Ehrlich argues, mass starvation and ecological disaster will be the inevitable*

consequence. | *The price of bread was doubled, with the inevitable result – riots in the streets of Paris.* | **it is inevitable (that)** *It was inevitable that he'd find out her secret sooner or later.* — **inevitably** [adv] *Tax cuts for the rich inevitably lead to worse provision for the poor.*

whether you like it or not /weðər juː ,laɪk ɪt ɔːr 'nɒt/ use this to tell someone that something is certain to happen and that they cannot prevent it even if they do not like it: *You're going to have to face him one day, whether you like it or not.* | *Whether she likes it or not, she's got to accept that her kids are grown up now.*

predestined /pri'destɪnd/ [adj] something that is **predestined** will certainly happen and cannot be changed because it has been decided in advance by a power or force beyond our control: *Life isn't a series of predestined events: we have some control over what happens.* | **+ to do sth** *Many religions teach that man is predestined to suffer.*

be meant to be /biː ,ment tə 'biː/ [v phrase] if you know that a situation is **meant to be** you know it is certain to happen, especially because it is right and suitable: *We tried to be happy together but it was never meant to be.* | *Although saying goodbye was painful, she knew it was meant to be.*

the inevitable /ði r'nevɪtəbəl/ [n singular] something that is definitely going to happen and cannot be avoided or prevented: *It's time they accepted the inevitable and got a divorce.* | **bow to the inevitable** (=accept something that cannot be prevented) *Week after week the papers were full of revelations about the minister's alleged corrupt dealings, until eventually he bowed to the inevitable and resigned.*

7 to make certain that something will happen

- ▶ **make sure/make certain**
- ▶ **insure/ensure**
- ▶ **see that/see to it that**

make sure/make certain /meɪk 'ʃʊər, meɪk 'sɜːrtn/ [v phrase] **Make sure** is more common in spoken English than **make certain**: *I think Harry knows the way, but I'll go with him just to make sure.* | **+ (that)** *Make sure you lock your car.* | *You must make sure that your dog is vaccinated against illness.* | *The producer must make certain there is enough material to fill the one-hour programme.*

insure ALSO **ensure** British /ɪn'ʃʊər/ [v T] to do something in order to be certain that something will happen in the way you want it to: *To insure accuracy, three consultants worked closely with the producer during filming.* | **+ that** *It is important to insure that universities have enough funds to carry out important research.* | *A new television campaign has been launched to ensure that the victims are not forgotten.*

see that/see to it that /'siː ðæt, 'siː tu ɪt ðæt/ [v phrase] especially spoken to make sure that something someone has asked you to do is done: *I'll see that Jason isn't late for school again!* | *Will you please see to it that this work is finished by the end of the week.* | **see to it** *'This letter must be posted today.'* *'Don't worry, I'll see to it.'*

chance

WHAT'S HERE

- **when sth happens by chance** ... see **1 to 3**
- **when you have the chance to do sth** ... see **4 to 6**

when sth happens by chance

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: **deliberately**
- ▶ when you do something without intending to see **accidentally**
 - ▶ see also **intend/not intend, lucky, unlucky**

1 when something happens without being planned

- ▶ **by chance**
- ▶ **by accident**
- ▶ **happen to do sth**
- ▶ **as luck would have it**
- ▶ **coincidence**
- ▶ **luck/chance**
- ▶ **fate**
- ▶ **accident**
- ▶ **as it happens**

by chance /baɪ 'tʃaɪns||-tʃæns/ [adv] if something happens **by chance**, it happens unexpectedly and seems to have no particular cause: *I met an old friend by chance on the train.* | *If by chance I'm not in when she calls, can you take a message?* | **quite/purely/entirely by chance** (=completely by chance) *Quite by chance, a TV crew was filming in the area when the accident happened.*

by accident /baɪ 'æksɪdənt/ [adv] if you do something **by accident**, you do it by chance and without intending to do it: *Fleming discovered penicillin almost by accident.* | *We ended up by accident on the wrong train and had to ride all the way to Montreal.* | *The trigger of the gun is locked so that it cannot be fired by accident.* | **quite by accident** (=completely by chance) *Lombardi heard about their plan quite by accident.*

happen to do sth /,hæpən tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] if you **happen to do something**, you do it by chance and not because of any particular reason or plan: *Justin forgot the map but I happened to have another one in the glove compartment.* | **just happen to do sth** *I'm sorry I didn't phone first – I just happened to be passing and thought I'd drop in.* | *We're not related – we just happen to have the same name.*

as luck would have it /əz ,lʌk wʊd 'hæv ɪt/ [adv] use this to say that something happened by chance, when this is connected with what you have just been talking about: *This was the first time I had ever seen a panda, and as luck would have it, I had my camera with me.* | *As luck would have it, it rained the next day and the game was canceled.*

coincidence /kəʊ'ɪnsɪdəns/ [n C/U] a surprising situation in which two things happen that are similar or seem connected, but no-one planned or intended this to happen: *Hi Phil. What a coincidence – we were just talking about you.* | **by coincidence** *My mother is called Anna, and by coincidence my wife's mother is called Anna too.* | **just a coincidence**

It was just a coincidence that we were in Paris at the same time. | by a strange/sad/happy etc coincidence By a strange coincidence the king was assassinated on the very spot where his grandfather had been killed.

luck/chance /lʌk, tʃɑːns||tʃæns/ [n U] the way in which good or bad things seem to happen to people by chance: *There's no skill in a game like roulette, it's all luck. | Success is not a matter of chance – it takes a lot of hard work. | pure luck/chance* It was pure chance that we ran into each other on the street. | **leave sth to chance** (=let things happen by chance) *You must plan ahead. You can't leave these things to chance.*

fate /feɪt/ [n U] the power or force that is supposed to control the way everything happens, so that people cannot completely control their own lives: *It was fate that brought us together. | They saw themselves as victims of fate. | by a twist of fate* (=because fate made things happen in an unexpected way) *By a strange twist of fate the judge died on the very day that Cordell was executed.*

accident /ˈæksɪdənt/ [n C] something that happens by chance with no plan or intention: *I only met her again through a fortunate accident. | It is no accident that most of the country's outstanding public schools are in wealthy communities.*

as it happens /əz ɪt 'hæpənz/ [adv] use this when you are talking about a situation that is surprising because by chance it is connected with something else that has been noticed or mentioned: *We've just seen a really beautiful house and, as it happens, it's for sale. | I needed to borrow a car, and as it happened Andrew wasn't using his.*

2 happening by chance

- ▶ chance
- ▶ fortuitous
- ▶ accidental

chance /tʃɑːns||tʃæns/ [adj only before noun] **chance meeting/remark/discovery etc** a meeting etc that happens unexpectedly and was not planned or arranged: *Their friendship was the result of a chance meeting. | A chance encounter at the conference gave him the opportunity to tell the professor about his work. | Wilson hoped his chance discovery would benefit poor families in developing nations.*

accidental /ˌæksɪdəntl-/ [adj] happening by chance, without being planned or intended, especially in a way that has a bad result: *Are you insured against accidental damage to your property? | A system of valves limits accidental releases of the substance. — accidentally* [adv] *Don't tell Sue about our plan. She might accidentally mention it to the wrong person. | He claims he opened my mail accidentally but I'm not sure I believe him.*

fortuitous /fɔːr'tjuːtəs||-'tuː-/ [adj] formal happening by chance, especially in a way that has a good result: *A fortuitous fire destroyed all evidence of his wrongdoing.*

3 when things are done, chosen etc by chance

- ▶ at random
- ▶ arbitrary
- ▶ random

at random /ət 'rændəm/ [adv] if you do or choose things **at random**, you do or choose them without using any plan or system: *The forms were distributed at random to people passing by. | While he*

waited, he picked up a magazine, turned to a page at random, and started reading. | Twenty students were chosen at random to take part in the experiment.

random /'rændəm/ [adj] something that is **random** is done or chosen without using any plan or system: *The union believes that the random drug testing of employees is an invasion of their privacy. | A few random shots were fired, but the battle was over. — randomly* [adv] *Participants for the show are randomly selected from a long list.*

arbitrary /'ɑːrɪtrəri, -tri||-treri/ [adj] something that is **arbitrary** is decided or arranged without any reason, plan, or system, especially in a way that seems unfair: *The way the programme of events is organized seems completely arbitrary to me. | The fans complained about the apparently arbitrary distribution of tickets for the next game. — arbitrarily* /'ɑːrɪtrəri||,ɑːrɪtreri||/ [adv] *Protesters accused the military of arbitrarily arresting Pereira and forty others.*

when you have a chance to do sth

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also advantage (4-6)

4 when you have the chance to do something

- ▶ chance
- ▶ opportunity
- ▶ break
- ▶ golden opportunity
- ▶ chance of a lifetime
- ▶ room/scope
- ▶ prospects
- ▶ possibility
- ▶ open doors for/ open the door for

chance /tʃɑːns||tʃæns/ [n C] a situation in which it is possible for you to do something enjoyable, useful, or exciting, or something that you want to do + **to do sth** *I never got the chance to thank him for all his help. | It's a beautiful building – you should go and see it if you have a chance. | give sb a/the chance to do sth* *I wish he'd just give me the chance to explain. | take the chance to do sth* (=use a chance when you have it) *You should take the chance to travel while you are still young. | chance for sb to do sth* *'Back to School Night' will be a chance for parents to meet their child's teacher. | sb's last chance* (=when you will not have another chance) *It was her last chance to see him before she left town.*

opportunity /ˌɒpə'tjuːnɪti||,ɑːpər'tuː-/ [n C] a chance to do something, especially something that is important or useful to you, or something that you want to do very much: *It was too good an opportunity to pass up. | + to do sth* *All he needs is an opportunity to show his ability. | opportunity of doing sth* *After they had refused him the opportunity of improving his position, he resigned. | opportunity for sb to do sth* *We see this as an exciting opportunity for our companies to work together. | have an/the opportunity (to do sth)* *She was delighted to have an opportunity to talk with someone who shared her interest in classical music. | equal opportunities* (=the same opportunities as other people) *All over the world women are demanding equal opportunities.*

break /breɪk/ [n C] informal a sudden or unexpected chance to do something, especially to be successful in your job: *Gary wants to work in television. He's just waiting for a break. | lucky break* *Seeing that advertisement in the paper was a lucky break for*

me. | **big break** Nimoy's big break in television came in the mid-'60s, when he won the role of Spock on 'Star Trek'.

golden opportunity /ˌɡəʊldən ɒpə'tju:nɪti/ -ɑ:pər'tu:-/ [n C] I got a grant from my university to study in the USA for a year. It's a golden opportunity! | a golden opportunity (for sb) to do sth The management course is being paid for by the company and it's a golden opportunity to improve your skills.

chance of a lifetime /ˌtʃɑ:ns əv ə 'laɪftaɪm/ -tʃæns-/ [n phrase] the chance to do something very exciting or important that you might never be able to do again: This job is the chance of a lifetime. You'd be a fool not to take it. | If you don't hurry up and make a decision, you could miss the chance of a lifetime.

room/scope /ru:m, skəʊp/ [n U] a chance to do things you want to do, in the way that you want to do them. Scope is more formal than room: He refused the post because he felt it didn't offer him much scope. | + for There will always be room for debate and disagreement in this class. | I have two jobs, which doesn't leave much room for socializing. | Despite our recent success, there is still scope for improvement. | + to do sth We've left the course deliberately vague, so there's room to concentrate on your particular areas of interest. | Better paid labour means greater scope to increase the company's profits.

prospects /'prɒspekts/ 'pra:-/ [n plural] the chance of being successful at something in the future, especially your job: He had no job, no family, no home, no prospects. | Employers are now offering more jobs with quality training and excellent career prospects. | + for The prospects for an alliance between the two nations do not look good.

possibility /ˌpɒsə'bɪləti/ pa:-/ [n C] the chance to do something + for The possibilities for improvement are endless. | We need to investigate all possibilities for helping these children.

open doors for/open the door for /ˌəʊpən 'dɔ:z fɔ:r, 'əʊpən ðə 'dɔ:z fɔ:r/ [v phrase] to give someone an opportunity to do something, for example the opportunity to do a particular job: My experience in the Peace Corps really opened doors for me when I started looking for a job. | Alice Coachman's Olympic success opened the door for generations of African-American track athletes.

5

to use an opportunity

- ▶ take the opportunity
- ▶ grab the chance
- ▶ jump at the chance/opportunity
- ▶ strike while the iron is hot
- ▶ make hay while the sun shines
- ▶ opportunist

take the opportunity /ˌteɪk ðɪ ɒpə'tju:nɪti/ -ɑ:pər'tu:-/ [v phrase] + to do sth I would like to take this opportunity to thank you all for your help. | + of doing sth I'm going to take every opportunity of going to see Brian while he's living in Germany.

grab the chance /ˌɡræb ðə 'tʃɑ:ns/ -tʃæns/ [v phrase] informal to quickly use an opportunity to do something, especially when you think you might not get another chance: It may be the last time he offers you the job so I'd grab the chance while you can. | + to do sth Knowing how difficult it is to find a job I grabbed the chance to be trained as an electrician.

jump at the chance/opportunity /ˌdʒʌmp ət ðə 'tʃɑ:ns, ɒpə'tju:nɪti/ -tʃæns, -ɑ:pər'tu:-/ [v phrase] to eagerly and quickly use an opportunity to do something: The early retirement plan is excellent and I'm surprised that people haven't jumped at the

opportunity. | + to do sth When the resort was put up for sale, the Millers jumped at the chance to buy it. | She thought Lewis would jump at the opportunity to make some extra money on weekends. | + of doing sth Who wouldn't jump at the chance of spending a month in Australia?

strike while the iron is hot /ˌstraɪk waɪl ðɪ 'aɪə'n ɪz 'hɒt/ -'hɒt/ [v phrase] to do something quickly, while you are in a situation in which you are most likely to be successful: Don't wait until tomorrow before you tell him, strike while the iron is hot!

make hay while the sun shines /ˌmeɪk 'heɪ waɪl ðə 'sʌn 'ʃaɪnz/ [v phrase] spoken to take the opportunity to do something now while the conditions are good, because you might not be able to do it later: Let's make hay while the sun shines and finish this project before I start falling asleep.

opportunist /'ɒpətju:nɪst/ -ɑ:pər'tu:-/ [n C] someone who always looks for and takes opportunities that might make them more successful – used to show disapproval: It is difficult to tell whether he really wants to help May or whether he is just an opportunist. | As the finance company started to fail a few opportunists managed to make more money out of it.

6 to not use an opportunity

- ▶ miss a chance/an opportunity
- ▶ miss out on
- ▶ blow it/blow your chance
- ▶ miss the boat
- ▶ let sth slip through your fingers
- ▶ lost opportunity

miss a chance/an opportunity /ˌmɪs ə 'tʃɑ:ns, ən ɒpə'tju:nɪti/ -tʃæns, -ɑ:pər'tu:-/ [v phrase] + of Denise never misses the chance of a free meal. | + to do sth Don't miss this great opportunity to fly for half price. | Dan never misses an opportunity to remind me that I still owe him money. | miss your chance/opportunity Jerry's already sold the car to someone else. You've missed your chance.

miss out on /ˌmɪs 'aʊt ɒn/ [phr v T] to not use the chance to do something enjoyable or useful, especially when this is not a good thing: If you don't come to the picnic you'll miss out on all the fun. | I don't want to be the type of father who is so busy he misses out on his daughter's childhood.

blow it/blow your chance /ˌbləʊ ɪt, ˌbləʊ jɔ: 'tʃɑ:ns/ -tʃæns/ [v phrase] informal to waste a chance that you had to do or get something good: Don't panic and talk too much in the interview or you'll really blow it. | I was afraid I'd blown my chance but she agreed to go out again on Saturday night. | blow your chances of doing sth She started running much too fast at the beginning and blew her chances of winning the race.

miss the boat /ˌmɪs ðə 'bəʊt/ [v phrase] informal to be too late to use an opportunity to do something good: Buy your shares in the company now or you'll miss the boat. | He didn't get his application in early enough so he missed the boat.

let sth slip through your fingers /let (sth) ˌslɪp θru: jɔ: 'fɪŋgəz/ [v phrase] to not use a good opportunity when you are able to, especially an opportunity that you will not get again: We had an opportunity to win the championship last season and we let it slip through our fingers.

lost opportunity /ˌlɒst ɒpə'tju:nɪti/ -lɒst ɑ:pər'tu:-/ [n phrase] an opportunity that you wasted by not using it to become successful, enjoy yourself etc: If you don't take the job it'll just be another lost opportunity in your life.

change/ not change

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **develop, improve, become**

WHAT'S HERE

- **to become different** see **1 to 4**
- **to make sth different** see **5 to 11**
- **to change sth you have for another one** see **12 to 15**
- **a change** see **16 to 21**
- **not changing** see **22 to 23**
- **to change/not change your plans, opinions, or decisions** see **24 to 33**

to become different

1 to become different

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| ▶ change | ▶ turn |
| ▶ changing | cold/nasty/violent |
| ▶ alter | etc |
| ▶ turn into sth | ▶ go from ... to ... |

change /tʃeɪndʒ/ [v I] She's *changed* a lot since she went to college. | It's *amazing* how much things have *changed* since we were young. | Her expression did *not change*, and she answered me calmly. | 'The telecommunications industry is *changing* at lightning speed,' said Richard Miller, the company's chief financial officer. | + **into** The caterpillar eventually *changes into* a beautiful butterfly. | **change from sth to/into sth** In the 18th century, Britain *changed from* a mainly agricultural society *to* an industrial one. | + **to** The lights *changed to* green, and the motorbike *sped off*. | **change colour** British **change color** American It was the end of September, and the leaves on the trees were starting to *change color*. | **change out of all recognition** (=change completely) The town I grew up in has *changed out of all recognition*.

changing /tʃeɪndʒɪŋ/ [adj] becoming different: I find it hard to keep up with *changing* fashions. | His book is concerned with the *changing* role of fathers. | Ansel Adams loved wide landscapes and *changing* light. | **constantly/rapidly changing** Businesses need to be flexible enough to adapt to *changing* conditions in a rapidly *changing* world. | **fast-changing/ever-changing** (=changing quickly or frequently) Job insecurity is widespread in the *fast-changing* American workplace.

alter /'ɔːltə/ [v I] to change – use this especially about someone's feelings or behaviour, or about a situation: His mood suddenly *altered* and he seemed a little annoyed. | His defence lawyer said that Wilson's lifestyle had *altered* dramatically since the offences three years ago. | Her face hadn't *altered* much over the years.

turn into sth /'tʃ:rn ɪntə (sth)/ [phr v T] to become something completely different: In fairy tales when the princess kisses a frog, it *turns into* a handsome prince. | A trip to the beach *turned into* a nightmare for a local family yesterday.

turn cold/nasty/violent etc /'tʃ:rn 'kəʊld/ [v phrase] to suddenly become cold, unpleasant etc: The ink-black nights were *turning cold*, and the stars were frosty and fewer. | The protest *turned violent* when groups of demonstrators stormed the parliament building.

go from ... to ... /'gəʊ frəm ... tuː .../ [v phrase] especially spoken to stop being one thing and start being something else, especially something very different: In less than five years, he went *from being a communist to being a member of the military government*. | His face went *from pink to bright red*. | The Mexican economy went *from boom to bust* very quickly, with disastrous results for the people. | **go from bad to worse** (=change from being bad to being even worse) After Kathy lost her job, things went *from bad to worse*, and eventually she and Ed split up.

2 to change all the time or often

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| ▶ keep changing | ▶ be in flux/be in a state of flux |
| ▶ vary | |
| ▶ fluctuate | |

keep changing /ki:p 'tʃeɪndʒɪŋ/ [v phrase not in progressive] especially spoken His ideas about what he wants *keep changing*. | I'll check the regulations for you – they *keep changing*. | The police strongly suspected that she had been involved – her story *kept changing* and was filled with inconsistencies.

vary /'veəri/ [v I] to change often: if something varies, it changes according to what the situation is: Ticket prices to New York *vary*, depending on the time of year. | **vary from ... to** Driving regulations *vary from state to state*. | **vary considerably/enormously/greatly** (=change a lot) Her income *varies considerably* from one month to the next. | **vary in price/quality/size etc** Vegetables *vary in quality* according to the season. | **it varies** 'How much milk do you use a day?' 'Oh, it *varies*.' | **vary from day to day/week to week etc** It hadn't been established where we'd all sleep – the location seemed to *vary from night to night*.

fluctuate /'flʌktʃueɪt/ [v I] if something such as a price or amount *fluctuates*, it changes very often from a high level to a low one and back again: The car industry's annual production *fluctuates between* 5.1 million and 9.2 million vehicles. | Cholesterol levels in the blood *fluctuate in the course of a day*. | **fluctuate wildly** Share prices on the New York Stock Exchange often *fluctuate wildly*. — **fluctuating** [adj] Your savings will earn *fluctuating* rates of interest. — **fluctuation** /'flʌktʃu'eɪʃən/ [n C/U] Is there any way of avoiding *fluctuations* in coffee and tea prices?

be in flux/be in a state of flux /bi: ɪn 'flʌks, bi: ɪn ə 'steɪt əv 'flʌks/ [v phrase] if something such as a system or a set of ideas is *in flux* or *in a state of flux*, it is changing a lot all the time, especially in a confusing way, so that you do not know what it will finally be like: The computer industry is *in constant flux*, responding all the time to changes in technology. | Our education programme is *in a state of flux*, as new approaches are being developed.

3 often changing or likely to change

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| ▶ changeable | ▶ variable |
| ▶ erratic | ▶ inconsistent |
| ▶ volatile | ▶ unsettled |
| ▶ unstable | |

changeable /tʃeɪndʒəbəl/ [adj] feelings or condi-

tions that are **changeable** change frequently so that it is difficult to know what they will be like in a short time: *You love him now, but at your age feelings are changeable.* | *I'm a changeable sort of person.* | *changeable weather*

erratic /ɪ'rætrɪk/ [adj] behaviour, processes, or services that are **erratic** change suddenly in an unexpected and surprising way, when it would be better if they remained the same: *Her behaviour was becoming more and more erratic.* | *Heating was difficult owing to erratic supplies of gas, electricity and water.* | *The company's erratic performance is a cause for some concern.* — **erratically** [adv] *My car has been performing very erratically – some days it's fine and other days it won't even start.*

volatile /'vɒlətaɪl||'vɔ:lətɪ/ [adj] a **volatile** situation or character is likely to change suddenly and unexpectedly: *The political situation in the Balkans is still extremely volatile.* | *She formed enduring friendships with women and more intense, volatile ones with men.*

unstable /ʌn'steɪbəl/ [adj] a person, situation, or system or government that is **unstable** is likely to change suddenly and become worse, because there is something wrong with their character or the way things are organized: *Regimes governed by violence are always unstable.* | *Was it safe to trust someone who was so emotionally unstable?* — **instability** /,ɪnstə'bɪlɪti/ [n U] *The area is going through a period of instability and social crisis.* | *Government policies have resulted in higher inflation and financial instability.*

variable /'veəriəbəl/ [adj] changing according to the situation – use this about amounts, prices, speeds, temperatures etc: *Demand for the company's products is variable.* | *The weather here is likely to be very variable.*

inconsistent /,ɪnkən'sɪstənt/ [adj] **inconsistent** behaviour or work changes too often from good to bad, and you cannot trust it to be good all the time: *People feel threatened when decision-making is inconsistent and arbitrary.* | *A succession of injuries produced an inconsistent season for one of our best players.* — **inconsistency** [n U] *The inconsistency of her work makes a really good result unlikely.*

unsettled /ʌn'setld/ [adj] conditions or situations that are **unsettled** change frequently so that it is impossible to make plans or know what will happen: *It is dangerous to visit there while the political situation is so unsettled.* | *The weather has been very unsettled lately.* | *Eliot led a strangely unsettled life, drifting from place to place and job to job.*

4 someone who has changed completely

- ▶ a changed man/woman
- ▶ reformed

a changed man/woman /ə tʃeɪndʒd 'mæn, 'wʊmən/ [n phrase] use this to say that someone has changed a lot from what they were like before because of an important or powerful experience: *My father came back from the war a changed man.* | *She returned from her travel a changed woman.*

reformed /rɪ'fɔ:md/ [adj] someone who is **reformed** has completely changed their behaviour and stopped doing things that other people disapprove of, for example stealing or drinking too much: *Since the birth of his baby, Mark has totally reformed.* | *Al Pacino plays a reformed crook who gets pulled back into a life of crime.*

to make sth different

5 to change something or someone

- ▶ change
- ▶ alter
- ▶ make changes
- ▶ revise

change /tʃeɪndʒ/ [v T] to make someone or something different: *They've changed the timetable, and now there's only one bus an hour.* | *Going to college changed him a lot. It made him much more mature.* | *Having a baby changes your life completely, whatever your age.*

alter /'ɔ:lteɪ/ [v T] to change something so that it is better or more suitable: *You can alter the color and size of the image using a remote control.* | *The border was closed, and they were forced to alter their plans.*

make changes /,meɪk 'tʃeɪndʒɪz/ [v phrase] to change some parts of a system or the way something is done, but not all of it: *Don't make any major changes yet.* | *I've analysed the system and made changes where I thought they were needed.* | + to/in *You'll have to make some changes in your life – stop smoking and eating fatty food, and stop working so hard.* | *The manufacturer has agreed to make one or two changes to the computer's design.*

revise /rɪ'vaɪz/ [v T] to change an idea or plan because of new information: *This discovery made them revise their old ideas.* | *You should review and revise the plan in the light of events as they unfold.* | *By the time the President arrived at Keflavik, the revised speech was ready.*

6 to make something completely different

- ▶ transform
- ▶ turn sth/sb into
- ▶ revolutionize
- ▶ reverse
- ▶ overturn

transform /træns'fɔ:rm/ [v T usually in passive] to completely change something, especially so that it is much better: *Well, you've certainly transformed this place – it looks great!* | **transform sth into sth** *In the last 20 years, Korea has been transformed into a major industrial nation.* | **totally/completely transform** *When she smiled, her face was completely transformed.*

turn sth/sb into /'tɜ:n (sth/sb) ɪntu:/ [v phrase] to make something become a completely different thing or make someone become a completely different kind of person: *We're planning to turn the spare bedroom into a study.* | *The war had turned Cassidy into a violent thug.* | *Edwards saved the Tivoli, an elegant 1920s art deco hotel, and turned it into a movie theatre.*

revolutionize ALSO **revolutionise** British /,revə-'lu:ʃənaɪz/ [v T] to completely and permanently change the way people do something or think about something, especially because of a new idea or invention: *Computers have revolutionized the way we work.* | *This important discovery has revolutionized our understanding of the universe.* | *The new technology is revolutionising the way music is played, composed and studied.*

reverse /rɪ'vɜ:rs/ [v T] to change a process or decision so that it is the opposite of what it was before: *The longer the economic decline is allowed to go on the more difficult it will be to reverse it.* | *Cities are*

expanding and using up more and more of the desert. Our aim is to reverse this trend and to protect our open spaces. | The court of appeal reversed the original verdict and set the prisoner free. | Many of the former administration's policies were reversed by the new president.

overturn /əʊvər'tɜːn/ [v T] to change a previous official decision or order so that it is the opposite of what it was before or so that it can no longer have its original effect: *The execution ended a 14-year battle to have Bannister's death sentence overturned.* | *Wolf was found guilty of treason, but the conviction was overturned by Germany's highest court in 1995.*

7 to change something for a particular use or purpose

- ▶ adapt
- ▶ convert
- ▶ modify
- ▶ customize

adapt /ə'dæpt/ [v T] to change something so that it can be used in a different way: *They have adapted their house so they can look after their disabled son more easily.* | *The movie was adapted by Forsyth from his own bestselling novel.* | + for *The materials in the book can be adapted for use with older children.* | **adapt sth to do sth** *These recipes can be easily adapted to suit vegetarians.*

modify /'mɒdɪfaɪ/ [v T] to make small changes to something such as a piece of equipment, a set of ideas, or a way of behaving in order to improve it or to make it more suitable for a particular purpose: *We can modify the design to make it suitable for commercial production.* | *We all modify our speech when speaking to people in authority.* | **genetically modify** (=change the genes of plants or animals) *The biotech corporations argue that genetically modified crops will put an end to food shortages in the developing world.*

convert /kən'vɜːt/ [v T] to change something completely so that it has a different form and can be used for a different purpose: *We've converted the basement to give the children more room to play.* | **convert sth into sth** *A Swiss company has found a way to convert animal waste into fuel.* | *This computer system converts typed words into speech.* — **converted** [adj] *The nightclub is in a converted church.*

customize ALSO **customise** British /'kʌstəmaɪz/ [v T] to change something, such as a car or a piece of equipment, to suit a particular person or group of people: *General Motors will customize Cadillacs for special clients.* | *The computer programs can be customised for individual users.* | *customized software*

8 to make small changes to something in order to improve it

- ▶ adjust
- ▶ amend
- ▶ make adjustments
- ▶ revise

adjust /ə'dʒʌst/ [v T] to make small changes in the position or level of something in order to improve it or make it more suitable: *Check and adjust your brakes regularly.* | *I don't think the color control on this TV is properly adjusted.* | *The amount of any of these ingredients can be adjusted according to your taste.* | *'You don't have to come,' Lewis said, as he adjusted his tie in a mirror.*

make adjustments /,meɪk ə'dʒʌstmənts/ [v phrase] to make small changes to something such as a machine, a system, or the way something looks: *You can use this tool to make adjustments in all kinds of*

machines. | + to *Scientists were able to locate the star by making a few minor adjustments to their original calculations.*

amend /ə'mend/ [v T] to make small changes to something written, for example a law or legal agreement: *Programs written in languages such as BASIC are very easy to edit and amend.* | **amend a bill/rule/law/act etc** *Congress amended the Social Security Act in 1967 to help the disabled.* | *The law was amended so that profits from drug dealing could be seized by the government.* | **amend the Constitution** *To amend the Constitution voters must approve the measure in a referendum.*

revise /rɪ'vaɪz/ [v T] to check a piece of writing from beginning to end and make any changes that are necessary to improve it: *He gave his work to his friend to revise, because he found it hard to see his own mistakes.* | *The publisher will not accept your manuscript until it has been thoroughly revised.* — **revised** [adj] *a revised edition of the novel*

9 to change the way something is done or organized

- ▶ change
- ▶ restructure
- ▶ reorganize
- ▶ reform

change /tʃeɪndʒ/ [v T] *The government is considering changing the local voting system.* | *Agriculture must be changed to reduce damage to the environment.*

reorganize ALSO **reorganise** British /rɪ:'ɔːrgənaɪz/ [v T] to change the way that a system or organization works: *During the 1980s, the government reorganized the civil service.* | *The proposals for reorganizing the company have made many people in the workforce feel very insecure.*

restructure /rɪ:'strʌktʃə/ [v T] to completely change the way something is organized, especially a large political or economic system or a big company, in order to make it more effective: *Mr Gorbachev's attempt to restructure the Soviet economy met with criticism from traditional communists.* | *In the coming years a lot of money will go into restructuring the education system.*

reform /rɪ'fɔːm/ [v T] to change a law, system, or organization, so that it is fairer or more effective: *They reformed the voting system, and introduced a secret ballot.* | *We are working to reform the nation's prisons.*

10 to change facts or information in a dishonest way

- ▶ twist
- ▶ misrepresent
- ▶ distort
- ▶ falsify
- ▶ put words into sb's mouth
- ▶ cook the books
- ▶ rewrite history

twist /twɪst/ [v T] to dishonestly change the meaning of a piece of information or of something that someone has said, in order to get some advantage for yourself or to support your own opinion: *The lawyers twisted everything I said to make it look as if I was guilty.* | *Every time I try to talk to him about it, he just twists everything I say.* | *Write very clearly so that no one can twist your meaning.*

misrepresent /,mɪsreprɪ'zent/ [v T] to give people a wrong idea about someone or their opinions, by what you write or say: *Your reporter has completely misrepresented my opinions about immigration.* | *Many women feel that the history books either ignore or misrepresent them.*

distort /drɪ'stɔːrt/ [v T] to explain facts, statements etc in a way that makes them seem different from what they really are: *Newspaper readers are usually given a simplified and often distorted version of events.* | *These incidents were grossly distorted by police witnesses.* | **distort the truth/the facts** *Journalists were accused of sensationalizing the story and distorting the facts.*

falsify /'fɔːlsɪfaɪ/ [v T] to dishonestly change official documents or records so that they contain false information: *She falsified her birth certificate to get the job.* | *A whole team was kept busy falsifying official government records.* | *Their accounts had been falsified over a long period of time*

put words into sb's mouth /put ˌwɜːrɪdz ɪntə (sb's) 'maʊθ/ [v phrase] to pretend that you think someone has said something that is not what they actually said or meant: *I didn't mean that at all – you're just putting words into my mouth!* | *You're putting words into her mouth. You don't know what she thinks.*

cook the books /ˌkʊk ðə 'bʊks/ [v phrase] informal to dishonestly change a company's financial records, in order to steal money: *We've just found out Alec's been cooking the books.* | *The directors of the company made millions from cooking the books before the fraud investigators caught them.*

rewrite history /rɪˌraɪt 'hɪstəri/ [v phrase] if a government, film company etc rewrites history, it deceives people by pretending that particular historical events did not really happen or that they happened differently: *Hollywood has been accused of rewriting history, by once again denying the role played by African Americans.*

11

easy to change

flexible

adaptable

flexible /'fleksɪbəl/ [adj] methods, systems, or rules that are flexible can easily be changed if necessary: *We need a flexible management system, able to meet the changing needs of our customers.* | *Unions would like more flexible working hours to replace the nine-to-five, forty-hour week.* | *The rules are deliberately left flexible as each case is different.*

adaptable /ə'dæptəbəl/ [adj] a system or way of doing something that is adaptable can be changed so that it is suitable for very different uses and very different situations: *In this job you need to be adaptable and able to cope with unexpected situations.* | **highly adaptable** (=very adaptable) *Young children are highly adaptable – I'm sure they won't mind moving to a different area.* — **adaptability** /ə'dæptə'bɪlɪti/ [n U] *All the recent changes had tested the limits of her adaptability.*

to change sth you have for another one

- RELATED WORDS
- move from one place or home to another see move (6-8)

see also exchange

12

to change what you do or use

change

switch

move

transfer

go over to

convert to

change /tʃeɪndʒ/ [v I/T] to change from one thing to another so that you have something different from what you had before: *They've changed their phone number.* | *We had to change the tyre because we had a flat.* | **+ to** *Japanese industry is changing to alternative marketing techniques.* | **change from sth to sth** *We've changed from traditional ways of working to an automated system.* | **change jobs/cars etc** (=move from one to another) *Women have to be ambitious and willing to change jobs frequently if they want to get to the top of their profession.* | **change direction/course** (=start moving in a new direction) *I tried to follow him but he kept changing direction.* | **change channels** (=change from one programme on television to another) *If you don't like the programme you can always change channels.*

switch /swɪtʃ/ [v I/T] to change, especially suddenly, from one thing to another **+ to** *I used to play golf but I switched to tennis to get more exercise.* | *It took a long time for Americans to switch to smaller cars.* | **switch from sth to sth** *He switched easily and fluently from speaking English to French to German.*

move /muːv/ [v I] to change, especially gradually, from one thing to another **+ from** *The book follows the life of Ann Pollock, as she moves from the optimism of young love, through the disastrous years of World War II.* | **move from sth to sth** *The bank has moved from private client work to banking for large corporations.* | **move away from sth** *Many socialists were moving away from faith in revolution towards a fight for reform.*

transfer /træns'fɜːr/ [v T] **transfer your affection/allegiance/support etc** to change from loving or supporting one person, group etc to loving or supporting another **+ to** *The generals are transferring their allegiance to their new leader.* | *Fed up with the disastrous performances of the team he'd been watching for years, he transferred his support to their rivals.*

go over to /ˌgəʊ 'əʊvər tuː/ [phr v T not in passive] to change from one system to a new one, especially a more modern one: *Britain went over to decimal currency in 1971.* | *The factory is going over to computerised machinery and many workers are losing their jobs.*

convert to /kən'vɜːt tuː/ [v phrase] to change to a different religion: *In 1976 he converted to Islam.* | *Large numbers of people are converting to Eastern religions such as Buddhism and Hinduism.*

13

to keep changing from one thing to another

alternate

vary

rotate

chop and change

alternate /'ɔːltərneɪt/ [v I/T] to change repeatedly from one thing or condition to a different one and back again **alternate between sth and sth** *His mother would alternate inexplicably between kindness and cruelty.* | *The guide explained the situation, alternating between Spanish and German.* | **+ with** *He has periods of depression, which alternate with frenzied activity.* | **alternate sth with sth** *Leroy alternated aerobic exercises with weight training to improve his stamina.*

vary /'veəri/ [v T] to regularly change what you do or the way you do it so that you are more effective or do not become bored: *Teachers can keep students' interest by varying their classes.* | *One of Dickens' great skills as a writer is the way he varies his style.* | *If you're bored with the trip to work, try varying your route.*

rotate /rəʊ'teɪt||'rəuteɪt/ [v I/T] if people rotate, they each do something such as a piece of work once, then another person does it, then another, and then the first person again: *We rotate – I teach French grammar one week, and she teaches it the next.* | **rotate a job/task etc** *We usually rotate the worst jobs so that no one gets stuck with them.*

chop and change /tʃɒp ən 'tʃeɪndʒ||tʃɑ:p-/ [v phrase] British informal to keep changing from one thing to another, in a way that annoys people: *Don't chop and change from one style to another. It confuses the reader.* | *I wish they wouldn't keep chopping and changing. There's a different team on the field every week.*

14 to change your clothes

- ▶ get changed
- ▶ change

get changed /get 'tʃeɪndʒd/ [v phrase] to take off your clothes and put on different clothes: *The first thing I do when I get home from school is get changed.* | *Are you going to get changed before the party?*

change /tʃeɪndʒ/ [v I/T] to take off all or some of your clothes and put some different clothes on: *I'll just change my shirt and I'll be with you in a minute.* | *'Have you got your bathing suit on?' 'No, I'll change when we get there.'* | **+ into** *She changed into a sweater and some jeans.*

15 to change from one vehicle to another during a journey

- ▶ change
- ▶ transfer

change /tʃeɪndʒ/ [v I/T] to get out of one train, bus, or plane and get into another in order to complete your journey: *Is this a direct flight or do we have to change?* | *Passengers for York change at Leeds.* | **change trains/planes/buses etc** *We stopped at Los Angeles, just to change planes.*

transfer /træns'fɜ:ɪ/ [v I] to change from one vehicle to another, as part of a journey, especially when all the other people in the vehicle do the same: *I must have lost my luggage when we transferred.* | **+ from/to** *The train broke down so we transferred to a bus.*

a change

16 when things change

- ▶ change
- ▶ alteration
- ▶ turnaround
- ▶ upheaval
- ▶ revolution
- ▶ transformation

change /tʃeɪndʒ/ [n C/U] *There have been so many changes around here lately that I'm not sure what's happening any more.* | *A lot of people are frightened of change.* | **+ in** *There was a sudden change in the weather.* | *House plants are often sensitive to changes in temperature.* | *The delay was the result of a change in the way that we administer the grants.* | **social/economic/political etc change** *1989 was a year of great political change in eastern Europe.* | **big change/major change** *There have been big changes in the way languages are taught in schools.* | **a change for the better/worse** *For most ordinary workers, the new tax laws represent a change for the worse.*

alteration /ˌɔ:ltə'reɪʃən/ [n C] a change in some-

thing, especially one that has happened gradually or naturally: *The relationship between the United States and China has altered in recent years.* | **+ in** *She noticed the alteration in his looks and manner.* | *Max walked past her, without acknowledging her presence by the slightest alteration in his expression.*

turnaround ALSO **turnround** British /'tɜ:ɪnə,raʊnd, 'tɜ:ɪnraʊnd/ [n C usually singular] a complete change from a bad economic situation to a good one, or a change from failing to succeeding: *BRITCON's turnaround has been achieved by drastic reductions in manpower.* | *The team's dramatic turnaround is attributed to their new coach Bill Snyder.* | **+ in** *The expected turnaround in the beer industry has, for various reasons, not yet occurred.*

upheaval /ʌp'hi:vəl/ [n C/U] a big change in your life or in the way things are organized, especially when this causes problems and anxiety: *Moving to a different school can be a big upheaval for young children.* | **political/social/economic etc upheaval** *The company managed to survive the economic upheavals of the last 20 years.* | **emotional upheaval** *Changing jobs can be an exciting challenge, but it can also be a time of great emotional upheaval.*

revolution /revə'lʊ:ʃən/ [n C] a complete change in the way of doing things or thinking, because of new ideas or methods: *They argue that our schools are failing our children, and that the education system needs a revolution.* | **+ in** *Einstein's General Theory of Relativity started a revolution in scientific thinking.* | **scientific/technological/social etc revolution** *The 1970s saw the beginnings of a new technological revolution, based on microelectronics.*

transformation /,trænsfər'meɪʃən/ [n C usually singular] a complete change in something or someone, especially so that there is a great improvement **+ of** *The transformation of the Inner Harbor included new office buildings, and a marketplace of small shops and food stalls.* | **transformation from sth to sth** *Her friends and neighbors watched her transformation from shy local girl to famous movie actress.* | **+ in** *The last great overall transformation in American business took place between 1890 and 1910, when the modern corporation was forged.* | **+ into** *Today, spruced-up Times Square is in the midst of a surprising transformation into a family-oriented entertainment center.* | **undergo a transformation** *It is rare for a person to undergo a dramatic transformation in his political thinking, but it does happen.*

17 a change made in order to improve something

- ▶ change
- ▶ alteration
- ▶ reform
- ▶ revision
- ▶ shake-up
- ▶ reorganization

change /tʃeɪndʒ/ [n C] *We need some changes if we are going to make this company successful.* | *I can't get used to all these changes.* | **+ to** *He hates all changes to his routine.* | *The computers will record any changes to the system.* | **+ in** *We are working to bring about changes in the laws concerning the rights of children.* | **make a change** *The producer wants to make some changes to the script before we get the director on board.* | **big/major change** *Labor Secretary Lynn Martin recommended major changes in the management operations of the company.*

alteration /ˌɔ:ltə'reɪʃən/ [n C] a change made to something, especially a small change which makes it different but not completely different: *I've sent the suit to a tailor for alterations.* | **+ to** *We're having some alterations made to our house.* | **minor alter-**

ations (=small changes) *Your essay looks fine – I've suggested one or two minor alterations here and there in the margin.*

reform /rɪ'fɔːrm/ [n C] a change made to a system, especially a political system, in order to improve it or make it more fair: *Feminists sought legal reforms to ensure that women had genuinely equal opportunities.* | **economic/educational/welfare etc reform** *The Socialists have promised a programme of radical political and economic reform.* | **+ in** *Reforms in agriculture, although slow, are beginning to have an impact.* | **+ of the reform of local government** | **radical reform** *The revival in the island's economy has come about because of radical reforms introduced over the past three years.*

revision /rɪ'vɪʒən/ [n C/U] the process of changing something, especially a piece of writing, by correcting it or including new information: *I've written the article, but it needs a lot of revision.* | *The book went through several revisions before the publisher was finally satisfied with it.* | **+ of/to** *These amendments constitute the most significant revision of U.S. asylum law since the Refugee Act of 1980.*

shake-up /'ʃeɪk ʌp/ [n C] a situation in which a lot of changes are very quickly made in a system, company, or organization in order to make it more effective: *The department has not performed well and is badly in need of a shake-up.* | **+ of** *The Administration is planning a thorough shake-up of the welfare system.*

reorganization /rɪˌɔːrgənəɪ'zeɪʃən ||-gənə-/ [n U] a complete change in the way a system or a group of people is organized: *The company is bringing in a team of consultants to oversee the reorganization.* | **+ of** *Next came the total reorganization of the Mexican Attorney General's Office.*

18 a small change that is made to improve or correct something

- ▶ **modification**
- ▶ **adjustment**
- ▶ **amendment**

modification /ˌmɒdɪfɪ'keɪʃən||,məː-/ [n C] a small change made to something in order to improve it or to make it more suitable for a particular purpose: *The new modifications made it the finest of aircraft.* | **+ to** *The editor suggested a few modifications to the text.* | *We need to make some modifications to our teaching program.*

amendment /ə'mendmənt/ [n C] a change to a law or rule in order to improve it: *Congress passed an amendment ensuring that the law was fairer to everyone.* | **+ to** *The committee proposed some amendments to the rules.*

adjustment /ə'dʒʌstmənt/ [n C] a small change made to something such as a machine, a system, or the way something looks **make adjustments to sth** *The room was full of dancers, all making last-minute adjustments to their costumes.* | *We've had to make some adjustments to our original calculations.* | **slight/minor adjustments** *I've made a few very minor adjustments to the decor, but in general it was excellent.*

19 a change made in order to use something for another purpose

- ▶ **conversion**
- ▶ **adaptation**

conversion /kən'vɜːʃən||-ʒən/ [n U] the process of changing something from one form or system to

another one so that it can be used for a different purpose **+ into** *The company buys raw material such as wool for conversion into cloth.* | **+ of** *Local people are protesting about the proposed conversion of a church into a late-night bar.*

adaptation /ˌædæp'teɪʃən/ [n U] the process of changing something in particular ways so that it can be used for a different purpose **+ of** *She was responsible for the adaptation of the book 'The Witches of Eastwick' into a stage play.*

20 a change from one thing to another

- ▶ **change**
- ▶ **switch**
- ▶ **move**
- ▶ **reversal**
- ▶ **U-turn**

change /tʃeɪndʒ/ [n C] *After a number of career changes, she settled into a job with a major bank.* | **+ of** *The police must be notified of any change of address.* | *There are even more broken promises with every change of government.* | **+ to** *If you are thinking about a change to a different part of the country you will need to use your vacation to look for accommodation.* | **change from sth to sth** *French people were asked how they felt about the change from the franc to the Euro.*

switch /swɪtʃ/ [n C] a complete, and usually sudden, change from one thing to another **+ to** *A switch to completely different new foods may cause stomach upsets.* | **switch from sth to sth** *The switch from political activity to family life was hard to handle.* | **+ of** *His sudden switches of mood are difficult to deal with.*

move /muːv/ [n C] a change from one job or type of work to another: *Let's face it – going from an academic life to the world of business is never an easy move.* | **+ to** *It's probably time to think about a move to a new job.* | *This picture marks the move to the big screen of some of our best television comedians.*

reversal /rɪ'vɜːrsəl/ [n C usually singular] a change to an opposite process or effect: *The profits of supermarkets declined until 1975 when a reversal began.* | **+ of** *This appears to be a complete reversal of government policy.* | *The Second World War saw a dramatic reversal of traditional attitudes towards women.* | **reversal**

U-turn /'juː tɜːrn/ [n C] a complete change in the plans of a government or political party so that it decides to do the opposite of what it originally said it would do: *The party lost all public support after a series of U-turns and policy failures.* | **do a U-turn** *The government was forced to do a U-turn after angry protests about their taxation policy.*

21 a gradual change from one thing to another

- ▶ **transition**
- ▶ **shift**
- ▶ **trend**
- ▶ **move**
- ▶ **movement**

transition /træn'zɪʃən, -'sɪ-/ [n C/U] the process of change, especially gradual change, from one state or situation to another **transition from sth to sth** *The transition from a communist system to a free market economy will be difficult.* | **+ to** *It's difficult for someone who's been a stage actor to make the transition to television.* | **make a transition** *a scheme to help families making the transition from welfare to work* | **be in transition** (=be changing at the

moment) *The textile industry is currently in transition.* | **transition period** *The new system will be introduced gradually over a six month transition period.*

shift /ʃɪft/ [n C] a gradual but important change in the way people think about something **shift in attitude/approach/policy etc** *There has been a big shift in attitudes towards sex during the past 50 years.* | **marked shift** (=a very clear shift) *We've seen a marked shift in our approach to the social issues.* | **+ away from** *The new emphasis on human rights was a shift away from the policies of Nixon.* | **+ towards** *He is very worried about the shift towards free market thinking in Eastern Europe.*

trend /trend/ [n C] a general change in the way people think or behave, especially one that is happening at the moment: *If present trends continue, the earth will be considerably warmer in fifty years.* | *Our managers are very alert to new trends in the industry.* | **+ towards** *There is a growing trend towards payment by credit card.* | *The current trend in this area is towards part-time employment.*

move /mu:v/ [n C] the gradual change of a country or society towards something different **+ towards/to** *There is a move towards greater equality for women in the workplace.* | *Planners hope to encourage the move towards increased use of public transport.* | *The United Nations was supposed to supervise the move to independence.* | **+ away from** *Public sector unions are likely to oppose Blair's move away from government investment in health and transport.*

movement /'mu:vmənt/ [n C/U] a gradual change, especially a political or social change, in which a lot of people are involved **+ towards** *There is a gradual movement towards tolerance and understanding.* | *The modern age of movement towards democracy began with the French Revolution in 1789.*

not changing

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **same**

22 not changing and always the same

- ▶ constant
- ▶ steady
- ▶ stable
- ▶ fixed
- ▶ unchanging

constant /'kɒnstənt/'kɑ:n-/ [adj] use this about an amount or level that remains the same over a long period: *We live next door to a busy street and there is always a constant level of noise in the background.* | **remain/stay constant** *Unemployment is likely to remain more or less constant for the next two years.*

steady /'stedi/ [adj] use this about an amount that remains the same or a process that continues in the same way over a long period, especially when this is a good thing: *We drove all day at a steady 65 miles an hour.* | *It's important to keep the temperature of the oven at a steady high heat.* | **a steady increase/decrease/decline etc** *The study also notes a steady decline in the number of college students taking science courses.* | **steady growth/progress** *Economists say they expect continued steady growth throughout the year.* | **at a steady rate** *Larger families were being rehoused at a steady rate.* | **a steady stream of visitors/enquiries etc** *A steady stream of refugees arrived at the camp.*

stable /'steɪbəl/ [adj] use this about prices, amounts, or levels that are no longer changing, after a period

when they were changing a lot: *Fuel prices have become more stable after several increases last year.* | **remain stable** *His temperature remained stable throughout the night.*

fixed /fɪkst/ [adj] use this about amounts, prices, or times that cannot be changed: *The lessons began and ended at fixed times.* | *In Communist Russia prices of all common commodities used to be fixed.* | **fixed income/price/rate etc** *Workers are paid a fixed rate per hour.* | *a fixed-rate mortgage* | *'I'm retired and on a fixed income,' Marson said. 'I can't handle this myself, financially.'* | **fixed penalty** *The policeman told me there was a fixed penalty of \$20 for driving without a rear light.*

unchanging /ʌn'tʃeɪndʒɪŋ/ [adj] not changing even when conditions change: *the unchanging nature of God* | *The road ran through an unchanging desert landscape.* | *Here, you seem to be immersed in an unchanging rural way of life, seemingly unaffected by progress and the modern world.*

23 difficult or impossible to change

- ▶ rigid
- ▶ inflexible

rigid /'rɪdʒɪd/ [adj] a system that is **rigid** is extremely difficult or impossible to change and is therefore annoying: *People naturally get very frustrated with rigid bureaucracies.* | *The rigid class distinctions which characterised British society are beginning to break down.* | *The President will not be able to meet enough people if he is kept to an unnaturally rigid schedule.* | *The government had centralized political power and imposed rigid controls on economic activity.*

inflexible /ɪn'fleksɪbəl/ [adj] difficult or impossible to change, even when a change would be better: *The regulations are precise and inflexible in such matters.* | *It is a huge, inflexible and impersonal organization.*

to change/not change your plans, opinions, or decisions

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ not willing to change your mind see **determined**
- ▶ see also **decide, sure/not sure**

24 to change your decisions, intentions, or plans

- ▶ change your mind
- ▶ have second thoughts
- ▶ get cold feet
- ▶ backtrack

change your mind /tʃeɪndʒ jɔ: 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] *No, I'm not going out tonight. I've changed my mind.* | *What if she changes her mind and doesn't turn up?* | **+ about** *If you change your mind about the job, just give me a call.* | *Barry hadn't changed his mind about leaving.*

have second thoughts /hæv 'sekənd 'θɔ:ts/ [v phrase] to feel less sure about something that you intended to do, and begin to think that it may not be a good idea: *Couples contemplating divorce often have second thoughts when they realize how it will affect their children.* | **+ about** *It was obvious that the*

company was having second thoughts about the whole project.

get cold feet /get ,kəʊld 'fi:t/ [v phrase] informal to suddenly feel that you are not brave enough to do something that you intended to do: *A month before the wedding Rose seemed nervous and anxious, and I wondered if she was getting cold feet.* | *Some investors got cold feet, and pulled out of the project at the last minute.*

backtrack /'bæktræk/ [v l] to change your mind about something you have publicly promised to do, by saying that you will only do part of it or that you might not do it at all: *If union leaders start to backtrack now, they'll lose their supporters.* | **+ on** *The President seems to be backtracking on some of his election promises.* | *There is increased pressure on Congress to backtrack on some of the welfare cuts imposed last year.*

25 to change your opinion or belief about something

- ▶ **change your mind** ▶ **change of heart**
- ▶ **revise your opinion** ▶ **come around**
- ▶ **change your tune** ▶ **recant**

change your mind /,tʃeɪndʒ jɔːr 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] to change your opinion about something or someone: *At first the doctor said I was suffering from a virus, but now he's changed his mind.* | *Everyone has a right to change their mind.* | **+ about** *I'm hoping Dad will change his mind about Louise after he meets her tonight.* | *I've changed my mind about the Riviera. I do like it after all.*

revise your opinion /rɪˌvaɪz jɔːr ə'pɪnjən/ [v phrase] formal to change your opinion because something has happened that has made you realize that you were wrong before **+ about/of** *Mrs Pemberton revised her opinion of her future son-in-law when he was accepted into law school.* | *Since visiting the refugee camps, I have revised my opinion about immigration quotas.*

change your tune /,tʃeɪndʒ jɔːr 'tjuːn-'tuːn/ [v phrase] to change your mind about something and talk about it in a very different way from how you did before: *She used to be a Communist, but she changed her tune when her parents left her all that money.* | *You've changed your tune all of a sudden! Only yesterday you were saying you thought Christmas presents were a waste of money.*

change of heart /,tʃeɪndʒ əv 'hɑːrt/ [n phrase] when you begin to feel differently about something or someone so that your attitude completely changes: *It's hard to explain this apparent change of heart.* | **have a change of heart** *He didn't want kids at first, but he's had quite a change of heart.* | **+ about** *We can only hope Congress may have a radical change of heart about welfare benefits.*

come around ALSO **come round** British /,kʌm ə'raʊnd, ,kʌm 'raʊnd/ [phr v l] to change your mind so that you gradually begin to agree with someone else's idea or opinion, especially after they have persuaded you that they are right: *He'll come around eventually. He doesn't have any choice, does he?* | *My mother stopped speaking to me when I first married Tom, but she's slowly coming around now.* | **come around to sb's view/way of thinking** *We had to talk to Sam for a long time before he came round to our way of thinking.* | **come around to the idea/view that** *A lot of employers are coming around to the idea that older employees have a lot to offer a company.* | **come around to doing sth** *We're hoping that they'll eventually come round to accepting our offer.*

recant /rɪ'kænt/ [v l] formal to say publicly or formally that you have changed your mind and stopped believing what you used to believe, especially about religion or politics: *During the Moscow Show Trials in the 1930s, prisoners were forced to publicly recant.* | *After the Reformation, many Catholics recanted to avoid punishment.*

26 to keep changing your mind

- ▶ **vacillate** ▶ **blow hot and cold**
- ▶ **fickle**

vacillate /'væsɪlət/ [v l] to keep changing your mind about what you believe or what you are going to do, especially when you have two choices and you cannot decide which one is best: *The longer you vacillate the less time you'll have to do anything worthwhile.* | **+ between** *The writer seems to vacillate between approving of Collins' actions and finding them disgusting.*

fickle /'fɪkəl/ [adj] someone who is **fickle** is always changing their mind about the people or things that they like so you cannot depend on them: *She had been a great star once, but the fickle public now ignored her movies.*

blow hot and cold /bləʊ ,hɒt ən 'kəʊld- ,hɑːt-/ [v phrase] especially British, informal if someone **blows hot and cold** about something, they keep changing their attitude so that sometimes they are eager to do it and at other times they are unwilling: *I can't tell what he wants – he keeps blowing hot and cold.* | *In our dealings with the police we have found that they can blow hot and cold. Sometimes they are keen to have media help in solving a crime, other times they are more reluctant.*

27 willing to change the way you do something

- ▶ **flexible** ▶ **adaptable**

flexible /'fleksɪbəl/ [adj] willing to change your ideas, plans, or methods according to the situation: *If you're looking for a job you need to be flexible about where you're prepared to work.* | *He said the key to his business success was not forgetting to stay flexible.*

adaptable /ə'dæptəbəl/ [adj] someone who is **adaptable** does not get upset or annoyed if they have to change the way they do things, and easily gets used to new situations: *Children are often more adaptable than adults.* | *I'm not sure Ken's adaptable enough to take a job abroad.*

28 to refuse to change your mind

- ▶ **stubborn** ▶ **stand your ground**
- ▶ **stand firm** ▶ **intransigent**

stubborn /'stʌbərən/ [adj] determined not to change your mind, even when people think you are being unreasonable: *We need to do something about Craig, but he's so stubborn I just know he wouldn't listen if we tried to talk to him.* | **a stubborn streak** (=a stubborn part of your character) *I've got a very stubborn streak and I discovered that I couldn't bear people telling me what I could and couldn't eat.* | **stubborn as a mule** (=very stubborn) *Jean-Paul can be as stubborn as a mule.*

stand firm /,stænd 'fɜːm/ [v phrase] to refuse to change your opinions or plans even though other

people are trying to make you: *When you know that you are right, you have to stand firm and defend your principles.* | + **against** *We stood firm against any deal with the terrorists.* | + **on** *The president has failed to stand firm on his promise to allow gays to serve in the military.*

stand your ground /ˌstænd ʃɔːr 'graʊnd/ [v phrase] to refuse to change your position in an argument even though other people are trying to persuade you to change it: *They tried to make him change his mind, but he stood his ground.* | + **against** *Richard always went along with Ella's plans, never once daring to stand his ground against her.*

intransigent /ɪn'trænsɪdʒənt/ [adj] formal refusing to do what other people want you to do, even if this is unreasonable: *For many years the South African government remained intransigent, despite mounting world opposition to apartheid.* | + **on** *The Church has been criticized for being intransigent on the issues of abortion and birth control.*

29 unwilling to accept changes or new ideas

- ▶ **have fixed ideas** ▶ **stick in the mud**
- ▶ **reactionary** ▶ **diehard**
- ▶ **entrenched** ▶ **hidebound**

have fixed ideas /hæv ˌfɪkst aɪ'diəz/ [v phrase not in progressive] someone who **has fixed ideas** has opinions and attitudes that never change, and often seem unreasonable: *These old teachers tend to have very fixed ideas.* | + **about** *He has very fixed ideas about the way a wife should behave.*

reactionary /riˈækʃənəri/-ʃənəri/ [adj] strongly opposed to change, especially social or political change, in a way that you think is unreasonable: *The seventy-year-old president has been condemned as reactionary by his radical opponents.* | *He is known for his reactionary views on immigration and the reintroduction of the death penalty.* | *Cultural attitudes to women were more reactionary than in most of Western Europe.* — **reactionary** [n C] *a bunch of right wing reactionaries*

entrenched /ɪn'trentʃt/ [adj usually before noun] **entrenched** attitudes are ones that people have had for a long time and are very difficult to change + **in** *The unequal treatment of men and women in the labour market is deeply entrenched in our culture.* | **firmly/deeply entrenched** *In the small towns racial prejudice was deeply entrenched.* | **entrenched attitudes/habits/beliefs etc** *The attitudes of adults to the mentally handicapped tend to be firmly entrenched, and difficult to change.*

stick in the mud /'stɪk ɪn ðə ˌmʌd/ [n phrase] informal someone who has old-fashioned attitudes and is unwilling to change or try something new: *Come on, don't be such an old stick in the mud.* | *She accused him of being a stick in the mud.*

diehard /'daɪhɑːrd/ [n C] someone who still refuses to change their beliefs even when most other people have changed them: *Apart from a few union diehards most of the men have accepted the new productivity agreement.* — **diehard** [adj] *Diehard opponents of the scheme say that they will appeal against the court's decision.* | *The attempted coup was staged by a group of the ex-president's most diehard supporters.*

hidebound /'haɪdbaʊnd/ [adj] a group of people or an institution that is **hidebound** has very old-fashioned ideas and attitudes and is unwilling to change them: *It was predictable that the medical establish-*

ment, so hidebound and reactionary, would reject Dr Stone's ideas. | *The hidebound attitudes of Russia's powerful aristocracy made any kind of progress impossible.*

30 unwilling to change the way you do things

- ▶ **inflexible** ▶ **rigid**
- ▶ **be set in your ways**

inflexible /ɪn'fleksɪbəl/ [adj] not willing to change the way you think or the way you do something: *Although many students adored Albers, others found him inflexible and stifling.* | *Union negotiators criticized the employers for being too inflexible on the issues of pay and working conditions.*

be set in your ways /biː ˌset ɪn ʃɔːr 'weɪz/ [v phrase] to be unable to change the way you do things because you have done them that way for a long time: *I'm too old and set in my ways to try living in a foreign country now.*

rigid /'rɪdʒɪd/ [adj] someone who is **rigid** will never change their mind about what is right or wrong or about how things should be done: *Our manager was so rigid, he'd never listen to our ideas.* | *Any major changes were prevented by the rigid conservatism of the Church.* | **rigid in your ideas/opinions/attitudes etc** *Andrew was even more rigid in his attitudes towards child-rearing than his father, who was himself quite strict.*

31 when something that has been decided cannot be changed

- ▶ **final** ▶ **there is no going back**
- ▶ **irrevocable**

final /'faɪnl/ [adj] a decision that is **final** cannot be changed, especially because it has been made officially by someone in authority: *They thought carefully before making a final commitment to buy.* | **final approval/decision etc** *The judges' decision is final.* | *The officials have final authority when making decisions.* | **and that's final!** spoken (=used to say that you will not change your mind about something, and do not want to hear any more about it) *You're not going out, and that's final!* | **have the final say** (=be the person who makes the final decision) *My boss has approved the project, but it's the Chief Executive who has the final say.* — **finally** [adv] *The new school timetable has not been finally decided yet.*

irrevocable /ɪ'revəkəbəl/ [adj] formal a decision or choice which is **irrevocable** cannot be changed after it has been made: *Her decision was immediate and irrevocable.* | *I posted the letter, then realized that what I had done was irrevocable, and that I couldn't change my mind now.* — **irrevocably** [adv] *Britain could be irrevocably tied to a single European currency.*

there is no going back /ðeər ɪz ˌnəʊ ɡəʊɪŋ 'bæk/ use this to say that what you have decided or done is permanent and cannot be changed: *You've committed your time and money to the project now – there's no going back.* | *It had started as a casual affair but they both knew that now there was no going back.*

character

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ the way that someone behaves or does something **see way (7-8)**
- ▶ **see also person/people, typical (2), nice, horrible**

1 someone's character

- ▶ **character**
- ▶ **personality**
- ▶ **nature**
- ▶ **temperament**
- ▶ **a nervous/jealous etc disposition**
- ▶ **make-up**
- ▶ **what makes sb tick**

character /'kærɪktər/ [n C usually singular] the combination of qualities that makes someone a particular kind of person, for example a good or bad, honest or dishonest person: *Her behavior last night revealed a lot about her character.* | *A candidate's character and qualifications are more important than past experience.* | *What strikes me most about Hamlet is his noble character.*

personality /pɜːr'sə'nælɪti/ [n C] someone's character – use this especially about how someone behaves towards other people, for example whether they are friendly or unfriendly, confident or easily frightened etc: *It's true he can be emotional at times but that's just part of his personality.* | *This election should be about issues and policies, not about the personalities of the candidates!* | **friendly/nice/warm etc personality** *Yun has a lovely, warm personality.*

nature /'neɪtʃər/ [n C/U] someone's character – use this especially to say whether someone is naturally good or bad, gentle or severe etc: *Kindness and sympathy were in his nature.* | *My girlfriend has a rather unforgiving nature so I don't think that I'll tell her.* | *She was surprised to learn he had a romantic side to his nature.* | **by nature** (=use this when saying what someone's usual character is) *She's generous by nature.* | *I am not by nature a violent man, but these insults were more than I could bear.* | **it's not in sb's nature** *It was not in his nature to take risks.*

temperament /'tempərəmənt/ [n C/U] the emotional part of someone's character, especially how likely they are to become angry, happy, sad etc: *His calm, quiet temperament made him popular with his colleagues.* | *My father and I got along very well, having very similar temperaments.* | **the right temperament** *I'm not sure if she has the right temperament for the job.*

a nervous/jealous etc disposition /ə,nɜːr'vəs dɪspə'zɪʃən/ [n singular] formal a character that makes it likely that you will behave nervously, jealously etc: *This program may not be suitable for people with a nervous disposition.* | **be of a nervous/jealous etc disposition** *He's considerate and sweet-tempered but of a very nervous disposition.* | **have a nervous/jealous etc disposition** *Sue had a sunny disposition and a warm smile.*

make-up British /**makeup** American /'meɪk ʌp/ [n singular] someone's character – use this especially to say that someone's character is completely fixed and they cannot change it or control it: *It's not in their make-up to accept defeat.* | *Her constant attempts to justify her actions tell the reader a lot about her emotional make-up.* | *This behaviour is part of our genetic make-up rather than our cultural conditioning.* | **be part of sb's make-up** *Stubbornness has always been a significant part of his makeup.*

what makes sb tick /wɒt meɪks (sb) 'tɪk/ informal if you know what makes someone tick, you understand their character, desires, and what makes them behave in the way they do: *After working with him for five years, I still don't know what makes him tick.* | *As a teacher, you need to get to know your students, find out what makes them tick.*

2 one part of someone's character

- ▶ **quality**
- ▶ **attribute**
- ▶ **characteristic**
- ▶ **trait**
- ▶ **side**
- ▶ **part of me/her**
- ▶ **streak**
- ▶ **thing**
- ▶ **good points/bad points**
- ▶ **quirk**
- ▶ **there's something about sb**

quality /'kwɒlɪti || 'kwaː-/ [n C] something such as an ability or a way of behaving that is part of someone's character: *Besides intelligence and charm, Bella had some less desirable qualities.* | *The essential quality of a good parent is patience.* | *Among his other endearing qualities, Ralph was an exceedingly patient man.*

attribute /'ætrɪbjʊt/ [n C] a part of someone's character, especially a part that is thought by other people to be good and useful: *The attribute that people found most attractive in Sharon was her optimism.* | *Hope is one of mankind's most enduring and rewarding attributes.* | *He had all the attributes of a great leader: charisma, energy, discipline, and resourcefulness.*

characteristic /,kærɪktə'rɪstɪk-/ [n C usually plural] someone's characteristics are the qualities that are typical of them and which make them easy to recognize: *All great leaders share certain characteristics which must be seen as the key to their success.* | *Ralph can be very mean sometimes. It's one of his less endearing characteristics.*

trait /treɪ, treɪt || treɪt/ [n C] one type of feeling or behaviour that is particularly noticeable in a person or group of people: *It's a human trait to joke about subjects that make us uncomfortable.* | **family trait** (=a trait shared by members of a family) *Pride seems to be one of our family traits.* | **personality trait** *Certain personality traits make people more likely to become victims of violent crime.*

side /saɪd/ [n C] **romantic/serious/funny etc side** a part of someone's character, especially one that is very different from the rest of their character: *Canning was a very traditional Englishman but he had a surprisingly romantic side to him as well.* | *Val revealed her wild side at the office party.* | *After his arrest people realized that there had always been a darker side to his nature.*

part of me/her /'pɑːt əv miː, hɜːr/ [n C] one part of someone's character, which makes them behave or feel in particular ways: *Part of me loves going to parties but there's another part that prefers staying at home.* | *There is a part of her that I just don't understand.*

streak /striːk/ [n C] a part of someone's character that is quite different from the rest of their character, especially one that makes them behave badly **mean/nasty/violent etc streak** *She had a mean streak that she didn't bother to hide.* | *The District Attorney argued that Johnson has a violent streak and is a danger to society.*

thing /θɪŋ/ [n C] informal a part of someone's character, especially one that you like or dislike: *One of the things I like about Susan is the way she always keeps*

smiling, even when there are problems. | *The nicest thing about Richard is that he doesn't mind being criticized.*

good points/bad points /'gʊd ˌpɔɪnts, 'bæd ˌpɔɪnts/ good or bad things about someone's character: *Fred was a bad manager but he had his good points.* | *She always tried to be fair with her students and not just stress their bad points.* | *When you're dead people don't remember your faults – only your good points.*

quirk /kwɜːrk/ [n C] a strange or unusual habit or part of someone's character: *Although on the outside he was quiet and shy, Albert had more than his share of quirks.* | *She took pride in her children's quirks and individuality, and made no effort to try to change them.*

there's something about sb /ðeərz 'sʌmθɪŋ əbaʊt (sb)/ you say this when there is something about a person's character that you like or dislike, but you're not sure exactly what it is: *I don't know what it is, but there's something about that man which really irritates me.*

3 someone's real character

- ▶ true colours
- ▶ underneath
- ▶ deep down
- ▶ at heart

true colours British /**true colors** American /,truː 'kʌlərz/ [n plural] if someone shows their **true colours** they do something that shows what they are really like, when they have been pretending to be something different: *With the elections safely behind him, Hitler began to show his true colours.* | *He was friendly to me at first but he showed his true colors when we were both up for the same promotion.*

underneath /ˌʌndə'rniːθ/ [adv/prep] if someone is nice, jealous, frightened etc **underneath**, they really are nice, jealous, or frightened even though their behaviour shows a different character: *I know that she seems very aggressive, but underneath she's really quite shy.* | *Underneath all that boastful talk you'll find that he's actually a very nice guy.* | **underneath it all** *She laughed as if she was joking but underneath it all, I knew she meant it.*

deep down /ˌdiːp 'daʊn/ [adv] if someone is cruel, dishonest, good etc **deep down**, that is their true character even though they hide this in their usual behaviour: *Deep down, I think she's really very ambitious.* | *Yeah, sometimes he can be really nice and polite but, I tell you, deep down he's an animal!*

at heart /ət 'hɑːrt/ [adv] if you are a particular type of person **at heart**, that is your true character even though you may sometimes think you are different: *She's a traveller at heart. You'll never get her to settle down.* | *Paul was an easy-going fellow at heart who wanted only to enjoy himself.*

4 a definite character that makes someone different from other people

- ▶ identity
- ▶ individuality
- ▶ personality

identity /aɪ'dentɪti/ [n U] the definite character that a person or group sees themselves as having, which lets them feel different and separate from everyone else: *She was afraid marriage would cause her to lose her identity.* | *The islanders are proud of their*

strong regional identity. | **sense of identity** (=the feeling that you have a strong identity) *Many teenagers play sports to gain a sense of identity.*

individuality /ˌɪndɪˌvɪdʒu'ælɪti/ [n U] the quality of being clearly different from other people and having your own personal character: *It's difficult to be part of a highly organized group such as the armed forces without losing some of your individuality.* | *We have a close working relationship while retaining our individuality and separate interests.*

personality /ˌpɜːrsə'nælɪti/ [n U] the quality of being interesting, friendly, and enjoyable to be with, that makes someone seem very different from most other people: *Everyone loves her for her cheerful personality.* | *Yes, he's got plenty of talent and ambition, but he's got no personality.* | *Billie Holiday or Bessie Smith had more personality than a hundred of today's pop singers.*

5 the character of something

- ▶ character
- ▶ nature
- ▶ essence

character /'kærɪktər/ [n singular/U] the combination of qualities that a particular kind of place, thing etc has **the character of** *The whole character of the school had changed.* | *We'll find out about the true character of this team after these next few games.* | **character** *Marx's view of society stressed its dynamic character.* | **in character** *Liquids are different in character from both solids and gases.*

nature /'neɪtʃər/ [n singular/U] the true character of something, which you must understand in order to know what it is really like **the nature of** *The doctor admitted that he didn't yet understand the nature of Julie's illness.* | *Monnens spends his days explaining the nature of Internet advertising to clients.* | **by its nature** (=because of its nature) *Computers, by their nature, tend to change the way offices are organized.* | **be in the nature of sth** (=be a permanent part of its nature) *It's in the nature of elections that campaigning sometimes gets quite tough.*

essence /'esəns/ [n singular] the most basic and important quality of something that make it different from anything else **the essence of** *This is the essence of the problem, as I see it.* | *The movie brilliantly captures the essence of Calcutta's street life.* | *Sharing is the essence of friendship.* | **in essence** (=most importantly) *His speech was, in essence, a plea for understanding and conciliation.*

6 one part of the character of something

- ▶ characteristic
- ▶ quality
- ▶ property
- ▶ feature
- ▶ attribute
- ▶ thing
- ▶ good points/bad points
- ▶ there's something about sth

characteristic /ˌkærɪktə'rɪstɪk/ [n C usually plural] a part of the character of something that makes it clearly different from or similar to other things: *One of the characteristics of this species is the dark blue markings on its back.* | *The main characteristics of capitalism are private ownership of capital and freedom of enterprise.* | **share characteristics/have characteristics in common** (=have similar characteristics) *The UK shares many characteristics with other European countries.* | *The two diseases have a number of characteristics in common.*

quality /'kwɒlɪti||'kwɑː-/ [n C] an important part of the character of something, especially a part that is good: *There are certain qualities in Orwell's prose that I greatly admire.* | *Despite its many qualities, the school simply isn't getting results.* | *This wine possesses a unique quality.* | **a quality of** *There is a wonderful quality of innocence in these paintings.*

property /'prɒpərti||'prɑː-/ [n C] a characteristic that a particular substance or chemical has: *The properties of the soil influence the growth of the plants.* | *We test the chemical and biological properties of the samples.* | *The conducting properties of solids vary widely.*

feature /'fi:tʃər/ [n C] an important, noticeable, or interesting characteristic of something: *The hotel's most attractive feature is its magnificent view of Mount Hood.* | *Patriotism was a prominent feature in Bush's election campaign.* | **a feature of** *Information on employment is a central feature of this training course.*

attribute /'ætrɪbjʊt/ [n C] a characteristic of an organization or system, especially a good characteristic: *He possesses the essential attributes of a journalist.* | *She spent most of the interview describing the company's attributes to me.*

thing /θɪŋ/ [n C usually singular] informal a characteristic of something, especially one that you like or dislike: *The thing that I really hate about this job is having to work late at night.* | *All that lovely fresh air – that's the best thing about living in the country.*

good points/bad points /'ɡʊd pɔɪnts, 'bæd pɔɪnts/ [n plural] the good or bad things about a place or thing: *The city is big and noisy, but it does have its good points too.*

there's something about sth /ðeə'z 'sʌmθɪŋ əbaʊt (sth)/ you say this when there's something about a thing, a place, someone's behaviour etc that you like or dislike, but you're not sure exactly what it is: *There's something very strange about this whole affair.* | *There was something about the place that gave me the creeps.*

cheap

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **expensive**
 ▶ see also **cost, buy, pay, reduce, spend money/time, shop/store, free**

1 not costing much money

- ▶ cheap
- ▶ inexpensive
- ▶ not cost much
- ▶ economical
- ▶ affordable
- ▶ low-cost
- ▶ be low in price
- ▶ low-budget
- ▶ budget
- ▶ it won't break the bank

cheap /tʃi:p/ [adj] something that is **cheap** costs very little money, or costs less than you expected: *My shoes were really cheap – they only cost \$15.* | *The cheapest way to get to Chicago is to take the bus.* | **it is cheap to do sth** *It's cheaper to phone after six o'clock.* | **relatively cheap** (=cheap compared with other things) *Wooden houses are relatively cheap to build.* — **cheaply** [adv] *You can buy electronic diaries fairly cheaply nowadays.*

inexpensive /ɪnɪk'spensɪv/ [adj] not expensive – use this especially about things that are of good quality, even though they do not cost a lot: *The furniture is*

inexpensive but well-made. | *a simple, inexpensive meal* | *Beans and lentils are an inexpensive source of protein.* | **relatively inexpensive** (=not expensive compared to something similar) *a hotel that offers air-conditioned rooms at relatively inexpensive prices*

not cost much /nɒt 'kɒst ,mʌtʃ||-'kɔːst-/ [v phrase not in progressive] especially spoken to not be expensive: *We stayed in a very nice hotel in Vienna and it didn't cost much.* | **it doesn't cost much to do sth** *It doesn't cost much to rent an apartment here.*

economical /,ekə'nɒmɪkəl, ,iː-||-'nɑː-/ [adj] cheap to use or cheap to do – use this about cars, machines, or ways of doing things that do not waste money, fuel etc: *We have a very economical heating system, so the bills aren't too high.* | **be economical to use/run/operate** *This is a well-designed car that is also very economical to run.* | **it is more economical to do sth** *It's more economical to buy the big packet – it's only 50p more than the small one.*

affordable /ə'fɔːrɪdəbəl/ [adj usually before noun] cheap enough for most people to be able to buy: *Single mothers often have trouble finding affordable child care.* | *We have a vast range of cars to choose from at affordable prices.*

low-cost /,ləʊ 'kɒst-||-'kɔːst-/ [adj only before noun] **low-cost housing/heating/transport etc** intended to be cheap to use, buy, rent etc: *If you want low-cost transport and regular exercise, a bike is ideal.* | *If elected, he promised to build more low-cost housing in the city.* | *The US is giving low-cost loans to help under-developed countries in the region.*

be low in price /biː ,ləʊ ɪn 'praɪs/ [v phrase] especially written if a product is **low in price**, it is cheap to buy: *Nikon's latest camera is low in price and easy to use.* | *The 'Pocket-Pack' range of toys are very low in price and will provide hours of pleasure for the kids.*

low-budget /,ləʊ 'bʌdʒɪt-/ [adj only before noun] **low-budget film/movie/ production etc** one that has been made very cheaply: *My first acting job was in a low-budget horror movie with a terrible plot.*

budget /'bʌdʒɪt/ [adj only before noun] **budget hotel/flight/accommodation etc** budget hotels, flights etc are very low in price: *The Tourist Information Office will give you a list of budget hotels in the area.*

it won't break the bank /ɪt ,wəʊnt breɪk ðə 'bæŋk/ spoken use this to say that you have enough money to buy or do something, and you should buy or do it: *'I'm not sure if I should buy this suit.'* 'Come on! *It won't break the bank!*' | **without breaking the bank** (=without having to pay a lot of money) *This guide lists 900 of the best places in which to eat without breaking the bank.*

2 cheap but bad in quality

- ▶ cheap
- ▶ cheap and nasty

cheap /tʃi:p/ [adj usually before noun] something that is **cheap** does not cost much, and is clearly of bad quality: *The tourist shops were full of cheap souvenirs.* | *The hotel room was very small, with cheap furniture and a bumpy bed.* | *Oh look – a present from Rob. I bet it's another bottle of cheap perfume.*

cheap and nasty /tʃi:p ən 'nɑːsti||-'næs-/ [adj phrase not before noun] British furniture, jewellery, or clothes that are **cheap and nasty** look cheap and of very bad quality: *What do you think of these bracelets? They look really cheap and nasty to me.* | *I don't like plastic shoes. They always seem cheap and nasty.*

3 when you get something for a good price

- ▶ be good value
- ▶ value for money
- ▶ be a good buy
- ▶ a good deal
- ▶ bargain

be good value /bi: ɡud 'vælju:/ [v phrase] to be worth the price that you pay, especially a price that is not high: *The meals at Charlie's Pizza are really good value.* | **be a good value** American *The CD-ROM encyclopedia is a good value because the printed encyclopedia set sells for twice as much.*

value for money /ˌvælju: fər 'mʌni/ [n phrase] especially British if something that is being sold is value for money, it is worth the price that you pay – use this about something that is fairly cheap but is of a reasonable standard or quality **be (good) value for money** *Sainsbury's cookbooks are generally considered to be value for money.* | *There's a special ticket that means you can see six concerts, which is definitely good value for money.* | **get value for money** (=get something that is worth the price you paid) *The show was less than one hour long and we didn't really get value for money.*

be a good buy /bi: ə ɡud 'baɪ/ [v phrase] something that is a good buy is worth the price you pay for it, because it is not expensive but is still good: *The Brazilian white wine is a good buy at only \$2.99 a bottle.* | *College officials insist that higher education is a good buy despite rising tuition costs.*

a good deal /ə ɡud 'di:l/ [n phrase] if something is a good deal, it is worth the price you pay, because it includes a lot of additional things or services **be a good/excellent/great etc deal** *The price of the holiday includes free use of the tennis courts, the pool, and the gym. It's a very good deal.* | **give sb a good deal** *They gave me a really good deal on my camera.* | **get a good deal** *Cowpland said he was willing to buy the company if he got a good deal.*

bargain /'bɑ: ɡɪn/ [n C] something that costs a lot less than you expect or a lot less than it usually costs: *Did you get any bargains at the market?* | *I got this shirt when I was in Indonesia. It was a real bargain.*

4 not too expensive when compared to other prices

- ▶ reasonable
- ▶ competitive

reasonable /'ri: zənəbəl/ [adj] reasonable prices seem fair because they are not too high: *They sell good-quality computer equipment at reasonable prices.* | *Only £15 a night? That sounds reasonable.*

competitive /kəm'petɪtɪv/ [adj] as low as or lower than the prices charged by other shops or companies: *I think you'll find our prices are extremely competitive.* | *The hotel offers a high standard of service at very competitive rates.* — **competitively priced** /kəm'petɪtɪvli 'praɪst/ [adj phrase] *Call this number for our free catalogue of competitively priced software.*

5 very cheap

- ▶ dirt cheap
- ▶ be a snip
- ▶ at rockbottom prices
- ▶ for very little money
- ▶ for nothing

dirt cheap /ˌdɜ:rt 'tʃi:p/ [adj not before noun] informal extremely cheap: *You can get beautiful leather jack-*

ets in the markets and they're dirt cheap. — **dirt cheap** [adv] *She buys all her clothes dirt cheap in charity shops.*

be a snip /bi: ə 'snɪp/ British informal /**be a steal** /bi: ə 'sti:l/ American informal [v phrase] to be extremely cheap at a particular price: *She says her new outfit was a steal.* | *The new computer package is a snip at only £599 plus tax.*

at rockbottom prices /ət ˌrɒkbɒtəm 'praɪsɪz/ [adv] ALSO **at giveaway prices** /ət 'ɡɪvəweɪ 'praɪsɪz/ British [adv] if a shop is selling goods at rockbottom prices or at giveaway prices, it is selling them at extremely low prices – used especially in advertisements: *Fox Hi-Fi specialize in selling top quality CD players at rockbottom prices.* | *In our summer sale, we have clothes from top designers at giveaway prices.*

for very little money /fər ˌveri lɪtl 'mʌni/ [adv] *You can pick up video recorders for very little money if you know where to look.*

for nothing /fər 'nʌθɪŋ/ [adv] especially American very cheaply: *We got the car for nothing because the woman wanted to get rid of it fast.*

6 to reduce the price of something

- ▶ reduce/cut
- ▶ knock £1/\$20/20p etc off
- ▶ be marked down
- ▶ slash

reduce/cut /rɪ'dju:s/ [v T] to make prices, charges etc lower: *There is a lot of pressure on electricity companies to reduce their prices.* | *The company needs to cut costs drastically if it's going to survive.* | *Unless they can reduce their prices, they will soon be unable to compete on the American market.* | **reduce sth by 10%/£20 etc** *Continental Airlines are to reduce fares by up to 10% in some areas.* — **reduction/cut** /rɪ'dʌkʃən, kʌt/ [n C] *If there was a reduction in fares more people would ride the train to work.* | *Further cuts in oil prices seem unlikely.*

knock £1/\$20/20p etc off /ˌnɒk ə ˌpaʊnd 'ɒf ˌnɔ:k-/ [phr v T] informal to reduce the price of something that you are selling: *I expect if you ask him he'll knock a couple of pounds off.* | *Knock fifty bucks off and I'll buy it.*

be marked down /bi: ˌmɑ:kt 'daʊn/ [v phrase] to be reduced in price – use this about goods in shops: *Their prices are usually marked down after Christmas.* | *To celebrate the store's 100th anniversary, all merchandise has been marked down by 20 percent.*

slash /slæʃ/ [v T] to reduce the price of something by a very large amount – used especially in news reports and advertisements: *Sony has slashed the price of its new CD player, the D50.* | *Final Sale. All prices slashed. Everything must go!* | **slash sth by 50%/£50/\$100 etc** *British Airways have slashed fares by over 50%.*

7 when the price has been reduced

- ▶ sale
- ▶ on sale
- ▶ reduced
- ▶ £1/\$20/10% etc off
- ▶ discount
- ▶ special offer
- ▶ cut-price
- ▶ be going cheap
- ▶ special

sale /seɪl/ [n C] a time when a shop sells things more cheaply than usual: *There's going to be a sale at Macy's next week.* | *Amelia bought her jacket at a sale for twenty dollars.* | **have a sale** *The bookstore across the street is having a sale.* | **the sales** British

(=when a lot of shops sell things at reduced prices) *I got this coat for half price in the January sales.*

on sale /ɒn 'seɪl/ American **/in the sales** /ɪn ðə 'seɪlz/ British [adv] something that is **on sale** is being sold at a specially low price in a shop: *'How much was your jacket?' 'I got it on sale in Montgomery Wards. It only cost \$45.'* | *His suit was bought in the sales for £100.* | **go on sale** *I need a new pair of shoes but I want to wait until they go on sale.*

reduced /rɪ'djuːst/-'duːst/ [adj not before noun] goods that are **reduced** are being sold at a lower price than usual: *Everything is reduced because the store's closing down next month.* | **+ from ... to ...** *The CDs were reduced from \$10 to \$5.*

£1/\$20/10% etc off /əˈpaʊnd 'ɒf/ [n phrase] if there is £1, \$20, 10% **etc off** something, its usual price has been reduced by that amount: *20% off all computers in Dixon's summer sale* | *We got \$10 off the chair because it had a small mark on it.*

discount /'dɪskaʊnt/ [n C] a reduction in the price you pay for something, which is given for a special reason **get a discount** (=pay less) *Do you get a discount if you pay in cash?* | **+ on** *Workers at the store get a discount on books and records.* | **30%/£50 etc discount** *There's a 30% discount on all electrical goods.* | **at a discount** (=at a reduced price) *Air UK are currently offering tickets to students at a special discount.*

special offer /ˌspeʃəl 'ɒfər/-'ɔːf-/ [n C] a very low price that a shop sells something for, in order to persuade more people to buy things there: *They've got a special offer for seniors – five nights for the price of three.* | *Take advantage of our special offer between now and Oct 30 this year.*

cut-price /kʌt 'praɪs/ [adj only before noun] **cut-price** goods or services are sold at prices that are much lower than the usual price, either because they have been specially reduced or because they are being sold by someone who always sells things cheaply: *Tottenham Court Road is the best place for cut-price stereo equipment.* | *Fruit is fairly inexpensive in Japan because they buy cut-price oranges and apples from South Africa.*

be going cheap /biː ɡəʊɪŋ 'tʃiːp/ [v phrase] spoken if something is **going cheap**, it is being sold more cheaply than usual: *If they have any bicycle lamps going cheap, can you get me one?* | *Have a look in the travel agent's and see if there are any flights to Toronto going cheap.*

special /ˌspeʃəl/ [n C] a product that is sold at a low price for a short time – used especially about food, drink, or meals: *Today's lunch special is smoked salmon with rice.* | **on special** American (=being sold as a special) *We have Bud beer 6-packs on special at \$5.*

8 to persuade someone to reduce the price of something

- ▶ haggle
- ▶ bargain with
- ▶ beat sb down

haggle /'hæɡəl/ [v I] to try to persuade someone to reduce the price of something by arguing with them about what it is worth: *If you go to a street market, you'd better be prepared to haggle.* | **haggle over sth** *The passenger haggled over the fare before she got into the taxi.* | **haggle with sb** *My mother used to spend hours haggling with the market traders.*

bargain with /'bɑːrɡɪn wɪð/ [v phrase not in passive] to try to persuade someone to reduce the price of something by discussing it with them: *She bar-*

gained with the woman who was selling the plates and managed to get them for half the usual price.

beat sb down /ˌbiːt (sb) 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to persuade someone to reduce the price of something by arguing with them about it **beat sb down to \$50/£20 etc** *The owners originally wanted \$1000 for the horse, but George managed to beat them down to \$850.* | **beat sb down** *I beat him down and got the bracelet for \$2.*

cheat

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to make someone believe something that is not true **see trick/deceive**
- ▶ to tell a lie **see lie (3-5)**
- ▶ **see also dishonest**

1 to get money or possessions from someone dishonestly

- ▶ cheat
- ▶ swindle
- ▶ con
- ▶ fiddle
- ▶ defraud
- ▶ fleece
- ▶ trick sb out of
- ▶ do sb out of
- ▶ you've been had

cheat /tʃiːt/ [v T] *He doesn't trust car mechanics – he thinks they're all trying to cheat him.* | **cheat sb out of sth** *She says she was cheated out of \$10,000 she paid to a modeling agency.* | *Cohen claimed that criminals posing as salesmen cheat Americans out of billions of dollars each year.*

swindle /'swɪndl/ [v T] to get money from a person or organization by cheating them, especially using clever and complicated methods: *He was jailed in 1992 for attempting to swindle the insurance company he worked for.* | **swindle sb out of sth** *Investors have been swindled out of millions of pounds.*

con /kɒn||kɑːn/ [v T] especially spoken to persuade someone to buy something or to give you money by telling them lies: *By the time she realized she had been conned, she had lost more than \$3000.* | **con sb out of sth** *The old lady was conned out of her life savings by a crooked insurance dealer.* | **con sth out of sb** *A man pretending to be a faith healer has conned around £20,000 out of desperate sick people.* | **con sb into doing sth** *She was too embarrassed to admit that they had conned her into buying 100 acres of worthless land.*

fiddle /'fɪdl/ [v T] British informal to give false information or make dishonest changes to financial records, in order to get money or avoid paying money: *My boss thinks I've been fiddling my travel expenses.* | **fiddle the books/fiddle the accounts** (=change a company's financial records) *The company secretary has been fiddling the books for years.*

defraud /drɪ'frɔːd/ [v T] to get money from a company or organization, especially a very large one, by deceiving it: *Trachtenberg is charged with attempting to defraud his business partner.* | **defraud sb (out) of sth** *Between them they defrauded the company out of hundreds of thousands of dollars.*

fleece /fliːs/ [v T] informal to get a lot of money from someone by tricking them: *She fleeced him for everything he had.* | *Authorities estimate at least 300 elderly couples were fleeced in the scheme.* | **fleece sb of sth** *She estimates he fleeced her of about £50,000 by tricking her into buying fake antiques.*

trick sb out of /ˌtrɪk (sb) 'aʊt ɒv/ [v phrase] to get money or possessions from someone, by tricking or

deceiving them: *Police are warning residents to be on their guard after two men tricked a pensioner out of several hundred pounds.* | *Megan was tricked out of her life savings by a smooth-talking handsome man who had promised to marry her.*

do sb out of /ˌduː (sb) 'aʊt ɒv/ [v phrase] especially British, informal to cheat someone by not giving them money that they deserve or that they are owed: *The way I see it, they've done me out of three weeks' wages.* | *She's convinced the sales assistant did her out of £15.*

you've been had /juːv biːn 'hæd/ spoken use this to say that someone has been cheated but they do not realize it: *I hate to tell you this but you've been had. The antique clock you bought is a phoney.*

2 to make someone pay too much money for something

- ▶ overcharge
- ▶ a rip-off
- ▶ rip off
- ▶ fleece

overcharge /ˌəʊvər'tʃɑːrdʒ/ [v I/T] to make someone pay too much for something in a shop, restaurant, taxi etc: *Garage mechanics are twice as likely to overcharge women car owners as men.* | **overcharge sb for sth** *The cab driver tried to overcharge us for the ride from the airport.* | *The university was accused of overcharging the government millions of dollars for research-related costs.*

rip off /ˌrɪp 'ɒf/ [phr v T] spoken informal to make someone pay much more for something than it is worth **rip sb off** *Don't buy a watch from those guys, they'll just rip you off.* | **rip off sb** *The bars by the sea make huge profits by ripping off tourists.*

a rip-off /ə 'rɪp ɒf/ [n singular] spoken informal if something is a **rip-off**, it costs much more than it is worth – use this when you think that someone is trying to cheat you: *'It cost £200 to get it fixed.'* *'What a rip-off!'* | **a complete/total rip-off** *The meal cost me \$80 – it was a total rip-off.*

fleece /fliːs/ [v T] informal to get a lot of money from someone by charging far too much for goods or services: *Some airport shops are accused of fleecing their customers, who don't have any choice but to use them.*

3 to cheat in an examination or game

- ▶ cheat
- ▶ copy

cheat /tʃiːt/ [v I] to use dishonest methods in order to pass an examination or win a game: *Studies indicate about 20 to 30 percent of college students cheat.* | + **at** *Jenny always cheats at cards.* — **cheating** [n U] when someone cheats in an examination or game: *Their teacher suspected them of cheating when they both missed the same question on the test.*

copy /'kɒpi 'kɑː-/ [v I/T] to cheat in an examination, schoolwork etc by copying someone's work: *If I see anyone copying I'll send you straight to the principal's office.* | + **off** *The only way I made it through high school was by copying off my best friend.* | **copy sth from sth** *She was expelled for handing in an essay that she had copied directly from a newspaper article.*

4 to dishonestly arrange the result of a game, election etc

- ▶ fix
- ▶ ballot-rigging
- ▶ rig
- ▶ throw

fix /fiks/ [v T] to dishonestly arrange the result of something, especially of a sports game, so that it is to your advantage: *He was convicted of fixing college basketball games in the 1950s.* | *Many people believe that the outcome of wrestling matches are fixed.* — **fix** [n C] *Supporters of the losing team protested that the whole thing was a fix.*

rig /'rɪg/ [v T usually in passive] if something is **rigged**, especially a vote or an election, it is dishonestly arranged so that a person or group gets the result they want: *The senator resigned after accusations that the vote had been rigged.* | *They would never have got into power if the whole thing hadn't been rigged.* | *Many Labour Party members believed that the ballot to elect a mayoral candidate was rigged.*

ballot-rigging /'bælət ˌrɪɡɪŋ/ [n U] when someone dishonestly arranges an election or other vote so that they get the result they want: *The MP resigned after charges of fraud and ballot-rigging.*

throw /θrəʊ/ [v T] if a player or team **throw** a game, they deliberately lose it, especially in order to get money: *Joe Jackson was one of eight Chicago White Sox accused of throwing the 1919 World Series.*

5 when people are dishonest in order to get money

- ▶ fraud
- ▶ scam
- ▶ swindle
- ▶ fiddle
- ▶ con
- ▶ racket

▶ see also **steal**

fraud /frɔːd/ [n C/U] the crime of getting money dishonestly from a big organization, for example by giving false information or changing documents, especially over a long time: *Big losses due to theft and fraud forced the company to close.* | *Landale is calling for more laws to protect consumers against fraud.*

scam /skæm/ [n C] informal a method, usually used by several people working together, who cheat someone by making them believe something that is not true: *I spent more than \$4000 before I realized the whole thing was a scam.* | **scam to do sth** *She and her boyfriend were involved in a scam to get \$5 million from the company.* | **tax scam** (=a way of dishonestly avoiding paying tax)

swindle /'swɪndl/ [n C] a well-planned and often complicated arrangement to cheat people: *Young was convicted for his participation in a \$2 million stock swindle.* | *The whole property development proposal was a swindle. They never intended to build anything.*

fiddle /'fɪdl/ [n C] British a situation in which people are cheated, especially in small ways over a long period of time: *The firm realised some sort of fiddle was going on, but they had no idea how much they were losing.* | **work a fiddle** (=do a fiddle) *Managers don't really get paid much here, but most of them are working a few fiddles.*

con /kɒn 'kɑːn/ [n C] a method or process of persuading someone to buy something or to give you money by telling them lies: *A lot of people gave money to the charity collectors, not realising it was a con.* | **con trick** British *She wanted me to visit a fortune-teller but I thought it was all a big con trick.*

racket /'rækɪt/ [n C] an illegal business that is used by criminals to make a large profit for themselves: *The FBI believe they have found the real criminals behind a big gambling racket.* | *The Mafia runs a highly sophisticated drugs racket.*

6 someone who cheats

- ▶ cheat
- ▶ swindler
- ▶ con-man/con artist

cheat ALSO **cheater** American /tʃi:t, 'tʃi:tə/ [n C] Don't pretend you can't afford to pay me that money back – you're nothing but a cheat and a liar! | My grandmother thinks all car salesmen are cheats. | I'll never play cards with you again, you cheater!

con-man/con artist /'kɒn mæn, 'kɒn ɑ:rtɪst ||'kɑ:n-/ [n C] spoken informal someone who gets money by cheating people or lying to them: a handsome con-man who charms women into giving him money, then simply disappears from their lives | She gave \$11,000 to two con artists who pretended to be bank officials.

swindler /'swɪndlər/ [n C] someone who regularly cheats people or organizations to get money: That firm is a bunch of swindlers. Don't pay them anything until the goods have been delivered and checked. | I wasn't going to let any kid of mine work among those swindlers on Wall Street.

check

to make sure that something is true or correct

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to examine something or someone *see* **examine**
- ▶ *see also* **test 9-10, sure/not sure**
- ▶ **check**
- ▶ **check out**
- ▶ **make sure/make certain**
- ▶ **double-check**
- ▶ **verify**
- ▶ **confirm**
- ▶ **ascertain**

check /tʃek/ [v I/T] to do something in order to find out whether something is really true or correct: Are you sure this is the right phone number? 'Yes, I've just checked.' | You'd better check the figures one more time – we don't want any mistakes. | + **that** I'll just check that I locked the door. | Check that the meat is cooked thoroughly before serving it. | + **if/whether** Before your trip, check if your insurance covers you abroad. | **check to see if/whether** Let's check to see if she's OK.

check out /tʃek 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to make sure that something, especially something that someone else has told you, is actually true **check out sth** We got in touch with the bank to check out the suspect's story. | **check sth out** What he said didn't seem quite right, so I decided to check it out.

make sure/make certain /,meɪk 'ʃʊər, ,meɪk 'sɜ:rtən/ [v phrase] to check that a situation is really the way you want or expect it to be: I don't think Jo's back yet, but you can knock on her door just to make sure. | + **(that)** Make certain the car is in good condition before you sign the rental agreement. | I phoned the hotel to make sure that they had reserved a room for us.

double-check /,dʌbəl 'tʃek/ [v I/T] to check something a second time, so that you are completely sure: 'Did you switch the heating off?' 'Yes, I double-checked.' | I don't think I made a mistake. I checked and double-checked all my calculations. | + **that** Double-check that the computer file was properly copied.

verify /'verɪfaɪ/ [v T] formal to officially check a fact or statement and show that it is correct: You can verify the facts in the report by calling his office. | + **that**

Doctors have verified that the injury was indeed work-related. — **verification** /,verɪfɪ'keɪʃən/ [n U] The documents are being sent to the State Department for verification.

confirm /kən'fɜ:m/ [v T] to check that an arrangement you have made has happened or is still going to happen: Have you called to confirm your flight yet? | + **that** Let me just confirm that the money has arrived in your account. — **confirmation** /,kɒnfə'r-meɪʃən||,kɑ:n-/ [n U] We're waiting for written confirmation of the reservations.

ascertain /,æsə'reɪn/ [v I/T] formal to find out if a fact that you think is true is really true **ascertain sth** The case remains a mystery. The police were never able to ascertain the true facts. | **ascertain that** The pathologist ascertained that the victim had died from a gunshot wound. | **ascertain how/when/why etc** A doctor should examine the patient to ascertain where the pain is localized. | **ascertain** As far as we have been able to ascertain, our client is not involved in anything illegal.

child

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ a young person aged 11-18 *see* **young**
- ▶ *see also* **adult, baby, father, mother**

1 a child

- ▶ child
- ▶ kid
- ▶ boy
- ▶ girl
- ▶ toddler

child /tʃaɪld/ [n C] a young person from the time they are born until they are aged about 14 or 15: How many children are there in your class? | Children under 14 travel free. | Every child was given a present. | **as a child** As a child, she preferred playing football with the boys to playing with dolls. | **child prodigy** (=a child who is extremely good at doing something, for example playing music or speaking languages, from a very young age) While growing up in North Carolina, Amos was considered a child prodigy on the piano. | **child development** (=the way a child grows and learns new skills) After her first baby was born, Barb read child development books constantly. | **child care** (=when someone looks after children while their parents work) The state will provide child care when both parents participate in the training program. | **child abuse** (=cruel or violent treatment of children by adults) Nationwide, only one in four cases of child abuse and neglect is reported.

kid /kɪd/ [n C] informal a child: Jamie's a bright kid. | I really enjoy working with kids. | When we were kids, we used to spend practically the whole summer outdoors. | **just a kid** Don't be so hard on him – he's just a kid.

boy /bɔɪ/ [n C] a male child: I used to live in Spain when I was a boy. | Harry teaches in a boys' school in Glasgow. | He put a hand on the boy's shoulder and walked with him down the hall. | **little boy** (=a very young boy) Why don't you go play with that little boy over there?

girl /gɜ:rl/ [n C] a female child: What's that girl's name? | More girls play sports now than when I was younger. | Beth is one of the most popular girls in her class. | **little girl** (=a very young girl) A little girl was sitting on the front doorstep.

toddler /'tɒdlər/'tɑ:d-/ [n C] a very young child who has just learned to walk: *As a toddler, he was attacked and injured by the family's pet dog.* | *A toddler was squatting in the middle of the carpet, thumb in mouth.*

2 someone's son or daughter

- ▶ child
- ▶ kid
- ▶ son
- ▶ daughter
- ▶ little boy/little girl
- ▶ offspring

child /tʃaɪld/ [n C] someone's son or daughter, of any age: *She named her first child Katrin.* | *One of her children lives in Australia now.* | *The house seems very quiet now that all the children have left home.* | **an only child** (=a child that has no brothers or sisters) *Alexandra was an only child and the centre of her mother's world.*

kid /kɪd/ [n C] informal someone's son or daughter – use this about children aged up to 14 or 15: *All I ever wanted was to get married and have kids.* | *Could you look after the kids this evening?*

son /sʌn/ [n C] someone's male child: *We have two teenage sons.* | *Her son used to work in Texas.* | *The family business has now been taken over by Anderson's eldest son.*

daughter /'dɔ:tər/ [n C] someone's female child: *Our youngest daughter is getting married next month.* | *My aunt has five daughters and three sons.* | *In traditional societies, parents were often reluctant to send their daughters to school.*

little boy/little girl /,lɪtl 'bɔɪ, ,lɪtl 'gɜ:rəl/ [n C] spoken someone's young son or daughter: *Paula had to go home – her little girl's sick.* | *'How old's your little boy?' 'He's three.'*

offspring /'ɒf,spɪŋ/'ɔ:f-/ [n singular or plural] a person's or animal's baby or babies – used humorously or in formal contexts about someone's children **sb's offspring** *Parents with the disease are likely to pass it on to their offspring.* | *Hardly a day goes by without Mrs Molt or one of her offspring calling around to borrow something.*

3 a child whose parents have died

- ▶ orphan

orphan /'ɔ:rən/ [n C] *Pepino was a ten-year-old orphan. His parents had been killed in the war.* | *Dr Barnardo founded homes for orphans in the late nineteenth century.* — **orphaned** [adj] *Orphaned at the age of six, Laura grew up with her father's relatives.*

4 the time when someone is a child

- ▶ childhood
- ▶ in infancy/during infancy

childhood /'tʃaɪldhʊd/ [n C/U] *Since childhood Margot had longed to be a dancer.* | *Steven had happy memories of his childhood on the farm.* | **childhood illness/experiences/dream etc** (=that you have when you are a child) *Of course, I had all the usual childhood illnesses, like measles and mumps.* | *It was his childhood dream to play professional baseball.* | **early childhood** *Much of my early childhood was spent with my aunt in California.*

in infancy/during infancy /ɪn 'ɪnfənsi, ,dʒuərɪŋ 'ɪnfənsi/, duər-/ [n U] formal while someone is a baby or a very young child – use this especially to

talk about children dying or getting diseases: *Three of her children died in infancy.*

choose

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ choose to do something *see* **decide**
- ▶ *see also* **vote**

1 to decide which one you want

- ▶ choose
- ▶ pick
- ▶ select
- ▶ go for
- ▶ make a choice
- ▶ take your pick

choose /tʃu:z/ [v I/T] to decide which one of several things or possibilities you want: *I can't decide what I want. You choose.* | *Will you help me choose a present for Warren?* | + **to do sth** *Why do so few women choose to become engineers?* | + **whether/which/when etc** *It took her three hours to choose which dress to wear.* | + **between** (=choose one of two things) *We have to choose between doing geography or studying another language.* | + **from** (=choose from among several things) *Import restrictions will reduce the number of cars buyers have to choose from.*

pick /pɪk/ [v T] informal to choose something, especially without thinking very carefully about it: *Pick a number from one to five.* | *Let me pick the movie tonight – I don't want to see another comedy.*

select /sɪ'lekt/ [v T] formal to choose something by carefully thinking about which is the best or most suitable: *It's very important that parents select the right school for a child with learning difficulties.* | *Our wines have been carefully selected from vineyards throughout Europe.* | **select sth from sth** *The team's name was selected from more than 1,700 suggestions.*

go for /'gəʊ fɔ:r/ [phr v T] spoken informal to choose something because you think it is the most attractive, interesting, or enjoyable: *I don't usually go for horror movies.* | *Whenever we eat out, she always goes for the most expensive thing on the menu.*

make a choice /,meɪk ə 'tʃɔɪs/ [v phrase] to make a decision, especially a difficult decision, about which thing to choose: *I felt I was being forced to make a choice between my family and my job.* | *It had been difficult to leave her unhappy marriage, but she had made her choice.* | **make the right/wrong choice** *Sean's decided to study law – I hope he's made the right choice.*

take your pick /,teɪk jɔ:r 'pɪk/ [v phrase] if someone can take their pick, they can choose exactly the thing that they want without anything limiting their choice: *She showed me the box of kittens and told me I could take my pick.* | *With so many houses for sale, buyers with cash can take their pick.* | + **of** *The program's top graduate took her pick of five job offers.*

2 to finally choose something after considering all the possibilities

- ▶ decide on
- ▶ settle on
- ▶ plump for
- ▶ opt

decide on /dɪ'saɪd ɒn/ [phr v T] to finally choose something, especially when making the decision has been difficult or has taken a long time: *Have you decided on a name for the baby yet?* | *We couldn't*

decide on a new color for the kitchen, so we left it white.

settle on /'setl ɒn / [phr v T] if someone, especially a group of people, **settles on** something, they finally agree to choose that thing after considering all the possibilities, discussing it etc: *Hiroaki wanted white and I wanted black, so we settled on grey.* | *Can we at least settle on a date for our next meeting?* | *We finally settled on Miami as the site of our next conference.*

plump for /'plʌmp fɔːr/ [phr v T not in passive] British informal to choose one of two or more things after thinking carefully about it, especially if you have had difficulty in deciding: *They thought of going to Madeira or mainland Spain, but finally plumped for the Canary Islands.* | *She looked at every sweater in the shop before plumping for a red mohair one.*

opt /ɒpt|ɑːpt/ [v I] to choose something after thinking carefully about all the possibilities + **for** After college, Ruffin **opted for** the Army over college. | + **to do sth** When her parents divorced, Mary Ann **opted to live with** her father.

3 to choose one person or thing from among a lot of similar things

- ▶ single out
- ▶ pick out

single out /ˌsɪŋɡəl 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to choose someone or something from among a group of similar people or things, especially in order to praise them or criticize them **single out sb/sth** *Could you single out one factor that is more important than the others?* | **single sb/sth out** *His teacher was always singling him out, calling on him when his hand wasn't even raised.* | **single sb/sth out for sth** *Captain Withers was singled out for special mention and was awarded the Military Cross.*

pick out /ˌpɪk 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to consider a group of similar people or things and to choose the one that you like most **pick out sb/sth** *He looked through the tourist guide and picked out a few exhibitions to see while he was in town.* | **pick sb/sth out** *The editor looked through the file, picking the best models out for the fashion shoot.*

4 to choose someone for a job or team

- | | |
|-----------|------------------|
| ▶ choose | ▶ name |
| ▶ select | ▶ nominate |
| ▶ appoint | ▶ be shortlisted |
| ▶ pick | ▶ tap |

choose /tʃuːz/ [v T] to decide who is the best person for a job, team, prize etc: *Companies are now using computers to help them choose new workers.* | **choose sb as sth** *The board has unanimously chosen Cole as Gray's temporary replacement.* | **choose sb to do sth** *Eventually, Jane was chosen to deliver the message.*

select /sɪˈlekt/ [v T] formal to choose someone for a particular job, team, place at school etc, after considering a lot of different people who might be suitable: *The college selects only twelve students a year from the thousands who apply.* | **select sb for sth** *We selected four applicants for interview.* | **select sb to do sth** *Ernst had been selected to play in the game against Belgium.*

appoint /əˈpɔɪnt/ [v T] to officially choose someone to do an important job: *The company has appointed a new sales director.* | **appoint sb to sth** *Simpson has been appointed to the Memphis Branch board for a*

three-year term. | **appoint sb as sth** *They have appointed Jane Staller as their new East Coast manager.* | **appoint sb to do sth** *A committee was appointed to consider changes to the Prison Service.*

pick /pɪk/ [v T] to choose someone for a sports team or an important job: *The class was divided into four teams, and each group was asked to pick a leader.* | **pick sb to do sth** *Joe picked Steve and Terry to be on his team.* | **pick sb for sth** *Do you think he might pick another woman for the Supreme Court?*

name /neɪm/ [v T] to publicly say who has been chosen for an important job in an organization: *The editor of 'The Times' has resigned amid a political storm. His successor has not yet been named.* | **name sb to sth** *McCarthy was recently named to the Small Business Committee.* | **name sb as sth** *The magazine has named Bonnie Fuller as deputy editor.* | **name sb sth** *We are naming Dr Bob McClure head of the IRC in China.*

nominate /ˈnɒmɪneɪt||'nɑː-/ [v T] if someone, especially a group of people, **nominates** someone, they officially choose that person to be considered for a particular job **nominate sb to sth** *Mills is expected to be formally nominated to the board next month.* | **nominate sb to do sth** *Lee was the first Chinese American nominated to head the Civil Rights Division.* | **nominate sb as sth** *They nominated her as the British spokesperson at the International Arms Conference.*

be shortlisted /biː 'ʃɔːrtlɪstɪd/ British **/be on the short list** /biː ɒn ðə 'ʃɔːrt list/ [v phrase] if you are **shortlisted** or **on the short list** for a job or a position, you are one of a small group of people who have been chosen from other people who want the job, and from that small group one person will be chosen: *Three applicants have been shortlisted and will be invited for interview next week.* | + **for** *He's been on the President's short list for the job twice.*

tap /tæp/ [v T] American to officially choose someone for an important job **tap sb for sth** *Reinhardt was tapped for the federal bench in 1980 by former President Carter.*

5 to choose someone or something for a particular purpose

- ▶ choose

choose /tʃuːz/ [v T] A committee will be selected to choose the new leader. | **choose sb/sth as sth** *Seattle has been chosen as the venue for next year's conference.* | **choose sb/sth for sth** *Many of the industries chosen for government investment have in fact already gone bankrupt.* | **choose sb/sth to do sth** *The fabric that she chose to be made into a dress is a combination of silk and cotton.*

6 the decision you make when you choose

- ▶ choice

choice /tʃɔɪs/ [n C/U] *It was a difficult choice, but we finally decided that Hannah should have the prize.* | *The board denied that financial considerations had influenced their choice.* | *Patients are demanding greater choice in the type of treatment they get.* | **freedom of choice** (=when you can choose for yourself) *I don't believe in fate – we all have freedom of choice.* | **by choice** (=without being influenced by other people) *He says he lives on the street by choice.*

7 something or someone that has been chosen

- ▶ choice
- ▶ selection
- ▶ chosen
- ▶ selected
- ▶ handpicked/hand-picked
- ▶ of your choice

choice /tʃɔɪs/ [n singular] something or someone that has been chosen: *Maria was very pleased with her choice.* | **first/second/third choice** (=the thing you wanted most, the thing you wanted most after that etc) *Greece was our first choice for a vacation, but all the flights were full.* | **sb's choice of** *I don't like his choice of friends.*

selection /sɪˈleɪʃən/ [n C usually singular] a small group of the best things that have been chosen from a larger group + **of** *She showed me a selection of her drawings.* | *a selection of songs from 'West Side Story'*

chosen /ˈtʃəʊzən/ [adj only before noun] use this about the person or thing that has been chosen: *I want my children to be successful in their chosen careers.* | *You have two minutes to answer questions on your chosen subject.* | **well-chosen** (=carefully and successfully chosen) *The flavorful vegetables require only melted butter and some well-chosen herbs.*

selected /sɪˈlektɪd/ [adj only before noun] carefully chosen from a larger group, usually for a particular purpose: *There is a discount of 10% off selected items in this store.* | *The book is a collection of selected essays by D.H. Lawrence.* | **specially/carefully selected** *A small and carefully selected group of friends has been invited to the wedding.*

handpicked/hand-picked /ˌhændˈpɪkt-/ [adj] people who are **hand-picked** have been specially chosen by someone because they are the best or most suitable people for a particular job, position etc: *The school is staffed with handpicked educators and psychiatric specialists.* | *With a small, hand-picked squad of ex-paratroopers, Collins managed to get through the defences.*

of your choice /əv jɔːr ˈtʃɔɪs/ [adj phrase] something of your choice has been chosen by you, with nothing limiting which one you choose: *The magician told her to hold up three cards of her choice.* | *You could win a fabulous weekend break at a luxurious hotel of your choice.*

8 the things or people that you can choose from

- ▶ choice
- ▶ option
- ▶ alternative
- ▶ selection
- ▶ to choose from

choice /tʃɔɪs/ [n singular/U] + **of** *The school seems OK, but there isn't a great choice of courses.* | **have a choice** (=be able to choose from several things) *With her high grades and athletic skill, Celeste had her choice of colleges.* | **have no choice but to do sth** (=to be forced to do something because there is nothing else you can choose) *Spooner says he had no choice but to file for bankruptcy.* | **wide choice** (=a lot of things to choose from) *There is a wide choice of hotels and hostels in the town.*

option /ˈɒpʃən/ [n C] one of the things that you can choose to do in a particular situation: *He basically has two options: he can have the surgery, or he can give up playing football.* | **keep/leave your options open** (=delay choosing so that you continue to have several things to choose from) *I haven't signed any contracts yet – I want to keep my options open.*

alternative /ɔːlˈtɜːnətɪv/ [n C] one of two or more ways of doing something: *Did you consider other alternatives before you moved in with Lucy?* | + **to** *There is no practical alternative to our current policy.* | **have no alternative** (=to not have a choice) *He says he doesn't want to see a doctor, but I'm afraid he has no alternative.*

selection /sɪˈleɪʃən/ [n singular] a lot of things of a similar type for you to choose from, especially in a shop + **of** *A wonderful selection of cakes and pastries was displayed in the window.* | **wide/large selection** *The restaurant offers a wide selection of local dishes.*

to choose from /tə ˈtʃuːz frɒm/ [adj phrase] if there is a particular range of things or people **to choose from**, you can choose what you want from that range: *There are a lot of good restaurants downtown to choose from.* | *Portland has so many theaters to choose from.*

9 when you are very careful about choosing things

- ▶ choosy
- ▶ fussy/picky
- ▶ be particular about
- ▶ selective
- ▶ shop around

choosy /ˈtʃuːzi/ [adj] informal someone who is **choosy** chooses things carefully and only wants the things they think are the best: *I get offered a lot of work now, so I can be more choosy.* | + **about** *She's very choosy about what airline she travels on.*

fussy/picky /ˈfʌsi, ˈpɪki/ [adj] informal someone who is **fussy** or **picky** is difficult to please because they only like a few things and will only accept exactly what they want: *Maybe I'm too picky, but all the guys I meet seem so boring.* | + **about** *She was always very fussy about her clothes.* | **picky/fussy eater** (=someone who will only eat the few things they like) *We're not really picky eaters, but we don't eat much fast food.*

be particular about /biː pərˈtɪkʊlər əbaʊt/ [v phrase] to be very careful about choosing only the very best of something, or only exactly what you like, usually with the result that people think you are too careful about it + **about** *He's very particular about the clothes he buys.* | **be particular about what/where etc** *Monica is particular about what she eats – no meat, and only organic vegetables.*

selective /sɪˈleɪtɪv/ [adj] someone who is **selective** chooses things very carefully because they want to choose the best, most suitable etc: *You've got to be very selective when choosing a roommate.* | + **about** *People are becoming more and more selective about the food they eat these days.*

shop around /ˌʃɒp əˈraʊnd/ [phr v I] informal to look at or try several different possibilities before choosing the one which is the best, cheapest etc: *Never buy the first car you see. Always shop around.* | *Shop around a little bit before you choose a therapist.* | + **for** *You should shop around for a better price.*

circle

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ go around, move in a circle *see* **around/round**
- ▶ shaped like a ball *see* **round**
- ▶ *see also* **shape**

1 a circle

- ▶ circle
- ▶ ring
- ▶ loop

circle /'sɜːrkəl/ [n C] an area or line that is in the shape of a circle: *The teacher drew a circle on the blackboard.* | *The circle of stones at Stonehenge is thought to have originally been a temple.* | *The flash-light threw a dim circle of light onto the wall.* | **in a circle** (=in a shape like a circle) *We all stood in a circle and tossed the ball to each other.* | **form a circle** (=to make a group of people or things in the shape of a circle) *I want you to form two circles, one inside the other. Boys on the outside, girls on the inside.*

ring /rɪŋ/ [n C] a line that is in the shape of a circle, especially of people or things surrounding something: *The cottage was surrounded by a ring of trees.* | *The cup left a dark ring on the table.* | *The hostage's wrists had red rings on them where the ropes had been pulled tight.* | **in a ring** (=in a shape like a circle) *The children sat around him in a ring, eager to hear his story.*

loop /luːp/ [n C] a shape like a curve or a circle made by a line curving back towards itself: *The road goes round in a loop and rejoins the main road about 2 kilometres past the town.*

2 shaped like a circle

- ▶ round
- ▶ circular

round /raʊnd/ [adj] shaped like a circle: *In the kitchen there was a round table with a vase of flowers on it.* | *Violet stared at him with her huge round eyes.* | *The moon was perfectly round that night.*

circular /'sɜːrkjʊlə/ [adj] shaped like a circle, or moving in the shape of a circle: *The cattle are kept in a large enclosure surrounded by a circular fence.* | *The villa has a circular courtyard with rooms leading off it in all directions.* | *The procession follows a circular route through the town, and finishes back in the park.*

3 shaped like a circle but with two slightly flat sides

- ▶ oval
- ▶ egg-shaped
- ▶ elliptical

oval /'əʊvəl/ [adj] *In the dining room is a highly polished oval table with matching chairs.* | *She was a pretty woman with an oval face.*

egg-shaped /'eg ʃeɪpt/ [adj] shaped like an egg, slightly wider at one end: *The chocolates are egg-shaped and full of nuts.*

elliptical /rɪ'liptɪkəl/ [adj] shaped like a circle but with two slightly flat sides: *The earth moves around the sun in an elliptical orbit.* | *A striking feature of this architectural style is the elliptical windows.*

4 something that is shaped like a circle

- ▶ ring
- ▶ disk
- ▶ loop

ring /rɪŋ/ [n C] an object that is in the shape of a circle with a large round space in the middle: *Cut the onion into rings and fry in a little oil.* | *You have to throw the wooden rings so that they land around the bottles.* | *He sat in a corner blowing smoke rings.*

disk ALSO disc British /dɪsk/ [n C] an object that is in the shape of a flat circle: *He gazed up at the pale yellow disk of the moon.* | *Each player chooses a coloured disk and places it on the board in the space marked 'go'.*

loop /luːp/ [n C] something such as a piece of string or wire that is curved round to make a shape almost like a circle: *The gate was attached to the post by a loop of rusty wire.* | *Pull the end of the string through the loop and tighten.*

5 to draw a circle around something

- ▶ circle/ring

circle/ring /'sɜːrkəl, rɪŋ/ [v T] to draw a circle around something that is written or drawn on a page, especially in order to make it easier to see or notice: *Two of the advertisements in the paper had been circled.* | *Someone had ringed all the important landmarks on the map in pencil.*

6 half a circle

- ▶ semicircle

semicircle /'semi'sɜːrkəl/ [n C] *Behind the beach is a huge semicircle of limestone cliffs.* | **in a semicircle** *The teacher had arranged the desks in a semicircle.* —**semicircular** /,semi'sɜːrkjʊlə/ [adj] *We ate at a small semicircular table which stood against the wall.*

clap

to hit your hands together to show how much you like someone or something

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ *see also* **watch, perform/performance, praise**

1 to clap

- ▶ clap
- ▶ applaud
- ▶ cheer
- ▶ applause
- ▶ standing ovation

clap /klæp/ [v I/T] to hit your hands together loudly and quickly to show that you approve of and are pleased with a play, someone's performance, someone's actions etc: *The audience cheered and clapped as the curtain came down.* | *Fans usually clap the batsman when he leaves the field.* | **clap your hands** *A crowd gathered to watch the runners, clapping their hands and urging them on.* —**clapping** [n U] *After a while the clapping died down.*

applaud /ə'plɔːd/ [v I/T] if people **applaud**, they clap excitedly, and often for a long time, in order to show how much they liked something or to show their

support for someone: *The crowd applauded when Evans promised to cut taxes.* | *A group of supporters applauded the strikers as they were led into court.*

cheer /tʃiə/ [v I/T] to give a loud, happy shout expressing admiration, approval, and often excitement, for example at a sports event or after a speech: *The audience were now on their feet, cheering wildly.* | *Thousands of people lined Broadway to cheer the Yankees and celebrate their World Series triumph.* — **cheer** [n C] *A great cheer went up when the first goal was scored.* | *Three cheers for the next Governor of Nebraska!* — **cheering** [n U] *The cheering went on for ages as the victorious athletes ran around the track.*

applause /ə'plɔ:z/ [n U] the sound of a crowd of people clapping and cheering someone, to show their approval and admiration: *There was loud applause when the band members ran onto the stage.* | **a round of applause** (=a short period of applause) *The candidate's promise to improve public schools was greeted with a loud round of applause.* | **applause dies down** (=gradually stops) *The conductor waited for the applause to die down before signalling for the orchestra to begin.*

standing ovation /,stændɪŋ əv'veɪʃən/ [n C] if someone receives a **standing ovation** at the end of a performance or speech, the people who are watching or listening to them stand up, clap, and cheer, to show their approval and admiration: *Miller got a standing ovation when he entered the game.* | **give sb/sth a standing ovation** *The speech was given a standing ovation.*

2 what you say when you want someone to clap

- ▶ give sb a (big) hand
- ▶ put your hands together
- ▶ give it up for sb

give sb a (big) hand /,gɪv (sb) ə ,bɪg 'hænd/ [v phrase] spoken if people give a performer a big hand, they clap at the end of their performance, to encourage them and to show their approval – use this especially to ask people to do this: *Let's give young Suzy a big hand for the marvellous dancing display!*

give it up for sb /,gɪv ɪt 'ʌp fər (sb)/ [v phrase] spoken informal use this to tell people to clap in order to show that they have enjoyed something, or approve of someone: *Come on everyone, let's give it up for Tom Jones!*

put your hands together /,put jɔ: 'hændz tə,geðər/ [v phrase] spoken use this to tell people to clap to show their approval for someone who is being introduced or a performance: *Ladies and gentlemen, put your hands together and give a warm welcome to Ricardo Montalban!*

3 to show that you dislike a person or a performance

- ▶ boo
- ▶ hiss
- ▶ jeer

boo /bu:/ [v I/T] to shout 'boo' to show that you do not like a speaker, performance etc: *Some people in the crowd booed when she walked on stage.* | *Taylor was booed as he left the field.* — **boo** [n C] *Keough denied that the boos affected his performance.*

hiss /hɪs/ [v I/T] to make a noise which sounds like 'ssss' to show that you do not like a speaker, performance etc: *Relatives of the victim hissed as the killer was led from the courtroom.* | + **at** *Hundreds of peo-*

ple shouted and hissed at the prime minister. — **hiss** [n C] *This announcement was greeted with boos and hisses.*

jeer /dʒiə/ [v I/T] to shout rude remarks at someone or laugh unkindly at them to show that you strongly disapprove of them or their performance: *The fans jeered as it became obvious that their team was going to lose.* | *The mayor was jeered and booed as he tried to speak to the crowd.* — **jeer** [n C] *The audience interrupted the candidate's speech with jeers and shouts.*

class

WHAT'S HERE

- in school/college see 1 to 3
- class in society see 4 to 9

in school/college

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **teach, learn, study, school/university**

1 a group of students in a school, college etc

- ▶ class
- ▶ grade
- ▶ form
- ▶ year
- ▶ set
- ▶ freshman
- ▶ sophomore
- ▶ junior
- ▶ senior

class /kla:s/ [n C] a group of students or schoolchildren who are taught together: *There are twenty kids in the class.* | *She gets along well with the other children in her class.* | *I'm going out with some friends from my dance class.* | *I graduated in 1999. What class were you in?*

grade /greɪd/ [n C] a class or group of classes for children of a particular age in an American school **third/seventh/twelfth etc grade** *She's in the fifth grade.* | *I really liked my eighth grade math teacher.* | *The second grade class is doing a play about the Pilgrims.* — **third-/fourth-/fifth- etc grader** /'θɜ:rd 'greɪdər/ [n C] a child in the third, fourth, fifth etc grade: *According to the test, 40% of fourth-graders are not reading at the basic level.*

form /fɔ:rm/ [n C] a class or a group of classes for all the children of the same age in a British school for children between 11 and 18: *She's by far the brightest pupil in the form.* | **third/fourth/fifth etc form** *I'm in the third form.* | *Mrs Davies took the fifth form to the science museum.* — **third-/fourth-/fifth- etc former** /'θɜ:rd ,fɔ:rmər/ [n C] a child in the third, fourth, fifth etc form: *Some of the fifth-formers have started a rock band.*

year /jɪər, jɜ:r/ [n C] all the classes for children of a particular age in a British school or for students in a particular year of study at a British university: *He works a lot harder than most of the students in his year.* | **third/fourth/fifth etc year** *There are 130 children in the second year.* | *I hated teaching the fifth year. They were always causing trouble.* — **third-/fourth-/fifth- etc year** /'θɜ:rd jɪər/ [n C] a student in the third, fourth, fifth etc year: *A group of fourth-years are collecting money for food aid to Africa.*

set /set/ [n C] a class for children with a particular level of ability in a British school: *She's in set one for*

maths and English and set two for history. | I was useless at school – always in the bottom set in every subject. | We think you've improved sufficiently to go up to a higher set.

freshman /'freʃmən/ [n C] American someone who is in the first year at a high school or university: *We were only freshmen, so the older kids liked to pick on us. | freshman class/year/course etc* Chris remembers his freshman year at UCLA as if it were yesterday.

sophomore /'sɒfəməʊr/ [n C] American someone who is in the second year at a high school or university: *This class is mainly for freshmen and sophomores. | sophomore class/year etc* George dropped out of college his sophomore year.

junior /'dʒuːniər/ [n C] American someone who is in the third year at a high school or university: *a junior at NYU | junior class/year etc* Donna spent spring semester of her junior year in Paris.

senior /'siːniər/ [n C] American someone who is in the fourth and final year at a high school or university: *I can't believe that Cari is a high school senior already. | senior class/year etc* The entire senior class took a trip to Disneyworld.

2 the period of time during which a class is taught

- ▶ class
- ▶ lesson
- ▶ period
- ▶ session
- ▶ lecture
- ▶ seminar
- ▶ tutorial

class /kla:s||klæs/ [n C/U] a period of time, usually about 30 minutes to one hour, in which a teacher teaches a group of students: *Heidi fainted during French class today! | Let's go – I have my first class in 10 minutes!*

lesson /'lesən/ [n C] a period in which someone teaches one person or a group of people – use this especially about practical skills such as music, swimming, or driving, or in British English about a class in a school: *Dominic will be having his first driving lesson this Thursday. | She gives English lessons to business people in the evenings.*

period /'piəriəd/ [n C] one of the periods of time that a school day is divided into: *At our school we have four periods in the morning and three in the afternoon. | double period* British (=one class which lasts for two periods) *On Monday mornings there was French, English, and then a double period of maths.*

session /'seʃən/ [n C] the period of time in which a particular subject or a particular area of a subject is taught, especially when this is one of a fixed number of classes: *We have 5 hours of English a week, including one session in the language laboratory.*

lecture /'lektʃər/ [n C] a long talk on a subject, given by a teacher at a college or university, and listened to by a large number of students + **on** *a lecture on the causes of the Russian Revolution | give a lecture* Professor Blair is giving a series of lectures on Einstein's theories.

seminar /'semɪnɑːr/ [n C] a class, usually at a college or university, where a teacher and small group of students discuss a subject + **on** *Every week we have a seminar on modern political theory.*

tutorial /tjuː'tɔːriəl|tuː-/ [n C] a regular class at a British college or university during which a teacher discusses a particular subject with one student or with a small group of students: *Small group tutorials are used to discuss problems which come up*

in lectures. | Oxford's one-to-one tutorials are an effective but also costly way of teaching.

3 a series of lessons in one subject

- ▶ course

course /kɔːrs/ ALSO **class** /kla:s||klæs/ [n C] *Are you enjoying the course? | + in/on a course in music journalism | language/computer/history etc course/class* The college is offering three basic computer courses this year. | **take a course/class** ALSO **do a course** British informal *She's taking a class in art history.*

class in society

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ political, legal, or social rights *see* **right** 9-12
- ▶ *see also* **come from**, **poor**, **rich**, **position/rank**, **person/people**

4 someone's social class

- ▶ class
- ▶ background
- ▶ status
- ▶ caste

class /kla:s||klæs/ [n C/U] the social group that you belong to because of your job, the type of family you come from, or the amount of money you have: *Success in this country seems to be based on class rather than on ability. | the professional and managerial classes | the class system* (=the system by which society is divided into classes) *The old class system is slowly disappearing. | social class* (=the class in society you come from) *There is a clear link between social class and educational achievement. | class distinctions* (=differences between social classes) *Some people argue that class distinctions do not exist in the U.S., but this is untrue.*

background /'bækgraʊnd/ [n C] the type of home and family you come from, and its social class: *The school takes kids from all sorts of backgrounds. | We come from the same town and share a similar background. | working-class/middle-class etc background* The organization helps children from working-class backgrounds to go to university.

status /'stetəs||'stetəs, 'stæ-/ [n U] someone's position in society, according to how much other people respect them, especially because of the kind of job they have: *Now that he was a bank manager, he wanted a car that would reflect his status. | high/low status* Many mothers feel that they have very low status in today's society. | **status symbol** (=something that someone owns in order to show their high status) *The latest mobile phones have become status symbols among teenagers.*

caste /kɑːst||kæst/ [n C] a fixed division of people in society according to the family they are born into, especially within the Hindu religion: *In the south of India there are up to 20 different castes. | caste system* Buddha was a social reformer who condemned India's caste system.

5 belonging to the highest class

- ▶ upper-class
- ▶ aristocracy
- ▶ privileged
- ▶ elite
- ▶ posh

upper-class /ˌʌpər 'kla:s||-'klæs-/ [adj] belonging to the class of people who originally had most of the money and power, especially families that own a lot

of land: *Most senior politicians in the UK are from upper-class families.* | *He spoke with an upper-class accent.* — **the upper class/the upper classes** [n singular or plural] people who are upper class: *In South America, the upper classes tend to be of European origin.*

aristocracy /,æri'stɒkrəsi/-'stɑː-/ [n singular] the people who belong to families that own a lot of land, and used to have a lot of power, and have special titles before their names, like 'Lord' or 'Lady' – used especially when you are talking about the past **the aristocracy** *Daughters of rich merchants would often marry into the aristocracy.* — **aristocratic** /,æristə-'krætɪk/, ə,ri-||ə,ri-/ [adj] *old aristocratic families*

privileged /'prɪvɪlɪdʒd/ [adj] having a high position in society that has special, and usually unfair, advantages such as power, money and the best education: *In many countries today only a privileged minority get the chance of going to university.* — **privilege** [n U] *Her comments about immigrants revealed an astonishing sense of privilege and arrogance.*

elite /er'li:t, i-/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English] a small group of rich and powerful people who have special, unfair advantages that other people do not have: *The President has been accused of developing policies in favor of a small elite.* | *The sort of goods once reserved for the elite are now available to everyone.* — **elitist** [adj] *The British House of Lords is seen by many as an elitist institution.*

posh /pɒʃ||pɑːʃ/ [adj] British spoken use this about someone who behaves and speaks in a way in which upper-class people usually behave or speak: *Will your posh university friends be coming tonight?* | **posh school/hotel/restaurant etc** (=one that is very expensive, that rich people go to) *She went to a posh girls' school in Switzerland.*

6 the middle class

- ▶ middle-class
- ▶ bourgeois
- ▶ the bourgeoisie
- ▶ white-collar

middle-class /,mɪdl 'klɑːs-||-'klæs-/ [adj] belonging to the class of people who are usually well educated, fairly rich, and who work in jobs which they have trained to do. For example, doctors, lawyers, and managers are middle-class: *The newspaper's readers are mostly middle class.* | *They live in a middle-class neighbourhood on the edge of town.* — **the middle class/the middle classes** [n singular or plural] people who are middle class: *The government needs the support of the middle classes to win the next election.*

bourgeois /'bʊəʒwɑː||bʊər'ʒwɑː/ [adj] typical of richer middle-class people and their attitudes or way of life, especially their concern with money, property, and correct social behaviour: *She rejected her parents' conventional bourgeois lifestyle.* | *They never married because they believed that marriage was a bourgeois institution.*

the bourgeoisie /ðə ,bʊər'ʒwɑː'ziː/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English] the class that owns most of the wealth, property, and industry – use this especially when you are talking about politics or history: *The poor viewed with envy the increasing wealth of the bourgeoisie.* | *A revolution would be a threat to the nation's bourgeoisie.*

white-collar /,waɪt 'kɒlə-r-||-'kɑː-/ [adj only before noun] **white-collar worker/job/employee** someone who works in an office, not a factory, mine etc: *The economic recession has put many white-collar workers in danger of losing their jobs.*

7 the lowest class

- ▶ working-class
- ▶ lower-class
- ▶ the masses
- ▶ blue-collar
- ▶ humble
- ▶ underclass

working-class /,wɜːrkiŋ 'klɑːs-||-'klæs-/ [adj] belonging to the class of people who do not have much money or power, and who have jobs where they do physical work. For example, factory workers, builders, and drivers are **working-class**: *Most of the people who live round here are working class.* | *I come from a working-class family – I'm the first one to graduate from college.* — **the working class/the working classes** [n singular or plural] people who are working class: *Cuts in welfare spending affect the working class most.*

lower-class /,ləʊər 'klɑːs-||-'klæs-/ [adj] an impolite word meaning belonging to the class that has less money, power, and education than anyone else: *It has been shown that children of lower-class parents are less likely to do well at school.* | *My mother's parents thought my father was terribly lower-class.* — **the lower class/the lower classes** [n singular or plural] *There was a time when tequila was a cheap product drunk only by the lower classes.*

the masses /ðə 'mæsɪz/ [n plural] all the ordinary people in society who do not have power or influence, especially when they are thought of as not being very educated: *Television has brought cheap entertainment to the masses.* | *Lenin's position depended on the support of the masses.*

blue-collar /,bluː 'kɒlə-r-||-'kɑː-/ [adj only before noun] **blue-collar worker/job/employee** someone who does physical work, for example in a factory or a mine, and does not work in an office: *His political support comes mainly from blue-collar workers.*

humble /'hʌmbəl/ [adj] of (a) **humble background/family/origins etc** from a low social class and without much money, but often with a lot of determination to work hard and succeed: *The school had originally provided a good education for children of humble backgrounds.* | *Eisenhower, Nixon, and Ford were all men of humble origins and no inherited wealth.*

underclass /'ʌndər'klɑːs-||-klæs/ [n singular] the lowest social class, who are very poor and may not have jobs, homes etc: *The government has created an underclass who do not feel they have any rights in society.*

8 to move into a higher social class

- ▶ move/go up in the world
- ▶ upwardly mobile
- ▶ social climber

move/go up in the world /,muːv, ,gəʊ 'ʌp ɪn ðə ,wɜːrld/ [v phrase] *Hillary was bright and ambitious and wanted to move up in the world.* | *Education, he believed, was the only way that anyone could move up in the world.*

upwardly mobile /,ʌpwər'dli 'məʊbaɪl-||-'məʊbəl/ [adj phrase] someone who is **upwardly mobile** is in the process of moving into a higher class, especially because they have a well-paid job: *a highly educated, upwardly mobile young woman* | *The dating agency specializes in finding partners for the young and upwardly mobile.*

social climber /,səʊʃəl 'klaɪmər/ [n C] someone who wants very much to move into a higher social class, and tries to do this by becoming friendly with people who have more money and power than they

do: *The new private schools cater for the children of social climbers rather than those of the old upper classes.* | *The hotel lobby was full of the usual hangers-on and social climbers.*

9 someone who thinks they are better than people from a lower social class

- ▶ snobbish
- ▶ stuck-up
- ▶ snob

snobbish /'snɒbɪʃ/'sna:b-/ [adj] someone who is snobbish thinks that they are better than people from a lower social class: *Snobbish home-owners are protesting about a refugee family moving into their street.* | *Aunt Harriet was very rich and very snobbish.*

snob /snɒb'sna:b/ [n C] someone who thinks that they are better than people from a lower social class, and does not want to talk to them or be friends with them: *My mother was such a snob she wouldn't let me play with the local children.* | *They're just a bunch of snobs – you wouldn't want to be friends with them anyway.*

stuck-up /,stʌk 'ʌp/ [adj] informal proud and unfriendly because you think you are better and more important than other people: *Tanya is so stuck-up. She won't go out with anyone who went to a state college.* | *the spoiled, stuck-up daughter of a millionaire*

clean

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: _____ **dirty**
- ▶ clean something with water, soap etc see **wash**
 - ▶ to remove dirt, marks etc from something see **remove (3-4, 7)**
 - ▶ see also **tidy, shine/shiny**

1 not dirty

- ▶ clean
- ▶ immaculate
- ▶ spotlessly clean/spotless
- ▶ spick and span

clean /kli:n/ [adj] not dirty: *He changed into a clean shirt.* | *I'll put some clean sheets on the bed.* | *A large house is difficult to keep clean.* | **nice and clean/lovely and clean** British (=very clean) *Our hotel room was lovely and clean.*

spotlessly clean/spotless /,spɒtləsli 'kli:n/ ,spɔ:t-, 'spɒtləs/'spɔ:t-/ [adj] completely clean – use this especially about clothes, rooms, or houses: *Nina keeps the kitchen absolutely spotless.* | *He was wearing a spotlessly clean white shirt.*

immaculate -/ɪ'mækjʊlət/ [adj] things that are immaculate are completely clean and look new: *She wore an immaculate grey suit and a tasteful, blue woven hat.* | *The house was absolutely immaculate.*

spick and span /,spɪk ən 'spæn/ [adj phrase] a room or house that is spick and span is very clean and tidy: *Every room in the house was spick and span.* | *We'll have the place spick and span in no time.*

2 completely clean so that diseases cannot spread

- ▶ clean
- ▶ pure
- ▶ hygienic
- ▶ sterile

clean /kli:n/ [adj] *Three out of five people in developing countries have no easy access to clean water.* | *The department is responsible for maintaining the bedrooms and public rooms in a clean and sanitary condition.*

pure /pjʊə/ [adj] water or air that is pure is completely clean and does not contain anything harmful such as dirt or bacteria: *It felt good to get away from the city and breathe in some pure mountain air.* | *The water in the lake is so pure you can drink it.* — **purity** /'pjʊərɪti/ [n U] *There is concern about the purity of our tap water.*

hygienic /haɪ'dʒi:nɪk/-'dʒe-, -'dʒi:/ [adj] extremely clean so that diseases are unlikely to spread: *Cleansall kills germs as well, leaving your kitchen clean and hygienic.* | **hygienic conditions** *Meat products must always be kept in hygienic conditions.*

sterile /'sterail/-rəl/ [adj] completely clean; free from bacteria, and safe for medical or scientific purposes: *Red Cross officials say they are running short of disinfectant and sterile bandages.* | *Giving blood is perfectly safe. All equipment is sterile, used once and thrown away.*

3 when you keep things clean to prevent disease

- ▶ hygiene
- ▶ sterilize
- ▶ disinfect

hygiene /'haɪdʒi:n/ [n U] the practice of keeping yourself and the place where you live or work clean, so that diseases cannot spread: *Restaurants may be closed down if they fail to maintain minimum standards of hygiene.* | *Schools should have policies to ensure good hygiene in kitchen areas.* | **personal hygiene** (=the practice of keeping your body clean) *A healthy lifestyle includes having a nutritious diet and good personal hygiene.*

disinfect /,dɪsɪn'fekt/ [v T] to use chemicals to clean a place, a piece of equipment, or a wound, in order to prevent disease: *The nurse cleaned and disinfected the cuts on his hands.* | *Disinfect the toilet regularly using bleach.*

sterilize ALSO **sterilise** British /'sterɪlaɪz/ [v T] to make something safe to use by heating it or using chemicals, in order to kill all bacteria and prevent disease – use this about medical or scientific equipment, or babies' bottles: *Has the needle been sterilized?* | *Babies' bottles can be sterilized simply by boiling them in water.*

4 to clean a room, house etc

- ▶ clean
- ▶ clean out
- ▶ spring-clean
- ▶ housework

clean /kli:n/ [v I/T] to make something clean by removing the dirt, dust etc: *I clean the windows every Saturday.* | *Tony was cleaning the inside of his car.* | *How often do you clean the kitchen?* | **clean sth up/clean up sth** (=remove dirt by cleaning, especially in a room, from a floor etc) *There was mud all over the carpet, and it took me a long time to clean it up.* | **clean your teeth** British *I always clean my teeth*

last thing at night. | + **behind/under etc** *Make sure you clean behind the stove.* — **cleaning** [n U] when you clean things, especially in a room, or a house: *I spent the whole weekend cleaning.* | **do the cleaning** *Her husband does most of the cleaning.*

clean out /,kli:n 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to completely clean a room, cupboard etc, especially by taking everything out and putting it back in neatly **clean out sth** *The apartment needs to be cleaned out before a new tenant can move in.* | *I think it's time we cleaned out the garage.* | **clean sth out** *We really need to clean the refrigerator out.*

spring-clean /,sprɪŋ 'kli:n/ [v I/T] to clean your whole house very thoroughly, including things that you do not clean very often: *Barry spent the day spring-cleaning.* | *I want to spring-clean the whole apartment before Easter.*

housework /'haʊswɜ:k/ [n U] the things that you do to keep your house clean and tidy: *Housework takes up most of my time in the evenings.* | **do (the) housework** *I hate doing housework so I pay someone to do it for me.*

5 to make something clean with a cloth

- ▶ wipe
- ▶ dust
- ▶ polish
- ▶ shine

wipe /waɪp/ [v T] to remove dirt or liquid from something using a slightly wet cloth: *The waiter was wiping the tables.* | **wipe sth up** *If you spill any paint, wipe it up immediately.* | **wipe up sth** *Wipe up all that mess before you begin cooking.*

dust /dʌst/ [v T] to remove dust from furniture, shelves etc using a soft cloth: *She decided to dust the dining room furniture again.* | + **behind/under etc** *A thorough cleaning includes dusting under the wardrobes.* | *She didn't often dust behind the pictures.*

polish /'pɒlɪʃ/'pa:-/ [v T] to make something clean and shiny, for example your shoes or a piece of furniture, by rubbing it with a cloth or brush: *He polished the piano until the wood shone.* | *a polished wooden floor*

shine /ʃaɪn/ [v T] to make shoes clean and shiny by rubbing or polishing them with a brush or cloth and shoe polish: *If you're coming, you'd better shine your shoes and put on a clean shirt.* | **have/get your shoes shined** *You should have your shoes shined before the interview.* — **shine** [n singular] *Those shoes need a shine (=to be shined).*

6 to clean something with a brush

- ▶ brush
- ▶ scrub
- ▶ sweep
- ▶ scour

brush /brʌʃ/ [v T] to clean something with a brush: *You should brush your jacket – it's covered in dust.* | **brush sth off** *I brushed the crumbs off the sofa.* | **brush your teeth** *Have you brushed your teeth yet?*

scrub /skrʌb/ [v T] to clean something by rubbing it hard with a brush and some water or soap: *Part of my job was to wash the dishes and scrub the floors.* | *Scrub the potatoes and boil them for 5-10 minutes.*

sweep /swi:p/ [v T] to clean the floor or the ground using a brush with a long handle: *When everyone had left, Ed swept the floor.* | **sweep up sth/sweep sth up** (=remove something from a floor by sweeping) *Can you help me sweep up all the pieces of glass?*

scour /skaʊə/ [v T] to rub a cooking pan or hard surface with a piece of rough material in order to clean it: *I scoured the pots and pans.* | *Scour the bowl with a mixture of vinegar and baking soda.*

7 to clean something with a special cleaning machine

- ▶ vacuum

vacuum ALSO **hoover** British /'vækjuəm, -kjum, 'hu:və/ [v I/T] to clean something using a special machine that sucks dirt up off the floor etc: *Have you vacuumed the carpets?* | *You do the hoovering and I'll finish the kitchen.*

8 someone whose job is to clean things

- ▶ cleaner
- ▶ cleaner's/dry cleaner's

cleaner /'kli:nə/ [n C] someone who is paid to clean a house or office: *We finish work at six, and then the cleaners come in.* | *a window cleaner*

cleaner's/dry cleaner's /'kli:nəz, 'draɪ 'kli:nəz/ [n C] a shop where you can take your clothes to be cleaned, especially with chemicals, not water: *My suit is at the dry cleaner's.* | *Can you collect my dress from the cleaner's?*

clear/not clear

WHAT'S HERE

- **clear and easy to understand** see **1 to 5**
- **clear and easy to see** see **6 to 8**

clear and easy to understand

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ easily noticed or understood see **obvious**
- ▶ see also **understand/not understand, confused**

1 clear and easy to understand

- ▶ clear
- ▶ plain
- ▶ unambiguous
- ▶ explicit
- ▶ unequivocal
- ▶ expressly

clear /kliə/ [adj] *The instructions aren't really clear.* | + **on/about** *Children need clear rules about what is allowed and what isn't* | *You're not allowed to use a dictionary in this exam. The rules are quite clear on this point.* | **clear to sb** *It may be clear to you, but I haven't got a clue what it means.* | **crystal clear** (=extremely clear) *Though he didn't say anything directly his meaning was crystal clear.* — **clearly** [adv] *The contract says quite clearly that the landlord must pay for all repairs to the house.* | *Procedures for making insurance claims need to be more clearly defined.* — **clarity** /'klærɪti/ [n U] *The opera was sung with brilliant clarity and precision.*

plain /pleɪn/ [adj usually before noun] language, instruc-

tions etc that are **plain** are easy to understand because there is nothing difficult or unnecessary in them that might be confusing: *She spoke slowly and carefully, using plain simple language.* | *The document is written in plain English.* — **plainly** [adv] *Tell me plainly what you want.* | *The leaflet plainly states what the party's position is on immigration.*

unambiguous /ˌʌnæmˈbiɡjuəs/ [adj] having only one possible meaning and therefore clear: *Safety guidelines need to be plain and unambiguous.* | *In last night's speech, the president finally made an unambiguous statement on the issue of taxes.* — **unambiguously** [adv] *The wording of the policy is written clearly and unambiguously.* | *Congressman Phillips clearly and unambiguously expressed regret for his actions.*

explicit /ɪkˈsplɪt/ [adj] **explicit instructions/account/warning etc** expressed very clearly and including every detail, so that no part of your meaning is hidden: *Mr Beazley left explicit instructions that he wasn't to be disturbed.* | *I don't quite understand – could you be a bit more explicit?* | + **about** *He's not being very explicit about his plans, is he?* — **explicitly** [adv] *Students are explicitly forbidden to smoke in the dorm rooms.*

unequivocal /ˌʌniˈkwivəkəl/ [adj] formal so clear that the meaning or intention cannot be mistaken or doubted: *The European Parliament has given the plan its unequivocal support.* | *The answer to our request was an unequivocal 'no'.* | *This time his father was unequivocal: 'You're getting no more money from me, and that's final.'* — **unequivocally** [adv] *She unequivocally rejects any moves towards conciliation.*

expressly /ɪkˈspresli/ [adv] formal if you expressly state something, you state it very clearly and firmly, usually in writing **expressly state sth** *Although it's not expressly stated in your contract, you are expected to attend weekend training sessions.* | *It is expressly stated in the sales agreement that the buyer is to pay for any home inspection.* | **expressly forbid sth** *The new law expressly forbids the importation of radioactive waste.*

2 to make something completely clear

- ▶ **make clear/make it clear**
- ▶ **clarify**
- ▶ **spell out**
- ▶ **lay it on the line**
- ▶ **in no uncertain terms**

make clear/make it clear /ˌmeɪk ˈkliər, ˌmeɪk ɪt ˈkliər/ [v phrase] *I tried to make clear exactly what I meant.* | **make it clear (that)** *The teacher made it clear that she would not allow talking in class.* | **make sth clear** *We want to make the rules clear from the beginning.* | **make yourself clear** (=make it clear what you mean) *Am I making myself clear?*

clarify /ˈklærɪfaɪ/ [v T] formal to make something clearer, especially because people have not completely understood it: *I hope this statement has helped to clarify a few points.* | **clarify your position** (=make it clear what you think about something and what your intentions are) *The senator tried to clarify his position on abortion.* — **clarification** /ˌklærɪfəˈkeɪʃən/ [n U] *Parts of the document are ambiguous and in need of clarification.*

spell out /ˌspel ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to explain something in the clearest possible way, especially when you think it should be unnecessary to make things so simple or to give so many details: *Do I have to spell out to*

you how important this is to me? | *Andrews was asked to spell out exactly how pensions would be affected.* | *Campbell spelled out the reasons why staff reductions were necessary.*

lay it on the line /ˌleɪ ɪt ɒn ðə ˈlaɪn/ [v phrase] informal to state something clearly and strongly, especially something that other people may be unwilling to listen to or accept: *I'm going to lay it on the line. If you don't quit drinking, I'm going to leave you.*

in no uncertain terms /ɪn ˌnəʊ ʌnˌsɜːrtən ˈtɜːrmz/ [adv] if you say something **in no uncertain terms**, you make your meaning very clear, especially when you are annoyed with someone about something: *The president of the university condemned racism on campus in no uncertain terms.* | *You've got to let him know, in no uncertain terms, that you will no longer tolerate his abuse.*

3

not clear

- ▶ **unclear/not clear**
- ▶ **ambiguous**
- ▶ **imprecise**
- ▶ **vague**
- ▶ **confusing**
- ▶ **muddled/garbled**
- ▶ **unintelligible**

unclear/not clear /ʌnˈkliər, nɒt ˈkliər/ [adj] *It is unclear how the man died.* | *The instructions aren't very clear.* | *The terms of our tenancy agreement are somewhat unclear.* | *The reasons for his resignation are still not clear.* | + **about** *His ideas are good, but he's very unclear about how he's going to achieve them.* | + **whether/what/why etc** *It's not clear why Parks didn't go straight to the police.* | *It is unclear whether she will agree to the new arrangements.*

ambiguous /æmˈbiɡjuəs/ [adj] having more than one possible meaning and therefore confusing and unclear: *The document's ambiguous wording makes it very difficult to follow.* | **deliberately ambiguous** (=intended to be difficult to understand) *The last part of her letter was deliberately ambiguous.* — **ambiguously** [adv] *The contract was worded ambiguously.* — **ambiguity** /ˌæmbɪˈɡjuːti/ [n C/U] *The report is full of ambiguities.*

imprecise /ɪmˈpriːsɪs/ [adj] words or statements that are **imprecise** are unclear because they do not describe or explain something in an exact way when this is necessary: *Many of the terms used in this book are imprecise.* | *She gave me directions to the hotel, but they were, shall we say, somewhat imprecise.*

vague /veɪɡ/ [adj] unclear, especially because not enough details are given: *There have been vague rumours of a coup.* | **vague idea** *I only had a vague idea of where the place was.* | + **about** *He was rather vague about the reasons why he never finished school.* — **vaguely** [adv] *The man is described vaguely as 'medium build with brown hair'.*

confusing /kənˈfjuːzɪŋ/ [adj] a **confusing** situation, story, explanation, etc is difficult to understand because there does not seem to be any clear pattern or order to it: *The kidnappers issued a series of confusing demands.* | *I found the book really confusing. I kept forgetting who the characters were.* | *Cricket can be a pretty confusing game for non-players.*

muddled/garbled /ˈmʌldɪd, ˈɡɑːrbəld/ [adj] if something that someone tells you is **muddled** or **garbled**, it is very unclear and confusing because they themselves have not really understood it very well: *I heard a garbled version of the story from one*

of my students. | Conroy made some muddled statement about how company policy has to be observed in these situations. | The old woman's directions were so garbled that I just rolled up the window and drove on.

unintelligible /ˌʌnɪn'telɪdʒəbəl/ [adj] unintelligible speech or writing is impossible to understand, for example because the words are not clear or it is written very badly: *Her note was practically unintelligible.* | *I liked the music but the lyrics were completely unintelligible.*

4 when it is not clear what is happening or why something happens

- ▶ unclear/not clear
- ▶ confused

unclear/not clear /ʌn'kliə, nɒt 'kliə/ [adj] *It is not clear why the disease affects some people and not others.* | *The circumstances surrounding his death are still unclear.*

confused /kən'fju:zd/ [adj] a situation that is confused is difficult to understand because a lot of things are happening at the same time and you do not have enough information about it: *Newspaper reports give a rather confused picture of the state of the economy.* | *US policy towards China has always seemed mixed and confused.* | *The situation in the city centre is getting increasingly confused, and riot police have been told to stand by.*

5 to make something unclear

- ▶ confuse
- ▶ blur
- ▶ cloud/confuse the issue

confuse /kən'fju:z/ [v T] to make a situation unclear by making it more complicated: *The instructions just confused me even more.* | *The Press Secretary gave a completely different version of events, which greatly confused the situation.* | **confuse matters further** (=make things more confused) *I think my explanation only confused matters further.*

blur /blɜ: / [v T] to make the difference between two ideas or subjects unclear: *The difference between male and female roles within the house has become blurred.* | *The show blurs the difference between education and entertainment.* | *His novels tend to blur the distinctions between reality and fantasy.* —**blurred** [adj] *In the US, the dividing line between political and business interests has always been blurred.*

cloud/confuse the issue /ˌklaʊd, kən'fju:z ði 'ɪʃu:/ [v phrase] to make a subject or problem unclear by bringing in ideas, information, etc that are not really connected with it: *The Supreme Court's latest decision has only clouded the issue of gun control.* | *I'm talking about social problems. My opponent is just confusing the issue when he keeps referring to family values.*

clear and easy to see

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ something that can or cannot see through see **see** (8-9)
- ▶ see also **notice/not notice**

6 clear and easy to see

- ▶ clear
- ▶ distinct

clear /kliə/ [adj] *He had left clear footprints in the wet sand.* | *Even after two thousand years the writing is quite clear.* | *Most of the photos were very sharp and clear.* —**clearly** [adv] *I could clearly see a row of cottages at the top of the hill*

distinct /drɪ'stɪŋkt/ [adj] an object, line, or shape that is distinct is very clear so that you can easily see that it is separate from the things around it: *The sign's lettering was crisp and distinct.* | *As night fell, the outline of the mountain became less distinct.* —**distinctly** [adv] *Many of the stars that we see quite distinctly actually died millions of years ago.*

7 photographs/images/pictures

- ▶ clear
- ▶ sharp
- ▶ in focus

clear /kliə/ [adj] *High-definition television is amazing. The picture is so clear.* | *The images of Mars sent back by the Voyager satellite are amazingly clear.*

sharp /ʃɑ:p/ [adj] very clear, especially because the edges of objects are very easy to see: *'Clear, sharp photos every time,' the advertisement promised.* | *Lichtenstein's paintings are full of colours and sharp outlines – almost like children's comics.*

in focus /ɪn 'fəʊkəs/ [adj phrase] photographs, films, or images that are in focus have been photographed or filmed from the correct distance or with the camera correctly set, so that everything in the pictures is clear: *Several of the photos weren't in focus.* | *Roy adjusted the TV set so that the picture was in sharper focus.*

8 not easy to see clearly

- ▶ unclear/not clear
- ▶ faint
- ▶ blurred
- ▶ fuzzy
- ▶ hazy

unclear/not clear /ʌn'kliə, nɒt 'kliə/ [adj] *I'll try and read this, but the handwriting's pretty unclear.* | *The photos were not very clear.*

faint /feɪnt/ [adj] a picture, shape, image etc that is faint is unclear because it is a long way away, there is not enough light, or it was very lightly drawn: *There were a few faint pencil lines on the page.* | **faint outline** *On the wall you could see the faint outline of where a picture had once hung.*

blurred /blɜ:d/ [adj] unclear so that only the general shape can be seen, and not small details: *Without my glasses, anything more than a few feet away looks blurred.* | *All I have to remind me of Albert are a few letters and a blurred photo.*

fuzzy /'fʌzi/ [adj] a photograph, television picture etc that is fuzzy is not clear, and it is difficult to see separate edges and objects, often because there is something wrong with your equipment or with the way the pictures were taken: *Police have only a fuzzy videotape of the bank robbery.* | *a fuzzy snapshot*

hazy /'heɪzi/ [adj] a view that is hazy is not clear because there is a slight mist caused by heat, smoke etc: *The view to the west was hazy.* | + **with** *The room was hazy with smoke.*

climb

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **up, down**

1 to climb up or down something

- ▶ climb
- ▶ scale
- ▶ clamber
- ▶ shin up/down
- ▶ ascent

climb /klaɪm/ [v I/T] to move up towards the top of a wall, mountain, tree etc, using your hands and feet: *Most kids love climbing trees. | Trying not to look down, Alan began to climb. | + up/over/onto etc Several fans climbed onto the roof of the arena to get a better view. | One of the boys lost his footing as he was climbing up the steepest part of the cliff. | climb down (=go down a wall, tree etc using your hands and feet) The burglar escaped by climbing down a drainpipe.*

scale /skeɪl/ [v T] especially written to climb to the top of something very high, especially something that is very difficult or dangerous to climb: *Somehow the men had scaled the twenty-foot wall without setting off the alarm. | Rescuers had to scale a one-thousand-foot cliff before they could reach the injured climber.*

clamber /'klæmbər/ [v I] to climb in an awkward way or with difficulty, but moving fairly quickly + **up/down/to etc** *At last we saw the two girls clambering down the slope to safety. | Hundreds of people clambered to the roof of the building to watch the fire spread.*

shin up/down British /**shinny up/down** American /,ʃɪn 'ʌp, 'daʊn, ,ʃɪni 'ʌp, 'daʊn / [phr v T not in passive] to climb up or down something tall and narrow such as a pipe, tree, or rope, by wrapping your legs around it and pulling yourself up with your arms: *I locked myself out of the house and had to shinny up a drainpipe to get in. | We watched as small boys shinned up palm trees and brought coconuts down. | Craig shinned down the rope to where we were standing.*

ascent /ə'sent/ [n C usually singular] the act of climbing something, especially a mountain: *The men began their final ascent at six o'clock the next day. | He wrote a best-selling book about the first ascent of Everest.*

2 someone who climbs hills or mountains as a sport

- ▶ climber
- ▶ mountaineer

climber /'klaɪmər/ [n C] someone who climbs hills or rocks as a sport, especially using special equipment: *The search is still continuing for a group of climbers reported missing in the Scottish highlands. | an experienced climber*

mountaineer /,maʊntɪˈniər/ [n C] someone who climbs high mountains using special equipment: *Most mountaineers dream of climbing Everest. | Sports equipment stores in Alpine towns cater for the needs of walkers, hikers and mountaineers.*

3 climbing hills or mountains as a sport

- ▶ climbing
- ▶ mountaineering

climbing /'klaɪmɪŋ/ [n U] the sport of climbing hills or mountains: *Eva's hobbies are horse-riding, climbing, and aerobics. | strong climbing boots | rock climbing (=the sport of climbing up steep rocks and cliffs) Accident insurance does not cover you for dangerous activities such as rock climbing.*

mountaineering /,maʊntɪˈniəriŋ/ [n U] the sport of climbing high mountains using special equipment: *I joined the mountaineering club when I went to university.*

clothes

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ wearing good clothes see **well-dressed**
- ▶ see also **fashionable/not fashionable, material (2), fasten/unfasten, loose, tight, fit/not fit (1-4), simple 5, style/elegance, suit/look good together, taste in clothes, music etc**

1 clothes

- ▶ clothes
- ▶ clothing
- ▶ something/anything/nothing to wear
- ▶ garment
- ▶ wardrobe
- ▶ wear

clothes /kləʊðz, kləʊz/ [n plural] things that you wear, for example coats, shirts, and dresses: *I need to go buy some new clothes. | The temperature should be around freezing tonight – it's time to get the winter clothes out. | My mother always made us wear our good clothes for travelling. | There are lots of clothes shops on Newbury Street. | baby/school/dance etc clothes (=for babies, for school etc) You can pick up second-hand baby clothes very cheaply.*

clothing /'kləʊðɪŋ/ [n U] clothes in general – use this either to talk about a particular type of clothes, or to talk about a large quantity of clothes: *Charities have been delivering food and clothing to the disaster area. | warm/light/outdoor etc clothing Because of the heat, officials are asking people to wear light, loose-fitting clothing and to drink plenty of water. | piece/item/article of clothing (=one thing that you wear, for example a shirt or a dress) formal There was nothing in the chest except for a few items of clothing.*

something/anything/nothing to wear /,sʌmθɪŋ, ,eniθɪŋ, ,nʌθɪŋ tə 'weər/ [n phrase] spoken clothes, especially clothes for a particular event or occasion: *I must buy something to wear at Julie's wedding. | You're always saying you have nothing to wear, but you've got a whole closet full of clothes. | I can't find anything to wear!*

garment /'gɑːrmənt/ [n C] formal a single piece of clothing – used especially by people who make or sell clothes: *The garment industry has grown by 20% in this area in the past five years. | Only two garments may be taken into the changing room.*

wardrobe /'wɔːdrəʊb/ [n singular] all the clothes that you own – used especially by people who write about fashion or by people who sell clothes: *Enter our simple fashion quiz and win a whole new wardrobe. | We have everything you need to update your business wardrobe. | winter/summer etc wardrobe (=the clothes you have that are suitable to wear in the winter, summer etc) By adding a few bright buttons or belts to your old clothes you can have a new summer wardrobe.*

wear /weəː/ [n U] **evening/casual/sports/children's etc wear** the clothes worn for a particular occasion or activity or by a particular group of people – used especially by people who make or sell clothes: *a shop that specializes in evening wear* | *You'll find a nice range of silk ties in the menswear department on the fourth floor.* | *The company's line of casual wear is primarily sold in large discount chain stores.*

2 clothes that you wear together as a set

- ▶ suit
- ▶ outfit
- ▶ costume

suit /su:t, sju:t||su:t/ [n C] a pair of trousers or a skirt, that you wear with a short coat made of the same material: *She wore a black suit for the interview.* | *Bob was wearing a business suit.* | *The restaurant seemed to be filled with men in grey suits.*

outfit /'aʊt,fit/ [n C] a set of clothes that look attractive together, that you wear for a special occasion – use this especially about women's clothes: *That's a beautiful outfit you're wearing.* | *She went out and spent \$200 on a new outfit for the party.*

costume /'kɒstjʊm||'kɑ:stju:m/ [n C/U] a set of clothes for acting in a play or performance or that you wear for a party to make you look like someone or something else: *My daughter wore a witch costume in the Hallowe'en parade.* | *I didn't like the play much but the costumes were amazing.*

3 special clothes worn by a group or profession

- ▶ uniform

uniform /'ju:nɪfɔ:rm/ [n C/U] a set of clothes that are worn by all the people who belong to a particular organization, for example soldiers, police officers, or schoolchildren: *Do you have to wear a uniform if you work at McDonald's?* | **school uniform** *I used to hate wearing a school uniform.* | **in uniform** (=wearing uniform) *Some of the policemen walking amongst the crowds were not in uniform.*

4 clothes that you wear for sport

- ▶ things
- ▶ kit
- ▶ strip
- ▶ gear

things British ALSO **stuff** American /θɪŋz, stʌf/ [n plural] **swimming/football/tennis etc things** spoken the clothes that you wear for swimming, playing football etc: *Don't forget to bring your swimming things when we go to Brighton.* | *I left my gym stuff in the car.*

kit /kɪt/ [n U] British a set of clothes that that you wear when you play football, tennis etc: *I told the children to put on their gym kit and go outside.* | *Roz keeps her squash kit at the office and plays at lunchtime.*

strip British /**uniform** American /stri:p, 'ju:nɪfɔ:rm/ [n C] the set of clothes that a particular team wears in sport: *The uniform of the New York Yankees is white with a fine blue stripe.* | *Charlie wasn't allowed to play because he'd forgotten his strip.*

gear /giəː/ [n U] informal the set of clothes and other equipment that are used for a sport or activity: *Did you pack my hiking gear?* | *Now that I've got all the gear, I'm ready to come out riding with you.*

5 clothes that used to belong to someone else

- ▶ cast-offs/castoffs
- ▶ hand-me-down

cast-offs/castoffs /'kɑ:st ɒfs||'kæst-/ [n plural] clothes that you no longer wear and have given to someone else: *I'm not interested in wearing other people's castoffs.* | *Our mother kept a box of old castoffs and we spent hours dressing up, pretending to be princesses or pirates.* — **cast-off** [adj only before noun] *castoff clothes and shoes*

hand-me-down /'hænd mi: ,daʊn/ [n C usually plural] a piece of clothing that is given to a younger child in a family when their older brother or sister has grown too big for them or stopped wearing them: *The youngest child in the family usually gets all the hand-me-downs.* | *This sweater is a hand-me-down from my sister, but I love it.* — **hand-me-down** [adj only before noun] *Diego wore a hand-me-down jacket, still too big for him.*

6 to wear a particular piece of clothing or set of clothes

- ▶ wear
- ▶ in
- ▶ have on
- ▶ be dressed
- ▶ be dressed up
- ▶ dress down
- ▶ be bundled up
- ▶ be kitted out in

wear /weəː/ [v T] to have clothes, shoes, glasses, jewellery etc on your body: *She was wearing shorts and a T-shirt.* | *Were you wearing your jacket when we got on the bus?* | **wear black/red/green etc** (=wear black clothes, red clothes etc) *Carolyn always wore bright colors like red.* | **sb wears sth** (=someone usually wears a particular type of clothes) *She wears sandals, even in the winter.* | *I wear a lot of black.*

in /ɪn/ [prep] **in a suit/in a red dress etc** wearing a suit, a red dress etc: *a couple of boys in baseball caps* | *There was a man in a linen suit standing at the bar.*

have on /,hæv 'ɒn / [phr v T not in progressive] to be wearing clothes, shoes, glasses, or jewellery **have a coat/jacket/suit etc on** *That's Jenny Salton over there; she has a blue dress on.* | *Could you read this for me? I don't have my glasses on.* | **have on a coat/jacket/suit etc** 'What was she wearing?' 'I think she had on a dark suit.'

be dressed /bi: 'drest/ [v phrase] to be wearing clothes: *Are you dressed yet? We have to leave now!* | + **in** *They were all dressed in T-shirts and jeans.* | *a woman dressed in green* | **be dressed as sb** (=wearing clothes that make you look like someone else) *Some of the children were dressed as soldiers.*

be dressed up /bi: ,drest 'ʌp/ [v phrase] American to be wearing formal clothes or your best clothes, for example on a special occasion: *Look at you – you're all dressed up!* | *Harvey arrived, dressed up in his only business suit.*

dress down /,dres 'daʊn/ [phr v I] British to wear clothes that are more informal than you usually wear: *We dress down at work these days, unless we're going to a client meeting.*

be bundled up /bi: ,bʌndld 'ʌp/ [v phrase] to be wearing a lot of warm clothes because it is cold + **in** *The old man sat on his porch bundled up in old sweaters and scarves.* | + **against the cold/rain/wind etc** *Spectators, bundled up against the cold, stood and listened to the President speak for an hour.*

be kitted out in /bi: ,kɪtɪd 'aʊt ɪn/ [v phrase] British to be wearing a particular kind of clothes, especially

to do an activity: *Anna was kitted out in her riding gear, waiting by the car.*

7 to put on clothes

- ▶ put on
- ▶ get dressed
- ▶ try on
- ▶ slip on
- ▶ wrap up
- ▶ dress up

put on /,put 'ɒn/ [phr v T] to put on a piece of clothing **put sth on** *Put your coat on if you're going out.* | **put on sth** *She put on her bathrobe and went downstairs.*

get dressed /,get 'drest/ [v phrase] to put on the clothes that you usually wear during the day or to go out in clothes: *I got dressed quickly and ran outside.* | *Sandra's in the bedroom getting dressed.*

try on /,traɪ 'ɒn/ [phr v T] to put on a piece of clothing, to see if it fits you and if it looks nice on you **try sth on** *If you like the shoes, why don't you try them on?* | **try on sth** *I tried on a beautiful coat, but it was too big.*

slip on /,slɪp 'ɒn/ [phr v T] to put a piece of clothing on quickly and easily **slip sth/it/them on** *I took out my old cardigan and slipped it on.* | *The girls got out their party dresses, giggling as they slipped them on.* | **slip on sth** *She slipped on a pair of white jeans and a black sleeveless top.*

wrap up /,ræp 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] to put on warm clothing, especially because you are going out in cold weather **wrap up warm** *You ought to wrap up warm – I think it's going to snow.* | **be wrapped up against the cold** *The kids, wrapped up in layers against the cold, waddled out to play.*

dress up /,dres 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] to wear clothes that you do not normally wear so that you look like someone else for fun: *Most kids love dressing up.* | **dress up in** *They were dressed up in old sheets, pretending to be ghosts.* | **dress up as** *One of the students dressed up as a rabbit and marched around campus carrying a sign.* | **dress yourself up** *I came in to find that my daughter had dressed herself up in my clothes.*

8 to put on clothes for a special occasion

- ▶ dress up/get dressed up
- ▶ doll yourself up/get dolled up

dress up/get dressed up /,dres 'ʌp, get ,drest 'ʌp/ [phr v I/v phrase] to put on clothes that are suitable for a special or formal occasion: *Do we have to get dressed up to go to this restaurant?* | *It's an informal party, so you don't need to dress up.*

doll yourself up/get dolled up /,dɒl jɔ:rsɛlf 'ʌp ʌl,daɪl-, get ,dɒld 'ʌp ʌl,daɪld-/ [v phrase] informal to put on your best clothes and pay a lot of attention to your appearance, usually for a special occasion – used especially about women: *You don't need to doll yourself up. It's only my sister who's coming to dinner.*

9 to put someone else's clothes on for them

- ▶ dress sb/get sb dressed

dress sb/get sb dressed /'dres (sb), ,get (sb) 'drest/ [v T/v phrase] *Honey, can you get the kids dressed, please?* | *The nurses have to wash and dress the patients before the doctor comes to see them.*

10 to take off your clothes

- ▶ take off
- ▶ get undressed
- ▶ undress
- ▶ get changed
- ▶ change
- ▶ strip off
- ▶ strip
- ▶ tear off

take off /,teɪk 'ɒf/ [phr v T] **take off sth** *'It's warm in here,' said Michael, taking off his jacket.* | **take sth/it/them off** *Take your shoes off before you come in.* | *Mom, I hate this tie. Can I take it off?*

get undressed /,get ʌn'drest/ [v phrase] to take off all your clothes, especially before going to bed: *She got undressed and went to bed.*

undress /ʌn'dres/ [v I] written to take off all your clothes, especially before going to bed: *Paul went into the bathroom to undress.*

get changed /get 'tʃeɪndʒd/ [v phrase] to take off your clothes and put on different clothes: *The boys ran up the stairs to get changed.* | *I'll be ready in a second, I just have to get changed.*

change /tʃeɪndʒ/ [v I/T] to take off all or some of your clothes and put different clothes on: *Do you mind waiting while I change my clothes?* | **+ into** *She changed into a sweater and some jeans.* | **+ out of** *Ed went into the bedroom to change out of his work clothes.*

strip off /,stri:p 'ɒf/ [phr v I/T] to quickly take off all your clothes or a piece of clothing: *We stripped off and dived into the pool.* | **strip off sth** *She ran upstairs, stripped off her jeans and sweater and pulled on a dressing gown.*

strip /stri:p/ [v I] to take off all your clothes, especially because someone has told you to, or in a way that is deliberately sexually exciting: *The women in the club screamed and clapped as the male dancers began to strip.* | **strip to the waist** (=take off all the clothes on the top half of your body) *'I'd like you to strip to the waist so I can listen to your chest,' said the doctor.* | **strip (down) to your shorts, underwear etc** (=take off everything except your shorts, underwear etc) *The prisoners were ordered to strip down to their underwear and wait for the guards.*

tear off /,teə 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to take off your clothes or a piece of clothing very quickly and roughly **tear off sth** *I tore off the plastic gloves and threw them away.* | **tear sth off** *James began to undress wildly, tearing his clothes off as if he was on fire.*

11 to take off someone else's clothes

- ▶ undress/get sb undressed
- ▶ strip
- ▶ tear sb's clothes off
- ▶ strip search

undress sb/get sb undressed /ʌn'dres (sb), ,get (sb) ʌn'drest/ [v T/v phrase] to take off all someone's clothes for them, especially because they are unable to do it themselves: *I'll get the children undressed and ready for bed.* | *Two nurses undressed the old woman and lifted her on to the bed.*

strip /stri:p/ [v T] to take off all someone's clothes because you are going to punish or search them: *One of the guards stripped the prisoner and beat him with a chain.* | *I was taken to police headquarters where I was stripped and searched.* | **strip sb naked** *The men were stripped naked and herded into a small prison cell.*

tear sb's clothes off /,teə (sb's) 'kləʊðz ɒf/ [v phrase] to very quickly and roughly take off some-

one's clothes: *Molly tore off the child's clothing looking for more marks and bruises.*

strip search /'stri:p ,s3:'rtʃ/ [v T] to make someone remove their clothes in order to check their body for hidden drugs or weapons: *We cannot open every piece of baggage and strip search every passenger on every flight.* | *Hicks was taken to the police station, strip searched, and put in a holding cell.* —**strip search** [n C] *Are strip searches legal?*

12 not wearing any clothes

- | | |
|--|-------------------------|
| ▶ have nothing on/not have anything on | ▶ bare |
| ▶ naked | ▶ nude |
| ▶ undressed | ▶ in the nude |
| | ▶ in your birthday suit |
| | ▶ nudist/naturist |

have nothing on/not have anything on /hæv ,nʌθɪŋ 'ɒn, nɒt hæv ,eniθɪŋ 'ɒn/ [v phrase] especially spoken to not be wearing any clothes: *Don't come in yet – I don't have anything on!* | *I didn't want to walk near the windows with nothing on.*

naked /'neɪkɪd/ [adj] wearing no clothes – use this especially when it is surprising that someone is not wearing clothes: *He was lying on the bed, completely naked.* | *The magazine was full of pictures of naked men.* | **stark naked** ALSO **buck naked** American (=completely naked) *I walked in, and Mr Tolifero was standing there buck naked.*

undressed /ʌn'drest/ [adj] wearing no clothes because you have just taken them off, for example to have a bath or go to bed: *When you're undressed, the nurse will come back and explain the procedure.*

bare /beər/ [adj] a part of your body that is bare is not covered by any clothes: *bare feet* | *The dress tied around her neck, leaving her shoulders bare.*

nude /nju:d||nu:d/ [adj] a word meaning naked, used especially when talking about images of naked people in paintings, films etc: *At the front of the painting is a nude figure carrying a torch.* | **nude photograph/scene/drawing etc** (=showing someone wearing no clothes) *On the wall was a nude drawing of her husband.* —**nudity** /'nju:dʒɪti||nu:-/ [n U] *Attitudes to nudity in films have changed in recent years.* —**nude** [n C] *He showed me a beautiful painting of a nude* (=a picture of a nude person).

in the nude /ɪn ðə 'nju:d||-nu:d/ [adv] if you do something in the nude, you do it wearing no clothes at all, especially when this is unusual, exciting, or shocking: *He told me he cleans his house in the nude!* | *The pictures show Collier on top of a New York skyscraper in the nude.*

in your birthday suit /ɪn jɔ:'r 'b3:'rθdeɪ ,su:t/ [adv] informal without any clothes on – used humorously: *Martin's threatened to turn up for the wedding in his birthday suit.*

nudist/naturist /'nju:dʒɪst||nu:-, 'neɪtʃərɪst/ [n C] someone who enjoys not wearing any clothes because they believe it is natural and healthy: *A close friend who is a nudist, convinced Michelle to visit the community with him.* —**nudist/naturist** [adj] *There are naturist beaches on most of the Greek islands.*

clumsy

doing things carelessly or moving awkwardly

RELATED WORDS

opposite: — **graceful**
see also careless, nervous, confident

1 doing things in a careless and awkward way

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| ▶ clumsy | ▶ accident-prone |
| ▶ be all thumbs | ▶ klutz |

clumsy /'klʌmzi/ [adj] someone who is clumsy does things in a careless way and often breaks things or has accidents: *I was so shy and clumsy when I was seventeen.* | *Andrew made a clumsy attempt to kiss her, but she pushed him away.* | *You clumsy idiot! Look what you've done to my car.* —**clumsily** [adv] *Sam took a cigarette, lit it clumsily and sat down.* —**clumsiness** [n U] *He apologized for his clumsiness and offered to pay for the damage.*

be all thumbs ALSO **be all fingers and thumbs** British /bi: ɔ:l 'θʌmz, bi: ɔ:l ,fɪŋgə'z ən 'θʌmz/ [v phrase] to have difficulty doing something with your hands, especially because you are in a hurry or feel nervous: *Can you sew this button on for me? I'm all fingers and thumbs this morning.* | **go/become all fingers and thumbs** *I can't type at all when people are watching me. I go all fingers and thumbs.*

accident-prone /'æksɪdənt ,prəʊn/ [adj] someone who is accident-prone often has accidents or breaks things: *Lots of kids are accident-prone but they soon grow out of it.* | *Studies have shown women to be less accident-prone than men.*

klutz /klʌts/ [n C] American informal someone who annoys you because they do things in a careless way and often break things or have accidents: *'Look what you've done, you silly klutz!' Nathan said angrily.* | *Tom's a real klutz when it comes to baseball – even if he hit the ball he'd trip on the way to first base.*

2 moving in an awkward way

- | | |
|-----------------|------------|
| ▶ uncoordinated | ▶ ungainly |
| ▶ awkward | |

uncoordinated /ʌnkeʊ'ɔ:'rdɪneɪtɪd/ [adj] not able to control your movements skilfully, and therefore not usually good at sports and other physical activities: *I can't play tennis very well – I'm too uncoordinated.* | *There was Thomas, walking towards me in his strange uncoordinated way.*

awkward /'ɔ:kwəd/ [adj] moving in a way that looks clumsy and uncomfortable: *She felt awkward in her high-heeled shoes.* | *Bud turned round and gave an awkward wave out of the car window.* —**awkwardly** [adv] *I fell really awkwardly and twisted my ankle.*

ungainly /ʌn'geɪnli/ [adj] moving in an ungraceful way – use this about people or things that are very big: *Dinosaurs were huge ungainly animals with tiny brains.* | *She was old, fat and ungainly, and had to struggle to get to her feet.*

cold

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ hot

▶ see also **weather, wet, dry**

1 cold weather

- ▶ cold
- ▶ the cold
- ▶ chilly
- ▶ nippy
- ▶ frosty
- ▶ wintry
- ▶ cold spell
- ▶ cold snap

cold /kəʊld/ [adj] *This is the coldest winter we've had in years. | a cold January evening | it's cold (=the weather is cold) Put your gloves on – it's cold outside today. | it gets cold It gets really cold here at night. | cold weather The layer of fat below a goose's skin protects it from cold weather.*

the cold /ðə 'kəʊld/ [n U] cold weather – use this to emphasize how unpleasant and uncomfortable it is outside: *Come in. Don't stand out there in the cold.*

chilly /'tʃɪli/ [adj] cold, but not extremely cold: *a chilly morning in April | it's chilly (=the weather is chilly) It's a little chilly out here – I think we'll go inside. | it gets/turns chilly Temperatures were in the 80s on Tuesday, but it turned chilly Wednesday afternoon.*

nippy /'nɪpi/ [adj] informal a little cold: *The weather's getting warmer, but the mornings are still nippy. | it's nippy (=the weather is nippy) I'm going indoors. It's a little nippy out here.*

frosty /'frɒsti/ [adj] very cold, when everything is covered in a thin white layer of ice, and the sky is often bright and clear: *They were both shivering slightly from the frosty air. | It was a frosty autumn morning with spiders' webs glistening in the frozen grass.*

wintry /'wɪntri/ [adj] cold with snow or rain, and typical of the weather you often have in winter: *We can expect a few wintry showers on the northern hills. | Outside it was a cold wintry day, but Anne felt safe and warm inside by the fire.*

cold spell /'kəʊld ,spel/ [n C] a period of several days or weeks when the weather is much colder than usual: *Last month's cold spell was responsible for the deaths of hundreds of old people. | The price of firewood usually shoots up during cold spells.*

cold snap /'kəʊld ,snæp/ [n C] a sudden short period of very cold weather: *It was a wintry day in April in the middle of an unexpected cold snap.*

2 extremely cold weather

- ▶ freezing/freezing cold
- ▶ bitterly cold/bitter
- ▶ arctic
- ▶ subzero temperatures

freezing/freezing cold /'fri:zɪŋ, 'fri:zɪŋ 'kəʊld-/ [adj] extremely cold, so that water turns to ice: *The freezing weather continued all through February. | it's freezing/freezing cold How can you stand to be out here without a coat? It's freezing!*

bitterly cold/bitter /'bɪtərli 'kəʊld-, 'bɪtər/ [adj] extremely cold so that it almost hurts you to be outdoors: *We arrived in Chicago during the bitterly cold winter of 1935. | a bitter east wind | it's bitterly cold Don't go out tonight. It's bitterly cold.*

arctic /'ɑːrktɪk/ [adj only before noun] arctic condi-

tions/winds/chill extremely cold, usually with ice and snow: *I wouldn't take the car out in these arctic conditions. | He could feel the arctic chill creeping into the cabin.*

subzero temperatures /ˌsʌbzɪərəʊ 'tempərətʃəz/ [n plural] temperatures that are very cold and below the point at which water freezes: *Subzero temperatures can be expected for the next few days. | Thousands of refugees are spending tonight on a mountainside in subzero temperatures.*

3 pleasantly cold weather

- ▶ cool
- ▶ fresh
- ▶ crisp
- ▶ bracing

cool /ku:l/ [adj] cold in a pleasant way, especially after the weather has been hot: *a cool sea breeze | Although the days are very hot, it's much cooler at night.*

fresh /freʃ/ [adj] especially British pleasantly cold and windy: *We walked towards the sea with a fresh breeze blowing in our faces. | The hot weather will continue today, but tomorrow will be fresher with cool, westerly winds.*

crisp /krɪsp/ [adj] pleasantly cold, dry, and clear: *I love to be out of doors on these bright, crisp autumn mornings. | The weather was crisp and clear and you could see the mountains fifty miles away.*

bracing /'breɪsɪŋ/ [adj] cold, fresh and clear in a way that makes you feel healthy and cheerful: *Hank loved the feel of the bracing sea air against his face. | Tourists are attracted by the beautiful scenery and bracing mountain climate.*

4 person

- ▶ cold
- ▶ freezing
- ▶ shiver
- ▶ be blue with cold
- ▶ have goosepimples
- ▶ sb's teeth are chattering

cold /kəʊld/ [adj not before noun] feeling cold: *Dad, I'm cold. Can I put the heater on? | Your hands are really cold! | feel cold He woke up in the middle of the night feeling cold. | look cold Come and sit by the fire. You look cold.*

freezing ALSO **frozen** British /'fri:zɪŋ, 'frəʊzən/ [adj not before noun] spoken feeling very cold and uncomfortable: *How much longer do we have to wait out her? I'm freezing. | You look absolutely frozen.*

shiver /'ʃɪvər/ [v I] to shake a little because you are cold: *I was shivering in my thin sleeping bag. | shiver with cold They were forced to wait outside for hours, shivering with cold. — shiver [n C] A shiver of cold ran through him when he stepped outside.*

be blue with cold /biː bluː wɪð 'kəʊld/ [v phrase] to be so cold that your skin turns slightly blue: *He was huddled into his coat, his face blue with cold. | Look at her. The poor girl's quite blue with cold.*

have goosepimples British /**have goosebumps** American /hæv 'guːsˌpɪmpəlz, hæv 'guːsˌbʌmpz/ [n plural] to have small raised areas on your skin because you are cold: *She was shivering, her arms and legs covered in goosepimples. | Why don't you put something else on? You've got goosebumps.*

sb's teeth are chattering / (sb's) 'tiːθ ɑːr ˌtʃætərɪŋ/ if your teeth are chattering you are so cold that your teeth keep knocking together and you cannot stop them: *Her teeth were chattering with cold.*

5 place/room

- ▶ cold
- ▶ cool
- ▶ chilly
- ▶ draughty
- ▶ freezing

cold /kəʊld/ [adj] *I love being in a warm bed in a cold room. | He waited an hour for the train on a cold platform. | it's cold Why is it always so cold in here?*

cool /ku:l/ [adj] cold in a pleasant way, especially when the weather is hot: *Medicine should always be stored in a cool place. | it's cool It's much cooler over here in the shade.*

chilly /ˈtʃɪli/ [adj] a little too cold for you to feel comfortable: *They have to get washed and dressed in a chilly bathroom. | it's chilly It's chilly in the house, even when it's sunny outside.*

draughty British /**drafty** American /ˈdra:ftɪ||ˈdræf-/ [adj] a room that is draughty has cold air blowing into it from outside: *The two women live in a drafty old farmhouse. | it's draughty/drafty It's so draughty in here. Is there a window open?*

freezing /ˈfri:zɪŋ/ [adj] extremely cold, so that you feel very uncomfortable: *The little children sat in rows in the freezing classroom. | it's freezing It's absolutely freezing in the basement.*

6 liquid/object/surface

- ▶ cold
- ▶ freezing
- ▶ cool

cold /kəʊld/ [adj] having a low temperature: *I wanted to swim, but the water was too cold. | a cold stone floor*

freezing /ˈfri:zɪŋ/ [adj] extremely cold: *His friends pulled him from the freezing water. | freezing cold The river is freezing cold this time of year.*

cool /ku:l/ [adj] pleasantly cold but not very cold: *Ruth put her cool hand on my burning forehead. | I slid into bed between cool white sheets.*

7 food/drink

- ▶ cold
- ▶ cold
- ▶ cool
- ▶ chilled
- ▶ ice-cold
- ▶ frozen

cold /kəʊld/ [adj] *I want something cold like an ice cream bar. | Most white wine tastes best when served very cold.*

cold /kəʊld/ [adj] cooked food that is cold is cooked but no longer hot: *They provided a selection of cold meats. | You can serve the quiche hot or cold. | get cold/go cold Come eat your dinner before it gets cold. | stone cold (=completely cold) By the time I got off the phone, my coffee was stone cold.*

cool /ku:l/ [adj] pleasantly cold to eat or drink but not very cold: *Can I interest you in a nice, cool drink? | Summer is the time for cool, refreshing fruit salads.*

chilled /tʃɪld/ [adj] food and drinks that are chilled have been made very cold, especially by putting them on ice: *a bottle of chilled champagne*

ice-cold /ˌaɪs ˈkəʊld/ [adj] ice-cold drinks have been made extremely cold so that they are pleasant to drink, especially when you are very hot: *The kids were rewarded with ice-cold lemonade. | I could do with an ice-cold beer.*

frozen /ˈfrəʊzən/ [adj] frozen food is stored at a very low temperature so that it freezes and can be kept

for a long time: *frozen vegetables | All I had in the freezer was a couple of frozen pizzas.*

8 to make food and drink cold

- ▶ cool
- ▶ chill
- ▶ freeze
- ▶ refrigerate

cool /ku:l/ [v T] to make food cold when it has been hot or warm: *Blow on the soup first to cool it. | Cool the jam by stirring it before putting it into jars.*

chill /tʃɪl/ [v T] to make food or drink very cold, without freezing it: *Chill the salad for an hour or two before serving. | Put some ice in the sink, and we'll chill the drinks in there.*

freeze /fri:z/ [v T] to make something extremely cold so that it freezes, in order to preserve it for a long time: *You can make a big batch and freeze some of it for later. | Don't freeze the rolls for longer than three weeks.*

refrigerate /rɪˈfrɪdʒəreɪt/ [v T] to put food or drink in a refrigerator in order to keep it cold and fresh: *Cover the bowl and refrigerate the dough overnight. | Poultry, fish, and seafood should be kept refrigerated.*

9 to get cold or colder

- ▶ get cold/colder
- ▶ turn cold/colder
- ▶ drop/fall
- ▶ cool down
- ▶ cool

get cold/colder /get ˈkəʊld, ˈkəʊldər/ [v phrase] *It's getting colder – I guess winter's on its way. | Hey, John, your soup's getting cold.*

turn cold/colder /ˌtɜ:rn ˈkəʊld, ˈkəʊldər/ [v phrase] if the weather or the wind turns cold or colder, it becomes much colder, usually suddenly: *I need to finish fixing the roof before the weather turns cold. | The wind had turned cold and Billy took off his coat and gave it to the girl.*

drop/fall /drɒp||dra:p, fɔ:l/ [v I] if the temperature drops or falls it becomes colder, often much colder in a short period of time: *Fortunately the temperature never dropped low enough to freeze the pipes. | drop 10/20/30 etc degrees The temperature dropped 10 degrees during the night.*

cool down /ˌku:l ˈdaʊn/ [phr v I] if something cools down, it becomes colder after being hot: *It's been hot all summer, but it's finally starting to cool down a little. | If the engine overheats, switch it off and do not start it again until it has cooled down.*

cool /ku:l/ [v I] if hot food or some other hot substance cools, it becomes colder: *She took the cake out of the oven and left it on the kitchen table to cool. | Most liquids contract steadily as they cool.*

collect

to get and keep objects because you think they are attractive or interesting

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **thing**

1 to collect things

- ▶ collect

collect /kəˈlekt/ [v T] *Arlene collects teddy bears. | Nigel's hobby is collecting rare books. | Anyone who*

collects jazz records should buy this book. It's full of information on old recordings.

2 someone who collects things

► collector

collector /kə'lektər/ [n C] **coin/stamp/antiques etc collector** *He's been a coin collector for years. | The gallery was full of art collectors and dealers. | + of He's an avid collector of Beatles memorabilia.*

3 things that have been collected

► collection

► set

collection /kə'lekʃən/ [n C] a group of things that someone has collected because they are attractive or interesting **coin/stamp etc collection** *Have you seen Alvin's stamp collection? | + of On the shelf was his mother's collection of crystal vases. | The museum has one of the world's finest collections of Impressionist paintings.*

set /set/ [n C] a complete collection of one type of object: *The head teacher was presented with a set of the Encyclopaedia Britannica, worth more than £1,600. | complete set For sale – 'The Guitarist' magazine – complete set, 1984-1992. | + of a set of commemorative gold coins*

colour

RELATED WORDS

► see also **paint**

1 a colour

► colour

► shade

► tint

► vivid

► hue

► colouring

colour British /**color** American /'kʌlə/ [n C/U] *What's your favourite colour? | I like nice bright colours like yellow and pink | What colour is his hair? | Look carefully at the rear door. It's not quite the same colour as the rest of the car. | The chameleon is able to change colour to protect itself.*

shade /ʃeɪd/ [n C] a particular type of one colour, which is darker or lighter than other types of the same colour: *When buying make-up, choose the right shade to match your skin. | shade of blue/green etc Valerie's eyes are a beautiful shade of blue. | In the fall, the woods are full of countless shades of brown, yellow and orange.*

tint /tɪnt/ [n C] a small amount of a particular colour in something that is mostly another colour: *The sun shining on her head gave her hair an attractive red tint. | The glass had a bluish tint to it, like ice. | It was October, and the leaves had begun to take on their warm autumn tints.*

vivid /'vɪvɪd/ [adj] a vivid colour is very bright and noticeable, especially in a way that is attractive: *a vivid blue sky | a cloud of vivid yellow butterflies*

hue /hju:/ [n C] a colour or a shade of a colour: *The Prince wore majestic robes of a rich purple hue.*

colouring British /**coloring** American /'kʌlərɪŋ/ [n U] the colour of a person's or animal's hair, skin, or eyes: *This lipstick is perfect for your coloring. | People with very light colouring need to protect themselves from the sun as they burn easily. | Many*

poisonous animals have distinctive coloring that is easily recognized.

2 to be a particular colour

► be

► tinted

► coloured

be /bi (strong) bi:/ [v] **be red/green etc** *The Japanese flag is white with a red circle in the middle. | Frogs are green, toads are brown. That's how you tell the difference. | 'What colour is your car?' 'It's black.'*

coloured British /**colored** American /'kʌlərd/ [adj usually before noun] having one or more colours and not black or white: *The front door was painted blue and had a coloured glass panel in it. | You can make Christmas decorations from almost anything – beads, colored ribbons, sea shells – anything. | brightly coloured The cages were full of brightly-coloured tropical birds.*

tinted /'tɪntɪd/ [adj] glass that is tinted has a slight colour, so that people cannot see through it, so that light does not shine too brightly through it: *The limousine had tinted windows, so we couldn't see who was inside. | blue-tinted/green-tinted etc She wore a pair of pink-tinted glasses.*

3 brightly coloured

► bright

► colourful

► brilliant

► multicoloured

► gaudy

► garish

► vibrant

► lurid

bright /braɪt/ [adj] a bright colour is strong and very easy to notice: *The artist clearly loved bright colours. | If you are cycling at night, always wear something bright. | bright blue/red/yellow etc The front door was painted bright red. | a bright yellow van — brightly [adv] a brightly painted boat | brightly coloured balloons*

colourful British /**colorful** American /'kʌlərfʊl/ [adj] having a lot of different colours, especially bright colours: *The garden was full of colourful and fascinating flowers. | That's a really colourful tie you're wearing. | Stunning tropical fish swim in and out of the colorful rock formations.*

brilliant /'brɪljənt/ [adj usually before noun] **brilliant white/blue/green etc** so bright that it almost hurts your eyes to look at it: *a brilliant blue sky | The room was painted a brilliant white.*

multicoloured British /**multicolored** American /'mʌlti,kʌlərd/ [adj usually before noun] having several different colours, especially bright colours: *A giant multicoloured flag waved in the midday sun. | A group of women sat around talking, their multicoloured dresses radiant.*

gaudy /'ɡɔːdi/ [adj] something that is gaudy has too many different colours or is too brightly coloured, with the result that it looks cheap and in bad taste: *I didn't like the decorations – they looked rather gaudy. | She smelled of cheap perfume and wore gaudy clothing and fake costume jewellery.*

garish /'ɡeərɪʃ/ [adj] too brightly coloured in a way that is unpleasant to look at: *Her hair had been dyed a garish shade of red. | The streets are lined with garish neon signs. | The traditional designs have been replaced by much more garish colours.*

vibrant /'vaɪbrənt/ [adj] vibrant colours are very bright and strong – used when you like these colours very much: *the vibrant reds and oranges of*

the leaves in autumn | *The streets of the capital are vibrant with color.*

lurid /'luərɪd, 'ljʊərɪd/ [adj] **lurid** colours are too bright and look very unattractive – used when you dislike these colours: *The carpets were a lurid shade of green.*

4 light colours

- ▶ light
- ▶ pale
- ▶ fair
- ▶ pastel
- ▶ faded

light /laɪt/ [adj] **light** colours are closer to white than to black: *They both have brown hair, but Tina's is slightly lighter.* | **light blue/green/orange etc** *This is a nice jacket and we also do it in a light green.*

pale /peɪl/ [adj] very light in colour: *There were dark rings under her eyes and her skin was paler than usual.* | **pale pink/green/blue etc** *Her dress is pale pink, with a small flowery pattern.* | *The old man's pale blue eyes moved from the dartboard to the bar and then back again.*

fair /feər/ [adj] use this about the colour of people's hair and skin: *Someone with fair skin like you should probably use a stronger sunscreen.* | **fair-haired/fair-skinned** *The Indians were at first frightened of the fair-skinned Europeans.*

pastel /'pæstl/ [adj only before noun] **pastel** colours, especially pink, yellow, green or blue, are soft and light and not at all bright: *Before the baby was born Jenny bought some pretty, pastel baby clothes.* | *Mrs Singh preferred saris in pastel colours, such as salmon pink.* — **pastels** [n plural] **pastel** colours: *White, cream, and pastels suit me better than dark colours.*

faded /'feɪdɪd/ [adj] if something is **faded**, it is a lighter colour than it was originally because of being affected by the sun, washing, or age: *The woman wore a faded blue dress and old brown sandals.* | *Joe dropped a faded newspaper picture on Woodward's desk.*

5 dark colours

- ▶ dark
- ▶ deep
- ▶ rich

dark /dɑːk/ [adj] **dark** colours are closer to black than to white: *She has beautiful dark brown eyes.* | *If you're going to have such dark walls I really think you should have a pale carpet.* | *'What do you think of this blouse?' 'It's a bit dark – navy doesn't really suit you.'*

deep /di:p/ [adj usually before noun] **deep** colours are strong, dark, and attractive: *I'm looking for a deeper shade of purple to paint the bedroom.* | **deep blue/red/purple etc** *She looked into his eyes. They were deep blue.* | *In the lounge hung long curtains of luxurious deep red velvet.*

rich /rɪtʃ/ [adj] dark and giving a pleasant feeling of comfort and warmth: *I admired the warm, rich colors of her Persian rugs.* | *The horse had a rich chestnut coat.*

6 having no colour

- ▶ colourless

colourless British /**colorless** American /'kʌlərləs/ [adj] *Carbon monoxide is a colourless, odourless gas.* | *He stared out the window at the colorless sky.*

7 photograph/film/television

- ▶ colour
- ▶ black and white
- ▶ monochrome

colour British /**color** American /'kʌlə/ [adj] showing pictures in all colours, not just in black, white, and grey: *You need a colour television to fully appreciate nature programmes.* | *Does your new computer have a colour monitor?* | *The outstanding feature of this book is its 45 full-page color photographs.* | **in colour** (=showing all the colours) *All the pictures are in color.*

black and white /,blæk ən 'waɪt/ [adj phrase usually before noun] **black and white television/photograph/film etc** one that has a black, white, and grey picture, not colours such as blue, red and yellow: *Black and white TV sets are now very cheap to buy.* | *I love the old black-and-white movies.* | *an exhibition of black and white photos* | **in black and white** (=showing only black, white, and grey) *'Is the film 'Casablanca' in colour?' 'No, it's in black and white.'*

monochrome /'mɒnəkrəʊm/ [adj] **monochrome** pictures have no colour, and use only black, white, and shades of grey: *There were some beautiful monochrome pictures of Yosemite.* | **in monochrome** *McCullin still prefers to shoot in monochrome.*

8 to change the colour of something

- ▶ colour
- ▶ dye
- ▶ bleach

colour British /**color** American /'kʌlə/ [v T] to put **colour** into something: *Last time I tried to colour my hair it turned red!* | *Marigold petals were once used for colouring butter and cheese.* | **colour/color sth in** (=colour inside the lines of a picture) *Josie sat at the table coloring in her picture while her father made the dinner.*

dye /daɪ/ [v T] to change the colour of material or hair by using a special coloured liquid: *I'm bored with this skirt. I'm going to dye it.* | *Wool and silk are the materials that are easiest to dye.* | **dye sth blue/yellow/red etc** *She's dyed her hair red – it looks so unnatural.* — **dyed** [adj] *The boy wore a headdress of dyed ostrich feathers.*

bleach /bli:tʃ/ [v T] to use chemicals to make the colour of material or hair lighter: *To play the part, Kensit had to bleach her hair and gain 20 pounds.* | *I'm going to bleach these curtains and see if I can get the stains out.* — **bleached** [adj] *The beach was full of bleached blondes.*

9 to lose colour

- ▶ fade
- ▶ lose its colour
- ▶ run

fade /feɪd/ [v I] if a colour or coloured material **fades**, its colour becomes paler, for example because it has been in sunlight for a long time: *Over the years the green paint had faded.* | *Your natural hair colour begins to fade as you grow older, and eventually you go grey.* — **faded** [adj] *The curtains that were at one time bright and cheerful were now faded and torn.*

lose its colour British /**lose its color** American /,luːz ɪts 'kʌlə/ [v phrase] if a material or object **loses its colour**, the colour comes out of it, especially because of the effects of washing or sunlight: *Will*

this shirt lose its colour if you wash it? | Red onions lose their color when cooked.

run /rʌn/ [v I] if the colours **run** on a piece of clothing when you wash it, some of the colour goes from one part of it and onto another part of it because the water is too hot: *It is usually advisable to wash new clothes separately as they tend to run.*

come from

to have something or somewhere as a starting point or place

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **start, beginning, cause, country, class (2)**

1 to come from a particular country, town etc

- ▶ come from/be from

▶ be a native of

▶ be American/
French/Japanese
etc by birth
- ▶ be of
Scottish/Russian
etc ancestry

come from/be from /'kʌm frɒm, bi: 'frɒm/ [phr v T not in progressive/v phrase not in progressive] if you **come from** or **are from** a particular place, that is where you were born or where you lived for a long time: *She comes from Japan.* | *Where are you from?* | *My wife's parents and my parents come from the same town.*

be a native of /bi: ə 'neɪtɪv ɒv/ [v phrase] **be a native of Tokyo/London/Wales etc** to have been born in and to have spent the early part of your life in that place – used especially when you are writing about someone's life: *Hughes, who is a native of Belfast, often uses the city as a setting for his novels.* | *DeParle is a native of Rockwood, Tennessee.*

be American/French/Japanese etc by birth /bi: ə ,merɪkən baɪ 'bɜ:θ/ [v phrase] to have been born in a particular country or to be a citizen of that country because your parents come from there, especially when you now live somewhere else: *She's lived in Australia for a long time, but she's Welsh by birth.* | *They're Russian by birth but they've lived in America for so long that they feel little attachment to their homeland.*

be of Scottish/Russian etc ancestry /bi: əv ,skɒtɪʃ 'ænsɛstri-, skɑ: / [v phrase] if you are of **Scottish/Russian etc ancestry**, relatives of yours that are now dead came from that country a long time ago: *There are roughly 40 million Americans of Irish ancestry.* | *Her fine features suggested she was of Arabic or Indian ancestry.*

2 the place you come from

- ▶ home town

▶ birthplace
- ▶ place of birth

▶ home

home town /,həʊm 'taʊn/ [n C] the town where you live now, where you were born, or where you spent most of your early life: *I haven't been back to my home town since my mother died.* | *She hated her home town so much she would never admit where she was from.*

birthplace /'bɜ:θpleɪs/ [n C] the place where someone, especially someone famous, was born: *We visited the birthplace of Lenin in Ulyanovsk.* | *Muslims*

are expected to make at least one pilgrimage to Mecca, Muhammad's birthplace.

place of birth /,pleɪs əv 'bɜ:θ/ [n phrase] the place where you were born – used especially in official documents: *Forms usually ask you your name, address, nationality and place of birth.* | *She hoped that one day she would return to her place of birth.*

home /həʊm/ [n C usually singular] the place where you usually live or the place that you come from, especially when that is the place where you feel you belong and where you would most like to live: *It took us about ten years to think of Atlanta as home.* | *Her home, she said, was in Southern China, but she hadn't been there since she was a child.*

3 to come from a particular family or social group

- ▶ come from/be from

▶ be descended from

▶ background
- ▶ origins

▶ roots

come from/be from /'kʌm frɒm, bi: 'frɒm/ [phr v T not in progressive/v phrase not in progressive] *Most of the people here come from very poor families.* | *She comes from a family of seven kids.* | *He's from a very upper class background.*

be descended from /bi: dɪ'sendɪd frɒm/ [v phrase] if you **are descended from** someone, especially someone famous or a group of people who lived a long time ago, you are related to them: *She always claimed her family was descended from the ancient Kings of Egypt.* | *The Japanese are thought to be descended from tribes from the north of China.*

background /'bækgraʊnd/ [n C] the particular type of family or social group that you come from: *How quickly kids learn to read will often depend on both their ability and their backgrounds.* | *Sylvie had always expected that she would marry someone of a similar background to herself.* | **working class/Jewish etc background** *Gary always tried to hide his working class background.*

origins /'ɒrɪdʒɪnz/ [n plural] the social position that you were born into and in which you spent the early part of your life, for example who your parents were or whether they were rich or poor: *Miller questioned her closely, about her present job, her family and her origins.* | **humble origins** (=a poor social position that someone comes from) *Politicians love to talk about their humble origins because they think it will make them popular with voters.*

roots /ru:ts/ [n plural] your connection with a place or group in society because you were born there, or your family used to live there: *Rizzo was a man who never forgot his roots.* | *Beth went to Israel in search of her roots.*

4 to be grown or made in a particular place

- ▶ come from/be from
- ▶ be made in

come from/be from /'kʌm frɒm, bi: 'frɒm/ [phr v T not in progressive/v phrase not in progressive] *Try this bread – it comes from the bakery on Central Avenue.* | *U.S. officials say some 60 percent of the heroin on the streets comes from Myanmar.* | *All the medical equipment here is from France.*

be made in /bi: 'meɪd ɪn/ [v phrase] to have been made in a particular country: *These shoes were*

made in Italy. | About 57 percent of the cars and trucks sold in Colombia are made in Colombia. | The label on the bottle said the wine was made in Germany.

5 when a sound, smell etc comes from somewhere

- ▶ come from
- ▶ emanate from
- ▶ source

come from /'kʌm frɒm/ [phr v T not in passive] *The wind was coming from the west. | Coming from outside in the street was the sound of children playing. | There was an awful smell coming from under the sink.*

emanate from /'eməneɪt frɒm/ [phr v T not in passive] *formal to come from somewhere: Smoke emanated from the kitchen window. | The President argued that accusations emanating from Congress were not accurate. | Just as the audience grew quiet, the unmistakable ring of a cellular phone emanated from the last row of the theater.*

source /sɔːrs/ [n C] *the place that a sound, a smell, smoke, gas etc comes from: In the case of an electric shock, turn the power off at its source. | an unknown source The sound came from an unknown source, far away in the distance. | + of The tank's losing water, but we can't find the source of the leak.*

6 to have developed from something

- ▶ come from
- ▶ be based on
- ▶ originate
- ▶ go back to
- ▶ have its origins in
- ▶ have its roots in
- ▶ derive from/be derived from
- ▶ be founded on
- ▶ grow out of
- ▶ develop from/evolve from

come from /'kʌm frɒm/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive] *use this to say that something that exists now developed from something else that existed before: My idea for the film came from an article I read about West Virginia coal miners. | The name 'terrier' comes from the Latin word 'terra' meaning the earth.*

be based on /biː 'beɪst ɒn/ [v phrase] *if a film, story, idea, plan etc is based on something else, that is where its basic ideas or facts come from: The film is based on a popular Bengali novel. | Overtime pay will be based on the number of hours you work each week. | Your test questions will be based on the work you have done in the past year.*

originate /ə'ɹɪdʒɪneɪt/ [v I not in progressive] *to have developed in a particular place or from a particular situation: How did the tradition of wearing costumes on Hallowe'en originate? | + in Welfare is a program that originated in the 1930s to help widows. | Buddhism originated in India and came to China in the first century A.D.*

go back to /gəʊ 'bæk tuː/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive] *to have developed from something that happened or existed a long time ago: Many phrases in the language go back to early religious writings. | Our friendship goes back to our freshman year in college. | Jo just refuses to get into a car – it all goes back to when she had that accident.*

have its origins in /hæv ɪts 'ɒrɪdʒɪnz ɪn/ [v phrase not in progressive] *if something has its origins in something that existed a long time ago, that is where it comes from and is the reason for it being as it is: Modern medicine often has its origins in ancient*

ways of doing things. | Vaudeville had its origins in French street culture.

have its roots in /hæv ɪts 'ruːts ɪn/ [v phrase not in progressive] *if something such as a belief or attitude has its roots in conditions that existed earlier, it developed from them and is still influenced by them: Many music historians believe that jazz has its roots in blues music. | Economic policy in the US has its roots in the free market system.*

derive from/be derived from /dɪ'reɪv frɒm, biː dɪ'reɪvd frɒm/ [v phrase not in progressive/v phrase] *to have developed from something else, especially by a long or complicated process: Much of the English language is derived from Latin and Greek. | About a quarter of the drugs in prescription medicines today are derived from plants.*

be founded on /biː 'faʊndɪd ɒn/ [v phrase] *to have one main idea, belief etc that something else develops from: The constitution in this country is not written. It's founded on tradition and precedent. | White resistance to Civil Rights was founded on age-old fears of democracy.*

grow out of /'grəʊ aʊt ɒv/ [v T not in progressive or passive] *to develop from something small or simple by becoming bigger or more complicated: Socialist ideals grew out of an earlier idea that all men are created equal. | The skill of writing grew out of a wish to put speech into a permanent form.*

develop from/evolve from /dɪ'veləp frɒm, ɪ'vɒlv frɒm/ [v phrase] *to come from an original idea or form and change into something bigger, more important, or more advanced: The whole basis of her novel evolved from a chance meeting she had with an old friend. | Within years, the site developed from an area of waste ground into a thriving farm.*

7 the place, situation etc that something comes from

- ▶ origin/origins
- ▶ source
- ▶ cradle
- ▶ birthplace
- ▶ root

origin/origins /'ɒrɪdʒɪn(z)/ [n C] *the situation, ideas, events etc that something else developed from: The rumour is now so widespread, it's difficult to be certain of its origin. | + of Astronomers hope new instruments will give them further clues to the origins of the universe. | a book that tries to explain the origin of words and phrases*

source /sɔːrs/ [n C] *the point or place where something comes from or where people get something from: They get their money from various sources. | + of Beans and lentils are a very good source of protein. | Most Americans rely on television as their chief source of information.*

cradle /'kreɪdl/ [n C usually singular] **cradle of democracy/civilization/human society etc** *the place or situation in which democracy etc first started: Ancient Athens is generally thought of as the cradle of democracy. | Baghdad, the cradle of civilization*

birthplace /'bɜːθpleɪs/ [n C] *the place where something first started to exist + of New Orleans, the birthplace of jazz | Walden Pond has been called the birthplace of modern environmentalism.*

root /ruːt/ [n C] *the most important reason for or cause of something else happening or existing, especially a problem or something bad + of Low taxation of the rich is the root of the economic problems in this country. | the root of all evil The love of money is said to be the root of all evil.*

comfortable/ uncomfortable

WHAT'S HERE

- **comfortable** see **1 to 4**
- **uncomfortable** see **5 to 8**

comfortable

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **relax/relaxed**

1 feeling comfortable

- ▶ **comfortable**
- ▶ **snug**
- ▶ **in comfort**
- ▶ **comfort**

comfortable /'kʌmftəbəl, 'kʌmfət-||'kʌmfərt-, 'kʌmft-/ ALSO **comfy** /'kʌmfi/ [adj] spoken informal feeling physically relaxed, for example because you are sitting on a soft chair or lying on a soft bed: *I was so warm and comfortable in bed that I didn't want to get up.* | *You'll probably be more comfortable if you tilt the seat back.* | *'Comfy?' 'Yes, thanks.'* | **make yourself comfortable** *Sit down and make yourselves comfortable while I get us some coffee.* — **comfortably** [adv] *He was sitting comfortably in an armchair by the window.*

snug /snʌg/ [adj] feeling comfortable and happy when you are sitting down or in bed because you are in a warm place: *She looks really snug under all those blankets.* — **snugly** [adv] *It was freezing outside but we were soon sitting snugly by the fire.*

in comfort /ɪn 'kʌmfərt/ [adv] if you do something **in comfort**, you are comfortable while you are doing it: *Travelling first class allows you to enjoy your journey in comfort.* | *Now you can watch your favorite movies in the comfort of your own home.*

comfort /'kʌmfərt/ [n U] *The hotel staff made sure nothing disturbed our comfort or enjoyment.* | *After he became rich, he lived a life of idleness and comfort.*

2 chairs/places/clothes

- ▶ **comfortable**
- ▶ **comfy**
- ▶ **cosy**
- ▶ **snug**
- ▶ **luxurious**

comfortable /'kʌmftəbəl, 'kʌmfət-||'kʌmfərt-, 'kʌmft-/ [adj] use this about clothes, furniture, or rooms that make you feel comfortable: *Thomas can sleep on the sofa, but I'm afraid it's not as comfortable as a bed.* | *She has a big comfortable apartment overlooking Central Park.* | *Can you wait for a moment while I change into something more comfortable?* — **comfortably** [adv] *Make sure you're comfortably dressed before you start the walk.*

comfy /'kʌmfi/ [adj] informal a piece of furniture or clothing that is **comfy** is comfortable and makes you feel relaxed: *Grandpa likes to sit in the comfy chair beside the fire.* | *These old shoes are so comfy. I don't want to get rid of them.*

cosy British **cozy** American /'kəʊzi/ [adj] a **cosy** room, chair, or situation is very pleasant and makes you feel warm, relaxed, and comfortable: *The fire had*

been lit and the room looked bright and cosy. | *I wish I was at home in a nice cozy bed.* | *There was a cozy atmosphere in the bar.* — **cosily/cozily** [adv] *The bedroom was cosily furnished in bright warm colours.*

snug /snʌg/ [adj] a room or space that is **snug** is small, warm, and comfortable and makes you feel happy and protected from the cold outside: *a snug little cabin*

luxurious /lʌg'zjuəriəs, ləg'zuəriəs||ləg'zuəriəs/ [adj] a luxurious house, hotel, apartment etc makes you feel very comfortable because it has large rooms and expensive furniture, carpets etc: *The hotel we stayed in was really luxurious.* | *a luxurious yacht*

3 journey/ride

- ▶ **comfortable**
- ▶ **smooth**

comfortable /'kʌmftəbəl, 'kʌmfət-||'kʌmfərt-, 'kʌmft-/ [adj] *'Did you have a good flight?' 'Yes, very comfortable thank you.'* | *The truck gives you a surprisingly comfortable ride.* — **comfortably** [adv] *I always go by boat – it's the only way to travel comfortably.*

smooth /smu:ð/ [adj] a **smooth** journey is comfortable because your car or plane does not shake, or the sea is not rough: *It was one of the smoothest flights I've ever had.* | *The car has excellent suspension and the journey was really smooth.*

4 things that make you feel comfortable

- ▶ **comforts**

comforts /'kʌmfərts/ [n plural] things that make your life more pleasant and comfortable, especially things that are not completely necessary but which you are used to having in your home: *She was starting to miss the familiar comforts of her home in Massachusetts.* | **material comforts** (=comforts such as money and possessions) *We enjoyed the material comforts of the booming economy.*

uncomfortable

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **embarrassed/embarrassing**

5 not feeling comfortable

- ▶ **uncomfortable**
- ▶ **discomfort**

uncomfortable /ʌn'kʌmftəbəl, -'kʌmfət-||-'kʌmfərt-, -'kʌmft-/ [adj] not comfortable: *The heat was making us all uncomfortable.* | *They were forced to spend another uncomfortable night at the airport waiting for their plane.*

discomfort /dis'kʌmfərt/ [n U] *There's a limit to the amount of discomfort anyone can put up with.* | **acute discomfort** (=great discomfort) *The disease causes acute physical discomfort.*

6 chairs/places/clothes

- ▶ **uncomfortable**
- ▶ **cramped**
- ▶ **spartan**

uncomfortable /ʌn'kʌmftəbəl, -'kʌmfət-||-'kʌmfərt-, -'kʌmft-/ [adj] *She was dressed in a very tight*

skirt and uncomfortable-looking shoes. | These chairs may look good, but they're very uncomfortable to sit on.

cramped /kræmpt/ [adj] a cramped room, apartment, car etc is uncomfortable because there is not enough space: *cramped living conditions* | *They worked from cramped offices near the main station.*

spartan /'spɑ:tɪn/ [adj] a room, building, or conditions that are **spartan** are very simple and without comfortable furniture or unnecessary decorations: *The students' rooms are spartan but clean, with no carpets or central heating.* | *The hotel was like a different world compared to the spartan accommodation I'd had in the army.*

7 journey/ride

- ▶ uncomfortable
- ▶ bumpy
- ▶ rough

uncomfortable /ʌn'kʌmfətəbəl, -'kʌmfət- / [adj] I hate travelling by train – the carriages are always so dirty and uncomfortable. | In those days visiting the island meant a long uncomfortable voyage across choppy seas.

rough /raʃ/ [adj] a sea journey that is **rough** is uncomfortable because bad weather makes the boat go up and down a lot: *It was a rough crossing and most of the passengers were seasick.*

bumpy /'bʌmpi/ [adj] a journey by car or plane that is **bumpy** is uncomfortable because bad road conditions or bad weather make the car or plane shake a lot: *After a bumpy landing, all the passengers cheered and thanked the pilot.* | *To get to Agra we had to endure a long bumpy ride in an old bus.*

8 things that make you feel uncomfortable

- ▶ discomforts

discomforts /dɪs'kʌmfərts/ [n plural] conditions that make you feel uncomfortable, for example lack of rest, nowhere to wash yourself, or very hot or cold weather: *I wasn't prepared for the discomforts of living in a place with no electricity or running water.* | *the discomforts of pregnancy*

comfort/make sb feel better

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **upset**, **disappointed**, **fed up**, **worried**/**worrying**, **sad**, **calm**, **happy**

1 to make someone feel less upset, sad, worried, etc

- ▶ comfort
- ▶ make sb feel better
- ▶ cheer sb up
- ▶ console
- ▶ reassure
- ▶ soothe
- ▶ cheer up
- ▶ don't worry

comfort /'kʌmfərt/ [v T] to **comfort** someone, for example by telling them there is nothing to worry about or putting your arms around them: *He tried to comfort her by telling her that everything would be*

all right. | *Joyce did her best to comfort him, assuring him that it was not his fault.* | *The two sisters hugged each other, sharing their grief and comforting one another.*

make sb feel better /,meɪk (sb) fi:l 'betə/ [v phrase] to say something to someone or give them something that makes them feel less upset, sad, worried etc: *What can I do to make you feel better?* | *It might make you feel better to eat something.* | *Why don't you tell me what's troubling you? It'll make you feel better.*

cheer sb up /,tʃiə (sb) 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to make someone feel happier when they are disappointed or sad about something: *Thanks for the card. It really cheered me up.* | *I'm taking Jenny out tonight to cheer her up.* | *I tried to think of something to say to cheer him up.*

console /kən'səʊl/ [v T] written to comfort someone when they feel unhappy or disappointed, especially by saying something that makes them realize the situation is not so bad: *A priest was called in to console victims' families.* | *I wanted to console her, but I didn't know how.* | **console yourself with sth** *Archer consoled himself with the thought that at least he had done his best.*

reassure /,ri:ə'sʊə/ [v T] to make someone feel less worried or frightened about a situation, for example by being friendly to them or by telling them there is nothing to worry about: *My mother did her best to reassure me, but I still felt nervous and insecure.* | **reassure sb about sth** *The company tried to reassure shareholders about the safety of their stocks.* | **reassure sb that** *The doctor did his best to reassure us that Cindy would be all right.* | *The president reassured voters that there would be no tax increase.* | *I tried to reassure her that she had made the right decision in turning down the job.*

soothe /su:ð/ [v T] to make someone feel more calm and relaxed when they are upset, anxious, or nervous: *When the baby cried, his mother soothed him by stroking his hot little head.* | *Maybe a drink would help soothe your nerves.*

cheer up /,tʃi:ə 'ʌp/ [v phrase] spoken say this to tell someone to stop feeling disappointed or sad and try to be more cheerful: *Cheer up! It's not that bad.* | *Cheer up, Phil. You'll find another job.*

don't worry /dəʊnt 'wʌri-/-'wɜ:ri/ spoken say this when you want to make someone less worried or nervous, because you do not think there is anything to be worried or nervous about: *Don't worry. The doctor says it's just a bad cold.* | *Don't worry! The flight's not until 9:30. We have plenty of time.*

2 making you feel less upset, sad, worried etc

- ▶ comforting
- ▶ soothing
- ▶ reassuring
- ▶ consoling

comforting /'kʌmfərtɪŋ/ [adj] *It was comforting to see the lights of home.* | *Stefan tried to think of something comforting to say.* | *She laid a comforting hand on my arm.* — **comfortingly** [adv] *She squeezed his shoulder comfortingly.*

soothing /'su:ðɪŋ/ [adj] something that is **soothing** makes you feel calm and relaxed when you are upset, anxious, or nervous: *My mother had a gentle, soothing voice.* | *I love Mozart's music. I find it very soothing.* | *The shower was wonderfully soothing.* — **soothingly** [adv] *She rocked the baby soothingly in her arms.*

reassuring /ˌrɪəˈʃʊərɪŋ/ [adj] making you feel less worried or frightened about something: *The teacher gave him a reassuring smile.* | *My dad tried to sound calm and reassuring.* | **enormously reassuring** (=very reassuring) *I found his words enormously reassuring.* — **reassuringly** [adv] *Bill squeezed her hand reassuringly.*

consoling /kənˈsəʊlɪŋ/ [adj] especially written something that is **consoling**, especially something that someone says, makes you feel better when you are unhappy or disappointed: *What you said about George was very consoling.* | *I didn't find his words very consoling.* | *He nodded and put a consoling arm around her shoulders.*

3

a happier feeling after you have been upset, worried, etc

- ▶ comfort
- ▶ consolation
- ▶ relief

comfort /ˈkʌmfərt/ [n U] *Emily goes to a women's group for comfort and emotional support.* | **bring/give comfort** *Your letter brought me great comfort after John died.* | *Her faith gave her comfort during a very difficult time.* | **take/draw comfort from** *The family has taken some comfort from the fact that her condition has stabilized.*

relief /rɪˈliːf/ [n singular/U] the feeling you have when something worrying or frightening has ended or has not happened: *When the plane finally landed, we all felt a tremendous sense of relief.* | *It was a great relief to know that the children were safe.* | **that's a relief!/what a relief!** *What a relief! We were so worried about you.* | *What a relief to finally get away from the office.* | **to your relief** (=making you feel relief) *To our relief, the deal went through without any problems.* | **heave/breathe a sigh of relief** (=breathe loudly to show your relief) *She breathed a sign of relief when he finally answered the phone.*

consolation /ˌkɒnsəˈleɪʃən, kən-/ [n singular/U] a thought or fact that makes you feel less disappointed or sad, for example when someone has died or when you have just heard some disappointing news: *It was some consolation to know that he could take the exam again.* | *My one consolation is that she died peacefully.* | **take (some) consolation** *It was difficult to say goodbye, but I took some consolation from the fact that I would see her again at the end of the year.*

common

RELATED WORDS

opposite: rare/rarely, unusual

▶ see also usually, lot, often, typical, conventional, normal/ordinary, unusual, special

1

when there are a lot of something

- ▶ common
- ▶ commonplace
- ▶ be everywhere
- ▶ be ten a penny

common /ˈkɒmən/ [adj] if something is **common**, there are a lot of them and they are not unusual: *Jones is a very common name in Great Britain.* | *Foxes are common in the area.* | *Personal computers are nearly as common in American homes as televisions.*

be everywhere /biː ˈevriweər/ [v phrase] to be extremely common and be seen in many different places: *Images of the dictator were everywhere.* | *Microchips seem to be everywhere these days – even in washing machines.* | *One of the first things you notice in Beijing are the bicycles – they're everywhere.*

commonplace /ˈkɒmənpleɪs/ [adj not before noun] things that are **commonplace** exist in large numbers so that they are not considered to be special or unusual even though in other places they may be much less common: *Superstores such as Wal-Mart are now commonplace in America's small towns.* | *Expensive foreign cars are commonplace in this Chicago suburb.*

be ten a penny British / **be a dime a dozen** American /biː ˈten ə ˈpeni, biː ə ˈdaɪm ə ˈdʌzən/ [v phrase] informal to be very common in a particular area and therefore not be considered special or unusual: *Jobs like this are a dime a dozen.*

2

when something happens a lot

- ▶ common
- ▶ be rife
- ▶ widespread
- ▶ prevalent
- ▶ commonplace
- ▶ pervasive

common /ˈkɒmən/ [adj] happening often or in a lot of places: *It's a common mathematical error.* | *Petty theft and pickpocketing are becoming increasingly common in the city centre.* | *Many of the more common forms of cancer can be treated successfully if detected early.* | **+ among** *The condition is most common among women aged 18 to 24.* | **it is common for sth to happen/sb to do sth** *It's very common for older children to feel jealous after the birth of a baby.* — **commonly** [adv] *Computers are now commonly used in language learning.*

widespread /ˈwaɪdspred/ [adj] happening in a lot of places or done by a lot of people: *Racism is much more widespread than people imagine.* | *The report claimed that the problem of police brutality was widespread.* | *Thanks to the widespread availability of antibiotics diseases such as typhoid have largely been eradicated.*

commonplace /ˈkɒmənpleɪs/ [adj not before noun] happening very often, and therefore not considered to be special or unusual: *Nudism on beaches has long been commonplace in Europe.* | *Organ transplants are now commonplace.* | **increasingly commonplace** *It used to be rare to see young people sleeping on the streets of London – these days it's become increasingly commonplace.*

be rife /biː ˈraɪf/ [v phrase] if bad behaviour such as stealing or violence **is rife** in a particular area it happens very often there: *Political corruption was rife in those days.* | **sth is rife with sth** *A place like Hollywood is always rife with gossip.* | *The schools are rife with drug abuse.*

prevalent /ˈprevələnt/ [adj] formal a problem, idea, or type of behaviour that is **prevalent** in one place, time, or group of people is common there: *Flu is most prevalent during the winter months.* | *Depression remains one of the most prevalent health disorders in the US.* | *This belief is more prevalent among men than women.*

pervasive /pəˈveɪsɪv/ [adj] problems, behaviour, or situations that are **pervasive** are very common and are spreading to more and more people or areas so that they are impossible to prevent: *Violence and crime are pervasive features of city life.* | *She argues that sexual discrimination remains a pervasive ele-*

ment in corporate culture. | all-pervasive (=extremely pervasive) the all-pervasive influence of television

company

a business organization

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ part of a company see **part** (4)
- ▶ when a company reduces its activities, costs etc see **reduce** (4)
- ▶ see also **business**, **manager**, **position/rank**, **job**, **work**, **work for sb**, **in charge of**

1 a company

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| ▶ company | ▶ subsidiary |
| ▶ firm | ▶ dotcom |
| ▶ business | ▶ start-up |

company /'kʌmpəni/ [n C] an organization, that produces goods or provides services in order to make a profit: *The company employs over 10,000 people worldwide.* | **oil/insurance/phone etc company** *It is the second largest insurance company in Germany.* | **work for a company** *My father used to work for one of the big oil companies.* | **join a company** (=start to work there) *Davis joined the company as vice-president of sales nine months ago.* | **set up/start a company** *The company was set up in 1975.*

firm /fɜːm/ [n C] a company, especially one that provides services rather than producing goods, for example financial or legal services: *Hanson decided to start his own management consulting firm.* | **law/electronics/building etc firm** *She works for a law firm in Amsterdam.* | **firm of lawyers/accountants etc** *Edward got a job with a firm of accountants in London.* | **join a firm** (=start working for a firm) *Harris joined the firm in 1992.*

business /'biznɪs/ [n C] a company that sells or produces goods or provides services, especially one that employs only a small number of people or only one person: *Jack's thinking of starting his own business.* | *Several small businesses have folded* (=closed) *in recent months.* | **manage/run a business** *Don and his wife run their own business.* | **set up/start a business** *Profits have slowly increased since we started the business three years ago.* | **small business** (=one that employs only one person or very few people) *His oldest daughter, 31, owns a small printing business in Fresno.* | **family business** (=one that was started by and employs members of the same family) *His sons have worked in the family business for years.*

subsidiary /səb'sɪdiəri/-dieri/ [n C] a company that is owned and controlled by a larger company: *Sharp Electronics is the U.S. subsidiary of Japan's Sharp Corporation.* | **subsidiary company** *Relco plans to establish a subsidiary company in the UK with a capital of around \$4m.*

dotcom /'dɒtkɒm/'dɑːtkɑːm/ [n C] a company that sells its goods and services on the Internet: *Many dotcoms fail in their first year of trading.* — **dotcom** [adj] *Investment analysts are predicting another dotcom boom.*

start-up /'stɑːtʌp/ [n C] a small company that has just been started, often one concerned with computing or the Internet: *She works for a small internet start-up.* — **start-up** [adj] *start-up companies*

2 a very big company

- ▶ multinational
- ▶ conglomerate
- ▶ corporation

multinational /,mʌltɪ'næʃənəl/ [adj only before noun] **multinational company/corporation/business** a very large company that has offices or factories in many different countries: *The recording business is now controlled by multinational corporations.* — **multinational** [n C] *the power of the big multinationals*

corporation /,kɔːrpə'reɪʃən/ [n C] a large company that employs a lot of people, especially one that includes several smaller companies: *IBM is one of the biggest corporations in the world.* | *U.S. corporations sold nearly \$6.2 billion in new stock in May – the highest monthly volume in history.*

conglomerate /kən'glɒmə'reɪʃən/-'glɑː-/ [n C] a very large business organization that consists of several different companies which have joined together: *A vast American conglomerate has announced plans to buy the site at a cost of well over a billion dollars.* | *In the mid-1980s the big financial conglomerates muscled into the market.* | *The German media conglomerate Kronstadt AG reported record earnings last year.*

3 when a company operates in many different parts of the world

- ▶ globalization

globalization /,gləʊbəlaɪ'zeɪʃən/-bələ-/ [n U] when companies, especially from rich countries, employ people and trade in many different parts of the world: *Globalization has brought very little real benefit to developing countries.* | *The history of capitalism has been a history of the globalization of production.* | *a demonstration against globalization*

4 relating to a company

- ▶ company
- ▶ corporate

company /'kʌmpəni/ [adj only before noun] *Company profits have more than doubled in the last four years.* | *One of the benefits of the job is the use of a company car.* | *A spokesman said company policy doesn't allow comment on mergers and acquisitions.*

corporate /'kɔːrpərət/ [adj only before noun] relating to a large company: *Ad campaigns are used to both bolster sales and improve corporate image.* | *Fisher, 37, will be responsible for corporate planning.* | *The company is moving its corporate headquarters from Philadelphia to New York.*

5 abbreviation for different types of company

- ▶ Ltd
- ▶ Corp.
- ▶ Co.
- ▶ plc

Ltd **British** / **Inc.** **American** the written abbreviations of 'Limited' and 'Incorporated' – used after the name of a company to show that it is legally established and that its owners are legally responsible for only a limited amount of money if the company gets into debt: *Stevenson Securities Ltd* | *Syquest Technology Inc.*

Corp. the written abbreviation of 'Corporation' – used after the name of a large company, especially in the US: *Federal Express Corp.*

Co. /kəʊ/ the abbreviation of 'Company': *Henry Butt and Co. Ltd* | *Imperial Life Assurance Co. of Canada*

plc /pi: el 'si:/ the abbreviation of 'Public Limited Company' – used in Britain after the name of a large company that ordinary people can buy shares in: *Marks & Spencer plc*

compare

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **different, same**

1 to compare things

- ▶ **compare**
- ▶ **draw an analogy**
- ▶ **liken**
- ▶ **draw a parallel**
- ▶ **make a comparison**
- ▶ **contrast**

compare /kəm'peə/ [v T] to think about two or more things or people, in order to see how similar or different they are: *You should compare at least three or four computers before buying one.* | **compare sth/sb with** *I hate the way you always compare me with your ex-boyfriend.* | *If you compare rents in London with those in New York, you'll find they are about the same.* | *You can't compare Charlie Parker with John Coltrane. They were completely different musicians.*

liken /'laɪkən/ [v T usually in passive] to describe someone or something as being similar to someone or something else, especially in order to make it easier to understand **liken sb/sth to** *Critics have likened the new city hall building to a barn.* | *Morris has often been likened to Bobby Kennedy.* | *He likened today's stockmarket to that of the 1920s.*

make a comparison /meɪk ə kəm'pærɪsən/ [v phrase] to compare two or more situations or ideas, people etc + **between** *The article makes a comparison between the novels 'Anna Karenina' and 'Madame Bovary'.*

draw an analogy /drɔ: ən ə'nælədʒi/ [v phrase] to compare two similar situations or ideas in order to explain or prove something about one of them + **between** *He drew an analogy between mathematics and language.* | *Joe drew an analogy between the Soviet Union of 1946 and Germany of 1938.*

draw a parallel /drɔ: ə 'pærəlel/ [v phrase] to compare two different situations in order to show that they are similar in some ways + **between/with** *One could draw a parallel between the professions of acting and politics.* | *He was drawing parallels between events leading up to the last war and current political problems.* | *You could draw parallels with the old Samson and Delilah story.*

contrast /kən'trɑ:st/-'træst/ [v T] to compare two things, situations, ideas etc in order to show how they are different from each other: *The guide was contrasting the styles of Monet and Manet.* | + **with** *In the film, the peaceful life of a monk is contrasted with the violent life of a murderer.* | *It is interesting to contrast life in Spain now with what it was like prior to 1975.* | **compare and contrast** (=show the similarities and differences) *The book compares and contrasts the various methods used in language teaching.*

2 when one thing is being compared with another

- ▶ **compared to/with**
- ▶ **as against**
- ▶ **in comparison/by comparison**
- ▶ **in proportion to**
- ▶ **relative**
- ▶ **in contrast/by contrast**
- ▶ **comparative**
- ▶ **than**
- ▶ **beside**

compared to/with /kəm'peəd tu:, wið/ [prep] *The British are good drivers compared to those in the rest of the EU.* | *Statistics show that there has been a 20% reduction in burglary compared with last year.* | *Women visit their doctors six times a year compared to the three or so visits that men make.*

in comparison/by comparison /ɪn kəm'pærɪsən, baɪ kəm'pærɪsən/ [adv] as shown when compared with another situation, idea, person etc: *My car is so slow that it makes a bicycle look fast in comparison.* | + **with** *We employ far fewer staff in comparison with similar-sized companies.* | **pale in/by comparison** (=to look worse or much less important in comparison) *Forecasters say this year's drought could make that of 1991 pale by comparison.* | *The Yankees' problems pale by comparison with those of the Dodgers.*

in contrast/by contrast /ɪn 'kɒntrɑ:st, baɪ 'kɒntrɑ:st/-'kɑ:ntræst/ [adv] use this to talk about the difference between the things, situations, people etc that you are comparing: *I read a lot as a child, but my daughter, by contrast, just seems interested in television.* | **in contrast to** *In contrast to the hot days, the nights are bitterly cold.*

beside /br'saɪd/ [prep] use this to say that something seems more or less impressive, important etc when compared to something else: *Tom's efforts seemed so weak beside Martin's.* | *Delhi is so old that many European cities actually look young beside it.*

as against /æz ə'genst/ [prep] use this when you are comparing two pieces of information, facts, etc in order to show how they are different: *Last year there were 443 industrial accidents as against 257 in 1985.* | *With only 57 inhabitants per square mile, as against a world average of over 70, the country is far from overcrowded.*

in proportion to /ɪn prə'pɔ:ʃən tu:/ [prep] use this to say that something does not seem correct, suitable, impressive etc compared with the things that surround it: *Ricky's head is small in proportion to the rest of his body.* | *I've always thought that my problems were very minor in proportion to those of many other people.*

relative /'relatɪv/ [adj usually before noun] having a particular quality when compared with something else: *Kim lived a life of relative ease and privilege.* | **relative strength/weakness** *the relative strength of the dollar against the Mexican peso* | **relative advantages (and disadvantages)** *She was terrified of flying. The relative advantages of air travel didn't tempt her at all.* | **relative merits** (=what is good about them compared with each other) *The two men stood at the bar discussing the relative merits of various sports cars.* | **it is all relative** (=it can not be judged on its own, but must be compared with others) *It's all relative, isn't it? Someone who is poor in this country might be considered well off in another.* —**relatively** [adv] *Once you've mastered the basic strokes of squash, the rest is relatively simple.*

comparative /kəm'pærətɪv/ [adj only before noun] **comparative happiness/comfort/safety etc** happiness, comfort, safety etc that is fairly satisfactory

when compared to another: *After a lifetime of poverty, his last few years were spent in comparative comfort.* | *Fresh fruit and vegetables have become a comparative rarity in the region.* | *During the bombings, families sheltered in the comparative safety of the underground rail stations.* — **comparatively** [adv] *We were absolutely broke in those days. Now we're comparatively well off.*

than /ðən; (strong) ðæn/ [prep/conjunction] **more/less/bigger etc than** *Geographically, Canada is bigger than the US.* | *My sister earns a lot more than I do.*

compete with

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **against/oppose, competition, play a game or sport, sport/game, game, win, lose, take part/be involved**

1 to take part in a competition, sports event etc

- ▶ compete ▶ race
▶ contest

compete /kəm'pi:t/ [v I] *Any child between the ages of 8 and 12 is allowed to compete.* | + **in** *Athletes from 197 countries competed in the Olympic Games in Atlanta.* | + **against** *Bailey has competed against athletes half his age and won.*

contest /kən'test/ [v T] *British contest the final/the US Open/the election etc* to compete in a sporting event or election – used especially in newspapers and television reports: *In 1991 White contested the US Open and the J G Scott Trophy.* | *The leadership election will be contested by four candidates.* — **contested** [adj] *hotly contested a hotly contested Democratic primary*

race /reis/ [n C] a competition in which people try to run, drive, ride a horse, etc faster than other people in order to finish first: *It's a 10-kilometer race from downtown to the river.* | *the Breeder's Cup races at Churchill Downs* | **win a race** *He's won three races in a row, using the same car and the same engine.* | **qualify for a race** (=to have run, driven etc fast enough to take part in a particular race) *Krystal has already qualified for the hundred-metre race in the Olympics next year.*

2 to try to do better than another person or organization

- ▶ compete ▶ vie
▶ fight ▶ pit yourself against

compete /kəm'pi:t/ [v I] to try to do better than another person or organization, for example in business or politics + **with** *Nowadays we have to compete more and more with foreign companies.* | + **against** *The cities are competing against each other to attract and retain business.* | + **for** (=in order to get something) *Children will always compete for their parents' attention.* | **can't compete with sb/sth** (=not have enough skill, money etc to compete with another person, company etc) *Small independent bookstores just can't compete with national chains and online retailers.* | + **to do sth** *Fujitsu, Hitachi, and NEC are competing with US firms to build the world's fastest supercomputer.*

fight /fait/ [v I/T] to try extremely hard to get an

important job or political position that other people are also trying to get + **for** *If you want the job, you'll have to fight for it.* | **fight sb for sth** *Williams fought several rivals for the leadership of the party.*

vie /vai/ [v I] written if two people, organizations etc vie with each other in order to do something, they compete in order to try to do it + **for** *The two political factions are vying for control of the school board.* | **vie with sb for sth** *Paris and Milan vie with each other for the title of world fashion capital.*

pit yourself against /'pit jɔ:rsɛlf ə'genst/ [v phrase] to compete with someone in a fight or competition, especially someone who is stronger, more powerful etc than you: *The company had pitted itself against the giants of the computer industry in an attempt to increase its share of the market.* | **pit your wits against sb** (=compete with someone in a test of knowledge) *On the quiz show ordinary people pit their wits against a panel of celebrities.*

3 a situation in which people try to do better than each other

- ▶ competition ▶ battle/fight
▶ competitive ▶ race
▶ rivalry ▶ rat race

competition /kəm'pi:tɪʃən/, kɑ:m-/ [n U] when people or organizations try hard to get something that they all want but only one of them can get + **for** *Competition for these jobs is very tough – we had over 200 applicants.* | + **between** *There's a lot of competition between the big supermarket chains.* | **face competition** *Today television networks face increasing competition from cable programming.* | **fierce/strong/tough/stiff competition** (=when a lot of people are all trying very hard to get something) *There is fierce competition for places on the Olympic team.* | **be in competition with sb/sth** (=to be in the situation where you are competing with someone else) *Hotels in the downtown area were in direct competition with each other.* | **cut-throat competition** (=very strong competition) *Weak management and cut-throat competition put the company out of business.*

competitive /kəm'petɪtɪv/ [adj] a competitive situation is one in which people try hard to do better than each other, for example in business or at school: *Amanda hated working in advertising – it was so competitive.* | **highly/fiercely competitive** (=very competitive) *The atmosphere at our school was highly competitive.* | *In such a fiercely competitive environment, it's inevitable that some companies will go out of business.*

rivalry /'raɪvəli/ [n C/U] when two people, teams, or companies, especially when they are similarly successful or skilled, try to do better than each other over a long period of time + **between** *Holmes says that the rivalry between the two companies has been exaggerated.* | **fierce/intense rivalry** (=very strong rivalry) *There was an intense rivalry between the Brazilian and Italian teams.* | **sibling rivalry** (=when brothers and sisters try to do better than each other) *Just because sibling rivalry is normal doesn't mean you should ignore it.*

battle/fight /'bætl, faɪt/ [n C] a situation in which people or organizations fight against each other to get power or control of something, and they are all very determined to win + **for** *The President's advisors were engaged in a fierce battle for power.* | *The fight for the construction contract is getting more bitter by the day.* | **straight fight** British (=a competition involving only two people or groups, especially after other people or groups have stopped taking

part) *The Socialist candidate beat the Liberal in a straight fight.*

race /reis/ [n C] a situation in which people or groups compete to get or achieve something: *He lost to Pfeiffer in last year's mayoral race.* | *the arms race* | + **for** *In the race for the White House, candidates will promise almost anything.* | **the race is on** (=the competition has started) *The race is on to find a cure for AIDS, and drug companies have already invested millions in research.*

rat race /'ræt reis/ [n singular] a situation or way of life in which everyone is competing strongly all the time, especially at work, with the result that they always feel worried and they do not enjoy their lives: *I'm tired of the rat race – I'm tired of never getting ahead.* | *Sunday I just try to relax because Monday morning, it's back to the rat race.*

4 someone who takes part in a competition

- ▶ competitor
- ▶ contestant

competitor /kəm'petɪtər/ [n C] someone who takes part in a competition: *Two of the competitors failed to turn up for the first race.* | *Each of these competitors has their eye on the £50,000 prize money.*

contestant /kən'testənt/ [n C] someone who takes part in a contest, a television game, test of knowledge etc: *The next contestant is Alice Myers from Vancouver.* | *Each contestant has to answer questions on a variety of subjects.*

5 people who are trying to do better than each other

- ▶ competitor
- ▶ the competition
- ▶ rival

competitor /kəm'petɪtər/ [n C] a person or company that tries to do better than another that offers similar goods or services: *Their major competitors are IBM and Sun Microsystems.* | *If we're going to succeed, we'll have to provide something that our competitors don't.*

rival /'raɪvəl/ [n C] a person, team, or company that tries to do better than another similar one, especially over a long period: *The two teams have always been rivals.* | **rival group/school/gang etc** *The fight started as an argument between rival gang members.*

the competition /ðə kəm'petɪʃən/-,kɑ:m-/ [n singular] all the people or groups that are trying to do better than you, especially in business: *Our sales figures are 10% ahead of the competition.* | **strong competition** (=when the people you are competing against are very good) *The team overcame strong competition to gain their place in the finals.*

6 someone who likes competing

- ▶ competitive

competitive /kəm'petɪtɪv/ [adj] someone who is competitive enjoys competing with other people and is always trying to do better than them: *I hate playing tennis with Stephen – he's too competitive.*

competition

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **against/oppose, compete with, game, take part/be involved, win, lose, game, sport/game, result**

- ▶ competition
- ▶ tournament
- ▶ championship
- ▶ contest

competition /,kɒmpə'tɪʃən/,kɑ:m-/ [n C] an organized event in which people try to do an activity or sport better than other people, especially in order to win a prize: *He was awarded first prize in the National Poetry Competition.* | *A spelling bee is a competition in which people try to correctly spell words.* | **win a competition** *A student from St. Paul won the speechwriting competition.* | **enter a competition** (=be in a competition) *Enter our free competition and win a weekend in Paris.* | **competition to do sth** *They're holding a competition to come up with a name for the new bridge.* | **hold/have a competition** *The company developing the site had held a competition to find a master-planner.*

championship /'tʃæmpiənʃɪp/ [n C] an important sports event in which players or teams play against each other to decide who is the best in an area, the country, or the world: *The sixth game of the World Chess Championship will be broadcast tonight on Channel 6.* | **win a championship** *At 17, he was the youngest player to win the Men's Tennis Championship.* | **state/national/world etc championship** *Gutierrez said he has a plan he hopes will carry him through to his first world championship.*

tournament /'tuə'nəmənt/ [n C] a competition in a sport or game in which each player or team plays a series of games until one person or team wins: *an international golf tournament* | *There's a volleyball tournament at Sunset Park which begins today.* | **win a tournament** *Telford won the local five-a-side football tournament.*

contest /'kɒntest/,kɑ:n-/ [n C] a competition in which a person or team does an activity, and a group of judges decide which of them is the best: *The event, held every four years in Fort Worth, Texas, is the country's leading piano contest.* | **enter a contest** *Jake always enters the arm-wrestling contest at the local fair.* | **enter sb in/for a contest** *Harriet decided to enter Henry in the cute baby contest.* | **win a contest** *Jack always wins the pub's karaoke contest.* | **beauty contest** (=a contest in which judges decide who is the most beautiful woman) *She won several beauty contests when she was in her early twenties.*

complain

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **protest, criticize, satisfied/not satisfied**

1 to say that you are annoyed or not satisfied about something

- ▶ complain
- ▶ object
- ▶ make a complaint
- ▶ take it up with/take the matter up with
- ▶ lodge a complaint
- ▶ air your grievances
- ▶ protest

complain /kəm'pleɪn/ [v I/T not in passive] to say that

you are annoyed and not satisfied about something or someone: *We had to remove the advertisement because so many people complained.* | *Residents are complaining because traffic in the area has increased.* | + **about** *Their neighbours complained about their constant loud music.* | + **that** *Jenny's always complaining that her boss gives her too much work.* | + **to** *If the hotel isn't satisfactory, you should complain to the Tourist Office.* | **constantly complain** *He constantly complains about how he's treated at work.* | **complain bitterly** (=complain very strongly) *Workers who had lost their jobs complained bitterly about the way they had been treated.*

make a complaint /,meɪk ə kəm'pleɪnt/ [v phrase] to formally complain about something to someone in authority: *Write to this address if you wish to make a complaint.* | + **to** *Parents made a complaint to the principal about bullying in the school.*

lodge a complaint British /**file a complaint** American /,lɒdʒ ə kəm'pleɪnt/, ,laɪdʒ-, ,faɪl ə kəm'pleɪnt/ [v phrase] to make an official complaint, usually in writing, to someone in authority: *She went to the city council and lodged a complaint.* | + **with** *The company said it plans to file a complaint with the International Trade Commission.* | + **against** *Conyers said she had been blocked from promotion after filing a complaint against a male co-worker.*

protest /prə'test/ [v I/T not in passive] to complain about something, especially publicly or officially, because you are annoyed or think it is unfair: *He was carried away in a police van, protesting loudly.* | + **about** *Passengers protested angrily about increased rail fares.* | + **to** *The journalists have protested to government officials about the way they were treated.* | + **(that)** *Dan protested it wasn't him who had caused the problems.* | **protest your innocence** (=say that you are innocent) *Mills, who has been in prison since 1987, has always protested his innocence.*

object /əb'dʒekt/ [v I/T] to say that you do not agree with something or you do not approve of it, because it annoys you or offends you: *'My name's not Sonny,' the child objected.* | + **to** *Does anyone object to these proposals?* | + **if** *Will she object if I use her laptop?*

take it up with/take the matter up with /,teɪk ɪt 'ʌp wɪð, ,teɪk ðə ,mætər 'ʌp wɪð/ [v phrase] to speak or write to someone in authority complaining about something: *I told her she should take it up with her local council.* | *Alton said he was prepared to take the matter up with the Ministry of Health if necessary.*

air your grievances /,eə'r ʃɔːr 'grɪ:vənsɪz/ [v phrase] to talk about the things you are unhappy or annoyed about, especially in public to people in authority so that they can do something about them: *The meeting gave employees an opportunity to air their grievances.* | *The uprising at Southport prison ended after inmates were allowed to air their grievances to the media.*

2 to complain a lot in an annoying way

- ▶ moan
- ▶ grumble
- ▶ make a fuss
- ▶ go on about
- ▶ nag
- ▶ whinge
- ▶ whine

moan /məʊn/ [v I/T] especially British, informal to keep complaining in an annoying way – use this about someone who complains all the time, even about things that are not important: *I'm fed up with hearing you moaning the whole time!* | + **about** *Why do people always moan about the weather?*

grumble /'grʌmbəl/ [v I] to keep complaining in a bad-tempered way, especially when you think you have been treated unfairly: *The old man turned away, grumbling as he went.* | + **about** *She was grumbling about having to work so late.* | *The people standing beside me were grumbling about not being able to find a place to park.*

make a fuss especially British ALSO **kick up a fuss** British /,meɪk ə 'fʌs, ,kɪk ʌp ə 'fʌs/ [v phrase] to complain angrily and noisily about something, so that everyone hears you or notices you: *I don't understand why you're making such a fuss. It's not that important.* | + **about** *The couple sitting next to us made a big fuss about their bill.*

go on about /gəʊ 'ɒn əbaʊt/ [v phrase] British informal to keep complaining about something or someone's behaviour in an annoying way: *Our neighbours are always going on about the noise we make.* | **go on and on about** (=for a long time) *Look, I'm sorry I kept you waiting, but there's no need to go on and on about it.*

nag /næg/ [v I/T] to keep complaining to someone, especially in order to make them do something that they do not want to do: *I wish you'd stop nagging me.* | + **about** *My mom's always nagging me about my room.* | + **at** *Jane's boss nags at her all the time.* —**nagging** [n U] **constant/incessant etc nagging** *I don't know how you put up with Claire's constant nagging.*

whinge /wɪndʒ/ [v I] British informal to keep complaining in an annoying way – use this when someone is complaining about something that is not important or is something they could change if they really wanted to + **about** *He's always whinging about being underpaid.* | *Nick was a pain in the neck. He did nothing but whinge the whole trip.*

whine /waɪn/ [v I] to keep complaining about something unimportant, especially in a sad, annoying voice: *'What did you do that for?' he whined.* | *For heaven's sake, stop whining. Nobody has touched your precious records.* | + **about** *He's always whining about how much everything costs.*

3 someone who is always complaining

- ▶ grouch
- ▶ misery/misery guts
- ▶ whinger

grouch /graʊtʃ/ [n C] someone who is always complaining: *Her dad's a terrible grouch.* | *You're such a grouch in the morning.*

misery/misery guts /'mɪzəri, 'mɪzəri ,gʌts/ [n singular] British informal someone who is always complaining, is never happy, and does not like other people to enjoy themselves: *Emma is a real misery guts.* | *Stop being such a misery. It's not the end of the world.*

whinger /'wɪndʒər/ [n C] British informal someone who keeps complaining in an annoying way – use this when someone is complaining about something that is not important or is something they could change if they wanted to: *This place is full of whingers. It's just pathetic.*

4 a complaint

- ▶ complaint
- ▶ protest
- ▶ outcry
- ▶ grievance
- ▶ gripe

complaint /kəm'pleɪnt/ [n C/U] something that you say or write when you are complaining, especially

to someone in an official position: *If you have any complaints, please contact our customer relations department.* | *Our main complaint is the poor standard of service.* | *If you have a complaint, you should write to the manager.* | **make a complaint** *Some employees are worried about what will happen to them if they make a complaint.* | + **about** *Keating was dismissed after complaints about the quality of his work.* | **formal complaint** *Mr Kelly has made a formal complaint against the police.* | **letters of complaint** *The commission has so far received nearly 10,000 letters of complaint.*

protest /'prəʊtest/ [n C/U] when someone complains publicly about something that they think is wrong or unfair and should not be allowed to happen: *Despite their protests, the students' fees were increased.* | **in protest** (=as a way of making a protest) *When two members of the team were dismissed, the rest of them walked out in protest.* | + **against** *The ambassador lodged a formal protest against the proposals.* | **ignore sb's protests** *Ignoring my protests, he took off his jacket and wrapped it around my shoulders.*

outcry /'aʊtkraɪ/ [n C usually singular] an angry protest by a lot of people about something that they think is very wrong or unfair: *Despite an outcry, the university refused to change its admission policies.* | **public outcry** *The shooting of an unarmed teenager by police caused a public outcry.* | + **about/over** *There was a widespread outcry over the increase in fuel tax.* | + **against** *The public outcry against the executions made little difference.*

grievance /'ɡri:vəns/ [n C] something that you feel unhappy about because you think that you have been treated unfairly – use this especially about an official complaint you make about the place where you work **file a grievance** (=officially complain) *She filed a grievance last year after her supervisor refused to promote her.* | + **against** *Anyone who has a legitimate grievance against the company can take it to the arbitration committee.* | **air a grievance** (=discuss a grievance publicly) *The meetings give employees the opportunity to express their views or air grievances.*

gripe /graɪp/ [n C] informal something unimportant that you keep complaining about or feel unhappy about: *Students' main gripe is the poor quality of the dorm food.* | *I left the house because I wasn't in the mood to listen to Maude's gripes.*

completely

completely and in every way

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ partly

▶ see also **complete/not complete, all/everything, very**

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| ▶ completely | ▶ complete/total/absolute/utter |
| ▶ absolutely | |
| ▶ fully | ▶ in every way/respect/detail |
| ▶ totally | ▶ in every sense |
| ▶ entirely | ▶ through and through |
| ▶ wholly | |
| ▶ utterly | ▶ whole-heartedly |
| ▶ positively | |

completely /kəm'plɪtli/ [adv] *The carpet is completely ruined.* | *She felt completely relaxed.* | *Keith's dad was completely different from what I'd expected.* | *I intended to give you the card on Satur-*

day but I completely forgot. | *Sometimes the UK seems completely isolated from the main stream of European culture.* — **complete** [adj only before noun] *He needs complete rest for a few weeks.* | *The whole thing's a complete waste of time.*

absolutely /'æbsəlu:tli, 'æbsə'lu:tli/ [adv] especially spoken say this when you strongly agree with something or approve of something, or to emphasize strong adjectives **absolutely right/correct** *You're absolutely right – we can't all fit in one car.* | **absolutely marvellous/amazing/brilliant** *That's an absolutely brilliant idea.* | **absolutely certain/sure** *Are you absolutely sure you don't mind?* | **absolutely exhausted/soaked/ruined etc** *By the end of the day, I was absolutely exhausted.* — **absolute** /'æbsəlu:t/ [adj only before noun] *They have no absolute proof that he is the murderer.* | *What absolute nonsense.*

fully /'fʊli/ [adv] use this especially to say that you have completely understood something or have everything that you need **fully understand/realize/appreciate** *I can fully understand your concern.* | **fully aware/informed** *Please keep me fully informed of any developments.* | **fully furnished/equipped** *The house is fully furnished, including washer and dryer.*

totally /'təʊtl-i/ [adv] use this especially to show that you completely disagree with something or that you are very annoyed about it **totally refuse/ignore/reject etc** *He totally ignored my advice.* | **totally impossible/unacceptable/ridiculous etc** *What you're saying is totally ridiculous.* | *Myers said that a two-year prison sentence for rape was totally unacceptable and inadequate.*

entirely /ɪn'taɪərli/ [adv] completely and in every possible way – use this especially in negative sentences, or with 'almost': *At the very beginning of the project, Paul made it clear that he would be entirely in control.* | **not entirely** *I'm not entirely sure what she meant.* | *The reasons for his departure weren't entirely clear.* | **consist entirely of** *The audience consisted almost entirely of journalists.* | **depend entirely on** *The foundation depends entirely on voluntary contributions.*

wholly /'həʊl-li/ [adv] in every possible way – use this especially in negative sentences **not wholly responsible/reliable/committed etc** *The evidence we have is not wholly reliable.* | *The commission found that the officer on duty at the time was not wholly responsible.* | **wholly unacceptable/unexpected/unfounded etc** *The city council's proposals are wholly unacceptable.* | *Help came from a wholly unexpected source.*

utterly /'ʌtərli/ [adv] use this especially to describe things that are completely wrong, untrue, impossible etc **utterly impossible/useless/worthless etc** *Without their help it would have been utterly impossible to arrange the conference.* | *Whether you like her or not is utterly irrelevant.* | **utterly reject/spoil/destroy etc** *We utterly reject the philosophy of compulsory wage control.* — **utter** [adj only before noun] *We all watched in utter amazement.* | *The government is demonstrating utter stupidity in pursuing such a policy.*

positively /'pɒzɪtɪvli/'pɑ:-/ [adv] use this to talk about an extreme situation or something extreme that someone has done **positively disgusting/harmful/dangerous etc** *The food in this place isn't just bad, it's positively disgusting.* | *Her performance was positively marvellous.*

complete/total/absolute/utter /kəm'plɪt, 'təʊtl, 'æbsəlu:t, 'ʌtər/ [adj only before noun] use this to emphasize how strong a feeling or quality is or how bad a situation is: *It was a complete surprise –*

I didn't have any idea they were planning a party. | Don't pay any attention to him – the guy's a total idiot! | Nobody can say with absolute certainty how much oil there is in Alaska. | By any measurement, our corrections program is an utter failure.

in every way/respect/detail /ɪn ˌevri ˈwei, rɪˈspekt, ˈdiːteɪl–dɪˈteɪl/ [adv] use this to say that something is true in every detail or part: *The two drawings are identical in every way. | The plans are unworkable in every respect.*

in every sense /ɪn ˌevri ˈsens/ [adv] use this when a word or phrase that you say is true in every possible way that it could be understood: *There are still men who want to be in every sense, the 'head of the household'.* | **in every sense of the word** *She was a true sportswoman – a professional in every sense of the word.*

through and through /ˌθruː ən ˈθruː/ [adv] if someone is good, bad etc **through and through**, every part of their character and behaviour shows that they are like that: *Don't trust him. He's rotten through and through. | Einstein was a realist through and through. | After 30 years in Queensland, he felt he was an Australian through and through.*

whole-heartedly /ˌhəʊl ˈhɑːrtɪdli/ [adv] **whole-heartedly agree/approve/support** etc completely and willingly: *Her father whole-heartedly approved of their decision to get married. | Rowan whole-heartedly agreed that the company needed to do more to improve its ties to the community.* — **whole-hearted** [adj] *The government has agreed to give the plan its whole-hearted support.*

complete/ not complete

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ finish doing something see **finish**
- ▶ see also **completely**, **all/everything**, **full**

1 with all its parts included and nothing missing

- ▶ **complete**
- ▶ **full**
- ▶ **whole**
- ▶ **in full**
- ▶ **in its entirety**
- ▶ **be all there**

complete /kəmˈpli:t/ [adj] use this to say that something includes all the parts it should have, with nothing missing: *Scientists have unearthed a complete dinosaur skeleton in Montana.* | **complete set** *When my grandmother died, I inherited a complete set of Dresden china.* | **the complete works of sb** (=everything that an author has written) *We gave Vicki the complete works of Shakespeare.*

full /fʊl/ [adj only before noun] complete: *Please write your full name and address at the top of the form. | Sidney got married in full army uniform. | Connors made a full confession to the police. | the full story We're not being told the full story here.*

whole /həʊl/ [adj only before noun] complete, especially when this is very good, impressive, or unusual: *I drank a whole bottle of wine by myself. | After spending years piecing together fragments, we now have the whole original manuscript.*

in full /ɪn ˈfʊl/ [adv] if something is written, described, explained etc **in full**, everything neces-

sary is included and nothing is left out; if you pay an amount of money **in full**, you pay the full amount: *The text of the president's speech will be published in full in tomorrow's papers. | The bill had been stamped 'Paid in Full'. | Taped testimony will be heard in full at the opening of the trial.*

in its entirety /ɪn ɪts ɪnˈtaɪərɪti/ [adv] if something is read, performed, seen etc **in its entirety**, the whole of it is read etc, especially when it is something very big or complicated: *Bach's great masterpiece, the Mass in B minor, was never performed in its entirety during his lifetime.*

be all there /biː ɔːl ˈðeə/ [v phrase] to be complete with the parts that should be there: *It's an old set, but you'll find it's all there – the dice, cards, everything. | You can count it if you want to, but it's all there.*

2 examining, considering, or including every detail or part

- ▶ **complete**
- ▶ **thorough**
- ▶ **full**
- ▶ **comprehensive**
- ▶ **exhaustive**
- ▶ **in-depth**

complete /kəmˈpli:t/ [adj] *Police made a complete search of the area. | A complete safety check was performed on the aircraft prior to takeoff. | This is a complete list of educational publishers in Britain.* — **completely** [adv] *He had the engine completely rebuilt.* — **completeness** [n U] *For the sake of completeness we should add these figures to the report.*

thorough /ˈθʌrəʊ/ [adj] a **thorough** search, examination, check etc includes everything that can be included: *Congress is demanding a thorough investigation. | Have you had a thorough medical check-up within the last year? | His assessment of the situation was quite thorough.* | **thorough understanding** *The position requires a thorough understanding of web page design software.* — **thoroughly** [adv] *A teacher must thoroughly understand his or her subject.* — **thoroughness** [n U] *The study was carried out with both thoroughness and objectivity.*

full /fʊl/ [adj only before noun] including all the necessary facts, or a lot of details: *The atlas contains full statistical descriptions of each country. | Full details of the travel arrangements will be published as soon as possible. | David wants a full report of the accident first thing in the morning.* — **fully** [adv] *The airline says the complaints will be fully investigated. | Schatz pledged that the parents would be fully informed of the inquiry's findings.*

comprehensive /ˌkɒmprɪˈhensɪv/ [adj] very thorough, especially because it is important that nothing is left out and that every possible problem is dealt with: *The factory was given a comprehensive safety inspection three months ago. | This is the largest and most comprehensive study ever made of the city's public transportation system.* — **comprehensively** [adv] *The service had not been comprehensively reviewed since the Seventies.*

exhaustive /ɪgˈzɔːstɪv/ [adj] so complete that not even the smallest detail or possibility is missed: *As a result of exhaustive inquiries the police are at last able to issue a description of the murderer. | The list shown here is by no means exhaustive.* — **exhaustively** [adv] *The report has been exhaustively examined for errors.*

in-depth /ɪn ˈdepθ/ [adj only before noun] an **in-depth** study, discussion, report etc is thorough and complete and considers all details: *See chapter 6 for an*

in-depth discussion of this topic. | The study is based on in-depth interviews with a nationally representative sample of 1,500 US households.

3

to make something complete

- ▶ complete
- ▶ make up

complete /kəm'pli:t/ [v T] Brown lace leggings and black leather shoes completed the outfit. | I only need one more volume to complete the collection. | Complete the sentences using either the simple past or present perfect tense of the verbs.

make up /,meɪk.'ʌp/ [phr v T] to complete a group, set, or amount by adding something or someone to it: We need two more players to make up the team. | If you haven't got enough to pay for that, I can make up the difference.

4

not complete

- ▶ incomplete
- ▶ patchy
- ▶ partial

incomplete /,ɪnkəm'pli:t/ [adj] Historical records for this time are incomplete. | an incomplete job application | For many, a good meal is incomplete without a fine wine.

partial /'pɑ:ʃəl/ [adj only before noun] only containing or including part of what is necessary to be complete: From where I was standing, I had a partial view of the house. | This is only a partial solution to the problem. | At best, the mission was a partial success. | Wade received only partial compensation for her injuries.

patchy /'pætʃi/ [adj] if something is patchy, it does not include enough information, or important details are missing: The records are patchy and incomplete. | A patchy picture began to emerge of what happened that night. | My knowledge of the subject is pretty patchy.

complicated

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ simple

▶ see also difficult, problem

1

having a lot of different parts and difficult to understand

- ▶ complicated
- ▶ complex
- ▶ intricate
- ▶ elaborate
- ▶ involved
- ▶ tortuous
- ▶ convoluted

complicated /'kɒmplɪkətɪd/ [adj] consisting of a lot of different parts or details and therefore difficult to understand: I didn't realize programming the VCR would be so complicated. | The brain is like a very powerful, very complicated computer. | the complicated problem of bringing peace to the Middle East

complex /'kɒmpleks/ [adj] a complex process or system is difficult to understand because it has a lot of parts that are all connected in different ways: The chemical processes involved in the experiment are extremely complex. | The seminar focuses on the complex relationship between government, the military, and the media. —complexity

/kəm'pleksɪti/ [n U] I don't think you fully understood the complexity of his argument.

intricate /'ɪntrɪkət/ [adj] having a lot of small parts or details – use this especially about something that is cleverly designed or made: Lasers are used to cut intricate designs in wood. | The farmers use an intricate system of drainage canals. | the intricate workings of a watch | intricate patterns of coloured marble

elaborate /ɪ'læbəreɪt/ [adj] having a lot of parts or details and very carefully planned, but often more complicated than is necessary: Mike had worked out an elaborate system for categorizing his collection of CDs. | Sociologists have been coming up with increasingly elaborate theories to explain unsafe sexual practices.

involved /ɪn'vɒlvɪd/ [adj usually before noun] very long and complicated – use this about a system, description, or explanation that you think should be made simpler: The system for choosing candidates is very involved, and I won't go into it here. | Adopting a child can be a long involved process.

tortuous /'tɔ:rtʃuəs/ [adj] much too long and complicated, and therefore confusing and annoying: The book begins with a long, tortuous introduction. | At last, an end to the tortuous negotiations was in sight.

convoluted /kɒnvə'lʊtɪd/ [adj] too complicated and difficult to understand – use this especially about someone's language or arguments, or about a system: He always uses a lot of convoluted arguments to support his theories, but no one's ever impressed. | James's books are full of long paragraphs and convoluted sentences, which many people do not find appealing.

2

a complicated official system

- ▶ bureaucracy
- ▶ red tape
- ▶ bureaucratic

bureaucracy /bjʊə'rɒkrəsi/ [n U] a complicated, official system in which there are a lot of rules and processes that you have to complete, especially one that employs a lot of people: The EU bureaucracy in Brussels has grown in size and authority. | We need less bureaucracy in the school system – teachers should be allowed to make more decisions.

bureaucratic /bjʊərə'krætɪk/ [adj] involving a lot of complicated official rules and processes: The procedure for getting funding approval is so bureaucratic! | **bureaucratic nightmare** (=official system that is extremely complicated and annoying) Trying to enforce the law regulating the length of passenger buses has been a bureaucratic nightmare.

red tape /red 'teɪp/ [n U] complicated and annoying official rules that you have to obey before you can do or have something: There's so much red tape involved in getting a work permit. | **cut through red tape** (=avoid it) There must be a way to cut through all this red tape.

computers/ Internet/email

WHAT'S HERE

- **computers** see **1 to 7**
- **Internet** see **8 to 9**
- **email** see **10**

computers

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **machine**, **fault 1**, **working**, **switch on or off**

1 hardware

- ▶ hardware
- ▶ computer
- ▶ PC
- ▶ machine
- ▶ workstation
- ▶ laptop
- ▶ network

hardware /'hɑ:rdweə/ [n U] computer equipment, rather than the programs that make it work: *The company has spent millions of dollars replacing out-dated computer hardware.*

computer /kəm'pjʊ:tə/ [n C] an electronic machine that uses programs to store and deal with large amounts of information quickly, and which is used for a wide range of different jobs **by computer** *The information from the survey is being processed by computer.* | **on a computer** *I can't get the program to work on my computer.* | *How long are you going to be on the computer? I need to type something.* | **computer literate** (=able to use a computer fairly well) *It is important that all children become computer literate while they are in school.*

PC /,pi: 'si:/ [n C] personal computer; a computer that is usually used by one person in an office, at home, or in a school: *Sales of PCs were down for the second year running.*

machine /mə'ʃi:n/ [n C] especially spoken a computer: *I think there's something wrong with my machine – would you take a look at it?*

workstation /'wɜ:k,steɪʃən/ [n C] a computer – used especially by computer manufacturers for the names of particular models of computer: *I have to share my workstation with two other people in the office.*

laptop /'læptɒp/-tə:p/ [n C] a small computer that you can carry with you and use when you are travelling: *Her boss's laptop got stolen from her car.*

network /'netwɜ:k/ [n C] a group of computers that are connected to each other, and are able to exchange information and messages: *Most workplaces have a local network as well as access to the Internet.*

2 software

- ▶ software
- ▶ program/computer program
- ▶ file
- ▶ application
- ▶ interactive
- ▶ multimedia

software /'sɒftweə/'sɔ:ft/ [n U] the sets of programs that tell a computer what to do: *You need*

special software to view the information in the file. | *The company develops interactive software for schoolchildren.* | *India's software industry barely existed 15 years ago but is growing rapidly today.*

program/computer program /'prəʊgræm, kəm'pjʊ:tə 'prəʊgræm/ [n C] a set of instructions used to tell a computer what to do: *I didn't have enough memory on my computer to run the program.* | *She was writing simple computer programs when she was eight years old.*

file /faɪl/ [n C] a collection of information on a computer that is stored under a particular name: *I seem to have lost the file with all my personal records on it.* | *Just click on the icon to open the file.* | *It's a good idea to save your files to a floppy disk as a backup.*

application /,æplɪ'keɪʃən/ [n C] a piece of software for a particular use or job: *a graphics application*

interactive /,ɪntər'æktɪv/ [adj] interactive software allows the person using it to affect what happens on the computer screen: *an interactive education package for 7-10-year-olds* | *When designing your site, think about whether it needs to be interactive or informational.*

multimedia /,mʌltɪ'mɪ:diə/ [adj] using a mixture of sound, pictures, video, and writing to give information: *The virtual tour includes multimedia displays demonstrating how the market works.*

3 people

- ▶ **user/computer user**
- ▶ **programmer/computer programmer**
- ▶ **techie**
- ▶ **hacker**
- ▶ **software developer/engineer/designer**
- ▶ **systems analyst**
- ▶ **IT support**

user/computer user /'ju:zə, kəm'pjʊ:tə 'ju:zə/ [n C] someone who uses a computer: *Most computer users do not realize how much their computers can do.* | *Users often complain that the Internet is slow and unreliable.* | **user-friendly** (=easy to use) *The program is remarkably user-friendly and can be learned by anyone.*

programmer/computer programmer /'prəʊgræmə, kəm'pjʊ:tə 'prəʊgræmə/ [n C] someone whose job is to write programs: *Computer programmers are in great demand, and a good one can earn a very high salary.*

techie /'teki/ [n C] informal someone who works in computing or who knows a lot about computers: *I don't even bother trying to fix things that go wrong on my computer – I leave that to the techies.*

hacker /'hækə/ [n C] someone who secretly and often illegally gets into another person's or company's computer system: *Hackers broke into the Pentagon's security system last night.*

software developer/engineer/designer /'sɒftweə dɪ'veləpə, endʒɪ'nɪə, dɪ,zəɪnə/ [n C] someone whose job is to make software: *Software developers need to be aware that not all users are technical experts.*

systems analyst /'sɪstəmz ,ænəlɪst/ [n C] someone whose job involves studying business or industrial systems, and who uses computers to plan improvements or changes: *His first job as a systems analyst was to reorganize the way the store's stock was recorded.*

IT support British /**tech support** American /aɪ 'ti: sə'pɔ:t, 'tek sə'pɔ:t/ [n U] people whose job involves making sure that the computers in an organization are working properly: *If you're not prepared to pay*

for adequate IT support, it's no wonder you lose so much time through computer problems.

4 things you do with a computer

- ▶ enter
- ▶ copy
- ▶ save
- ▶ delete
- ▶ select
- ▶ scroll
- ▶ search
- ▶ open
- ▶ close
- ▶ click on
- ▶ cut and paste
- ▶ highlight
- ▶ drag
- ▶ hack into

enter /'entə/ [v T] to put information into a computer by pressing the keys: *When you have entered your credit card information, go to the next screen.*

copy /'kɒpi//kɑ:-/ [v T] to make a file, program etc that is exactly the same as another one: *Copy the files into a new folder.*

save /seɪv/ [v T] to make a computer keep the work that you have done in its memory or on a disk: *Save your work and close down any applications that are open.*

delete /dɪ'li:t/ [v T] to remove a piece of information from a computer's memory: *Delete any files that end in '.tmp'.*

select /sɪ'lekt/ [v T] to use the mouse to choose words or pictures on a computer screen, usually making them change colour: *To create parallel columns, press Alt-F7 and select option 4.*

scroll /skrɔʊl/ [v I] to move up or down through a document on a computer **scroll up/down** *Scroll down to see when the website was last updated.*

search /sɜ:'rtʃ/ ALSO **do a search** /,du: ə 'sɜ:'rtʃ/ [v I/T] to look for information on a computer or on the Internet + **for** *I did a search for any articles by Varenge on the web, and I found quite a few.* | + **by** *To find a book on our site, you can search by author, title, or subject.* | **search sth for sth** *You can search the document for particular words or phrases, in order to get directly to the information you need.*

open /'əʊpən/ [v T] to make a document or computer program ready to use: *Open the file called Templates.*

close /kləʊz/ [v T] to do the things you have to do when you want to stop using a document or a computer program: *Close all applications before shutting down your computer.*

click on /'klɪk ɒn/ [phr v T] to press a button on a mouse in order to choose something on the screen and make the computer perform a particular action: *Click on 'next' when you have finished filling out the form.*

cut and paste /,kʌt ən 'peɪst/ [v phrase] to remove a piece of information from one place in a computer program or document and put it in a different place instead: *It's easier if you just cut and paste the information from one page to another.*

highlight /'haɪlaɪt/ [v T] to mark words in a computer document in a different colour so that you can see them easily or to separate it from the rest of the document: *To delete a block of text, highlight it and then press Del.*

drag /dræg/ [v T] to move something on a computer screen by pulling it along with the mouse: *You can delete the files by dragging them into your 'trash' folder.*

hack into /'hæk ɪntu:/ [phr v T] to secretly and often illegally find a way to reach the information on someone else's computer system so that you can

use, change, or damage it: *A criminal gang hacked into a credit card company's most secure files.*

5 starting and finishing

- ▶ log on/log in/ sign in
- ▶ log out/log off/ sign out
- ▶ start up
- ▶ boot up
- ▶ reboot
- ▶ shut down
- ▶ username
- ▶ password

log on/log in/sign in /,lɒg 'ɒn, ,lɒg 'ɪn//lɔ:g-, ,saɪn 'ɪn/ [phr v I] to do the actions that will allow you to begin using a computer system, for example by typing a special word or giving a particular command: *Log on to our website and find out about the latest travel deals to the Far East.*

log out/log off/sign out /,lɒg 'aʊt, ,lɒg 'ɒf//lɔ:g-, ,saɪn 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to do the actions you have to do when you finish using a computer system: *When I logged off, the whole system froze up.*

start up /,stɑ:'t 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] if you **start up** a computer, or it **starts up**, you turn it on: *The anti-virus icon should appear whenever you start up your computer.*

boot up /,bu:t 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] if a computer **boots up**, it becomes ready to use by getting all the programs it needs into its memory. If you **boot up** a computer, you turn it on so that it is ready to use: *Just wait a couple of minutes while the computer boots up.*

reboot /ri:'bu:t/ [v I/T] if you **reboot** a computer, or if it **reboots**, you make it turn itself off and then back on again, especially because it has not been working correctly: *If a program crashes you usually have to reboot the computer.*

shut down /,ʃʌt 'daʊn/ [phr v I/T] if you **shut** a computer **down** or it **shuts down**, you turn it off: *I'm always forgetting to shut down my computer before I go home.*

username /'ju:zərneɪm/ [n C] the name that you type into a computer, system, website etc. before typing your password: *Please enter your username and password.*

password /'pɑ:swɜ:'rd//pæs-/ [n C] a series of secret letters or numbers that you must type into a computer before you can use a system or a program: *Don't let anyone know your password.*

6 to put information or a program into a computer

- ▶ put sth in/into
- ▶ input
- ▶ enter
- ▶ load

put sth in/into /,put (sth) 'ɪn, 'ɪntu:/ [phr v T] *We put all these details into our computer, and it chooses a suitable partner for you.* | *The quality of output data will depend on the data you have put in.*

input /'ɪnpʊt/ [v T] to put information into a computer: *The user inputs the data, and the computer stores it in its memory.* | *We're currently inputting the names and addresses of all our customers into a database.*

enter /'entə/ [v T] to put information into a computer by pressing the keys: *Enter the amount of money you wish to take out of your account.* | *If a word is entered incorrectly the machine refuses to obey the command.*

load /ləʊd/ [v I/T] to put a program into a computer so that it is ready to be used: *LOAD is a command which loads a new program from the file.* | + **into** *The*

program can be encoded on the disk's surface and then loaded into the microprocessor.

7 computer problems

- ▶ crash
- ▶ freeze/freeze up
- ▶ down
- ▶ bug
- ▶ virus
- ▶ error
- ▶ corrupt

crash /kræʃ/ [v I/T] if a computer or a piece of software **crashes**, or if you **crash** it, it suddenly and unexpectedly stops working: *My computer crashed, and we couldn't get it working again.*

freeze/freeze up /fri:z, 'fri:z 'ʌp/ [v T] if a computer screen **freezes**, the computer will not accept any instructions because of a fault and everything on the screen is fixed in position: *The screen froze up, it crashed, and I lost all my work.*

down /daʊn/ [adj not before noun] if a computer system is **down**, it has stopped working because of a fault or a problem: *Our computers are down right now, could you call back in an hour?* | **go down** *The whole network went down without any warning.*

bug /bʌg/ [n C] a small fault in a computer program which prevents it from working properly: *Some bug in the program meant when I typed in a letter I got a number instead.*

virus /'vaɪərəs/ [n C] a set of instructions that have been secretly put on a computer or a computer program, that can destroy or change information stored there. Viruses spread easily from one computer or computer program to another: *A warning has gone out about a new virus that could wipe everything off your hard disk.* | *You cannot get a virus from an email message alone.*

error /'erə/ [n C] a problem with a piece of hardware or software, especially when the user gives the computer an instruction which it will not accept: *Whenever I try to enter the data the computer gives me an error window.*

corrupt /kə'rʌpt/ ALSO **corrupted** /kə'rʌptɪd/ [adj] information on a computer that is **corrupt** has been damaged and can no longer be read or used by the computer: *a corrupted file* | *Some segments of your hard drive are corrupt.*

Internet

8 the Internet and places on the Internet

- ▶ (the) Internet/ (the) Net
- ▶ e-
- ▶ cyber-
- ▶ dotcom
- ▶ website
- ▶ web page
- ▶ home page
- ▶ chat room
- ▶ link/hyperlink
- ▶ search engine
- ▶ browser
- ▶ FAQ, faq
- ▶ online
- ▶ hit

(the) Internet/(the) Net /(ði) 'ɪntə'net, (ðə) 'net/ [n singular] a network of computer connections that allows computer users around the world to exchange information: *The Internet makes it possible for people all over the world to keep in touch.* | *In theory, the Net should make things quicker, but that isn't always the case.* | **on the Internet/Net** *She spends nearly all her free time on the Internet.* | *The couple met on the Internet.* | **Internet/Net access** *The city's libraries provide free Internet access.*

e- ALSO E- /i:/ [prefix] used to form words that relate to activities involving use of the Internet, especially those connected with business.: *E-commerce was then seen as a booming economic area.*

cyber- /'saɪbə/ [prefix] used to form words that relate to activities involving the use of computers, especially the Internet: *Cyber-crime, for example the fraudulent use of credit cards on the net, presents particular problems for the police.* | *He seems to spend all his time in cyberspace!*

dotcom /'dɒtkɒm||'dɑ:tkɑ:m/ [adj only before noun] relating to a company whose business involves the Internet: *The business world was shaken by the huge drop in dotcom shares.* | *dotcom jobs* — **dotcom** [n C]

website /'web saɪt/ [n C] a place on the Internet where you can find information about a particular company, organization, or person: *Visit our website on www.stellamary.UK.*

web page /'web peɪdʒ/ [n C] one of the areas you can go to on a website: *Do you want me to print off this web page?*

home page /'həʊm peɪdʒ/ [n C] the first place you go to on a website: *You can reach all the other pages on a website from its home page.*

chat room /'tʃæt ru:m/ [n C] an area on the Internet where people can talk to each other by sending messages that can be read or heard immediately: *Children should be taught to be careful about who they talk to in chat rooms.*

link/hyperlink /lɪŋk, 'haɪpə',lɪŋk/ [n C] writing or pictures on a web page which you can click on if you want to immediately go to another website or to another web page on the same website: *For more info, click on this link.*

search engine /'sɜ:rtʃ ,endʒɪn/ [n C] a computer program that helps you find information on the Internet: *This search engine will only find sites that originate in Europe.*

browser /'braʊzə/ [n C] a program, such as Internet Explorer or Netscape Navigator, that allows you to find and read documents on the Internet: *My browser really is incredibly slow.*

FAQ, faq /,ef eɪ 'kju:, fæk/ [n C] frequently asked question(s); on websites, a list of questions that users often ask about the website, and answers to them: *Before e-mailing us, it might be advisable to click on FAQ first.*

online /'ɒnlaɪn||'ɔ:n-/ [adj] connected to other computers through the Internet, or available through the Internet **go online** *I'll just go online and look up her address.*

hit /hɪt/ [n C] an occasion when someone uses a website, a web page, or part of a web page. Companies count the number of hits their websites, advertisements, etc receive to find out how well they are doing: *The official World Cup website scored a record number of hits last week.*

9 things you do on the Internet

- ▶ surf the Internet/Net/Web
- ▶ download
- ▶ upload
- ▶ visit
- ▶ chat
- ▶ instant-message/IM

surf the Internet/Net/Web /,sɜ:f ði 'ɪntə'net, 'net, 'web / [v phrase] to look at information on the Internet, especially when you look quickly in order to find something that interests you: *People caught surfing the Net at work are liable to be dismissed.*

download /'daʊnləʊd/ [v I/T] to copy a file from the Internet onto your own computer: *Download your favorite songs by clicking here.* — **download** [n C]

upload /'ʌpləʊd/ [v I/T] to copy something from your computer onto the Internet: *Take great care when uploading personal information such as your address or credit card number.* — **upload** [n C]

visit /'vɪzɪt/ [v T] to use a website on the Internet: *For more information on how you can help, visit our website.*

chat /tʃæt/ [v I] to communicate with several people by computer, using a special Internet program that allows you to exchange written messages very quickly: *You can chat to Brad Pitt live this evening.* — **chat** [n C]

instant-message/IM /ˌɪnstənt 'mesɪdʒ, ˌaɪ 'em/ [v I/T] to communicate with someone by computer, using a special Internet program that allows you to exchange written messages very quickly: *Teenagers are the group most likely to IM each other.* — **instant message/IM** [n C] **instant-messaging** [n U]

email

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also message, contact, write

10 email

- | | |
|----------------|----------|
| ▶ email | ▶ attach |
| ▶ email | ▶ flame |
| ▶ snailmail | ▶ spam |
| ▶ mailing list | ▶ bounce |
| ▶ attachment | |

email ALSO **e-mail** /'i:meɪl/ [n C/U] electronic mail; the system that allows people to send messages and documents to each other by computer, or a message or file that has been sent using this system: *Email has revolutionized the way we all think and work.* | **email address** *Give me your email address and I'll send you directions to the party.* | **send an email** *I sent him an email two weeks ago, but I haven't heard anything back.*

email ALSO **e-mail** /'i:meɪl/ [v T] to send someone a message or a computer file by email: *We'd been emailing each other for six months before we actually met.* | **email sb sth** *I'll email you my résumé when I get home.*

snailmail /'sneɪlmeɪl/ [n U] the traditional system of collecting and delivering letters, packages etc – use this when you are comparing this system to email: *Sorry about the snailmail – my email's not working.*

mailing list /'meɪlɪŋ ,lɪst/ [n C] a discussion group on the Internet, which consists of a list of people who can each send messages to the rest of the list by email

attachment /ə'tætʃmənt/ [n C] a document or file, for example a document from a word processor or spreadsheet, which is sent with an email so that it can be read and used by the person who receives the email: *I'm sending the document as an attachment. Please let me know if you have trouble reading it.*

attach /ə'tætʃ/ [v T] to connect a document or a file to an email: *I've attached the latest spreadsheet for you to look at.*

flame /fleɪm/ [v T] to send someone a message that criticizes them on the Internet, especially in a rude or angry way: *Flaming your boss really isn't a good idea, however angry you are.*

spam /spæm/ [n U] email messages that a computer user has not asked for and does not want to read; for example, messages from advertisers: *I was getting so much spam mail that I changed my email address.* — **spamming** [n U]

bounce /baʊns/ [v I/T] if an email message that you send bounces or is bounced, it is automatically returned to you because of a technical problem: *She tried to mail him several times but the message always bounced.*

condition

RELATED WORDS

▶ the conditions you live in see situation

WHAT'S HERE

• the condition that sth is in see 1 to 6

• a condition that sth depends on see 7 to 10

the condition that sth is in

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also damage, decay, broken/not broken, tear

1 the condition of something

▶ condition ▶ state

condition /kən'dɪʃən/ [n C/U] whether something is broken or not broken, damaged or not damaged, dirty or clean etc: *The price of used cars varies according to their condition.* | *How well your plants will grow depends on the quality and condition of the soil.* | **be in (a) good/bad/reasonable etc condition** *The basic structure of the house is in very good condition.* | *Our science laboratories were in such a terrible condition we've had to close them.* | *I'm not buying anything until I see what kind of condition it's in.*

state /steɪt/ [n C] the condition of something – use this especially when something is in bad condition because it has not been well looked after **the state of sth** *One of the things people complain of most is the state of the sidewalks.* | *Given the general state of his health, it may take him a while to recover from the operation.* | **in a good/bad/reasonable etc state** *When I got back home, I was horrified to see what a terrible state the kitchen was in.* | **in a sorry state** (=in very bad condition) *Most of the country's existing schools are in a sorry state of disrepair.*

2 in a good condition

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| ▶ in good condition | ▶ in perfect/mint condition |
| ▶ in good shape | |
| ▶ in good nick | ▶ as good as new |

in good condition /ɪn ,ɡʊd kən'dɪʃən/ [adj phrase] something that is in good condition is not broken and has no marks or other things wrong with it: *The car hadn't been used much, and was in very good condition.* | *The charity is accepting toys and clothing in good condition.* | *The 3,000-year-old tools are*

still in such good condition it looks almost as if they were made yesterday.

in good shape /ɪn ˌɡʊd ˈʃeɪp/ [adj phrase] something that is **in good shape** is in good condition – use this especially when you do not really expect it to be or when it was not always in such good condition: *Doctor Morrissey told her that her leg was healing well, and was now in very good shape.* | *To avoid accidents, it's important to check that all your tools are in good shape before starting.*

in good nick /ɪn ˌɡʊd ˈnɪk/ [adj phrase] British informal use this especially about something such as a car or a piece of equipment that is old or used, but is still in good condition and working well: *She keeps her car in really good nick.* | *My stereo's quite old but it's still in pretty good nick.*

in perfect/mint condition /ɪn ˌpɜːrˈfɪkt, ˌmɪnt kənˈdɪʃən/ [adj phrase] something that is **in perfect** or **mint condition** looks as good or works as well as when it was new, especially because it has not been used or touched very much: *The book is over 100 years old, but it's still in perfect condition.* | *I can't believe it. She's selling me her car for only £800 and it's still in mint condition.*

as good as new /əz ˌɡʊd əz ˈnjuːl-ˈnuː/ [adj phrase] especially spoken something that is **as good as new** is almost as good as when it was new – use this about things that have recently been cleaned or repaired: *I've just had the bike serviced, and it looks as good as new.*

3 buildings or places in bad condition

- ▶ in bad condition
- ▶ dilapidated
- ▶ run-down
- ▶ derelict
- ▶ ramshackle
- ▶ crumbling
- ▶ tumbledown

in bad condition ALSO in a bad state especially British /ɪn ˌbæd kənˈdɪʃən, ɪn ə ˌbæd ˈsteɪt/ [adj phrase] *It's a lovely city, but most of the buildings are in very bad condition.* | *Considering the bad condition the place is in, the price seems much too high.* | *The inspectors said the bridge was in a bad state and potentially dangerous.* | **be in a terrible/dreadful etc condition** *The house really is in an awful condition – it would cost far too much to repair.*

dilapidated /dɪˈlæpɪdeɪtɪd/ [adj] a building that is **dilapidated** is in very bad condition because it has not been looked after or has not been repaired for a long time: *We stayed in an old, dilapidated hotel with a leaky roof.* | *Jesse was raised in a large, dilapidated house on the East Side.* | *Some of the old homes in Newville are well kept, but others are dilapidated.*

run-down /ˌrʌn ˈdaʊn/ [adj] a **run-down** area of a town is one in which the buildings and roads are all in bad condition, especially because the people who live there do not have enough money to look after them properly: *Since the textile company moved out, the area's gotten very run-down.* | *The men were hiding in an abandoned theater in a run-down part of the city.*

derelict /ˈderɪlɪkt/ [adj] something, such as a house or piece of land, that is **derelict** is in very bad condition because it has been empty and not used for a very long time: *In the middle of town is a derelict building that used to be the school.* | *The land behind the factory is stony and derelict.*

ramshackle /ˈræmʃækəl/ [adj only before noun] a building that is **ramshackle** is in very bad condition and looks as though it is likely to fall down, especially because it was badly built, with

cheap materials: *No one had lived in the ramshackle farmhouse for years.*

crumbling /ˈkrʌmblɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] a **crumbling** building or wall is breaking into pieces because it is very old and damaged by the weather: *Tourists wandered through the crumbling remains of an ancient Greek temple.* | *Elvira lived on a street of old townhouses with crumbling façades.*

tumbledown /ˈtʌmbəldaʊn/ [adj only before noun] especially British **tumbledown building/ house/cottage etc** use this about a building that is old and beginning to fall down, especially in a way that seems attractive: *We arrived at a tumbledown cottage, surrounded by overgrown rose bushes and a broken fence.* | *The college was a collection of tumbledown old buildings in Paddington.*

4 furniture, cars, or machines that are in bad condition

- ▶ in bad condition/shape
- ▶ rickety
- ▶ battered
- ▶ be falling apart
- ▶ be on its last legs
- ▶ has seen better days
- ▶ clapped-out

in bad condition/shape ALSO in a bad state especially British /ɪn ˌbæd kənˈdɪʃən, ˈʃeɪp, ɪn ə ˌbæd ˈsteɪt/ [adj phrase] *When I bought the chairs they were in very bad condition.* | *The car's in pretty bad shape, but I'll give you \$300 for it.* | **be in terrible/dreadful etc condition/shape** *It's a nice piece of furniture, but in such terrible condition you won't get much money for it.*

rickety /ˈrɪkɪti/ [adj] furniture and other structures that are **rickety** are in such bad condition that they look as if they would break if you tried to use them: *The staircase was old and rickety.* | *They sat around the card table on rickety old chairs.* | *a rickety bamboo fence*

battered /ˈbætəd/ [adj] something that is **battered** is old and in bad condition because it has been used a lot and treated roughly: *There was nothing in his office except for a few battered chairs.* | *Alex and Lisa used to drive around town in a battered old Fiat Uno.*

be falling apart /biː ˌfɔːlɪŋ əˈpɑːrt/ [v phrase] especially spoken if something is **falling apart**, it is gradually breaking into pieces, because it is old or badly made: *I need some new shoes. These are falling apart.* | *San Diego's public buildings are falling apart, but the city refuses to do anything about it.*

be on its last legs /biː ɒn ɪts ˌlɑːst ˈlegz/-ˌlæst/ [v phrase] if something is **on its last legs**, it has been used so much and is in such bad condition that you will soon not be able to use it any more: *The old car was on its last legs, and Renee knew she wouldn't be able to afford a new one.*

has seen better days /həz siːn ˌbetər ˈdeɪz/ [v phrase] if something **has seen better days** it is not in the good condition it once was in, because it is old or has been used a lot: *The carpets, curtains, and cushions had all seen better days but still looked quite pretty.* | *She lived in a rambling Victorian house that had certainly seen better days.*

clapped-out /ˌklæpt ˈaʊt/ British informal /**beat-up** /biːt ˈʌp/ American informal [adj usually before noun] use this about a vehicle or machine that is so old that it does not work properly: *Of course the carpet's a mess – all we've got is a clapped-out old vacuum cleaner.* | *She drives an old beat-up Ford.*

5 things made of paper or cloth that are in bad condition

- ▶ shabby
- ▶ worn
- ▶ tattered
- ▶ threadbare
- ▶ tatty
- ▶ battered
- ▶ dog-eared

shabby /'ʃæbi/ [adj] clothes, books etc that look shabby are no longer in good condition because they are old and have been used a lot: *John was standing in the doorway in his shabby blue suit.* | *She wore shabby black clothes, with holes in the elbows of her jacket.* — **shabbiness** [n U] *She tried to ignore the faded carpet and the shabbiness of the curtains.*

worn /wɔːrn/ [adj] something such as material or cloth that is worn is thinner or weaker in particular parts as a result of being used a lot over a long time: *There was a worn Persian rug on the parquet floor.* | *We used to cut up worn blankets to make sleeping bags for the children.* | *The brake pads are very worn.*

tattered /'tætəd/ [adj] clothes or books that are tattered are old and torn: *The old man clutched a tattered copy of 'War and Peace'.* | *The shirt was now tattered beyond recognition.* — **tatters** [n plural] *in tatters* *Her clothes were in tatters, but she held two bottles of expensive whiskey under her arms.*

threadbare /'θredbeər/ [adj] clothes, curtains, carpets etc that are threadbare have become extremely thin and weak because they have been used so much: *She stood shivering in her threadbare dress.* | *There was a clean but threadbare rug on the floor beside the bed.*

tatty /'tæti/ [adj] British clothes or books that are tatty are in bad condition and slightly torn because they have been used a lot: *At the window of the cottage hang tatty, faded curtains.* | *Some of our textbooks are starting to look rather tatty.*

battered /'bætəd/ [adj] something that is battered is in bad condition and looks old especially because it has been used a lot: *He carried the same battered green journal with him on all his travels.* | *a battered old suitcase*

dog-eared /'dɒg ɪəd/ [adj] a book, page, photograph etc that is dog-eared is torn and bent at the edges because it has been used a lot: *Professor Brightly walked into the lecture hall with a pile of dog-eared notes under his arm.* | *On the other wall was a dog-eared calendar with faded pictures.*

6 to get into bad condition

- ▶ fall into disrepair
- ▶ go to rack and ruin

fall into disrepair /fɔːl ɪntə dɪsrɪ'peər/ [v phrase] if a building, structure, or machine falls into disrepair, its condition gradually becomes worse because no one looks after it: *Dave and Sally couldn't afford to get anything done to the house and it fell into disrepair.* | *Standing in the fields were pieces of farm machinery that had long since fallen into disrepair.*

go to rack and ruin /gəʊ tə ˌræk ənd 'ruːɪn/ [v phrase] if something goes to rack and ruin, its condition gets worse and worse and no one tries to repair it until it becomes impossible to save or repair **let sth go to rack and ruin** *He's let his father's old house go to rack and ruin.* | *It seems that the government is prepared to let all our hospitals and schools go to rack and ruin.*

a condition that sth depends on

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **if, depend/it depends, agree**

7 something that must happen before something else can happen

- ▶ condition
- ▶ precondition
- ▶ prerequisite

condition /kən'dɪʃən/ [n C] + **for/of** *Finance ministers claimed that all the conditions for economic revival were already in place.* | *In her view, women's full participation in the labor market is a necessary condition of equality.* | **meet a condition** *The Chancellor says that five conditions have to be met before the UK joins the Euro.*

precondition /ˌpri:kən'dɪʃən/ [n C] formal a situation that has to exist before something else can happen + **to/for/of** *The president has demanded that the rebels turn in their weapons as a precondition to any talks.* | *One of the most obvious preconditions for economic growth is a stable government.*

prerequisite /ˌpri:'rekwɪzɪt/ [n C] formal something that you must have before something else is possible + **for/of** *Adequate food and shelter are the minimum prerequisites of a decent life.* | *Some knowledge of the French language is a prerequisite for employment there.*

8 in an agreement or contract

- ▶ condition
- ▶ terms
- ▶ requirements
- ▶ proviso
- ▶ stipulation

condition /kən'dɪʃən/ [n C] something that is stated in an agreement or contract as being necessary before something else can happen or be allowed: *After two weeks of negotiations the two sides still cannot agree on the conditions.* | + **of** *One of the conditions of the agreement was that both sides would call an immediate ceasefire.* | *It is a condition of my contract with the university that I spend half of the summer vacation doing research.* | **meet/satisfy a condition** (=do what is demanded by a condition) *The World Bank will only agree to make this loan if certain conditions are met.* | **lay down/impose a condition** (=state what must be done) *The Pentagon laid down strict conditions regarding the export of these weapons.* | **under the conditions of sth** (=according to what is stated in an agreement) *Under the conditions of the GATT trade agreement, farm subsidies would be gradually phased out.*

terms /tɜːmz/ [n plural] the conditions that are stated in a written agreement, contract, or legal document + **of** *The president refused to reveal the terms of the peace agreement to the press.* | *The lawyers think we should alter the terms of our contract with the computer company.* | **under the terms of sth** (=according to the terms of an agreement) *Under the terms of the will, Mallory could only inherit the family home if he agreed to continue living there.*

requirements /rɪ'kwəɪə'mənts/ [n plural] a set of things that you must do or must achieve in order to be officially allowed to do or have something: *A high grade in mathematics is one of the requirements for entry to medical school.* | **meet/satisfy/fulfil require-**

ments (=do what is necessary) *The company's child safety seats did not meet the standards for crash safety.* | *The business does not satisfy all the requirements necessary to qualify for tax concessions.*

proviso /prə'vaɪzəʊ/ [n C] a single condition that you make before you agree to do something: *He agreed to do the work, but there was one proviso – he wanted to be paid in cash.* | **with the proviso that** *Bill had left the money to his grandson, with the proviso that it should be spent on his education.*

stipulation /,stɪpjə'leɪʃən/ [n C] a particular condition that is clearly stated as part of an agreement: *The union is pressing for higher pay but has made no stipulations about the numbers of workers to be employed.* | **with the stipulation that** *The company agreed to hire the law firm, with the stipulation that they hire more women lawyers.*

9 when you agree to do something if something else happens

- ▶ on condition that
- ▶ be conditional on/upon

on condition that /ɒn kən'dɪʃən ðæt/ [conjunction] if you agree to do something **on condition that** something else happens, you will only do it if this thing happens: *Ron lent me the money on condition that I paid it back within three weeks.* | *General Motors agreed to supply trucks to the Chinese government on condition that they altered their pricing policy on cars.* | **on one condition** (=if this one thing is done) *You can borrow the car on one condition – that you promise to be back before midnight.*

be conditional on/upon /kən'dɪʃənəl ɒn, ə, pɒn/ [v phrase] if an offer, agreement, or someone's permission is **conditional on** something else, it will only be given if something else happens: *Offers of financial aid were conditional upon the company changing its management structure.* | *Permission to use firearms is conditional on the consent of the Chief of Police.* — **conditional** [adj] *They have made us a conditional offer*

10 without any conditions

- ▶ unconditional
- ▶ no strings attached

unconditional /ʌnkən'dɪʃənəl/ [adj usually before noun] **unconditional surrender/release/agreement etc** an agreement or offer that is **unconditional** is made without any conditions: *The general said he would fight on until the enemy agreed to an unconditional surrender.* | *They are campaigning for the unconditional release of all political prisoners.* — **unconditionally** [adv] *If you are not completely satisfied with our service, we will unconditionally refund your money.*

no strings attached /nəʊ ,strɪŋz ə'tætʃt/ [n phrase] if you offer something or ask for something with **no strings attached**, you offer it or ask for it without stating any conditions and without trying to get an advantage for yourself: *Emergency food aid should be given with no strings attached.* | *Before you accept the loan you'd better make sure that there are no strings attached.*

confident/ not confident

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ sure that something good will happen **see sure**
- ▶ *see also* **independent, proud, brave/not brave, shy**

1 confident

- ▶ confident
- ▶ self-confident
- ▶ self-assured
- ▶ assertive
- ▶ sure of yourself
- ▶ extrovert

confident /'kɒnfɪdənt||'kɑ:n-/ [adj] sure that you have the ability to do something well, and not worried about failing: *It's a difficult test, but she seems fairly confident.* | *He gave his speech in a strong, confident voice.* | + **about** *After living in France for a year, I felt much more confident about my French.* | **be/feel confident about (doing) sth** *I'm not very confident about going back to work.* | + **of** *Baldwin is confident of victory in this year's senate race.* — **confidently** [adv] *She answered each question confidently.* | *'It'll all work out in the end,' said Brown confidently.*

self-confident /self 'kɒnfɪdənt||-'kɑ:n-/ [adj] someone who is **self-confident** is very confident about their own abilities and is not shy or nervous in social situations: *Jess was only 12, but she was very self-confident.* | *I eventually became more self-confident as a public speaker.* | **supremely self-confident** (=extremely self-confident) *She was supremely self-confident, with the gift of being able to talk on any subject whenever the camera was rolling.*

self-assured /self ə'sʊəd-/ [adj] very confident in your own abilities and able to deal calmly with other people, especially in public situations: *Having done this many times before, she was self-assured and spoke without notes.* | *On the surface Dana was calm and self-assured, but I knew that this wasn't completely the case.*

assertive /ə'sɜ:rɪv/ [adj] someone who is **assertive** behaves confidently so that they get what they want: *Jack has a very assertive personality.* | *The course helps women learn how to be more assertive in the workplace.* — **assertively** [adv] *Try to communicate assertively – not aggressively.* — **assertiveness** [n U] *The group has been given training in public speaking and assertiveness.*

sure of yourself /'ʃʊər əv jɔ:rsɛlf/ [adj phrase] very sure that what you think is right, even when other people do not agree with you: *He sounded so sure of himself that I didn't bother to argue.* | *Jenny was younger than her sister but seemed much more sure of herself.*

extrovert /'ekstrəvɜ:t/ [n C] someone who enjoys being with other people and getting a lot of attention from other people: *Jan says her twin babies are completely different: Kelly is a real extrovert while Jessie is quiet and thoughtful.* | *Most actors are natural extroverts.* | *He's a total extrovert who will talk to any stranger.* — **extrovert** [adj] *The Signore was extrovert and jolly and his wife was a wonderful cook.*

2 too confident

- ▶ overconfident
- ▶ cocky
- ▶ brash

overconfident /,əʊvə'kɒnfɪdənt/-'kɑ:n-/ [adj] too sure that you will succeed or win, often when you do not have the ability to do this: *Murray worried that the team was becoming overconfident.* | *As drivers, teenage boys are often overconfident and take stupid risks.*

cocky /'kɒki/'kɑ:ki/ [adj] informal too confident about yourself and your abilities, especially in a way that annoys other people: *a cocky young lieutenant* | *My brother can be a little bit cocky sometimes.* | *She didn't come off well in the interview – she was a bit too cocky, a bit too sure of herself.*

brash /bræʃ/ [adj] someone who is brash is very confident in an annoying way, for example because they talk too loudly and never listen to other people: *The hotel bar was full of brash, noisy journalists.* | *a brash young salesman from New York*

3 a confident feeling

- ▶ confidence
- ▶ self-confidence
- ▶ morale
- ▶ assurance/self-assurance
- ▶ belief in yourself
- ▶ self-esteem

confidence /'kɒnfɪdəns/'kɑ:n-/ [n U] the feeling that you have the ability to do things well, and to not make mistakes or be nervous in new situations: *You need patience and confidence to be a good teacher.* | **have the confidence to do sth** 'We have the confidence to beat Brazil,' said Sampson. | *After the accident it took a long time before she had the confidence to get back in a car again.* | **full of confidence** (=very confident) *I went into the test full of confidence, but it was more difficult than I had imagined.*

self-confidence /self 'kɒnfɪdəns/'kɑ:n-/ [n U] a strong belief that you can do things well and that other people will like you, which means you behave confidently in most situations: *He's new in the job but he has plenty of self-confidence.* | *Studies show that girls tend to lose some of their self-confidence in their teenage years.* | *Students who get some kind of work experience develop greater self-confidence and better communication skills.*

morale /mə'reɪl|mə'ræl/ [n U] the level of confidence, satisfaction, and hope that people feel, especially a group of people who work together **low/high morale** *Morale among the soldiers has been low.* | **keep up morale** (=keep it at a high level) *They sang songs to keep up their morale until the rescuers arrived.*

assurance/self-assurance /ə'sʊərəns, 'self ə'sʊərəns/ [n U] a feeling of calm confidence in your own abilities, especially because you have a lot of experience: *She envied the older woman's assurance.* | *Danby spoke to the committee with the self-assurance of an expert.*

belief in yourself /bɪ'li:f ɪn jɔ:rsɛlf/ [n phrase] confidence in your own abilities, value, and judgment, which makes it likely that you will be successful at something: *You must have belief in yourself if you want to make it as an actor.* | *To acquire that level of skill requires years of training and an unfailing belief in yourself.*

self-esteem /self rɪ'sti:m/ [n U] the feeling that you are someone who deserves to be liked and respected: *Getting a job did a lot for her self-esteem.* |

Sports should build a child's self-esteem, not damage it.

4 to make someone feel more confident

- ▶ give sb confidence
- ▶ boost sb's confidence
- ▶ build/build up (sb's) confidence
- ▶ boost morale/raise morale
- ▶ boost sb's ego
- ▶ give sb a boost/a lift

give sb confidence /,gɪv (sb) 'kɒnfɪdəns/'kɑ:n-/ [v phrase] *Teaching abroad was good for me. It gave me a lot of confidence.* | *'The activities,' said Harris, 'are designed to give children confidence in their reading abilities.'* | **give sb the confidence to do sth** *The country needs the backing of the international community to give it the confidence to rebuild its war-battered economy.*

boost sb's confidence /,bu:st (sb's) 'kɒnfɪdəns/'kɑ:n-/ [v phrase] an event or action that boosts someone's confidence quickly makes them feel more confident: *Winning this game will really boost the team's confidence.* | *To boost my confidence I went for a haircut and bought some new clothes.*

build/build up (sb's) confidence /,bɪld, bɪld ʌp (sb's) 'kɒnfɪdəns/'kɑ:n-/ [v phrase] to gradually make someone feel more confident: *The games are designed to make maths fun and build up youngsters' confidence.* | *Build confidence by assigning tasks which draw on an employee's areas of strength.*

boost morale/raise morale /,bu:st mə'reɪl, ,reɪz mə'reɪl-mə'ræl/ [v phrase] to raise the level of confidence and satisfaction among a group of people: *A pay raise would boost employee morale a great deal.* | *Visits by celebrities and politicians were meant to boost morale among the troops.*

boost sb's ego /,bu:st (sb's) 'i:gəʊ/ [v phrase] to make someone feel more confident about themselves, for example by saying good things about their appearance, character, or work: *It was nice to have my work praised for once – it really boosted my ego.* | *The fact that Jane was attracted to him boosted his ego quite a bit.*

give sb a boost/a lift /,gɪv (sb) ə 'bu:st, ə 'lɪft/ [v phrase] to make someone feel happier or more confident: *Nothing could have given the team a bigger boost than the victory over Canada.* | *When I was feeling down, talking to Marion always gave me a lift.*

5 not confident

- ▶ lack confidence/be lacking in confidence
- ▶ lose confidence
- ▶ unsure of yourself
- ▶ insecure
- ▶ demoralized
- ▶ discouraged

lack confidence/be lacking in confidence /læk 'kɒnfɪdəns, bi: 'læknɪŋ ɪn 'kɒnfɪdəns/'kɑ:n-/ [v phrase] to not be confident about your abilities or appearance: *Francine lacks confidence and needs a lot of encouragement and support.* | *I was fat, had no friends, and lacked confidence.* | *While girls lack confidence, boys often overestimate their abilities.*

lose confidence /,lu:z 'kɒnfɪdəns/'kɑ:n-/ [v phrase] to stop feeling confident, especially after making a mistake: *'How was your driving test?' 'Terrible – I made one small mistake, and then I just lost*

confidence.' | People tend to lose confidence if they've been out of work for a while.

unsure of yourself /ʌn'sʊər əv jɔː'self/ [adj phrase] to not be confident, especially because you are young or you do not have much experience: *At first, Chris seemed nervous and unsure of herself. | He was only 21 and still very unsure of himself with girls.*

insecure /ɪn'sɪkjʊər/ [adj] not confident about making decisions, trying new experiences, or forming new relationships, especially because you are worried that you are not good enough: *Ben's parents' divorce left him lonely and insecure. | + about Even though she's a model, she's very insecure about how she looks.*

demoralized /dɪ'mɒrəlaɪzd/-'mɔːr-/ [adj] if a person or a group of people are demoralized, they have lost all their confidence that they can succeed at something and are unwilling to continue with it: *a demoralized work force | Many employees became demoralized and cynical when the company announced another round of job cuts. | utterly/thoroughly demoralized The team was a wreck - thoroughly demoralized after a humiliating season.*

discouraged /dɪs'kʌrɪdʒd/-'kɜː-/ [adj] not confident about something you are trying to achieve, because you have had difficulty achieving it: *I was very discouraged at the time, but I still hoped we could find a solution. | get/become discouraged Students with learning difficulties who do not have a dedicated teacher can become discouraged very easily. | + by Discouraged by her failed marriages, she gradually withdrew from the world. | + about Hartman was so discouraged about the way his performing career was going, that he gave up acting for writing.*

6 to make someone feel less confident

- ▶ shake/damage (sb's) confidence
- ▶ demoralizing
- ▶ take the wind out of sb's sails
- ▶ discourage
- ▶ discouraging

shake/damage (sb's) confidence /,ʃeɪk, dæmɪdʒ (sb's) 'kɒnfɪdəns/-'kɑːn-/ [v phrase] if something shakes or damages someone's confidence, it makes them feel unsure of their abilities and less confident: *Being fired really shook his confidence. | badly shaken Her confidence was badly shaken when she was involved in a car accident a few years ago.*

demoralizing /dɪ'mɒrəlaɪzɪŋ/-'mɔːr-/ [adj] making people feel that they cannot be successful at something they are trying to do, so that they become unwilling to continue with it: *the demoralizing effects of unemployment | Many of the teachers found the school board's criticism unfair and demoralizing. | Rivas says being on welfare was a demoralizing and humiliating experience.*

take the wind out of sb's sails /teɪk ðə 'wɪnd aʊt əv (sb's) 'seɪlz/ [v phrase] informal to make someone lose their confidence, especially by saying or doing something unexpected: *Last night's defeat has taken some of the wind out of the team's sails.*

discourage /dɪs'kʌrɪdʒ/-'kɜː-/ [v T] to make someone feel less confident about something they are trying to achieve: *What discouraged me most was our lack of progress in the pay negotiations. | Although the troubles in the financial markets have made him cautious, Reid said they haven't discouraged him.*

discouraging /dɪs'kʌrɪdʒɪŋ/-'kɜː-/ [adj] making someone feel less confident about something they are trying to achieve: *My father made a few discouraging remarks about my academic abilities that have stayed with me to this day. | Despite discouraging viewing figures for their movie 'For the Boys', Paramount decided to try to make another similar film. | be discouraging to do sth It's very discouraging to find out that your own team members have been lying to you. | + that It is deeply discouraging that the government can struggle with the nation's budget for nearly a year and still fail to achieve anything.*

confused

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also understand/not understand, organize, sure/not sure, clear/not clear (1-6)

1 confused

- ▶ confused
- ▶ confusion
- ▶ be in a muddle
- ▶ bewildered
- ▶ bemused
- ▶ mixed-up

confused /kən'fjuːzd/ [adj] not able to understand what is happening, what someone is saying etc, especially when this makes you feel worried: *I'm a little confused - could you explain it again? | She felt hurt and confused when her husband left her. | + about We're a little confused about what we're supposed to be doing. | get confused Every time someone tries to explain the Internet to me, I get even more confused.*

confusion /kən'fjuːzən/ [n U] the feeling you have when you are confused, or a situation in which people are confused: *The new rules have caused a lot of confusion. | + about/over There is still confusion over who is responsible for the accident. | throw sb/sth into confusion (=make them feel confused) The final scene of the play threw much of the audience into confusion.*

be in a muddle /biː ɪn ə 'mʌdl/ [v phrase] British informal confused, especially because you are trying to do something complicated or because you have a lot of things to do: *I wonder if you could help Emma sort out the papers - she's in a bit of a muddle. | + about There were four phone calls at once and the secretary was in a muddle about who wanted to talk to who. | get into a muddle It's best to paint the background first and then the pattern. That way you don't get into a muddle.*

bewildered /brɪ'wɪldəd/ [adj] very confused and surprised when something unusual and unexpected happens to you: *He was bewildered to find three policemen at the front door. | Police took a burglary report from a bewildered resident. | + by/at At first she was bewildered by all the noise and activity of the city.*

bemused /brɪ'mjuːzd/ [adj] confused, surprised, and slightly annoyed by what has happened, or by what someone has said: *She told him to leave, but he just sat there with a bemused expression on his face. | + by Shop-owners and residents alike seem bemused by the recent arrival of so many tourists.*

mixed-up /mɪkst 'ʌp/ [adj] informal confused, especially over a long period of time, and unable to decide what to do, especially because of personal or emotional problems: *Carol wrote poems about her feelings to try and figure out why she felt so mixed-up.*

up. | With parents like that, it's no wonder he's a mixed-up kid.

2 confused because something is difficult to understand

- ▶ puzzled
- ▶ perplexed
- ▶ baffled
- ▶ mystified

puzzled /'pʌzəld/ [adj] completely unable to understand why or how something happened, especially because it is very different from what you expect: *I'm a little puzzled – why did you call her yourself when I specifically told you I would do it?* | *After my explanation, Mandy still had a puzzled expression on her face.* | + **by/at** *The doctor was puzzled by the man's symptoms and ordered several further tests.*

baffled /'bæfəld/ [adj] very confused and unable to understand something, even though you have tried hard for a long time: *'I still can't figure this out,' said Dane, baffled.* | + **by/at** *At times the old man seemed baffled by his surroundings.* | + **as to/about** *Detectives admit they are baffled about the killer's motive.*

perplexed /pə'rplekst/ [adj] formal confused and worried by an event or situation that you do not understand: *Mr Rice was staring at the report with a perplexed expression on his face.* | *The sudden ups and downs of the stock market have left analysts perplexed.* | + **by** *Julie, perplexed by her boyfriend's sudden outburst, kept out of his way.*

mystified /'mɪstɪfaɪd/ [adj] if someone is mystified by something, they are completely unable to understand it, and they are often very surprised by it: *'How could you possibly have known that?' he asked, totally mystified.* | + **by** *Army officials are mystified by the illnesses that have struck veterans of the Gulf War.*

3 something that makes you feel confused

- ▶ confusing
- ▶ baffling
- ▶ puzzling
- ▶ bewildering

confusing /kən'fju:zɪŋ/ [adj] confusing instructions, explanations, situations etc make you feel confused, because it is not clear what they mean or what you should do: *The road signs were very confusing and we ended up getting lost.* | *I found some of the questions really confusing.* | + **for** *The procedure can be a little confusing for beginners.*

puzzling /'pʌzəlɪŋ/ [adj] a puzzling action or situation is very confusing, especially because it is strange or new, or because a lot of different things are happening at the same time: *Jan's decision not to take part in the race was very puzzling.* | *Don't you think it's puzzling that no-one noticed them leave?* | + **to** *Some of the results of the experiments were puzzling to researchers.*

baffling /'bæflɪŋ/ [adj] extremely difficult or impossible to understand, and therefore making you feel extremely confused: *I found his sudden refusal to come to the wedding completely baffling.* | *New evidence has provided a clue to one of the most baffling crimes the police have had to deal with.*

bewildering /br'wɪldərɪŋ/ [adj] a bewildering situation is very confusing, especially because it is strange or new, or because of lot of different things are happening at the same time: *Changes in society are happening so fast, they sometimes seem bewildering.* | **a bewildering number/variety/range etc** (=so many things that is difficult for you to choose)

There was a bewildering variety of styles to choose from.

4 to make someone feel confused

- ▶ confuse
- ▶ throw
- ▶ puzzle
- ▶ do your head in
- ▶ baffle

confuse /kən'fju:z/ [v T] *His sudden change in mood completely confused her.* | *Don't show him the other way of doing it – it'll only confuse him.*

puzzle /'pʌzəl/ [v T] if something puzzles you, you are completely unable to understand it, or why it has happened: *Her unwillingness to answer any of his questions puzzled him.* | **what puzzles me is** *What puzzles me is why she doesn't just leave him.*

baffle /'bæfəl/ [v T] if something baffles you, you cannot understand it at all, even though you try very hard to: *The exact nature of black holes continues to baffle scientists.* | *The fact that none of the neighbors ever reported the abuse has baffled authorities.*

throw /θrəʊ/ [v T] if something throws you, it makes you suddenly feel confused because it is unexpected and surprising: *I could answer most of the questions but the last one really threw me.* | **throw sb for a loop** American informal (=completely confuse someone) *Rick was Kitty's boyfriend, you know, and his death threw her for a loop.*

do your head in /,du: ʃɔ:r 'hed ɪn/ [v phrase] British spoken if someone or something is doing your head in, they are making you feel very confused and often very annoyed or worried: *He's so fussy about how he wants things done, it really does my head in.* | *I've got to do an essay on Kant and it's doing my head in.*

5 to think one person or thing is another person or thing

- ▶ confuse
- ▶ mix up

confuse /kən'fju:z/ [v T] to wrongly think that one person or thing is another person or thing: *Try not to confuse 'your' and 'you're'.* | **confuse sb/sth with sb/sth** *I always confuse Anthea with her sister – they're so alike.* | **get sb/sth confused** *You don't write a résumé to get a job; you write it to get an interview – don't get the two things confused.*

mix up /,mɪks 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to make a mistake and think that one person or thing is another person or thing **mix up sb/sth** *Children often mix up 'b' and 'd' when they're learning to write.* | **mix sb/sth up with sb/sth** *Is Stan the guy you work with or am I mixing him up with somebody else?* | **get sb/sth mixed up** *Which one's Jane and which one's Jen? I always get their names mixed up.*

connected with/related

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ relationships between people see **relationship**
- ▶ to join things together see **join**

1 to be connected with a fact, event, idea etc

- ▶ be connected/be related
- ▶ be linked
- ▶ associated
- ▶ have/be something to do with
- ▶ be bound up with sth/go hand in hand

be connected/be related /bi: kə'nektɪd, bi: rɪ'leɪtɪd/ [v phrase] if two things are **connected** or **related**, there is a relationship between them: *It seems likely that the western diet and high levels of heart disease are connected.* | *It's fairly obvious that pollution and heavy car use are related.* | **be connected with sth** *Changes in moral values tend to be connected with changes in a society's economic standing.* | *The most common illnesses among VDU operators are connected with the eyes and vision.* | **be closely connected/related** *Diet and exercise are closely connected with overall health.* | *Studies suggest that cigarette advertising is closely related to adolescents' smoking behavior.* | **be related to sth** *Each country has its own problems, which are related to its economic and political position.* | *Families reported widespread hardship directly related to absentee or alcoholic fathers.* | **related issues/problems etc** *Leaders will meet to discuss the debt crisis, investment and other related issues.*

be linked /bi: 'lɪŋkt/ [v phrase] if two things are **linked**, one affects or causes the other, although the connection is not always easy to see and cannot always be proved: *Drug dealing and prostitution are often linked.* | + **with/to** *Aluminium in water is now being linked with premature ageing.*

associated /ə'səʊʃiətiɪd, ə'səʊsi-/ [adj] problems that are **associated** with a particular situation or event, are likely to happen because of it: *The group tours schools, talking to kids about drug abuse and its associated problems.* | *I was warned by the doctor about the associated side effects of the new treatment.* | **be associated with sth** *Low educational achievement is strongly associated with poverty and disadvantage.*

have/be something to do with /hæv, bi: ,sʌmθɪŋ tə 'du: wið/ [v phrase] especially spoken to be connected in a way that you do not understand clearly: *I don't know much about his job, but it has something to do with finance.* | *'What's wrong with your car?' 'I'm not sure. I think it's something to do with the starter motor.'*

be bound up with/go hand in hand /bi: ,baʊnd 'ʌp wið, gəʊ ,hænd in 'hænd/ [v phrase] especially British if something is **bound up with** or **goes hand in hand with** something else, the two things are very closely connected and need to be considered together: *His problems are all bound up with his relationship with his parents.* | *In most societies, wealth and power go hand in hand.* | *According to Marx, the decline of feudalism was bound up with the growth of towns in the twelfth century.* | **go hand in hand with sth** *Scientists have noticed that climate changes seem to go hand in hand with sea-level changes.*

2 to be connected with an organization

- ▶ be connected with
- ▶ have links/connections with
- ▶ be linked with

be connected with /bi: kə'nektɪd wið/ [v phrase]

She's not a professor but she's connected with the university in some way. | *Senators are demanding to know whether the vice-president is in any way connected with the arms suppliers.*

have links/connections with /hæv 'lɪŋks, kə'nekʃənz wið/ [v phrase] to have a relationship with an organization, group, or country: *He is believed to have connections with extremist fundamentalist groups.* | **have close links/connections with sth** *South Korea continues to have close military links with the US.* | **sever/cut/break off links with sth** (=end your relationship with them) *Lipman called for the U.S. to sever links with countries known to support terrorists.*

be linked with /bi: 'lɪŋkt wið/ [v phrase] to be connected with an organization, activity or event – use this especially when you do not approve of the connection: *Police are still saying the 'Mafia may be linked with the shooting.*

3 when two facts, events, or situations are connected

- ▶ connection
- ▶ relationship
- ▶ link
- ▶ correlation

connection /kə'nekʃən/ [n C] *The two incidents might have something to do with each other, but I can't see the connection.* | **connection between sth and sth** *Students need to realize that there is a connection between education and their future.* | **close connection** *Sheldon revealed the close connection between poverty and bad health.*

relationship /rɪ'leɪʃənʃɪp/ [n C] the way in which two things are connected and affect each other, or the way in which the connection can be explained. *Interest rates and government spending are connected, but the relationship is quite a complex one.* | **relationship to/with sth** *These accusations against me have no relationship to the truth.* | **relationship between sth and sth** *She was worried that the company wouldn't see any relationship between her work experience and the job she was applying for.*

link /lɪŋk/ [n C] a connection between two facts or events, especially when one causes or affects the other + **between** *Some scientists believe there may be a link between caffeine and heart disease.* | + **with** *Police are investigating the scene to determine if there are any links with last week's bombing.*

correlation /,kɒrɪ'leɪʃən, kɔ:-/ [n C/U] if there is a **correlation** between two things, they happen or exist together and it seems likely that one causes or influences the other + **between** *One of the students asked whether there was any correlation between rainfall and temperature.* | *In tests, no correlation was found between diet and intelligence.* | + **with** *The study examines the correlation of violence on television with children's behavior.* | **strong correlation** *Dawson argued that there is a strong correlation between teenage crime and low educational achievement.*

4 connected with the subject that is being talked about

- ▶ relevant
- ▶ pertinent

relevant /'relɪvənt/ [adj] directly connected with the subject you are discussing or considering: *We can't make a decision until we have all the relevant information.* | *The judge ruled that the defendant's previous conviction was relevant and could be*

discussed during the case. | + to I don't think your arguments are relevant to this discussion.

pertinent /'pɜːrtɪnənt/ [adj] formal something that is **pertinent** to a subject is directly concerned with it and is important when considering it: *That's a very pertinent question.* | *I think it may be pertinent at this point to raise the question of how the new department will be funded.* | + to The police department is appealing for any information that may be pertinent to this inquiry.

5 to say, believe, or prove that there is a connection between two facts, events, or people

- ▶ link
- ▶ associate
- ▶ make a connection
- ▶ establish a link

link /lɪŋk/ [v T] to say or believe that there is a connection between two things, even though the connection may not be easy to see or prove **link sth and sth** Police are linking the availability of alcohol and a recent rise in the number of teenage arrests. | **link sb/sth with sb/sth** His name has been linked with several famous actresses since he and his wife separated last year. | The health department has linked several cases of food poisoning with contaminated shellfish. | **link sth to sth** For centuries farmers have linked the behavior of animals and plants to changes in the weather.

associate /ə'səʊʃieɪt, ə'səʊsi-/ [v T] if you **associate** something with something else, the two things are always connected in your mind **associate sth with sth** Shoppers tend to associate certain brand names with high quality. | People associate the old days with good times, and seem to forget the hardship they endured. | **associate sth and sth** I've always associated the smell of paint and my first grade art class.

make a connection /meɪk ə kə'nekʃən/ [v phrase] to realize that two things are connected: *At least 24 women who took the diet pills developed heart disease before doctors made the connection.* | + **between** Young children quickly make a connection between the pictures in books and the real objects they see.

establish a link /ɪ'stæblɪʃ ə 'lɪŋk/ [v phrase] to prove or discover that something is connected with something else + **between** Police have so far failed to establish a link between the two murders. | Sir Austin Bradford Hill led one of the first research teams to establish a link between smoking and lung cancer.

6 not connected with something or someone

- ▶ not connected/not related
- ▶ unrelated/unconnected
- ▶ have no connection with
- ▶ be/have nothing to do with

not connected/not related /nɒt kə'nektɪd, nɒt rɪ'leɪtɪd/ [n phrase] *The two diseases seem similar, but they are not related in any way.* | + **with** The group is not connected with any political party.

unrelated/unconnected /ʌnrɪ'leɪtɪd, ʌnkə'nektɪd/ [adj] formal not connected in any way: *The two robberies are said to be unconnected.* | **unrelated to sth/unconnected with sth** A spokesperson claimed that Hoyle's dismissal was completely unrelated to his recent criticism of the club.

have no connection with /hæv ,nəʊ kə'nekʃən wɪð/ [v phrase] especially written to not be connected with something in any way: *His comment had absolutely no connection with what we were talking about.*

be/have nothing to do with /biː ,hæv ,nʌθɪŋ tə 'duː wɪð/ [v phrase] to not be connected with something or someone in any way: *Those boxes are nothing to do with me. Sally left them there.* | *Your age has nothing to do with your ability to do the job.*

7 not connected with the subject you are talking about

- ▶ irrelevant
- ▶ that's beside the point
- ▶ be/have nothing to do with
- ▶ what has that got to do with ... ?
- ▶ doesn't come into it/doesn't enter into it
- ▶ be neither here nor there
- ▶ have no bearing on sth
- ▶ red herring

irrelevant /ɪ'relɪvənt/ [adj] *Chris continued to annoy her with questions on totally irrelevant subjects.* | *'But I didn't know it was illegal to park here.'* *'That's completely irrelevant.'* | + to To many young people, the church seems outdated and irrelevant to modern times. — **irrelevantly** [adv] *'In this light,' I said, irrelevantly, 'my hand looks blue.'*

that's beside the point /ðæt sɪ ,saɪd ðə 'pɔɪnt/ spoken say this when you think that what someone has said does not have any real connection with what you are arguing about: *'Is she married or single?'* *'That's completely beside the point – the question is, does she have the ability to do the job?'*

be/have nothing to do with /biː ,hæv ,nʌθɪŋ tə 'duː wɪð/ [v phrase] if something has **nothing to do with** a subject, it is not connected with it in any way: *My back was bothering me a little bit, but that had nothing to do with how badly I played.* | *I don't know what's the matter with Billy – he says it's nothing to do with school.* | *My father was a remote figure who had nothing to do with my everyday life.*

what has that got to do with ... ? British spoken / **what does that have to do with ... ?** especially American, spoken /wɒt hæz 'ðæt ɡɒt tə duː wɪð//ɡɑːt-, wɒt dæz 'ðæt hæv tə duː wɪð/ say this when someone has mentioned something and you cannot understand how it is connected with the subject you are talking about: *I realize you didn't get home until after midnight but what does that have to do with coming in late for work?*

doesn't come into it/doesn't enter into it /ˌdʌzənt kʌm 'ɪntu ɪt, ˌdʌzənt ɛntər 'ɪntu ɪt/ [v phrase] spoken say this about something that someone has mentioned that does not influence or affect what you are talking about: *Whether the applicant is a man or a woman doesn't come into it.* | *I'm afraid this is company policy, and your own views on the matter simply don't enter into it.*

be neither here nor there /biː ,naɪðə ,hɪər nəːr 'ðeər/ [v phrase] spoken say this when someone has mentioned something that they think is important but you do not agree: *What I think about your husband is neither here nor there.* | *It's true we're not friends but that's neither here nor there. We're still able to work together.*

have no bearing on sth /hæv ,nəʊ 'beərɪŋ ɒn (sth)/ if something has **no bearing on** the situation that you are talking about, it does not affect that situation or help to explain it: *The president's*

age has no bearing on whether or not I will vote for him. | A suspect's previous criminal record should have no bearing on the trial.

red herring /,red 'herɪŋ/ [n C] facts or information that are not connected with the subject that is being discussed or considered, and take people's attention away from what is really important: *Concerns about the cost of the project are a red herring.*

conscious

awake and able to understand what is happening around you

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ unconscious

- ▶ not sleeping *see* **sleep**
- ▶ *see also* **wake up/get up, ill/sick, hurt, accident**

1 conscious

- ▶ conscious
- ▶ awake

conscious /'kɒnʃəs||'kɑ:n-/ [adj not before noun] awake and able to understand what is happening around you – use this especially about someone who is ill or has had an accident or operation: *The driver was still conscious when the ambulance reached her.* | *Frank was found lying beside the road, covered in blood but still conscious.* | **barely conscious** *The man was so drunk that he was barely conscious.*

awake /ə'weɪk/ [adj not before noun] especially spoken conscious again after having been given a drug that made you unconscious: *They won't allow us to see her until the anesthesia has worn off and she's fully awake.* | *Will I be awake by the time I get back to the ward?*

2 to become conscious again after being unconscious

- ▶ regain consciousness
- ▶ come round
- ▶ come to

regain consciousness /rɪ'geɪn 'kɒnʃəsnəs||-'kɑ:n-/ [v phrase] formal to become conscious again after being unconscious: *The doctors don't know when he'll regain consciousness.* | *She died without regaining consciousness.*

come round British /**come around** American /,kʌm 'raʊnd, ,kʌm ə'raʊnd/ [phr v I] to become conscious again gradually, especially after an accident or injury: *Sue was coming around, but she still felt dizzy.* | *The police are waiting for him to come round so they can question him about the attack.*

come to /,kʌm 'tu:/ [phr v I] to become gradually conscious again after being made unconscious, especially by being hit on the head: *He came to a few minutes later, unable to remember anything about the accident.*

3 to make someone conscious again

- ▶ bring sb round

bring sb round British /**bring sb around** American /,brɪŋ (sb) 'raʊnd, ,brɪŋ (sb) ə'raʊnd/ [phr v T] to make someone conscious, especially someone who has been unconscious for a short time: *Paramedics eventually brought the man around.* | *Elsie had*

fainted in the heat, and they were having difficulty bringing her round.

consist of

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ *see also* **be, contain, include/not include**

1 to consist of a number of parts or substances

- ▶ consist of/be made up of
- ▶ be made out of
- ▶ be composed of
- ▶ be made of
- ▶ comprise

consist of/be made up of /kən'sɪst ɒv, bɪ: ,meɪd 'ʌp ɒv/ [v phrase not in progressive] if something consists of or is made up of several parts, those parts form the whole of it: *Lorna's whole wardrobe consisted of jeans, tee shirts, and sweaters.* | *Up to 70% of your total body weight is made up of water.* | *The executive board is made up of public officials, citizens, and businesspeople.*

be made of /bɪ: 'meɪd ɒv/ [v phrase] if something is made of a particular substance, that substance was used for making it: *The candlesticks are made of brass.* | *She mixed a batter made of flour, eggs, and water.* | *What's this carpet made of?*

be made out of /bɪ: ,meɪd 'aʊt ɒv/ [v phrase] if something is made out of something else, it was made by changing a substance or object into something different: *The eight-string 'guitar' he played was made out of a roasting pan.* | *Tyra Banks wore a bikini made out of toilet paper.* | *At my grandparents' we would take turns riding on a swing made out of an old tire.*

be composed of /bɪ: kəm'pəʊzd ɒv/ [v phrase] to be naturally formed from a group of substances or parts: *The earth's atmosphere is composed mainly of nitrogen, oxygen, and carbon dioxide.* | *The human body is composed of billions of tiny cells.* — **composition** /,kɒmpə'zɪʃən||,kɑ:m-/ [n U] the way in which something is made up of different parts or members: *What is the chemical composition of lava?*

comprise /kəm'praɪz/ [v T not in progressive] formal to consist of a number of parts, groups, organizations etc: *The house comprises 2 bedrooms, a kitchen, and a living room.* | *The city's population comprises mainly Asians and Europeans.*

2 to have or include something as a part

- ▶ have sth in it
- ▶ contain

have sth in it /,hæv (sth) 'ɪn ɪt/ [v phrase] *Does this fish have bones in it?* | *I can't find a pen that has any ink in it.*

contain /kən'teɪn/ [v T not in progressive or passive] formal if something contains a particular part or substance, that part or substance is in it but does not form the whole of it: *It is important to eat meat or eggs, as they contain protein and vitamins.* | *The film was banned because it contained a number of extremely violent scenes.*

contact

to communicate with someone

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **talk, write, telephone, letter, message, computer/Internet/email**

1 to write to, talk to, telephone etc someone

- ▶ **get in touch with** ▶ **make contact with**
▶ **contact** ▶ **approach**
▶ **get onto**

get in touch with /,get in 'tʌtʃ wið/ [v phrase not in passive] to write to, telephone, email etc someone, especially someone you do not see very often: *I really ought to get in touch with Paula. It's been months since we last spoke. | I've been trying to get in touch with my sister for several days. | You can get in touch with me at home, or at the office if necessary.*

contact /'kɒntækt/'kɑ:n-/ [v T] to write to, phone, email etc someone especially for the first time, in order to give or ask for information: *I was given the names of three government officials to contact. | After they received the bomb threat, school officials immediately contacted the police.*

get onto /get 'ɒntu:/ [phr v T not usually in progressive] British spoken to phone, write to, email etc someone in order to complain, explain, or ask for something: *I'm afraid I can't help you. You'd better get onto the foreign office. | I'll get onto Eddy and see if I can find out what's going on.*

make contact with /,meɪk 'kɒntækt wið/'kɑ:n-/ [v phrase] to succeed in contacting someone, especially when this is difficult: *The pilot finally managed to make contact with the control tower. | I've managed to make contact with most of the people on the list.*

approach /ə'prəʊtʃ/ [v T] to contact someone that you do not know or have not contacted before, in order to offer them something or ask them for something: *Nash has already been approached by several pro football teams. | approach sb about sth The company confirmed that it had been approached about a merger.*

2 to regularly telephone, write to, email etc someone

- ▶ **be in contact** ▶ **keep in contact**
▶ **keep in touch/stay in touch** ▶ **communicate**

be in contact /bi: in 'kɒntækt/'kɑ:n-/ [v phrase] to regularly telephone, write to, email etc someone so that you quickly find out about any news: *Harrison maintains that the pair were not in contact for over 10 years. | + with We're in close contact with the Italian division of the company. | John is no longer in contact with his family.*

keep in touch/stay in touch /,ki:p in 'tʌtʃ, ,steɪ in 'tʌtʃ/ [v phrase] to continue to see, speak to, or write to someone when you are no longer working with them, living near them etc: *Linda and I stay in touch by sending occasional postcards. | Have a safe trip back. Don't forget to keep in touch. | + with I haven't kept in touch with any of the people I went to school with.*

keep in contact /,ki:p in 'kɒntækt/'kɑ:n-/ [v phrase] to continue to write to, telephone, email etc someone although you are far away from them: *We keep in contact, but I rarely see them. | + with I've kept in contact with several of my army buddies. | + by Teenagers keep in contact by text messaging on their mobile phones.*

communicate /kə'mju:nɪ'keɪt/ [v I] to exchange information or have a conversation with someone, by telephone, letter etc, or by seeing them **communicate by phone/email/letter etc** *Now that we live in different cities, we communicate by e-mail. | communicate in writing* *They couldn't communicate in writing, because William was illiterate.*

3 to succeed in contacting someone by telephone

- ▶ **get hold of** ▶ **reach**
▶ **get through**

get hold of /,get 'həʊld ɒv/ [v phrase] to succeed in contacting someone by telephone after trying several times: *Where have you been? I've been trying to get hold of you all week. | It's no use trying to phone Linda at work – she's impossible to get hold of.*

get through /,get 'θru:/ [phr v I] to succeed in contacting someone by telephone, especially after a delay or technical problem: *I finally got through, but it took several minutes. | get through to sb* *By the way, did you get through to Sharon? | I hate dealing with the bank over the phone. It takes ages to get through to the right person.*

reach /ri:tʃ/ [v T] to contact someone by telephone – use this especially when you are saying whether you can or cannot contact them: *You can reach me here through Friday. I leave for Denver Saturday. | Have you been able to reach Neil?*

4 when people write, speak etc to each other

- ▶ **communication** ▶ **contact**

communication /kə'mju:nɪ'keɪʃən/ [n U] the activity or process of speaking, writing, or sending messages to other people: *Good communication is vital in a large organization. | There were some communication problems during the first phase of the project. | means of communication* *Radio was the pilot's only means of communication.*

contact /'kɒntækt/'kɑ:n-/ [n U] communication between two people or groups – use this especially when you are talking about people who do not speak to each other very often + **between** *We need better contact between staff and management. | + with 'Have you had any other contact with him?' asked the lawyer.*

5 to no longer speak to or write to someone

- ▶ **lose touch** ▶ **lose contact**

lose touch /,lu:z 'tʌtʃ/ [v phrase not in passive] to not speak to, write to, or see someone for a long time, so that finally you do not know where they are or what they are doing: *It's sad, but Wendy and I have lost touch. | + with After Jason moved to Utah, I lost touch with him.*

lose contact /,lu:z 'kɒntækt/'kɑ:n-/ [v phrase] to no

longer be able to contact someone by radio or electronic signals, as a result of technical problems
+ with Air traffic control say they've lost contact with the plane.

contain

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also include/not include, consist of

1 to have something inside

▶ contain ▶ have sth in it

contain /kən'teɪn/ [v T not in progressive] to have something inside, or to have something as a part – used especially on packages or in written descriptions: *He opened the bag, which contained a razor, soap, and a towel.* | *Some paints contain lead, which can be poisonous.* | *Cigarettes containing less than 0.8 mg can be classified as 'light'.* | *The drawer contained various odds and ends.* | *a pewter box containing Spanish coins from the 1540s*

have sth in it /hæv (sth) 'ɪn ɪt/ if a container, room, food or drink has something in it, something has been put into it: *Does this coffee have sugar in it?* | *Carol can't eat anything that has nuts in it.* | *The hallway had a huge grandfather clock in it.*

2 to be able to contain a particular amount

▶ hold ▶ can carry
▶ take

hold /həʊld/ [v T] if something holds 50 people, 10 litres etc, that is the amount it can contain: *This jug holds about two litres.* | *The lecture theatre can hold up to 200 students.* | *A blank data disk can hold about 360,000 characters.*

take /teɪk/ [v T not in progressive or passive] especially British to only have enough space to contain a particular number or amount, but no more: *The car can only take five people.* | *The bookshelves won't take any more books.*

can carry /kən 'kæri/ if a vehicle or ship can carry a particular number of things or people, it has enough space inside for them to go in it: *The helicopters can carry eight soldiers each.* | *The ferry can carry 300 passengers, plus 100 vehicles.*

continue

WHAT'S HERE

- continue/not stop see 1 to 7
- continue after stopping see 8 to 10
- to continue to be the same as before see 11 to 12

continue/not stop

RELATED WORDS

opposite: stop
▶ see also last (5-7)

1 to continue doing something

- | | |
|--|---------------|
| ▶ continue | ▶ keep up |
| ▶ go on | ▶ go on |
| ▶ keep doing sth/
keep on doing sth | ▶ get on with |
| ▶ drive on/play
on/read on etc | ▶ pursue |
| | ▶ persist |

continue /kən'tɪnju:/ [v VT] to not stop doing something that you are already doing: *The project's organizers hope the government will continue funding it next year.* | *Sometimes she just couldn't see the point of continuing.* | *NASA continues its efforts to communicate with intelligent beings in outer space.*

continue doing sth *They continued arguing long after everyone else had gone to bed.* | *Turn the steaks over and continue broiling for 4 to 5 more minutes.* | + to do sth *She continued to live in the same house after the death of her husband.* | *Despite all the warnings, many people continue to smoke.* | + with *My teacher advised me to continue with my studies.*

continuation /kən'tɪnju'eɪʃən/ [n U] *There is no justification for the continuation of the war (=for continuing it).*

go on ^{also} **carry on** British /gəʊ 'ɒn, 'kæri 'ɒn/ [phr v I] to continue doing something that you have started without allowing anything to stop you: *The baby started crying at ten and went on all night.* | *It was almost too dark to see properly, but he carried on anyway.* | **go on/carry on doing sth** *When I tried to interrupt, he ignored me and went on speaking.* | *If you have been taking malaria tablets while abroad, you should carry on taking them for a month after you return.* | + with *The delegates decided to go on with the meeting instead of breaking off for lunch.* | *Don't stop! Carry on with your work.*

keep doing sth/keep on doing sth /ki:p 'du:ɪŋ (sth), 'ki:p ɒn 'du:ɪŋ (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] to continue to do something for a long time – use this especially when it happens for so long that it is tiring or annoying: *That man keeps staring at me. I wish he'd stop it.* | *We were all tired, but we knew that we had to keep moving.* | *If you keep on trying, you'll get better at it.* | *Keep going till you come to a crossroads.*

drive on/play on/read on etc /draɪv 'ɒn/ [phr v I] to continue doing something when you could have stopped: *We drove on, passing fewer and fewer houses.* | *Jones had injured his foot, but played on despite the pain.* | *Paul grabbed her hand and they ran on, hand in hand.*

keep up /ki:p 'ʌp/ [phr v T] an expression meaning to continue to do something as well or with as much effort as you have been doing until now, used especially to encourage someone **keep it up** *You're doing a good job, boys. Keep it up.* | **keep up sth** *The enemy kept up the attack all through the night.* | *Scott kept up a constant barrage of calls and faxes until he got the answers he wanted.* | **keep up the good work** spoken *'Keep up the good work,' Harry said, patting Davy's shoulder.*

go on /gəʊ 'ɒn/ [phr v I] especially British to continue talking about something, especially in a boring or annoying way + about *I wish you'd stop going on about work all the time.* | **go on and on** *He went on and on until we were all half asleep.*

get on with /get 'ɒn wɪð/ [phr v T] especially British, spoken to continue doing a piece of work and avoid talking or doing anything else: *Get on with your work, please. There's a lot to do.* | *Get on with it! We don't have all day.* | *I need to get on with my homework.*

pursue /pəˈsjuː||-ˈsuː/ [v T] formal to continue doing an activity or trying to achieve something over a long period of time: *The US intends to pursue vigorous programs in space science.* | *A good reporter will pursue a story until he or she knows all the facts.*

persist /pəˈsɪst/ [v I] formal to continue to do something, especially something bad that you have been warned not to do, or something difficult that other people do not want you to do **persist in doing sth** *He persisted in smoking even after having a heart attack.* | *American students of Spanish often persist in pronouncing words such as 'presidente' in the same way as similar English words.* | + **in** *The White House persisted in its efforts to pass the bill, despite the opposition of Congress.*

2 when something continues to happen

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| ▶ continue | ▶ persist |
| ▶ last | ▶ proceed |
| ▶ go on | ▶ progress |
| ▶ carry on | ▶ drag on |

continue /kənˈtɪnjuː/ [v I] to happen without stopping: *The good weather seems likely to continue.* | *Unless there are serious negotiations, the fighting will continue.* | *Some people have lost work, and this will continue to happen until the computer system is fixed.* | **continue for three months/a long time/several weeks etc** *The review process is expected to continue for several weeks.* — **continuation** /kənˈtɪnjuːˈeɪʃən/ [n U] *The continuation of the ceasefire now seems to be in danger.*

last /lɑːst||ləst/ [v I] to continue – use this to say how long something continues for **last two hours/six months/a long time etc** *The concert lasted all day.* | *It's not certain how long the ceasefire will last.* | **last for two hours/six months/a long time etc** *The discussion lasted for no more than thirty minutes.* | + **from/until** *The meeting lasted until lunchtime.* | *The training period lasted from July 2 to August 25.*

go on /,gəʊ ˈɒn/ [phr v I] to continue, especially for a long time: *The discussion went on for another four hours before agreement was reached.* | *The applause went on for ten minutes after the actors left the stage.* | **go on and on** (=continue for a very long time) *The noise from next door went on and on.*

carry on /,kæri ˈɒn/ [phr v I] British to continue, especially in spite of problems or opposition: *The celebrations carried on as if nothing had happened.* | *The struggle for liberation will carry on long after I am dead.*

persist /pəˈsɪst/ [v I] formal if a problem or bad conditions **persist**, they continue to exist because you cannot stop them: *See your doctor if the symptoms persist.* | *If adverse weather conditions persist, the game will be cancelled.*

proceed /prəˈsiːd/ [v I] formal to continue in the way that has been planned: *Work on the new tunnel is proceeding very well.* | *According to the newspaper the negotiations are proceeding smoothly.*

progress /prəˈɡres/ [v I] to continue to happen or develop gradually over a period of time **as sth progresses** *As the meeting progressed Jack became more and more bored.* | *As the war progressed, it became increasingly difficult to buy fresh food.*

drag on /,dræg ˈɒn/ [phr v I] if something that is happening **drags on**, it is boring and seems to continue for much longer than necessary: *The talks dragged on, with no apparent hope of achieving a peaceful*

solution. | **drag on for an hour/weeks/years etc** *The history lesson dragged on for another hour.*

3 to continue doing something in a determined way

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| ▶ persevere | ▶ press on |
| ▶ stick to it | ▶ undaunted |
| ▶ keep at | ▶ soldier on |

persevere /,pɜːrˈseɪə/ [v I] to continue trying to do something in a very patient and determined way, in spite of difficulties: *He didn't know any English, but he persevered and became a good student.* | + **with** *When a country is able to persevere with reforms, the result can be a return to economic stability.* | + **in** *Stevenson persevered in his efforts to discover what had really happened.* | **persevere in the face of sth** *Children today seem less willing to seek out challenges and persevere in the face of adversity.*

stick to it spoken ALSO **stick at it** British spoken /,stɪk ˈtuː ɪt, ,stɪk ˈæt ɪt/ [v phrase] to continue working or studying in a very determined way in order to achieve something **stick at/to it** *If you stick at it, I'm sure you'll pass your examinations.* | *It was hard to follow the diet plan at first, but I stuck to it and eventually lost 20 pounds.*

keep at /,kiːp ˈæt/ [phr v T] to force yourself to continue working, practising etc in order to achieve something, even though it needs a lot of effort **keep at it** *You'll have to keep at it if you want to play the piano as well as your father does.* | **keep at sth** British *I wish I'd kept at my language lessons when I was at school.*

press on /,pres ˈɒn/ [phr v I] British to continue doing something or going somewhere in spite of difficulties, because you are determined to finish your work, journey etc without delay: *I was finding the book hard to understand, but I pressed on.* | *We're nearly there, so let's press on while it's still daylight.* | + **with** *Despite opposition, the government is pressing on with its welfare reforms.* | **press on regardless** (=ignoring all difficulties) *It started to rain and a strong wind blew, but he pressed on regardless.*

undaunted /ʌnˈdɔːntɪd/ [adj/adv] someone who is **undaunted** or does something **undaunted** does not give up because of difficulties, dangers etc, but continues to do what they intended to do: *Undaunted, he said he would take the test again.* | + **by** *Undaunted by the low pay and lack of respect, she feels teaching is the most rewarding job she can do.* | **remain undaunted** *The policy changes she wants have not happened, but Banyan remains undaunted.*

soldier on /,səʊldʒər ˈɒn/ [phr v I] British to continue doing something in a steady determined way even though it is very difficult: *The team were all feeling seasick but they soldiered on valiantly.* | *Charles was asked to soldier on as Sayle's assistant.*

4 to make something continue

- | | |
|---------------------|------------|
| ▶ continue/carry on | ▶ keep up |
| ▶ maintain | ▶ preserve |
| ▶ perpetuate | |

continue/carry on /kənˈtɪnjuː, ,kæri ˈɒn/ [v T/phr v T] to **continue** something, often something that has been started by someone else: *Who's going to carry on the project when she leaves?* | *Immigrant families often try to continue cultural traditions.* | *In*

the eighteenth century, his research was carried on by Dubois.

maintain /meɪn'teɪn|mən-/ [v T] to make something continue in the same way or at the same high standard as before: *Air France has maintained a high level of service for many years.* | *It is best if divorced parents can maintain friendly relations for the sake of the children.* — **maintenance** /'meɪntənəns/ [n U] *At first a newly independent country relies heavily on the maintenance of existing links with the former colonial power.*

perpetuate /pə'petʃueɪt/ [v T] to make something bad continue to exist, especially a situation that is not fair or involves false ideas: *This new book perpetuates all the old myths about the Kennedy assassination.* | *The proposed law will perpetuate existing economic and class inequalities.*

keep up /,ki:p 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to make something continue, especially when it is difficult and a lot of effort is needed: *She and Laura keep up their friendship through frequent telephone calls and lunch dates.* | *Environmental groups intend to keep up the pressure until the government changes the law.*

preserve /prɪ'zɜ:ʃv/ [v T] to make something good continue because you think it should not be allowed to disappear: *As a family, we want to preserve the traditions of Jewish culture and religion.* | *All the names in the book have been changed to preserve the victims' anonymity.* — **preservation** /,prezə'veɪʃən/ [n U] *The government is committed to the preservation of law and order.*

5 continuing for a long time

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| ▶ continuous | ▶ for days/hours/miles etc on end |
| ▶ constant | ▶ at a stretch |
| ▶ uninterrupted | ▶ solid |
| ▶ on-going | ▶ day after day/week after week etc |
| ▶ non-stop | ▶ day in, day out |
| ▶ without a break | |

continuous /kən'tɪnjuəs/ [adj only before noun] continuing for a long time without stopping: *Although we nearly always need extra drivers, we cannot guarantee continuous employment.* | *CNN provided continuous coverage of the trial.* | *The campsites have had three decades of continuous use.* — **continuously** [adv] *Shake the pan continuously until the almonds are lightly browned.*

constant /'kɒnstənt/'kɑ:n-/ [adj usually before noun] continuous and seeming to be there all the time: *He suffered constant pain in the months before his death.* | *A newborn baby needs constant care and attention.* | *The refugees lived in constant fear of being attacked.* — **constantly** [adv] *The country is very unstable and the government is constantly in danger of being overthrown.*

uninterrupted /,ʌnɪntə'rʌptɪd-/ [adj only before noun] something good or pleasant such as peace or sleep that is **uninterrupted** continues for a long time with no interruptions: *On average, two-year-old children need ten to twelve hours of uninterrupted sleep a night.* | *Banks need uninterrupted, 24-hour computer systems.*

on-going /'ɒn ɡəʊɪŋ / [adj only before noun] an **on-going** activity, situation, or piece of work is not intended to end at a definite time, but will continue into the future: *The police refused to comment on the on-going investigation.* | *We have a major on-going research programme into North Sea pollution.*

non-stop /,nɒn 'stɒp-||nɑ:n 'stɑ:p-/ [adv] continuing without stopping: *She's been driving non-stop for hours.* | *Make sure he does some homework – he'll watch TV non-stop if you let him.* — **nonstop/non-stop** [adj only before noun] *There has been 48 hours of nonstop rain.*

without a break /wɪð'aʊt ə 'breɪk/ [adv] without stopping for a rest: *Victor talked for forty minutes without a break.* | *On average, the human mind cannot concentrate on spoken information for more than six minutes without a break.*

for days/hours/miles etc on end /fə',deɪz ɒn 'end/ [adv] if something unpleasant or unusual continues for hours, days, miles etc **on end**, it continues for that time, distance etc without stopping: *The rain had been falling for days on end.* | *In Siberia the temperature can stay more than twenty below freezing for months on end.*

at a stretch /ət ə 'stretʃ/ [adv] if someone works or does something for ten hours, three days etc **at a stretch**, they do it for that time without stopping, although this may be difficult or unusual: *A lion can lie on the same spot, without moving, for twelve hours at a stretch.* | *Doctors who are forced to work 36 hours at a stretch cannot possibly be fully efficient.*

solid /'sɒlɪd/'sɑ:-/ [adj only before noun] if you do something for two **solid** hours, three **solid** weeks etc you do it continuously for that period with no breaks at all: *After eight solid hours of driving, I was exhausted.* | *Nobody really wants to sit through four solid hours of someone else's wedding video.*

day after day/week after week etc /,deɪ ɑ:ftər 'deɪ-æf-/ [adv] every day, every week etc for a long time: *The fighting went on week after week and there seemed no end to it.* | *She sits at home day after day, waiting for a message from her husband.*

day in, day out /deɪ ,ɪn deɪ 'aʊt/ [adv] if something happens **day in, day out**, it happens every day and is always the same, with the result that it becomes very boring: *Working in a factory involves the same routine day in, day out.* | *He wears an old brown jacket day in, day out.*

6 not stopping, even at night

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| ▶ day and night/
night and day | ▶ twenty-four-hour/
24-hour |
| ▶ around the clock | ▶ 24/7 |

day and night/night and day /,deɪ ən 'naɪt, ,naɪt ən 'deɪ/ [adv] continuously, all day and all night: *During his illness, his wife was by his side day and night.* | *The printing presses run day and night.* | *My next-door neighbor's dog barks continually, day and night.*

around the clock ALSO **round the clock** British /ə,raʊnd ðə 'klɒk, ,raʊnd ðə 'klɒk-||-kla:k/ [adv] if you work **around the clock**, you work all day and all night without a break, especially because there is something very urgent that you have to do: *Since the outbreak of war, journalists have been working round the clock.* | *Rescuers are working round the clock to find survivors of the blast.* — **round-the-clock** /'raʊnd ðə klɒk-||-kla:k/ [adj only before noun] *We want a round-the-clock guard on the murder witnesses for their protection.*

twenty-four-hour/24-hour /,twenti fɔ:ɪr 'aʊər/ [adj only before noun] **twenty-four-hour service/guard/care etc** a service etc that is done or provided continuously, all day and all night: *Twenty-four-hour medical care is provided.* | *The police cannot provide 24-hour protection for everyone.*

24/7 /ˌtwenti fɔːr 'sevən/ [adv] informal happening, done, or existing 24 hours a day and seven days a week and never stopping: *The hotline is open 24/7 to teenagers who need someone to talk to.* | *Do you think about this guy 24/7?*

7 when something unpleasant continues for a long time

- ▶ continual
- ▶ constant
- ▶ perpetual
- ▶ incessant
- ▶ nagging
- ▶ endless/ unending/ never-ending
- ▶ persistent
- ▶ unrelenting

continual /kən'tɪnjuəl/ [adj only before noun] use this about something annoying or unpleasant that continues for a long time without stopping: *The deadline was getting closer and we were under continual pressure to reach our targets.* | *The exhaustion felt by new parents comes from the continual disturbance of their sleep patterns.* — **continually** [adv] *Her knee is continually sore.*

constant /'kɒnstənt/ 'kɑːn-/ [adj] use this about an unpleasant or frightening situation that continues for a long time without stopping: *She has learned to put up with the constant roar of trucks and cars whizzing by.* | *People under the regime lived in constant fear.* | *Lehman is in constant pain, and suffers from a severe form of arthritis.*

perpetual /pə'petʃuəl/ [adj] use this about an unpleasant or upsetting situation that is always there and does not change: *For many working mothers, balancing the demands of children and job is a perpetual strain.* | *Those who remain in the city are in perpetual danger of being hit by bullets and shells.*

incessant /ɪn'sesənt/ [adj only before noun] something unpleasant and annoying, especially a noise, that is **incessant** continues over a long period of time and never stops: *Outside the window is the incessant noise of cars and buses.* | *She gave two- or three-word answers to reporters' incessant questions.* | *The incessant rain has meant that many matches had to be cancelled.* — **incessantly** [adv] *Mike smoked incessantly.*

nagging /'næɡɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] **nagging doubt/fear/worry/suspicion etc** a doubt etc that is probably unnecessary but that stays with you all the time and does not go away: *She had a nagging worry that she hadn't done enough to prepare.* | *I have a nagging feeling that I forgot to do something.* | *There are still some nagging doubts about the future of the company, though for now it is doing well.*

endless/unending/never-ending /'endləs, ʌn'endɪŋ, nevər 'endɪŋ-/ [adj] use this about something unpleasant, boring, or tiring that continues for so long that you think it will never end or change: *How can I stop my children's endless quarrelling?* | *The wet winter days seemed at times unending.* | *His immune system failed, and he caught a never-ending series of viruses and infections.*

persistent /pə'sɪstənt/ [adj] a **persistent** problem or illness is not very serious but it continues to exist even though you try to get rid of it: *He has a persistent cough because of his smoking.* | *The country has suffered from persistent economic problems.*

unrelenting /ˌʌnrɪ'lentɪŋ-/ [adj] formal an unpleasant situation or feeling that is **unrelenting** continues for a long time without stopping: *The*

unrelenting pressures of the job started to affect her health. | *The relief efforts have been hindered by unrelenting bad weather.* | *The unrelenting air attack on the country continued.*

continue after stopping

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **start, again, pause**

8 to continue doing something after stopping

- ▶ continue
- ▶ start again
- ▶ go on
- ▶ go back to/return to
- ▶ resume
- ▶ take sth up again
- ▶ pick up/take up where you left off
- ▶ reopen
- ▶ renew

continue /kən'tɪnjuː/ [v I/T] if you **continue** doing something, or it **continues**, it starts again after stopping: *After a while the rain stopped, allowing the game to continue.* | *He has decided to go back to Cambridge to continue his medical studies.* | *The tour continued after a rest day in Bordeaux.* | **continue doing sth** *Have a rest before you continue driving.* | *He's not sure whether he'll be able to continue skiing competitively after the operation.*

start again /ˌstɑːrt ə'ɡen/ [v phrase] to **start again**, continuing the same thing that you were doing before you stopped, or continuing to happen in the same way as before: *He stopped exercising after the injury, but recently he's started again.* | **start sth again** *I've had a good vacation and I'm not exactly looking forward to starting work again.* | **start doing sth again** *After a two-week rest I was ready to start running again.* | *Billy was afraid to say anything in case she started crying again.* | **start to do sth again** *Marian stared through the window. It was starting to snow again.*

go on ALSO **carry on** British /ˌɡəʊ 'ɒn, ˌkæri 'ɒn/ [phr v I] to continue doing something after stopping for a short time: *Occasionally he would stop writing, read through what he had written, and then go on.* | *It's one o'clock now. Shall we carry on after lunch?* | **go on/carry on doing sth** *After a short break for coffee, they went on working until 3 o'clock.* | *She decided to carry on working after having the baby.* | + **with** *Let's stop now. We'll go on with this tomorrow.* | *As soon as Mr Saunders gets back, we'll carry on with the meeting.*

go back to/return to /ˌɡəʊ 'bæk tuː, rɪ'tʃːrɪn tuː/ [phr v T not in passive] to start doing a particular job again after a period when you were doing something else. **Return to** is more formal than **go back to**: *Melanie made herself a cup of tea and then went back to her reading.* | *Some mothers return to full-time work only a few weeks after their baby is born.* | **go back to/return to doing sth** *If he can't get work as an actor, he can always go back to being an electrician.*

resume /rɪ'zjuːm/ -'zuːm/ [v I/T] formal if you **resume** something or it **resumes**, it continues after a pause or interruption: *Collins was so seriously injured that he was unable to resume his career.* | *The jurors are anxious to resume their normal lives again.* | **resume doing sth** *He said no more, and resumed reading his newspaper.*

take sth up again /ˌteɪk (sth) 'ʌp əɡen/ [v phrase] to start doing something such as a sport or activity again after a long period of time when you were not

doing it **take sth up again** *I stopped playing the guitar when I was fifteen, but now I'd like to take it up again.* | **take up sth again** *Now that I don't have to work in the evenings, I'd like to take up sketching again.*

pick up/take up where you left off /pɪk ˌʌp, teɪk ˌʌp weə ˈjuː left ˈɒf/ [v phrase] to start something again at exactly the same point where you stopped: *After a long absence I went back to college, hoping to pick up where I'd left off.* | *The team has picked up where they left off last spring.* | *Negotiators will meet again after the holidays and take up where they left off.*

reopen /riːˈəʊpən/ [v I/T] if someone **reopens** a formal discussion, trial etc, or it **reopens**, it starts again after stopping, especially because new information has been found: *The two sides are prepared to reopen peace talks.* | *The action is likely to reopen debates about affirmative action.* | *Police have decided to reopen the investigation in the light of important new evidence.*

renew /rɪˈnjuː-ˈnuː/ [v T] to start to do something again – use this especially about activities done by governments and military organizations: *The rebels waited until nightfall to renew their attack on the city.* | *Iceland has no immediate plans to renew commercial whaling.*

9 to continue talking about something after stopping

- ▶ continue
- ▶ go on
- ▶ go/get back to
- ▶ return to

continue /kənˈtɪnjuː/ [v I/T] to **continue** talking about something after stopping or after talking about something else: *Continuing in a quieter voice, she asked how long he'd been married.* | *Nate didn't answer, so Murphy continued, 'All of this happened before I was hired.'* | *Before they could continue their conversation, Frank Gordon came over to speak to Oliver.*

go on /ˌɡəʊ ˈɒn/ [phr v I] to continue talking after stopping, especially when you need to say more about something: *He went on in a soft voice, 'I love you, Jane.'* | *She started crying and couldn't go on.* | + **with** *Once everyone was quiet, Michael went on with his story.* | **go on to say sth** *He went on to say that there would be times when she would be expected to attend evening or weekend meetings.*

go/get back to ALSO **return to** /ˌɡəʊ, ˌget ˈbæk tuː, rɪˈtʃːn tuː/ [phr v T] to start talking about a subject that you have already talked about earlier: *Finally, I'd like to go back to the point I made at the beginning of the lecture.* | *Getting back to what we were talking about earlier, do you think it's a realistic goal?*

return to /rɪˈtʃːn tuː/ [phr v T not in passive] to start talking about a subject again having already talked about it earlier: *During the interview, they kept returning to the question of why he had left his previous job.* | **return to what sb said/talked about etc** *Returning to what you said earlier, do you really think there is a chance of a complete ceasefire?*

10 to start doing something again

- ▶ start again
- ▶ slip back into
- ▶ go back to/revert to

start again /ˌstɑːt əˈɡen/ [v phrase] to start doing something again, especially something bad that you had decided not to do: *She's quit smoking four or*

five times, but she always starts again. | **start doing sth again** *He started drinking again when he lost his job.* | **start to do sth again** *She attended school regularly for a while, then started to miss classes again.* | **start that again** *'I didn't do it!' 'Oh, don't start that again. I saw you.'*

go back to/revert to /ˌɡəʊ ˈbæk tuː, rɪˈvɜːt tuː/ [phr v T] to start behaving in a particular way again, after you had decided not to or when you are not supposed to; **revert** is more formal than **go back to**: *I went to a school where we had to speak French all the time, but outside school hours I reverted to English.* | *He's been in the hospital a couple of times, but he keeps going back to drinking.* (=starts drinking alcohol again) | **go back to/revert to doing sth** *Do you think she'll go back to using drugs?* | *We go home for Christmas and revert to being children again.*

slip back into /ˌslɪp ˈbæk ɪntuː/ [v phrase not in passive] to gradually start doing something bad again after you had stopped, because you are not determined enough to prevent yourself from doing it: *Children will often slip back into babyish ways to get what they want.* | **slip back into doing sth** *to slip back into having a few drinks after work*

to continue to be the same as before

RELATED WORDS

opposite: ————— change
▶ see also **same**

11 to continue to be the same as before

- ▶ stay
- ▶ remain
- ▶ keep
- ▶ continue to be
- ▶ still

stay /steɪ/ [v] to continue to be the same as before: *The library stays open until 8pm on Fridays.* | *It will stay cold for the next few days.* | *They stayed friends after their divorce.* | *The details of her death have stayed a closely guarded secret.*

remain /rɪˈmeɪn/ [v] written to continue to be the same as before: *She remained calm and waited till he had finished shouting at her.* | *Would the audience please remain seated.* | *The details of his death remain a closely guarded secret.* | **remain the same** *His doctors say this his condition remains the same.*

keep /kiːp/ [v] **keep quiet/awake/silent etc** to continue to be awake, calm, quiet etc – use this especially to say someone has to make an effort to do this: *Paul managed to keep awake by drinking lots of strong black coffee.* | *Try to keep calm and let me know if anything changes.* | *We kept quiet and very still until the footsteps had passed.*

continue to be /kənˈtɪnjuː tə biː/ [v phrase] to be the same as in the past, especially when you expected there might have been a change: *Inflation continues to be one of the government's main problems.* | *UN soldiers continue to be killed for nothing.* | *Peanut growing continues to be the main industry in Senegal.*

still /stɪl/ [adv] use this to emphasize that something or someone has not changed and continues to be the same: *At the age of 50, Marlene was still a beautiful woman.* | *She still has that rusty old car.* | *I'm still confused. Would you explain it again?*

12 to continue to be in the same place or situation

- ▶ stay
- ▶ remain
- ▶ linger
- ▶ still

stay /steɪ/ [v I] to continue to exist or still be in the same place: *The car was abandoned in a field, and there it stayed until police towed it back.* | **stay with** *He stayed with the company for over thirty years.* | *The memory of his father's death stayed with him all his life.*

remain /rɪ'meɪn/ [v I not usually in progressive] written to continue to exist or still be in the same place: *The computers remained in their boxes until enough money was found to buy the software needed to operate them.* | + **with** *Her unhappy face remained with me throughout the rest of my journey.* | *The picture remained with the artist's family for a number of years.*

linger /'lɪŋgə/ [v I] if a sight, smell, or taste lingers you can still see it, smell it, or taste it even after a long time: *Garlic has a taste which tends to linger in your mouth.* | *The faint smell of cigar smoke lingered on in the room.*

still /stɪl/ [adv] use this to emphasize that someone or something still exists or is still in the same place, especially when this is unusual or surprising: *After two hours the dog was still there, just sitting and staring at our door.* | *Soloviev returned to the town where he was born after more than forty years and found his old house still standing.*

control/ not control

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also in charge of, limit, manager, leader, power/powerful

1 to control people or to control what happens

- ▶ control
- ▶ control
- ▶ be in control
- ▶ what sb says, goes
- ▶ call the tune/shots
- ▶ be in the driving seat
- ▶ be the boss
- ▶ wear the trousers
- ▶ keep/hold sb/sth in check

control /kən'trəʊl/ [v T] to make things happen or make people behave in the way that you want, by using your authority, skill, money etc: *Miss Weston is having difficulty controlling the children in that class.* | *The area is now controlled by rebels.* | *The head of department controls the budget.* | *Oloco is a huge company, controlling over half the world's oil trade.*

control /kən'trəʊl/ [n U] the ability or power to make things happen or make people behave in the way that you want **have control** *Heads of department can make some decisions, but the chairman has overall control within the company.* | + **over** *They seem to have no control over their children.* | + **of** *Who has control of the budget?*

be in control /bi: ɪn kən'trəʊl/ [v phrase] to control a situation, organization, country etc – use this especially about someone who got their power by using

force or by clever planning, but not by being elected: *The President has been arrested, and the rebel forces are now in control.* | + **of** *Mr Howard questioned whether the police were still in control of the situation.*

what sb says, goes /wɒt (sb) ,sez 'gəʊz/ spoken used to say that someone has the power to make all the decisions and tell other people what to do: *Mrs Earnshaw is in charge, and what she says, goes.*

call the tune/shots /kɔ:l ðə 'tju:n, 'ʃɒts||-'tu:n, -'ʃɑ:ts/ [v phrase] informal to control a situation so that everyone else has to do what you say, agree with you etc: *It's definitely my mother who calls the shots in my family.* | *It's always been our policy that the customer should call the tune.*

be in the driving seat British /**be in the driver's seat** American /bi: ɪn ðə 'draɪvɪŋ si:t, bi: ɪn ðə 'draɪvəz si:t/ [v phrase] informal to have more power than anyone else in a particular organization or situation, so that you control everything: *The Conservatives say they are looking forward to the election, and are confident that they will soon be back in the driving seat.* | **be firmly in the driving seat** *This is how the government is now made up, with the Socialists firmly in the driving seat.*

be the boss /bi: ðə 'bɒs||-'bɔ:s/ [v phrase] if you say someone is the boss within a family or group, you mean they have the most power over the other people in it: *You'd better ask Mom – she's the boss around here.* | **show sb who's boss** (=show them that you are in control) *He gave the dog a slap round the head, just to show him who was boss.*

wear the trousers /,weə' ðə 'traʊzərz/ [v phrase] informal to be the person who has most power in a relationship – use this especially to say that the woman in a relationship controls the man: *I think you should talk to Pat – she's the one who wears the trousers in that household.*

keep/hold sb/sth in check /,ki:p, ,həʊld (sb/sth) ɪn 'tʃek/ [v phrase] if you keep people in check, you control their behaviour, especially so that they cannot behave badly; if you keep a situation, especially a bad one, in check, you stop it developing any further: *The court heard that the general was unable to keep his troops in check.* | *The disease is held in check by weekly injections of a power drug.*

2 to secretly control people or events

- ▶ manipulate
- ▶ be pulling the strings
- ▶ have sb in your pocket

manipulate /mə'nɪpjəleɪt/ [v T] to make someone do what you want them to do by cleverly influencing them, especially when they do not realize what you are doing: *He accused the environmentalists of trying to manipulate public opinion in their favour.* — **manipulative** /mə'nɪpjələtɪv||-leɪ/ [adj] clever at manipulating people: *She's a devious and manipulative young woman.*

be pulling the strings /bi: ,pʊlɪŋ ðə 'strɪŋz/ [v phrase] to secretly control an organization, country or situation, by controlling the person or group that is officially in charge of it: *There is little doubt now who is pulling the strings behind this government.*

have sb in your pocket /hæv (sb) ɪn jɔ:'pɒkɪt||-'pɑ:-/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be able to control someone such as a policeman or politician so that they do what you want, for example because you know something bad about them, or you are

illegally paying them money or threatening them: *Most drug dealers have a few cops in their pocket. | Jackson got these plans approved very easily – it makes you wonder if he had the local council in his pocket.*

3 to completely control someone's behaviour

- ▶ dominate
- ▶ domineering
- ▶ walk all over
- ▶ have a hold on/over
- ▶ have sb in your power

dominate /'dɒmɪneɪt||'da:-/ [v T] to have a very powerful influence on another person and control the way that they behave: *It was obvious that her husband completely dominated her. | a very self-confident man with a dominating manner*

domineering /,dɒmɪ'niəriŋ-||,da:-/ [adj] someone who is **domineering** always wants to control what other people do and never considers what they want themselves: *Hattie was struggling to break free from her domineering father. | He's arrogant and domineering and never listens to anyone. | My mother has a very domineering personality.*

walk all over /,wɔ:k ɔ:l 'əʊvə/ [v phrase] informal to treat someone very badly by doing whatever you want to do, without caring about what they want or feel: *Why do you let him just walk all over you, have you no pride? | It's important not to let colleagues walk all over you at work.*

have a hold on/over /,hæv ə 'həʊld ɒn, əʊvə/ [v phrase] to be able to control someone because you have some emotional power over them, for example, because you know their secrets or weak points: *He seems to have a very powerful hold over the women in his life. | It's been two years since we divorced, but he still has a hold on me.*

have sb in your power /hæv (sb) ɪn jɔ:'r 'paʊə/ [v phrase] to be able to control someone because you have emotional power over them – used especially in literature: *At last she had McAdams in her power!*

4 to completely control the people in a country

- ▶ oppress
- ▶ oppressive
- ▶ keep sb down
- ▶ repress

oppress /ə'pres/ [v T] to use force to control large groups of people – use this especially about governments and people in authority: *Since colonial times, black people in South Africa have been oppressed by the white minority. | Marxists have studied the role of the family in oppressing women. — oppressed [adj] *Gay people suffer just as much discrimination as any other oppressed minority. | the oppressed nations of Latin America — oppression* /ə'preʃən/ [n U] *He's spent a lifetime fighting oppression and injustice.**

oppressive /ə'presɪv/ [adj] **oppressive** laws or governments control people so tightly that they have very little freedom left: *The country is in the grip of an extremely oppressive regime. | New, oppressive laws were brought in to restrict the freedom of the press.*

keep sb down /,ki:p (sb) 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to control people by not allowing them to use their natural abilities, intelligence, or energy to improve their situation **be kept down** *The population is kept down by poverty and fear of the secret police. | keep sb down* *In Marlowe's opinion, religion was invented in order to keep people down.*

repress /rɪ'pres/ [v T] to control people: *It's a cruel and vicious regime that represses all opposition. | For years the inhabitants of these islands have been repressed by the colonizers. — repressive [adj] *a violent and repressive regime — repression* /rɪ'preʃən/ [n U] *Most of the refugees are fleeing from repression in their homeland.**

5 to be able to control someone because they like you

- ▶ have sb eating out of your hand
- ▶ can wrap/twist sb round your little finger

▶ see also **use** (20-21)

have sb eating out of your hand /hæv (sb) ,i:tɪŋ aʊt əv jɔ:'r 'hænd/ [v phrase] to be able to control someone because you have made them like you so much that they will do whatever you want: *I introduced Mr Wilkinson to my mother, and within minutes she had him eating out of her hand. | He's brilliant in job interviews – he always manages to get the panel eating out of his hand.*

can wrap/twist sb round your little finger /kən ,ræp, ,twɪst (sb) raʊnd jɔ:'r ,lɪtl 'fɪŋgə/ [v phrase] to be able to control someone so that they do what you want, especially because they love you and want to make you happy: *Get Rebecca to ask Dad for the money – she can wrap him round her little finger. | Mary knew she could twist Henry round her little finger.*

6 to completely control a situation

- ▶ dominate
- ▶ monopolize
- ▶ monopoly
- ▶ stranglehold
- ▶ have total/complete control
- ▶ hold sway

dominate /'dɒmɪneɪt||'da:-/ [v I/T] to be the most powerful or important person or thing in a situation and therefore able to control it completely: *Men still tend to dominate the world of law – hardly any top judges are women. | You shouldn't allow your job to dominate your life like that. | A handful of multinational companies dominate the economy. — domination* /,dɒmɪ'neɪʃən||,da:-/ [n U] *There have so far been few attempts to end the domination of one or two companies in the computing industry.*

monopolize ALSO **monopolise** British /mə'nɒ-pəlaɪz||mə'nɑ:-/ [v T] to completely control an activity, situation etc and unfairly prevent other people or organizations from having any control over it at all: *All night he monopolized the conversation, not letting anyone else get a word in. | The company has monopolized the building market in this area.*

monopoly /mə'nɒpəli||mə'nɑ:-/ [n C usually singular] a situation in which one person or organization unfairly has complete control **have a monopoly** *It is not good for consumers if one company has a monopoly in any area of trade. | + of* *It was not easy to persuade the monarchy to let go of its monopoly of power. | + over* *Within a few years, the company had a virtual monopoly over all trade with India.*

stranglehold /'stræŋgəl'həʊld/ [n singular] total power and control over a situation, organization etc – use this especially when you think this is not fair or right **have a stranglehold on sth** *For years, two giant recording companies have had a stranglehold on the CD market. | break the stranglehold* (=to stop someone having complete control) *Satellite TV*

should at last break the stranglehold of the big national TV channels.

have total/complete control /hæv ,təʊtl, kəm,pli:t kən'trəʊl/ [v phrase] to control a situation completely: *In modern politics, no one political group can expect to have total control.* | + **over** *The head of department has complete control over the budget.*

hold sway /,həʊld 'swer/ [v phrase] if a person or group holds sway, they have the most power or influence over the people in a particular situation, place, or organization: *The old communist party still holds sway in many rural areas.* | + **over** *This all happened long ago, when priests held sway over the majority of the Irish people.*

7 methods, laws etc that are used to control situations or people

- ▶ controls
- ▶ restraints

controls /kən'trəʊlz/ [n plural] + **on** *Within months, most of the wartime controls on trading were abandoned.* | **rigid controls** (=strict controls) *Rigid rent controls ensured that no one paid too much for housing.* | **tight controls** (=strict controls) *The government is proposing to introduce even tighter controls on immigration.*

restraints /rɪ'streɪnts/ [n plural] laws, beliefs, or customs that control an activity or situation, especially by not allowing people to do exactly what they want to do + **on** *Every society has its own restraints on moral behaviour.* | + **of** *The economy is beginning to grow again after the restraints of the war.* | **impose restraints** (=introduce rules in order to control someone or something) *As they grow older, kids begin to rebel against the restraints imposed by their parents.*

8 to be controlled by someone else

- ▶ be under sb's control
- ▶ be under sb's spell
- ▶ be in sb's power
- ▶ be at sb's mercy
- ▶ doormat

be under sb's control /bi: ,ʌndə (sb's) kən'trəʊl/ [v phrase] *The whole town seems to be under the control of one family.* | *Almost three thousand troops are under Captain Marsh's control.* | *Roughly a quarter of the area came under Soviet control.*

be in sb's power /bi: ɪn (sb's) 'paʊə/ [v phrase] if you are in someone's power you have to do whatever they want you to do, especially because they have some emotional power over you – used especially in literature: *He'll do whatever I tell him to do. He's completely in my power.*

be under sb's spell /bi: ,ʌndə (sb's) 'spel/ [v phrase] if you are under someone's spell they have almost complete power over how you feel, the way you behave etc- especially because you love or admire them very much: *Harry knew that he was in love with Susie, completely under her spell.* | **come/fall under sb's spell** (=start to be under someone's spell) *She loves the company of showbiz personalities, and many have fallen under her spell.*

be at sb's mercy /bi: ət (sb's) 'mɜ:rsi/ [v phrase] if you are at someone's mercy they have the power to decide whether good or bad things happen to you: *Once in prison, inmates are at the guards' mercy.* | *Children often find themselves at the mercy of other kids who are older and bigger.* | **to be at the mercy of sb** *Small firms are completely at the mercy of the banks.*

doormat /'dɔ:rmæt/ [n C] informal someone who lets other people treat them badly and who does not complain or try to change their situation: *Fiona was determined that she would be nobody's doormat.* | *Make sure he doesn't treat you like a doormat.*

9 to get control of a situation, organization, country etc

- ▶ take control
- ▶ bring sth under control
- ▶ regain control
- ▶ take over
- ▶ seize
- ▶ take

take control /,teɪk kən'trəʊl/ [v phrase] to get control of a situation, organization, or place: *He's invested a lot of money in the company since he took control last May.* | + **of** *Following requests from the police, the army has now taken control of the area.* | *Anne Williams will take control of the research division on August 5th.*

bring sth under control /,brɪŋ (sth) 'ʌndə kən'trəʊl/ [v phrase] to get control of a situation that is out of control: *The agriculture ministry is struggling to bring the latest outbreak of the disease under control.* | *Rioting broke out again last night, and police and soldiers are still struggling to bring the situation under control.* | *Government attempts to bring the drug problem under control have so far failed.*

regain control /rɪ,geɪn kən'trəʊl/ [v phrase] to get control of a situation again after you had lost control of it: *It took several hours for the police to regain control after a demonstration in the city centre turned violent.* | + **of** *The extremists have managed to regain control of the party.* | *At last she seemed to regain control of the situation, and started to speak.*

take over /,teɪk 'əʊvə/ [phr v I/T] to get control of a company or organization, or become the leader, president etc after someone else: *People are wondering who's going to take over when the old dictator dies.* | **take over sth/take sth over** *The company was taken over by Sony in 1989.* | + **from** *She took over from Barton as Managing Director in 1994.*

seize /si:z/ [v T] if an army or group seizes power or an area of land, they get control of it by using force to suddenly take political control: *The General has been Head of State since he seized power in 1982.* | *Rebel soldiers attacked the island, seizing the capital and arresting government officials.*

take /teɪk/ [v T] to get political and military control of a country or part of a country, especially during a war: *Rebel forces have taken the northern part of the region.*

10 when you cannot control something

- ▶ lose control
- ▶ out of control
- ▶ get out of hand
- ▶ be beyond sb's control
- ▶ lose your grip (on sth)
- ▶ runaway
- ▶ rampant
- ▶ run wild

lose control /,lu:z kən'trəʊl/ [v phrase] to no longer be able to control a situation, vehicle, group of people etc: *The car skidded on the ice, and I lost control.* | + **of** *She felt as if she was losing control of her children.* | *O'Connor recently lost control of the company he had run for seven years.*

out of control /,aʊt əv kən'trəʊl/ [adj phrase] a situation that is out of control has got much worse and

can no longer be controlled: *The fire was out of control.* | *Teenage crime was now out of control.* | **get out of control** *It's easy to let spending on credit cards get out of control.*

get out of hand /get ,aʊt əv 'hænd/ [v phrase] if something, especially a situation, **gets out of hand**, it gets so serious or difficult that it can no longer be controlled: *The costs have continued to increase, and now seem to be getting out of hand.* | *Police were called in when the situation began to get out of hand.*

be beyond sb's control /bi: bi'jɒnd (sb's) kən'trəʊl -jɑ:nd-/ [v phrase] a situation or force that is **beyond your control** is one that you are not able to control, especially if someone else is controlling it or because no one can control it: *Some of the kids there were beyond any teacher's control.* | **circumstances beyond our control** (=a situation that we cannot control) *Due to circumstances beyond our control, we have had to cancel tonight's performance of 'Carmen'.*

lose your grip (on sth) /,lu:z jɔ: 'grip (ɒn (sth))/ [v phrase] to no longer be able to control a situation that you have had difficulty controlling for a long time: *By 1965, US troops in the area were beginning to lose their grip.* | **lose your grip on sth** *I was worried that Clive seemed to be losing his grip on things.*

runaway /'rʌnəweɪ/ [adj only before noun] increasing or spreading in an unexpected way that cannot be controlled: *Some economists are now predicting the danger of runaway inflation.* | *They see technology as a runaway force that humans can no longer control.*

rampant /'ræmpənt/ [adj] growing, spreading or continuing very quickly, in a way that is impossible to stop – used especially in literature: *It wasn't military action but rampant disease that finally caused the population to surrender.* | *Corruption soon became rampant.*

run wild /rʌn 'waɪld/ [v phrase] to grow or develop in a completely uncontrolled way: *Organized crime has been running wild since the collapse of the old regime.* | *She allowed her imagination to run wild.*

11 to control the temperature, speed, or amount of something

- ▶ control
- ▶ regulate
- ▶ keep sth under control

control /kən'trəʊl/ [v T] to make the temperature, speed, or amount of something stay at the level you want: *A valve controls the flow of water into the main tank.* | *The finance committee controls the club's budget.*

keep sth under control /,ki:p (sth) ʌndər kən'trəʊl/ [v phrase] to prevent an amount of something from becoming too large: *He's been trying for years to keep his drinking under control.* | *The administration has certainly succeeded in keeping inflation under control.*

regulate /'regjʊleɪt/ [v T] to keep the temperature, speed, or amount of something at exactly the right level: *Sweating helps regulate body temperature.* | *A hand-operated switch is used to regulate the gas flow.*

12 to control machines, equipment, or vehicles

- ▶ control
- ▶ work
- ▶ operate
- ▶ be at the controls

control /kən'trəʊl/ [v T] to make a vehicle work:

She's a good driver and controls the car very well. | *He was having trouble controlling the heavy truck on the slippery road surface.*

operate /'ɒpəreɪt||ɑ:-/ [v T] formal to control a large or complicated machine or piece of equipment: *Don't worry – everyone will be shown how to operate the new machines.* | *Do you know how to operate the air conditioning?* | *They passed a cement mixer that was being operated by two men in dusty overalls.*

work /wɜ:rk/ [v T] to make a complicated machine or piece of equipment do what it is meant to do: *Does anyone here know how to work this microwave?* | *Simon showed me how to work the video player.*

be at the controls /bi: ət ðə kən'trəʊlz/ [v phrase] if someone is **at the controls** of a large vehicle or plane, they are driving it, flying it etc + **of** *The pilot remained at the controls of his plane even when it became clear that a crash was inevitable.* | *When we were kids we used to sit in a cardboard box, pretending to be at the controls of a spaceship.*

13 to control your feelings

- ▶ control
- ▶ self-control
- ▶ keep your temper
- ▶ self-discipline
- ▶ restrain yourself
- ▶ snap out of it
- ▶ get a grip on yourself
- ▶ pull yourself together

control /kən'trəʊl/ [v T] if you **control** yourself or **control** your feelings, you continue to behave calmly and sensibly and do not become too angry, excited, or upset **control yourself/himself etc** *She was really annoying me, but I managed to control myself and not say anything.* | **control your temper** *I wish he'd learn to control his temper.*

self-control /,self kən'trəʊl/ [n U] the ability to behave calmly and sensibly and not become too angry, excited, or upset, even when you have a good reason to: *The German team showed amazing self-control throughout the game.*

keep your temper /,ki:p jɔ: 'tempər/ [v phrase] to manage to stay calm and not become angry, especially when someone is trying to make you angry: *I knew they were trying to annoy me but I was determined to keep my temper.* | *Police officers are expected to keep their tempers whatever people say to them.* | *It took all her patience just to keep her temper.*

self-discipline /self 'dɪsɪplɪn/ [n U] the ability to make yourself work hard, take a lot of exercise, not eat the wrong foods etc because you know it is good for you to do so: *I don't know if I've enough self-discipline to work full-time and go to night school.* | *We try to teach the children self-reliance and self-discipline.*

restrain yourself /rɪ'streɪn jɔ: 'self/ [v phrase] to stop yourself doing or saying something, especially something that might have a harmful result: *I was tempted to stay for another drink, but in the end I restrained myself and went home.* | + **from** *So far I have managed to restrain myself from phoning up to complain.*

snap out of it /,snæp 'aʊt əv ɪt/ [v phrase] to suddenly start to control yourself after you have been very sad or upset and make yourself feel better again: *You've been in this mood for days now – I wish you'd snap out of it.* | *He's so depressed. He doesn't seem able to snap out of it at all.*

get a grip on yourself /,get ə 'grip ɒn jɔ: 'self/ spoken say this when you want someone to stop behaving in a very emotional way, especially when they are so frightened or upset that they cannot control the way they are behaving: *Come on, calm down,*

get a grip on yourself. | Occasionally Georgie would find Tommy crying, and he'd tell him to get a grip on himself.

pull yourself together /ˌpʊl jɔːrself təˈgeðər/ spoken say this when you want someone to stop behaving emotionally, especially when you are a little annoyed or embarrassed at the way they are behaving: *Pull yourself together. It's ridiculous to get upset about such a silly little thing.* | *His father was not one to hand out sympathy, but would simply tell him to 'pull himself together'.*

14

unable to control your feelings

- ▶ lose control

▶ uncontrollable

▶ get carried away

▶ go to pieces
- ▶ snap

▶ give in to

▶ lose it

lose control /ˌluːz kənˈtrəʊl/ [v phrase] to become unable to control your feelings and become very angry or upset: *He made her so angry that she lost control and hit him.*

uncontrollable /ˌʌnkənˈtrəʊləbəl/ [adj] uncontrollable emotions or actions are difficult or impossible to control: *Barbara was shaking with uncontrollable laughter.* | *At the mention of Hannah's name, he flew into an uncontrollable rage.*

get carried away /get ˌkæriɪd əˈweɪ/ [v phrase] especially spoken to feel so excited, interested etc that you cannot control what you are saying or doing: *It's easy to get carried away and buy a lot of things that you don't need.* | *A few of the younger men got a bit carried away and started dancing on the tables.*

go to pieces /ˌgəʊ tə ˈpiːsɪz/ [v phrase] especially spoken to be so upset or nervous that you cannot control what you are doing and cannot think sensibly: *I was so nervous in my driving test I just went to pieces.* | *Keeping busy was the only thing that kept her from going to pieces during the divorce.*

snap /snæp/ [v I] to suddenly become very angry or upset, after you have been trying to stop yourself getting angry or upset for a long time: *Leroy finally snapped and attacked his tormentors.* | *Melanie Smithson, who is accused of murdering her husband, has claimed that she snapped after years of violence and abuse.* | **sb's patience snaps** *Charlotte's patience suddenly snapped.*

give in to /ɡɪv ˈɪn tuː/ [phr v T] if you give in to an emotion such as anger or unhappiness, you can no longer control that emotion: *She was determined not to give in to despair.* | *Miles struggled not to give in to his feelings of anger and hopelessness.*

lose it /ˈluːz ɪt/ [v phrase] informal to suddenly get very angry or upset, so that you are no longer able to control what you say or do: *Pete just lost it completely and started shouting and screaming at us.*

convenient

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also useful, suitable, near

1

a time or arrangement that is convenient

- ▶ convenient

▶ a good time

▶ suit
- ▶ be OK/be okay

▶ fit in with

▶ be good for

convenient /kənˈviːniənt/ [adj] a convenient time to do something is a time that does not cause you any problems, for example because you were not planning to do anything else: *I'd like to talk to the manager – can you suggest a convenient time?* | **+ for** *We need to arrange a meeting. Would 11 o'clock on Tuesday be convenient for you?*

a good time /ə ˌɡʊd ˈtaɪm/ especially spoken a convenient time to do something: *'I'm too busy to talk to you now.'* *'When would be a good time?'* | **a good time to do sth** *A good time to reach me is in the evening after 7:00.* | **+ for** *I'm afraid Friday isn't a good time for me – I've got a dance class.*

suit /suːt, sɜːt, sʊt/ [v T] if a time or date suits you, it is convenient for you: *Which day would suit you best?* | *Finding a time that suits everyone is going to be difficult.*

be OK/be okay /biː əʊ ˈkeɪ/ spoken informal if a time or date is OK or is okay, it is convenient for you: *I'll pick you up by the front gate. Is 10 o'clock OK?* | **+ for** *Friday's probably okay for me, but I'll check with Jean.*

fit in with /fɪt ˈɪn wɪð/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive] if something fits in with your plans, you do not need to change your plans in order to do it: *We'd like to go out for a meal on Thursday evening – does that fit in with your plans?*

be good for /biː ˌɡʊd fɔːr/ [v phrase] spoken if something, especially an arrangement, time, date etc is good for you, it is convenient because you do not need to change your plans in order to do it: *Ten o'clock is good for me. How about you?* | *OK, we'll meet at my house tomorrow night. Is that good for everyone?*

2

a thing or way of doing something that is easy and quick

- ▶ convenient

▶ handy

convenient /kənˈviːniənt/ [adj] a convenient thing or way of doing something is useful because it is quick, easy, and does not cause you any problems: *Credit cards are probably the most convenient way of paying for concert tickets.* | **it is convenient to do sth** *I could take the train, but it's more convenient to go by car.* — **convenience** [n C/U] *Many parents prefer the convenience of working at home while their children are small.*

handy /ˈhændi/ [adj] a handy object or method is easy to use or easy to do: *Many fruit juices are now available in handy little cartons.* | *It's a handy way of keeping a record of your spending.*

3

a place that is good because it is near to other places

- ▶ convenient

▶ see also near

convenient ALSO **handy** informal /kənˈviːniənt, ˈhændi/ [adj] close to a particular place so it is easy to go there: *I leave my umbrella in a convenient spot by the door so I don't forget it on the way out.* | *Our day-care center, located right here in the building, is convenient for parents with young children.* | **+ for the school/shops/station etc** (=close to the school etc, so it is easy to get there) *British The hotel is very convenient for the station – it's only a two-minute walk.* | *Our house is very handy for the shops.* — **conveniently** [adv] *My new place is conveniently located across from a supermarket.*

4 a time or arrangement that causes difficulties

- ▶ inconvenient/not convenient
- ▶ a bad time
- ▶ be bad for/be no good for
- ▶ awkward/difficult

inconvenient/not convenient /ˌɪnkənˈviːniənt-/, nɒt kənˈviːniənt/ [adj] *I'm afraid he's come at an inconvenient time.* | + for *I can call you back later if it's not convenient for you to talk now.* | *They discussed moving the office to a new building downtown but it wasn't convenient for most of the staff.* | **it is inconvenient to do sth** *If you find it inconvenient to come to the office, we can email the files to you.*

a bad time /ə ˈbæd ˈtaɪm/ [n phrase] especially spoken a time that is not convenient because you are busy or you have made other plans: *Sorry – have I come at a bad time?*

be bad for/be no good for /biː ˈbæd fɔːr, biː nəʊ ˈɡʊd fɔːr/ [v phrase] spoken if something, especially an arrangement, time, date etc is bad for or is no good for you, it is not convenient because you have other plans: *Saturdays are no good for me. Could we play Fridays instead?* | *Would it be bad for you if we met at my house instead of yours?*

awkward/difficult /ˈɔːkwəd, ˈdɪfɪkəlt/ [adj] if something is awkward or difficult, it is inconvenient to do it, especially because it would interrupt something else: *Robson's resignation comes at an awkward time for the company.* | *Things are a bit difficult at the moment. Can I call you back this afternoon?*

conventional/unconventional

behaving and thinking in a way that most people think is right and socially acceptable

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **normal/ordinary, tradition, old-fashioned, crazy, strange**

1 conventional

- ▶ conventional
- ▶ conformist
- ▶ straight
- ▶ conservative
- ▶ suburban
- ▶ traditional

conventional /kənˈvenʃənəl/ [adj] conventional people, behaviour, and opinions are the type that most people in society think are normal and socially acceptable, although some people think they are boring and old-fashioned: *Rosemary led a quiet, conventional life until she went to college.* | *Her outrageous stage act is seen as a challenge to conventional morality.* | *Acupuncture may work, but I still believe in a more conventional approach to medicine.* — **conventionally** [adv] *She was dressed very conventionally in a dull grey suit.* | *Dickinson was very spiritual but not conventionally religious.*

conformist /kənˈfɔːrmɪst/ [adj] thinking and behaving like everyone else, because you do not want to be different: *Your problem is that you are too conformist in your thinking.* | *Our children's creativity is being beaten down by the conformist educational system.* — **conformist** [n C] *He'd never dream of trying something like that – he's too much of a*

conformist. — **conformity** [n U] *The system seems to value conformity over originality.*

straight /streɪt/ [adj] not usually before noun] informal conventional and often fairly boring: *Paul's quite nice but he's awfully straight.* | *I can't stand it when your friends come to visit – they're so straight.*

conservative /kənˈsɜːvətɪv/ [adj] a conservative person is fairly old-fashioned in their attitudes, beliefs, styles of clothes etc, and does not like change or new ideas. Old-fashioned attitudes, beliefs, styles etc can also be called **conservative**: *June's parents were very conservative and wouldn't allow her to date till she was 18.* | *middle-aged men in conservative business suits* — **conservatively** [adv] *She was in her mid-thirties, attractive, and conservatively dressed.*

suburban /səˈbʊːrən/ [adj] especially British typical of the attitudes and way of life of people who are conventional and ordinary, and who disapprove of anyone who does not live or behave like them: *She hated her parents' suburban attitudes.* | *Despite her suburban clothes and appearance she was popular at college.*

traditional /trəˈdɪʃənəl/ [adj] doing things in a way that have existed for a long time, and not interested in anything new or different: *Many traditional teachers still think of computers as useless toys.* | *His critics objected to the way he broke many of the traditional rules of art.*

2 unconventional

- ▶ unconventional
- ▶ alternative
- ▶ unorthodox
- ▶ nonconformist
- ▶ drop out

unconventional /ˌʌnkənˈvenʃənəl-/ [adj] very different from the way people usually behave, think, dress etc: *His business methods were unconventional but successful.* | *Her unconventional opinions finally cost her her job.* | *The two never lived in the same house, but their unconventional marriage lasted over 30 years.*

alternative /ɔːlˈtɜːnətɪv/ [adj] only before noun] alternative methods, ideas, ways of living etc are completely different from the ones that most people think are normal, and are based on different principles **alternative medicine/lifestyle/music etc** *Alternative medicine can cure many problems but not diseases like cancer.* | *San Francisco has a long history of accepting the city's many alternative lifestyles.*

unorthodox /ˌʌnˈɔːθədɒks-ˌdɔːks/ [adj] ideas, behaviour, or methods that are unorthodox are original and different from what is usual or the accepted principles of a profession, religion etc: *There was no tolerance of unorthodox political views.* | *Treating the disease with a diet rather than with medicine is an unorthodox approach that few doctors recommend.*

nonconformist /ˌnɒnkənˈfɔːrmɪst-ˌnɑːn-/ [adj] not wanting to think or behave in the same way as most ordinary people, or to follow accepted ways of doing things: *As a writer he remained nonconformist all his life, always searching for new means of expression.* — **nonconformist** [n C] *She prided herself on being a nonconformist, on getting results by breaking the rules.*

drop out /ˌdrɒp ˈaʊt, ˌdrɔːp-/ [phr v I] to decide not to work or take part in normal society because you want to be different and live life your own way: *He advised young people to 'turn on, tune in, and drop*

out'. | + of She decided to drop out of the rat race because she couldn't stand working 60 hours a week. — **dropout/drop-out** /'drɒpaʊt||'dra:p-/ [n C] He was a dropout and a hippy back in the '60s.

cook

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to prepare food by cutting it see **cut** (2)
- ▶ to prepare food by mixing it see **mix**
- ▶ see also **food, meal, drink, taste, eat, delicious**

1 to cook something

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| ▶ cook | ▶ do |
| ▶ make | ▶ concoct |
| ▶ get | ▶ mix |
| ▶ fix | ▶ put sth on |
| ▶ rustle up | ▶ be on |
| ▶ prepare | |

cook /kʊk/ [v I/T] to prepare food or a meal by heating it, boiling it, frying it etc: *I'm just too tired to cook after work.* | *Prick the potatoes with a fork before cooking them.* | **cook lunch/supper/a meal etc** *I usually cook a big meal on Sundays.* | **cook (sth) for sb** (=cook a meal for someone) *The last time she cooked a meal for us we really enjoyed it.* — **cooked** [adj] *Mix the vegetables with the cooked rice.* | *Is the pasta cooked yet?*

make /meɪk/ [v T] to **make** a meal or dish or type of food, either by cooking it or by preparing it in some other way: *My mother used to make delicious strawberry jam.* | *I think I'll make fish pie for supper.* | *I'll make the salad if you'll make the pasta.* | **make lunch/dinner/supper etc** *When I got home, Martin was in the kitchen making lunch.* | **make sb sth** *I'll make you some sandwiches to take with you.*

get /get/ [v T not in passive] especially British, spoken to cook or prepare a meal: *Sit down and let me get dinner.* | *Joey was downstairs getting the kids their breakfast.*

fix /fiks/ [v T] especially American to make a meal or dish – use this about meals you make quickly, not about big, formal meals **fix breakfast/lunch/dinner etc** *I have to fix lunch now.* | **fix sb sth** *If you're hungry, I can fix you some scrambled eggs.*

rustle up /ˌrʌsəl 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to make a meal quickly using whatever food you have available: *She managed to rustle up a delicious meal with just a little salad and some eggs.* | **rustle something up** *'I don't think there's any food in the house.'* *'Don't worry, I'm sure we can rustle something up.'*

prepare /prɪ'peə/ [v T] written to make a meal, especially something that needs time, effort, or skill: *Prepare a vinaigrette dressing with olive oil, white wine vinegar, and mustard.* | *Some French dishes take hours to prepare.* | *Mrs Fujimoto prepared a delicious meal for them.*

do /du:/ [v T] spoken informal to make a particular kind of food **do sth** *I was thinking of doing fish tonight.* | **do sb sth** *I could do you an omelette.*

concoct /kən'kɒkt||-'kɑ:kt/ [v T] to make an unusual or unpleasant drink, dish, or medicine, by mixing together several different things **concoct sth** *For the party, they had concocted a special cocktail containing, among other things, rum and vodka.* | **concoct sth out of** *Whenever I had a cold, my grandmother would concoct a remedy out of herbs, ginger, lemons and garlic.* — **concoction** /kən'kɒkʃən||-'kɑ:k-/ [n C]

In the glass was a greenish concoction with pieces of ice and fruit floating in it.

mix /mɪks/ [v T] to make a drink by mixing two or more liquids or substances together: *If they sell cocktails would you ask the bartender to mix a Harvey Wallbanger?* | *You can leave the meal cooking while you mix a drink for your guests.*

put sth on /ˌput (sth) 'ɒn/ [phr v T] **put the dinner/potatoes/vegetables etc on** to start cooking something: *Can we put the dinner on? I'm starved.* | *They'll be here soon. You'd better put the steaks on.*

be on /bi: 'ɒn / [phr v I] if food is on, it is being cooked: *The soup is on, so dinner will be ready in about twenty minutes.* | *Okay, the chicken is on. What can I do now?*

2 ways of cooking

- | | |
|------------|---------------|
| ▶ cook | ▶ bake |
| ▶ boil | ▶ roast |
| ▶ simmer | ▶ grill/broil |
| ▶ fry | ▶ steam |
| ▶ stir-fry | |

cook /kʊk/ [v I/T] *In a large sauté pan, cook the bacon until crisp.* | *Cover and cook slowly until beets are tender, stirring occasionally.*

boil /bɔɪl/ [v I/T] to cook food in very hot water: *Boil the potatoes until they are soft.* | *The beans should be boiled rapidly for at least twenty minutes.* — **boiled** [adj only before noun] *boiled eggs*

simmer /'sɪmə/ [v I/T] to cook food slowly in water that is boiling very gently: *Simmer the macaroni in lightly salted water.* | *Cover the pan and let it simmer for fifteen minutes.* | **simmer gently/slowly** *Combine all ingredients and simmer gently for 30 to 45 minutes.*

fry /fraɪ/ [v I/T] to cook food in hot oil, butter, or fat: *Fry the onions gently for five minutes.* | *Mushrooms are best when fried in olive oil.* — **fried** [adj only before noun] *the smell of fried bacon*

stir-fry /'stɜ:ɪ fraɪ/ [v T] to cook something by mixing it in hot oil for a short time and keeping it moving in the pan: *Add the garlic, ginger and onions and stir-fry for 30 seconds.* | *Water chestnuts can be eaten straight from the tin or stir-fried.* | *Chinese peanut oils are perfect for stir-frying.*

bake /beɪk/ [v I/T] to cook food in an oven, for example bread, cakes, or potatoes: *My grandmother baked her own bread.* | *Bake at 190C for 20-25 minutes.* | *Bake the soufflés for 12 minutes.* | *Place on a baking sheet and bake in a very low oven until crisp.* — **baked** [adj] *I love baked potatoes with cheese and broccoli.*

roast /rəʊst/ [v I/T] to cook meat or vegetables in an oven or over a fire: *Roast the chicken for three hours in a hot oven.* | *the smell of roasting meat* — **roast** [adj only before noun] *There's some cold roast beef in the fridge.*

grill/broil /grɪl, brɔɪl/ [v I/T] to cook food by putting it directly underneath a flame or a heated electric object: *Grill the steak for about five minutes on each side.* | *Brush the kebabs lightly with oil and broil them.* | *Broil until cheese melts and edges of bread are crusty.* — **grilled/broiled** [adj] *I like grilled sole.* | *I ordered broiled steak, French fries and salad.*

steam /sti:m/ [v I/T] to cook food in steam: *Steam the courgettes for 3-4 minutes.* | *The broccoli, peppers and squash should be steamed.* — **steamed** [adj only before noun] *a steamed pudding*

3 not cooked

- ▶ raw
- ▶ underdone/undercooked/not cooked
- ▶ uncooked

raw /rɔ:/ [adj] raw food has not been cooked: *Sushi consists of raw fish and rice. | a salad made with nuts, raisins and raw carrots | If you can't resist snacking between meals, eat something healthy such as fruit or raw vegetables.*

uncooked /ˌʌnˈkʊkt/ [adj usually before noun] uncooked food has not yet been cooked, but should be cooked before it is eaten: *Uncooked meat should be stored separately. | Spoon the sauce into large uncooked pasta shells.*

underdone/undercooked/not cooked /ˌʌndəˈdʌn/, ˌʌndəˈkʊkt, nɒt ˈkʊkt/ [adj] informal not cooked for long enough: *It can be dangerous to eat undercooked pork. | The potatoes were underdone. | The poultry wasn't cooked and the fish was practically raw.*

4 cooked too much

- ▶ overcooked/overdone
- ▶ burn

overcooked/overdone /ˌəʊvərˈkʊkt, ˌəʊvərˈdʌn/ [adj] food that is overcooked or overdone has been cooked too much and does not taste nice: *The steak's a little overdone. | I hate overcooked vegetables.*

burn /bɜːn/ [v T] to cook food for too long, or too close to the heat, so that it becomes black on the outside: *Oh, no! I've burnt the chicken! | The muffins are a little burned on the bottom. — burned/burnt* British [adj] *the smell of burnt hamburger*

5 the activity of cooking

- ▶ cooking
- ▶ cookery

cooking /ˈkʊkɪŋ/ [n U] the activity of cooking: *His hobbies include cooking and wine-making. | do the cooking* Who does the cooking in your house?

cookery /ˈkʊkəri/ [n U] British the activity or study of cooking: *My favourite subject at school was cookery. | Ken Lowery, a cookery expert, will be giving free demonstrations from 4.30 until 7.00. | She studied at a vegetarian cookery school in London.*

6 a style of cooking

- ▶ cooking
- ▶ cuisine
- ▶ cookery

cooking /ˈkʊkɪŋ/ [n U] the way food is cooked by a particular person or in a particular place: *I can recommend that new Greek restaurant. Their cooking is excellent. | Stop criticizing my cooking! | French/Chinese/Italian etc cooking* Karen loves Italian cooking. | *Maybe you should take a Chinese cooking class. | home cooking* (=cooking that you do at home) *There's nothing like home cooking.*

cookery /ˈkʊkəri/ [n U] British the way food is cooked in a particular place: *Annatto is a small seed used in Latin American cookery. | Puddings are a great speciality of British cookery.*

cuisine /kwɪˈziːn/ [n U] formal the style of cooking of a particular country or place, especially when the food is very good: *Hungary has an excellent and*

internationally recognised cuisine. | French/Italian/Chinese etc cuisine *Trompe Le Monde* features classic French cuisine served amid sumptuous surroundings. | *Venetian cuisine is based on seafood and rice.*

7 instructions for cooking

- ▶ recipe
- ▶ cookbook

recipe /ˈresɪpi/ [n C] a set of instructions for cooking a particular meal or type of food: *I'm not a great cook, but I can follow a recipe pretty well. | rabbit pie made to a traditional country recipe | + for* Could you give me the recipe for that chocolate cake?

cookbook ALSO **recipe/cookery book** British /ˈkʊkbʊk, ˈresɪpiˈkʊkəri bʊk/ [n C] a book that has instructions for preparing various dishes: *Peters is the author of the popular cookbook 'Doing it in the Kitchen'. | an illustrated cookbook | French/Italian/Japanese etc cookbook* We have several French cookbooks in stock.

8 something that is used in cooking

- ▶ cooking
- ▶ culinary

cooking /ˈkʊkɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] cooking utensils/oil/salt etc used for or in cooking, and not usually for anything else: *We keep all the cooking utensils on the bottom shelf. | That's cooking chocolate – you shouldn't really eat it on its own.*

culinary /ˈkʌlɪnəri||ˈkʌlɪneri, ˈkjuːl-/ [adj] formal used for or in cooking: *Mint is perhaps the best-known of culinary herbs. | The use of garlic, whether for medicinal or culinary purposes, dates back several centuries.*

9 someone who cooks

- ▶ cook
- ▶ chef

cook /kʊk/ [n C] someone who cooks food, either as their job or for pleasure: *Jane used to work as a cook in an Italian restaurant. | a good/excellent/terrible cook* (=someone who is very good or very bad at cooking) *Frank's a very good cook.*

chef /ʃef/ [n C] a cook in a restaurant or hotel, especially one who has been trained in a special school to do this work: *Marco's ambition had been to become a chef in one of the big hotels. | Sagin is a 31-year-old French chef living and working in Montreal.*

copy

WHAT'S HERE

- to copy sth see 1 to 5
- to do the same as sb else see 6 to 10

to copy sth

1 to copy something

- ▶ copy
- ▶ make a copy
- ▶ photocopy
- ▶ reproduce
- ▶ clone
- ▶ forge
- ▶ back up

copy /'kɒpi||'kɑ:pi/ [v T] to produce something that is exactly the same as something else or that is very similar to it: *Would you go down to the print room and copy these documents for me?* | *They were arrested for illegally copying video recordings.* | *Each artist was asked to copy the scene exactly as he or she saw it.* | **copy sth from/into/onto sth** *The drawings had been copied from photographs.* | *Copy all the files onto disk.*

make a copy /,meɪk ə 'kɒpi||-'kɑ:pi/ [v phrase] to copy something using a machine: *Can you make some extra copies for the staff?* | + of *John said he'd make a copy of the will and send it over to the house.* | *The program does not automatically make backup copies of your files.*

photocopy ALSO **copy** /'fəʊtəkɒpi||-kɑ:pi, 'kɒpi||'kɑ:pi/ [v T] to copy a piece of paper with writing or pictures on it, using a special machine that makes a photograph of the original: *Photocopy the application before sending it.* | *This form needs to be copied and sent to Paul with the letter.*

reproduce /,rɪˈprədʒu:s||-'du:s/ [v T usually in passive] to print a copy of a picture, document etc especially in a book or newspaper: *We'll need to ask the New Yorker for permission to reproduce the cartoon.* | *Letters and rare maps are handsomely reproduced in the book.*

clone /kləʊn/ [v T] to make an exact copy of a plant or animal by taking a cell from it and developing it artificially: *The process allowed Scottish scientists to clone the sheep named Dolly.* | *It is only a matter of time before we are able to clone human beings.*

forge /fɔ:rdʒ/ [v T] to illegally copy something written or printed, such as a bank note or official document, for dishonest purposes: *Marino obtained the drugs by forging his doctor's signature on a prescription.* | *He entered the country using a forged passport.* — **forgery** [n U] the crime of forging a document: *Spearman is now serving a three-year prison sentence for forgery.* — **forger** [n C] *Mason is a convicted forger from Rialto.*

back up /,bæk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to copy information from a computer onto a disk, so that it can be used if something goes wrong with the computer **back up sth** *Don't forget to back up all the new files you create.* | **back sth up** *I didn't back the document up and lost the whole lot.*

2 to write down exactly what someone has said or written

- ▶ copy
- ▶ copy down
- ▶ copy out
- ▶ transcribe

copy /'kɒpi||'kɑ:pi/ [v T] to write down exactly what someone else has written: *Can I copy your notes?* | **copy sth from sth** *She copied the poem from an old book of Grandma's in the attic.* | **copy sth into/onto sth** *I need to copy these phone numbers into my address book.*

copy out /,kɒpi 'aʊt||,kɑ:-/ [phr v T] to copy the whole of a piece of writing using exactly the same words as the original **copy out sth** *At school we often had to copy out whole chapters from the Bible.* | **copy sth out** *As a kid, I used to copy song lyrics out and keep them in notebooks.*

copy down /,kɒpi 'daʊn||,kɑ:-/ [phr v T] to copy a short piece of written information such as a list or an address **copy down sth** *The witness had copied down the license plate number of the taxi the suspect used to get away.* | **copy sth down** *Roger copied the train times down on the back of an envelope.*

transcribe /træn'skraɪb/ [v T] to write an exact copy of a piece of writing or a speech: *I record my business letters, and my secretary transcribes them.* | **transcribe sth into sth** (=transcribe something using special signs or a different alphabet) *The conversation had been transcribed into phonetic script.*

3 to copy someone else's work or ideas

- ▶ copy
- ▶ plagiarize
- ▶ lift
- ▶ steal
- ▶ derivative

copy /'kɒpi||'kɑ:pi/ [v I/T] to copy something that someone else has written or thought of and pretend it is your own work: *Any student caught copying will fail the test.* | *The company has been accused of copying software ideas from larger competitors.* | **copy sth straight from sth** (=copy it without changing anything) *Most of his answers had been copied straight from the student who sat next to him.*

plagiarize ALSO **plagiarise** British /'pleɪdʒəraɪz/ [v I/T] to illegally copy words, ideas etc from something written by someone else, and pretend that they are your own: *He got kicked out of school because he plagiarized a term paper.* | *She claimed that she didn't plagiarize – she just paraphrased.* — **plagiarism** [n U] *Donahue's reputation was damaged when he was accused of plagiarism.*

lift /lɪft/ [v T usually in passive] informal to copy someone else's words or ideas and pretend that they are your own: *One paragraph of his essay has been lifted from an economics textbook.* | **be lifted straight from/out of sth** (=use exactly the same words or ideas) *The plot of the play had been lifted straight out of an old episode of 'The Honeymooners'.*

steal /sti:l/ [v T] to take someone else's ideas and use them without their permission in order to make money from them: *Professional designers and architects steal ideas from each other all the time.* | *She claims that the director stole ideas from her historical novel and used them in the movie.*

derivative /dɪ'rɪvətɪv/ [adj] formal not original, but strongly influenced by someone else's work or partly copied from it: *a derivative artistic style* | + of *This relatively new style of music is derivative of ragtime and blues.*

4 something that has been copied from something else

- ▶ copy
- ▶ photocopy
- ▶ duplicate
- ▶ model
- ▶ replica
- ▶ reproduction
- ▶ imitation
- ▶ facsimile
- ▶ backup copy/backup
- ▶ clone

copy /'kɒpi||'kɑ:pi/ [n C] something that has been copied and made to look exactly like something else: *I don't have my original birth certificate. Will you accept a copy?* | + of *Connie left copies of the document on everybody's desk.* | *a 19th century copy of the popular Rembrandt painting*

photocopy ALSO **copy** /'fəʊtəkɒpi||-,kɑ:pi, 'kɒpi||'kɑ:pi/ [n C] a copy of a piece of paper or a picture that has been made using a machine: *Please send a photocopy of your passport.* | **make a copy** *Can you make seven copies of this, please?*

duplicate /'dʒu:plɪkət||'du:-/ [n C] an exact copy of something that can be used in the same way, espe-

cially when the original one has been lost: *I only have one house key, but I'll have a duplicate made for when you visit.* — **duplicate** [adj only before noun] *It's a good idea to keep duplicate files on floppy disk.*

model /'mɒdl̩'mɑːdl/ [n C] a small copy of a building, vehicle, or machine, made to look exactly like the original building, vehicle etc + **of** *White's team made a model of the new ballpark to show the public.* | **model ship/airplane etc** *There was a shelf in his bedroom full of model planes.* | **scale model** (=a model with the same size and distance relationships as the real thing) *The 1957 photo shows him holding a scale model of an ocean liner he built entirely by hand.*

replica /'replɪkə/ [n C] a copy of a well-known vehicle, building, or weapon, especially one that is the same size as the original: *a replica fire truck from the 1920s* | + **of** *A replica of the space shuttle is parked at the center's entrance.* | *The building is an exact replica of the original Globe theatre.*

reproduction /,riːprə'dʌkʃən/ [n C] a copy of an old or valuable work of art or piece of furniture: *The store sells a range of reproduction furniture in Colonial style.* | + **of** *a reproduction of a beautiful Ming vase*

imitation /,ɪmɪ'teɪʃən/ [adj only before noun] **imitation** jewellery, furniture, fur etc are copies of expensive things that are made of cheaper material so that they look similar but cost much less: *an imitation sheepskin seat cover* | *The original wood-frame house had been covered with imitation brick siding.* — **imitation** [n C] *The necklace was a cheap imitation, but she was obviously very proud of it.*

facsimile /fæk'sɪmɪli/ [n C] an exact copy of an old or valuable document or piece of writing, that is done on the same kind of paper or material it was originally written or printed on: *A facsimile of the 1896 book was published in February.*

backup copy/backup /'bækʌp ,kɒpiː-,kɑːpiː, 'bækʌp/ [n C] a copy of computer information that you save on a separate disk, so that if something goes wrong with your computer, you will still have the information: *Make sure to make backup copies of all your data.* | *Don't store the backups near the computer, where someone could easily steal them both.*

clone /kləʊn/ [n C] an animal or plant that is an exact copy of another one, and is produced by taking a cell from another plant or animal and developing it artificially: *These plants are all clones of the same original plant.*

5 a copy of something that is intended to deceive people

- ▶ forgery
- ▶ counterfeit
- ▶ fake
- ▶ pirate

forgery /'fɔːrdʒəri/ [n C] an illegal copy of something official such as a bank note, legal documentation or work of art: *Three paintings now thought to be forgeries are included in the show* | *Further investigation showed that the so-called 'Hitler Diaries' were a forgery.*

fake /feɪk/ [adj] made to look like the product of a particular company or the work of a particular artist in order to trick people in to buying them: *They were selling fake Rolex watches on the street.* | *His I.D. is obviously fake.* — **fake** [n C] a copy of a valuable object or painting that is intended to deceive people: *Three months after I bought it, a friend who works at the museum told me it was probably a fake.*

counterfeit /'kaʊntə'fɪt/ [adj] **counterfeit** money looks exactly like real money but has been produced illegally: *Police have warned stores to look out for counterfeit \$50 bills.* — **counterfeiting** [n U] the crime of making counterfeit money: *The new twenty-dollar bills contain features designed to prevent counterfeiting.* — **counterfeiter** [n U] *Counterfeiters are now able to produce almost perfect notes.*

pirate British /**pirated** especially American /'paɪərət, 'paɪərətɪd/ [adj only before noun] **pirate copies/videos/CDs** copies of books, records, films etc that have been made illegally and are sold without the permission of the people who originally produced them: *The government has closed a factory that was producing pirate CDs.* | *It's pretty easy to get pirated copies of the software.*

to do the same as sb else

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **make fun of**

6 to do the same as someone else does

- ▶ copy
- ▶ imitate
- ▶ impersonate
- ▶ ape
- ▶ do what sb does
- ▶ follow sb's example
- ▶ follow in sb's footsteps
- ▶ follow suit/follow sb's lead

copy /'kɒpiː-,kɑːpiː/ [v T] to do the same things that someone else does, especially in order to look like them or be like them: *Children learn swearing from copying their parents and siblings.* | *Martin often claimed he copied Bing Crosby's singing style, but there was much more to his music than that.*

imitate /'ɪmɪ'teɪt/ [v T] to copy the way someone behaves, speaks, writes, or moves, especially because you admire them or want to be like them: *'Don't you talk to me like that!' she said imitating her mother's high-pitched voice.* | *A lot of writers have tried to imitate Lawrence's style.*

impersonate /ɪm'pɜːrseɪnɪt/ [v T] to pretend to be someone else by copying the way they talk, walk, dress etc, especially in order to make people think you are really the other person: *Harmon is charged with impersonating a police officer.* | *She makes a living out of impersonating Tina Turner in shows and films.* — **impersonation** /ɪm,pɜːrseɪ'neɪʃən/ [n C/U] + **of** *Katy does a great impersonation of Grandpa when he's annoyed.*

ape /eɪp/ [v T] to imitate someone's behaviour, in a way that other people think is stupid or silly: *His music attempts to ape classical styles, but the results are not very original.* | *California wine makers are trying to do new things with Sauvignon blanc instead of just aping French styles.*

do what sb does /duː wɒt (sb) 'dʌz/ [v phrase] informal to do the same things as someone else, especially in order to learn from them: *Just watch and do what I do. It's pretty easy.*

follow sb's example /fɒləʊ (sb's) ɪg'zɑːmpəl/ ,fɑːləʊ (sb's) ɪg'zæm-/ [v phrase] to copy what someone else has done because you think that their behaviour or actions were a good idea: *Brian persuaded his brothers to follow his example and join the navy.* | *Following the example of Nixon, a politician*

he greatly admired, he decided to try to make himself more appealing to voters.

follow in sb's footsteps /ˌfɒləʊ ɪn (sb's) 'fʊt-steps || ˌfɑː-/ [v phrase] to do something that someone else has done before you, especially someone in a more powerful position than you: *My father was always disappointed that Joey didn't follow in his footsteps and take over the farm.* | *We will watch with interest what happens to these two women officers and to the young women who wish to follow in their footsteps.*

follow suit/follow sb's lead /ˌfɒləʊ 'su:t, ˌfɒləʊ (sb's) 'li:d||ˌfɑː-/ [v phrase] to do what someone else has just done because it seems the correct thing to do: *We're hoping that Europe will follow the US's lead and ban all use of these poisonous gases.* | *Because the Black community has long experience with civil rights issues, other minority groups may follow its lead.* | *Other oil companies are expected to follow suit and raise prices before the end of the month.*

7 to copy someone you admire

- ▶ emulate
- ▶ model yourself on

emulate /'emjʊleɪt/ [v T] formal to copy someone else because you admire something that they have done very much: *There is much in Cheng's work that we can admire and emulate.* | *Developing countries often try to emulate experiences of developed countries, but this is not always a good idea.*

model yourself on /'mɒdl ʃɔːr'self ɒn||'mɑːdl-/ [v phrase] to copy someone's behaviour and character as closely as you can because you want to be like them: *The junior Wimbledon champion said that she tried to model herself on Martina Navratilova.* | *Pender says his show models itself on the old-style talk shows.*

8 to do the same things as other people in a group

- ▶ follow the crowd/go (along) with the crowd
- ▶ jump on the bandwagon

follow the crowd/go (along) with the crowd /ˌfɒləʊ ðə 'kraʊd||ˌfɑː-, ˌgəʊ (ə'lɒŋ) wɪð ðə 'kraʊd/ [v phrase] to do the same as the rest of a group of people because you have not really thought about what you want or because you do not want to disagree with what most people think: *That experience taught me never to follow the crowd blindly.* | *It's hard, as an investor, to resist the urge to go along with the crowd, but that isn't where the money is.*

jump on the bandwagon /ˌdʒʌmp ɒn ðə 'bændwægən/ [v phrase] to do the same as a lot of other people are doing because you think there will be some advantage for you or because it is fashionable: *When they realized there was money to be made from games such as snooker, sportswear advertisers soon jumped on the bandwagon.* | *Opposition leaders have accused the government of jumping on the asylum seeker bandwagon.*

9 someone who other people copy

- ▶ example
- ▶ role model
- ▶ set an example

example /ɪg'zɑːmpəl||ɪg'zæm-/ [n C usually singular] an example to *As the eldest in the family, she was*

expected to be an example to her younger brothers and sisters. | **a shining example** (=someone or something that should be admired and copied) *The school is a shining example of what parent-teacher cooperation can achieve.*

set an example /ˌset ən ɪg'zɑːmpəl||-'zæm-/ [v phrase] if someone sets an example they behave correctly, work hard etc because other people are expected to copy them: *If Saunders is sincere about reform, he should set an example by taking a pay cut.* | **set a (good) example for sb** *Senior officers should be setting a good example for the men.*

role model /'rəʊl ˌmɒdl||-ˌmɑːdl/ [n C] someone that you try to imitate because they are successful and have good qualities that you would also like to have: *He's a wonderfully kind man and an excellent role model for the children.* | *There aren't enough positive role models for young people today, especially for minority groups.*

10 to copy someone or something to make people laugh

- ▶ imitate
- ▶ do an impression/imitation
- ▶ mimic
- ▶ a take-off of sb/sth

imitate /'ɪmɪteɪt/ [v T] to copy what someone says or does, in order to make people laugh: *She's really good at imitating our teacher's Scottish accent.*

do an impression/imitation /ˌduː ən ɪm'preʃən, ɪmɪ'teɪʃən/ [v phrase] to copy the way someone famous moves, talks etc, in order to make people laugh: *He made her laugh hysterically during their walks, with his impression of Gene Kelly doing 'Singin' in the Rain.'*

mimic /'mɪmɪk/ [v I/T] to unkindly copy the way someone talks or moves in order to make people laugh: *'Hmm,' Phil said. 'Hmm,' Graham mimicked.* | *Yolanda mimicked their father opening the letter.*

a take-off of sb/sth ALSO **a take-off on sb/sth** American informal /ə 'teɪk ɒf əv (sb/sth), ə 'teɪk ɒf ɒn (sb/sth)/ [n phrase] a copy of the way someone moves or talks, or of the style of a movie, book, etc that is done to make people laugh: *A local television reporter dubbed him StyroCop – a take-off on the movie 'RoboCop'.* | **do a take-off of/on sb** *Karen can do a hilarious take-off of Bette Davis.*

cost

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ reduce the price of something see **reduce** (1, 7)
- ▶ see also **pay, value, cheap, expensive, free, money**

1 what you have to pay for something

- ▶ cost
- ▶ price
- ▶ charge
- ▶ fee
- ▶ rate
- ▶ fare
- ▶ toll
- ▶ rent
- ▶ rental

cost /kɒst||kɔːst/ [n C usually singular] the amount of money you have to pay for services, activities, or things you need all the time such as food and elec-

tricity: *We'll make sure you have the operation, whatever the cost.* | **+ of** *The cost of electricity has fallen in the last twelve months.* | *Internet banking will considerably reduce the cost of doing business.* | **high/low cost** *The high cost of health care in the US is causing a great deal of concern.* | **building/legal/transportation etc costs** *If you lose the case, you will face substantial legal costs.* | **cost of living** (=the amount of money you need for things such as food, clothes, or rent) *Many old people have to live in poverty because of the steady rise in the cost of living.* | **cut costs** (=reduce the cost of something) *IBM is continuing to cut costs in an effort to be more competitive.* | **at no extra cost** (=without having to pay more) *We will deliver and install your computer at no extra cost.* | **running costs** (=the amount of money that a business or organization regularly spends on things such as salaries, electricity, and rent) *£650,000 will be needed to cover the hospital's running costs during its first year.*

price /praɪs/ [n C/U] the amount of money you have to pay for something that is for sale, especially in a shop: *There's a great new clothes store on Main Street, and its prices seem very reasonable.* | **+ of** *What's the price of a pack of cigarettes nowadays?* | **high/low price** *Microsoft chairman Bill Gates said it was impossible to build a good computer for such a low price.* | **house/food/oil etc prices** *House prices rose by around 12% in the south-east last year.* | **charge a price** *They charge the same price for a take-away as they do for eating in the restaurant.* | **half price** (=half the usual price) *I bought these jeans half price in a sale.* | **reduce/cut prices** *Apple was forced to cut prices sharply, reducing its profit margin.* | **increase/raise prices** *The Japanese have raised prices just \$8 a vehicle on average.* | **price rise** (=increase in the price of something) *Experts say they expect price rises to be gradual but persistent.* | **the asking price** (=the price that someone wants for something they are selling) *The asking price for the 60-acre estate in Atlanta is \$27 million.*

charge /tʃɑːdʒ/ [n C] the amount of money that you pay for a service, or for being allowed to use something **+ for** *There's no charge for telephoning the operator.* | **bank/delivery/electricity etc charges** *If your order comes to over \$30, we will not make a delivery charge.* | **admission charge** (=the amount of money you must pay to go into a public place) *There's an admission charge for adults, but children get into the museum free.* | **at no extra charge** (=without having to pay more) *Members and their guests are welcome to use the club's facilities at no extra charge.* | **additional charge** (=an amount that is added to the usual price) *An additional charge of 15% will be added to your bill for service.*

fee /fiː/ [n C] the amount of money that you pay to someone for a professional service, or the amount that you pay in order to do something **+ of** *Some actors can ask a fee of around \$1,000,000 a movie.* | **charge a fee** *The doctor I saw charged a £100 fee for an initial consultation.* | **school/legal/medical etc fees** *An accident on vacation can cost you a lot in medical fees.* | **entrance fee** (=the amount of money you pay to go in somewhere) *The entrance fees to the park have gone up by 50%.*

rate /reɪt/ [n C] the usual cost of a service or job: *We are able to offer a whole range of services at very reasonable rates.* | **hourly/weekly/daily rate** *Our shop assistants are paid an hourly rate of £5.50* | **the going rate** (=the rate that people are willing to pay at the present time) *£150 is the going rate for tickets for the concert.* | **fixed rate** (=one that is always the same) *There is a fixed rate for the job, regardless of how long it takes.*

fare /feə/ [n C] the cost of a journey on a bus, train, plane etc: *I had to walk home because I didn't have enough money for the fare.* | **coach/train/air etc fare** *How much is the train fare from Toronto to Montreal?* | *A one-week stay in Majorca costs \$779 including air fare.* | **fare increases** *The biggest fare increases were on the Kansas City to Minneapolis line.*

toll /təʊl/ [n C] money that you have to pay in order to drive over some bridges or roads: *You have to pay tolls on many of the major roads in France.* | **toll bridge/road/lane** (=one that you have to pay to use) *In 1871 they built a toll bridge from the mainland to the island.*

rent /rent/ [n C/U] the amount of money that you pay to live in or use a place that you do not own **pay rent** *She pays £350 a month rent for a one-bedroomed apartment.* | **high/low rent** *Office rents are highest in the city centre.* | **put up the rent/raise the rent** (=increase it) *If my landlord raises the rent again, I'll have to look for somewhere smaller.*

rental /'rentl/ [n C usually singular] the amount of money that you pay to use a car, television, tools etc over a period of time: *The rental on the TV includes maintenance and repairs.* | **car/television/video etc rental** *Car rental is \$200 a week and you need a clean driving licence.*

2 ways of saying or asking how much something costs

- | | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| ▶ cost | ▶ be priced at |
| ▶ how much | ▶ sell for/go for |
| ▶ be | ▶ fetch |
| ▶ at a cost of | ▶ what's the damage |
| ▶ set sb back | |

cost /kɒst||kɔːst/ [v] if something costs £10, \$100 etc, that is what you have to pay in order to buy it: *How much does a house like that cost in America?* | **cost £10/\$20/a lot etc** *Tickets for the show cost £15 or £20.* | **cost sb £10/\$20 etc** *I stayed in a hotel in Paris which cost me \$150 a night.* | **cost a fortune** informal (=cost a lot of money) *Look at Frank's new Mercedes – it must have cost a fortune.* | **it costs £10/\$20/a lot etc to do sth** *The Department of Education estimates that it will cost \$17 billion to build the new schools.*

how much /,haʊ 'mʌtʃ/ [adv] spoken say **how much** to ask what the price or cost of something is: *That's a beautiful rug – how much did you pay for it?* | *By the way, how much does it cost to use the swimming pool?*

be /bi (strong) biː/ [v] if something is £100, \$1000 etc, that is how much it costs – use this especially when you are asking or replying to a question about the cost of something: *'I like your new shirt – how much was it?' 'It was only fifteen pounds.'* | *I can't remember how much the flight cost. I think it was around \$400.*

at a cost of /ət ə 'kɒst ɒv||-'kɔːst-/ [prep] if something is done, sold etc **at a cost of** a particular amount, that is how much it costs – used especially in news reports: *Surveys are being conducted in 10 European States at a cost of £50 million.*

set sb back /,set (sb) 'bæk/ [phr v T] if something that you buy sets you back a particular amount of money, usually a large amount, that is how much it costs, especially when you think that it is very expensive **set sb back £200/\$400 etc** *A good quality saxophone will set you back at least £1000.* | **set sb back** *If she's hoping to buy a new sportscar, it's going to really set her back!*

be priced at /bi: 'praɪst æt/ [v phrase] if a product is priced at a particular price that is how much the person who makes or sells it has decided it should cost: *The book, which is priced at £38, will be available in the shops from September.* | *I watched a demonstration of their new cordless phone, priced at \$350.*

sell for/go for /'sel fɔːr, 'gəʊ fɔːr/ [phr v T] to cost a particular amount of money – use this especially when you think this is more than it is worth **sell for £400/\$600 etc** *Clothes with designer labels sell for ridiculous prices nowadays.* | *Houses in this area are selling for over \$400,000.* | **go for £100/\$250 etc** *Watches like that are going for about £15 in the market.* | **go to sb for £100/\$250 etc** *The painting finally went to a private collector for \$60 million.*

fetch /fetʃ/ [v T not in progressive or passive] if something fetches a particular price, it is sold for that price or someone receives that amount of money by selling it, especially at a public sale **fetch £40/\$500 etc** *It's a very old car, but I'm still hoping it'll fetch around £200.* | *Van Gogh's 'Sunflowers' was expected to fetch more than \$20 million.*

what's the damage /,wɒts ðə 'dæmɪdʒ/ British spoken use this to ask what the total cost of something is, especially a job someone has already done for you or something you have already received: *'The mechanic's just about finished working on your car, sir.' 'Thanks, and what's the damage?'*

3 to calculate how much something costs

- ▶ cost
- ▶ estimate
- ▶ price
- ▶ quotation

cost /kɒst||kɔːst/ [v T usually in passive] to calculate the total cost of a plan or process – used especially in business contexts **be costed** *The project had been incorrectly costed and the money ran out before it could be completed.* | **get/have sth costed** *It would be a good idea to get the plan costed before presenting it to the board.*

price /praɪs/ [v T usually in passive] to decide how much a product should cost **be priced** *Porsche said its new 911 Carrera 4s would be very competitively priced.* | *Please get your fruit and vegetables weighed and priced before you take them to the checkout.*

estimate /'estɪmɪt/ [n C] a statement that says how much money it will probably cost to build or repair something: *The final cost was £2000 higher than the original estimate.* | **+ for** *I've asked the builders to give us an estimate for fixing the roof.*

quotation ALSO **quote** informal /kwəʊ'teɪʃən, kwəʊt/ [n C] a written statement of exactly how much money something will cost, especially a service: *Get a few quotations from different firms so that you can compare prices.*

4 to take or ask for an amount of money in return for something you are selling

- ▶ charge
- ▶ want £20/\$40 etc for

charge /tʃɑːrdʒ/ [v T] if someone charges an amount of money for a service or product, that is how much you pay for it: *Lawyers charge such high fees, but they never seem short of clients.* | **charge £5/\$60 etc for** *My piano teacher charges £9 for a half hour class.* | *Small shops charge much higher prices*

for the same products. | **charge sb £5/\$60 etc** *The cheapest doctor we could find charged us four hundred francs for a five minute examination.*

want £20/\$40 etc for /wɒnt twenti 'paʊndz fɔːr||waːnt-/ [phr v T] informal to ask for or expect to be paid a particular amount of money for something that you are selling to another person: *I might be interested in your TV. How much do you want for it?* | *Bob said he'd give Frank private guitar lessons, but he wanted \$60 an hour.*

count/calculate

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also amount, number, cost, total

1 to count numbers, objects etc in order to find the total

- ▶ count/count up
- ▶ add up
- ▶ keep track
- ▶ keep a tally of
- ▶ at the last count

count/count up /kaʊnt, 'kaʊnt 'ʌp/ [v T] to find the total number of things or people in a group by counting them all: *Katherine counted her money. There was almost \$50 left.* | *Count up the number of calories you have each day.* | *Count the kids as they get on the bus and make sure they're all here.*

add up ALSO **tot up** British informal /,æd 'ʌp, 'tɒt 'ʌp||tɑːt-/ [phr v T] to put several numbers or amounts together and calculate the total **add up sth** *When we added up the receipts we realized we had spent too much.* | **tot up sth** *Just tot up the total and write it at the bottom.* | **add sth up** *Five percent may not sound like much but it's a lot of money when you add it all up.* | **tot sth up** *Tot the whole lot up to make sure you'll have enough money to pay.*

keep track ALSO **keep count** especially British /,kiːp 'træk, 'kiːp 'kaʊnt/ [v phrase] to keep a record, either on paper or in your memory, of numbers or amounts that increase over a period of time, so that you always know what the total is: *I don't know what the score was. I wasn't keeping count.* | **+ of** *She was trying to keep count of how many stations they'd passed.* | *He kept a notebook in the car to keep track of how much money he was spending on gas.*

keep a tally of /,kiːp ə 'tæli ɒv/ [v phrase] British to keep a record of numbers that are to be added up, for example by writing or marking them on paper: *Steve kept a tally of the days he spent in prison by scratching marks on the wall.* | *The plastic rings help the sales assistants to keep a tally of the number of garments customers have taken into the changing rooms.*

at the last count British /at last count American /ət ðə ,lɑːst 'kaʊnt, ət ,lɑːst 'kaʊnt||-ləst-/ [adv] if there is a particular total at the last count, this is what the total was the last time anyone checked: *At the last count, only 18 Japanese firms were making car parts in America.* | *There are a lot of professional athletes living in the Orlando area – more than 100 at last count.*

2 to calculate an amount or price

- ▶ calculate
- ▶ work out
- ▶ make
- ▶ figure
- ▶ estimate
- ▶ assess

calculate /'kælkjʊleɪt/ [v T] to find out how much

something will cost, how long something will take etc by using numbers: *Their accountant calculated the total cost of the project.* | **calculate** **how much/how many/how far etc** *I began calculating how long it would take to get to the airport if I left at 4:00.* | **+ that** *Sally calculated that she needed \$300 to pay all her bills.* — **calculation** /ˌkælkjʊˈleɪʃən/ [n C] a process by which you calculate a total, price, time etc: *NASA calculations put the cost of the space program at \$118 billion.*

work out ALSO **figure out** American /ˌwɜːrk ˈaʊt, ˌfɪɡər ˈaʊt/, ˌfɪɡjər-/ [phr v T] especially spoken to calculate an answer, amount, price, or value **work/figure out sth** *I always use a calculator to work out percentages.* | *Has anyone been able to figure out the answer to number seven?* | **work/figure sth out** *'How much do I owe you?' 'I haven't worked it out yet.'* | **+ how much/how many/how far etc** *We need to work out how much food we'll need to take with us.* | *I spent all of last night trying to figure out how much this wedding is going to cost me.*

make /meɪk/ [v T not in passive] British informal to calculate a particular total **make it 250/20 kilos/\$50 etc** *'How much do I owe you for the meal?' 'I make it \$10.50.'* | *Will you count these figures again? I make the total 248, but Chris made it 249.*

figure /ˈfɪɡər/ ˌfɪɡjər/ [v T] American to calculate an amount: *He needs to sit down and figure out how many people are coming.* | *There has been criticism about the current method for figuring social security retirement benefits.*

estimate /ˈestɪmeɪt/ [v T] to guess an amount, price, or number as exactly as you can: *Analysts estimate the business earned about \$135 million last year.* | **+ that** *The police department estimates that the number of violent crimes will increase this year by about 15%.* | **estimate sth to be sth** *At that point, the public sector deficit was estimated to be around £45 billion.* | **estimate sth at sth** *Industry sources estimate the value of the ranch at \$7 million.* | **+ how much/how many/how far etc** *Our staff will help you estimate how much fabric you will require.*

assess /əˈses/ [v T] to calculate what the value or cost of something is, especially before buying it or selling it: *This computer program will assess how much is spent on each student within the school.* | *I took the ring to a jeweller to have its value assessed.* | **assess sth at sth** *The total value of the paintings is assessed at \$20 million.*

3 to say numbers in order

► count

► countdown

count /kaʊnt/ [v I] Most children know how to count by the time they start kindergarten. | **count to 3/10/20 etc** *Shut your eyes, count to twenty, then come and find us.*

countdown /ˈkaʊntdaʊn/ [n singular] when seconds are counted backwards to show how much time is left until something happens, especially when a rocket is sent into space: *NASA has stopped the countdown for the space shuttle mission because of technical problems.*

4 to add one number to another

► add

► add up to

► plus

add /æd/ [v I/T] to put two or more numbers together and calculate the answer **add sth and sth** *If you add*

11 and 31, you get 42. | **add sth to sth** *Add 10% to the total.* — **addition** /əˈdɪʃən/ [n U] when you add a number

plus /plʌs/ [prep] spoken use **plus** between numbers or amounts to show that you are adding one to another: *Twelve plus eight is twenty.* | *The cost is £45 plus £5 for delivery.*

add up to /ˌæd ˈʌp tuː/ [phr v T] if amounts **add up to** a total, they are that total when added together: *Just 200 extra calories each day add up to one-half pound of extra body fat each week.* | *The three angles of a triangle always add up to 180 degrees.*

5 to take one number away from another

► take/take away

► minus

► subtract

► deduct

take/take away /teɪk, ˌteɪk əˈweɪ/ [v T/phr v T] especially spoken to take one number from another and calculate the answer **take sth (away) from** *If you take 37 from 94 you get 57.* | *Take 19 away from 48 and then add 15.*

subtract /səbˈtrækt/ [v I/T] to take one number from another and calculate the answer: *To convert the temperature into Celsius, subtract 32, then multiply by 5 and divide by 9.* | **subtract sth from sth** *Subtract 12 from 32.* — **subtraction** /səbˈtrækʃən/ [n U] when you subtract a number

minus /ˈmaɪnəs/ [prep] use **minus** between numbers or amounts to show that you are taking one figure from another: *30 minus 5 leaves 25.* | *Here's the twenty dollars I owe you, minus seven dollars for the movie.*

deduct /dɪˈdʌkt/ [v T] to take away an amount of money, points etc from a total, especially when following official rules or an official system: *Marks may be deducted for illegible handwriting.* | **deduct sth from sth** *Your employer will deduct income tax from your salary.* | *Your monthly repayments will be deducted from the total amount that you owe.*

6 to multiply one number by another

► multiply

► times

multiply /ˈmʌltɪplaɪ/ [v I/T] to add a number to itself a particular number of times **multiply sth by sth** *If you multiply ten by seven you get seventy.* | **+ by** *To find the price in yen, you multiply by 86.* | **multiplied by 11** *multiplied by 10 is 110.* — **multiplication** /ˌmʌltɪplɪˈkeɪʃən/ [n U] when you multiply a number

times /taɪmz/ [prep] spoken use **times** between numbers or amounts to show that you are multiplying one figure by another: *Five times six equals thirty.* | *What is eight times twelve?*

7 to divide one number by another

► divide

► go into

divide /dɪˈvaɪd/ [v I/T] to divide one number by another, usually smaller, number **+ by** *It is easier to divide by 10 than by 12.* | **divide sth by sth** *If you divide twenty by four, you get five.* | **divided by 36** *divided by 2 is 18.* — **division** /dɪˈvɪʒən/ [n U] when you divide a number

go into /ˌɡəʊ ˈɪntuː/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive] if one number **goes into** a larger number a particular number of times, the larger number can be divided

that many times by the smaller number: *13 goes into 78 six times.* | *How many times will nine go into eighty-one?*

8 to calculate or count something wrongly

- ▶ miscalculate
- ▶ miscount
- ▶ lose count
- ▶ overestimate
- ▶ underestimate

miscalculate /,mɪs'kælkjʊleɪt/ [v I/T] *We have too many chairs. I must have miscalculated.* | *The city miscalculated the cost of earthquake repairs for the Bay Bridge.* | **miscalculate how much/how many/how long etc** *Sorry we're late – we miscalculated how long it would take to get here.*

miscount /,mɪs'kaʊnt/ [v I/T] to count something wrongly: *I thought everyone was here, but I must have miscounted.* | **miscount sth** *Census Bureau officials announced that they miscounted the nation's official population by 5 million people.*

lose count /,luːz 'kaʊnt/ [v phrase] to forget how many things or people you have already counted, when you are counting a lot of things over a long period: *I've been trying to keep a record of how many tickets we've sold, but I've lost count.*

overestimate /,əʊvər'estɪmənt/ [v I/T] to wrongly guess an amount, price or number by making the total too high: *I made enough food for forty people but it looks like I overestimated.* | *A Harvard University survey found that Americans significantly overestimate the cost of higher education.*

underestimate /,ʌndər'estɪmənt/ [v I/T] to wrongly guess an amount, price, or number by making it too low: *We saved about \$1000 for our trip but we underestimated and may have to wait until next year to go.* | *Early mapmakers often underestimated the earth's circumference.*

9 a calculation

- ▶ calculation
- ▶ sum
- ▶ estimate
- ▶ estimated

calculation /,kælkjʊ'leɪʃən/ [n C] *This type of calculation would take several hours without a computer.* | *According to our calculations, 2000 jobs will be lost.* | **do/make a calculation** *Mickey sat at the kitchen table doing calculations on a scratch pad.* | *Once all the necessary calculations have been made the experiment can proceed.*

sum /sʌm/ [n C] especially British a simple calculation, especially one done by children as an exercise in school: *It'll be quicker if I use a calculator for these sums.* | *We had to do some really hard sums today.*

estimate /'estɪmənt/ [n C] what you think the number, price, or value of something probably is, after calculating it quickly: *I'm allowing \$300, but that's only an estimate.* | **+ of** *Officials said Huntcor's estimate of building costs was about \$3 million more than expected.* | **rough estimate** (=not exact but good enough to be useful) *This proposal represents a rough estimate of the cost of materials and labor.* | **conservative estimate** (=an estimate that is probably too low, so you can be sure that the true amount will not be less than this) *The paintings have been valued at \$3.5 million, which is probably a conservative estimate.*

estimated /'estɪməntɪd/ [adj only before noun] **an estimated number/cost/value etc** a number, cost etc that is not exact but has been roughly calculated:

The tunnel is being constructed at an estimated cost of £15 million. | *An estimated 1 million Irish people died from starvation and disease during the Famine.*

country

WHAT'S HERE

- **country/nation** see **1 to 12**
- **country/countryside** see **13 to 14**

country/nation

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ come from a country see **come from**
- ▶ leave a country see **leave**
- ▶ an area of a country see **area (17-18)**
- ▶ see also **land/ground, world**

1 a country

- ▶ country
- ▶ nation
- ▶ state
- ▶ power
- ▶ superpower
- ▶ land

country /'kʌntri/ [n C] a separate independent area of land whose people have their own government, president, king etc: *Brazil is one of the biggest countries in the world.* | *The northeast of the country will experience heavy rainfall and high winds.* | *Most people in this country are worried about the economy.* | **all over/all around the country** *Riots and demonstrations broke out all over the country after the assassination of Martin Luther King.*

nation /'neɪʃən/ [n C] a country considered especially in relation to its people and its social and economic conditions and structures: *Japan has become one of the richest nations in the world.* | *Representatives from the world's leading industrial nations will meet in Geneva.* | **+ of** *We are a nation of both great wealth and terrible poverty.*

state /steɪt/ [n C] a country considered especially as a political unit that has a particular type of political organization: *In 1830, Greece became an independent state.* | *The state of Israel was created in 1948.* | **a democratic/one-party etc state** (=with that type of government) *For more than 70 years, the former Soviet Union was a one-party state.* | **member state** (=a country belonging to an international organization) *the member states of the European Union*

power /'paʊər/ [n C] a strong country that is able to influence other countries politically or economically: *The western powers hardly knew how to react to this threat.* | *France was the only European power not to sign the treaty.* | **world power** (=having influence all over the world) *Germany's strong industrial base has helped maintain its status as a major world power.*

superpower /'suːpə'paʊər, 'sjuː-||'suː-/ [n C] a nation that has very great military and political power: *The book traces the emergence of China as a superpower in the 21st century.*

land /lænd/ [n C] country – use this especially in stories and in formal speeches: *His travels in foreign lands provided him with the inspiration for many of his poems and songs.* | *Our story takes place in a far-off land, long, long ago.*

2 a country that is partly or completely controlled by another

► colony

colony /'kɒləni/'kɑː-/ [n C] a country that has no independent government of its own and is controlled by another, more powerful country: *The United States was once a colony of Great Britain.* | *In 1980, the former British colony of Rhodesia gained independence as the Republic of Zimbabwe.* — **colonial** /kə'ləʊniəl/ [adj] *The people of Africa have successfully fought against colonial rule.*

3 land that belongs to a particular country

► territory

► soil

territory /'terɪtəri/-tɔːri/ [n U] *Colombian guerrillas had reportedly been operating in Venezuelan territory.* | *Ecevit campaigned in May 1991 to have foreign troops removed from Turkish territory.*

soil /sɔɪl/ [n U] **on British/French/US etc soil** on land that belongs to Britain, France, the US etc – use this to talk especially about important events: *The treaty will be signed on US soil.* | *This was the first time that the Pope had set foot on Cuban soil.*

4 all the people who live in a particular country

► the people

► population

► the nation/the country

the people /ðə 'piːpəl/ [n singular] all the people of a country: *It was a fair election, the people have made their decision, and we must all accept it.* | **the American/British/Thai etc people** *UK Prime Minister Tony Blair said the British should stand shoulder to shoulder with the American people.* | **my/our people** *'Millions of our people are still victims of poverty,' said Mandela.* | **+ of** *To what extent did the people of Italy support the new government?*

the nation/the country /ðə 'neɪʃən, ðə 'kʌntri/ [n singular] all the people of a country, considered together as a group – use this especially to talk about important events that affect everyone in the country: *The President will make a radio broadcast to the nation this evening.* | *When Churchill died, the whole nation went into mourning.* | *The president seems to no longer care what the country thinks.* | *People think our country has lost its sense of purpose and direction.*

population /ˌpɒpjə'leɪʃən/, pɑː-/ [n C usually singular] the total number of people who live in a particular country or the total number of a particular group of people: *In many Western European countries the population is no longer increasing.* | **+ of** *The population of Germany is about 80 million.* | **the Jewish/Russian/Asian etc population** *The country's Jewish population was angered by the prime minister's remarks.*

5 someone from a particular country

► citizen

► a native of

► national

citizen /'sɪtɪzən/ [n C] someone from a particular country, especially someone who has rights in that

country, such as the right to vote and the right to live there permanently: *Noriko's a Japanese citizen, but her parents are originally from South Korea.* | *Fahd became a British citizen after living there for several years.* | **+ of** *Claire is now a citizen of the US.*

national /'næʃənəl/ [n C] someone who is a citizen of a particular country – use this about someone who is living in another country **Polish/American etc national** *There are many Russian nationals living in Frankfurt.* | **foreign national** *During the war, foreign nationals were forced to leave the country.*

a native of /ə 'neɪtɪv ɒv/ [n phrase] formal someone who was born in a particular country, used especially to talk about the life of a famous person who moved to another country **a native of Spain/France/Scotland etc** *Picasso was a native of Spain, although he spent much of his life in France.*

6 the legal right to live in a particular country

► nationality

► citizenship

nationality /ˌnæʃə'nælɪti/ [n C/U] *The application form asks you to state your name, age, and nationality.* | **French/German/British etc nationality** *Despite being born in Germany, these children do not have an automatic right to German nationality.* | **dual nationality** (=nationality of two countries) *Jeanne has dual nationality because her mother is French and her father is English.* | **+ of** *The nationalities of the plane crash victims have not yet been released.*

citizenship /'sɪtɪzənʃɪp/ [n U] the legal right to live in a country, use this especially when this right is given to someone who comes from another country: *After five years in the US, foreign nationals can apply for full US citizenship.* | **grant sb citizenship** (=officially give someone citizenship) *Krebs was granted French citizenship in 1992.*

7 the country where you were born

► home country

► native land

home country /ˌhəʊm 'kʌntri/ [n C] *Many of the refugees are keen to return to their home countries now that the fighting has stopped.* | *Jesper Parnevik became the first Swedish golfer to win a European Tour event in his home country.* | *After spending seven years in Japan, Claude returned to his home country of France.*

native land /ˌneɪtɪv 'lænd/ [n C] formal or written the country where you were born: *Connery is a nationalist and fiercely proud of his native land.* | *Thousands of Irish families left their native land and went to America in search of a better life.*

8 having a great love of your country

► patriotic

► nationalistic

patriotic /ˌpætri'ɒtɪk, -peɪ-, peɪtri'a:tɪk/ [adj] *At Llewellyn's funeral service, she was remembered as a patriotic American who had served her country well.* | **patriotic duty** (=something you must do if you love your country) *Voting is part of your patriotic duty.* — **patriot** /'pætriət, -triət, 'peɪ-||peɪtriət, -tri:t/ [n C] someone who has a great love for their country: *De Gaulle will always be remembered as a great French patriot.* — **patriotism** /'pætriətɪzəm, 'peɪ-||peɪ-/ [n U] great love for your country: *One of*

McCarthy's most evil tactics was to question the patriotism of his opponents.

nationalistic /ˌnæʃənəˈlɪstɪk/ [adj] someone who is **nationalistic** is very proud of their own country, but often has no respect for people from other countries because they believe that their own country is much better: *The senator's strong nationalistic views are frightening to many liberals.* | *As nationalistic feelings grew, life became increasingly difficult for immigrants.*

9 people who want their country or area to be independent

► **nationalist**

nationalist /ˌnæʃənəlɪst/ [n C] *His father was a nationalist during the civil war.* | *Indian nationalists finally won independence for their country in 1947.* — **nationalist** [adj only before noun] *The Scottish Nationalist Party wants Scotland to be independent of the UK.* | *Nationalist candidates managed to win only one seat in the elections.* | *The newspaper has campaigned vigorously for the nationalist cause.* — **nationalism** [n U] *nationalistic feelings: The end of the Cold War was followed by an increase in nationalism in Eastern Europe.*

10 happening in, or relating to a particular country

► **national**
► **domestic**

► **internal**
► **at home**

national /ˌnæʃənəl/ [adj only before noun] happening in or relating to all of a particular country, not just part of it: *The national news comes on at 18:30.* | *Winners of the regional competitions compete in the national finals.*

domestic /dəˈmestɪk/ [adj only before noun] happening in or relating to your own country, not other countries **domestic issue** *The President's speech covered a range of foreign and domestic issues.* | **domestic market** (=when a company sells goods in the country where it is based) *Volkswagen produce cars both for the domestic market and for export.* | **domestic flight** (=within a country) *Security on domestic flights in the US has been stepped up considerably.*

internal /ɪnˈtɜːnl-3:r-/ [adj only before noun] **internal affairs/problems/matters** things that concern a particular country – use this especially to say that foreign countries should not become involved in them: *Each country has the right to control its own internal affairs.* | *Western countries have been accused of interfering in Brazil's internal problems.*

at home /ət ˈhəʊm/ [adv] events that happen at home happen within your own country and do not involve any other countries, used especially when you are comparing what is happening in your country with what is happening in foreign countries: *Sales of electrical goods have increased, both at home and abroad.* | *Shocked by the events at home, the president cut short his trip to Europe.*

11 belonging to, provided by, or involving a particular country

► **national**

► **federal**

national /ˌnæʃənəl/ [adj only before noun] *Alitalia is the national airline of Italy.* | *a national policy for*

energy | *the National Museum of Film and Photography in Bradford*

federal /ˈfedərəl/ [adj only before noun] controlled by or involving the central government, rather than the governments of the separate states that make up a large country: *Medicaid is a large federal health care program for the poor.* | *Several federal officials have been charged with corruption.* | *Most people want to see new federal gun laws introduced.*

12 happening in or involving a lot of countries

► **international**
► **multinational**

► **multilateral**

international /ˌɪntəˈnæʃənəl/ [adj] *This is CNN, bringing you all the latest international news.* | *an international agreement on the disposal of toxic waste* | *The goal of the program is to increase international understanding and good will.*

multinational /ˌmʌltɪˈnæʃənəl/ [adj only before noun] **multinational company/firm/corporation** etc a big company that trades and employs people in several different countries: *The government is attempting to stimulate the economy by attracting multinational corporations.* | *Multinational companies have often been accused of employing cheap labour in developing countries.* — **multinational** [n C] *Several multinationals were fined for environmental pollution.*

multilateral /ˌmʌltɪˈlætərəl/ [adj only before noun] **multilateral agreement/treaty/negotiations** etc involving or done by the governments of several different countries: *EU ministers proposed a multilateral agreement on arms control.*

country/countryside

RELATED WORDS

► see also **land/ground, town, natural**

13 the area away from towns and cities

► **the country**

► **countryside**

the country /ðə ˈkʌntri/ [n singular] *They've gone to the country for the weekend.* | *in the country* *Clarisa didn't care for New York, she wanted to live in the country.* | *We've found a lovely little cottage in the country.* | *Living in the country, you feel much closer to nature.*

countryside /ˈkʌntrisaɪd/ [n U] use this especially when you are talking about the beauty or good qualities of this kind of area: *Somerset is famous for its rolling hills and beautiful countryside.* | **the countryside** *She went to an expensive girls' school situated deep in the heart of the countryside.* | + **of** *The countryside of Tuscany is a wonderful landscape of fields and valleys, with many historic monuments.* | **the French/Sussex/German** etc **countryside** *The Provençal countryside provided the inspiration for many artists.*

14 in or from the area away from towns or cities

► **country**
► **rural**

► **rustic**

country /'kʌntri/ [adj only before noun] *It took us an hour to reach the farm house, driving along winding country roads. | Old country churches are a big tourist attraction. | Brattleboro offers all the pleasures of a small country town. | Umbria is a wonderful region where life is simple and the people are decent country folk.*

rural /'ruərəl/ [adj usually before noun] use this especially to talk about social problems or conditions that exist in the country: *a rural development program | There continues to be a shortage of jobs for young people in many rural areas. | The committee will investigate ways of recruiting doctors and nurses for rural communities. | At that time, much of rural Ireland was desperately poor.*

rustic /'rʌstɪk/ [adj] use this especially to talk about things or people in the countryside that are interesting, attractive, or old-fashioned **rustic charm/beauty/simplicity** *American tourists are fascinated by the village's rustic charm. | The rustic beauty of the countryside attracted many prominent citizens to Marin County. | rustic scene* *The picture showed a typical rustic scene.*

court/trial

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **crime, punish, accuse, prove, prison, law, judge, guilty, innocent**

1 the place where crimes or legal problems are judged

▶ court

▶ courtroom

court ALSO **courthouse** especially American /kɔː't, 'kɔː'thaʊs/ [n C] a building where legal cases are officially judged: *A group of photographers and reporters gathered outside the court. | the United States Supreme Court | appear in court/appear before a court* *Benton appeared in court yesterday on three charges of assault. | go to court* (=officially ask to have a legal problem dealt with in a law court) *She says she will go to court to try to prove that she was unfairly dismissed from her job.*

courtroom /'kɔː'trum, -ru:m/ [n C] a room where legal cases are officially judged: *A fight broke out in a London courtroom yesterday. | packed courtroom* (=full of people) *Roberts told a packed courtroom of the events that occurred on the night of the murder.*

2 the parts of the legal process

▶ trial

▶ case

▶ charge

▶ evidence

▶ verdict

▶ sentence

trial /'traɪəl/ [n C] a legal process in a court, in which people try out find out whether or not someone is guilty of a crime: *The trial is due to take place next month at Wood Green Crown Court. | be on trial* (for sth) (=to be judged in a court) *A man from Seattle is on trial for the murder. | go on trial* (=to begin being judged in a court) *A man was due to go on trial at Liverpool Crown Court later today accused of murdering his wife. | awaiting trial* (=to be waiting for your trial to start) *Drake is in a federal prison in Houston, awaiting trial on charges of cocaine trafficking. | face trial* (=wait for your trial to start) *Perelli faces trial later in the year on corruption and perjury charges. | murder/rape/robbery etc trial* *On*

Tuesday, a judge rejected requests to televise the murder trial of Robert Caine.

case /keɪs/ [n C] a particular crime or legal problem that is judged in court: *They lost their case in the High Court and had to pay damages. | murder/robbery/rape etc case* *Mathers called it the worst multiple murder case in the city's history.*

charge /tʃɑːdʒ/ [n C] an official statement made by the police, saying someone has done something illegal **criminal charges** (=official statements saying that someone has done something illegal) *Criminal charges were filed in October against Sorvino by the District Attorney's office. | file charges* (against sb) (=start a legal process against someone) *On Tuesday, the police officially filed charges against Jeffers. | murder/burglary/rape etc charges* *San Francisco police have arrested a 39-year-old man on murder charges.*

evidence /'evɪdəns/ [n U] the information, objects, documents etc that are used in a court to help to prove what really happened in a legal case: *Prosecutors believe they have enough evidence to convict Smith. | The government's case was based on evidence gathered over a two-year investigation. | The evidence proves clearly and beyond a reasonable doubt that the defendant is guilty. | piece of evidence* *The most important piece of evidence, the murder weapon, has not been found. | give evidence* (=tell a court what you know about a crime) *His former girlfriend was called to give evidence. | give evidence against sb* (=tell the court things that help to prove someone is guilty) *Husbands and wives cannot be forced to give evidence against each other.*

verdict /'vɜːdɪkt/ [n C] the decision that a judge or jury makes about whether someone is guilty of a crime or not **guilty/not guilty verdict** *The jury's not guilty verdict was criticized all over the country. | reach a verdict* (=finally decide whether someone is guilty or not) *Jurors were unable to reach a verdict after deliberating two hours Friday afternoon. | return/hand down a verdict* (=officially say whether someone is guilty or not) *The judge will hand down a verdict in January, the newspaper reported.*

sentence /'sentəns/ [n C] the official punishment that someone is given by a judge when a court decides that they are guilty of a crime, especially a period of time in prison **a 7 year/6 month etc sentence** (=when someone has to go to prison for 7 years, 6 months etc) *Neale is finishing a three-month sentence for petty theft. | maximum/minimum sentence* (=the longest or shortest time that someone can be sent to prison for a crime) *If convicted of the charges against him, Blackburn could receive a maximum sentence of 30 years. | pass sentence* (=officially say what a criminal's punishment will be) *Judge Evans will pass sentence on the three men tomorrow. | life sentence* (=when someone is sent to prison for a very long time or for the rest of their life) *Croy is currently serving a life sentence for the 1992 rape and murder of an Iowa woman. | death sentence* (=when the punishment is death) *Richardson was convicted of murder and given a death sentence.*

3 the people in the legal process

▶ judge

▶ jury

▶ lawyer

▶ defendant

▶ the accused

▶ the defence

▶ the prosecution

▶ witness

judge /dʒʌdʒ/ [n C] the person in charge of a court, who knows a lot about the law and makes the offi-

cial decision about what the punishment for a crime should be: *Everyone stood up as the judge entered the courtroom.* | *Judge Butler gave the defendant a six-month jail sentence.* | *The judge advised the governor that the law violated the First Amendment rights of teachers.*

jury /'dʒʊəri/ [n C] a group of ordinary people, who listen to the people speaking at a trial, and then decide whether or not someone is guilty of a crime: *The jury was made up of seven women and five men.* | *Have you ever been on a jury?* | *The jury awarded Hayes \$3.5 million in damages.* | **jury duty/service** (=a period of time during which you must be ready to be part of a jury if necessary) *I have been called for jury duty twice.* | **hung jury** (=a jury that cannot make a decision about whether someone is guilty or not) *Broderick's first trial last year ended in a hung jury.* | **sit on a jury** (=be a member of a jury) *Are people with criminal records allowed to sit on a jury?*

lawyer ALSO **attorney** especially American /'lɔːjə, ə'tɜːni/ [n C] someone who is trained in the law and who represents people in court: *You have to study for a long time to become a lawyer.* | *He refused to answer any questions until his lawyer came.* | **defence lawyer** British /**defense lawyer** American (=a lawyer who tries to prove that a person is not guilty of a crime) *Defense lawyer Charles Grieshammer said he was not surprised by the verdict.*

defendant /dɪ'fendənt/ [n C] the person in a trial who is being judged guilty or not guilty of a crime: *The defendant pleaded not guilty.* | *According to the defendant, the heroin was destined for the New York City area.*

the accused /ði ə'kjuːzd/ [n singular] someone who is trying to prove that they are not guilty of a crime that they are on trial for: *The accused is being held in the Pelham County Jail on charges of assault and battery.* | *According to the sixth amendment, the accused has the right to a fair and public trial.*

the defence British /**the defense** American /ðə dɪ'fens/ [n singular] the lawyers in a court who try to prove that someone is not guilty of a crime: *The defence plans to call only one witness to testify.* | *Today, the defence makes its final presentation to the jury.* | *Peres said the defense team would appeal the sentencing by Judge Bernardo Tirado.*

the prosecution /ðə ,prɒsɪ'kjuːʃən||,prɑː-/ [n singular] the lawyers in a court who try to prove that someone is guilty of a crime: *The prosecution's first witness is expected to be one of the defendant's co-workers.* | *Speaking for the prosecution, Lipscomb said that both men should go to prison for the rest of their lives.*

witness /'wɪtnɪs/ [n C] someone who tells what they know about a crime in court: *Police have appealed for witnesses to come forward.* | *The witness was asked to identify the defendant in the courtroom.* | **call sb as a witness** *The congressman was called as a witness for the prosecution today.*

4 to bring someone to court to be judged

- ▶ prosecute
- ▶ put sb on trial

prosecute /'prɒsɪkjuːt||'prɑː-/ [v I/T] to officially say that someone has broken the law and bring them to a court of law to be judged: *Shoplifters will be prosecuted.* | *The Prime Minister pledged to do everything possible to prosecute those who carried out the bombing.* | **prosecute sb for sth** *Baldwin was prosecuted*

in 1998 for distributing child pornography online. | **prosecute a case** *American Last year, Napolitano's office prosecuted 115 child abuse cases, the highest number in the nation.* — **prosecution** /,prɒsɪ'kjuːʃən||,prɑː-/ [n U] *Failure to pay the tax may result in prosecution and imprisonment.*

put sb on trial /,put (sb) ɒn 'traɪəl/ [v phrase] to officially bring someone to a court of law to be judged: *A month after the murder, a man was arrested by police and put on trial.* | **+ for** *The couple were put on trial for fraud and found guilty.*

5 to be judged in a court of law

- ▶ be tried
- ▶ stand trial
- ▶ be on trial

be tried /biː 'traɪd/ [v phrase] *The suspect will be tried within the next few weeks.* | *Patterson is being tried for the murder of a 30-year-old Oakland hairdresser.* | **+ for** *The two women are being tried for drug smuggling.*

be on trial /biː ɒn 'traɪəl/ [v phrase] if someone is on trial, a court of law is trying to decide whether they are guilty or a crime or not: *Three men are now on trial after a series of terrorist attacks.* | *The accused was extradited to Miami earlier this year, and is currently on trial there.* | **+ for** *Three men are on trial for illegally smuggling tropical birds into the country.*

stand trial /,stænd 'traɪəl/ [v phrase] formal to 'be judged in a court of law: *The judge ruled that Pinochet was too ill to stand trial in Spain.* | **+ for** *Brady stood trial for the killings late last year.* | **+ on** *An employee of the bank is due to stand trial on embezzlement charges in February.*

6 when a legal case is judged in court

- ▶ come to trial
- ▶ be heard
- ▶ come/be brought before the court

come to trial /,kʌm tə 'traɪəl/ [v phrase] if a serious legal case comes to trial, it is judged in a court of law: *The case won't come to trial until next summer.* | *The British press is not permitted to comment on a case until it comes to trial.*

come/be brought before the court /,kʌm, biː ,brɔːt biːfɔːr ðə 'kɔːrt/ [v phrase] if a legal case or a criminal comes or is brought before the court, they go to a court of law so it can be officially decided what further legal action should be taken: *He thinks his case will come before the court within the next few months.* | *The case was brought before the court by farmer Brad Morgan.*

be heard /biː 'hɜːrd/ [v phrase] if a court case, a problem, or a complaint is heard, a judge or lawyer listens to it to decide what legal action should be taken: *Last year 2,047 cases were heard in the Hillbrow small claims court.* | *Yesterday counsel for both parties agreed the case should be heard on March 12.*

cover

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to deliberately hide facts or information see **hide (8-10)**

1 to put something over, on, or around something else

- ▶ cover/cover up
- ▶ put sth over
- ▶ wrap up/wrap
- ▶ coat

cover/cover up /'kʌvə/, ˌkʌvər 'ʌp/ [v T] to put something over, on, or around something else, in order to hide it, protect it, or improve its appearance: *Prepare the salad, and cover it until it's time to serve.* | **cover sth with sth** *She covered her face with her hands and ran upstairs.* | **cover up sth** (=cover something completely) *She always wears a lot of make-up to cover up her spots.* | **cover sth up** *They used special paint to cover up the cracks in the wall.*

put sth over /ˌput (sth) 'əʊvər/ [phr v T] to put a cloth, piece of material loosely over the top of something in order to cover it: *The stewardess gave him a blanket to put over his legs.* | *Before you paint the walls, put some old sheets over the furniture.*

wrap up/wrap /ˌræp 'ʌp, ræp/ [v T] to put paper, plastic, cloth etc tightly around something in order to protect, decorate, or post it: *Have you wrapped up all your Christmas presents yet?* | **wrap sth (up) in sth** *Ruth caught a sea bass and wrapped it up in paper to bring home to her cat.* | *He wrapped the uneaten half of his sandwich in foil and put it in the refrigerator.*

coat /kəʊt/ [v T] to thinly cover the whole surface of something with something soft or liquid **coat sth with/in sth** *A special machine coats the nuts with chocolate.*

2 to be on top of something

- ▶ cover
- ▶ envelop

cover /'kʌvər/ [v T] *Posters of Elvis covered practically the whole wall.* | *Tropical rain forests cover 7 percent of the world's surface.* | *As you can see from the weather map, huge rain clouds are completely covering the South East.* | *He was about fifty, with strands of fair hair covering a receding hair line.*

envelop /ɪn'veləp/ [v T] written to cover something completely so that it is difficult to see or touch: *The mist and rain enveloped the forest so that we could only see the nearest trees.* | *At sunset, darkness enveloped the town.*

3 to be covered with something

- ▶ be covered in/with/by
- ▶ be coated in/with
- ▶ be encrusted in/with
- ▶ be plastered in/with
- ▶ be caked in/with
- ▶ be shrouded in mist/smoke etc

be covered in/with/by /bi: 'kʌvəd in, wið, baɪ/ [v phrase] if something is covered in, with, or by something, it has that substance lying all over the top of it or spread all over it: *The ground was covered with snow.* | *Look at your clothes! They're covered in mud.* | *His face was covered by a thick black beard with tiny flecks of gray in it.*

be coated in/with /bi: 'kəʊtɪd in, wið/ [v phrase] if an object is coated in or is coated with a liquid or soft substance, it has a layer of that substance all over its surface: *Serve the chicken with new potatoes coated in butter.*

be encrusted in/with /bi: ɪn'krʌstɪd in, wið/ [v phrase] especially written to be covered with something

thick and hard that is difficult to remove: *He took off his gloves, which were deeply encrusted with dirt.* | **mud/dirt/blood etc encrusted** (=covered with mud, dirt, blood etc) *Evan reached into the pocket of his mud-encrusted jacket and drew out a map.*

be plastered in/with /bi: 'plæstəd in, wið ɪ-'plæs-/ [v phrase] to be covered thickly with something such as mud, especially in a way that looks unpleasant: *He looked at his garden tools, old and plastered with mud.* | *Her face was plastered in make-up.*

be caked in/with /bi: 'keɪkt in, wið/ [v phrase] to be covered with something thick and hard, especially mud: *The children were caked in mud from head to toe.* | *When the police found him, his shoes were missing and his hands were caked with dried blood.*

be shrouded in mist/smoke etc /bi: ˌʃraʊdɪd in 'mɪst / [v phrase] be covered and hidden in mist etc – used especially in literature: *I looked back, but the shore was shrouded in mist.*

4 something that is used to cover something else

- ▶ cover
- ▶ covering
- ▶ lid
- ▶ top/cap
- ▶ wrapper
- ▶ wrapping

cover /'kʌvər/ [n C] a piece of paper, plastic, cloth etc that is used to cover something: *It's a good idea to buy a cover for your computer keyboard.* | *She took the card out of its plastic cover.* | **record/book/CD etc cover** *There were old record covers scattered all over the floor.* | **covers** (=the sheets, blankets etc on a bed) *Patrick threw back the covers and hopped out of bed.*

covering /'kʌvərɪŋ/ [n C/U] something that is used to cover a large flat area, especially in order to protect it from damage, dirt etc: *The insect's shell gives it a tough protective covering.* | *The prison cells have no electricity and no floor coverings.*

lid /lɪd/ [n C] a flat part that fits on top of a container, a pan, a box etc in order to close it: *a saucepan lid* | *Annie, do you know where the lid for the garbage can is?* | + **of** *Sam lifted the lid of his desk and took out a calculator.*

top/cap /tɒp|tɑ:p, kæp/ [n C] a thing that fits on the top of a bottle, pen, or narrow container, that you press on or turn in order to close it: *Why don't you ever put the top back on the toothpaste?* | *I can't get the top off this bottle.* | *Remove the gas cap by turning it twice to the left and then back to the right.*

wrapper /'ræpər/ [n C] a piece of paper, or very thin plastic or metal, that covers food, chocolate etc when you buy it: *chewing-gum wrappers* | *The empty stadium was littered with burger wrappers and empty cans.*

wrapping /'ræpɪŋ/ [n C/U] cloth, paper, or plastic that is wrapped around something to protect it: *He undid the ribbons and tore at the paper wrapping.* | *Torn Christmas wrapping littered the floor.*

5 a thin flat layer that covers a surface

- ▶ layer
- ▶ film
- ▶ coating

layer /'leɪər/ [n C] a thin flat quantity of something that covers the whole of a surface + **of** *A layer of dust covered everything in the room.* | *Sprinkle a layer of soil over the seeds.*

film /fɪlm/ [n C] a very thin clear layer, especially of something liquid, that has formed on a surface **film of oil/grease/sweat etc** *She wiped away the light film of sweat that had formed on her upper lip.*

coating /'kəʊtɪŋ/ [n C] a layer of a liquid or soft substance that has been put on the surface of something, for example in order to protect it or make it taste better: *Cassette tapes have a magnetic oxide coating.* | + of ice-cream with a thick coating of chocolate

crazy

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: _____ **sensible, calm**
 ▶ someone who is mentally ill *see* **mentally ill**
 ▶ *see also* **angry, careless, strange, stupid/silly**

1 people

- | | |
|--|--|
| ▶ crazy | ▶ nutty |
| ▶ be nuts | ▶ be out to lunch/be out of your tree |
| ▶ mad/barmy | ▶ flaky |
| ▶ be insane/be out of your mind | ▶ be one sandwich short of a picnic |
| ▶ need your head examined/have taken leave of your senses | ▶ have a screw loose |

crazy /'kreɪzi/ [adj] someone who is **crazy** does things that are extremely strange or stupid: *My dad told me I was crazy to leave my job.* | *You agreed to marry him? Are you crazy?* | *crazy drivers who cause accidents* | *His friends thought he was crazy when he told them he was going to spend his entire vacation exploring a cave.* | **completely/totally crazy** *Put that gun down! Are you totally crazy?* | **crazy to do sth** *You're crazy to lend him all that money – you'll never get it back.*

be nuts ALSO **be crackers** British /bi: 'nʌts, bi: 'krækəz/ spoken informal to be crazy: *People will think you're crackers if you go around talking to yourself like that.* | *The guy's completely nuts! He goes around in nothing but a pair of shorts in the middle of winter.*

mad/barmy /mæd, 'bɑ:mi/ [adj] British spoken crazy: *You spent \$190 on a pair of shoes? You must be mad!* | **completely mad/barmy** *Monica's new boyfriend is completely barmy. He calls her almost every day from Australia.* | **mad/barmy to do sth** *She's mad to turn down an offer like that.* | *I must have been mad to let myself become involved with someone like Dennis.*

be insane/be out of your mind /bi: in'seɪn, bi: ˌaʊt əv jɔ: 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] especially spoken you say someone is **insane** or **out of their mind** if they do something or intend to do something that is completely crazy: *Anyone who would take a boat out in this weather must be insane.* | *Tell the police? Are you out of your mind?*

need your head examined/have taken leave of your senses /ni:d jɔ: 'hed ɪg,zæmɪnd, həv teɪkən li:v əv jɔ: 'sensɪz/ [v phrase not in progressive] say this when you think someone is crazy because they have done something that you do not approve of or agree with: *A man who would give his fourteen-year-old son a motorcycle has obviously taken leave of his senses.* | *If you ask me, anyone who believes in UFOs needs their head examined.*

nutty informal ALSO **dotty/batty** /'nʌti, 'dɒti/ [adj] British informal crazy – use this to describe someone, especially an old person, who behaves in a slightly strange but often amusing way: *Grandma can act kind of nutty at times.* | *My uncle frequently wore shoes which didn't match, and everyone thought he was a bit dotty.* | *Next door to us lived a batty old lady who used to have long conversations with her plants.*

be out to lunch/be out of your tree /bi: ˌaʊt tə 'lʌntʃ, bi: ˌaʊt əv jɔ: 'tri:/ [v phrase] informal someone who is **out to lunch** or **out of their tree** behaves in a strange, confused way and does not seem to know what is happening around them: *Our English teacher's really out to lunch – the class started five weeks ago and she hasn't even asked our names yet.* | *He is quoted as saying privately that he thinks the former prime minister is 'out of her tree'.*

flaky /'fleɪki/ [adj] especially American, informal someone who seems unable to think clearly or do what they should do, and behaves in a strange but often amusing way: *Christy was kind of flaky, but everyone liked her.* | *You couldn't trust Sam to do anything important. He was too flaky.*

be one sandwich short of a picnic ALSO **be a couple of cans short of a six-pack/be a few clowns short of a circus etc** /bi: wʌn 'sænwidʒ ʃɔ:t əv ə 'pɪknɪk, bi: ə 'kʌpəl əv 'kænz ʃɔ:t əv ə 'sɪks pæk, bi: ə fju: 'klaʊnz ʃɔ:t əv ə 'sɜ:kəs/ strange and slightly crazy: *I always thought Toby was one sandwich short of a picnic. Do you remember how he would sometimes work naked in the garden?* | *Come on. Let's face it – nobody trusts the guy because he's at least one clown short of a circus.*

have a screw loose /hæv ə 'skru: ,lu:s/ [v phrase] informal slightly crazy, often in an amusing way: *'Fernando can be really weird sometimes.'* *'Yeah, he's got a screw loose, no question.'*

2 crazy things/ideas/situations

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| ▶ crazy | ▶ insane |
| ▶ screwy | ▶ madness/lunacy |

crazy ALSO **mad** British /'kreɪzi, mæd/ [adj] especially spoken ideas, actions, or situations that are **crazy** or **mad** are not at all sensible and are likely to cause problems or danger: *Jade wants to build a swimming pool in the garden, which I think is a mad idea.* | *You see drivers do some crazy things.* | **it's/that's crazy** *It's crazy to have an expensive, elaborate judicial system handling parking tickets and minor traffic violations.* | *The farmers get more money from the government if they don't plant crops, and I think that's just crazy.*

screwy /'skru:i/ [adj] especially American, spoken crazy and making no sense, especially in an amusing way: *She has these screwy theories about how crystals can cure all kinds of illnesses.* | *Warren Briggs, president of the Illinois State Chamber of Commerce, calls the proposal a 'screwy idea'.*

insane /in'seɪn/ [adj] something that is **insane** is completely crazy, because it cannot possibly succeed or is very dangerous: *For some insane reason he decided to do the whole journey in one day.* | **it is insane to do sth** *It would be insane to try to go camping in this kind of weather.*

madness/lunacy /'mædnɪs, 'lu:nəsi/ [n U] behaviour that it is completely crazy: *Coppola's film shows the madness of war.* | **it's madness/lunacy** *They can't build a motorway through all that beauti-*

ful parkland – it's madness! | it is madness/lunacy to do sth It is madness for a country to spend that much on its military.

3 to start to feel crazy because you are extremely bored, worried, etc

- ▶ go crazy/go nuts/go mad
- ▶ go out of your mind/lose your mind
- ▶ go round the bend

go crazy/go nuts ALSO **go mad** British /,gəʊ 'kreɪzi, ,gəʊ 'nʌts, ,gəʊ 'mæd/ [v phrase] informal to start feeling as if you are crazy, especially when you are in a very unpleasant or very boring situation: *I wouldn't last a month in a desk job. I'd just go crazy. | I'd go nuts if I had to get up that early every morning. | If the neighbors don't turn down that music, I'm going to go mad.*

go out of your mind/lose your mind /gəʊ 'aʊt əv jɔːr 'maɪnd, ,luːz jɔːr 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] to become unable to think clearly or sensibly, especially because you are extremely bored or worried: *If I have to wait in one more line, I'm going to go out of my mind. | I'm with the kids all day, and I feel like I'm losing my mind.*

go round the bend British /go around the bend/ American /gəʊ ,raʊnd ðə 'bend, gəʊ ə ,raʊnd ðə 'bend/ [v phrase] informal to start feeling as if you are crazy, for example because you have so much work to do, you are extremely worried about something, or you hate the situation you are in so much: *I had such a heavy workload last semester that I almost went round the bend. | We hadn't heard from our daughter in days, and we were practically going round the bend.*

4 to start to behave in a crazy and excited way

- ▶ go crazy/go nuts/go mad
- ▶ go berserk

go crazy/go nuts ALSO **go mad** British /,gəʊ 'kreɪzi, ,gəʊ 'nʌts, ,gəʊ 'mæd/ [v phrase] to start behaving in a crazy, uncontrolled way, especially when you are very excited: *The fans went crazy when the band came onto the stage. | During Carnival the entire city goes crazy for a week. | As soon as the dog hears anyone at the door he goes completely nuts. | When Italy scored the winning goal the crowd went mad.*

go berserk /,gəʊ bɜːr'sɜːrk/ [v phrase] to suddenly start behaving in an extremely wild, violent, and often frightening way: *When they tried to arrest him, he suddenly went berserk. | She went berserk and began shouting at everybody on the platform.*

5 to make someone feel crazy

- ▶ drive sb crazy/nuts/mad/insane
- ▶ drive sb round the bend/twist
- ▶ drive sb up the wall

drive sb crazy/nuts/mad/insane /,draɪv (sb) 'kreɪzi, 'nʌts, 'mæd, ɪn'seɪn/ [v phrase] to make someone feel crazy or behave in a crazy way: *I've just got to get another job – this one's driving me nuts. | I can't wait to get my exam results. All this waiting is driving me insane. | I hate doing crossword puzzles – they drive me mad. | Those kids are enough to drive anyone crazy. I'll be glad when they go back to school.*

drive sb round the bend/twist /,draɪv (sb) ,raʊnd ðə 'bend, 'twɪst/ [v phrase] especially British, informal if something such as a lot of work, worry, or doing something you hate drives you round the bend or drives you round the twist, it makes you feel completely crazy: *I have so much to do at the moment. It's driving me round the twist. | She was really glad when she gave up teaching. It was driving her right round the bend.*

drive sb up the wall /,draɪv (sb) ʌp ðə 'wɔːl/ [v phrase] to make someone feel crazy, especially by repeatedly doing something annoying: *Can you turn down that TV? It's driving me up the wall! | I love my husband, but he's driving me up the wall.*

6 a crazy person

- ▶ nut
- ▶ nutcase/loony
- ▶ maniac/lunatic
- ▶ nutter

nut /nʌt/ [n C] A lot of people think he's a complete nut, but he's actually quite harmless. | The woman sounds like a real nut. | **sb is some kind/type of nut** He started asking me a lot of questions about my personal life. I think the guy's some kind of nut.

nutcase/loony /'nʌtkes, 'luːni/ [n C] someone who behaves in a crazy and often amusing way and who has strange ideas: *Our old maths teacher was a real nutcase – he used to eat chalk because he said it was good for your bones. | a bunch of loonies* In the 1960s, people thought that vegetarians were a bunch of loonies.

maniac/lunatic /'meɪniæk, 'luːnætɪk/ [n C] especially spoken someone who behaves in a stupidly dangerous way: *Ken drives like a maniac. | Some lunatic threw a can of lighter fluid on the fire.*

nutter /'nʌtər/ [n C] British informal someone who has strange ideas or who behaves in a strange and often frightening way: *Sometimes you get these nutters calling you at 3 o'clock in the morning. | Burns can be a nutter – especially when he's had a few drinks. | complete nutter* He's a complete nutter. He's got no sense whatsoever.

crime

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ against the law *see* illegal
- ▶ *see also* kill, steal, attack, threaten, violent, court/trial, punish, suspect, accuse, guilty, innocent, prove, law

1 a crime

- ▶ crime
- ▶ offence
- ▶ felony
- ▶ misdemeanor

crime /kraɪm/ [n C] an action that is against the law, for example stealing something, taking drugs, or deliberately hurting someone: *The number of crimes reported in the New York City area has decreased dramatically over the last ten years. | commit a crime* (=do something that is a crime) *Investigators believe that the crime was committed at around 7.30 p.m. | + against* He was sentenced to 25 years in prison for rape and other sexual crimes against women. | **serious crime** Not surprisingly, the police say that 50% of serious crimes are drug-related. | **solve a crime** (=find out who did it) *The demonstrators called on the governor to make solving the crime a priority.*

offence British /**offense** American /ə'fens/ [n C] an action that can be punished by law: *Tarrant is now in jail for various offenses, including rape.* | **commit an offence** (=do something that is an offence) *Bates is being tried for offences committed in the early 1990s.* | **criminal offence** *Driving under the influence of alcohol is a criminal offense.* | *The bill seeks to make it a criminal offence to inflict cruelty on any animal.* | **serious offence** *Possession of an unregistered firearm is a serious offense.* | **minor offence** (=not very serious) *Hewson was arrested for a number of minor offences.* | **speeding/parking etc offence** *Speeding offences are usually punishable by a fine.*

felony /'feləni/ [n C] a serious crime such as murder or a violent attack – used especially in the legal system in the US: *Leach was charged with sexual assault, which is a felony in Connecticut.* | *Johnson was preparing his defense against felony charges of armed robbery and assault.* | **commit a felony** *She denied that she had committed any kind of felony.*

misdemeanor /,misdʒ'mi:nər/ [n C] a crime that is not very serious – used especially in the legal system in the US: *By the time he was 14, Horowitz already had several misdemeanors on his file.* | *McFarlane pleaded guilty to four federal misdemeanor charges that he had lied to Congress.* | **commit a misdemeanor** *The court also processes cases of children and youth who have committed misdemeanors or felonies.*

2 crimes in general

- ▶ crime
- ▶ criminal
- ▶ delinquency

crime /kraim/ [n U] crimes in general – use this to talk generally about the reasons for crime, the problems it causes, and the number of crimes: *Crime is a complex social problem with no single cause or solution.* | *the growing problem of crime in the inner cities* | **violent crime** *Violent crime increased by 11% last year.* | **serious crime** *Increasing the number of patrol cars on the street has not had any effect on the level of serious crime.* | **petty crime** (=crime that is not serious) *Reynolds became involved in petty crime at a very young age.*

delinquency /dr'liŋkwənsi/ [n U] formal criminal behaviour that seems to have no reason, such as fighting or destroying things, especially when this is done by young people: *Delinquency and drug addiction are more common in areas of high unemployment.* | **juvenile delinquency** (=among young people) *The study clearly demonstrates the link between juvenile delinquency and child abuse.*

criminal /'krimɪnəl/ [adj only before noun] connected with crimes: *He denies that he was ever involved in any criminal activities.* | *an expert on criminal law* | **criminal charges** *The former president could face criminal charges.* | **criminal investigation** *Scottish police are carrying out a criminal investigation into the affair.*

3 someone who is guilty of a crime

- ▶ criminal
- ▶ offender
- ▶ delinquent
- ▶ lawbreaker
- ▶ felon
- ▶ wanted

criminal /'krimɪnəl/ [n C] someone who is guilty of a serious crime or of several crimes: *Grimes is considered to be one of the most dangerous criminals in the US.* | *Sending children to adult prisons just means they learn to be ‘better’ criminals from the*

adult inmates. | **common criminal** (=not someone who commits crimes for political reasons or because of their principles) *The British government maintains that Donovan is a common criminal who should be brought to justice.*

offender /ə'fendər/ [n C] someone who has broken the law and is punished for doing this: *The courts should impose tougher punishments on offenders.* | **young offender** British /**juvenile offender** American (=under 18 years old) *The committee will investigate more effective ways of dealing with young offenders.*

delinquent /dr'liŋkwənt/ [n C] someone, especially a young person, who is guilty of criminal behaviour such as fighting or destroying things: *He blames most of the town’s problems on local delinquents.* | **juvenile delinquent** (=one who is still a child) *More than half of all juvenile delinquents currently in state institutions have disturbed family backgrounds.* — **delinquent** [adj only before noun] *delinquent children*

lawbreaker /'lɔ:breikər/ [n C] someone who does something illegal – used especially in newspapers or on television: *The penalties must be severe enough to deter lawbreakers.* | *Police say lawbreakers are encouraged by the slowness of the judicial system.*

felon /'felən/ [n C] someone who is guilty of a serious crime – used especially in the legal system in the US: *Oakdale Prison holds over 600 dangerous felons.* | *Stevens said his plan would keep guns out of felons’ hands.*

wanted /'wɒntɪd||'wɔ:n-/ [adj] someone who is wanted is being looked for by the police because they are thought to be guilty of a crime + **for** *Richards is wanted for the murder of a security guard at the City Bank in December of last year.* | **most wanted man/criminal/fugitive etc** *The mass murderer known as the ‘Yorkshire Ripper’ was for a long time the most wanted man in Britain.*

4 a group of criminals

- ▶ gang
- ▶ ring
- ▶ syndicate
- ▶ organized crime
- ▶ underworld

gang /gæŋ/ [n C] a group of criminals who work together: *Warning: gangs of pickpockets operate in this area.* | *Police say an armed gang stole nearly \$1.9 million in a bank robbery over the weekend.*

ring /rɪŋ/ [n C] a group of people who work together and organize an illegal trade, especially in something such as drugs or weapons: *Drug rings operate in most large cities of the world.* | *Corvino was the sixth member of the spy ring to be arrested for stealing high-tech secrets from several Silicon Valley firms.*

syndicate /'sɪndɪkət/ [n C] a large and powerful organization that controls illegal businesses and criminal activities: *The syndicates see these women as easy candidates to force into the sex trade.*

organized crime /,ɔ:rgənaɪzd 'kraim/ [n U] large criminal organizations that plan and control serious crime such as robbing banks or selling drugs: *The police need more resources to combat organized crime.*

underworld /'ʌndər'wɜ:rlɪd/ [n singular] the group of secret organizations that plan and organize crime in a particular city: *Owen has been active in the Las Vegas underworld for years.* | *He’s accused of having connections with Japan’s criminal underworld.*

5 to do something that is a crime

- ▶ commit
- ▶ break the law
- ▶ get into trouble
- ▶ turn to crime
- ▶ have a criminal record

commit /kə'mɪt/ [v T] **commit a crime/offence/murder etc** do something that is a crime, especially a serious or violent crime: *Brady committed a series of brutal murders.* | *Women commit far fewer crimes than men.* | *It now seems likely that Mason was sent to prison for an offence he never committed.*

break the law /breɪk ðə 'lɔ:/ [v phrase] to do something that is illegal: *I didn't realize that I was breaking the law.* | *Hamer acknowledges that what he did was wrong, but denies breaking the law.* | *Should journalists ever break the law in order to get a story?*

get into trouble /get ɪntə 'trʌbəl/ [v phrase] to get into a situation in which you are blamed or punished for doing something illegal: *Logue got into trouble for drug violations.* | + **with** *When he was a teenager, Wayne got into a lot of trouble with the police.*

turn to crime /tɜːn tə 'kraɪm/ [v phrase] to begin a way of life that involves crime: *He claims that when he could not find work, he was forced to turn to crime.* | *Kramer said that he turned to crime in a bid to pay off his debts.*

have a criminal record /hæv ə 'krɪmɪnəl 'rekɔːd/-ərd/ [v phrase] if someone has a criminal record, they have been found guilty of a crime in the past, and this information is officially recorded by the police or the courts: *A background check confirmed that he had a criminal record.* | *Loman has a lengthy criminal record.*

criticize

RELATED WORDS

opposite: ————— **praise, defend (3)**

- ▶ to angrily tell someone that they should not have done something **see tell sb off**
- ▶ **see also** **accuse, blame, complain, disapprove, judge, offend**

1 to say what you think is bad about someone or something

- ▶ criticize
- ▶ be a critic of sb/sth
- ▶ be critical

criticize ALSO **criticise** British /'krɪtɪsaɪz/ [v I/T] **Stop criticizing my driving!** | *People are always criticizing the Royal family, but I think they do a good job.* | *Jackson declined to criticize his opponent, choosing instead to focus on his own message.* | *It's easy to criticize, but managing a football team can be an extremely difficult job.* | **criticize sb for doing sth** *The United Nations was criticized for failing to react sooner to the crisis.* | **criticize sb/sth as** *The President criticized the proposal as expensive and impractical.*

be critical /biː 'krɪtɪkəl/ [v phrase] to strongly criticize a plan, system, or way of doing something, especially when you give detailed reasons why you think it is wrong: *Don't be so critical – we're doing our best.* | + **of** *Miller was critical of the way the company was managed.* | **be highly critical** (=very critical) *Environmental groups were highly critical of the government's new transportation policy.*

be a critic of sb/sth /biː ə 'krɪtɪk əv (sb/sth)/ if someone is a critic of the government, a person in authority etc, they regularly and publicly criticize them: *She is one of the most well-known critics of the American private school system.* | **be an outspoken critic of sb/sth** (=not afraid to criticize strongly and publicly) *He is regarded as one of Congress's most outspoken critics of television violence.* | **be sb's greatest/biggest etc critic** (=criticize them more than anyone else does) *Mr Levy has established a reputation as the committee's biggest, most vehement critic.*

2 to strongly criticize someone or something

- ▶ attack
- ▶ slam
- ▶ pan
- ▶ tear sth to shreds
- ▶ pillory
- ▶ do a hatchet job on
- ▶ lay into

attack /ə'tæk/ [v T] to strongly and publicly criticize a person, plan, or belief that you completely disagree with: *Several actors have attacked proposals to cut the theatre's budget.* | **attack sb for (doing) sth** *Union leaders attacked management for eliminating employee health benefits.*

slam /slæm/ [v T] to criticize someone or something very strongly in a public statement – used especially in newspapers: *Sullivan never misses a chance to slam the tobacco industry.* | **slam sb for doing sth** *Police slammed drivers for ignoring safety warnings.*

pan /pæn/ [v T usually in passive] to strongly criticize something such as a film, play, or a performance by writing about it in a newspaper, talking about it on television etc: *The movie was panned by all the critics.*

tear sth to shreds /teər (sth) tə 'ʃredz/ [v phrase] to find a lot of faults in someone's ideas or arguments and criticize them very severely: *After the prosecutor had presented his case, the defence lawyer tore his arguments to shreds.*

pillory /'pɪləri/ [v T usually in passive] if someone is pilloried, they are criticized very strongly and publicly by a lot of people: *Harper was pilloried in the press after his team's sixth consecutive defeat.* | *Middleton suffered the ultimate humiliation of being pilloried by his colleagues in front of the television cameras.*

do a hatchet job on /duː ə 'hætʃɪt dʒɒb ɒn ɪl-dʒɑːb-/ [v phrase] informal to criticize every part of someone's character or work: *Field did a complete hatchet job on his former colleague at a cabinet meeting last week.*

lay into /'leɪ ɪntuː/ [v T] informal to criticize someone very strongly for something they have done: *The teacher really laid into us this morning – told us we'd all fail if we didn't start doing some work.* | + **about** *You should have heard my wife laying into me about coming home late last night.*

3 to be criticized

- ▶ come in for criticism
- ▶ be under attack/fire
- ▶ get/take a lot of flak
- ▶ be open to criticism
- ▶ be in the firing line
- ▶ target

come in for criticism /kʌm ɪn fər 'krɪtɪsɪzəm/ [v phrase] *The unions came in for strong criticism from the government after the strike.* | *Caro came in for a*

lot of criticism for his biography of the late president.

be under attack/fire /bi: ʌndər ə'tæk, 'faɪər/ [v phrase] to be severely criticized, especially in public: *Banks are under attack for their refusal to reduce interest rates on loans to small businesses.* | **come under attack/fire** *His theories came under attack from other scientists.* | *The police department has come under fire for the recent rise in violent crime.*

get/take a lot of flak /,get, 'teɪk ə lɒt əv 'flæk-lɑ:t-/ [v phrase] informal to be criticized a lot for something: *Ferguson's been getting a lot of flak for the team's poor performance recently.* | *The immigration department is taking a lot of political flak for not moving faster to help the refugees.*

be open to criticism /bi: əʊpən tə 'krɪtɪsɪzəm/ [v phrase] if someone or something is open to criticism, there are good reasons for criticizing them: *The general is open to criticism for his handling of the war.* | *Current reforms in the legal system may be open to criticism if they appear to be undemocratic.*

be in the firing line British /**be on the firing line** American /bi: ɪn ðə 'faɪərɪŋ laɪn, bi: ɒn ðə 'faɪərɪŋ laɪn/ [v phrase] to be the person who is most likely to be criticized for something, even if you are not the only person who is responsible for it: *As head of the police department, Hall is constantly on the firing line.* | *When you're in the firing line, it's tempting to avoid making difficult decisions.*

target /'tɑ:rgɪt/ [n C] an organization, person in authority etc that is criticized, especially by a lot of people + **of** *Kay was the target of a noisy demonstration in which 54 people were arrested.* | + **for** *The Communist Party has become the main target for critical attack among left-wing intellectuals.*

4

to criticize someone or something unfairly

- find fault with

► pick holes in

► knock

► put down
- slag off

► bitch about

► get at

► nit-picking

find fault with /,faɪnd 'fɔ:lt wið/ [v phrase] to criticize things that are wrong with someone or something, especially small and unimportant things: *No-one enjoys working for a boss who always finds fault with their work.* | **find fault with sb for sth** *The report found fault with the police department for its handling of the case.*

pick holes in /,pɪk 'həʊlz ɪn/ [v phrase] especially British, informal to criticize small details in someone's ideas or plans – use this about someone who seems to be deliberately looking for problems and mistakes: *As soon as she stopped talking, Janet's colleagues began to pick holes in the idea.*

knock /nɒk|nɑ:k/ [v T] to criticize someone, their work, or their performance in an unfair and annoying way: *It's hard to knock Gordon because he always works so hard.* | *Critics knocked his latest film for its portrayal of women.* | **don't knock it!** *Hey, don't knock it! It's the only suit I've got!*

put down /,put 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to make someone feel unimportant or stupid especially by criticizing them in public **put down sb** *Television programs always seem to put down people from the South.* | **put sb down** *She enjoys putting me down in front of other people.*

slag off /,slæg 'ɒf/ [phr v T] British informal to criticize someone, especially in a nasty and unfair way **slag**

off sb *She spent the whole evening slagging off her ex-boyfriend.* | **slag sb off** *When the team isn't winning everyone starts slagging them off.*

bitch about /'bɪtʃ əbaʊt/ [v phrase] informal to make nasty remarks about someone when that person is not there: *People in our office are always bitching about each other.*

get at /'get æt/ [phr v T] informal to keep criticizing someone by making remarks about their behaviour or habits, especially in an unkind or annoying way: *I try not to take it personally – he gets at everyone on the team.* | + **about** *My mother keeps getting at me about the state of my room.*

nit-picking /'nɪt ,pɪkɪŋ/ [n U] informal the annoying habit of criticizing someone about unimportant details, especially in someone's work: *I've had enough of your constant nit-picking. Why can't you say something encouraging?* — **nitpicking** [adj only before noun] *nitpicking remarks*

5

something you say or write in order to criticize

- criticism

► attack
- slur

► put-down

criticism /'krɪtɪsɪzəm/ [n C/U] what you say or write when you criticize someone or something: *Bill's very sensitive to any kind of criticism.* | + **of** *The report makes many criticisms of the nation's prison system.* | **severe/strong criticism** *The government faces severe criticism for its slow response to the disaster.* | **come in for criticism** (=be criticized) *Taylor has come in for a lot of criticism for his part in the affair.*

attack /ə'tæk/ [n C] a statement that criticizes someone publicly, especially in politics or business + **on** *O'Brien promised to continue his attacks on the film industry.* | **come under attack from sb** (=be criticized by someone) *Once again the oil companies have come under attack from environmentalists.* | **launch an attack on sb/sth** *France launched a bitter attack on EU proposals to reduce farm subsidies.*

slur /slɜ:r/ [n C] unfair criticism that reduces the good opinion that people have about someone: *Your accusation of bribe-taking is a slur which I shall never forgive.*

put-down /'put daʊn/ [n C] spoken informal something that someone says to someone, especially when other people are there, that criticizes them and makes them feel stupid or unimportant: *She was a master of the sarcastic put-down.* | *I didn't mean it as a put-down but I could tell from her response that she took my criticism personally.*

6

intended to criticize someone or something

- critical

► scathing
- negative

critical /'krɪtɪkəl/ [adj] a critical statement, report, or description criticizes someone or something: *Critical remarks by a teacher can damage the confidence of children.* | **highly critical** (=very critical) *The government has just published a highly critical report on the state of the education system.*

scathing /'skeɪðɪŋ/ [adj] criticizing someone or something very strongly, because you think they are completely wrong or of very low quality **scathing attack/comments/report etc** *Her new book*

is a scathing attack on American imperialism in Central America. | The health department issued a scathing report on conditions in local hospitals. | + about 'The New York Times' was particularly scathing about his performance.

negative /'negətɪv/ [adj] a negative comment, report etc is intended to criticize someone or something, especially in a way that is unnecessary or unfair; a negative person has a tendency to criticize or complain about everything, especially when this is annoying or unfair: *The portrayal of working women in the media tends to be very negative.* | *You shouldn't let his negative comments get you down – he doesn't know what he's talking about.* | *I wish you'd stop being so negative all the time!*

7 someone who criticizes

► critic

critic /'krɪtɪk/ [n C] someone who criticizes someone or something especially in public: *The Prime Minister answered his critics in a televised speech.* | + of *Daley accused critics of the city's Police Department of lying.*

crowd

RELATED WORDS

- when there are a lot of people travelling, shopping etc see **busy/not busy**
- see also **full (5)**

1 a large number of people together in a public place

- crowd
- horde/hordes
- mob
- mass
- swarm
- throng
- the crush

crowd /kraʊd/ [n C] a large number of people together in one place: *I don't go to football games because I don't like big crowds.* | + of *a crowd of angry protesters* | *crowds of people/visitors/tourists etc* *The exhibition is expected to attract large crowds of visitors.*

horde/hordes /hɔːrd, hɔːrdz/ [n C] a large crowd of people who are behaving in a way that you disapprove of or that annoys you + of *She was chased down the steps of the courthouse by a horde of reporters and camera crews.* | *This time of year is perfect to visit New York because it isn't overrun with the hordes of tourists.*

mob /mɒb||mə:b/ [n C] a crowd of noisy and violent people who are difficult to control: *The mob set fire to cars and buildings.* | + of *A mob of fans caused millions of pounds worth of damage in the area surrounding the stadium.*

mass /mæs/ [n singular] a very large crowd which is not moving and which is very difficult to move through + of *A mass of people stood before the courthouse.* | **seething mass** (=when there are far too many people all pushing and trying to go somewhere) *The bus station was a seething mass of people.*

swarm /swɔːrm/ [n C] a large crowd of people who are moving quickly in many directions in a very uncontrolled way + of *Outside the school a swarm of small children ran around shouting and laughing.*

throng /θrɒŋ||θrɔːŋ/ [n C] a very large crowd: *The throng greeted Sutter with cheers and applause.* | + of *a throng of reporters* | *Animals and carts moved along the dusty road with the throng of refugees.*

the crush /ðə 'krʌʃ/ [n singular] a crowd of people who are all pressed close together so that it is very difficult to move between them: *Unable to get out of the crush, Chris began to panic.* | *A number of people fainted in the crush.* | *There was chaos as people tried to escape the flames and two children were badly injured in the crush.*

2 when a place is full of people

- crowded
- packed
- overcrowded
- be swarming with
- teeming

crowded /'kraʊdɪd/ [adj] so full of people that it is difficult to move or find a place to sit or stand: *The train was really crowded.* | *a crowded elevator* | + with *It was two weeks before Christmas and the mall was crowded with shoppers.*

packed ALSO **packed out** /pækt, 'pækt 'aʊt/ [adj] informal so full of people that there is almost no space left: *The club is so popular that it's usually packed by 9 o'clock.* | + with *St Peter's Square was packed with tourists.* | **jam-packed** (=completely full) *The football ground was absolutely jam-packed.*

overcrowded /,əʊvə'kraʊdɪd/ [adj] a place that is overcrowded has too many people in it and is unpleasant and uncomfortable: *The buses are filthy and overcrowded.* | *overcrowded prisons*

be swarming with /biː 'swɔːrmin wið/ [v phrase] if a place is swarming with people it is so crowded with them that it is difficult to move around – use this especially when a place is full of people you disapprove of or when you are annoyed that a place is so crowded: *The place was swarming with noisy schoolkids.*

teeming /'tiːmin/ [adj] very full of people and activity: *the teeming streets of Cairo* | + with *It was the start of the new semester, and the campus was teeming with students.*

3 when a crowd fills a place

- crowd
- fill
- mill around/about
- swarm

crowd /kraʊd/ [v I/T] if people crowd a place, they fill it and move around in it: *Shoppers crowded the town market.* | + around ALSO **round** British *A large group of people crowded around the screaming child.* | *Fans crowded around the rear entrance of the concert hall, hoping to catch a glimpse of the band.*

fill /fɪl/ [v T] if a lot of people fill a place, there are so many of them that there is no room left for any more: *An audience of over 5,000 had filled the hall that night.* | *Visitors fill Brighton's streets during the summer.*

mill around/about /mɪl ə'raʊnd, ə'baʊt/ [phr v I] if a lot of people mill around, they move around a place in different directions, without any particular aim, especially while waiting for something: *People were milling around in the corridor, waiting for the show to start.* | *About 40 onlookers milled about while detectives examined the scene.*

swarm /swɔːrm/ [v I] if a lot of people, especially people that you do not like or approve of, swarm

around a particular place, they fill it and move around it + **across/along etc** *Every day tourists swarm through the narrow streets of the old city. | Hundreds of troops swarmed across the border.*

4 when people come together to make a crowd

- ▶ gather
- ▶ form
- ▶ converge
- ▶ collect
- ▶ congregate

gather /'gæðər/ [v I] if people **gather**, they meet or come together and form a crowd: *By the time the president arrived, a large crowd had gathered. | + around/at/in etc Angry workers were gathering on the steps of City Hall. | A crowd gathered around to watch the fight.*

form /fɔːrm/ [v I] if a crowd **forms**, more and more people join a group of people who are already watching or listening to something: *A crowd was beginning to form at the scene of the accident.*

congregate /'kɒŋgrɪɡert||'kɑːŋ-/ [v I] if people **congregate** in a particular place, a large number of them meet there, especially regularly in the same place, and at the same time + **at/in/around etc** *On Friday evening, teenagers congregate outside the bars on Greene Street. | Marchers were due to congregate at Market Square for an open-air meeting.*

converge /kən'vɜːrdʒ/ [v I] formal if groups of people **converge** in a particular place, they come there from many different places and meet together with others to form a large crowd, in order to do something or go somewhere + **on** *The two groups of demonstrators converged on Hyde Park. | About 20,000 motorcyclists will converge on Milwaukee this weekend, to celebrate the 90th birthday of the Harley Davidson bike company.*

collect /kə'lekt/ [v I] if a crowd **collects**, people gradually come together so that there is a crowd, usually because they stop to watch or listen to something: *An hour or so before the press conference, a crowd began to collect outside the building. | A crowd was starting to collect outside the theatre to await the arrival of the prime minister.*

5 when a crowd separates

- ▶ disperse
- ▶ break up
- ▶ thin out
- ▶ melt away

disperse /dr'spɜːrs/ [v I] if a crowd **dispersed**, people begin to move away from it: *Once the ambulance had left, the crowd began to disperse.*

break up /,breɪk 'ʌp/ [phr v T] if a crowd **breaks up**, people start to leave and move away in small groups: *When the police arrived, the crowd broke up very quickly.*

thin out /,θɪn 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if a crowd **thins out**, people gradually leave so that there are fewer of them in the crowd: *By midnight, the crowds outside the concert hall were beginning to thin out. | I decided to wait until the crowd thinned out a bit before trying to leave.*

melt away /,melt ə'weɪ/ [phr v I] if a crowd **melts away**, the people leave gradually and quietly, hoping that no one will notice: *The excitement of the arrest was over and the crowd began to melt away.*

6 to make a crowd separate

- ▶ disperse
- ▶ break up

disperse /dr'spɜːrs/ [v T] if the police or the army **dispersed** a crowd, they make it separate, and people leave in different directions: *National Guard troops were called in to disperse the crowd.*

break up /,breɪk 'ʌp/ [v T] if someone, especially the police, **breaks up** a crowd, they make it separate, and people go away in small groups: *The police had to use tear gas to break up the protest.*

cruel

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ kind

▶ to treat someone badly and use them for your own advantage see **use (20-21)**

▶ see also **unkind, violent, bad, strict/not strict**

1 words for describing people who are cruel

- ▶ cruel
- ▶ ruthless
- ▶ heartless
- ▶ tyrannical
- ▶ sadistic
- ▶ sadist
- ▶ bully
- ▶ tyrant

cruel /'kruːəl/ [adj] someone who is **cruel** deliberately causes pain or makes people suffer: *Children can sometimes be very cruel. | Brand was a cruel and intimidating man who abused his children and his wife. | + to Her parents were very cruel to her when she was young. — cruelly [adv] The prisoners were so cruelly beaten that some even died in captivity.*

ruthless /'ruːθləs/ [adj] so determined to get what you want that you do not care how much you harm other people: *These men are ruthless terrorists and will kill anyone who tries to stop them. | Father could be quite ruthless about getting his own way. | the ruthless dictator, Joseph Stalin — ruthlessly [adv] All political opponents were ruthlessly executed.*

heartless /'hɑːtləs/ [adj] not feeling any pity and not caring about other people or their problems: *How can you be so heartless? | In his autobiography, he portrays his father as cold and heartless. | She was a heartless, money-grabbing woman who made her fortune from the misery and desperation of others.*

tyrannical /tɪ'rænikəl/ [adj] using your power to cruelly force other people to do what you want: *Lewis was a tyrannical boss who frightened and humiliated his employees. | Thousands of refugees fled the tyrannical regime in search of political freedom.*

sadistic /sə'dɪstɪk/ [adj] someone who is **sadistic** gets pleasure from making other people suffer: *The principal was a sadistic man who enjoyed tormenting his students. | In the film, Khan portrays a murderer who gets a deep sadistic thrill out of killing. | 'I'm afraid you will never see your children again,' he said with a sadistic smile. — sadistically [adv] The man was taken deep into a Mississippi forest by a local gang and sadistically murdered.*

sadist /'seɪdɪst/ [n C] someone who enjoys being cruel to other people: *Andrea's father was an absolute sadist. It's not surprising she hates him.*

bully /'bʊli/ [n C] someone who uses their authority or strength to frighten or hurt someone who is weaker: *A group of kids stood by and watched the school bully beat up a smaller boy. | Critics describe the mayor as an arrogant bully who hates to be contradicted.*

tyrant /'taɪərənt/ [n C] someone in a position of power who treats other people very cruelly: *She was a tyrant who had absolutely no tolerance for mistakes.*

2 cruel behaviour/punishments/treatment

- ▶ cruel
- ▶ barbaric
- ▶ inhuman
- ▶ inhumane
- ▶ cold-blooded
- ▶ in cold blood

cruel /'kru:əl/ [adj] intended to upset someone or make them suffer: *Lyle was always playing cruel jokes on his little sister.* | *The electric chair is possibly the cruellest method of execution.* | **it is cruel to do sth** *I think it's cruel to keep dogs locked up inside all day.*

barbaric /bə:'bærɪk/ [adj] extremely cruel, in a way that shocks people: *We consider the death penalty to be barbaric.* | *the barbaric treatment of civilians in the concentration camps*

inhuman /ɪn'hju:mən/ [adj] very cruel and not showing any of the pity or concern that normal people feel when they see other people suffering: *The prison conditions in this country are inhuman.* | *The government has been accused of using artificial and inhuman criteria to decide which refugees should be deported.*

inhumane /,ɪnhju:'meɪn/ [adj] **inhumane treatment/conditions/methods etc** actions or conditions that are not considered acceptable because they cause too much suffering: *Amnesty International is protesting against the inhumane treatment of these political prisoners.* | *This method of slaughtering chickens is now regarded by many as inhumane.*

cold-blooded /,kəʊld 'blʌdɪd/ [adj usually before noun] **cold-blooded murder/killing/attack** a murder etc done without showing any feeling or pity for the person who is attacked: *The entire nation has been shocked by the cold-blooded murder of the two girls.*

in cold blood /ɪn ,kəʊld 'blʌd/ [adv] if you kill someone **in cold blood**, you kill them in a cruel and deliberate way without showing any emotion: *The killers hunted Pedro down like an animal and murdered him in cold blood.*

3 deliberately cruel in order to upset someone

- ▶ malicious
- ▶ spiteful
- ▶ spite
- ▶ vindictive

malicious /mə'liʃəs/ [adj] deliberately cruel and unkind to someone because you really want to upset them and enjoy doing so: *Miss Simms took a malicious pleasure in other people's misfortunes.* | *Mr Jameson dismissed the allegations as malicious rumours.* | *Nixon's family called Stone's depiction of the late President 'erroneous and malicious'.* — **maliciously** [adv] *Beatrice maliciously delighted in Catherine's dismay.* — **malice** /'mælɪs/ [n U] *Heard told the court that he had acted out of love and not malice.* | *'I see,' she said, and her small eyes glimmered with malice.*

spiteful /'spɪtʃfəl/ [adj] deliberately nasty to someone in order to hurt or upset them, especially because you are jealous of them or are angry with them: *On the rare occasions when he was angry, Lowry could be spiteful and petty.* | **+ to** *You shouldn't be so spiteful to your sister.* | *I tried to like Julie but I couldn't forget how spiteful she'd been to*

me in the past. — **spitefully** [adv] *'Doreen never liked you,' Rob said spitefully.*

spite /spaɪt/ [n U] a feeling of wanting to hurt or upset other people by saying or doing cruel things, especially if you feel jealous or think you have been unfairly treated: *Gerald's feelings of injustice turned to bitterness and spite.* | **pure/sheer spite** (=spite and nothing else) *Ignore what Martin says. It's pure spite.* | **out of spite** (=because of spite) *She quit college and worked as a waitress out of spite towards her parents.*

vindictive /vɪn'dɪktɪv/ [adj] deliberately cruel and unfair because you want to harm someone who has harmed you: *'I'll pay her back for this.'* *'Don't be so vindictive. It doesn't help anyone.'* | *Doug could be nasty and vindictive when he was drinking.* — **vindictiveness** [n U] *Tom's generosity to his friends was matched by vindictiveness to those who fell out of his favour.*

4 cruel behaviour

- ▶ cruelty
- ▶ abuse
- ▶ bullying
- ▶ mistreatment/ill-treatment/maltreatment
- ▶ persecution
- ▶ atrocities
- ▶ sadism
- ▶ inhumanity

cruelty /'kru:əlti/ [n U] cruel treatment or behaviour: *What kind of person could treat a fellow human being with such cruelty?* | *Her black eye and bruises were undeniable evidence of his cruelty.* | **+ to** *Burnett has campaigned against cruelty to animals for more than 20 years.*

abuse /ə'bjʊ:s/ [n U] deliberately cruel treatment of someone, especially someone in your family that you are supposed to care for: *Doctors believed that there was no evidence of abuse, despite the woman's claims.* | **child abuse** (=cruel treatment of children) *There has been an increase in the number of cases of child abuse.* | **sexual abuse** (=when someone forces another person to take part in sexual activities) *a victim of sexual abuse*

bullying /'bʊlɪŋ/ [n U] cruel treatment of someone who is smaller, younger, or weaker – use this especially about children being cruel to other children: *The government has become involved in the effort to solve the problem of bullying in schools.*

mistreatment/ill-treatment/maltreatment /mɪs'tri:tment, ɪl 'tri:tment, məl'tri:tment/ [n U] cruel treatment of people or animals, especially those you have some control over: *There can be no good reason for the ill-treatment of factory-farm animals.* | *Jailers singled out certain prisoners for maltreatment.* | *There can be no excuse for the mistreatment of people seeking asylum in this country.*

persecution /,pɜ:'rʃj'kju:ʃən/ [n U] cruel treatment of people because of their religious or political beliefs, or because of the race they belong to: *Many Jews fled to America to escape persecution in Europe.* | *Katya asked the United States to protect her from persecution in her home country.* | **+ of the** *relentless persecution of American Communists in the 1950s*

atrocities /ə'trɒsɪtɪz/ [n plural] extremely cruel and shocking actions against people, especially during a war: *Survivors from the concentration camps had witnessed unspeakable atrocities.* | **commit atrocities** *Retreating soldiers told stories of awful atrocities committed by the enemy.*

sadism /'seɪdɪzəm/ [n U] taking pleasure in cruel acts: *Sadism may stem from a desire to dominate.* | *Mzukwa grew quiet as he recalled the brutality and sadism of the prison guards.*

inhumanity /,ɪnhjuː'mænɪti/ [n U] cruelty that includes violence and a complete lack of sympathy for people's suffering: *Reformists were appalled by the immorality and inhumanity of the slave trade.* | *The novel focuses on the inhumanity of prisons and labour camps.*

5 to treat a person or animal in a cruel way

- ▶ be cruel to
- ▶ mistreat/ill-treat
- ▶ bully
- ▶ abuse
- ▶ persecute
- ▶ treat sb like dirt
- ▶ pick on
- ▶ victimize

be cruel to /biː 'kruːəl tuː/ [v phrase] *My father drank too much and was often very cruel to my mother.* | *It is unspeakably cruel to the prisoners to house them in such conditions.*

mistreat/ill-treat /mɪs'triːt, ɪl 'triːt/ [v T] to deliberately treat a person or animal in a cruel way, especially when you are responsible for looking after them: *It looks as though this dog has been mistreated by its owner.* | *Neighbours were sure that the young couple had been ill-treating their children.*

bully /'bʊli/ [v T] to be cruel to someone who is weaker, younger, or has less authority than you: *A group of girls would bully the younger kids, and force them to give them money.* | *The court heard that the head of department would routinely bully and humiliate workers.*

abuse /ə'bjuːz/ [v T] to treat someone in your family or someone you are responsible for in a cruel way, especially violently or sexually: *My father abused us for years.* | *Erica runs a hostel for women who have been abused by their husbands.* | **sexually abuse** (=force someone to take part in sexual activities) *Erik testified he was sexually abused by his father since the age of 6.*

persecute /'pɜːsɪkjʊt/ [v T] to be cruel to a person or group of people over a period of time, because of their race or their religious or political beliefs: *Countries all over Europe have persecuted gypsies for centuries.* | *Human rights advocates say racial minorities continue to be persecuted.* — **persecution** /,pɜːsɪ'kjuːʃən/ [n U] *They left the country to escape religious persecution.*

treat sb like dirt /,triːt (sb) laɪk 'dɜːrt/ [v phrase] informal to treat someone as if they were completely worthless and not care about their feelings: *She treats him like dirt but he still loves her.* | *I wanted us to be friends again, but I wasn't prepared to be treated like dirt to achieve it.*

pick on /'pɪk ɒn/ [phr v T] informal to choose someone from a group to treat cruelly and unfairly especially by repeatedly criticizing them: *Bullies usually pick on younger children.* | *Why don't you pick on someone your own size?* | *Older members of staff often pick on an apprentice and make his life a misery.*

victimize ALSO **victimise** British /'vɪktɪmaɪz/ [v T usually passive] if a person or group is **victimized**, they are treated unfairly, for example because of their beliefs, their race, or because they are weak: *He wasn't happy at the school and said he was victimized because of his colour.* | *The company says she was not dismissed because of her political activities but she claims she was victimized.*

6 not cruel

- ▶ humane

humane /hjuː'meɪn/ [adj] treating people or animals in way that is not cruel and causes them as little pain or suffering as possible: *Imprisonment is not a humane form of punishment.* | *French revolutionaries considered death by guillotine to be a more humane method of execution.* — **humanely** [adv] *We must all try to treat farm animals more humanely.*

cry

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: _____ laugh
- ▶ to say something loudly see **shout**
 - ▶ see also **sad, upset**

1 to cry

- ▶ cry
- ▶ weep
- ▶ sob
- ▶ bawl
- ▶ snivel/sniffle
- ▶ whimper
- ▶ be in tears
- ▶ your eyes water
- ▶ tears

cry /kraɪ/ [v I] if you **cry**, tears come from your eyes, for example because you are sad or upset, or because you have hurt yourself: *I could hear the baby crying in the next room.* | *Kim's eyes were red and she looked as though she'd been crying.* | *Don't cry, I didn't mean to upset you.* | + **about** *Jenny won't tell me what she's crying about.* | **make sb cry** *The film was so sad, it made me cry.* | **cry and cry** (=cry for a long time) *I sat alone in my room and cried and cried.* | **cry your eyes out** (=cry a lot because you are very upset) *The poor kid's so miserable, he's upstairs crying his eyes out.* | **cry with happiness/joy/relief etc** *She cried with joy when she heard that the children were safe.* | **cry yourself to sleep** (=cry until you fall asleep) *At night I'd cry myself to sleep, thinking about you.* — **cry** [n singular] *You'll feel better when you've had a good cry.*

weep /wiːp/ [v I] especially written to cry quietly and for a long time because you are very sad or you feel a strong emotion: *She sat beside her dying father and wept.* | **weep openly** (=without trying to stop or hide it) *Thousands of French citizens, many weeping openly, bade a silent farewell to Mitterand.* | **weep with emotion/grief/joy etc** *I remember weeping with pride when my first son was born.* | **weep bitterly** (=cry strongly) *His mother wept bitterly and his father sat grim-faced.*

sob /sɒb||saːb/ [v I] if you **sob**, you cry noisily and your body shakes, because you are very sad or because someone has upset you: *The sound of her sobbing kept them awake all night.* | *'Please don't leave me,' he sobbed.* | *The child covered her face with her hands and started to sob uncontrollably.*

bawl /bɔːl/ [v I] to cry loudly – use this especially about young children or people you do not have any sympathy for: *'Stop, bawling,' Dad said crossly, 'and come over here.'* | *The baby was sitting in his high chair, red in the face and bawling.*

snivel/sniffle /'snɪvəl, 'snɪfəl/ [v I] to cry in a weak, complaining way and at the same time breathe in air noisily through your nose: *'What are you snivelling about, Jake?'* | *She kept sniffling into her handkerchief and saying how unfair everything was.*

whimper /'wɪmpə/ [v I] to make a quiet, continuous, unhappy sound like an animal in pain, or to say something with this sound in your voice: *'I'm sorry,' she whimpered, but Richard wasn't listening.* | + with *Pat whimpered with the pain of the bullet wound in his shoulder.* — **whimper** [n C] *The boy's crying died down to a whimper.*

be in tears /bi: ɪn 'tiəz/ [v phrase] crying because someone has upset you, or because something is very sad: *Everyone started to laugh and Frank ran out of the room in tears.* | *Most of us were in tears by the time he'd finished his story.*

your eyes water /jɔ:r 'aɪz ,wɔ:tə/ if your eyes water, you have tears in your eyes, usually because of something such as wind or smoke going into them: *Jo's eyes were watering from the smoke that filled the room.* | **make your eyes water** *An icy wind blew into my face, making my eyes water.*

tears /tiəz/ [n plural] drops of water that come from your eyes when you are crying – this is often used to represent the idea of crying: *Grandpa wiped the tears from his eyes.* | **have tears in your eyes/with tears in your eyes** (=be nearly crying) *Yusuf had tears in his eyes, and I knew he was thinking of home.* | *She turned to me with tears in her eyes and begged me to help her.* | **tears roll/run down sb's cheeks** (=someone cries a lot) *He stood silently, tears rolling down his cheeks, while the music played.* | *Mum showed us the letter with tears running down her cheeks.* | **be close to tears** (=almost crying) *Howell was close to tears as he told the court what had happened.*

2 to start to cry

- ▶ start crying/start to cry
- ▶ burst into tears
- ▶ break down
- ▶ turn on the waterworks

start crying/start to cry /,stɑ:t 'kraɪ-ɪŋ, ,stɑ:t tə 'kraɪ/ [v phrase] *Jim turned away from me and started to cry.* | *'I want Daddy to come home,' Anna said, starting to cry.* | *Just at that moment, the baby started crying.*

burst into tears /,bɜ:st ɪntə 'tiəz/ [v phrase] to suddenly start to cry because you are upset about something: *Laura burst into tears and ran out of the room.*

break down /,breɪk 'daʊn/ [phr v I] to suddenly start to cry a lot, after trying not to cry: *I broke down when he'd gone, knowing that I might never see him again.* | **break down and cry** *As the funeral service began, Frances broke down and cried.* | **break down in tears** *All the worry and anxiety had been too much for her, and she suddenly broke down in tears.*

turn on the waterworks /,tɜ:n ɒn ðə 'wɔ:tə'wɜ:kz/ [v phrase] British informal to deliberately start to cry in order to get someone's sympathy or persuade them to do something: *She was one of those people who could turn on the waterworks in order to get what they want.*

3 almost crying

- ▶ be close to tears/be on the verge of tears
- ▶ have a lump in your throat
- ▶ fight back tears

be close to tears/be on the verge of tears /bi: ,kləʊs tə 'tiəz, bi: ɒn ðə ,vɜ:dʒ əv 'tiəz/ [v phrase] *The lesson was going very badly and the student teacher was close to tears.* | *Fiona was on the verge of tears as the train pulled out of the station.*

have a lump in your throat /hæv ə 'lʌmp ɪn jɔ:r 'θrəʊt/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have a tight feeling in your throat and feel that you might start crying: *I had a lump in my throat watching Rick go up to get his prize.* | **bring a lump to sb's throat** *The sight of the soft green hills of her homeland brought a lump to her throat.*

fight back tears /,faɪt bæk 'tiəz/ [v phrase] to try very hard not to cry even though you are almost crying: *Bill fought back his tears and tried to comfort Sarah's mother.* | *I quickly left the room, fighting back tears of rage and frustration.*

4 to make someone cry

- ▶ make sb cry
- ▶ reduce sb to tears
- ▶ bring tears to sb's eyes/bring a lump to sb's throat

make sb cry /,meɪk (sb) 'kraɪ/ [v phrase] *David often teases his little sister and makes her cry.* | *She was so unhappy that the slightest thing made her cry.*

reduce sb to tears /rɪ,dju:s (sb) tə 'tiəz/, -du:s-/ [v phrase] to make someone cry by behaving unkindly or by making them feel sad: *He shouted at Louise and in the end reduced her to tears.* | *Sam was almost reduced to tears by the sight of his mother in a hospital bed.*

bring tears to sb's eyes/bring a lump to sb's throat /brɪŋ ,tiəz tə (sb's) 'aɪz, brɪŋ ə ,lʌmp tə (sb's) 'θrəʊt/ [v phrase] to make someone start to cry, or nearly start to cry: *Just the thought of saying goodbye to Craig brought tears to her eyes.* | *Outside the sharpness of the cold made him cough and brought tears to his eyes.* | *This movie is guaranteed to bring a lump to your throat.*

5 to stop crying

- ▶ stop crying
- ▶ dry your eyes/tears
- ▶ wipe the tears from your eyes/wipe your tears
- ▶ don't cry

stop crying /,stɒp 'kraɪ-ɪŋ, ,stɒp-/ *The little girl, who was very thin with a pale face, couldn't stop crying.* | *'Now stop crying,' Marilla said, 'and tell me what's the matter.'*

dry your eyes/tears /,draɪ jɔ:r 'aɪz, 'tiəz/ especially written to stop crying, especially because someone has done or said something to make you feel happier: *Harry didn't mean to upset you. Now dry your eyes and come back downstairs.* | *At the thought of an ice-cream, Zoe dried her tears and began to smile.*

wipe the tears from your eyes/wipe your tears /waɪp ðə ,tiəz frəm jɔ:r 'aɪz, ,waɪp jɔ:r 'tiəz/ [v phrase] to stop crying and use your hand or something else to dry your face – used especially in literature: *'Do you really mean that?' Jane said, wiping the tears from her eyes.* | *'Wipe your tears, dear,' Mrs Bristow said. 'It's not as bad as all that.'*

don't cry /,dəʊnt 'kraɪ/ spoken say this when someone is crying, especially when you want to comfort them: *Please don't cry! You'll make me want to cry as well.* | *It's alright, he won't hurt you – don't cry.*

cure

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to give someone medical treatment *see* **medical treatment**
- ▶ to get better after an illness *see* **recover**
- ▶ *see also* **drug, hospital, illness/disease, ill/sick, doctor**

1 to cure someone

- ▶ **cure**
- ▶ **heal**
- ▶ **make sb (feel) better**

cure /kjuə/ [v T] to make someone who has an illness completely well again or to stop a disease making someone ill: *It is possible that in the near future we will be able to cure AIDS.* | | **cure sb** *Many cancer victims can be cured if the disease is detected early enough.* | **cure sb of sth** *Eventually we found a doctor who was able to cure her of her depression.* — **curable** [adj] able to be cured: *Breast cancer is curable when caught in the early stages.*

make sb (feel) better /,meɪk (sb) fi:l 'betə/ [v phrase] to make someone who is ill well again, especially when they have an illness that is not very serious: *Take this – it'll make you feel a lot better.* | *I've had all kinds of medicines from the chemist, but nothing seems to make me any better.* | **make a headache/cold/pain etc better** *She refuses to take anything to make her headache better.*

heal /hi:l/ [v T] to cure someone of a physical or mental illness, especially using methods that do not involve the usual drugs or forms of medical treatment: *This cream is good for healing minor cuts and bruises.* | *Madame Bernice claimed to be able to heal people simply by laying her hands on their bodies.*

2 something that cures someone

- ▶ **cure**
- ▶ **antidote**
- ▶ **remedy**

cure /kjuə/ [n C] *I can give you some tablets that will ease the symptoms, but they're not a cure.* | + **for** *What's the best cure for a hangover?* | *As yet there's no known cure for the disease.*

remedy /'remɪdi/ [n C] a way to treat a health problem, especially a small problem such as a cold, using plants or other natural methods **herbal remedies** *I tried some herbal remedies such as drinking camomile tea, but none of them worked.* | + **for** *Salt water is a good home remedy for a sore throat.*

antidote /'æntɪdɒt/ [n C] a medicine that will stop the effects of a poison or dangerous drug: *Unless an antidote is given immediately the patient could die.* | + **to** *There is no known antidote to a bite from this snake.*

3 when a disease cannot be cured

- ▶ **incurable**
- ▶ **terminal**
- ▶ **chronic**

incurable /ɪn'kjuərəbəl/ [adj] *My doctor told me that the cancer was incurable.* | *Patients with incurable illnesses are brought to the hospice, where they are given the best possible care.*

chronic /'krɒnɪk||'krɑː/ [adj usually before noun] a

chronic illness continues for a very long time or is permanent: *He suffers from chronic asthma.*

terminal /'tɜːmɪnəl/ [adj] a terminal illness is one that cannot be cured, and the person who has it will die from it: *Two years ago, his mother developed terminal cancer.* | *St Helen's Hospice cares for people with terminal illnesses.* | **the terminal stages** (=the last stages of a disease that is killing them) *Many of the patients are in the terminal stages of the disease.* — **terminally** [adv] *Her father is terminally ill.*

cut

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to reduce a price or amount *see* **reduce**
- ▶ *see also* **sharp, piece**

1 with scissors, a knife, or a sharp object

- ▶ **cut**
- ▶ **snip**
- ▶ **slit**
- ▶ **slash**
- ▶ **stab**
- ▶ **hack**

cut /kʌt/ [v T] to divide something into two or more pieces, using a knife or scissors: *He cut the string and carefully unwrapped the parcel.* | **cut sth in two/cut sth in half** *Mandy cut the paper in half and gave a piece to each child.* | **cut sth up/cut up sth** (=into several pieces) *Tommy sat on the floor, cutting up old magazines.* | **cut sth open/cut open sth** *Rescue workers had to use special equipment to cut open the steel doors.*

snip /snɪp/ [v T] to cut something with scissors using quick small cuts: *She snipped the thread which held the two pieces of cloth together.*

slit /slɪt/ [v T] to make a long narrow cut through something, especially skin or cloth: *He killed the goat by slitting its throat.* | **slit sth open/slit open sth** *Diane slit the envelope open with a knife.* | **slit your wrists** *Graham slit his wrists in a suicide attempt.*

slash /slæʃ/ [v T] to cut something quickly and violently with a knife, because you want to damage it or cause an injury: *The painting had been slashed with a knife.* | *Someone had slashed the tyres on Bayle's car.* | **slash your wrists** *She slashed her wrists with a razor blade.*

stab /stæb/ [v T] to push a knife into someone's body in order to kill or seriously injure them: *Betty Carroll was stabbed 61 times and left to die on the floor of her Escondido home.* | **stab sb in the heart/arm etc** *Luca stabbed her in the thigh with a breadknife.* | **stab sb to death** (=kill someone by attacking them a knife) *Kitty Davison was found stabbed to death one night in 1997.*

hack /hæk/ [v I/T] to cut something very roughly or violently **hack at sth** *He picked up an axe and began hacking at the door.* | **hack sb to death** *All of the victims had been hacked to death.* | **hack sb/sth to pieces** *The two women were hacked to pieces by their attackers.*

2 to cut food

- ▶ **cut**
- ▶ **chop/chop up**
- ▶ **slice**
- ▶ **carve**
- ▶ **mince**
- ▶ **grate**
- ▶ **shred**
- ▶ **dice**

cut /kʌt/ [v T] *Do you want me to cut the cake? | cut sth into pieces/chunks* *Cut the fish into four pieces and serve hot or warm.*

chop/chop up /tʃɒp, ˌtʃɒp ˈʌp//tʃɑ:p-/ [v T/phr v T] to cut something such as vegetables or meat into small pieces when you are preparing a meal: *Chop two onions for the stew. | Elsa was in the kitchen chopping up vegetables. | chop sth into pieces/chunks/cubes* *Could you chop the eggplant into cubes for me? —chopped* [adj only before noun] *Next, sprinkle some chopped walnuts on the salad.*

slice /slaɪs/ [v T] to cut food such as bread, meat, or vegetables into thin flat pieces: *Wash and slice the mushrooms. —sliced* [adj only before noun] *sliced white bread*

carve /kɑ:rv/ [v I/T] to cut a large piece of cooked meat into pieces: *You start carving while I fetch the vegetables. | Who's going to carve the turkey?*

mince British /**grind** American /mɪns, graɪnd/ [v T] to cut raw meat into very small pieces, usually in a machine: *Mince the meat and mix in the remaining ingredients. —minced/ground* /mɪnst, graʊnd/ [adj only before noun] *minced beef*

grate /greɪt/ [v T] to cut cheese or vegetables into small thin pieces by rubbing them against a metal surface with holes in it: *I always like to grate some cheese over the potatoes before serving them. —grated* [adj only before noun] *grated orange peel*

shred /ʃred/ [v T] to cut food, especially vegetables with leaves, into long thin pieces: *Remove the outside leaves and shred the cabbage finely. —shredded* [adj only before noun] *a salad consisting of a few bits of shredded lettuce*

dice /daɪs/ [v T] to cut food, especially raw vegetables, into small square pieces: *Dice the potatoes and cook them in salted water. —diced* [adj only before noun] *Melt three tablespoons of butter in a saucepan and add the diced vegetables.*

3 to cut part of your body, especially accidentally

- ▶ cut
- ▶ scratch
- ▶ graze/scrape
- ▶ gash
- ▶ nick

cut /kʌt/ [v T] *She cut her hand trying to open a can of sardines. | cut sth on sth* *One of the children had cut her foot on some glass. | cut yourself shaving* *Phil cut himself shaving this morning. —cut* [n C] *Several passengers were treated for cuts and bruises.*

scratch /skrætʃ/ [v T] to cut part of your body very slightly leaving a long very thin cut: *The cat scratched me while I was playing with her. | She found her friend, Felicia Moon, bruised and scratched after a fight with her husband. —scratch* [n C] *a slight cut that is not at all deep: His face was covered in scratches. | It's just a scratch – nothing serious.*

graze/scrape /greɪz, skreɪp/ [v T] to slightly break the surface of your skin by rubbing against something, for example when you fall on the ground: *Oliver fell down on the path and grazed his knee. | I wasn't really hurt – I scraped my elbows a bit, that's all. —graze/scrape* /greɪz, skreɪp/ [n C] *a slight wound on your skin where it has been rubbed against something hard and rough: He had a bit of a graze on his elbow, but otherwise he was fine.*

gash /gæʃ/ [n C] *a large, deep cut in someone's skin: The accident left her with an ugly gash above the left eye.*

nick /nɪk/ [v T] to accidentally make a small cut in the surface of your skin: *I must have nicked myself when I was shaving this morning.*

4 when a doctor or scientist makes a cut in someone's body

- ▶ make an incision
- ▶ dissect

make an incision /ˌmeɪk ən ɪnˈsɪʒən/ [v phrase] to cut into someone's body, using a special knife, during a medical operation: *The surgeon began by making an incision about six inches long.*

dissect /dɪˈsekt, daɪ-/ [v T] to cut a dead animal or person into pieces in order to study it: *The specimens were carefully dissected and examined under a microscope.*

5 to cut someone's hair, beard, or fingernails

- ▶ cut
- ▶ haircut
- ▶ shave
- ▶ trim

cut /kʌt/ [v T] *My sister usually cuts my hair. | I wish you wouldn't cut your fingernails in the living room. | have your hair cut* (=pay someone to cut it for you) *Beth's at the salon having her hair cut.*

haircut /ˈheərˌkʌt/ [n C] *when someone cuts your hair: Isn't it about time you had a haircut?*

shave /ʃeɪv/ [v I/T] to cut the hair on your face or body so that your skin feels smooth: *Have you shaved today? | I didn't have time to shave my legs. | shave off sth/shave sth off* *I wish he'd shave off that awful beard! —shave* [n singular] *He went upstairs and had a quick shave.*

trim /trɪm/ [v T] to cut a small amount off someone's hair or beard, so that it looks neater: *Could you just trim my hair at the back? —trim* [n singular] *Ian gave Sue's hair a trim before shampooing it. (=he quickly cut her hair)*

6 to cut wood, plants, or grass

- ▶ cut down/chop down
- ▶ fell
- ▶ chop/chop up
- ▶ cut
- ▶ mow
- ▶ saw
- ▶ prune
- ▶ trim
- ▶ hack

cut down/chop down /ˌkʌt ˈdaʊn, ˌtʃɒp ˈdaʊn//tʃɑ:p-/ [phr v T] to make trees or bushes fall down by cutting them **cut/chop sth down** *The tree was blocking the view from our window, and we asked a neighbour to chop it down. | cut/chop down sth* *Cutting down vast areas of the rainforests has created serious ecological problems.*

fell /fel/ [v T] to cut down trees, especially a large number of them, using special equipment: *63 per cent of trees felled in Guatemala are used for fuel. | More trees are being felled annually now than ever before.*

chop/chop up /tʃɒp, ˌtʃɒp ˈʌp//tʃɑ:p-/ [v T/phr v T] to cut wood into pieces using an axe (=a tool with a long handle and a sharp blade): *Ivan spent the day chopping wood and sawing logs. | chop sth up/chop up sth* *I chopped up the old fence and used it for firewood.*

cut /kʌt/ [v T] to cut grass or cut off leaves, in order to make a place or plant look tidy: *She had to stand on a ladder to cut the top of the hedge. | cut the*

lawn/grass *My dad used to cut the grass every Sunday morning.*

mow /məʊ/ [v T] to cut grass using a special machine, in order to make it look tidy **mow the lawn/the grass** *It took me two hours to mow the lawn.*

saw /sɔ:/ [v T] to cut wood using a **saw** (=sharp tool that you push backwards and forwards across the surface of the wood) *We had to saw the wood to the right length, and then nail the pieces together.* | **saw sth up/saw up sth** (=into several pieces) *It took all morning to saw up the logs.*

prune /pru:n/ [v T] to cut off some of the branches of a tree or bush to make it grow better: *Miniature roses do not need much pruning and are ideal for planting in pots.* | *What's the best time of the year for pruning apple trees?*

trim /trim/ [v T] to cut small amounts off something, especially a bush, in order to make it have a neat shape or surface: *Do you think the hedge needs trimming?*

hack /hæk/ [v I/T] to cut trees, plants etc by hitting them with a heavy knife or other sharp tool using short violent movements + **at** *Robert was hacking at the base of the tree with an axe.* | **hack your way through/hack a path through** (=make a path by cutting down plants and trees) *They managed to hack their way through the jungle.*

7 to remove something by cutting

- ▶ cut off
- ▶ chop off
- ▶ snip off
- ▶ lop off
- ▶ amputate
- ▶ sever
- ▶ gouge sb's eyes out

cut off /,kʌt 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to cut part of something away from the rest of it **cut off sth** *Cut off the stalks of the broccoli.* | **cut sth off** *She took the cheese and cut a big piece off.*

chop off /,tʃɒp 'ɒf/, tʃɔ:p-/ [phr v T] to cut something off by hitting it hard or cutting it with a sharp tool **chop off sth** *Chop off the tops of the carrots.* | **chop sth off** *Careful you don't chop your fingers off!*

snip off /,snɪp 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to quickly remove something using scissors **snip sth off/snip off sth** *Snip the ends of the beans off before you cook them.* | *After the plant finishes blooming, snip off the dead flowers.*

lop off /,lɒp 'ɒf/, lɔ:p-/ [phr v T] to cut a part of something off, especially a branch of a tree **lop off sth/lop sth off** *Workmen have lopped off some of the branches in an effort to save the tree.*

amputate /'æmpjʊteɪt/ [v I/T] to cut off someone's arm, leg, or foot as a medical operation: *He damaged his leg so badly that it had to be amputated.* — **amputation** /'æmpjʊ'teɪʃən/ [n C/U] *If the infection spreads quickly, amputation may be necessary.*

sever /'sevər/ [v T usually passive] to cut off a part of someone's body in an accident or an attack: *The victim's head had been severed in the accident.* — **severed** [adj only before noun] *Surgeons were able to sew the severed finger back on.*

gouge sb's eyes out /,gaʊdʒ (sb's) 'aɪz aʊt/ [v phrase] to remove someone's eyes with a pointed weapon or object **gouge sb's eyes out/gouge out sb's eyes** *McLaren accused Roberts of trying to gouge his eyes out during the fight.*

8 to make a shape by cutting

- ▶ cut
- ▶ carve
- ▶ whittle

cut /kʌt/ [v T] **cut sth into a square/circle etc** *First cut the paper into a triangle.* | **cut out sth/cut sth out** *Stella stood at the kitchen table, cutting out the pattern for a new dress.* | *The children drew Christmas trees on their pieces of paper and cut them out carefully.*

carve /kɑ:rv/ [v T] to cut shapes out of solid wood or stone: *Michelangelo carved this figure from a single block of marble.* — **carved** [adj] *The church has intricately carved doors.*

whittle /'wɪtl/ [v I/T] to cut a piece of wood into a particular shape by cutting off small pieces with a small knife: *He took out his penknife and began whittling a piece of wood.*

Dd

damage

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to have a bad effect on something *see harm*
- ▶ to damage something so badly it cannot be repaired *see destroy*
- ▶ to hurt or injure someone *see hurt/injure*
- ▶ damage to the environment *see environment (5)*
- ▶ *see also break, broken, spoil, tear, mark, repair, condition (1-6)*

1 to damage something

- ▶ damage
- ▶ do/cause damage
- ▶ break
- ▶ scratch

damage /'dæmɪdʒ/ [v T] to break part of something or spoil its appearance: *The goods were damaged during transport.* | *Don't put any hot things on the table – you'll damage the surface.* | **badly/severely damaged** *The building had been severely damaged by fire.* — **damaged** [adj] *I was lucky to escape from the accident with nothing but a damaged windscreen.*

do/cause damage /,du:, kɔ:z 'dæmɪdʒ/ [v phrase] if one thing or person **does** or **causes damage** to another, it damages that person or thing – use this especially to say how much damage there is: *The explosion caused over £50,000 worth of damage.* | *In the end, the Internet virus did little permanent damage.* | + **to** *Too much sun can do serious damage to your skin.*

break /breɪk/ [v T] to damage a machine or piece of equipment so that it does not work or cannot be used: *Leave that clock alone – you'll break it!* | *We used to have a remote control for the TV, but my brother broke it.* — **broken** /'brəʊkən/ [adj] *One of the car's rear lights is broken.*

scratch /skrætʃ/ [v T] to damage a painted or polished surface by making long thin marks on it with something sharp or rough: *Be careful not to scratch the table with those scissors.* | *I scratched the side of the car as I was backing it into the driveway.*

—scratched [adj] *The kitchen has a beautiful wooden floor, but it's badly scratched.*

2 to damage something deliberately

- ▶ vandalize
- ▶ smash up
- ▶ trash
- ▶ sabotage
- ▶ tamper with
- ▶ deface
- ▶ desecrate

vandalize ALSO **vandalise** British /'vændəl-aɪz/ [v T usually in passive] to deliberately damage buildings, vehicles, or public property: *All the public telephones in the area had been vandalized.* | *No-one is really sure why people vandalize their own neighbourhoods.* — **vandal** [n C] someone who vandalizes things: *Vandals broke into the school and wrecked two classrooms.* — **vandalism** [n U] the criminal activity of vandalizing things: *In recent years, there has been an increase in vandalism in inner-city areas.*

smash up /,smæʃ 'ʌp/ [phr v T] British to deliberately damage a room or building by breaking windows, furniture etc **smash sth up** *They didn't only rob the house, they smashed it up too.* | **smash up sth** *About 400 rioters had seized control and were smashing up the jail.* | **smash the place up** *Some of the men got drunk and smashed the place up.*

trash /træʃ/ [v T] especially American, informal to cause a lot of damage to a thing or place, either deliberately or by using it carelessly: *That kid of yours has trashed my VCR.* | **trash the place** spoken (=cause a lot of damage to a room or building) *Dad says it's OK to have the party here, as long as we don't trash the place.*

sabotage /'sæbətɑːʒ/ [v T] to secretly damage machines or equipment so that they cannot be used, especially in order to harm an enemy: *The railway line had been sabotaged by enemy commandos.* | *Security lighting was sabotaged before the theft took place.* — **sabotage** [n U] when people secretly damage machines or equipment: *Armed soldiers patrol the airbase to guard against sabotage.*

tamper with /'tæmpər wɪð/ [phr v T] to deliberately and illegally damage or change a part of something in order to prevent it from working properly: *Someone had tampered with the lock on my door.* | *After the accident, police discovered that the car's brakes had been tampered with.*

deface /dɪ'feɪs/ [v T] to deliberately spoil the appearance of something by writing on it, spraying paint on it etc: *Several of the gravestones had been defaced and were impossible to read.* | **deface sth with sth** *The Central Bank issued a statement warning against defacing bank notes with what it called 'indecent expressions'.*

desecrate /'desɪkreɪt/ [v T] to damage a church or other holy place: *The church had been desecrated by vandals.* | *Most of the Egyptian tombs were desecrated and robbed.* — **desecration** /,desɪ'kreɪʃən/ [n U]

3 when weather/water/chemicals etc slowly damage something

- ▶ wear away
- ▶ erode
- ▶ corrode
- ▶ rust/rust away

wear away /,weər ə'weɪ/ [phr v T] if the wind, rain, sea etc wears something away, it very gradually destroys its surface until there is nothing left **wear away sth** *The action of the sea is constantly wearing away the cliff face.* | **wear sth away** *Environmental-*

ists are concerned that rock climbers are wearing the crags away in some places. | **get worn away** *The cathedral steps were getting worn away by the feet of thousands of visitors.*

erode /ɪ'rəʊd/ [v T] if water, wind, air etc erodes rock, land, soil etc, it gradually damages it over a long time by removing little pieces of it: *Caves are formed by water eroding rock.* | *If the river is not controlled, it will erode its banks as well as the surrounding farmland.* — **erosion** /ɪ'rəʊʒən/ [n U] *the erosion of the coastline* | *soil erosion on hillsides*

corrode /kə'rəʊd/ [v T] if a chemical corrodes something metal, it damages it and makes it gradually disappear or become weaker: *Salt corrodes metal.* | *If the batteries leak, they can corrode the case of your flashlight.* | *The pipework was badly corroded in places.* — **corrosion** /kə'rəʊʒən/ [n U] *The problem is how to protect the metal surface from corrosion.* — **corrosive** /kə'rəʊsɪv/ [adj] *a bottle of corrosive acid*

rust/rust away /rʌst, ,rʌst ə'weɪ/ [v I/T/phr v I] if something made of iron rusts, it is gradually damaged by a chemical reaction with water and turns red-brown in colour: *The iron crosses that marked the graves had rusted badly over the years.* | *The underside of the car had virtually rusted away.* — **rust** [n U]

4 to damage something by using it

- ▶ wear out
- ▶ wear
- ▶ wear and tear

wear out /,weər 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to damage clothes, material, or equipment by wearing them or using them a lot **wear out sth** *After only a month Terry had worn out the soles of his shoes.* | **wear sth out** *If you drive as fast as this all the time, you'll wear the brakes out.* | **get worn out** *The carpet on the stairs is getting worn out.*

wear /weər/ [n U] damage caused by continuous use over a long period: *Excessive tyre wear may be caused by faulty brakes.* | **heavy wear** (=a lot of wear) *Dalton said that the machine showed signs of heavy wear and had not been well-maintained.*

wear and tear /,weər ən 'teər/ [n phrase] the normal amount of damage that is caused to furniture, cars, pieces of equipment etc, by using them + **on** *Having a large family obviously increases the wear and tear on your furniture.* | **normal/everyday wear and tear** (=the degree of wear and tear you expect) *Allowing for normal wear and tear, a washing machine should last at least ten years.*

5 physical damage caused by something

- ▶ damage

damage /'dæmɪdʒ/ [n U] the physical damage that spoils the way something looks or the way it works: *It will take many years to repair the damage caused by the floods.* | *The vandals did over £20,000 worth of damage.* | + **to** *New ways of reducing the damage to the environment are urgently needed.* | **severe/serious damage** *Acid rain has caused serious damage to the pine forests of northern Europe.*

dance

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **music, perform/performance, sing**

1 to dance

- ▶ dance
- ▶ dancing
- ▶ do

dance /dɑːns||dæns/ [v I] to move your body in time to music, for example at a social event or as part of a performance: *Everyone got up and danced.* | + **with** *Will you dance with me?* | + **to** *If you like dancing to drum and bass, come to the Coven on Saturday night.* | **dance the night away** (=dance all night) *The disco starts at 11pm so you can dance the night away.* | **dance the waltz/the tango/the twist etc** (=dance a particular kind of dance) *I have an old photo of my parents dancing a waltz.*

dancing /'dɑːnsɪŋ||'dæn-/ [n U] the activity of moving your feet and body to music: *My boyfriend doesn't like dancing.* | *There was music, Scottish dancing, and lots of food.* | **go dancing** (=go somewhere in order to dance) *Mum and Dad used to go dancing every Friday night.*

do /duː/ [v T] to do a particular kind of dance: *She got up and did a little dance.* | *The tribespeople did a special dance, which they said would bring rain.* | **do the waltz/the tango/the twist etc** *Can you do the twist?*

2 a set of movements performed to a particular type of music

- ▶ dance
- ▶ steps

dance /dɑːns||dæns/ [n C] a set of movements that you do to a particular kind of music: *I prefer old-fashioned dances like the waltz or the tango.* | **folk dance** (=a traditional dance) *Hungarian folk dances* | **dance craze** (=a style of dance that is very popular for a short time) *The surprise hit of that summer was 'Macarena', which was also a dance craze.*

steps /steps/ [n plural] the movements you make with your feet as part of a particular dance: *Can you show me the right steps for this dance?* | *I'd like to dance but I don't know the steps.* | **dance steps** *It took me ages to get right some of the more complicated dance steps.*

3 someone who dances

- ▶ dancer
- ▶ partner

dancer /'dɑːnsə||'dæn-/ [n C] someone who dances, either because it is their job or for enjoyment: *I'm not a very good dancer.* | *a world famous dancer* | **ballet/belly/break etc dancer** *The ballet dancer, Rudolph Nureyev, died at the age of fifty-four.*

partner /'pɑːrtnər/ [n C] another person that you dance with: *When I saw her again, she was dancing with a different partner.* | *Try not to step on your partner's toes.*

4 a social event where people dance

- ▶ dance
- ▶ club
- ▶ disco
- ▶ ball
- ▶ prom

dance /dɑːns||dæns/ [n C] an organized social event where people go to dance: *Do you want to go to the dance on Saturday night?* | **hold a dance** (=organize a dance) *Dances used to be held in the church hall at least once a month.* | **dinner dance** (=a formal event with dinner and dancing) *The Society are holding their 15th anniversary dinner dance at the Broomshill Hotel.*

club /klʌb/ [n C] a place where people go at night to dance to loud popular music: *I met some friends at a party and then we went on to a club.* | **go clubbing** (=go to one or more clubs) *If you want to go clubbing, London's the place to be.*

disco /'diskəʊ/ [n C] a place or fairly informal social event where people dance to popular music: *Nick met Rachel at a disco when she was 17 years old.* | *It was a small seaside town with a couple of bars and one shabby-looking disco.*

ball /bɔːl/ [n C] a formal social event at which people dance and wear formal clothes: *It was the first time I'd ever been invited to a ball.* | **hold a ball** *The University holds a summer ball at the end of June.*

prom /prɒm||prɑːm/ [n C usually singular] a social event for high school students in the US where there is music and dancing, and that people usually go to with a partner: *Joey walked me home after the prom.* | **high school prom** *The band first played together at a high school prom.*

5 to invent a set of movements or steps to be used in a dance

- ▶ choreograph
- ▶ choreography
- ▶ choreographer

choreograph /'kɔːriəgrɑːf, 'kɔː-||'kɔːriəgræf/ [v T] *She has been asked to choreograph a modern ballet for the National Dance Theatre.* | *There were some fabulous, beautifully choreographed dance routines.*

choreography /kɔːri'ɒgrəfi, 'kɔː-||'kɔːri'a:g-/ [n U] the art of inventing steps and movements and combining them into a dance: *She studied choreography at the Royal School of Ballet.* | *The splendid choreography was by Ann-Marie Brady.*

choreographer /kɔːri'ɒgrəfər, 'kɔː-||'kɔːri'a:g-/ [n C] someone who invents the movements or steps to be used in a dance: *McKayle was considered the leading black modern dance choreographer of his day.*

dangerous

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ safe

▶ see also **risk, warn**

1 dangerous

- ▶ dangerous
- ▶ risky
- ▶ poisonous
- ▶ hazardous
- ▶ high-risk
- ▶ treacherous
- ▶ perilous

dangerous /'deɪndʒərəs/ [adj] someone or something that is dangerous is likely to cause death or serious harm: *Snow and ice are making driving conditions very dangerous.* | *dangerous drugs such as heroin and crack* | *It's dangerous work but for men like Clement, summer firefighting is an important source of income.* | **highly/extremely dangerous** (=very dangerous) *Police described the three escaped*

prisoners as highly dangerous. | **it is dangerous (for sb) to do sth** The pilot says it's too dangerous to try to land the plane in this weather. | *It's too dangerous for the kids to play in the street.* — **dangerously** [adv] The plane was flying dangerously low.

risky /'riski/ [adj] if you do something risky, it is easy to make a mistake that might cause death or serious harm – use this about things that you decide to do although you know they may be dangerous: *He'll have to land the aircraft in a field. It's risky, but there's no alternative.* | *Personal insurance is expensive if you plan to take part in a risky sport such as parachuting.* | **+ to do sth** The State Department advised its employees that fighting near the borders made it too risky to leave the country. | **risky business** (=something you do that is risky) the risky business of putting a space vehicle into orbit

poisonous /'pɔɪzənəs/ [adj] something that is poisonous will make you ill or kill you if you swallow it or breathe it: *The boy died after eating poisonous berries.* | *Many of our rivers are full of poisonous chemicals.* | **highly poisonous** Carbon monoxide is a highly poisonous gas.

hazardous /'hæzədəs/ [adj] especially written a hazardous activity or journey is one that is dangerous. Hazardous chemicals or substances are dangerous – used especially on warning signs: *All of us knew that the expedition was likely to be extremely hazardous.* | *Being the President's bodyguard is obviously a hazardous occupation.* | *In 1820, a voyage to Australia was a hazardous undertaking.* | *Employees who were exposed to hazardous substances are now claiming compensation.*

high-risk /,haɪ 'rɪsk/ [adj only before noun] a high-risk job, situation, place, or type of behaviour is likely to be dangerous: *A polio vaccine is recommended before travelling to high-risk areas.* | *We are getting the message across to drug users that sharing needles is a high-risk behaviour.*

treacherous /'tretʃərəs/ [adj] places or conditions that are treacherous are very dangerous for anyone who is walking, driving, climbing etc in them: *Strong winds and heavy rain are making driving conditions treacherous in some areas.* | *There are treacherous underwater currents along this stretch of coast.*

perilous /'perɪləs/ [adj] written a perilous journey, situation etc is very dangerous – used especially in literature: *Refugees cross the rugged San Ysidro mountains, and it is always a perilous trip.* | *Blondin soon became famous as a rope-dancer. Nothing was too perilous for him to attempt.*

2 to be likely to be dangerous to people or things

- ▶ **be a danger to sb/sth**
- ▶ **pose a threat**
- ▶ **threaten**
- ▶ **be a menace**
- ▶ **be a hazard**
- ▶ **a fire risk/health risk**
- ▶ **death trap**

be a danger to sb/sth /bi: ə 'deɪndʒə tə (sb/sth)/ to be likely to harm other people or things: *People who drink and drive are a danger to themselves and to others.* | *The judge described Thomas as 'a danger to the public'.* | *Extreme nationalism is the single greatest danger to peace in the modern world.*

pose a threat /,pəʊz ə 'θret/ [v phrase] formal if a situation or the existence of something poses a threat, it is dangerous to people: *Supplies of food*

were so low that this posed a threat as serious as invasion. | **+ to** *Chemicals in our drinking water could pose a serious threat to public health.* | **pose no threat** *Scientists feel that present levels of radiation pose no threat.*

threaten /'θretn/ [v T] if an activity or a problem threatens something such as a place, animal, or way of life, it could cause it to no longer exist: *Illegal hunting threatens the survival of the African elephant.* | *By August, it was clear that the volcano could threaten the whole island.*

be a menace /bi: ə 'menɪs/ [v phrase] someone who is a menace behaves in a dangerous way, without thinking about the safety of other people: *Drivers like that are a menace. They shouldn't be allowed on the road.* | **+ to** *We consider drug trafficking to be a menace to the security of our nation.*

be a hazard /bi: ə 'hæzəd/ [v phrase] to be likely to kill people, cause accidents etc: *Ice on the road is a major hazard at this time of the year.* | **+ to** *The residents of Hollyhurst Road complained that cars parked there were a hazard to pedestrians.* | **be a fire/health/environmental etc hazard** *Garbage that is left uncollected becomes a serious health hazard.*

a fire risk/health risk /bi: ə 'faɪə ,rɪsk, 'helθ ,rɪsk/ [n phrase] a situation or object that is likely to cause a fire or to damage people's health: *Litter problems and a high fire risk mean that there is now restricted camping on the route.* | *Cigarettes are acknowledged as a serious health risk and the main cause of lung cancer.*

death trap /'deθ træp/ [n C] informal if a building, road, car etc is a death-trap, it is very dangerous to enter or use, for example because it is in very bad condition, or is badly designed: *Fire-safety inspectors described the basement night-club as a death trap.* | *The ancient bridge was described as a potential death trap for the tourists that flock there.*

3 to be in a dangerous situation

- ▶ **be in danger**
- ▶ **be at risk**
- ▶ **be in trouble**
- ▶ **be in peril**

be in danger /bi: ɪn 'deɪndʒə/ [v phrase] *Mr and Mrs Watkins are worried that their daughter may be in danger.* | **be in danger of sth** (=be in a situation when it is possible you may be killed or injured by something dangerous) *Some of the children were in danger of starvation.* | **sb's life is in danger** *Even a small accident in these mountains can mean that your life is in danger.* | **be in grave/serious danger** (=be in a very dangerous situation) *The ship was in grave danger of being sunk by enemy aircraft.*

be at risk /bi: ət 'rɪsk/ [v phrase] if someone is at risk, they are in a dangerous situation, especially because they are weak and are more likely to be harmed than other people: *Accidents in the home are extremely common, and elderly people are most at risk.* | **+ from** *The vaccine is available for those who are most at risk from the flu epidemic.* | **+ of (doing) sth** *The hospital refused to move her, implying she was still at risk of committing suicide.*

be in trouble /bi: ɪn 'trʌbəl/ [v phrase] to be in a dangerous and difficult situation, especially because of an unexpected problem: *Scott said nothing, but I knew from his face that we were in trouble.* | **be in serious trouble** *It was clear from the storm reports that the fishing boat must be in serious trouble.*

be in peril /bi: ɪn 'perɪl/ [v phrase] to be in a dangerous situation – used especially in literature **be in great/grave peril** (=be in serious danger) *It soon*

became clear that the ship was in grave peril. | **put sb/sth in peril** Anything that slows down the operation, immediately puts the patient in peril.

4 to do something that may hurt or kill you

- ▶ risk your life
- ▶ at your own risk
- ▶ risk your neck
- ▶ play with fire
- ▶ take your life in your hands
- ▶ dice with death
- ▶ at your peril

risk your life /ˌrɪsk jɔːr ˈlaɪf/ [v phrase] to do something very dangerous, especially in order to help someone, when you know that you may get killed because of your action: *Every day firefighters risk their lives in the course of their duty.* | **+ to do sth** *She risked her life to save the drowning child.*

at your own risk /ət jɔːr əʊn ˈrɪsk/ [adv] if you do something at your own risk, you must accept that it is dangerous and that it is your own fault if you are injured or killed: *Anyone who swims in this part of the river does it at their own risk.*

risk your neck /ˌrɪsk jɔːr ˈnek/ [v phrase] informal to do something very dangerous in order to help someone – use this especially when you think the action is unnecessary: *Don't do it. It's not worth risking your neck.* | **+ to do sth** *'Come back!' Ned shouted. 'You can't risk your neck to save a dog!'*

play with fire /ˌpleɪ wɪð ˈfaɪə/ [v phrase] to do something that could have a very dangerous or harmful result: *Failure to stick to the safety rules is simply playing with fire.* | *These men are criminals. If you get involved with them, you'll be playing with fire.*

take your life in your hands /ˌteɪk jɔːr ˈlaɪf ɪn jɔːr ˈhændz/ [v phrase] informal to put yourself in a situation in which you may get killed, especially when it is a situation which you cannot control: *The teenager took his life in his hands in trying to avoid being caught by police.* | *You'll be taking your life in your hands if you let Eric drive you home!*

dice with death /ˌdaɪs wɪð ˈdeθ/ [v phrase] to deliberately do something that is so dangerous that you may easily get killed, especially when you do it for excitement: *When young people experiment with drugs, they're dicing with death.*

at your peril /ət jɔːr ˈperɪl/ [adv] formal if you warn someone that they do something at their peril, you mean that it would be very dangerous for them to do it: *Any climber who neglects these simple precautions does so at their peril.* | *Ignore this warning at your peril.*

5 to put someone else in a dangerous situation

- ▶ endanger
- ▶ put sb's life at risk

endanger /ɪnˈdeɪndʒə/ [v T] formal **endanger someone's life/health/safety etc** to put someone in a dangerous situation that would badly affect their health, safety etc: *Smoking during pregnancy endangers your baby's health.* | *The city authorities complained that low-flying aircraft were endangering public safety.* | *Any raid or rescue operation would endanger the lives of the hostages.*

put sb's life at risk /ˌpʊt (sb)'s ˈlaɪf ət ˌrɪsk/ [v phrase] to put someone in a dangerous situation in which they could be killed, especially by not obeying safety rules: *If an ambulance crew goes on strike, it is putting people's lives at risk.* | *By not*

dealing with the problem of radioactive waste, we are putting the lives of future generations at risk.

6 danger of death or serious harm

- ▶ danger
- ▶ risk
- ▶ hazard
- ▶ peril

danger /ˈdeɪndʒə/ [n C usually plural] the possibility that someone or something will be harmed or killed: *Danger! Keep out.* | *I stood at the side of the road and waved my arms to warn other drivers of the danger.* | **+ of** *The organization ran a national campaign about the dangers of cigarettes and other tobacco products.*

risk /rɪsk/ [n C/U] the possibility of serious harm if you do something dangerous – use this especially when you want to say how great the possibility is: *How much risk is there with this kind of operation?* | *A lot of children start smoking without realizing what the risks are.* | **+ of** *What exactly is the risk of an ordinary aircraft crashing?* | **high/low risk** *There is a high risk of injury in contact sports such as rugby.* | *It is possible to get malaria in this area, but the risk is pretty low.* | **reduce/increase the risk** *Wearing a seatbelt can reduce the risk of serious injury.* | **+ to/for** *The disease affects cats but there is no risk to humans.* | **carry a risk** *Many of these beaches are not clean, and they carry a high risk of viral infection for swimmers.*

hazard /ˈhæzəd/ [n C] something that may be dangerous, cause accidents etc: *Flashing signs on the motorway warn drivers of hazards ahead.* | **+ of** *Despite the hazards of working 50 storeys above the ground, my grandfather loved his job.* | **present/represent a hazard (to sb)** *Steep stairs can present a particular hazard to older people.*

peril /ˈperɪl/ [n C usually plural] something that can cause danger, especially during a journey – used especially in literature: *None of us who set off on that calm September morning could have foreseen the perils that lay ahead.* | **+ of** *the perils of a life at sea*

dark

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ **light**
▶ dark colour see **colour/color**

1 dark and with little or no light

- ▶ dark
- ▶ pitch dark/pitch black
- ▶ gloomy
- ▶ dingy
- ▶ darkened
- ▶ dimly-lit
- ▶ unlit

dark /dɑːk/ [adj] if a place is dark, there is little or no light: *Thick curtains covered the windows and the room was very dark.* | *I shrank back into the darkest corner of the room, and prayed that the soldiers would not see me.* | *No, you can't play outside, it's too dark.* | *It was a dark night and he was afraid they might get lost if they went across the fields.* | *Anyone who disobeyed him ran the risk of getting beaten up in a dark alley, or even killed.*

pitch dark/pitch black /ˌpɪtʃ ˈdɑːk, ˌpɪtʃ ˈblæk/ [adj not usually before noun] completely dark, so that nothing can be seen: *It's pitch dark in there. I can't see a thing.* | *Inside the cellar it was pitch black.*

gloomy /'glu:mi/ [adj] a gloomy place or room is not at all bright or cheerful – use this especially in stories or written descriptions: *The bar was gloomy and smelled of stale cigar smoke.* | *I never liked visiting Dr Allen in his gloomy old study.*

dingy /'dɪndʒi/ [adj] a room, street, or place that is dingy is fairly dark and usually dirty and in bad condition: *He ate lunch in a dingy little cafe next to the station.* | *The room was damp and dingy.*

darkened /'dɑ:rkənd/ [adj only before noun] a darkened room or building is darker than usual, especially because its lights have been turned off or there are no lights: *The prisoner lay in a darkened room.* | *The production opens with a darkened stage, and the sound of a woman singing softly.*

dimly-lit /,dɪmli 'lɪt-/ [adj] an area or building that is dimly-lit is fairly dark because the lights there are not very bright: *a long, dimly-lit corridor* | *Madame Gloriana led the way into a dimly lit back room.*

unlit /,ʌn'li:t-/ [adj] an area, building, or room that is unlit is dark because there are no lights on there: *The path was unlit, and she needed a torch to find her way.* | *Behind the gasoline pumps the unlit garage stood like a huge black shadow.*

2 to become dark

- ▶ it gets dark
- ▶ the light fades
- ▶ darken
- ▶ fall
- ▶ be plunged into darkness

it gets dark /ɪt ,gets 'dɑ:rk/ when it gets dark, the sky becomes dark, usually because it is night: *It was getting dark, and we were worried that we wouldn't make it back to the village before nightfall.* | *When we were camping we used to go to sleep as soon as it got dark.* | *It's getting very dark out there – there's going to be a storm.*

the light fades /ðə ,laɪt 'feɪdz/ if natural light fades, it gradually becomes weaker, because night is coming: *The light slowly began to fade and the trees became mere shadows.* | *I want to take some photographs before the light fades.*

darken /'dɑ:rkən/ [v I] if the sky darkens, it gradually becomes darker than before, often because of bad weather: *In a few minutes the sky darkened and heavy rain began to fall.* | *We walked along the shore as the sun's last rays winked over the darkening sea, then headed for home.*

fall /fɔ:l/ [v I] **night/evening/darkness falls** use this especially in stories to say that the night begins and it becomes dark: *We got back home just as night was falling.* | *Darkness fell on the town and the street-lights came on one by one.*

be plunged into darkness /bi: ,plʌndʒd ɪntə 'dɑ:rkɪnɪs/ [v phrase] if a room, building etc is plunged into darkness it is suddenly made dark because all the lights have been turned off: *Suddenly the light went out and the narrow stairs were plunged into darkness.* | *Lightning struck the power lines, plunging half the city into darkness.*

3 darkness

- ▶ darkness
- ▶ the dark
- ▶ the shadows
- ▶ the half-light
- ▶ the gloom

darkness /'dɑ:rkɪnɪs/ [n U] a place or time where there is no light: *A voice came from out of the darkness, but she couldn't see anyone.* | *As my eyes*

became used to the darkness I could make out a bed in the corner of the room. | *The city was a violent place at that time, and it was not safe to walk the streets during the hours of darkness.* | **in complete darkness** *Colour films must be developed in complete darkness.*

the dark /ðə 'dɑ:rk/ [n singular] when there is no light, especially in a room: *Children who are afraid of the dark need to be reassured.* | **in the dark** *Why are you sitting there in the dark? Put the light on.*

the shadows /ðə 'ʃædəʊz/ [n plural] the place near a building, trees etc where it is darker than everywhere else because it is hidden from the sun's light: *Someone was hiding in the shadows at the end of the garden.* | *Two figures moved out of the shadows into the moonlit street.*

the half-light /ðə 'hɑ:f laɪt||-'hæf-/ [n singular] dull, grey light like the light of the early morning or early evening – use this especially in stories and written descriptions: *He urged the mule forward through the half-light of the forest.* | **in the half-light** *It was difficult to see who was standing there in the dim half-light of the hall.*

the gloom /ðə 'glu:m/ [n singular] when a place or room does not have enough light to see properly and is not at all cheerful – use this especially in stories and written descriptions: *I stepped through the doorway and peered into the gloom.* | *Jon could hear her voice but was unable to see anything in the gloom.*

dead

no longer alive

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ **alive**

- ▶ body of a dead person see **body**
- ▶ see also **die, kill, ghost**

- ▶ **dead**
- ▶ **late**
- ▶ **stone-dead/dead as a doornail**
- ▶ **lifeless**
- ▶ **the dead**
- ▶ **the deceased**
- ▶ **posthumous**
- ▶ **be pushing up daisies**

dead /ded/ [adj] someone or something that is dead has stopped living: *She's no longer breathing – I think she's dead.* | *The dead man's wife was questioned by police.* | *The doctor told him that unless he stopped drinking he would be dead within a year.* | *It was autumn, and the path was covered in dead leaves.* | *These flowers look dead – shall I throw them away?* | *Following the shoot-out six people were dead and three were wounded.* | **dead on arrival** (=already dead when arriving at a hospital) *One of the gunshot victims was pronounced dead on arrival at City Hospital.*

late /leɪt/ [adj only before noun] formal use this as a polite way of talking about someone who has died, especially someone who died recently **sb's late husband/wife/mother/father** *She set up the fund in memory of her late husband.* | **the late President Marcos/John Lennon etc** *He is a big fan of reggae music and the late Bob Marley.*

stone-dead/dead as a doornail /,stəʊn 'ded, 'ded əz ə 'dɔ:rneɪl/ [adj not before noun] informal completely dead – use this when you are completely certain that someone or something is dead: *By the time we found him he was stone-dead.* | *Tom poked the bird with a stick. 'Yeah, it's as dead as a doornail.'*

lifeless /'laɪfləs/ [adj] something that is lifeless shows no sign of life – use this about someone's

body, or someone's hand or face: *He took the dead girl's hand. It felt cold and lifeless.* | *The men found Dunlap's lifeless body slumped in the front seat of his car.*

the dead /ðə 'ded/ [n plural] especially written people who have died – use this especially about people who died in wars or accidents: *a religious service to commemorate the dead of two World Wars* | *Four of the dead had been travelling in the same car.* | *Ordinary Americans are beginning the heart-breaking task of counting their dead.*

the deceased /ðə drɪ'si:st/ [n] formal a dead person, especially one who has died recently – used especially in news reports and legal contexts: *The deceased died from an overdose of diet pills.* — **deceased** [adj] dead – use this especially when talking about someone's relative who has died recently: *The President was an old friend of her deceased father, Dr. Bernstein.*

posthumous /'pɒstjʊməs/ [adj usually before noun] given to someone or done for someone after they die: *Bentley's relatives are demanding a posthumous pardon from the government.* — **posthumously** [adv] *She was posthumously awarded the Queen's medal for bravery.*

be pushing up daisies /bi: ˌpuʃɪŋ ʌp 'deɪzɪz/ [v phrase] spoken if someone is **pushing up daisies**, they are dead – used humorously: *He talks about spending his parents' money as if they were already pushing up daisies.*

deal with

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ solve a problem *see* **solve**
- ▶ *see also* **problem**

1 to do things that need doing

- ▶ **deal with**
- ▶ **see to/attend to**
- ▶ **take care of**
- ▶ **leave it to me**
- ▶ **process**
- ▶ **follow up**

deal with /'di:l wið/ [phr v T] to decide what needs to be done and make sure that it is done: *Who is dealing with the accommodation arrangements for the conference?* | *I spend most of my working day dealing with customer inquiries.* | *I'm sorry I'm late. I had an urgent call to deal with.*

see to/attend to /'si: tu:, ə'tend tu:/ [phr v T] to deal with all the practical details of something that needs to be done or organized: *I'll join you later – there are a few things I need to see to at the office first.* | *My brother attended to all the funeral arrangements.* | *You'd better get someone to see to that leaking pipe.* | **see to it that** *I'll see to it that everything is ready on the day.*

take care of /ˌteɪk 'keə ɒv/ [v phrase] to make sure that arrangements are made or work is completed, especially when you do this for someone else so that they do not need to worry about it: *My secretary will take care of the details.* | *Shall I take care of your mail for you while you are away?* | **it/everything is taken care of** (=someone has dealt with it for you) *Don't worry about your passport and visa – it's all taken care of.*

leave it to me /ˌli:v ɪt tə 'mi:/ spoken say this to tell someone that you will be responsible for making arrangements or for doing something that needs doing: *'We need to make sure the others know where*

we'll be meeting.' *'Leave it to me. I'll phone them when I get home.'*

process /'prəʊses/ [v T usually in passive] if an organization such as a government department **processes** a letter, an official document, or formal process etc, it deals with it: *You should allow two weeks for your visa application to be processed.* | *Computers have given banks the power to process millions of transactions a day.*

follow up British /**follow up on** American /fɒləʊ 'ʌp, fɒləʊ 'ʌp ɒn/ [phr v T] to take further action in order to deal with a complaint, request, letter etc: *I got your e-mail but I'm afraid I forgot to follow it up.* | *Our rule is that the complaints department must follow up a letter within two days.* | *Following up on recommendations made last year, the president called for the more efficient use of resources.*

2 to deal with a problem or difficult situation

- ▶ **tackle**
- ▶ **handle**
- ▶ **sort out**
- ▶ **grapple with**
- ▶ **take the bull by the horns**

tackle /'tækəl/ [v T] to begin to deal with a problem in a determined way, especially a big or complicated problem: *Many schools are now trying to tackle the problem of drug abuse.* | *The new laws are aimed at tackling unemployment.* | **tackle sth head on** (=deal with something in a direct and determined way) *Police forces in the area are trying to tackle car crime head on.*

handle /'hændl/ [v T] to deal with a problem or a difficult situation, especially in an effective or confident way: *There were a few problems, but nothing I couldn't handle.* | *A lot of people find it difficult to handle criticism.* | **handle sth well/badly** *The whole situation has been very badly handled.* | *It's her first year as a doctor, but she is handling the pressures of the job very well.*

sort out /ˌsɔ:t 'aʊt/ [phr v T] especially British to deal with small but difficult problems that are causing trouble or preventing you from doing something: *I spent the weekend sorting out my tax affairs.* | *We'll have to sort your immigration status out before we can offer you a job.* | **sort yourself out** (=deal with any personal problems you have) *I decided to take a week's holiday to try and sort myself out.*

grapple with /'græpəl wið/ [phr v T not in passive] to try hard to deal with a difficult problem or situation, especially for a long time: *The authorities have been grappling with the problem for a decade, but cars still choke the streets in the rush hour.* | *There is no environmental policy in a country that is still grappling with increasing poverty.*

take the bull by the horns /teɪk ðə ˌbʊl baɪ ðə 'hɔ:rnz/ [v phrase] to deal with a difficult situation or problem in a quick, confident, and determined way: *Helena decided to take the bull by the horns and organize the show herself.*

3 to deal successfully with a difficult situation

- ▶ **manage**
- ▶ **cope**
- ▶ **get through**
- ▶ **have sth under control**
- ▶ **get over**
- ▶ **come/get to grips with**
- ▶ **rise to the occasion/challenge**
- ▶ **take sth in your stride**
- ▶ **rise above**

manage /ˈmænɪdʒ/ [v T] to deal successfully with a fairly difficult or uncertain situation: *How did you manage while you were unemployed? Luckily, I had some money. I'll be away for a week, do you think you can manage on your own? Helen was always a difficult child. None of her teachers knew how to manage her. The teacher discussed typical work-related problems and strategies to manage them.*

cope /kəʊp/ [v T] to succeed in dealing with difficult problems in your life, your job, or your relationships: *It's a tough job but I'm sure he'll cope. | + with When I got back from holiday, I had an enormous backlog of work to cope with. | cope emotionally/financially/psychologically etc The kids were very poorly and it was difficult to cope financially. | cope well/successfully/nicely etc People who cope successfully with difficult situations usually look ahead and anticipate the circumstances.*

get through /get θruː/ [v T] to live through an unhappy or unpleasant time in your life, and deal with the problems that it brings: *Her friends helped her to get through the first awful weeks after Bill died.*

have sth under control /hæv (sth) ˌʌndəˈkɒntrəl/ [v phrase not in progressive or passive] to be dealing successfully with a difficult situation at the moment: *The police have the situation under control. | be under control The flight was very bumpy but the pilot assured us that everything was under control. | bring sth under control (=start to deal with it successfully) The disease is spreading so fast that it is going to take years to bring it under control. | keep sth under control During the 1990s low oil prices helped to keep inflation under control.*

get over /get ˈəʊvə/ [phr v T] especially spoken /**overcome** /əʊvəˈkʌm/ [v T] especially written to deal successfully with a problem so that it no longer exists or is not as bad: *I've always wanted to overcome my fear of spiders. | It's perfectly normal to be a bit nervous. I'm sure you'll get over it once you start your presentation. | The school overcame the problem of poverty by setting up a fund to sponsor them.*

come/get to grips with /kʌm, get tə ˈɡrɪps wɪθ/ [v phrase] to begin to understand and deal with a very difficult or important problem or situation: *The residents of the small town were still struggling to come to grips with the tragedy. | Teachers must be prepared to spend time getting to grips with new technology. | No country has really got to grips with the problem of nuclear waste.*

rise to the occasion/the challenge /raɪz tə ði ˈəkeɪʒən, ðə ˈtʃælɪndʒ/ [v phrase] to deal successfully with a sudden, unexpected situation or problem by trying especially hard: *We are calling on all our employees to rise to the occasion and become more efficient and productive. | The team rose to the challenge and fought back to produce another goal. | rise to the challenge of sth Naylor was one of those men who rise to the challenge of danger.*

take sth in your stride /teɪk (sth) ɪn jɔː ˈstraɪd/ [v phrase] to deal with an unexpected or difficult problem calmly and confidently: *Liz seems to be taking the divorce in her stride. | Most kids get teased a bit at school – they have to learn to take it in their stride. | Nigel smiled and took the criticism in his stride.*

rise above /raɪz əˈbʌv/ [phr v T not in passive] to deal with a problem or difficult situation, by being able to ignore or forget about it: *Kate rose above all the trouble at home and did well in her classes. | Immigrants to the country were struggling to survive and rise above the poverty that surrounded them.*

4 to deal with a difficult situation in a particular way

- ▶ treat
- ▶ approach
- ▶ play/play it

treat /triːt/ [v T] to deal with something or someone in a particular way and with a particular attitude: *The school are treating this matter very seriously.*

treat sth/sb lightly (=not seriously or severely) *No one would suggest that sex offenders should be treated lightly. | treat sth as sth The company treats training as a continuous part of career development. | Police say that her death is being treated as suspicious.*

play/play it /pleɪ (ɪ)/ [v T/v phrase] to deal with a situation by behaving in the way you think will be best in order to achieve the result that you want: *Have you decided how you want to play it? | play it well/carefully/steady etc You can get exactly what you want if you play it carefully. | play (it) safe (=not take any risks) In the run-up to the election, politicians in both parties just wanted to play it safe. | play (it) straight (=do something or deal with someone in a direct honest way) Some of the people involved in the competition, were not playing it straight. | 'Play straight with me or I'll kill you,' he hissed. | play it cool (=behave as though you do not care about something or someone) She would not show him how upset she was. It was always smarter to play it cool. | play it by ear (=decide what to do as the situation develops) 'What'll you do if he asks you?' 'I'm not sure, I'll play it by ear.'*

approach /əˈprəʊtʃ/ [v T] to begin to deal with a difficult situation in a particular way or with a particular attitude: *I don't think refusing to negotiate is the right way to approach this problem. | Try to relax before the exam, and you'll approach it in a better frame of mind.*

5 when there are difficult problems that you must deal with

- ▶ face
- ▶ be confronted with/by
- ▶ have to contend with
- ▶ face up to
- ▶ have sb/sth to reckon with

face /feɪs/ [v T] if you face a difficult problem or duty, or it faces you, you must deal with it: *Latin America faces a growing debt problem. | McManus knew he was facing the biggest challenge of his career. | This report highlights some of the problems faced by learners of English. | The new administration faces the difficult task of rebuilding the country's economy. | be faced with/by sth He was faced with the task of breaking the bad news to the boy's relatives. | Today's violence highlights the problems faced by the government here.*

be confronted with/by /biː kənˈfrʌntɪd wɪð, baɪ/ [v phrase usually in passive] if you are confronted with/by a difficult problem, you must deal with it: *Nurses are confronted with life-or-death situations on a daily basis. | He remembered when he was first confronted by the racial realities of living in South Africa.*

have to contend with /hæv tə kənˈtend wɪð/ [v phrase] to have to deal with a problem or several problems, especially when you are already in a difficult situation: *The chairman also had to contend with divisions among the committee members. | Rescuers*

were having to contend with cold weather, snow and ice.

face up to /ˌfeɪs 'ʌp tuː/ [phr v T] to accept and deal with an unpleasant fact or something difficult instead of ignoring it: *The Principal accused parents of not facing up to their responsibilities.* | *It's only by facing up to her addiction that she can hope to live a normal life again.* | **face up to doing sth** *It's time the government faced up to spending more on health and education.* | **face up to things** *You should face up to things, not just pretend that nothing's happening.*

have sb/sth to reckon with /hæv (sb/sth) tə 'rekən wið/ [v phrase] to be in a position where you must deal with something or someone so difficult or powerful that you might not succeed: *You'll have the boss to reckon with if you go home this early.* | *Anyone attempting to invade the country will have to reckon with the peacekeeping force.*

6 a particular way of dealing with something

- ▶ course of action/course
- ▶ approach
- ▶ option
- ▶ your best bet

course of action/course /ˌkɔːrs əv 'ækʃən, kɔːrs/ [n phrase] an action or several actions which could be taken in order to deal with a particular situation: *The best course of action would be to speak to her and tell her the whole story.* | *One possible course of action is to increase taxes on alcohol and tobacco.* | *Jim didn't want to start an argument, so agreeing seemed to be the safest course.*

approach /ə'prəʊtʃ/ [n C] a particular way of dealing with a problem, difficult situation, or job: *The company needs to adopt a much more radical approach.* | **+ to** *Each of the delegates suggested a different approach to the problem.* | *the government's aggressive approach to the question of homelessness*

option /'ɒpʃən/ [n C] one of several ways that you could choose in order to deal with a problem or a difficult situation: *Working full-time may not be your best option.* | *What other options do I have?* | **only option** (=the only thing you can do) *Our only option now is to contact the police.* | **no option** (=no other way of dealing with something) *These people have no option but to take low-paid unattractive work.* | **environmental/nuclear/political etc option** *As for replacement fuels, many people do not like to contemplate the nuclear option.*

your best bet /jɔːr 'best ,bet/ [n phrase] spoken the best way of dealing with something: *For getting around the city centre, a bicycle's your best bet.* | **sb's best bet is to do sth** *We decided that our best bet was to leave him where he was and go and get help.*

decay

to be gradually destroyed by a natural process

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ food that is not fresh see **fresh/not fresh**

1 to decay

- ▶ decay
- ▶ rot
- ▶ decompose
- ▶ go mouldy
- ▶ rust
- ▶ corrode

decay /dr'keɪ/ [v I] if something **decays**, it is gradually destroyed by chemical changes – use this about dead plants or flesh, fruit or wood, or teeth: *Freezing conditions will stop most things from decaying.* | *Some of the apples lying on the ground had already begun to decay.* | *In a warm climate where flesh decays rapidly, there is more risk of infection from dead animals.* | *If you eat too many sweets, it'll make your teeth decay.* — **decaying** [adj only before noun] *the decaying remains of a dead sheep* | *The stream was blocked by decaying vegetation.*

rot /rɒt/ [v I] to decay – use this especially about wood, vegetables, plants etc: *If water gets inside the woodwork, it causes it to rot.* | **leave sth to rot** *In some countries food is left to rot, while in others people are dying from hunger.* | **rot away** (=rot until it becomes extremely weak or gradually disappears) *The roof had fallen in and the floor had completely rotted away.* — **rotting** [adj] *If you lift up a rotting log you will find all sorts of insects underneath.*

decompose /ˌdiːkəm'pəʊz/ [v I] to decay and gradually break up – use this about dead plants or flesh: *As household refuse decomposes, it produces an explosive gas, methane.* | *A dead fish in the aquarium will decompose rapidly, fouling the water badly.* — **decomposing** [adj only before noun] *The men's decomposing bodies were found in a shallow grave in Epping forest.*

go mouldy British /**go moldy** American /gəʊ 'məʊldi/ [v phrase] if food goes **mouldy**, a soft green or black substance starts to grow on the surface, and it is not good to eat any more: *Throw that bread away. It's gone mouldy.* | *If you don't keep cheese in the fridge, it goes mouldy very quickly.*

rust /rʌst/ [v I] if something made of iron **rusts**, it decays by becoming brown and rough, losing its strength, especially because it has not been protected from the damaging effects of water: *Several of the pipes have rusted and will need to be replaced.* | **rust away** (=rust until something begins to break into pieces) *Parts of the floor of the car had simply rusted away.* — **rusting** [adj only before noun] *The barn was full of rusting old farm machinery.*

corrode /kə'rəʊd/ [v I] if metal **corrodes**, it decays by becoming weak and changing its colour, especially because it has not been protected from the damaging effects of chemicals: *By the time they found the wreckage of the plane, it had already started to corrode.* — **corroding** [adj only before noun] *Corroding radiators are a problem because they may start to leak.*

2 something that has decayed

- ▶ rotten
- ▶ decayed
- ▶ decomposed
- ▶ mouldy
- ▶ rusty
- ▶ corroded

rotten /'rɒtn/ [adj] something that is **rotten** has decayed badly and often smells unpleasant – use this especially about wood, fruit, vegetables, plants etc: *There was a disgusting smell in the house – a bit like rotten eggs.* | *I wouldn't climb that tree if I were you – some of the branches look rotten.* | *a pile of rotten apples*

decayed /dr'keɪd/ [adj usually before noun] **decayed** objects and materials are ones that are gradually being destroyed by natural chemical changes: *Bees will often build their nests in decayed wood.* | *Sixty years ago, the average 4 year old had 7 decayed or missing teeth.* | *Even the stonework on the old house was decayed and crumbling.*

decomposed /ˌdi:kəm'pəʊzd/ [adj usually before noun] decomposed flesh or plants are dead and are gradually being broken up and destroyed by natural chemical changes **decomposed body/remains** *The girl's decomposed body had been in the water for a long time.* | **badly/partially/half decomposed** *Coal is the partially decomposed remains of forests that covered the earth millions of years ago.* | *Both men's bodies were badly decomposed.*

mouldy British /**moldy** American /'məʊldi/ [adj] something that is **mouldy** has a soft green or black substance growing on its surface: *All there was in the fridge was a piece of mouldy cheese and some tomatoes.* | *The cupboards were damp and full of moldy old clothes.* | **go mouldy** *This pizza's so old it's gone mouldy!*

rusty /'rʌsti/ [adj] **rusty** metal has become rough and brown because it is decaying, especially because it has not been protected from the damaging effects of water and air: *A rusty old car had been abandoned at the side of the road.* | *I opened the rusty iron gate and walked up the path.* | *The bicycle looked a bit rusty, but it worked.* — **rust** [n U] *You must remove all traces of rust before repainting the windows.*

corroded /kə'rəʊdɪd/ [adj] metal that is **corroded** has become weak and has changed colour, especially because it has not been protected from the damaging effects of chemicals, water, and air: *You should never use leaking or corroded batteries.* | *Badly corroded metal gutters and downpipes should be replaced by the plastic type.*

3 to make something decay

▶ rot

▶ corrode

rot /rɒt|rʌt/ [v T] *Bedtime drinks aimed at helping children to sleep may be rotting their teeth.* | **rot sth away** *If you leave any water in the bottom of the boat, it'll slowly rot it away.*

corrode /kə'rəʊd/ [v T] if a chemical or chemical process **corrodes** a metal, it makes it decay: *Acid can corrode most metals.* | *Over the years, rain, wind, and sun had corroded the statue, turning the bronze a bright green.* — **corrosive** /kə'rəʊsɪv/ [adj] *That chemical is highly corrosive, so be careful.*

4 the process of decaying

▶ decay

▶ corrosion

decay /di'keɪ/ [n U] *Tiny organisms that live in the soil assist the process of decay.* | **tooth decay** *Brushing your teeth regularly helps to fight against tooth decay.*

corrosion /kə'rəʊzən/ [n U] when a chemical or a chemical process makes a metal decay: *The crash happened as a result of corrosion to the airplane's fuselage.*

decide

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **judge, choose, think, opinion, determined**

1 to decide to do something

▶ decide

▶ make up your mind

▶ choose

▶ make a decision

▶ arrive at/come to/reach a decision

▶ resolve

▶ come down in favour of

▶ take it into your head to do sth

decide /dɪ'saɪd/ [v I/T] to make a choice that you are going to do something: *We'll support you whatever you decide.* | **decide to do sth** *She decided to tell her mother all about it that evening.* | **decide not to do sth** *If you decide not to accept our offer, let me know.* | **+ (that)** *I've decided that I really must stop smoking.* | **decide what/how/which etc** *Martha took hours deciding which dress to wear.* | *Have you decided whether to apply for that job?* | **decide against (doing) sth** (=decide not to do something) *For a second he thought about using his gun, but decided against it.* | *I was so tired that I decided against going to the party after all.* | **you decide** spoken (=used to tell someone to decide) *I don't mind which restaurant we go to. You decide.*

make up your mind /ˌmeɪk ʌp jɔːr 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] to finally decide that you will definitely do something, after thinking about it **make up your mind what/how/which etc** *I couldn't make up my mind which college I wanted to go to.* | **make your mind up** *You'll have to make your mind up soon, or there won't be any tickets left.* | **make up your mind to do sth** *John had made up his mind to forget the past and make a fresh start.* | **+ (that)** *She's finally made up her mind that she wants to study Law.*

choose /tʃuːz/ [v T] to decide to do something because you want to, without worrying about what other people think **choose to do sth** *More and more young couples today are choosing not to marry.* | *I told him to drive more slowly, but he chose to ignore my advice.*

make a decision /ˌmeɪk ə dɪ'sɪʒən/ [v phrase] to decide after thinking carefully about something, especially about something that is very important: *After weeks of sleepless nights, I finally made a decision.* | **make a decision to do sth** *I think you should make the decision to marry him – he's great!* | **+ about** *We don't have to make a decision about that now, let's think about it for a day or two.*

arrive at/come to/reach a decision /əˈraɪv ət, ˌkʌm tu, ˌri:tʃ ə dɪ'sɪʒən/ [v phrase] to officially decide about something important after discussing and carefully considering it: *Before reaching a decision the chairman usually talks to senior managers.* | *Let me know as soon as you arrive at a decision.* | **+ on/about** *After two hours the committee had still not come to a decision on any of the proposals.*

resolve /rɪ'zɒlv||rɪ'zɑːlv, rɪ'zɔːlv/ [v T not in progressive or passive] formal to decide that you will definitely do something and will not change your mind about it, especially because you have learned from your past experiences **resolve to do sth** *I resolved to keep quiet about what I had heard, since it would only cause trouble.* | *After the divorce she resolved never to marry again.*

come down in favour of British /**come down in favor of** American /kʌm ˌdaʊn ɪn 'feɪvər ɒv/ [v phrase] to decide finally to support one plan or action instead of another: *Following a heated debate, the House of Commons came down in favour of the treaty.* | *The Senate came down in favor of the appointment of Judge Thomas to the US Supreme Court.*

take it into your head to do sth /,teɪk ɪt ɪntə ˈjɔːr ˌhed tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] spoken if someone takes it into their head to do something, they suddenly decide to do something that you think is stupid or strange: *He took it into his head to borrow his Dad's car without asking.* | *For some reason they took it into their heads to go swimming at midnight.*

2 to decide that something is true

- ▶ **decide**
- ▶ **come to/reach the conclusion**
- ▶ **conclude**
- ▶ **jump to conclusions**
- ▶ **judge**
- ▶ **deduce**
- ▶ **infer**

decide /dr'saɪd/ [v T not in progressive] to think that something is true, after thinking about it, checking it, or looking at it + (that) *I listened to his story and decided he was probably telling the truth.* | **decide whether/which/what etc** *She couldn't decide whether the dress suited her or not.*

come to/reach the conclusion /ˌkʌm tə, ˌri:tʃ ðə kən'kluːʒən/ [v phrase] to decide that something is true after thinking carefully about all the facts + (that) *I came to the conclusion that there was only one way of tackling the problem.* | *Scientists were gradually coming to the conclusion that the disease was hereditary.*

conclude /kən'kluːd/ [v T not in progressive] to decide that something is true or to make a judgment about it after carefully considering all the facts + (that) *The jury listened carefully to the evidence and concluded that the man was guilty.* | *It seems reasonable to conclude that people's behaviour is influenced by what they see on TV.* | **conclude from sth that** *Davis concludes from an analysis of traffic accidents that the speed limit should be lowered.*

jump to conclusions /ˌdʒʌmp tə kən'kluːʒənz/ [v phrase] to decide too quickly that something is true, without considering all the facts: *Don't jump to conclusions! Just because he's late doesn't mean he's had an accident.*

judge /dʒʌdʒ/ [v T] formal to decide that something is true after examining a situation carefully and using your knowledge and experience + that *Kaldor judged that the moment was exactly right to call an election.* | **judge whether/which/what etc** *It's difficult to judge whether this is the right time to tell him.*

deduce /dr'djuːs||dr'duːs/ [v T not in progressive] to decide that something must be true because of other facts that you know – used to talk about scientific or technical decisions + (that) *Darwin's observations led him to deduce that plants and animals could adapt to their surroundings.* | **deduce sth from sth** *The police surgeon was able to deduce the probable time of death from the temperature of the body.*

infer /ɪn'fɜːr/ [v T not usually in progressive] to form an opinion or decide that something is probably true because of other information you already know + that *It is easy to infer that the marriage was not a very happy one.* | **infer from sth that** *From archaeological evidence we can reasonably infer that these people used stone cutting tools.*

3 something that has been decided

- ▶ **decision**
- ▶ **judgment**
- ▶ **verdict**

decision /dr'sɪʒən/ [n C] *They're going to close the*

school, but I think that's the wrong decision. | **make/take a decision** *As chief executive, I often have to take difficult decisions.* | **decision to do sth** *My decision to leave school when I was only 15 was the worst mistake I ever made.* | + **on** *The board is expected to make a decision on the merger by August.* | **big decision** (=a difficult and important decision) *It's a big decision. Go home and discuss it with your wife.* | **sb's decision is final** (=cannot be changed) *The referee's decision is final.*

judgment /'dʒʌdʒmənt/ [n C] an official decision given by a judge or court of law: *Another opposition newspaper was suspended for three months in a court judgement on Thursday.*

verdict /'vɜːrɪkt/ [n C] an official decision made by a jury in a court of law about whether someone is guilty or not guilty of a crime **reach a verdict** (=make a decision) *It took the jury 24 hours of deliberations to reach their verdict.* | **return a verdict** (=officially say what your verdict is) *A second inquest in February returned a verdict of death by misadventure.* | **a verdict of guilty/not guilty** *The foreman read the verdict of guilty fourteen times, one for each defendant.*

4 when someone has the right or responsibility to decide

- ▶ **it is up to sb**
- ▶ **be for sb to decide**
- ▶ **the ball is in your court**
- ▶ **rest with**

it is up to sb /ɪt ɪz 'ʌp tə (sb)/ especially spoken if you say it's up to someone, you mean that that person should make the decision about something, and no one else: *'Where would you like to go this evening?' 'It's up to you – it's your birthday.'* | **it is up to sb what/when/whether etc** *It's up to them what they do with their money.* | **it is entirely up to sb** *I think you should take the job, but of course it's entirely up to you.*

be for sb to decide /biː fər (sb) tə dr'saɪd/ [v phrase] formal use this when only one person or group has the right or authority to make a decision about something important: *We cannot say if he's guilty or not. That is for the court to decide.* | **it is for sb to decide what/whether/when etc** *It's for you to decide whether you go to university or not – not your parents.*

the ball is in your court /ðə ˌbɔːl ɪz ɪn 'jɔːr ˌkɔːrt/ if the ball is in your court, it is your turn to make a decision and other people are waiting for that decision: *I've told you what I think of your idea – the ball's in your court now.* | *The terrorists had made their demands clear and the ball was in the government's court.*

rest with /'rest wɪð/ [phr v T] if a decision rests with someone, they have the authority to decide what should be done: *The committee has made certain recommendations, but the final decision rests with the President.* | *Responsibility for any military operation always rested with the commander.*

5 able to make decisions quickly and firmly

- ▶ **decisive**

decisive /dr'saɪsɪv/ [adj] someone who is decisive can make decisions firmly and confidently, without needing too much time to talk about them or think about them: *We are still waiting for Jim to make up*

his mind. I wish he would be more decisive. | This country needs strong, decisive leadership. — **decisively** [adv] The police responded to the crisis quickly and decisively.

6 when someone has not yet decided

- ▶ have not decided/have not made up your mind
- ▶ be undecided keep your options open

have not decided/have not made up your mind /hæv ,nɒt dr'saɪdɪd, hæv ,nɒt meɪd ʌp jɔːr 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] 'Are you selling your house?' 'We haven't decided yet.' | **have not decided what/how/whether etc** I haven't decided what I'm going to get my brother for his birthday. | Steve hasn't made up his mind whether he's in favour of the idea or not.

be undecided /biː ,ʌndr'saɪdɪd/ [v phrase] someone who is undecided has not yet decided about something, especially something important: 'Is Fred going to take the job?' 'He's still undecided.' | **+ about/as to** A third of the voters remain undecided about how they will vote. | **be undecided what/which/whether etc** He hesitated, undecided whether to go or stay.

keep your options open /kiːp jɔːr 'ɒpʃənz ,əʊpən/-'ʌp-/ [v phrase] to deliberately avoid or delay making an important decision so that you are free to decide later: New technology's getting cheaper and better all the time, so if I were you I'd keep my options open for a while. | Some presidential candidates keep their options open about policy issues in order to avoid losing any voters.

7 unable to decide about something

- ▶ can't decide/can't make up your mind
- ▶ be in two minds dither

can't decide/can't make up your mind /kɑːnt dr'saɪd, kɑːnt meɪk ʌp jɔːr 'maɪnd/, kænt-/ [v phrase] to not be able to make a decision: What colour are you going to paint your room?' 'I can't make up my mind.' | **can't decide what/whether/how etc** It was time to go and I still couldn't decide what to wear. | We can't decide whether to go to Greece or Italy this year.

be in two minds /biː ɪn ,tuː 'maɪndz/ [v phrase] informal to be unable to decide whether or not to do a particular thing **+ about** My parents want me to study medicine, but I'm still in two minds about it. | Des was in two minds about buying the car, but the salesman persuaded him. | **be in two minds whether to do sth** I'm in two minds about whether to get a dog or not – it's such a responsibility.

dither /'dɪðə/ [v I] informal to keep changing your mind – use this when you think someone is weak or stupid because they cannot decide about something: Stop dithering and make up your mind. **+ over** Marcia was still upstairs, dithering over what she should pack.

8 not good at making decisions quickly and firmly

- ▶ indecisive

indecisive /,ɪndr'saɪsɪv/ [adj] I'm sorry to be so indecisive, but can I let you know tomorrow? | An indecisive commander is unlikely to win the confidence of his men. — **indecisiveness** [n U] The report criticized

the chairman for his indecisiveness and lack of leadership.

decorate

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also paint, design, pattern, simple

1 to decorate something

- ▶ decorate
- ▶ tart up
- ▶ garnish

decorate /'dekəreɪt/ [v T] to improve the way something looks by painting it or adding something attractive to it: The children always enjoy decorating the Christmas tree. | **decorate sth with sth** Tom had decorated his room with a series of photos of Naples.

garnish /'ɡɑːrnɪʃ/ [v T] to make food look nice or to add taste to it by adding a small amount of another type of food, often of a different colour: Before serving the pie, add a little parsley to garnish it. | **garnish sth with sth** Garnish the salad with tropical fruits and sautéed wild mushrooms.

tart up /,tɑːt 'ʌp/ [phr v T] British informal to decorate a place so that it looks bright and new, but often in a way that looks cheap and unpleasant **tart up sth** I don't like the way they've tarted up our office. It looked better the way it was before. | **tart sth up** 'The Waggon and Horses' used to be a really rough pub but now they've tarted it up.

2 decorated in a particular way

- ▶ decorated
- ▶ be decked out
- ▶ adorn
- ▶ be festooned with
- ▶ decor

decorated /'dekəreɪtɪd/ [adj] On the table was an ancient book with a decorated cover. | **+ with** The little mirror was decorated with shells and beads. | She wore a wide-brimmed straw hat decorated with colored ribbons. | **richly/elaborately decorated** Sabina stood in the centre of an elaborately decorated living room.

be decked out /biː ,dekt 'aʊt/ [v phrase] to be specially and colourfully decorated, especially for a celebration or party **+ with** The whole street was decked out with flags and streamers to celebrate the wedding. | **+ for** Behind the door was another table, all decked out for the party.

adorn /ə'dɔːrn/ [v T] formal or written to decorate something in a beautiful or artistic way: Rings and gems adorned the fingers of both her hands. | **adorn sth with sth** The bridesmaids had adorned their heads with flowers. | **be adorned with sth** The walls of the church were richly adorned with carvings and pictures.

be festooned with /biː fe'stuːnd wɪð/ [v phrase] if a place is festooned with something, it has long chains of flowers, flags, or material hanging all around it, giving a bright and cheerful appearance: On the day of the festival the streets were festooned with flags and banners.

decor /'deɪkəː/[der'kɔːr/ [n U] the particular way that a room or building is decorated, including all the colours, furniture, pictures etc: It was a comfortable enough room, but I didn't like the decor very much. | The hotel's decor is dark and museum-like.

3 used to decorate something

- ▶ decorations
- ▶ decoration
- ▶ ornament
- ▶ garnish
- ▶ decorative
- ▶ ornamental

decorations /ˌdekə'reɪʃənz/ [n plural] things that you use to decorate a place, object, piece of furniture etc especially for a special occasion: *Have you put up your Christmas decorations yet? | The bride's mother had made all the table decorations.*

decoration /ˌdekə'reɪʃən/ [n U] designs and patterns used to decorate buildings, clothes, or furniture: *The only decoration in the room was a picture above the fireplace. | The building was very plain with hardly any decoration at all. | for decoration These plants are grown mainly for decoration.*

ornament /'ɔːnəmənt/ [n C] an object, often something fairly small, that is used in a room or house to make it look more attractive: *I bought a new Christmas tree ornament – do you want to see it? | Thieves stole all the silver and gold ornaments from the palace.*

garnish /'gɑːrniʃ/ [n C] a small amount of food, often of a different colour, that is used to make a dish look nice or to add taste to it: *Serve the fish with a garnish of lemon. | Fresh parsley is often used for garnishes.*

decorative /'dekə'reɪv/ [adj] something that is decorative is intended to make a place, object, piece of furniture etc look attractive – use this especially about designs and patterns: *The poem had been embroidered on a pretty decorative pillow. | purely/highly decorative Many of the nature books are purely decorative, but a few are very informative.*

ornamental /'ɔːnə'mentl/ [adj usually before noun] something ornamental, especially in a garden or building, is intended to make a place look more attractive, and usually does not have a useful purpose: *A gardener comes in each week to trim the ornamental trees and bushes. | an ornamental pond*

4 having a lot of decoration

- ▶ fancy
- ▶ ornate
- ▶ elaborate

fancy /'fænsi/ [adj] fancy clothes, patterns etc have a lot of decoration or bright colours – use this especially when you think something has too much decoration: *a velvet jacket with fancy buttons | The Web site has a lot of fancy graphics.*

ornate /'ɔːr'neɪt/ [adj] an ornate object, picture, or part of a building has a lot of expensive or complicated decoration on it: *A pair of ornate gold candlesticks stood on the altar. | The ornate interior of the opera house was almost overwhelming.*

elaborate /ɪ'læbə'reɪt/ [adj] carefully and skilfully decorated with a lot of small details: *Nick examined the elaborate carvings on the tomb. | Elaborate murals had been painted on three of the four walls.*

5 someone who decorates

- ▶ decorator
- ▶ interior designer/decorator

decorator /'dekə'reɪtər/ [n C] British someone who paints houses and puts paper on the walls as their job: *We've had the decorators in all week. | My uncle Bill's been a painter and decorator all his life.*

interior designer/decorator /ɪn'tɪəriər drɪ'zainər, 'dekə'reɪtər/ [n C] someone whose job is to plan and choose the colours, materials, furniture etc for the inside of people's houses: *They hired an interior designer to redo the entire office.*

deep/not deep

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ a deep colour see **colour/color**
- ▶ a deep sound or voice see **low**
- ▶ see also **thick**

1 water/hole/snow/sand

- ▶ deep
- ▶ the depths
- ▶ bottomless

deep /di:p/ [adj] use this about water, holes, snow etc where the bottom is a long distance from the top: *Be careful. The water's quite deep here. | The hole was deeper than they thought. | Larry had a deep cut on his left leg. | get deeper The pond gets much deeper in the middle.*

bottomless /'bɒtəmləs/ [adj] extremely deep and seeming to have no bottom: *To the child the hole seemed like a bottomless pit. | In the dream, I was falling and falling in a bottomless abyss.*

the depths /ðə 'depθs/ [n plural] the depths of the sea, a lake, the Earth etc are the very deepest parts of the sea, a large lake, or the Earth: *Who knows what creatures live in the depths of the ocean? | As I hiked around the volcano, clouds of steam rose up from the depths of the Earth.*

2 a long distance below the surface

- ▶ deep
- ▶ deeply

deep /di:p/ [adv] *As we dug deeper, we uncovered a large wooden chest. | deep in/down/below etc sth Turtles lay their eggs deep in the sand and leave them there until they hatch. | Earthquakes are caused by movements deep below the Earth's surface. | deep underground Crews are working deep underground to build the tunnel.*

deeply /'di:pli/ [adv] deeply buried/submerged/embedded etc (=a long way down from the surface) *They found rock with gold in it deeply buried beneath the earth's surface. | It is said that there is an ancient city deeply submerged in this part of the ocean. | The road followed the deeply cut river valley.*

3 how deep something is

- ▶ how deep
- ▶ depth
- ▶ 40 metres/100 feet etc deep

how deep /haʊ 'di:p/ *How deep was the snow? | I wasn't sure how deep the water was and I didn't want to swim out too far.*

40 metres/100 feet etc deep /fɔːrti mi:təz 'di:p/ [adj phrase] use this to say exactly how deep something is: *The pool is only five feet deep. | The snow is over two metres deep. | ankle-deep/knee-deep etc (=deep enough to reach your ankles, knees, etc) After the floods, the streets had become ankle-deep streams.*

depth /depθ/ [n C/U] the distance from the surface to

the bottom of a hole, river, sea etc + of *The depth of the pond varies with the rainfall.* | *The plants need sand with a depth of at least 10 to 15 cm to grow.*

4 not deep

▶ shallow

▶ not very deep

shallow /'ʃæləʊ/ [adj] not very deep – use this especially about the water in a river, lake, swimming pool etc: *The babies splashed around at the shallow end of the pool.* | *The river is too shallow for our boat.*

not very deep /nɒt veri 'di:p/ [adj] if a river, lake, hole, etc is **not very deep**, the distance from the surface to the bottom is not very large: *Come on in – the water isn't very deep.* | *The wound isn't very deep so it shouldn't take long to heal.*

defend

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ **attack, criticize**

▶ unable to defend yourself *see weak*

▶ *see also protect, safe, look after*

1 to defend a person, place, or country from attack

▶ defend

▶ hold off

▶ come to sb's defence

▶ in defence of sth

defend /dr'fend/ [v T] to use physical or military force to protect a person or place that is being attacked: *Hundreds of soldiers died while defending the town.* | *US troops in Panama will only be used to defend the Canal.* | **defend sth against/from sb** *The castle was built in 1549 to defend the island against invaders.* | **defend yourself** *Carson claims he was defending himself when he struck the other man.*

hold off /,həʊld 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to prevent someone who is attacking you from coming any closer **hold off sb/sth** *The bunkers were built on the cliffs to hold off the enemy's landing forces.* | **hold sb/sth off** *At that point our troops were too weak to hold them off.*

come to sb's defence British /**defense** American /,kʌm tə (sb's) dr'fens/ [v phrase] to defend another person or country that is being attacked: *Things seemed to be going badly until NATO forces came to their defence.* | **come to the defence/defense of sb** *Rhonda came to the defense of her brother by swinging a chain at his attacker.*

in defence of sth British /**defense of sth** American /ɪn dr'fens əv (sth)/ [prep] if you do something in defence of a place, especially your country, you do it in order to defend that place: *Would you be prepared to fight in defence of your country?* | *These brave young men have given their lives in defence of freedom.*

2 used for defence against attack

▶ defence

▶ self-defence

▶ defences

▶ defensive

defence British /**defense** American /dr'fens/ [n U] all the weapons, soldiers, systems, or activities that a country uses to defend itself against attack by an enemy: *Defense is expected to be a big issue during the*

next election. | **defence/defense spending** (=money spent on defence) *Defence spending has risen by 10% in the current budget.* | **defence/defense system** *The military is continuing to work on its missile defense system.* | **the defence/defense industry** (=all the companies that make weapons) *The defence industry relies heavily on sales of weapons to foreign countries.*

self-defence British /**self-defense** American /,self dr'fens/ [n U] methods used by countries or people to stop themselves from being attacked or harmed: *All nations have the right to self-defence.* | **self-defence classes** | **in self-defence/defense** (=in order to protect yourself) *She claims she shot him in self-defence.*

defences British /**defenses** American /dr'fensɪz/ [n plural] all the soldiers and equipment that are available for defending a country or place: *The new radar system is an important part of the country's defences.* | *The country has responded to threats of invasion by strengthening its defenses.*

defensive /dr'fensɪv/ [adj] used only for protecting your country or group, not for attacking someone else: *Police officers claimed that their actions during the riots were purely defensive.* | **defensive weapons/position/measures** *According to the report, only defensive weapons had been supplied to Iran.*

3 to defend an idea or person when they are criticized

▶ defend

▶ stand up for

▶ stick up for

▶ come to sb's defence

▶ in sb's defence

▶ in defence of sth

▶ defence

defend /dr'fend/ [v T] to say something to support an idea or person when other people are criticizing them: *It's difficult to defend a sport that involves hurting animals.* | *Her speech defended the workers' right to strike.* | *The Fire Chief defended his staff and said that they had done everything possible to save the girl's life.* | **defend sb against/from sth** *She has repeatedly tried to defend her husband against hostile criticism in the press.* | **defend yourself** *Everyone was shouting at me, and I never got a chance to defend myself.* | **vigorously defend sb/sth** (=defend them very strongly) *Carey vigorously defended his fund-raising methods.*

stand up for /,stænd 'ʌp fɔ:r/ [phr v T] to strongly defend someone who is being criticized, or strongly defend your ideas or your rights: *You have to be ready to stand up for the things you believe in.* | *Didn't anyone stand up for James and say it wasn't his fault?* | **stand up for yourself** *Don't let her get away with that – stand up for yourself.*

stick up for /,stɪk 'ʌp fɔ:r/ [phr v T] spoken to strongly defend someone who is being criticized, especially when no one else will defend them: *The only person who stuck up for me was Sarah.* | *You're her husband – you should stick up for her.*

come to sb's defence British /**defense** American /,kʌm tə (sb's) dr'fens/ [v phrase] to say something to defend someone who is being criticized: *Dad seemed to think the accident was my fault, but Judy came to my defence and told him what had happened.* | *A large group of supporters have come to Robinson's defense.* | *Surprisingly, Major came to the defence of his old enemy.*

in sb's defence British /**defense** American /ɪn (sb's) dr'fens/ [adv] if you say something in some-

one's defence, you say it in order to defend them from criticism: *As far as I'm concerned, there is nothing you can say in her defence.* | *I ought to say, in Jim's defence, that he only heard about the meeting half an hour ago.* | **in defence/defense of sb** *No one spoke up in defense of Principal Blackman during the entire meeting.*

in defence of sth British / **defense of sth** American /ɪn dɪ'fens əv (sth)/ [prep] if you do or say something in defence of something, you do or say it to defend something that is very important to you, such as your rights or principles: *The miners went on strike in defence of their jobs.* | *She spoke bravely and defiantly in defence of human rights.*

defence British / **defense** American /dɪ'fens/ [n singular] a written or spoken statement that defends something against criticism, especially something that is very important to you + **of** *The article was a rather unconvincing defence of her economic record.* | **strong/robust/spirited/vigorous defence** (=strong defence) *Pacheco gave a vigorous defense of the state's affirmative action laws.*

delay

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ arrange to do something later than planned
see **later**
- ▶ see also **late, later, cancel**

1 to make someone or something arrive late

- ▶ **be delayed**
- ▶ **make sb late**
- ▶ **hold up**
- ▶ **keep**
- ▶ **detain**

be delayed /bi: dɪ'leɪd/ [v phrase] to make someone or something late – use this especially about a problem or something unexpected: *Mr Evans has been delayed but will be joining us shortly.* | *Our plane was delayed by fog.* | *I mustn't delay you any longer.* | **get delayed** *There was an accident on the freeway and we got delayed.*

make sb late /meɪk (sb) 'leɪt/ [v phrase not in passive] to delay someone or something so that they arrive somewhere late + **for** *The accident made us late for work.* | *I'll let you go – I don't want to make you late for your appointment.* | **make sb late doing sth** *Catching a later train made Frank late getting to the office.*

hold up /həʊld 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to make someone or something stop or go more slowly when they are going somewhere **hold sb up** *I won't hold you up – I can see you're in a hurry.* | **hold up sb/sth** *Get a move on, you two! You're holding up the whole queue!* | **be/get held up** *We got held up in traffic and missed the show.*

keep /ki:p/ [v T not in passive] informal to delay someone when they are trying to go somewhere: *He should be here by now. What's keeping him?*

detain /dɪ'teɪn/ [v T] formal to delay someone, especially by keeping them talking or working: *I won't detain you for much longer, Miss Reid. There are just a few more questions that I need to ask you.* | **be unavoidably detained** (=by something that you cannot prevent) *Mr Jones should be here, but I'm afraid he's been unavoidably detained.*

2 to make something happen later or take longer than it should

- ▶ **delay**
- ▶ **set back**
- ▶ **hold up**
- ▶ **get bogged down**

delay /dɪ'leɪ/ [v T usually in passive] to make something happen later than it should, or take longer than it should: *The President's visit had to be delayed because of security problems.* | *This latest terrorist attack is bound to delay the peace talks even further.* | + **by** *The plane's departure was delayed by mechanical problems.* | **be delayed for 5 hours/2 months etc** *The opening of the new bridge may be delayed for several months.*

hold up /həʊld 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to make something happen late, or make it happen more slowly than it should **hold up sth** *Protesters held up work on the new road.* | **be held up by sth** *The peace talks are being held up by continued fighting on the border.* | **hold sb/sth up** *They should have finished that job on Friday – what's holding them up?* | *Her stubbornness on this one issue is holding the whole deal up.*

set back ALSO **put back** British /set 'bæk, put 'bæk/ [phr v T] to delay the progress or development of something by a number of weeks, months etc **set sb/sth etc back** *Your mistake has set us back several weeks.* | *The Transportation Department first announced that the expressway would be completed by 2002, but it has since set the timetable back.* | **set back sb/sth** *The start date kept being put back, for a variety of reasons.*

get bogged down /get 'bɒgd 'daʊn/-,ba:gd-/ [v phrase] informal if a person or planned piece of work gets bogged down, they are delayed and prevented from continuing because of complicated or difficult problems + **in** *The project got bogged down in a series of legal disputes.* | + **by** *Keep the document simple and avoid getting bogged down by complicated formatting.*

3 to deliberately delay someone or something

- ▶ **stall**
- ▶ **play for time**
- ▶ **delaying tactics**
- ▶ **procrastinate**

stall /stɔ:l/ [v I/T] to deliberately delay doing something, or to deliberately stop someone else from doing something until a later time, either because you are not ready or to give yourself an advantage: *Quit stalling and tell me where she is.* | *I'm not ready to talk to him yet – go out there and see if you can stall him.* | *City officials have slowed the development by stalling building permits for the area.*

play for time /pleɪ fər 'taɪm/ [v phrase] to deliberately try to delay doing something or making a decision, because you are not ready or want more time to think about it: *Stop playing for time and give us an answer.* | *The rebel's current ceasefire doesn't amount to much more than playing for time.*

delaying tactics /dɪ'leɪ-ɪŋ 'tæktɪks/ [n plural] methods used, especially by politicians, in order to delay a plan or decision so that something can be done during the delay: *Some politicians are prepared to use delaying tactics to block the bill.* | *The peace negotiations were being held up by the delaying tactics of France and Great Britain.*

procrastinate /prə'kræstɪneɪt/ [v I] to delay doing something that you ought to do, usually because you do not want to do it – used especially to show disapproval: *He hesitated and procrastinated for weeks*

before he finally told her he wanted their relationship to end. | + **about/over** Certain players are procrastinating over their contracts in order to see how much money they can squeeze out of their clubs. — **procrastination** /prəˈkræstɪˈneɪʃən/ [n U] She finally agreed to take the job after months of procrastination.

4 a situation in which someone or something is delayed

- ▶ **delay**
- ▶ **bottleneck**
- ▶ **hold-up/holdup**

delay /dɪˈleɪ/ [n C/U] when someone or something is delayed: Any delay in the production process is costly to a company. | **long delay** The strike is causing long delays at the airport | **three months’/several weeks’ etc delay** After three months’ delay, work finally began on the new building. | **delay in doing sth** There have been a lot of complaints about delays in issuing passports.

hold-up/holdup /ˈhəʊld ʌp/ [n C] a delay, especially one caused by an unexpected problem, that interrupts a journey or a piece of work: An accident on the London–Brighton road has caused a major hold-up. | There’s been a hold-up with the builders, so the new office won’t be ready for several months.

bottleneck /ˈbɒtlnek||ˈbɑː-/ [n C] a delay in one stage of a process that stops it making progress and makes the whole process take longer: There’s always going to be a bottleneck because only two people review all the applications. | If we don’t hire more people in production we’re going to have a huge bottleneck in a few months.

deliberately

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ **accidentally**
▶ see also **intend/not intend**

1 deliberately

- ▶ **deliberately**
- ▶ **on purpose**
- ▶ **intentionally**
- ▶ **knowingly**
- ▶ **consciously**
- ▶ **wilfully**
- ▶ **pointedly**
- ▶ **make a point of**

deliberately /dɪˈlɪbəɾətli/ [adv] if you do something **deliberately**, you do it because you want to do it, and you hope it will have a particular result or effect: She left the letter there deliberately so that you’d see it. | Police believe the fire was started deliberately. | Rogers was dismissed from the army for deliberately disobeying an order. | I think he was deliberately ignoring me.

on purpose /ɒn ˈpɜːrəs/ [adv] spoken if you do something **on purpose**, you do it deliberately, for example in order to annoy people or to get an advantage for yourself – use this especially about things that are not very important: I spilled my drink on purpose – I needed an excuse to leave the room. | Will always pronounces my name wrong. Do you think he does it on purpose? | Is he really that dumb or is he acting that way on purpose?

intentionally /ɪnˈtenʃənəli/ [adv] if you do something **intentionally**, you do it deliberately – use this especially about actions that are wrong or illegal: The jury had to decide whether he killed John Bishop intentionally or whether it was an accident. |

The mayor denied intentionally misleading the public and proclaimed his innocence. | The article is intentionally provocative and looks likely to cause a stir.

knowingly /ˈnəʊɪŋli/ [adv] if you **knowingly** do something wrong or illegal, you do it even though you know it is wrong: If any employee knowingly breaks the terms of this contract they will be dismissed immediately. | Stansfield would never have knowingly become involved in political espionage.

consciously /ˈkɒnʃəsli||ˈkɑːn-/ [adv] if you do something **consciously**, you do it carefully and you think about it as you are doing it, especially because you know what the result of your actions might be: I don’t think she was consciously trying to hurt your feelings. | Most school teachers do not consciously discriminate between their students.

wilfully British /**willfully** American /ˈwɪlfəli/ [adv] if you **wilfully** do something, you do it deliberately or do not try to stop it even though you know it is wrong or it will cause harm – used especially in legal contexts: The mother could face a charge of wilfully neglecting her children. | The defendants were convicted of wilfully promoting racial hatred. | The new evidence was either not available or was wilfully ignored.

pointedly /ˈpɔɪntɪdli/ [adv] said or done in a way that will make other people notice you, especially to show them that you think they should do something: Miss Phillips looked at the clock pointedly and I realized that it was time for me to leave. | The shopkeeper made a rude comment about shoplifters and looked pointedly at the boy standing next to me. — **pointed** [adj] My father has been asking some pointed questions about how I spend my money.

make a point of /ˌmeɪk ə ˈpɔɪnt ɒv/ [v phrase] to deliberately do something because you think it is important to do it, or because you want other people to notice that you have done it **make a point of doing sth** Kramer made a point of looking very bored while the colonel was speaking. | You should make a point of arriving fifteen minutes early at the office every morning – show that you’re keen. | **make a point of sth** ‘Did you complain about it?’ ‘Yes, I made a point of it.’

2 deliberate

- ▶ **deliberate**
- ▶ **intentional**
- ▶ **conscious**
- ▶ **calculated**
- ▶ **premeditated**

deliberate /dɪˈlɪbəɾɪt/ [adj] use this about things that you do or say deliberately **deliberate attempt** It was a deliberate attempt to prevent the truth from being known. | **deliberate act of sth** FBI agents believe Thursday’s power failure was a deliberate act of sabotage. | **quite deliberate** British He definitely meant to be rude – it was quite deliberate.

intentional /ɪnˈtenʃənəl/ [adj] use this about things that you do or say deliberately, especially about things that are wrong or illegal: The damage was not intentional but I was still annoyed. | The jury has to decide whether the killing was an intentional act. | If their advertisements are shocking, this is entirely intentional.

conscious /ˈkɒnʃəs||ˈkɑːn-/ [adj only before noun] **conscious decision/effort/attempt etc** a decision, effort that you decide to make after thinking carefully about what the result would be: Julia made a conscious effort to appear unconcerned, even though she was very upset. | Dylan’s latest record is a conscious

attempt to break away from his old image and try out a new style.

calculated /'kælkjʊleɪtɪd/ [adj] deliberately and carefully planned – use this about something that is morally wrong or dishonest: *a calculated attempt to deceive the American public* | *The cruelty with which Mengele's orders were carried out was ruthless and calculated.* | *Statements made by Mr. Lyman were just a calculated scare tactic designed to frighten consumers.* | **cold and calculated** (=deliberate and without any pity) *She got rid of her victims one by one, with cold and calculated precision.*

premeditated /pri:'medɪteɪtɪd/ [adj] a premeditated crime or act of violence is one that is deliberate and has been planned – used especially in legal contexts: *The defense claim that the killing was not premeditated.* | *The maximum penalty for premeditated murder is death or life imprisonment.*

delicious

RELATED WORDS

opposite: **horrible**
▶ see also **taste, food, drink, meal, cook**

1 having a very good taste

- ▶ **delicious**
- ▶ **good**
- ▶ **tasty**

delicious /dr'liʃəs/ [adj] something that is delicious tastes very good, and you enjoy eating or drinking it: *Thank you, that was a delicious meal.* | *The apple pie is delicious with vanilla ice cream.* | *Mmm. This wine is delicious.*

tasty /'teɪsti/ [adj] food that is tasty has a strong taste that you like: *These sausages are really tasty – where did you buy them?* | *She makes a really tasty dish with chicken and rice.*

good ALSO **nice** British /gʊd, naɪs/ [adj] tasting nice and good to eat or drink: *This is a really good pizza. I think I'll have another slice.* | *That's good coffee – are you sure it's decaffeinated?* | *You can get some very nice bread at Walker's bakery.* | **taste good/nice** *The vegetables tasted surprisingly good.* | *This casserole tastes nice. How did you make it?* | **good/nice to eat** *Everyone has the capability of making themselves something good to eat when they get home in the evening.*

2 delicious and full of juice

- ▶ **juicy**
- ▶ **succulent**

juicy /'dʒu:si/ [adj] juicy food contains a lot of juice and tastes good – use this especially about meat or fruit: *I like my steaks to be tender, juicy, and full of flavour.* | *As a starter, we had delicious juicy tomatoes stuffed with rice.*

succulent /'sʌkjʊlənt/ [adj] written succulent food contains a lot of juice and tastes good – use this especially about meat, fish, fruit, or vegetables: *This part of the country is famous for its fine wines and succulent peaches.* | *The chicken was golden and crispy on the outside and juicy and succulent inside.*

3 looking or smelling delicious

- ▶ **appetizing**
- ▶ **tempting**
- ▶ **mouth-watering**
- ▶ **make your mouth water**

appetizing ALSO **appetising** British /'æpɪtaɪzɪŋ/ [adj] food that looks or smells appetizing makes you feel that you want to eat it: *An appetizing smell of baked apples filled the house.* | *The soup didn't look very appetizing but it tasted delicious.* | *The average hospital serves meals that are neither appetizing nor nutritious.*

tempting /'temptɪŋ/ [adj] food or drink that is tempting looks or smells so good that it is difficult to stop yourself from eating or drinking it, especially when you think you should not have it: *The chocolate cake was tempting but I couldn't have any because of my diet.* | *Contained in the pages of the book are tempting recipes from around the world.*

mouth-watering /'maʊθ ,wɔ:tərɪŋ/ [adj] food that is mouth-watering smells or looks delicious, especially in a way that persuades you to buy or eat it: *The waitress came round with a tray of mouth-watering cream cakes.* | *The delicatessen sells a mouth-watering variety of cooked meats and cheeses.*

make your mouth water /,meɪk jɔ: 'maʊθ ,wɔ:tər/ [v phrase] if food or drink makes your mouth water, it makes you feel very hungry and ready to eat because it looks or smells so good: *The thought of bacon and eggs made her mouth water.*

depend/it depends

when what happens is influenced by other facts or events

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ **depend on someone** see **need**
- ▶ see also **condition, necessary (2), if**
- ▶ **depend**
- ▶ **according to**
- ▶ **depending on sth**
- ▶ **be determined by**
- ▶ **be dictated by**
- ▶ **be based on**
- ▶ **be dependent on**
- ▶ **hinge on/hang on**
- ▶ **be riding on**
- ▶ **be decided by**

depend /dr'pend/ [v l] if something depends on a fact, result, decision etc, it is not fixed or decided because it will change if the fact, result, decision etc changes **it depends how/where/what etc** *I might not be able to go to France – it depends how much it costs.* | **it depends/that depends** spoken (=say this when your decision may change according to what happens) *'Are you going to apply for that job?' 'Well, it depends.'* | **it all depends** spoken (=say this to emphasize that you cannot be certain about something) *We still don't know whether we'll have to move to a new house or not – it all depends.* | **+ on** *The amount I earn depends on the kind of work I'm doing.*

according to /ə'kɔ:rdɪŋ tu:/ [prep] if something is done according to particular facts, a particular situation etc, these affect the way it is done: *Telephone charges vary according to the time of day.* | *The students were grouped according to age and ability.*

depending on sth /dr'pendɪŋ ɒn (sth)/ [prep] use this to say that what will happen or what you do will

change according to what happens in another situation: *Inflation goes up and down depending on the state of the economy.* | *In many languages there are different words for 'you' depending on who you are talking to.* | *I kept getting different answers depending on who I asked.*

be determined by /bi: dr'tɜ:ˈmɪnd baɪ/ [v phrase] if the quality or nature of something is **determined** by other things, it depends on those things for how it is made: *The colour of the rock is determined by the type of mineral present in it.* | *The ultimate flavor of the cheese variety is determined by the length of time it is allowed to mature.* | *An individual's metabolism is generally determined by his or her genetic make-up.*

be dictated by /bi: dɪk'tetɪd baɪ/ [v phrase] if a decision, choice, or result is **dictated** by something, it depends very strongly on it, and leaves no choice for the people involved: *A country's choice of export products is dictated by geography, climate, and natural resources.* | *Any development in the city center is dictated by the city's historic preservation laws.*

be based on /bi: 'beɪst ɒn/ [v phrase] if one decision, situation, calculation etc is **based on** another, the second is the main thing upon which the first decision etc depends: *Your pension will be based on the amount that you are earning when you retire.* | *This year's funding for the program is based on the number of applications that we received last year.* | *The jury's decision must be based on the evidence heard in court.*

be dependent on /bi: drɪ'pendənt ɒn/ [v phrase] formal to depend on something: *The speed of the plane is dependent on the efficiency of the engines.* | *Benefits paid will be dependent on length of service with the company.*

hinge on/hang on /'hɪndʒ ɒn, 'hæŋ ɒn/ [phr v T] if a result, especially an important result, **hinges on** or **hangs on** something happening, it depends on it completely: *The future prospects of a student can hinge on his or her performance in these exams.* | *The case hinged on whether the jury believed the defendants had planned to kill anyone when they broke into the house.*

be riding on /bi: 'raɪdɪŋ ɒn/ [v phrase] if something important such as money or success is **riding on** the result of something else, it depends on it: *It's really stressful when you know that your whole future may be riding on this one interview.* | *Boxing has become big business, with a huge amount of money riding on the outcome of a fight.*

be decided by /bi: dr'saɪdɪd baɪ/ [v phrase] if what someone does or what happens is **decided** by something else, it depends on it: *The future of the school will be decided by the results of this survey.* | *Your choice of tool will be decided by the hardness of the wood you are working on.*

describe

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **detail, tell, write**

1 to describe someone or something

- ▶ describe
- ▶ give a description of
- ▶ talk about
- ▶ write about
- ▶ what sb/sth is like
- ▶ give an account of
- ▶ tell of

describe /dr'skraɪb/ [v T] to talk or write about a person, place, event etc, saying what they are like and giving details about them: *Could you try and describe the man you saw?* | *In her book, she describes her journey across the Sahara.* | **describe sb/sth as** *Police described the attack as particularly violent.* | **describe sb/sth to sb** *I tried to describe the feeling to my doctor, but she didn't understand.* | **describe how/what** *It's difficult to describe how I felt.*

give a description of /ˌgɪv ə drɪ'skrɪpʃən ɒv/ [v phrase] to describe someone or something, especially by giving details about what they look like: *King gave a detailed description of a dark-haired muscular man to police.* | *The brochure gives a general description of the island and some of the things you can do there.*

talk about /'tɔ:k əbaʊt/ [phr v T] to describe something that you have seen or experienced by talking to people about it: *Grandma always talks about the way they used to live on the farm.* | *You should talk about your problems with someone – maybe they can help you.*

write about /'raɪt əbaʊt/ [phr v T] to describe a person, place, event, situation etc by writing about it: *Have the children write about what they did last summer.* | *Purcell wrote about his son's illness for a popular magazine.*

what sb/sth is like /wɒt (sb/sth) ɪz 'laɪk/ spoken use this when you are asking someone to describe someone or something to you or when you are describing someone or something to them: *'I've just met Anna's new boyfriend.'* *'What's he like?'* | *I'll try and explain to you what being in prison was like.*

give an account of /ˌgɪv ən ə'kaʊnt ɒv/ [v phrase] to describe something that happened, giving only the facts and not adding your own feelings or opinions: *Please give a brief account of your previous work experience.* | *The second witness gave a similar account of what happened.*

tell of /'tel ɒv/ [phr v T] written to describe an event, situation etc, especially as though it was a story, in order to make it sound more exciting or impressive: *Many of the prisoners have told of the terrible conditions they were kept in and how they were beaten.* | **tell sb of** *In the evenings Morris would tell us of his youth spent in Europe.*

2 to describe someone or something in a way that shows your opinion

- ▶ describe sth/sb as
- ▶ characterize sb/sth as
- ▶ label
- ▶ portray/represent
- ▶ depict
- ▶ paint a picture

describe sth/sb as /dr'skraɪb (sth/sb) æz/ [v phrase] to describe someone or something in a particular way that shows your opinion of them: *I wouldn't describe the job as boring, just a little repetitive sometimes.* | *John describes himself as the intelligent but shy type.* | *De la Cruz is described as Mexico's greatest woman poet.*

characterize sb/sth as /'kærɪktəraɪz (sb/sth) æz/ [v phrase] to describe the character of someone or something in a particular way, especially with the result that people believe it to be true when it may not be: *A reporter characterized Mrs. Clinton as the most controversial first lady in modern history.* | *She grew up in a small Wisconsin community which she characterizes as conservative.*

label /'leɪbəl/ [v T] to describe someone or something in a negative way, especially incorrectly or unfairly: *Children who are labelled 'slow' usually get less attention from teachers.* | *Critics have unfairly labelled Young a racist.* | **label sb/sth as** *Campbell has labelled the commission's recommendations as sheer nonsense.*

portray/represent /pɔː'reɪ, reprɪ'zent/ [v T] formal to describe someone or something in a particular way, especially in a way that makes people have an untrue idea of what they are like: *The magazine has been criticized for the way it portrays women.* | **portray/represent sb/sth as** *The treatment has been portrayed as a painless way of curing cancer, which is untrue.* | *Police have represented her as a willing participant in the crimes.*

depict /dɪ'pɪkt/ [v T] to describe someone or something, especially in writing, by providing a lot of details which give a very true idea of what they are like: *His stories depict life in Trinidad as seen through the eyes of a young boy.* | **depict sb/sth as** *In this new biography she is depicted as a lonely and unhappy woman.*

paint a picture /,peɪnt ə 'pɪktʃər/ [v phrase] **paint a bleak/grim/rosy etc picture** to describe in a very pleasant or very unpleasant way, which may be very different from the truth + **of** *My uncle's letters generally painted a rosy picture of how things were.* | *He went on to paint a discouraging picture of the problems facing the state.*

3 a written or spoken description

- ▶ **description**
- ▶ **report**
- ▶ **account**
- ▶ **commentary**
- ▶ **portrayal**
- ▶ **descriptive**
- ▶ **profile**

description /dɪ'skrɪpʃən/ [n C] what you say or write when you are describing a person, place, or thing + **of** *Write a description of someone you know well.* | **give sb a description** *Tom gave the police a description of his car.* | **a full/detailed description** (=containing all the important details) *You can read a detailed description of the products on their Web site.*

report /rɪ'pɔːrt/ [n C] a description of a situation or event, based on a study of the facts, that provides people with information about it and also tries to explain it: *The report is based on visits to schools in five cities.* | + **on** *Amnesty International released another report on the government's use of torture.* | **newspaper/news/television report** *News reports suggest that over 300 people may have died.*

account /ə'kaʊnt/ [n C] a written or spoken description of something that happened + **of** *The newspaper printed a detailed account of the trial.* | **give an account** *In the magazine, Cook gives a colorful account of his first meeting with Hamilton.*

commentary /'kɒməntəri||'kɑːməntəri/ [n C] a spoken description of an event such as a race or sports event which is given while it is happening, especially on the radio or television: *Joe Garagiola will provide the commentary tonight on Channel 7.* | + **on** *Now let's go over to our London studio for commentary on the wrestling.* | **running commentary** (=a continuous commentary all the time that something is happening) *Sarah was looking out the window and giving us a running commentary on what was happening in the street.*

portrayal /pɔː'reɪəl/ [n C] a description of a person, thing, place etc that deliberately chooses particular details about them in order to make people

form a particular opinion about them, especially a bad opinion + **of** *Many have criticized Hollywood for its unrealistic portrayal of life in America.* | **portrayal of sb/sth as** *I cannot accept the article's portrayal of these men as bloodthirsty terrorists.*

descriptive /drɪ'skrɪptɪv/ [adj] a piece of writing that is **descriptive** contains a lot of details describing what someone or something is like, rather than telling a story or describing events: *The book contains many fine descriptive passages about everyday life in China.* | *When you write your paragraph, include as many descriptive details as possible.*

profile /'prəʊfaɪl/ [n C] a short description of someone's life, work, and character, especially of someone famous, that is written in a newspaper, shown on television etc + **of** *Every week the magazine presents the profile of a well-known sports personality.* | *I heard a fascinating profile of Madeleine Albright on the radio yesterday.*

deserve

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **earn, praise, give**

1 to deserve something good

- ▶ **deserve/be owed**
- ▶ **well-deserved/ well-earned**
- ▶ **have earned**

deserve/be owed /dɪ'zɜːrv, biː 'əʊd/ [v T/v phrase] if you **deserve** something, it is right that you should have it, because you have worked hard, done something well etc: *Well done. I think we all deserve a drink after that.* | *Jill was awarded first prize, and she thoroughly deserved it.* | *After all that hard work, you deserve a rest.* | **deserve to do sth** *The team have trained hard and they deserve to do well.* | *Chang played better than Sampras, and he deserved to win.* | **deserve a medal** (=used humorously about someone who has worked very hard or done something very difficult) *Anyone who can work with that man deserves a medal.*

well-deserved/well-earned /,wel dɪ'zɜːrvd, ,wel 'ɜːnd/ [adj] a **well-deserved** or **well-earned** rest, win, drink etc is one that you deserve to have, because you have worked hard: *The game ended in a well-deserved victory for the German team.* | *At 9 o'clock, she settled down for a well-earned rest.*

have earned /həv 'ɜːnd/ [v phrase] to deserve something such as reward, success, or someone's respect etc because you have worked very hard or done something impressive: *I think Paul should get first prize – he's certainly earned it.* | *Let's have a break now – we've definitely earned it.*

2 to deserve something bad

- ▶ **deserve**
- ▶ **serve sb right**
- ▶ **get what you deserve**
- ▶ **be asking for it**
- ▶ **had it coming**
- ▶ **get your comeuppance**
- ▶ **get your just deserts**

deserve /dɪ'zɜːrv/ [v T not in progressive] if you think that someone **deserves** something bad that happens to them, you think it is fair that it happens because they have done something wrong or stupid **deserve to do sth** *Anyone who drives like that deserves to lose their licence.* | **deserve it** (=deserve

the bad things that happen) *'You really weren't very nice to her.'* *'Well, she deserved it!'* | **get what you deserve** (=when something bad happens to you and you deserve it) *He was a bully, and in the end he got what he deserved.*

serve sb right /sɜːrv (sb) 'raɪt/ [v phrase not in progressive] spoken use this to say you think someone deserves something bad that happens to them because they have been unkind or done something stupid + **for** *'I feel terrible.'* *'Serves you right for drinking so much last night.'* | **it serves sb right** *It'd serve him right if Jo walked out on him.*

get what you deserve /,get wɒt juː dɪ'zɜːrv/ [v phrase] especially spoken use this when you think someone deserves a punishment or bad experience, because it is a result of their own actions: *'Do you feel sorry for him?'* *'No, he shouldn't have hit that guy – he got what he deserved.'*

be asking for it /biː 'ɑːskɪŋ fər ɪt/ -'æsk-/ [v phrase] spoken say this when something bad happens to someone and you think they deserve it because their behaviour made it very likely to happen: *Anyone who invites a complete stranger into their house is asking for it.*

had it coming /həd ɪt 'kʌmɪŋ/ [v phrase] spoken use this to say you think someone deserves something bad that happens to them, and this is what you expected to happen: *I don't feel sorry for her at all. She had it coming.* | **had it coming to you/her etc** *'Terry's very upset about his wife leaving him.'* *'Well he's had it coming to him for years.'*

get your comeuppance /,get jɔːr kʌm'ʌpəns/ [v phrase] to finally get the punishment or something bad that you deserve because of the way you have behaved: *The evil Mr Grove gets his comeuppance at the end of the story.* | *She's callous and snobbish and it's time she got her comeuppance.*

get your just deserts /get jɔːr ,dʒʌst dɪ'zɜːrts/ [v phrase] to finally get the punishment you deserve, especially after having avoided it for a long time: *Tobin finally got his just deserts, and was sentenced to 8 years' imprisonment.* | *This is a movie in which everyone gets their just deserts in the end.*

3 to deserve an explanation/answer/apology etc

► deserve

deserve /dɪ'zɜːrv/ [v T] ALSO **be owed** [v phrase] **deserve/be owed an explanation/apology/answer** use this to say that someone should have an explanation etc, especially from someone who does not want to explain or apologize: *She feels she deserves an apology after all the cruel things you said about her.* | *Why didn't you turn up for the meeting? I think I'm at least owed some kind of explanation.* | *Why did ministers fail to inform the public of these dangers? The people of Britain deserve answers.*

4 to deserve attention

► deserve/merit

deserve/merit /dɪ'zɜːrv, 'merɪt/ [v T not in progressive] if a suggestion, idea, or plan **deserves** or **merits** consideration, attention etc, it is good enough to be considered or examined in more detail: *Neal's book explores some interesting ideas which deserve attention.* | *This is a complex problem, that deserves closer consideration.* | *It's an interesting idea and it certainly merits another look.*

design

the way that something has been planned to look or work

RELATED WORDS

- building design *see* **build**
- *see also* **pattern, plan, invent, draw, decorate, simple**

1 the design of something

► design

design /dɪ'zain/ [n C/U] the way something has been planned and made, including its appearance and the way it works – use this about things like furniture, clothes, buildings, or cars: *Conran's furniture was based on simple, modern designs.* | *The success of the product was largely due to good design.* | + **of** *The basic design of the vehicle has been improved.* | **in design** *The new hockey rink is similar in design to the one in San José.*

2 to plan how something new will look or work

► design

► plan

design /dɪ'zain/ [v T] to make drawings or plans of something new that will be made or built: *Sally designs and makes all her own clothes.* | *The car was designed and built in Korea.* | **be well/badly/poorly designed** *The offices weren't very well designed – the rooms are too small and it's much too hot in summer.* | **be designed to do sth** *Airbags are currently designed to protect average-sized adult males.*

plan /plæn/ [v T] to design a large area, such as a town or a park, and decide how all the different parts should be arranged and what it should look like: *It took them years to plan and build the plaza downtown.* | *The town was originally planned in the 1950s, when there were fewer cars.* | *We planned the building very carefully with special facilities for the disabled.*

3 someone whose job is designing things

► designer

► planner

► architect

designer /dɪ'zainər/ [n C] someone whose job is to design new machines, furniture, clothes etc: *Designers at Ford say the car's soft shape is supposed to be attractive to women.* | **fashion/furniture/software etc designer** *The show features clothes by famous fashion designers like Jean-Paul Gaultier.* | *Anyone with experience as a Web page designer can easily get a job.*

architect /'ɑːrkɪtekt/ [n C] someone whose job is to design buildings: *The Imperial Hotel in Tokyo was designed by the famous architect Frank Lloyd Wright.* | *We're working with a team of architects on the plans for the new building.*

planner /'plænər/ [n C] someone who is responsible for planning something large such as a city, park, or large public building: *City planners have been working for years on a new design for the plaza.* | *Planners expect the new segment of the subway to carry as many as 3,000 people per day.*

destroy

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to gradually be destroyed by a natural process
see **decay**
- ▶ see also **damage, explode, spoil, disaster, break, broken/not broken**

1 to destroy an area or place

- ▶ **destroy**
- ▶ **devastate**
- ▶ **wreck**
- ▶ **be flattened**
- ▶ **obliterate**
- ▶ **be ravaged by**
- ▶ **reduce sth to rubble/ashes etc**
- ▶ **trash**

destroy /dr'strɔɪ/ [v T] to damage something so badly that it cannot be repaired: *The earthquake destroyed much of the city. | In Brazil the rainforests are gradually being destroyed. | The factory was almost completely destroyed by fire.*

devastate /'devəsteɪt/ [v T] to cause so much damage over a large area that most of the buildings, trees, and crops there are destroyed: *A huge explosion devastated the downtown area last night. | The country has been devastated by floods. | Years of war have devastated this island nation.*

wreck /rek/ [v T] to deliberately damage a building or room very badly: *He came home drunk again, threatening to wreck the apartment. | Bulldozers were brought in to wreck the tents and shacks that protesters had put up.*

be flattened /bi: 'flætnd/ [v phrase] if an area such as a town or forest is **flattened** all the buildings or trees there are destroyed by bombs, storms etc: *It will cost \$400 million to rebuild the houses that were flattened in the fighting. | be flattened by Thousands of miles of woodland were flattened by storms last month.*

obliterate /ə'blɪtəreɪt/ [v T] to destroy a place so completely that nothing remains, and it is difficult to see or imagine what was once there: *Entire sections of the city were obliterated by the repeated bombing. | Frequent flooding eventually obliterated all traces of the community that used to live there.*

be ravaged by /bi: 'rævɪdʒd baɪ/ [v phrase] if a place or an area is **ravaged by** war, fire etc, it is very badly damaged and a lot of it is destroyed – used especially in newspapers and news reports: *The country has been ravaged by civil war for the last 10 years. | North Africa and the Middle East are regularly ravaged by plagues of locusts.*

reduce sth to rubble/ashes etc /rɪ'dju:s (sth) tə 'rʌbəl|rɪ'du:s-/ [v phrase] to completely destroy a building: *Their new two-storey house had been reduced to ashes in the fire. | We won't stand by while developers reduce the historic remains of the city to rubble.*

trash /træʃ/ [v T] informal to deliberately destroy a lot of the things in a room, house, etc: *Someone had broken in and trashed her apartment. | Band members have been accused of trashing their hotel rooms.*

2 to deliberately destroy a building

- ▶ **demolish**
- ▶ **tear down**
- ▶ **knock down**

demolish /dr'mɒlɪʃ||dr'mɑ:-/ [v T] to destroy a build-

ing using special equipment, because it is old or not safe: *Eventually, in 1997, the apartment block was demolished. | When they demolished the church, a cave was discovered beneath it.*

knock down ALSO **pull down** British /,nɒk 'daʊn||,nɑ:k-, ,pʊl 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to deliberately destroy a building or wall because it is not now needed, not safe etc **knock/pull down sth** *If you knocked down this wall, the living room would be a lot bigger. | She was brought up in a tatty little house that has since been pulled down. | knock/pull sth down They'll have to knock down these houses when they build the new road.*

tear down /,teər 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to deliberately destroy a building or other structure, especially in order to put something else in its place – use this especially when you do not approve of this action **tear down sth** *We need laws to keep people from tearing down these beautiful old buildings. | tear sth down I'll be really upset if they tear the old theater down.*

3 to completely destroy a vehicle

- ▶ **wreck**
- ▶ **write off**

wreck /rek/ [v T] to damage a car, boat etc very badly in an accident so that it cannot be used again: *They had stolen a car and wrecked it on the freeway. | Glen drove right into a tree and wrecked his car. —wrecked [adj] Wrecked vehicles lay abandoned at the roadside.*

write off /,raɪt 'ɒf/ [phr v T] British **/total** /'təʊtl/ American [v T] to damage a vehicle, especially a car, so badly in an accident that it cannot be repaired or used again: *I totaled my car in a blizzard once, and I won't drive in the snow anymore. | write off sth/write sth off She wrote her mother's car off the first time she drove it.*

4 to destroy someone's relationships, hopes, happiness etc

- ▶ **destroy**
- ▶ **wreck**
- ▶ **break sb's spirit/resolve/will etc**
- ▶ **ruin**

destroy /dr'strɔɪ/ [v T] to destroy someone's relationships, hopes, happiness etc: *Even close relationships can be destroyed by alcoholism. | Few things destroy trust more than telling a friend's secrets. | Chandler worried that the scandal would destroy his chances for a respectable career.*

wreck /rek/ [v T] to completely destroy someone's relationships, hopes, chances etc, especially by doing or saying something without thinking of the likely results: *Ron's affair wrecked our marriage. | His confrontational speech has wrecked any chances of a peace settlement.*

break sb's spirit/resolve/will etc /,breɪk (sb's) 'spɪrɪt/ [v phrase] to destroy someone's determination although they have tried hard to keep it: *Years in prison did not break Mr Mandela's spirit. | Her captors used violence and psychological torture to try to break her will.*

ruin /'ru:ɪn/ [v T] to completely spoil or destroy someone's chances, hopes, relationship etc: *Phelps's mistake has ruined her chances of winning the championship. | Patty's ex-boyfriend is ruining our relationship.*

5 likely to destroy something

► destructive

► devastating

destructive /drɪ'strʌktɪv/ [adj] likely to destroy something or cause serious damage to it: *The border war has been wasteful and destructive.* | *The destructive side-effects of pesticides are now well known.* | *Alcoholics often tend to have stormy and destructive relationships.*

devastating /'devəstetɪŋ/ [adj] causing very serious damage to all the buildings, trees, crops etc in an area, so that they are almost completely destroyed: *The palace was rebuilt in 1832 after a devastating fire.* | **have a devastating effect** *The oil spill had a devastating effect on sea birds and other wildlife.*

6 when something is destroyed

► destruction

► demolition

► devastation

► be/lie in ruins

destruction /drɪ'strʌkʃən/ [n U] when something is destroyed: *The war caused widespread death and destruction.* | **+ of** *The destruction of forests for timber, fuel, and charcoal increased during the 18th century.*

devastation /,devə'steɪʃən/ [n U] the result of an area being completely and violently destroyed: *Few buildings in the city had escaped devastation.* | **utter devastation** (=complete devastation) *The scene after the explosion was one of utter devastation.*

demolition /,demə'lɪʃən/ [n U] the deliberate destruction of a building, because it is in bad condition or in order to build a new one: *The old factory will be knocked down by demolition experts.* | **+ of** *Building the new freeway is going to mean the demolition of an entire housing complex.*

be/lie in ruins /bi:, laɪ ɪn 'ruːnz/ [v phrase] if a town or building is in ruins or lies in ruins, it has been completely destroyed: *After the war entire neighborhoods lay in ruins.* | **leave sth in ruins** *Four days and nights of continuous bombing had left the city in ruins.*

7 a place or thing that is destroyed

► wreckage

► wreck

► ruins

► write-off

wreckage /'rekɪdʒ/ [n U] the broken parts of a car, plane etc that has crashed: *Wreckage from the plane was scattered over a large area.* | *Investigators are looking through pieces of the wreckage for any clues about the crash.*

ruins /'ruːnz/ [n plural] the parts of a building or town that remain after it has been destroyed: *The tour will visit ancient monasteries and Roman ruins in Merida.* | **+ of** *Gunfire still echoed through the ruins of the city.*

wreck /rek/ [n C] a ship that has been sunk, or a car that has been very badly damaged in a crash: *Divers went down to search the wreck.* | *The car was a complete wreck, but the driver escaped with minor injuries.*

write-off /'raɪt ɒf/ [n C] British a car that has been so badly damaged that it cannot be used again: *The car was a complete write-off – I was lucky I wasn't killed.*

detail

RELATED WORDS

► see also **information, describe**

1 a single piece of information

► detail

► thing

► point

detail /'dɪːteɪl||dr'teɪl/ [n C usually plural] a single fact or piece of information about something: *The story's very complicated – I can't remember the exact details.* | **+ of** *The student advice office provides details of all the university courses in the country.* | *Baker advises the President on the details of foreign policy.* | **personal details** (=details such as someone's age, their address, whether they are married etc) *To apply for a loan, first fill in the section marked 'Personal Details'.* | **full details** *For full details of this exclusive offer, just send in a stamped addressed envelope.* | **further details** *The donated liver came from the UK, but the hospital is giving no further details.*

point /pɔɪnt/ [n C] a detail that you need to talk about when you are discussing a plan, statement, or written agreement: *There's one point in your letter that is not quite clear.* | *Almost everything has been agreed. There is just one final point that needs to be settled.* | **small/minor point** (=one that is not very important) *We only have a few small points left to discuss.*

thing /θɪŋ/ [n C] spoken a detail in something such as a plan, statement, or written agreement: *There's one thing I'm not clear about, and that's how we are going to get to the airport.* | *In the new version of the story, a few things have been changed.*

2 details about something

► particulars

► the nitty-gritty

► specifics

► technicalities

► the ins and outs of sth

► the minutiae

particulars /pə'rɪkjuːlərz/ [n plural] the exact details about a particular person, plan, agreement etc: *I gave him all the particulars he needed: my name, address, and the name of the hospital where I work.* | **+ of** *The treaty was signed despite some haggling over the particulars of each country's stock of weapons.* | **take down sb's particulars** (=write down their personal details, for example their name and address) *After the police officer had taken down their particulars, the two men explained what had happened.*

specifics /spɪ'sɪfɪks/ [n plural] all the separate facts and details about something, especially an official proposal, contract, or statement: *It ought to be possible for partners to disagree on specifics while agreeing in general terms.* | **+ of** *Few of the specifics of James' proposals were implemented.* | **get down to specifics** (=consider or talk about the details) *Now that we've agreed on the general principles of our policy, let's get down to specifics.*

the ins and outs of sth /ðɪ ɪnz ənd 'aʊts əv (sth)/ [n phrase] informal all the exact details of something complicated: *I can't tell you all the ins and outs of the situation over the phone, I'll write to you next week.* | *I found I needed to spend quite a while learning all the ins and outs of the system.*

the nitty-gritty /ðə ˌnɪtɪ ˈɡrɪti/ [n phrase] informal the most important basic facts about something **get down to the nitty-gritty** (=consider or discuss the most important basic facts) *You've got to get down to the nitty-gritty: how the stage will look, what the lighting will be like, and who designs the costumes.* | **the nitty-gritty details/issues** *Kennedy immersed himself in the nitty-gritty details of the prosecutions.*

technicalities /ˌteknɪˈkælɪtɪz/ [n plural] technical details of something such as a system, process, or skill that you can only understand if you have special knowledge or training: *He got a job at a printer's and quickly learned the technicalities such as paper sizes and the processes involved.* | + of *They discussed the technicalities of this delicate operation for some time.* | *Although most of us do not know much about the technicalities of surveys, we have a broad idea of what they are about.*

the minutiae /ðə maɪˈnjuːʃiəl-mɪˈnuː-/ [n plural] formal very small and exact details that are not really important: *Don't get bogged down in factual minutiae.* | + of *He carefully recorded the minutiae of his social life in his diary.*

3 small details in a contract or set of rules

- ▶ the small print
- ▶ technicality

the small print /ðə ˈsmɔːl ˌprɪnt/ [n phrase] details that are included in a contract or agreement and are written in small print, with the result that people do not always notice them: *I'm afraid you can't cancel your contract now. You should have read the small print.* | *A close study of the small print will reveal that many of these insurance policies do not cover the cost of repairing storm damage.*

technicality /ˌteknɪˈkælɪti/ [n C usually singular] a small detail in a set of rules or a law, especially one on which a decision is based: *The vote was declared invalid because of a technicality.* | **on a technicality** (=because of a technicality) *Baxter was released on a technicality because his 'offence' was committed in the city, and only a city judge had the authority to sign the warrant.*

4 with a lot of details

- ▶ detailed
- ▶ in detail
- ▶ elaborate
- ▶ go into detail/details
- ▶ specify
- ▶ blow-by-blow account
- ▶ in-depth

detailed /ˈdiːteɪld-ˈdrɪteɪld/ [adj] a detailed description, explanation, picture etc contains a lot of details: *The police have issued a detailed description of the man they are looking for.* | *Do you have a more detailed map of the area?* | *Her biography is clear, detailed, and illuminating.*

in detail /ɪn ˈdiːteɪl-ˈdrɪteɪl/ [adv] if you discuss or consider something **in detail**, you discuss or consider all the details: *I haven't had time to look at the plans in detail yet.* | **in more/greater detail** *This problem is discussed in more detail in Chapter 7.* | **in great detail** *Fortunately, she was able to describe her attacker in great detail.* | **in some detail** *The layout of the house had been described to me in some detail.*

elaborate /ɪˈlæbəreɪt/ [adj] carefully produced and full of details: *The diaries have been published in one volume, with elaborate biographical notes by Professor Emson.* | *The lawyer had concocted an*

elaborate defence that gave a totally false impression of what happened. | **an elaborate excuse** *She had prepared an elaborate excuse for her absence.*

go into detail/details /ˌgəʊ ɪntə ˈdiːteɪl(z)-ˈdrɪteɪl(z)/ [v phrase] to include a lot of details when you are describing or explaining something: *Without going into detail, I can tell you that we have had a very successful year.* | *Be brief. If you go into too much detail people will get bored.* | *Chapter 1 is a brief outline of the process, then the next chapter goes into all the technical details.*

specify /ˈspesɪfaɪ/ [v T] to state something exactly and with full details, so that what you want, what must be done etc is completely clear: *The order specifies a December deadline for completion of the work.* | + **that** *The rules clearly specify that competitors are not allowed to accept payment.* | + **which/where/ how etc** *Architects usually specify which particular hardwood they want to use.*

blow-by-blow account /ˌbləʊ baɪ bləʊ əˈkaʊnt/ [n phrase] a full and detailed description of an event, in which everything that happened is described in correct order – use this especially when you want to say that this is boring and unnecessary: *His memoirs are simply a blow-by-blow account of battles, and contain very little personal comment or reflection.*

in-depth /ɪn ˈdepθ-/ [adj] thorough, and giving as much detail as possible: *The committee has ordered an in-depth study of juvenile crime.* | *We shall be conducting a series of in-depth interviews with economic experts.* | *The aim of the neighbourhood studies was to obtain in-depth information from a number of selected communities.*

5 not containing many details

- ▶ general
- ▶ rough
- ▶ broad
- ▶ outline
- ▶ not go into detail

general /ˈdʒenərəl/ [adj only before noun] a general description or explanation of something contains the most basic information but does not include all the details: *The course is called 'A General Introduction to Computing'.* | *This general description of the countryside oversimplifies what is really a very complicated pattern of soils and climate.* | **a general idea** (=basic knowledge) *This guidebook will give you a good general idea of the city.*

rough /rʌf/ [adj only before noun] not exact or complete, but with enough details for you to understand something **rough plan/outline etc** *We've drawn up a rough plan but we haven't worked out all the costs.* | *I have not been able to do more than suggest the rough outline of this approach.* | **a rough idea** (=a basic explanation or understanding) *Give us a rough idea of what you're trying to do.*

broad /brɔːd/ [adj only before noun] **broad outline/generalization etc** giving you basic information, so that you can understand a situation, but not giving many details: *Can you give me a broad outline of what the speech was about?* | *It's only a short course, but it's enough to give you a broad understanding of the subject.* | *To say that people are healthier than they used to be is a broad generalization – the reality is a little more complex.*

outline /ˈaʊtlain/ [adj only before noun] **outline knowledge/agreement/approval etc** based on general principles, not on exact details: *Students taking this course need to have at least an outline knowledge of computing.* | *The two leaders have reached an out-*

line agreement on controlling short range nuclear weapons.

not go into detail /nɒt ɡəʊ ɪntə 'di:teɪl-dɪ'teɪl/ [v phrase] if you do not go into detail when you are telling someone about something, you only give them the basic facts, without any details: *It was only a quick explanation – he didn't really go into detail.*

6 not containing enough details

- ▶ vague
- ▶ thin
- ▶ sketchy

vague /veɪɡ/ [adj] something that is vague is not clear because it does not provide enough details: *Dave's instructions were rather vague.* | *I had heard vague rumours that they were getting married.*

sketchy /'sketʃi/ [adj] something that is sketchy is not thorough or complete enough because it lacks details: *It would be very unwise to change our policy on the basis of such a sketchy report.* | *I'm afraid my knowledge of the subject is rather sketchy.*

thin /θɪn/ [adj not before noun] a piece of information or a description that is thin is not detailed enough to be useful or effective: *I was disappointed with your history essay, it seemed a little thin in terms of content.* | *I'm afraid the evidence is really too thin as it stands. We need to investigate further.*

7 to add details to what you have said

- ▶ give (sb) more details
- ▶ expand on/enlarge on
- ▶ go into more/greater detail
- ▶ be more specific/be more explicit
- ▶ elaborate
- ▶ specifically

give (sb) more details /,ɡɪv (sb) mɔːr 'di:teɪlz-dɪ'teɪlz/ [v phrase] to give more information about something by adding details to what you have already said or written: *Can you give me more details about the cost of these courses, please?* | *The press officer was unable to give any more details about the assassination attempt.*

expand on/enlarge on /ɪk'spænd ɒn, ɪn'lɑːr'dʒ ɒn/ [phr v T] formal to provide more information about something in order to make it easier for someone to understand: *Could you expand on your last comment, please?* | *When asked to expand on his accusations of injustice, the journalist refused to say any more.* | *I was unsure whether this was meant as an insult or a compliment, but he didn't choose to enlarge on his remark.*

go into more/greater detail /,ɡəʊ ɪntə ,mɔːr ,ɡreɪtər 'di:teɪl-dɪ'teɪl/ [v phrase] to give someone more details about something than you have already said or written: *I don't have time to go into more detail. Perhaps we could talk about this tomorrow.* | *I would like you to tell your story to my colleagues, and they may want you to go into greater detail.* | + **about** *Her talk was interesting, but I wish she'd gone into more detail about the early part of her career.*

be more specific/be more explicit /biː ,mɔːr spɪ'sɪfɪk, biː ,mɔːr ɪk'splɪsɪt/ [v phrase] to give much clearer and more detailed information about something, especially when you have been asked to do this: *I don't understand what your plan is exactly. Could you be a little more specific?* | + **about** *The main political parties need to be much more explicit about their policies for the environment.*

elaborate /ɪ'læbəreɪt/ [v I/T] formal to provide more details about something that you have said or written, especially in order to make it easier to understand: *What exactly do you mean by 'traditional education'? Would you care to elaborate?* | + **on/upon** *I would like now to elaborate upon the points raised in my introduction.* | **elaborate an argument/point etc** *This argument will be elaborated more fully in the next chapter.*

specifically /spɪ'sɪfɪkli/ [adv] use this to add a particular detail or example to what you are already saying, so that people know exactly what you are going to talk about: *In the next chapter I want to explore the question of the cultural boundaries between different subjects. Specifically I will look at what we mean by the terms 'art' and 'science'.*

8 too concerned with small details

- ▶ pedantic
- ▶ fussy

pedantic /prɪ'dæntɪk/ [adj] too concerned with rules and details that most people do not think are important: *Don't be so pedantic – does it really matter if I don't pronounce it right?* | *The papers were stacked with pedantic neatness on his desk.* | *The booklet that accompanies the CD is informative and scholarly, without being pedantic.*

fussy /'fʌsi/ [adj] someone who is fussy is too concerned with unimportant details of correctness, neatness, comfort etc and is hard to please: *My grandmother was a notoriously fussy housekeeper.* | *Although he spent three years writing these songs, the album does not sound fussy or labored.* | + **about** *He's very fussy about his drinks being served in the right kind of glass.*

determined

when you have definitely decided to do something, and you will not let anyone stop you

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **no matter what/how much, insist, confident/not confident, ambitious, brave/not brave**

1 determined to do something

- ▶ determined
- ▶ be set on
- ▶ set your mind on
- ▶ be intent on
- ▶ adamant
- ▶ purposefully
- ▶ be resolved
- ▶ mean business
- ▶ play hardball
- ▶ tenacious

determined /drɪ'tɜːmɪnd/ [adj] if you are determined to do something, you have decided that you are definitely going to do it, and you will not let anything stop you: *There's no point in trying to stop her it'll only make her more determined.* | + **to do sth** *I was determined to be a professional dancer, and practised for hours every day.* | *Both sides in the dispute seemed determined not to compromise.* | + **(that)** *She was determined that her children should have the best possible education.*

be set on /biː 'set ɒn/ [v phrase] to be determined to do something, especially something important that will affect your whole life, even if other people think you should not do it **be set on (doing) sth** *Nina seems to be set on marrying him.* | **be dead set on sth** (=extremely determined to do something) *I didn't*

particularly want to go to Africa, but Bob was dead set on the idea.

set your mind on /,set jɔːr 'maɪnd ɒn/ [v phrase] if you set your mind on something, you decide that that is what you definitely want to do or have, especially something that you will have to work hard to achieve **set your mind on (doing) sth** *Once Tammy's set her mind on something, she doesn't rest until she's done it.* | *She's set her mind on having a big posh wedding.*

be intent on /biː ɪn'tent ɒn/ [v phrase] to be determined to do something, especially something that other people do not approve of or think you should do: *Michael left school at fifteen, intent on a career in showbusiness.* | **be intent on (doing) sth** *He's always seems intent on stirring up trouble among his colleagues.*

adamant /'ædəmənt/ [adj not before noun] determined not to change your opinion or decision, especially when other people are trying to persuade you to change it: *The man in the shop was adamant. 'Definitely not,' he said.* | **+ that** *Taylor was adamant that she was not going to quit.* | **be adamant in your belief/refusal/own mind** *Nicolson was always adamant in his belief that his films did not encourage drug-taking.* | **+ about** *To this day, Matthews is adamant about his innocence.*

purposefully /'pɜːrpəsəfəli/ [adv] in a way that shows that you are determined to do something: *She strode purposefully up to the door and rang the bell loudly.*

be resolved /biː rɪ'zɒlvd/-'zɑːlvd/ [v phrase] formal to be determined to do something because you are sure that it is the right thing to do **+ to do sth** *The new President is resolved to impose a number of reforms.* | **+ that** *Our city authorities are resolved that the new school will be built within six months.*

mean business /miːn 'bɪznɪs/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be determined to do something and show other people that you are determined to do it, even if it involves harming someone: *And to prove we mean business, our members will stage a one-day strike next week.* | *Firm action would show both sides that the EU and the UN really meant business.*

play hardball /pleɪ 'hɑːrdbɔːl/ [v phrase] American informal to be very determined to get what you want, especially in business or politics: *Toymaker Mattel is getting ready to play hardball in an effort to persuade Hasbro to reconsider a merger.* | **+ with** *The Deputy Prime Minister told reporters that Canada was ready to play hardball with the US.*

tenacious /tɪ'neɪʃəs/ [adj] refusing to stop trying to do something even though the situation is difficult or people are opposing you: *As a reporter, David was tougher and more tenacious than the other three.* | *He was the most tenacious politician in South Korea.* — **tenaciously** [adv] *The company tenaciously insisted on their right to pay tax at the lower level.* | **cling/hold on etc tenaciously to sth** *Rose clung tenaciously to her original idea.*

2 someone who has a determined character

- ▶ determined
- ▶ single-minded
- ▶ strong-willed
- ▶ uncompromising
- ▶ feisty
- ▶ tough

determined /drɪ'tɜːrmd/ [adj] someone who is determined works very hard to achieve what they want to achieve, and will not let problems stop them: *Not many women went to university in those*

days, but Dorothy was a very determined woman. | *I was immediately impressed by how determined he was.*

single-minded /ˌsɪŋɡəl 'maɪndɪd/ [adj] someone who is single-minded works very hard in order to achieve one particular thing, and thinks that everything else is much less important: *During a war, a leader must be single-minded and, if necessary, ruthless.* | **sb's single-minded pursuit of sth** *Many athletes withdraw from the world in their single-minded pursuit of their sport.* | **single-minded determination/ambition/commitment** *Her single-minded commitment to the job meant that she had little time left for her family.*

strong-willed /ˌstrɒŋ 'wɪld-/ [adj] always very determined to do what you want to do, even if other people think it is not a good idea to do it: *At seventy-nine, she is as strong-willed as she ever was.* | *Sally was only 14, but Nick no longer knew how to handle his strong-willed young daughter.*

uncompromising /ʌn'kɒmprəmaɪzɪŋ/-'kɑːm-/ [adj] unwilling to change your opinions or intentions because you are sure you are right, even when other people think you are being unreasonable: *At work, George was known as an uncompromising businessman.* | *The District Officers were uncompromising in their opposition to the proposals of the wildlife conservationists.*

feisty /'faɪsti/ [adj] someone who is feisty is determined to get what they want, and is not afraid of stating their opinion, or fighting for it: *Davis was known in Hollywood as the feistiest actress of her day.* | *Pavlov was feisty in his opposition to the Soviets, but, aware of his fame, they were forced to ignore his insults.* | *Riordan frequented the restaurant for 40 years, coming back for the food and the feisty attitude of the staff.*

tough /tʌf/ [adj] someone who is tough is determined to succeed at anything they do, and does not let difficult or frightening situations stop them: *My grandmother was a tough old lady, who lived through some very hard times.* | *In games like this it is more important to be mentally tough, than physically fit.* | *Voters traditionally believe that women are not as tough as men on crime and defense issues.*

3 determined in a way that is annoying or silly

- ▶ stubborn
- ▶ obstinate
- ▶ pig-headed
- ▶ headstrong
- ▶ wilful
- ▶ not listen

stubborn /'stʌbərn/ [adj] someone who is stubborn refuses to change their mind about something, even when people think they are wrong or are being unreasonable: *I told him it was a bad idea, but Dave's so stubborn that he just never listens.* | *a stubborn old man* — **stubbornly** [adv] *My grandmother stubbornly refuses to eat any 'foreign' foods.*

obstinate /'ɒbstɪnənt/ [adj] someone who is obstinate always does what they want and refuses to change their mind, even when this is annoying and unreasonable: *How do you deal with an obstinate teenager who always says she isn't hungry?* | *You know I'm right really. You're just being obstinate.* — **obstinately** [adv] *She obstinately refused to admit she was wrong.*

pig-headed /ˌpɪɡ 'hedɪd/ [adj] informal use this about someone who refuses to change their mind when you think that what they want to do is stupid: *He really was the most pig-headed man I've ever had*

the misfortune to meet. | *Don't be so pig-headed! You can't possibly drive home after the amount you've had to drink.*

headstrong /'hedstrɒŋ-ˌstrɔːŋ/ [adj] someone who is **headstrong** is very independent and wants to do things in the way that they want, without listening to other people's advice or thinking about the results of their actions: *Leo's parents soon found that they were completely unable to control their headstrong son.* | *Suzie was headstrong, and sometimes thoughtless of other people's feelings.*

wilful British /**willful** American /'wɪlfəl/ [adj] someone who is **wilful**, especially a child or young person, deliberately behaves badly by continuing to do what they want to do, even after they have been told to stop: *Billy is a very wilful little boy who's constantly being punished for not doing as he's told.* | *Sometimes kids who are described as difficult or wilful just need a little extra love and attention.*

not listen /nɒt 'lɪsən/ [v phrase] if you say that someone **will not listen**, you mean that they refuse to accept other people's helpful advice or opinions: *I've told him again and again what I think, but he won't listen.* | **not listen to reason** *Wait until she calms down. She's far too upset at the moment to listen to reason.*

4 extremely determined to do something, even if it is wrong

- ▶ go to any lengths/stop at nothing
- ▶ whatever the cost
- ▶ come hell or high water
- ▶ be hellbent on
- ▶ ruthless

go to any lengths/stop at nothing /gəʊ tuː ˌenɪ 'leŋθs, ˌstɒp ət 'nʌθɪŋ/, stɑːp-/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be willing to do anything, even if it is cruel, dishonest, or illegal, in order to get what you want: *He's prepared to go to any lengths to find the men who killed his daughter.* | *Lawrence would stop at nothing to achieve power and wealth.*

be hellbent on /biː ˌhel'bent ɒn/ [v phrase] informal to be extremely determined to do something, especially something dangerous or something that may have a bad result + **on doing sth** *Bob's hellbent on going through with the plan, even though it's sure to end in disaster.* | **be hellbent on revenge/destruction** *Gangs of youths rampaged through the streets, hellbent on destruction.*

whatever the cost /wɒtˌevər ðə 'kɒst/-'kɔːst/ [adv] if you do something **whatever the cost**, you are determined to do it even if it causes a lot of problems or you have to spend a lot of money, use a lot of effort etc: *I want him back here as soon as possible, whatever the cost.* | *They are determined to win back the disputed territories, whatever the cost in human terms.*

come hell or high water /kʌm ˌhel ɔːr haɪ 'wɔːtər/ [adv] spoken use this to emphasize that you are determined to do something in spite of any problems or difficulties: *I'll be there in time. Don't worry. Come hell or high water.* | *Come hell or high water, he'd never missed a race and he wasn't going to miss this one.*

ruthless /'ruːθləs/ [adj] someone who is **ruthless** is so determined to get what they want, especially in business or politics, that they do not care if they harm other people: *You should be careful of Ian – he can be pretty ruthless if anyone gets in his way.* | *a ruthless and pitiless dictator* — **ruthlessly** [adv] *She was an unfeeling, ruthlessly ambitious woman.*

5 the ability to be determined

- ▶ determination
- ▶ ambition
- ▶ willpower
- ▶ will
- ▶ resolve
- ▶ drive
- ▶ spirit
- ▶ perseverance
- ▶ tenacity

determination /dɪˌtɜːrmɪˈneɪʃən/ [n U] the ability to continue trying to achieve what you want, even when this is difficult: *After the accident, Bill learned to walk again through sheer hard work and determination.* | + **to do sth** *A spokesman stressed the police's determination to find the girl's killer.* | **dogged determination** (=strong determination) *Success requires dogged determination, as well as ability.*

ambition /æmˈbɪʃən/ [n U] determination to become successful, rich, powerful, or famous: *Eric wasn't particularly intelligent but he had plenty of ambition.* | *My teachers always told me that I lacked ambition, and would never get anywhere.* | **burning ambition** *Getting to the top hadn't been easy, in spite of his burning ambition and will to succeed.*

willpower /'wɪlˌpaʊər/ [n U] the ability to control your mind and body in order to achieve whatever you decide to do: *It takes a lot of willpower to give up smoking.* | **by/through sheer willpower** (=by willpower alone) *She made herself get better by sheer willpower, when everyone else had given up hope.*

will /wɪl/ [n U] the strong desire to do or achieve something **the will to live/recover/get better, etc** *When her husband died, she seemed to lose the will to live.* | **the will to do sth** *They weren't the best side in the European Cup, but they possessed the will to win.*

resolve /rɪˈzɒlv/ [n U] formal a strong determination to succeed in doing something especially because you are sure that it is a good thing to do **sb's resolve to do sth** *He restated his firm resolve to become president, and achieve clean and honest government.* | **strengthen/harden/stiffen sb's resolve** (=make it stronger) *The latest unemployment figures should strengthen the government's resolve to do something about it.*

drive /draɪv/ [n U] the determination and energy that makes you successfully achieve something: *Without my mother's drive and energy, our family would have starved.* | *He's clever enough, but he lacks drive.*

spirit /'spɪrɪt/ [n U] the courage and energy that someone shows when they are determined to achieve something or determined not to let a difficult situation make them stop trying: *The fact that they reached the semi-final is a reflection of their spirit and commitment.* | **fighting spirit** (=brave determination to keep trying or fighting in a difficult situation) *She never once thought of giving up. Everyone admired her fighting spirit.* | **break sb's spirit** (=make them lose their determination to fight, be brave etc) *The hours of interrogations and beatings were designed to break his spirit.*

perseverance /ˌpɜːrsɪˈvɪərəns/ [n U] the ability to keep on trying to achieve something over a long period, even when this is difficult: *The job requires perseverance and, above all, patience.* | + **to do sth** *Some of the girls did not have the perseverance to train to his standards of precision.*

tenacity /təˈnæsɪti/ [n U] formal the determination to never stop trying to succeed in something or to allow anyone to stop you from doing something: *I admired him for his tenacity and his courage in confronting problems that other people might avoid.* | **show/exhibit tenacity** *The tenacity and ingenuity*

shown by these women's groups during the war was remarkable.

6 behaviour that shows determination

- ▶ determined
- ▶ stubborn
- ▶ steadfast
- ▶ resolute
- ▶ dogged

determined /drɪ'tɜːrɪnd/ [adj usually before noun] **determined effort (to do sth)** *The world must make a more determined effort to stop the flow of arms to trouble spots.* | **determined resistance/opposition etc (from sb)** *The proposal met with determined opposition from the government.*

stubborn /'stʌbərn/ [adj usually before noun] **stubborn opposition/resistance/defence etc** when the people involved are very determined to get what they want in a difficult situation and refuse to let anyone change their mind: *Despite stubborn opposition, the President managed to raise interest rates.* | *The oil companies face stubborn resistance from environmentalists.* — **stubbornly** [adv] *A small minority remained stubbornly opposed to the idea.*

steadfast /'stedfɑːst/-fæst/ [adj] **steadfast actions or behaviour** show that you are determined not to change your beliefs or your support for someone, especially because you want to be loyal to them **steadfast belief/refusal/support etc** *Malta's steadfast defence from 1940-43 played an important part in the course of the war.* | *the steadfast support of America's allies* | **remain steadfast in your belief/loyalty/determination etc** *As a politician, you have to show resilience – the ability to remain steadfast in your beliefs.* — **steadfastly** [adv] *The town remained steadfastly loyal to the King.*

resolute /'rezəlʊt/ [adj] **resolute actions or behaviour** show that you are strongly determined not to change your opinions or intentions, even though other people want you to change them: *Tough policies and resolute leadership always create enemies.* | **resolute action/measures/opposition etc** *In the face of resolute opposition, the bill was withdrawn in November.* | **stand resolute** *The players stood resolute in the hope of having their former agreement renewed.* — **resolutely** [adv] *Theirs is a resolutely nomadic culture.*

dogged /'dɒɡɪd/'dɔː-/ [adj usually before noun] **dogged actions or behaviour** show that you are very determined to continue doing something, even though it is difficult or takes a long time, and refuse to let others prevent you **dogged determination/persistence/insistence etc** *In the end we succeeded, through dogged determination plus a bit of good luck.* | *The dogged persistence of the police finally paid off when Hooper told them what he knew.* — **doggedly** [adv] *For ten years the men doggedly maintained that they were innocent.*

develop

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **change/not change, grow, progress/make progress, increase, advanced**

1 to change over a period of time and become bigger, stronger etc

- ▶ develop
- ▶ evolve

develop /drɪ'veləp/ [v I] *In some patients, the disease develops very slowly.* | *The interesting part of the movie is how the two women's relationship develops.* | *The Internet has developed at a remarkable rate.* | + **from/into** *She developed from a shy child into an international star.*

evolve /ɪ'vɒlv||ɪ'vɑːlv/ [v I] *to develop and change gradually over a long period of time: The city's importance as a financial centre has evolved slowly.* | + **from** *Many scientists now believe that birds evolved from dinosaurs.* | + **into** *Brooks's original idea has now evolved into an official NASA program.*

2 in the process of developing

- ▶ developing
- ▶ embryonic
- ▶ emerging

developing /drɪ'veləpɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] *Good nutrition is very important to a developing child.* | *These drugs are effective in the developing stages of the disease.*

embryonic /embri'ɒnɪk-||-'ɑːn-/ [adj] *plans, activities etc that are embryonic are in a very early stage of development, so that the details have not yet been fully planned or decided: The program is still in the embryonic stage, but we are confident of its success.* | *Online gambling as an industry is still illegal and embryonic.*

emerging /ɪ'mɜːrɪdʒɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] *in an early stage of development and only just beginning to be noticed: In 1911 the newly emerging car industry faced a crisis.* | *The program is designed to help identify emerging trends in drug use.*

3 a process or period during which someone or something develops

- ▶ development
- ▶ evolution
- ▶ progression

development /drɪ'veləpmənt/ [n U] *The country has experienced impressive economic development in the past decade.* | *A child's emotional development may be severely damaged by a traumatic experience in its early years.* | + **of** *Climate was an important factor in the development of classical Greek culture.* — **developmental** /drɪ'veləp'mentl-/ [adj] *A new form of the drug is still in the developmental stage.*

evolution /ɪ'vɒ'lʊːʃən, 'evə-||,evə-/ [n U] *a long, gradual process during which something develops and changes, usually becoming more advanced: The process of biological evolution has taken billions of years.* | + **of** *The next chapter describes the evolution of the International Monetary System.*

progression /prə'ɡresʃən/ [n U] *a development from one situation or state to a better or more advanced one + of The exhibit is arranged to show the progression of Picasso's work.* | + **from sth to sth** *The progression from school to university is difficult for many students.*

4 to develop a new plan, idea, method

- ▶ develop
- ▶ evolve

develop /dr'veləp/ [v T] to make something change over a period of time and become bigger, stronger, better etc: *The department is developing a strategy to fight unemployment.* | *We need to help young people develop a sense of responsibility while they're still at school.*

evolve /i'vɒlv||i'vɑ:lv, i'vɔ:lv/ [v T] to change something gradually over a long period so that it becomes better: *If you want to be a poet, you must evolve your own style of writing.*

5 to help something to develop

▶ nurture

▶ foster

nurture /'nɜ:tʃər/ [v T] written to spend a lot of time and effort thinking about and helping a plan, idea, feeling etc to develop: *The goal of the economic policies is to create jobs and nurture new industries.* | *It is important to nurture potential in your employees.*

foster /'fɒstər||'fɔ:-, 'fɑ:-/ [v T] written to help a skill, feeling, idea etc to grow and develop over a period of time: *These classroom activities are intended to foster children's language skills.* | *Recent studies show that advertising usually fosters competition and therefore lower prices.*

die

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ living/alive

▶ not die despite an accident, illness etc see **survive**

▶ see also **dead**, **kill**

1 to die because you are old or ill

▶ die

▶ drop dead

▶ pass away

▶ kick the bucket

die /daɪ/ [v I] to stop being alive, as a result of old age or illness: *I want to see Ireland again before I die.* | *Many people are worried about growing old and dying alone.* | *No wonder your plants always die – you don't water them enough.* | + **of** *His son died of liver cancer three years ago.* | **die in your sleep** (=die while you are sleeping) *In the spring of her 93rd year, Miss Grantley died in her sleep.* | **die a natural death/die of natural causes** (=die as a result of illness or old age) *The autopsy said he had died of natural causes, but his family is not convinced.*

pass away /,pɑ:s ə'ver||,pæs-/ [phr v I] to die – use this when you want to avoid using the word 'die', because you think it might upset someone: *Have you heard? Carl passed away last night.* | *My wife had just passed away, and I didn't want to be around people.*

drop dead /,drɒp 'ded||,dra:p-/ [v phrase] spoken if someone **drops dead**, they die very suddenly and unexpectedly, especially when they are in the middle of doing something: *One of their neighbors just dropped dead on the tennis court.* | *McSherry dropped dead of a heart attack in the middle of a baseball game.*

kick the bucket spoken informal ALSO **snuff it** British /,kɪk ðə 'bʌkɪt, 'snʌfɪt/ [v phrase not in progressive] to die – use this humorously when you are not being serious: *When I kick the bucket you'll be able to live on my life insurance.* | *I feel like I've done everything I wanted to – I might as well snuff it.*

2 to die in an accident, war, fight etc

▶ die/be killed

▶ to death

▶ lose your life

▶ come to a sticky end

▶ perish

▶ suffer heavy losses

die/be killed /daɪ, bi: 'kɪld/ [v I/v phrase] *The fire-fighters died when the warehouse floor collapsed.* | + **in an accident/explosion/the war etc** *Two people were killed and four injured in a gas explosion this morning.* | **die/be killed in action** (=be killed in a war) *His brother was killed in action in Vietnam.*

to death /tə 'deθ/ [adv] **starve/freeze/bleed etc to death** to die because of having no food, being too cold, losing blood etc: *The baby starved to death.* | *He bled to death after being stabbed repeatedly.*

lose your life /,lu:z jɔ: 'laɪf/ [v phrase] to be killed in a terrible event – used especially in news reports and descriptions of past events: *Hundreds of people lost their lives when the ship overturned in a storm.* | *Supporters continue to visit the site where Colosio lost his life to an assassin's bullet.*

come to a sticky end /,kʌm tu ə 'stɪki 'end/ [v phrase not in progressive] British informal to die in a violent or unpleasant way – use this especially when you think the person who died deserved this: *At the end of the film the prisoners are rescued, and the pirates come to a sticky end.*

perish /'perɪʃ/ [v I] to die in a terrible event – used especially in literature and news reports: *Everyone aboard the ship perished when it sank off the coast of Maine.* | *Five children perished before firefighters could put out the blaze.*

suffer heavy losses /,sʌfər 'hevi 'lɒsɪz||-'lɔ:sɪz/ [v phrase] if a military force **suffers heavy losses**, a very large number of its soldiers die while fighting: *US forces withdrew after suffering heavy losses.* | *The troops suffered heavy losses fighting their way through the Italian countryside.*

3 to die when you are still young

▶ die young

▶ untimely death

▶ be cut off/down in your prime

die young /daɪ 'jʌŋ/ [v phrase] to die when you are young: *Like so many other pop stars, Jim Morrison died young.* | *a memorial to tens of thousands of allied soldiers, many of whom died so young*

be cut off/down in your prime /bi: kʌt ,pɪ, 'daʊn ɪn jɔ: 'praɪm/ [v phrase] to die when you are still young, strong, and active, as a result of an accident, sudden illness etc: *The movie tells the story of a popular athlete cut down in his prime.* | + **by** *Dolly was an energetic woman who was suddenly cut off in her prime by scarlet fever.*

untimely death /ʌn,tʰaɪmli 'deθ/ [n singular] someone's death that happens before it would normally be expected: *James Dean had made just three movies before his untimely death in 1955.*

4 to die for your country or for something you believe in

▶ die for

▶ give your life/lay down your life

▶ martyr

▶ suicide bomber/pilot/killer

die for /'daɪ fɔ:r/ [v phrase] *These brave men were*

ready to fight and die for their country. | How many of you would be willing to die for your religion?

give your life/lay down your life /,gɪv jɔːr 'laɪf, ,leɪ daʊn jɔːr 'laɪf/ [v phrase] formal to die in order to save someone, or because of something that you believe in: *We want to pay special tribute to the men and women who have given their lives in service of their country.* | + **for** *He was ready to lay down his life for his comrades.*

martyr /'mɑːtə/ [n C] someone who is killed because of their religious or political beliefs, and becomes very famous because of this: *The early Christian martyrs were killed by the thousands.* | **make sb a martyr/make a martyr out of sb** (=make people think someone is a martyr) *His death in police hands made him a martyr among the people.* — **martyrdom** [n U] *His martyrdom encouraged the people to resist.*

suicide bomber/pilot/killer /'suːɪsaɪd ,bɒmə, ,paɪlət, ,kɪlə- ,bɑːm-/ [n C] someone who attacks and kills people with a bomb etc even though they know they will die as well: *FBI agents found the passport of one of the suicide bombers among the wreckage.* | *Suicide pilots are brainwashed into believing they will go straight to paradise when they die.*

5 when someone is going to die very soon

- ▶ **dying**
- ▶ **on your deathbed**
- ▶ **be close to death/near (to) death**
- ▶ **be at death's door**

dying /'daɪ-ɪŋ/ [adj] if someone is **dying**, they will die very soon because they are very ill or very badly injured: *He gave the dying man a drop of water from his flask.* | *The priest was killed as he was giving the last rites to a dying man.* | **lie dying** *Even as she lay dying in a hospital bed, she was still thinking of her children.*

be close to death/near (to) death /biː ,kləʊs tə 'deθ, ,nɪər (tə) 'deθ/ [v phrase] formal to be going to die very soon: *When the fisherman spotted the boat, its crew were already close to death.* | *Davis had suffered a stroke and was near death.*

on your deathbed /ɒn jɔːr 'deθbed/ [adv] to be lying in your bed, about to die: *My grandmother gave me that ring when she was on her deathbed.* | *Thirty years later, on her deathbed, she confessed to the crime.*

be at death's door /biː ət ,deθs 'dɔːr/ [v phrase] spoken to be extremely ill and likely to die soon: *His skin was so pale, he looked like he was at death's door.*

6 when someone dies

- ▶ **death**
- ▶ **loss of life**
- ▶ **fatalities**

death /deθ/ [n C/U] *After her husband's death, she moved back to California.* | *The bomb caused at least one death, and several serious injuries.* | + **from** *The number of deaths from AIDS is still increasing in many parts of the world.* | **the death of sb** formal *A comet appeared at the time of the death of Julius Caesar in 44 B.C.* | **the death toll** (=the number of deaths in one terrible event) *The latest death toll in the Turkish earthquake is over 2000.* | **accidental death** (=death resulting from an accident – used in official contexts) *The policy provides full insurance in the case of accidental death.* | **untimely death** (=death that comes earlier than is normally

expected) *Basquiat's work had become well known even before his untimely death at age 27.* | **on sb's death** (=when they die) *Catherine will inherit a large sum of money on her father's death.*

fatalities /fə'tælɪtɪz/ [n plural] the number of people who have died in accidents or from illnesses, especially when this is being calculated officially: *A fifth of all road fatalities are caused by people not wearing seatbelts.* | *An attack on the city would cause tens of thousands of civilian fatalities.*

loss of life /lɒs əv 'laɪf, ,ləʊs-/ [n phrase] formal the deaths of people in an accident or a war: *The plane managed to crash-land on St. Lawrence Island with no loss of life.* | *The Bishop condemned what he called 'this futile and tragic loss of life'.*

7 when one of your relatives or friends dies

- ▶ **lose**
- ▶ **be orphaned**
- ▶ **be widowed**
- ▶ **bereaved**

lose /luːz/ [v T] if you **lose** a close relative or friend, they die: *Sharon lost her mother when she was very young.* | *It's a terrible thing to lose someone very close to you.*

be widowed /biː 'wɪdəʊd/ [v phrase] if you are **widowed**, your husband or wife dies: *Tony's mother was widowed at the age of 23 with three children.* — **widowed** [adj only before noun] *He's gone to stay with his widowed mother in Florida.*

be orphaned /biː 'ɔːrfənd/ [v phrase] if you are **orphaned**, both your parents die when you are still young: *Ben was orphaned at an early age and raised by an uncle.* — **orphaned** [adj only before noun] *a home for orphaned children*

bereaved /bɪ'reɪvd/ [adj] formal used about someone whose close relative or friend has died: *The bereaved mother stood by her son's grave.* | *Bereaved family members are demanding more information about the plane crash.* — **bereavement** [n U] *Jim's depression had been brought on by the bereavement he had suffered earlier in the year* (=when a close relative or friend of yours dies). | *Bereavement counsellors* (=people trained to help people who have been bereaved) *have been flown to the city.*

8 an illness or accident that you die from

- ▶ **fatal**
- ▶ **terminal**

fatal /'feɪtl/ [adj] a **fatal** accident or medical condition kills the person who has it, usually immediately: *a fatal heart attack* | *Meyer's car was involved in a fatal accident on the freeway.* — **fatally** [adv] **fatally injured/wounded** *His father had been fatally injured in an explosion in the mine where he worked.*

terminal /'tɜːmɪnəl/ [adj] a **terminal** illness cannot be cured, and the person who has it will soon die: *Is the disease terminal?* | *She was recently told she has terminal cancer.* — **terminally** [adv] **terminally ill** *We need to improve the way we treat terminally ill patients.*

different

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: ————— like/similar, same
- ▶ different kinds of see **various/of different kinds**
 - ▶ see also **unusual, special, opposite, conventional/unconventional, strange**

1 not like someone or something else

- ▶ **different**
- ▶ **not like**
- ▶ **not the same**
- ▶ **vary**
- ▶ **differ**
- ▶ **contrast with**
- ▶ **be a departure from**
- ▶ **diverse**

different /'dɪfərənt/ [adj] if something or someone is **different**, they are not like something or someone else, or they are not like they were before: *You look different. Have you had your hair cut?* | *People are all so different. You can never tell how they will react.* | *Things are different now, since John left.* | *We've painted the door a different colour.* | **different from sth/sb** ALSO **different than sth/sb** American *This computer's different from the one I used in my last job.* | *Life today is different than ten, fifteen years ago.* | **completely/totally different** *I'd like a totally different look in the kitchen – something brighter and more modern.* — **differently** [adv] *The two words sound the same, but they're spelled differently.*

not like /nɒt 'laɪk/ [prep] different from – use this especially when two things or people are not at all similar: *Walking in the hills isn't like walking down the street – it can be very dangerous.* | **not at all like/nothing like** (=completely different from) *She's very shy – not at all like her sister.* | *James was nothing like I'd expected, from what I had heard.* | **not look/sound like** *The voice on the answering machine didn't sound like Anna's at all.*

not the same /nɒt ðə 'seɪm/ [adj phrase not before noun] different – use this especially when two things are similar but are not exactly like each other, or when one of them is not as good as the other: *The two designs are similar but not the same. Which do you prefer?* | *I prefer having my own house. Living in a rented flat really isn't the same.* | + **as** *I've tried Mexican food here in London, but it just isn't the same as in Mexico.*

vary /'veəri/ [v l] if things of the same type **vary**, they are all different from each other: *Methods of treatment vary according to the age and general health of the patient.* | **vary considerably/greatly/widely** *Prices of video cameras vary considerably.* | **vary in price/quality/size etc** *The hotel rooms vary in size, but all have televisions and telephones.*

differ /'dɪfə/ [v l] formal if two things **differ**, they have different qualities or features: *People's abilities differ, but their rights and opportunities should be the same.* | + **from** *Scottish law has always differed from English law.* | **differ in cost/size/appearance etc** *A lot of painkillers are basically the same, differing only in cost.* | **differ greatly/widely** *Opinions on the subject differ greatly.*

contrast with /kən'trɑːst wɪð ||-'træst-/ [v phrase] if one thing **contrasts with** another thing, the difference between them is very easy to see and is sometimes surprising: *His extrovert personality contrasts with his sister's quiet, shy character.* | *The snow was icy and white, contrasting with the brilliant blue*

sky. | **contrast sharply/markedly with sth** (=to be extremely different) *These results contrast sharply with those of similar tests carried out in Australia.*

be a departure from /biː ə dɪ'pɑːrtʃər frɒm/ [v phrase] a method, way of behaving etc that is a **departure from** the usual one is different, new, and unusual: *Such methods are, of course, a departure from traditional medical practice.* | **mark/represent/signal a departure from sth** *The move represented a departure from the government's commitment to finding a peaceful solution to the crisis.*

diverse /daɪ'vɜːs||dɪ-, daɪ-/ [adj] things that are **diverse** are different from each other and cover a wide range of possible styles, types etc: *The music college aims to encourage talents as diverse as members of symphony orchestras and pop groups.* | *diverse political views* | **a diverse range of sth** *People enter the organisation from a diverse range of social, economic, and educational backgrounds.*

2 very different from something or someone else

- ▶ **have nothing in common**
- ▶ **bear no relation to**
- ▶ **worlds apart/poles apart**
- ▶ **be a far cry from**
- ▶ **there's a world of difference between**
- ▶ **be a whole new ball game**
- ▶ **be like chalk and cheese**

have nothing in common /hæv 'nʌθɪŋ ɪn 'kɒmən||-'kɑː-/ [v phrase not in progressive] if two or more people or things **have nothing in common**, they do not have the same qualities, opinions, or interests: *Apart from the fact that we went to the same school, we have absolutely nothing in common.* | + **with** *Batavia was a completely new modern city, having very little in common with other Indonesian towns.*

bear no relation to /beər 'nəʊ rɪ'leɪʃən tuː/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be completely different from and not connected in any way with another person or thing: *Everyone complains that the national tests bear no relation to what children have learnt in class.* | *I was astonished when I read the press release, which bore no relation to what I had told them.*

worlds apart/poles apart /'wɜːrldz ə'pɑːrt, 'pəʊlz ə'pɑːrt/ [v phrase] people, beliefs, or ideas that are **worlds or poles apart** are so completely different that there is almost nothing about them that is similar: *I don't know why Max took an interest in me. We were always worlds apart.* | + **from** *The children were on holiday, enjoying a lifestyle worlds apart from the one they had to put up with at home.*

be a far cry from /biː ə 'fɑːr 'kraɪ frɒm/ [v phrase] if a situation is a **far cry from** another situation or place, it is so different that it is almost the opposite: *We had dinner at the Ritz, a far cry from our usual hamburger and fries.* | *The first Olympic Games in 1896 were a far cry from the slick spectacle of today.*

there's a world of difference between /ðeərz ə 'wɜːrld əv 'dɪfərəns bɪtwɪn/ if you say **there is a world of difference between** two activities or situations, you mean that they are completely different from each other and people should not expect them to be the same: *There is a world of difference between home-made bread and the tasteless substance that many people buy today.*

be a whole new ball game /biː ə 'həʊl njuː 'bɔːl geɪm||-nuː-/ [v phrase] especially American, informal to be very different from what you have done or experienced before: *Being married is one thing, but having children is a whole new ball game.*

be like chalk and cheese /bi: laɪk ˈtʃɔ:k ən ˈtʃi:z/ [v phrase] British informal if two people who are related or good friends are like chalk and cheese, they are completely different in a way that surprises you: *It's hard to believe that they're brothers – they're like chalk and cheese!*

3 completely different from anyone or anything else

- ▶ **unique**
- ▶ **distinctive**
- ▶ **be the only one of its kind**
- ▶ **be one of a kind**
- ▶ **individual**
- ▶ **be a one-off**

▶ see also **new**

unique /ju:ˈni:k/ [adj] different, special, or unusual and the only one of its kind: *The book is certainly very rare, and possibly unique.* | *the unique wildlife of the Galapagos Islands* | + **among** *The power of speech makes the human race unique among animals.*

distinctive /drɪˈstrɪŋktɪv/ [adj] something that is distinctive has a special feature or appearance that makes it different from other things, and makes it easy to recognize: *Male birds have distinctive blue and yellow markings.* | *Whatever you think of Larkin's poetry, it's certainly distinctive.* | **distinctive feature (of sth)** *The most distinctive feature of the building is its enormous dome-shaped roof.*

be the only one of its kind /bi: ði ˌəʊnli wʌn əv ɪts ˈkaɪnd/ [v phrase] if something is the only one of its kind, it is the only one that exists: *The 22-bed-roomed clinic will be the only one of its kind in Ireland.*

be one of a kind /bi: ˌwʌn əv ə ˈkaɪnd/ [v phrase] someone or something that is one of a kind is different because they are the only one to exist or be made: *Marilyn Monroe was one of a kind. There's no such thing as 'the new Monroe'.* | *Each tile is a work of art, guaranteed one of a kind by the handprint of its maker.*

individual /ˌɪndɪˈvɪdʒuəl/ [adj] an individual style, way of doing things etc is different from anyone else's and is often fairly unusual: *Every baby has its own, individual personality.* | *a tennis player with a completely individual style* | **highly individual** *She dresses in a highly individual way.*

be a one-off /bi: ə ˌwʌn ˈɒf/ [v phrase] especially British to be so different or unusual that people cannot expect to find anything or meet anyone like them again: *I was really upset when I lost that hat. It was a one-off – I'll never find another like it.* | *Doug's achieved a lot with very limited resources. There's no doubt that he's a one-off.*

4 when someone is different from other people

- ▶ **be different**
- ▶ **not belong/not fit in**
- ▶ **be on a different wavelength**
- ▶ **stick/stand out like a sore thumb**
- ▶ **be out of step/sync**

▶ see also **strange**

be different /bi: ˈdɪfərənt/ [v phrase] to think or behave in a way that is unusual: *It's a small community and anyone who shows any signs of being different just isn't made to feel welcome.* | *For teenagers, it's important to speak and dress like their friends. They really don't want to be different.*

not belong/not fit in /nɒt brɪˈlɒŋ-ˈlɔ:ŋ, nɒt fɪt ˈɪn/ [v | not in progressive] someone who does not belong or does not fit in is so different that people do not like them, do not help them to become one of the group etc: *From the moment she first joined the company, Sally just didn't belong.* | *Until we learnt the language, we felt that we didn't fit in. But after that the people seemed to accept us.*

be on a different wavelength /bi: ɒn ə ˈdɪfərənt ˈweɪvlɛŋθ/ [v phrase] if two people are on a different wavelength, they have very different ideas and attitudes from each other, with the result that they do not understand each other: *My dad doesn't understand me. He's on a completely different wavelength.* | *We'd been married for twenty years, but we just weren't on the same wavelength anymore.*

stick/stand out like a sore thumb /stɪk, stænd ˌaʊt laɪk ə ˌsɔ:r ˈθʌm/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be very different from the people around you especially in the way you dress or look, so that people notice you and look at you: *You can't come to the restaurant dressed in jeans. You'd stick out like a sore thumb.*

be out of step/sync /bi: ˌaʊt əv ˈstep, ˈsɪŋk/ [v phrase] to be different from the other people in a group because you behave in a different way and have different ideas: *In my school, anyone who was out of sync was ignored or ridiculed.* | + **with** *The Prime Minister has been criticized for being out of step with the British people.*

5 when something is of the same type, but not the same one

- ▶ **another**
- ▶ **other**
- ▶ **different**
- ▶ **new**
- ▶ **else**
- ▶ **alternative**
- ▶ **variation**
- ▶ **variant**

another /əˈnʌðər/ [determiner/pron] one more of the same kind of thing or person: *Louise has a house in New York, and another in Florida.* | *The blue suitcase is broken. Have we got another I could use?* | *creatures from another planet* | **another one** *I decided I didn't like the dress after all, so I changed it for another one.*

other /ˈʌðər/ [determiner/pron] different ones from the ones that you already have, or that you have already mentioned: *I'm afraid we don't have these jeans in any other sizes.* | *Of course, my train was late, but the others seemed to be on time.* | *Maria's blond, but all my other children have dark hair.*

different /ˈdɪfərənt/ [adj only before noun] use this about several people or things of the same general type, when you are comparing them with each other and noticing the differences between them: *Let's compare the prices of five different detergents.* | *a drug that affects different people in different ways*

new /nju:ˌnu:/ [adj only before noun] use this about something or someone that replaces the one that was there before: *Have you met Keith's new girlfriend?* | *She's really enjoying her new job.*

else /els/ [adv] use this after a noun to talk about another thing, place, or person instead of this one: *Go and play somewhere else. I'm trying to work.* | *Andrea's obsessed with money – she never thinks about anything else.* | *Jamie's special. There's really no one else like him.*

alternative ALSO **alternate** American /ɔ:lˈtɜ:rnətɪv, ɔ:lˈtɜ:nɪt-ˈɔ:ltɜ:rnɪt/ [adj usually before noun] an alternative plan, arrangement, or system can be used instead of the usual or main one: *For vegetarian*

guests there is an alternative menu. | The bridge is closed so we advise you to use an alternate route. | Do you have any alternative suggestions to make?

variation /ˌveəri'eɪʃən/ [n C] something that is done in a way that is different from the way it is usually done + **on** This recipe makes an interesting variation on the traditional Christmas cake. | **a variation on the theme of sth** The new movie is a variation on the theme of the original 'Blue Lagoon'. | + **in** There are at least ten styles of Apple Mac computers, and countless variations in those models.

variant /'veəriənt/ [n C] something that is slightly different from the usual form of something or has developed from it: The English and Americans often spell words differently, but both variants are acceptable. | The name Lloyd and its variant Floyd are Celtic in origin. | + **of** There is evidence that a new variant of the disease has recently been found in Britain.

6 clearly different from other things of the same type

- ▶ **special**
- ▶ **particularly**
- ▶ **specially**
- ▶ **distinct**

special /'speʃəl/ [adj] designed for one particular purpose, and therefore different from other things of its type: Bob's been on a special diet since his heart attack. | The fish will be kept in special tanks that mimic the natural currents in rivers.

specially /'speʃəli/ [adv] **specially designed/made/built/chosen etc** designed, made, built etc for a special purpose: Customs officers use specially trained dogs to search for drugs. | We're introducing a new range of beauty products specially designed for teenagers.

particular /pə'r'tɪkjʊlə/ [adj only before noun] clearly different from others of the same kind: The lights were arranged to give a particular effect. | Is there a particular type of car that you are looking for? | I didn't have any particular plan in mind.

distinct /dr'stɪŋkt/ [adj] two or more things that are distinct from each other belong to the same general type, but are clearly different from each other in an important way: The European Union is made up of 15 nations with distinct cultural, linguistic and economic roots. | + **from** The mammoth was related to, but distinct from, modern elephants.

7 a fact or quality that makes someone or something different

- ▶ **difference**
- ▶ **distinction**
- ▶ **distinguishing feature/mark/characteristic**

difference /'dɪfərəns/ [n C/U] a detail, fact, or quality that makes one person or thing different from another: We should think about the similarities between cultures, not the differences. | + **between** Try and spot the differences between these two pictures. | The difference between the two cheeses is that one is made from goat's milk. | + **in** I don't think there's any difference in the way you pronounce these two words. | **know the difference** He's speaking Italian, not Spanish. Don't you know the difference?

distinction /dr'stɪŋkʃən/ [n C] a clear, but usually small, difference between similar things: Pablo insists that he is Basque, not Spanish – an important distinction. | + **between** There is a clear distinction between lawful protest and illegal strike action.

distinguishing feature/mark/characteristic /dr'stɪŋgwɪʃɪŋ ,fi:tʃə, ,mɑ:k, kærɪktə,rɪstɪk/ [n C] a feature of a particular person or thing that makes them look different from other similar people or things: The distinguishing feature of the African elephant is the size of its ears. | The melodies of most composers have distinguishing characteristics which make them instantly identifiable.

8 the difference between two people or things

- ▶ **difference**
- ▶ **contrast**
- ▶ **gap**
- ▶ **gulf**
- ▶ **divide**
- ▶ **disparity**

difference /'dɪfərəns/ [n singular/U] the amount by which one person, thing, or amount is different from another + **between** Calculate the difference between the amount you started with and what you have left. | **a big/huge etc difference** There is a vast difference between daytime and night-time temperatures in the desert. | + **in** There was fifteen years difference in age between the two women. | **age/height/price etc difference** (=between one amount and another) I prefer the Peugeot 406 to the 405. What's the price difference? | **pay the difference** If you put all your savings towards the cost of a bike, your Dad and I will pay the difference.

contrast /'kɒntrɑ:st/ [n singular/U] a very clear difference that you can easily see when you compare two things or people **contrast between sth/sb and sth/sb** What surprised me was the contrast between Picasso's early style and his later work.

gap /gæp/ [n C] a big difference between two amounts, two ages, or two groups of people + **between** There's a ten-year gap between Kay's two children. | The gap between rich and poor is wider in the South than in the rest of the country. | **age/gender/income etc gap** The age gap between us didn't seem to matter until we decided to have children.

gulf /gʌlf/ [n C usually singular] a very big difference and lack of understanding between two groups of people, especially in their beliefs, opinions, and way of life **gulf between sb and sb** More riots led to a growing gulf between the police and the communities in which they worked. | **bridge/cross the gulf** (=improve understanding and communication) The central problem was how to bridge the gulf between the warring factions of the party.

divide /dɪ'vaɪd/ [n C usually singular] a difference between two groups of people, especially in their beliefs, opinions, and way of life which means they will never be friends, become the same etc + **between** Recently the divide between the two sides has widened. | **a cultural/political etc divide** There is still a great economic and political divide between the east and the west of the country.

disparity /dr'spærɪti/ [n C/U] formal a big difference between two groups of people or things – use this especially when you think the difference is unfair or may cause problems + **between** It is not easy to explain the disparity that still exists between the salaries of men and women. | + **in** the disparity in wealth between the highest and the lowest employees | **the economic/income etc disparity** The economic disparity between the area's black and white citizens is a serious problem.

9 in a different way

- ▶ differently/in a different way
- ▶ along different lines
- ▶ otherwise

differently/in a different way /ˈdɪfərəntli, ɪn ə ˈdɪfərənt ˈweɪ/ [adv/adv] *The words 'through' and 'threw' sound the same, but they are spelled differently. | These three chemicals react to heat in slightly different ways. | He started to treat me in a different way once we got married. | + from I always felt that my parents treated me differently from my brothers and sisters. | see/look at sth differently (=have a different opinion) I believe you, but I think the police might see it differently.*

along different lines /əˈlɒŋ ˈdɪfərənt ˈlaɪnz/ [adv] using a different method or system: *Their organization was run along different lines to ours.*

otherwise /ˈʌðəˈwaɪz/ [adv only after verb] if you do, say, or think otherwise, you do, say, or think something different from what has already been mentioned: *The situation was very serious indeed, even if the government tried to pretend otherwise. | The police stressed that Straskow would be considered innocent until proved otherwise.*

10 to notice that two things or people are different

- ▶ can tell the difference
- ▶ can tell sb/sth apart
- ▶ distinguish
- ▶ differentiate
- ▶ draw/make a distinction
- ▶ discriminate

can tell the difference /kən ˈtel ðə ˈdɪfərəns/ [v phrase] to be able to notice that two things or people are different, even though they seem to be similar: *It looked just like a real diamond – I couldn't tell the difference. | + between Can you tell the difference between a really good wine and the sort that you might drink every day?*

can tell sb/sth apart /kən ˈtel (sb/sth) əˈpɑːrt/ [v phrase] to be able to see that two very similar people or things are different – use this especially in questions and negative statements: *The twins are identical – even their parents can't always tell them apart.*

distinguish /dɪˈstɪŋɡwɪʃ/ [v I/T] to be able to recognize and understand the difference between two or more similar people or things: *Several thousand minerals can be distinguished, each defined by its own set of properties. | + between Even an expert would find it hard to distinguish between the original painting and the copy. | + from A tiny baby soon learns to distinguish its mother's face from other adults' faces.*

differentiate /ˈdɪfəˈrenʃiət/ [v I/T] to know, see, or show the difference between a group of people or things + **between** *As journalists, we have to differentiate between facts and opinions. | + from Part of the management course was teaching us how to differentiate essential tasks from less important ones.*

draw/make a distinction /ˈdrɔː ˈmeɪk ə dɪˈstɪŋkʃən/ [v phrase] to say what the difference is between two or more similar people or things + **between** *The law draws a distinction between different types of killing, according to whether it was intended or not. | In the government's education proposals there is a clear distinction made between academic and practical training.*

discriminate /dɪˈskrɪmɪneɪt/ [v I/T] to be able to find differences between similar people or things in

order to make a choice + **between** *The monkeys were easily able to discriminate between the different objects, according to their visual appearance. | + from A test is useful for discriminating those students who have reached a higher level from those at a lower level.*

11 to be the thing that makes someone or something different

- ▶ distinguish
- ▶ set sb/sth apart

distinguish /dɪˈstɪŋɡwɪʃ/ [v T] to be the thing that makes someone or something different from other people or things: *What really distinguishes the proposal? | + from There's not a lot that distinguishes her from the other candidates. | What distinguishes this approach from previous attempts to deal with HIV?*

set sb/sth apart /ˌset (sb/sth) əˈpɑːrt/ [phr v T] if a quality sets someone or something apart, it makes you notice them because they are so different or unusual: *Such seriousness and ambition in a very young man set him apart. | + from The new software was a unique tool that set the Microsoft Network apart from other commercial online services.*

12 when one statement, idea etc makes a different one seem untrue

- ▶ contradict
- ▶ conflicting
- ▶ be inconsistent with
- ▶ discrepancy
- ▶ go against
- ▶ be at odds with

contradict /ˌkɒntrəˈdɪkt/, kən-/ [v T] if one statement or fact contradicts another one, it is so different that it makes the other one seem untrue or impossible: *The two newspaper reports totally contradict each other. | Recent experiments seem to contradict earlier results. | O'Brien's later statement contradicted what he had told Somerville police on the night of the murder. —contradictory /ˌkɒntrəˈdɪktəri/, kən-/ [adj] ideas, statements, results etc that are contradictory are different from each other, especially when you would expect them to be the same: *The two boys gave contradictory accounts of the accident. | A lot of the information we receive from historical sources is contradictory, inaccurate, or incomplete.**

conflicting /kənˈflɪktɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] very different from each other – use this especially when two things should be the same: *At first we received conflicting information about the number of children who were seriously hurt. | Researchers tend to offer conflicting advice on which vitamin and mineral supplements might keep us healthy.*

be inconsistent with /biː ˌɪnkənˈsɪstənt wɪð/ [v phrase] if a statement, story, fact etc is inconsistent with what you expect or already know of the situation, it is completely different from it: *IBM said that the £37 million payment had been made in a way that was inconsistent with company policy. | Wolff, an economics professor at New York University, said that the results were inconsistent with all the other data they had.*

discrepancy /dɪˈskrepənsi/ [n C] a small fact or detail that is different from what you expected, especially one that makes you think that something is wrong: *Whenever he works out his accounts there are always discrepancies. | + between Apparently*

there were discrepancies between police reports taken from the same witnesses at different times. | + in She always refused to discuss the discrepancies in her biography.

go against /,gəʊ ə'genst/ [v phrase] if something goes against what you think or what someone has told you, it is different from the opinions, attitudes etc that you have learnt: *What the teacher was saying went against everything his parents had taught him.* | *She couldn't explain what had made her go against her upbringing and character and behave so recklessly.*

be at odds with /bi: ət 'ɒdz wið -'ɑ:dz-/ [v phrase] if a statement, story, fact etc is at odds with another, the two things are so completely different that one of them must be untrue: *John Nelson has been re-examining the evidence, and his conclusions are greatly at odds with the story so far.* | *The government decision to raise taxes was at odds with their policies on inflation.*

difficult

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ easy

▶ see also **problem, complicated**

1 difficult to do or understand

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| ▶ difficult | ▶ not the easiest |
| ▶ hard | ▶ not an easy ... /be |
| ▶ tough | no easy ... |
| ▶ be a tall order | ▶ a pain (in the neck) |
| ▶ easier said than done | |

difficult /'dɪfɪkəlt/ [adj] *That's a good question, but it's a difficult one to answer.* | + for *The reading exercise was very difficult for most of the children.* | **difficult to see/hear/describe etc** *The insects are so small that they are difficult to see without using a microscope.* | **it is difficult (for sb) to do sth** *It's very difficult to find people who are willing to do the job.* | **find it difficult to do sth** *Until now, patients often found it difficult to get information about their rights.* | **make it difficult for sb to do sth** *My mother's illness makes it difficult for her to walk.*

hard /hɑːrd/ [adj] not easy to do or understand. **Hard** is less formal than **difficult**: *I thought the exam was really hard.* | *The hardest thing about moving to a new place was meeting new people.* | **it is hard (for sb) to do sth** *It's hard to see the stage from here.* | *It was hard for me to understand her – her accent was very strong.* | **find it hard to do sth** *I find it hard to believe that he didn't know the gun was loaded.*

tough /tʌf/ [adj] very difficult to do or deal with – use this about jobs, decisions, questions, or problems: *The judge asked the lawyers on both sides some very tough questions.* | *The governor is trying to show voters that he's able to deal with the toughest issues facing Ohio today.*

be a tall order /bi: ə tɔ:l 'ɔːrdər/ [v phrase] spoken use this about something difficult you have been asked to do, especially when you do not think it is likely you will be able to do it: *'Can you finish the work by Friday?' 'Sounds like a tall order to me, but I'll see what I can do.'*

easier said than done /i:ziə 'sed ðən 'dʌn/ [adj phrase] spoken use this to tell someone that something is much more difficult than they think it is: *Talking*

calmly to a screaming child sounds like a good idea, but any parent will tell you it's easier said than done.

not the easiest /nɒt ði 'i:zi:st/ [adj phrase] **not the easiest ... to do** spoken use this to say that it is difficult to do something: *I'll drive you there – it's not the easiest place to get to if you don't have a car.* | *I tried to explain it to him, but he's not the easiest person to talk to.*

not an easy ... /be no easy ... /nɒt ən 'i:zi..., bi: nəʊ 'i:zi.../ [v phrase] use this to say that something is difficult to do or make: *Finding a solution to the present crisis in the region is no easy task.* | **not an easy task/job/decision** *The roads are often dangerous, and getting food to the villages has not been an easy task.*

a pain (in the neck) /ə 'peɪn (ɪn ðə 'nek)/ [n phrase] spoken something that is difficult and annoying to do or deal with: *It was a pain – I had to read more than 200 articles – but I learned a lot from it.* | *Getting across town at rush hour is a real pain in the neck.*

2 needing a lot of skill, hard work, and determination

- | | |
|------------------|-------------------|
| ▶ challenging | ▶ take some doing |
| ▶ be a challenge | ▶ taxing |
| ▶ demanding | ▶ exacting |
| ▶ daunting | ▶ stretch |

challenging /'tʃælɪndʒɪŋ/ [adj] a **challenging** job or activity needs a lot of hard work and skill, but it is also interesting and enjoyable: *The job wasn't challenging enough for me – I wanted something more creative.* | *Bowden called the piece 'one of the most challenging pieces of music I've ever played.'*

be a challenge /bi: ə 'tʃælɪndʒ/ [v phrase] if a new job or activity is a **challenge**, it is difficult, but you are determined to do it because it is interesting and exciting: *You may find your first couple of months in the job quite a challenge.* | *Getting the two groups to work together was a challenge, but we did it.*

demanding /drɪ'mɑːndɪŋ||drɪ'mæn-/ [adj] a **demanding** job or activity is very difficult and tiring, because it needs all your effort and skill: *Being a nurse in a busy hospital is a demanding job – you don't get much free time.*

daunting /'dɔːntɪŋ/ [adj] if something is **daunting**, it seems almost impossible, and the idea of doing it makes you feel nervous: *Climbing Everest is a daunting challenge for any mountaineer.* | **daunting task** *I was faced with the daunting task of learning the whole script in 24 hours.*

take some doing /,teɪk sʌm 'duːɪŋ/ [v phrase not in progressive] spoken use this about something that needs a lot of effort, skill, or determination, and you admire someone who does it: *Winning 3 gold medals in the Olympic Games takes some doing.* | *It took some doing, but I finally persuaded Jim to give me a few more days off.*

taxing /'tæksɪŋ/ [adj] formal difficult for someone because of needing more mental or physical effort than they are able to give: *The job was taxing, but there were some good moments.* | *Later in the pregnancy when the drive to work was getting too taxing, I worked at home two days a week.*

exacting /ɪg'zæktɪŋ/ [adj] needing hard work and a lot of attention given to the details of a job, in order to make sure that it is done well: *Film-editing is a difficult and exacting job.* | *The article is based on the institute's exacting study of wages in the health care professions.*

stretch /stretʃ/ [v T] if an activity, job etc stretches you, it is difficult enough to make you use all your skill, ability etc, and this helps you become better at it: *The exercises are designed to stretch the abilities of even the most advanced students.* | *I was disappointed with the course – I didn't feel I was being stretched enough.*

3 needing a lot of energy or physical effort

- ▶ hard
- ▶ strenuous
- ▶ backbreaking/back-breaking
- ▶ gruelling
- ▶ arduous
- ▶ punishing
- ▶ be murder
- ▶ be a slog

hard /hɑːrd/ [adj] tiring and needing a lot of work, energy, or physical effort: *Let your mother sit down. She's had a hard day at work.* | *Their car broke down, and they were suddenly faced with a long hard walk back to the nearest town.*

strenuous /'strenjuəs/ [adj] needing a lot of physical effort: *The doctors advised against any strenuous activity for six weeks.* | *Last season his trainers put him through a strenuous running program.*

backbreaking/back-breaking /'bækbreɪkɪŋ/ [adj] **backbreaking** work, especially work that involves carrying and lifting heavy things, is extremely hard and needs a lot of physical effort: *After four hours of backbreaking work, we had finally pulled the wall down.*

gruelling British /**grueling** American /'gruːəlɪŋ/ [adj] something that is **gruelling** is extremely tiring because it continues for a long time and you have to use a lot of effort continuously: *The Le Mans 24-hour race is the most gruelling event in the motor-racing calendar.* | *Before they join the army, young recruits are put through a particularly grueling endurance course.*

arduous /'ɑːrdjuəs||-dʒuəs/ [adj] written work or a journey that is **arduous** is long and tiring and needs a lot of strength and effort: *In those days, long-distance travel was slow and arduous.* | *Today, Corbett will continue his arduous climb to the top of the park's highest peak.*

punishing /'pʌnɪʃɪŋ/ [adj] extremely difficult in a way that damages or weakens something or makes someone feel very tired: *The transatlantic flight was a punishing task for the plane's old engines.* | *He set himself a punishing schedule of talks, lectures and conferences all over America.*

be murder /biː 'mɜːrdə/ [v phrase] spoken use this when something is extremely difficult and needs a lot of effort or skill: *Traveling five days a week is murder. I can't do it anymore.* | **it is murder doing sth** *It's murder trying to park in this town!*

be a slog /biː ə 'slɒg||-'slɑːg/ [v phrase] British informal if something is **a slog**, it takes a lot of time and effort and is often boring: *He didn't become famous overnight – it's been a long hard slog.* | *The first half of the book was quite interesting but the last part was a bit of a slog.*

4 complicated and needing a lot of care

- ▶ tricky
- ▶ fiddly

tricky /'trɪki/ [adj] a tricky job is difficult to do because it is complicated and you have to do it very

carefully: *Getting the two sides of the mobile to balance is tricky.* | **be (a) tricky business** (=be difficult to do) *Refuelling a plane in mid-air is a tricky business.*

fiddly /'fɪdli/ [adj] British difficult to do because you have to handle very small objects: *He managed to fix the television, but it was a time-consuming and fiddly job.* | **fiddly to eat/mend/open etc** *I don't like shrimps – they're so fiddly to eat.*

5 a situation that is difficult to deal with or talk about

- ▶ difficult
- ▶ awkward
- ▶ tricky
- ▶ delicate
- ▶ sensitive
- ▶ touchy
- ▶ hot potato

difficult /'dɪfɪkəlt/ [adj] a difficult situation or subject is not easy to deal with or talk about, and it makes you feel nervous or unhappy: *Things at home have been very difficult since my father died.* | **be in a difficult position** (=to have problems that are difficult to deal with) *Officials say they are in the difficult position of having to implement a law they strongly disagree with.*

awkward /'ɔːkwəd/ [adj] an awkward situation or subject is difficult to deal with or talk about, especially because it might be embarrassing: *He's at an age when kids start asking awkward questions – like 'Where do babies come from?'*

tricky /'trɪki/ [adj] a tricky situation is one that you have to deal with very carefully, because there are a lot of things that could easily go wrong: *Teachers often have to deal with tricky situations such as interviews with angry parents.* | **it could/would be tricky to do sth** *It would be very tricky to try to stabilize the region without the support of other countries.*

delicate /'delɪkət/ [adj] a delicate matter, subject, situation etc is one that you must be very careful talking about or dealing with because you risk offending or upsetting people: *I am seeking your professional advice on a very delicate matter.* | *Madeleine was wondering how to approach the delicate question of her salary with her new boss.*

sensitive /'sensɪtɪv/ [adj] something that is sensitive, such as a political or social problem or a document, is likely to cause trouble or be likely to upset someone: *The team is gathering information on the sensitive subject of child abuse.* | *The administration claims that the documents contain information of a highly sensitive political nature.*

touchy /'tʌtʃi/ [adj] a touchy subject or situation is one that you must be very careful talking about or dealing with because you risk upsetting or offending someone: *Until now both candidates have avoided talking about the touchy subject of health care reform.*

hot potato /,hɒt pə'tetəʊ||,hɑːt-/ [n singular] informal a political problem that is very difficult for the government to deal with because there is a lot of disagreement about it: *Fortunately for the government, this issue has drawn attention away from the hot potato of funding the London Underground.*

6 to make a situation more difficult

- ▶ make sth more difficult/make sth harder
- ▶ complicate

make sth more difficult/make sth harder /meɪk (sth) mɔːr 'dɪfɪkəlt, meɪk (sth) 'hɑːdər/ [v phrase] to make a situation worse or harder to deal

with: *The differences in languages made the negotiations more difficult.* | *Changes in the bus service will make it harder for people to get to the hospital and other medical facilities.* | *The new job means more hours at work, which makes it harder for me to see my kids.*

complicate /'kɒmplɪkeɪt||'kɑ:m-/ [v T] to make a situation, problem etc more difficult by making it more complicated: *I don't need a boyfriend – they just complicate your life.* | **complicate matters/things** *Far from helping the situation, the new regulations are likely to complicate matters.* | **greatly complicate** *A student who has no desire to learn greatly complicates the teacher's job.*

7 someone who is unhelpful and causes problems

- ▶ difficult
- ▶ awkward
- ▶ impossible
- ▶ be a pain (in the neck)
- ▶ problem child
- ▶ not the easiest ...
- ▶ bolshy/bolshie

difficult /'dɪfɪkəlt/ [adj] someone who is **difficult** is not easy to live with or work with because they do not behave in a helpful, friendly way: *When Darren was a little boy, he was very difficult at times.* | *Campbell has the reputation of being difficult to work with.*

awkward /'ɔ:kwəd/ [adj] someone who is **awkward** is deliberately unhelpful and unfriendly, and seems to like causing problems for people: *Do you have to be so awkward about everything?*

impossible /ɪm'pɒsəbəl||ɪm'pɑ:-/ [adj] spoken someone who is **impossible** makes you annoyed and impatient, for example because they are never satisfied or they keep changing their mind: *She's impossible! Even when I offer to help her she always finds some reason to complain.* | *Dan's impossible to live with when he's sick.*

be a pain (in the neck) /bi: ə ,peɪn (ɪn ðə 'nek)/ [v phrase] someone who is a **pain** is annoying and difficult to deal with: *Carla can be a pain sometimes, but she's been a good friend to me.* | *Little brothers are such a pain in the neck!*

problem child /'prɒbləm ,tʃaɪld||'prɑ:-/ [n phrase] a child who is always behaving badly and often gets into trouble: *In my years as a teacher, I've seen plenty of problem children come and go.*

not the easiest ... /nɒt ði 'i:zi:st .../ [adj phrase only before noun] very difficult to deal with, live with, work with etc: *I'm not surprised you've had problems with Diane. She's not the easiest person to work with, is she?*

bolshy/bolshie /'bɒlʃi||'bɒʊlʃi/ [adj] British informal someone who is **bolshy** behaves in an unhelpful, bad-tempered way and argues with the people that they are supposed to obey: *Stop being so bolshie and just get on with it, will you?*

8 a time when you have a lot of problems

- ▶ difficult/hard
- ▶ bad
- ▶ tough

difficult/hard /'dɪfɪkəlt, hɑ:rd/ [adj] use this about a period of time when you have a lot of problems or a lot of bad things happen to you: *The last few months have been especially hard for her.* | *Those few*

days were so difficult that I decided to leave my job. | *1996 was perhaps the worst year the automobile industry has faced so far.* | **have a difficult/hard time** *Most families have a very difficult time dealing with a family member's drug addiction.*

bad /bæd/ [adj] use this about a period of time when there are a lot of problems, especially when these are very serious: *It seemed that the bad years were finally behind me.* | **(have a) bad time** *He had an especially bad time at boarding school.*

tough /tʌf/ [adj] spoken use this about a situation or period of time when you have had a lot of problems or a lot of bad things have happened to you: *He's a good person to be with if ever you're in a tough situation.* | *Many of the veteran players had a tough time adjusting to the coach's style.*

9 difficult conditions

- ▶ difficult
- ▶ unfavourable
- ▶ adverse
- ▶ hostile

difficult /'dɪfɪkəlt/ [adj] **difficult** conditions are ones that make what you are doing more difficult: *Heavy snow will mean difficult driving conditions in some areas.* | *I'd like to thank the staff for working very hard in these difficult conditions.*

unfavourable British /**unfavorable** American /ʌn'feɪvərəbəl/ [adj] **unfavourable** conditions make it difficult for someone to do something, or for something to exist: *Bloom states clearly that he believes that many schools provide unfavorable learning conditions.* | *Despite an unfavourable business environment, the stock market remained steady.* | **+ for** *Weather forecasters said winds and 13-foot waves may make conditions unfavorable for clean-up and salvage operations.*

adverse /'ædvɜ:ɪs/ [adj only before noun] **adverse** conditions make it difficult for someone to do something, or for something to exist: *Planes are being kept on the ground because of the adverse weather.* | *In spite of adverse public opinion, the plan to privatize the railways continued.*

hostile /'hɒstaɪl||'hɑ:stl, 'hɑ:staɪl/ [adj] use this to describe severe conditions or weather that make it difficult for people to live or travel: *The Antarctic survey team will be using vehicles specially designed to cope with the hostile environment.*

10 to have problems when you are trying to do something

- ▶ have difficulty/trouble
- ▶ find sth difficult
- ▶ with difficulty
- ▶ have a hard time
- ▶ can hardly/barely
- ▶ be too much for sb
- ▶ be a struggle
- ▶ be hard put to do sth/be hard pressed to do sth
- ▶ have your work cut out for you
- ▶ be thrown in at the deep end
- ▶ have a job doing sth

have difficulty/trouble /hæv 'dɪfɪkəlti, 'trʌbəl/ [v phrase] if you have **difficulty** when you are trying to do something, you cannot easily do it **have difficulty/trouble (in) doing sth** *It was obvious the patient was having great difficulty breathing.* | **have difficulty/trouble with sth** *A lot of Japanese students of English have trouble with the pronunciation of 'b's and 'v's.*

find sth difficult /,faɪnd (sth) 'dɪfɪkəlt/ [v phrase] to not be able to do something easily, especially because you do not have enough ability or skill: *I*

found the course difficult at first, but it gradually got easier. | **find it difficult to do sth** She always found it difficult to keep up with the rest of the class.

with difficulty /wɪð 'dɪfɪkəlti/ [adv] if you do something with difficulty, you can do it, but only by using all your strength, all your determination etc: She spoke with difficulty, choking back her tears.

have a hard time /hæv ə 'hɑːrd 'taɪm/ [v phrase] to find it difficult to do something, especially because there are unexpected problems or because you have difficulty persuading other people: I tried to find the house but I had such a hard time, I decided to give up. | **have a hard time doing sth** I'm still having a hard time getting the company to pay me.

can hardly/barely /kən 'hɑːrdli, 'beərli/ if you can hardly or can barely do something, especially something physical, it is so difficult that you almost cannot do it: By the end of the day she could hardly walk. | The smell was so bad that I could barely force myself to stay in the room.

be too much for sb /bi tuː 'mʌtʃ fər (sb)/ [adj phrase] if a situation or job is too much for someone, it is too difficult for them to deal with: All the bullying and back-stabbing in the office was simply too much for him. | The job was too much for any single manager to cope with.

be a struggle /biː ə 'strʌɡəl/ if something is a struggle you have to try very hard and even suffer in order to do it: Clark lived 112 days on the artificial heart, and each day was a struggle. | She managed to get her money out of the welfare office, but only after a struggle. | **it is a struggle (for sb) to do sth** It was a struggle for my mother to understand our lifestyle, but she tried very hard. | **it is a struggle doing sth** It was a struggle trying to feed a family of five on my salary.

be hard put to do sth/be hard pressed to do sth /biː 'hɑːrd ,pʊt tə 'duː (sth), biː 'hɑːrd ,prest tə 'duː (sth)/ [v phrase] if you say someone would be hard put or hard pressed to do something, you doubt that they would be able to do it because you think it is too difficult: The two girls look so similar that you'd be hard put to tell the difference between them. | The governor will be hard pressed to find more money for schools while dealing with a \$6 billion budget deficit.

have your work cut out for you ALSO **have your work cut out** /hæv jɔːr ,wɜːrk kʌt 'aʊt (fər juː)/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to have to work very hard if you are going to succeed in doing something: I'll have my work cut out to get this design finished by this afternoon. | Rice hopes to break the record during tonight's game, but he'll have his work cut out for him.

be thrown in at the deep end /biː θrəʊn ɪn ət ðə 'diːp end/ [v phrase] informal to have to start doing something difficult such as a new job without people making it easier for you because you are new: When I first started teaching I was really thrown in at the deep end – I had a class of forty six-year-olds all on my own.

have a job doing sth /hæv ə ,dʒɒb 'duːɪŋ (sth) ɪl-,dʒɔːb-/ [v phrase] British spoken if you have a job doing sth, it takes a lot of time or a lot of effort, and you may not be able to do it: You'll have a job persuading him to give you any more money. | There was some kind of festival going on, and we had a job finding somewhere to park the car.

11 to pretend that something is more difficult than it really is

▶ make a meal (out) of

make a meal (out) of /,merk ə 'miːl (aʊt) ɒv/ [v phrase] British to pretend that a piece of work you have to do is more difficult than it really is, especially so that other people will notice and feel sorry for you: Whenever I ask my husband to do the washing he always makes a real meal of it. | There's no need to make such a meal of it – here, give it to me.

dig

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also hole

1 to dig earth out of the ground

▶ dig
▶ excavate
▶ tunnel

▶ burrow
▶ plough

dig /dɪɡ/ [v I/T] to make a hole in the ground, using your hands, a tool, or a machine: I found two dogs digging in the garden, looking for bones. | He was paid twelve dollars an hour to dig ditches and mix cement. | **dig for sth** (=in order to find something) There were two fishermen on the beach digging for worms. | **dig a hole/ditch/grave etc** The workmen began digging a hole in the middle of the road. | Some of the prisoners escaped through a tunnel they had dug under the wall.

excavate /'ekskeɪveɪt/ [v T] formal **excavate a hole/chamber/trench etc** to dig a deep or large hole, especially as a preparation for building something: The turtle excavates a hole in the sand and then lays its eggs in it. | Workers had already begun excavating the foundations for the house.

tunnel /'tʌnl/ [v I/T] to dig a long passage under the ground, especially one that people or vehicles can go through **tunnel under/beneath/through etc** Special drilling equipment is being used to tunnel beneath the sea bed. | worms tunnelling through the mud | **tunnel your way out/through/under etc** After days of digging, the prisoners finally tunnelled their way out of the camp and escaped.

burrow /'bʌrəʊ||'bɜːrəʊ/ [v I/T not in passive] if an animal burrows, it makes a passage under the ground by digging through the earth as it moves forward + **into/under/through** Toads burrow into the earth to hide from their enemies. | **burrow a hole** The rabbits had burrowed a hole under the fence.

plough British /**plow** American /plaʊ/ [v I/T] to turn over the earth in a field using a special tool or machine in order to prepare it for growing crops: The fields are ploughed as soon as the winter crop is removed. | Farmers were plowing their land and planting cotton seeds.

2 to remove something from the ground by digging

▶ dig out
▶ dig up

▶ excavate
▶ mine

dig out /,dɪɡ 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to remove something that is just below or partly below the surface of the ground by digging **dig sb/sth out** What do we do with

these trees after we've dug them out? | The spade was missing, and we had no choice but to dig the weeds out by hand. | **dig out sth** A couple of local people helped us dig out the car, which was by now completely stuck in the mud.

dig up /ˌdɪg ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to dig, and remove something from the ground that is buried or that is growing there **dig up sth** Thieves came in the night and dug up the body. | I don't know why archaeologists get such a thrill from digging up broken pots. | **dig sth up** Squirrels bury hundreds of nuts, then dig them up in winter when food is scarce.

excavate /ˈɛkskəveɪt/ [v T] to remove ancient objects from the ground or uncover ancient houses, villages etc, by taking away the earth carefully: Archaeologists are excavating a Bronze Age settlement on the outskirts of the village. | The mosaics excavated in 1989 have now been fully restored. — **excavation** /ˌɛkskəˈveɪʃən/ [n C] The excavation revealed layer after layer of ancient fortifications.

mine /maɪn/ [v I/T] to take minerals such as coal, iron, or diamonds out of the ground, especially by digging a deep hole and a series of passages: Lead has been mined in this area for hundreds of years. | The church was built by Don José de la Borda, who made his fortune mining silver. | **mine for gold/silver etc** Most of the new settlers came here to mine for gold. — **mine** [n C] Before World War I more than a million workers labored in the coal mines of Great Britain.

direction

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also way (9-10), road, path, travel

1 the direction in which someone or something is moving, aimed etc

- ▶ direction
- ▶ course
- ▶ way

direction /dɪˈrɛkʃən, daɪ-/ [n C] The moons all move around the planet in the same direction. | Frightened by the sound of footsteps, the rabbits ran off in all directions. | **in sb's direction** (=towards someone) I was hoping he wouldn't look in our direction and notice us sitting there. | **in the direction of sth** (=towards something) The two young men headed off in the direction of Central Park. | **from the direction of sth** (=from something) The sound of shots came from the direction of the compound, a quarter of a mile away. | **in the right/wrong direction** We're going in the right direction now – I can see the main road up ahead. | **in the opposite direction** Bill marched off angrily in the opposite direction. | **from opposite directions** Tornadoes usually form when rising warm, moist air rotates, as winds from opposite directions collide. | **in a southerly/easterly etc direction** The plane was traveling in a northeasterly direction when it was hit by lightning.

way /weɪ/ [n C usually singular] the general direction in which someone or something is moving, is aimed etc: The bear went that way – you can see its tracks in the snow. | It is important to consider which way the house faces, as that determines how much sun it gets. | **the right/wrong way** Are you sure we're going the right way? I don't remember seeing that church before.

course /kɔːrs/ [n C usually singular] the direction in which something such as a ship or aircraft is mov-

ing, which has been previously planned: The captain decided to change the ship's course to avoid the storm. | **on/off course** (=following the correct or incorrect course) Investigators say the plane was over 800 miles off course when it crashed.

2 ways of asking about direction

- ▶ which way
- ▶ which direction
- ▶ ask sb how to get to/ask sb the way/ask the way
- ▶ ask for directions
- ▶ can you tell me the way to/do you know the way to
- ▶ how do I get
- ▶ is this the way to

which way /ˌwɪtʃ ˈweɪ/ [adv] spoken use this to ask someone the general direction that something is in, that someone is travelling in etc: Which way are you going? Maybe we can share a cab. | 'Excuse me, which way is the Natural History Museum?' 'That way. Keep walking and you'll see it on the left.'

which direction /ˌwɪtʃ dɪˈrɛkʃən/ [n phrase] use this when you when you want to know exact details about which direction something is in, about which direction someone is travelling in etc: Which direction do we take once we reach the top of the hill?

ask sb how to get to/ask sb the way/ask the way /ˌɑːsk (sb) haʊ tə get tuː, ˌɑːsk (sb) ðə ˈweɪ, ˌɑːsk ðə ˈweɪ/ [v phrase] to ask someone the way to a place, especially when you have already started your journey: He looked suspicious when we asked him how to get to the border. | Maggie stopped the first person she saw and asked them the way to the hospital. | I've got no idea where we are – we'll have to stop and ask the way.

ask for directions /ˌɑːsk fər dɪˈrɛkʃənz/ [v phrase] to ask for instructions on how to get somewhere, either before you start a journey or after you have started it: Some people stopped as they passed, asking for directions. | + to I asked for directions to the town hall and made my way there on foot.

can you tell me the way to/do you know the way to /kən juː tel miː ðə ˈweɪ tuː, duː juː nəʊ ðə ˈweɪ tuː/ spoken use this to ask the way to somewhere: Can you tell me the way to the harbor, please? | Excuse me, buddy – do you know the way to the beach?

how do I get /haʊ duː aɪ ˈget/ spoken used especially when you know that someone knows the way to that place **how do I get to** How do I get to the station from here? | **how do I get there/back/home etc** I've got her address but how do I get there?

is this the way to /ɪz ðɪs ðə ˈweɪ tuː/ spoken used especially when you have already started going somewhere and want to know if you are going the right way: 'Is this the right way to the Science Museum?' 'No, you're going in the wrong direction.'

3 to tell someone the way to a place

- ▶ tell sb how to get to/tell sb the way
- ▶ show sb the way
- ▶ direct
- ▶ give directions

tell sb how to get to/tell sb the way /tel (sb) haʊ tə ˈget tuː, tel (sb) ðə ˈweɪ/ [v phrase] He knows how to get here. I told him the way myself. | **tell sb the way to sth** Graham can tell you the way to Yvonne's house. | **tell sb the way out/here/there etc** Excuse me, could you tell me the way out, please?

give directions /ˌɡɪv dɪˈrɛkʃənz/ [v phrase] to give someone written or spoken instructions about how

to get to a place: *He got into the car and began to give directions.* | **give sb directions/give directions to sb** *I'm not surprised you couldn't find your way here if Peter gave you directions!*

show sb the way /,ʃəʊ (sb) ðə 'weɪ/ [v phrase] to show someone how to get to a place, especially by going there with them: *I'll send someone with you to show you the way.* | + **to** *She asked a scruffy-looking little boy to show her the way to the police station.*

direct /dɪ'rekt, daɪ-/ [v T] formal to show someone the way to a place, especially by telling them where it is or pointing to it **direct sb behind/towards/out etc** *A steward directed us behind the stage and towards the dressing rooms.* | **direct sb to sth** *Go and ask the patrolman – he'll direct you to the freeway.*

4 the ability to guess or find the right direction

▶ **sense of direction**

sense of direction /,sens əv dɪ'rekʃən/ [n singular] *When night came we lost all sense of direction and were soon completely lost.* | **good/bad/excellent etc sense of direction** *I can't believe you got us back to the hotel – you've got a really good sense of direction.*

dirty

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ clean

▶ see also wash, mark

1 dirty

- ▶ dirty
- ▶ muddy
- ▶ dusty
- ▶ greasy
- ▶ grubby
- ▶ grimy
- ▶ mucky

dirty /'dɜ:rti/ [adj] not clean: *Look how dirty your hands are!* | *Take off those dirty jeans.* | *We were hot and dirty after working in the garden all afternoon.* | *Do you have any dirty clothes you need me to wash?* | **get dirty** (=become dirty) *How did the floor get so dirty?*

muddy /'mʌdi/ [adj] covered in mud: *Your shoes are really muddy – take them off before you come in.* | *They moved slowly along the muddy footpath.* | *She left a trail of muddy footprints behind her.*

dusty /'dʌsti/ [adj] a **dusty** room, piece of furniture etc is covered in dust, especially because no one has cleaned it or moved it for a long time: *The room was dark and dusty.* | *dusty shelves* | *The journal was dusty and beginning to fall apart.*

greasy /'gri:si, -zi/ [adj] something that is **greasy** looks dirty because it has an oily substance on it: *greasy pots and pans* | *Dick wiped his hands on a greasy rag.* | *Her long greasy hair hung down to her shoulders.*

grubby /'grʌbi/ [adj] something that is **grubby** is fairly dirty, usually because it has been used a lot and not washed: *He blew his nose with a grubby handkerchief.* | *Her coat was grubby and one of the sleeves was torn.* | *From his back pocket Robert took out a grubby scrap of paper.*

grimy /'graimi/ [adj] something that is **grimy** has a covering of dirt on its surface, especially because it has not been cleaned for a long time: *Chris was in a*

grimy apron, sweeping up. | *The whole town was grimy from smoke and coal-dust.* | *It was difficult to see through the grimy windows of the cafe.*

mucky /'mʌki/ [adj] especially British, informal dirty: *Don't wear your best shoes – you'll only get them all mucky.* | *The cafeteria was self-service, and guests had to carry their food on little plastic trays to mucky tables.*

2 very dirty

- ▶ filthy
- ▶ foul
- ▶ squalid

filthy /'fɪlθi/ [adj] extremely dirty: *The inside of the oven was filthy.* | *We didn't go swimming because the water looked filthy.* | *filthy sheets* | **absolutely filthy** *You ought to wash that sweatshirt – it's absolutely filthy.*

foul /faʊl/ [adj] very dirty – use this especially about air or water: *the foul air of the factory* | *A foul haze of pollution hung over the city.*

squalid /'skwɒlɪd||'skwɑ:-/ [adj] very dirty and unpleasant – use this about the place or conditions in which someone lives: *Dalmer lived in a squalid little room above a shop.* | *Her childhood was spent in the squalid slums east of the city.* | **squalid conditions** *After the squalid conditions of the refugee camps even this place seems preferable.*

3 dirty and bad for your health

- ▶ unhygienic
- ▶ polluted
- ▶ contaminated
- ▶ insanitary

unhygienic /,ʌnhaɪ'dʒi:nɪk||-'dʒen-, -'dʒi:n-/ [adj] likely to cause disease – use this about dirty conditions in kitchens, restaurants, and hospitals: *It is unhygienic to store raw meat at that temperature.* | *Hospital cleaners were criticized for the unhygienic conditions of the central kitchens.*

polluted /pə'lu:tɪd/ [adj] water or air that is **polluted** has a lot of harmful waste or poisonous chemicals in it: *Sayers said that if he's elected his administration will make a priority of cleaning up the region's polluted rivers.* | *Central London is the most polluted spot in Britain.* | + **with/by** *Large parts of the Mediterranean are still polluted with toxic waste.* | **heavily polluted** (=very badly polluted) *The air was heavily polluted with exhaust fumes.*

contaminated /kən'tæmɪneɪtɪd/ [adj] food, water, or land that is **contaminated** is not safe to use or be in because dangerous chemicals or bacteria have come into it: *contaminated drinking water* | + **with/by** *Several people became ill after eating hamburger meat contaminated with the E.coli bacteria.* | **heavily contaminated** (=very badly contaminated) *The soil around the plant is heavily contaminated.*

insanitary /ɪn'sænɪtəri||-teri/ [adj] **insanitary** conditions are dirty and likely to cause disease, especially because there is no effective way of getting rid of waste: *Amnesty claims the prisoners are being kept in overcrowded and insanitary conditions.*

4 to make something dirty

- ▶ get sth dirty
- ▶ soil
- ▶ dirty

get sth dirty /,get (sth) 'dɜ:rti/ [v phrase] use this especially in negative statements: *Try not to get the floor dirty.* | *I don't want to get my new shoes dirty.*

dirty /'dɜːrti/ [v T] to make something dirty, especially clothes: *You can borrow my gloves, but please try not to dirty them.* | *As he stood on the pavement, muddy water splashed up and dirtied his trousers.*

soil /sɔɪl/ [v T] formal to make clothes, sheets, etc dirty, especially with sweat, waste from your body, or other liquids: *The baby had soiled her diaper again.* | *His shirtfront was soiled with blood and his hair was wild.* | *Many of the pages had been soiled by the old man's dirty fingers.*

5 to make something dirty and dangerous

- ▶ pollute
- ▶ contaminate
- ▶ see also **environment**

pollute /pə'lu:t/ [v T] to make air, water, the ground etc dirty by putting chemicals or waste products into it, so that it is unsafe for use by people or animals: *An investigation revealed that the mine was polluting both the air and the groundwater.* | *The company is charged with polluting the River Mersey by allowing crude oil to enter the river.* | **pollute sth with sth** *The factory explosion, which polluted the surrounding area with dioxin, was reportedly caused by negligence.*

contaminate /kən'tæmɪneɪt/ [v T] to accidentally make a place or a substance dirty and dangerous by adding something to it, for example chemicals or bacteria: *Lead pipes can contaminate drinking water.* | *The food was contaminated during the production process.* — **contamination** /kən'tæmɪ'neiʃən/ [n U] contamination of air, food and water

6 something that makes things dirty

- ▶ dirt
- ▶ dust
- ▶ mud
- ▶ pollution
- ▶ muck
- ▶ grime

dirt /dɜːt/ [n U] dust, mud, or anything else that makes things dirty: *Why is there dirt all over the back seat of the car?* | *She swept the dirt off the back porch.* | *He took off his glasses, which were covered with dirt.* | **speck of dirt** (=small piece of dirt) *The rooms were cleaned until every speck of dirt and grit was gone.*

dust /dʌst/ [n U] dry powder that forms a layer on furniture, floors, clothes etc, especially when they have not been cleaned or moved for a long time: *Max brushed the dust off his coat.* | **layer of dust** *There was a thick layer of dust on the furniture.*

mud /mʌd/ [n U] wet earth that sticks to your shoes, clothes, car, tyres etc: *There's mud all over the carpet.* | *Hayley scraped the dried mud off her boots.* | *Their expensive riding jackets were covered in mud.*

pollution /pə'luːʃən/ [n U] the harmful effects on water, air, or land of chemicals and waste from factories, cars, modern farming methods etc: *Industrial pollution has killed much of the river's wildlife.* | *Pollution from cars is the main cause of global warming.* | *The convention, signed by the six states bordering the Black Sea, aims to reduce current pollution levels.*

muck /mʌk/ [n U] British informal dirt or mud: *I'll just clean the muck off the windscreen and wing mirrors.* | **be covered in muck** *His hands and fingernails were filthy, his face and legs covered in muck.*

grime /graɪm/ [n U] thick, dark dirt that covers a surface over a period of time and is difficult to

remove: *On one wall of the entryway hangs a large oil painting, covered with grime.* | *His hands were black with grime from working on the car.*

disabled

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ unable to see see **see** (11-12)
- ▶ unable to hear see **hear** (6)
- ▶ see also **hurt/injure**

1 disabled

- ▶ disabled
- ▶ handicapped
- ▶ special needs
- ▶ learning difficulties

disabled /dɪs'eɪbld/ [adj] someone who is disabled cannot use a part of their body, for example their legs or their arms: *David goes to a special school for disabled children.* | *Her son is disabled and she has to take care of him all the time.* | **the disabled** *The governor has guaranteed health care for pregnant women, preschool children, and the disabled.* | **disabled toilets/parking etc** (=for disabled people)

handicapped /'hændɪkæpt/ [adj] someone who is handicapped has serious difficulty using part of their body or mind: *She works with handicapped teenagers.* | **mentally handicapped** (=handicapped in the mind) *a school for mentally handicapped children*

special needs /,speʃəl 'niːdz/ [n plural] people with special needs need different teaching methods, special equipment etc because they are physically or mentally disabled **have special needs/with special needs** *a school for children with special needs*

learning difficulties /'lɜːnɪŋ ,dɪfɪkəltiz/ [n plural] people with learning difficulties have difficulty learning at the same rate as most other people: *He's studying to teach children who have learning difficulties.*

2 a physical or mental problem that makes someone disabled

- ▶ disability
- ▶ handicap

disability /,dɪsə'brɪlɪti/ [n C/U] a problem with part of your body which makes it difficult for you to walk, talk, see etc: *There are special courses for people with disabilities.* | *Because of his disability, he depended on his wife to dress him, feed him and bathe him.* | **learning disability** *Studies say exposure to loud continuous noise can cause learning disabilities and behavioral problems in children.*

handicap /'hændɪkæp/ [n C/U] a mental or physical problem that makes someone disabled: *We help people with mental or physical handicaps to find work.* | *Babies of alcoholic mothers can be born with a severe degree of handicap.*

3 not disabled

- ▶ able-bodied

able-bodied /,eɪbəl 'bɒdɪd-||-'bɔː-/ [adj] not disabled – use this when you are comparing disabled people with people who are not disabled: *Disabled students face different problems from their able-bodied friends.*

disadvantage

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ advantage

▶ see also **poor**

1 a bad feature of something

- ▶ **disadvantage**
- ▶ **drawback**
- ▶ **liability**
- ▶ **limitations**
- ▶ **the downside**

disadvantage /ˌdɪsədˈvɑːntɪdʒ||-væn-/ [n C] a bad feature of something, for example a way in which it causes problems or is worse than other things of the same kind: *The proposal has some major disadvantages.* | + **of** *The main disadvantage of being a nurse is working irregular hours.*

drawback /ˈdrɔːbæk/ [n C] a disadvantage of something, that makes it seem less attractive – use this especially when something seems good in other ways: *It's a good-looking car – the only drawback is the price.* | + **of** *One of the major drawbacks of being famous is the lack of privacy.* | + **to** *High house prices are one drawback to economic growth.*

liability /ˌlaɪəˈbɪlɪti/ [n C] someone or something that is a disadvantage because they are likely to make you less successful: *In those days, a politician's wife who did not hold traditional views could be a liability.* | + **to** *The product that was once so popular is now a liability to the company.* | **serious liability** *The bank realized that the dispute was becoming a serious liability in doing business*

limitations /ˌlɪmɪˈteɪʃənz/ [n plural] the limits on how good someone or something can be or what they are able to do: *I think we've done a wonderful job, considering the limitations we've had to work under.* | *We made an inspection of the building's resources and limitations.*

the downside /ðə ˈdaʊnsaɪd/ [n C usually singular] the disadvantage of a plan or situation that in most other ways seems good: *The band sounds great. The only downside is the quality of the recording.* | + **of** *The downside of the New Economy is the forced resettlement of villagers.*

2 something that makes it more difficult for someone to succeed

- ▶ **disadvantage**
- ▶ **handicap**

disadvantage /ˌdɪsədˈvɑːntɪdʒ||-væn-/ [n C/U] something that makes it more difficult for you to succeed or to do what you want, especially compared to other people: *Like many other black families, his family had to struggle to overcome social and economic disadvantage.* | *Our goal is to try to provide financial help people in our community with a lot of disadvantages.*

handicap /ˈhændɪkæp/ [n C] something that prevents you from doing something as well as you could: *Not being able to drive is a real handicap if you live in the country.* | + **of** *The team had a good season despite the handicap of having 5 new players.* | **be a handicap to sb** *His lack of height has not been a handicap to him. He is as good an athlete as anyone else in the school.*

3 to have a disadvantage compared to other people or things

- ▶ **have a disadvantage**
- ▶ **be at a disadvantage**
- ▶ **disadvantaged**
- ▶ **be handicapped**
- ▶ **the odds are stacked (heavily) against you**
- ▶ **be to sb's/sth's disadvantage**
- ▶ **be against**
- ▶ **count against**

have a disadvantage /hæv ə ˌdɪsədˈvɑːntɪdʒ||-væn-/ [v phrase not in progressive] *She has the same qualifications as the other candidates, but has one big disadvantage – lack of experience.* | *Their restaurant has the disadvantage of being located south of town, a little too far from the tourist routes.*

be at a disadvantage /bɪ ət ə ˌdɪsədˈvɑːntɪdʒ||-væn-/ [v phrase] to have a disadvantage, especially because you do not have the experience or qualities that make you more likely to succeed in doing something: *Women are still at a disadvantage when it comes to getting jobs in the military.* | *People with previous convictions are always at a disadvantage when on trial in a court of law.* | **put/place sb at a disadvantage** *The test put candidates whose first language was not English at a disadvantage.*

disadvantaged /ˌdɪsədˈvɑːntɪdʒd||-væn-/ [adj] if someone is **disadvantaged**, they are suffering social or economic disadvantages such as lack of money or bad education, so that they have less chance of being successful than other people: *The club runs programs for disadvantaged children in the inner city areas.* | **the disadvantaged** (=disadvantaged people) *Booth invented schemes to help the disadvantaged in the community.*

be handicapped /bɪ ˈhændɪkæpt/ [v phrase] to have a disadvantage that makes it very difficult for you to do something **be handicapped by sth** *The Republican candidate was handicapped by his heavy schedule.* | *In all its ambitious plans the company has been handicapped by an outdated system of management.*

the odds are stacked (heavily) against you /ði ˌɒdʒ ɑːr ˌstækt (hevɪli) əˈɡenst juː||-ɑːdz-/ use this to say that someone has a big disadvantage so that they are very unlikely to be successful: *With every big company in town trying to stop them, the odds are stacked against them.* | *Most people who go into casinos know the odds are stacked heavily against them, but it doesn't stop them from trying.*

be to sb's/sth's disadvantage /bɪ tə (sb's/sth's) ˌdɪsədˈvɑːntɪdʒ||-væn-/ [v phrase] to give someone or something a disadvantage: *Her height could be to her disadvantage if she wants to be a dancer.* | *To its disadvantage, the book contains a lot of material that is difficult for the average person to understand.* | **to the disadvantage of** *The government has reorganized the taxation system to the disadvantage of low-paid workers.*

be against /bɪ əˈɡenst/ [v T] if particular conditions are **against** someone or something, they make it unlikely or impossible for them to succeed in doing something: *Time is against us. The longer we wait to find a solution to the crisis, the worse it will get.* | *He wanted to become a pilot but his bad eyesight was against him.*

count against /kaʊnt əˈɡenst/ [phr v T] if something counts against you, it makes people have a worse opinion of you, and often makes people decide not to choose you, or makes them decide that you are guilty: *We believe Caroline Connely is inno-*

cent, but her silence could count against her in a court. | He was a child when he committed the crime. Should that count against him as an adult with a clean record?

disagree

RELATED WORDS

opposite: — agree

▶ see also argue, opinion, criticize, reject

1 to have a different opinion from someone else

- ▶ disagree
- ▶ not agree
- ▶ not see eye to eye
- ▶ take issue with
- ▶ differ
- ▶ agree to disagree
- ▶ dissent

disagree /ˌdɪsəˈɡriː/ [v I not in progressive] to have a different opinion about something from someone else: *A lot of people think that capitalism is the only system that works, but I disagree.* | + **with** *I showed my article to the editor. He disagreed with almost everything I'd written.* | + **about** *Throughout their marriage my parents disagreed about whether to stay in their hometown or not.* | + **that** *The company's lawyers disagreed that the complaint was a criminal matter.* | **strongly disagree** *The court decision represents an issue on which the president and the Justice Department strongly disagree.*

not agree /nɒt əˈɡriː/ [v phrase] to disagree with someone about a subject or about what to do: *He thinks we'd have a better chance of finding work if we moved house, but I don't agree.* | + **with** *I'd never vote for Davies. He has too many policies I don't agree with.* | + **on/about** *Before long, they realized that they couldn't agree about anything.* | *We couldn't agree on what to do in the afternoon, so we just stayed at home.* | + **that** *The doctor did not agree that the only solution was to operate.*

not see eye to eye /nɒt siː ˌaɪ tuː ˈaɪ/ [v phrase] if two people do not see eye to eye, they have very different opinions and ideas, so that it is difficult for them to be friends or to work together + **on/about** *Unfortunately, Julie and I don't see eye to eye on money matters.* | + **with** *Donato doesn't see eye to eye with several of the other committee members.*

take issue with /teɪk ˈɪʃuː wɪð/ [v phrase] formal to disagree strongly with someone about something they have said or done, and to argue with them about it **take issue with sb over sth** *I took issue with Meeker over the way he was running the company.*

differ /ˈdɪfə/ [v I] especially written if a group of people differ about something, they have a range of different opinions on it + **about/over** *Critics differed about the importance of Osborne's new play.* | *All politicians agree that inflation must be beaten but they differ over methods of achieving this.* | **differ widely** (=differ a lot) *Scholars differ widely about when the two manuscripts were written.*

agree to disagree ALSO **agree to differ** British /əˈɡriː tə ˌdɪsəˈɡriː, əˈɡriː tə ˈdɪfə/ [v phrase not in progressive] to stop arguing with someone about something and accept that they cannot be persuaded to agree with you: *The two sides had agreed to differ.* | *After two days, the negotiators had done little more than agree to disagree.*

dissent /dɪˈsent/ [v I] formal to say publicly that you disagree with an official opinion or belief, or one

that is accepted by most people: *The decision was supported by almost everyone. Baldwin was the only one to dissent.* | + **from** *No one dared dissent from the official party line.* | **dissenting voices** (=people who say they disagree) *Blair would be wise to listen to some of the dissenting voices in his party.*

2 to disagree strongly with someone

- ▶ be at loggerheads
- ▶ be at odds
- ▶ fall out
- ▶ be in conflict with
- ▶ irreconcilable
- ▶ nonsense

be at loggerheads /biː ət ˈlɒɡəˈhedz/ [v phrase] if two people or groups are at loggerheads, they strongly disagree with each other and argue, usually about how to deal with a problem or decision: *As a result of the strike, neighbours and even families were soon at loggerheads.* | + **over/about** *Congress and the President are still at loggerheads over how to balance the federal budget.*

be at odds /biː ət ˈɒdz/ [v phrase] to disagree with a person, organization, or way of thinking and be opposed to them – used especially in news reports + **with** *Britain and France were constantly at odds with each other throughout the negotiations.* | + **over** *The two sides are still at odds over a pay increase for airline pilots.*

fall out /fɔːl ˈaʊt/ [phr v I not in progressive] British to disagree strongly with someone and argue with them about it so that your good relationship with them is damaged: *Jung and Freud fell out when Jung disagreed with some of Freud's central theories.* | + **with** *Maria fell out with some of her colleagues and decided to look for a new job.* | **fall out (with sb) over** *They fell out over some stupid little issue.* — **falling-out** [n singular] *She was fired from the Broadway production after a highly-publicized falling-out with Weber.*

be in conflict with /biː ɪn ˈkɒnflɪkt wɪð/ [v phrase] to strongly disagree with someone and to be continuously opposing them and arguing against their actions and intentions: *Rather than be in continual conflict with his boss, Bruce moved to another job.* | *Union leaders are again in conflict with management, this time over job losses.*

irreconcilable /ɪˌrekənˈsaɪləbəl/ [adj] having or resulting from such completely different aims or opinions that agreement is impossible: *The split in the Liberal party seems to be irreconcilable.* | **irreconcilable differences** *When irreconcilable differences exist between two people, it is better that they should separate.* | + **with** *Both these ways of looking at the world are valid but utterly irreconcilable with each other.*

nonsense spoken ALSO **rubbish** British spoken /ˈnɒnsəns/ [n] use this when you strongly disagree with something someone has said: *'You always think you're right!' 'Nonsense!'*

3 when members of a group disagree with each other

- ▶ be divided/split
- ▶ division
- ▶ split
- ▶ rift

be divided/split /biː dɪˈvaɪdɪd, ˈsplɪt/ [v phrase] if a group of people is divided or split over something, some of them support one opinion and others support a completely different one + **over/on** *The country's leaders appear to be split on the question of tax cuts.* | *Foreign aid agencies were split over whether to resume their operations in the troubled country.*

division /dɪˈvɪʒən/ [n C/U] disagreement among the members of a group that causes it to separate into smaller groups, each with a different opinion: *There are signs of growing division within the administration about the best strategy to adopt.* | **+ over** *There was a deep division in the Republican Party over policy on Central America.*

split /splɪt/ [n C] a serious disagreement that divides an organization or group into two smaller groups: *There is great danger of a split in the party if a competent leader is not found soon.* | **+ over** *There is a deep split in the country over the best way to move forward the peace process.*

rift /rɪft/ [n C] a serious disagreement that divides a group for a very long time or prevents two people or organizations from continuing to live or work together: *It took a good five years for the rift within the party to mend.* | **+ between** *The family arguments finally caused a rift between the mother and daughter that has not yet healed.*

4 when people disagree

- ▶ disagreement
- ▶ difference of opinion
- ▶ controversy
- ▶ deadlock/stalemate
- ▶ friction
- ▶ discord
- ▶ dissent

disagreement /ˌdɪsəˈɡri:mənt/ [n C/U] when people disagree with each other: *The party is seriously split by internal rivalries and disagreements.* | **+ about/over** *Disagreement over who should produce the next album caused the band to split.* | **+ between/among** *There is some disagreement among medical experts about the best treatment for back pain.*

difference of opinion /ˌdɪfərəns əv əˈpɪnjən/ [n phrase] when people are unable to agree, especially about something important – use this as a way of avoiding more direct words like ‘argument’ and ‘disagreement’ **+ about/over** *There were major differences of opinion over who should command the UN forces.* | **+ between/among** *There is a difference of opinion between the chairman and the board as to the best way to handle the takeover.*

controversy /ˈkɒntɹəvɜːsi, kənˈtɹɒvəsi/ [n C/U] a serious disagreement about a decision, plan, or action, that causes arguments for a long time in newspapers, on television etc: *Controversy surrounds the TV show, which many consider to be racist, sexist, and homophobic.* | **+ over** *There has been a huge controversy over where to put the city's new sports stadium and who should build it.*

deadlock/stalemate /ˈdedlɒk-ˈlə:k, ˈsteɪlmənt/ [n singular] a situation in which two groups disagree, and no agreement is possible because each group refuses to change its mind even slightly: *Parents believe that pressure from city hall could force an end to the stalemate with the school board.* | **+ over** *the political deadlock over allowable levels of greenhouse emissions* | **break the deadlock/stalemate** (=end the situation) *US negotiators met with representatives from both countries today in an attempt to break the deadlock.*

friction /ˈfrɪkʃən/ [n U] continuous disagreement and angry feelings or unfriendliness between people: *Teenage children begin to assert their independence and this can lead to a good deal of friction in the family.* | **+ between** *There has been serious friction between the two army commanders.*

discord /ˈdɪskɔːrd/ [n U] formal strong disagreement that makes people feel unfriendly towards each other: *Money is the single biggest cause of discord in*

marriage. | **+ over** *There has always been discord over NATO's role in world conflict.*

dissent /dɪˈsent/ [n U] a refusal to accept an official opinion or an opinion that most people accept: *During the Prime Minister's speech there were several murmurs of open dissent from the crowd.* | *Anti-war dissent was increasing by the time Nixon took office.*

5 to cause disagreement

- ▶ give rise to/lead to/cause disagreement
- ▶ divide
- ▶ split

give rise to/lead to/cause disagreement /ɡɪv ˈraɪz tuː, ˌliːd tuː, ˌkɔːz dɪsəˈɡri:mənt/ [v phrase] *The issue of organ cloning has given rise to some disagreement among doctors.* | *It was Garcia's plan to redistribute land that caused the most disagreement.* | *His speech is bound to lead to some disagreement, but I think most people will accept it.*

divide /dɪˈvaɪd/ [v T] to cause strong disagreement among a group of people so that they separate and form different groups with different opinions: *The election campaign was bitter, dividing the city.* | *The issue dividing the Church was the question of women priests.*

split /splɪt/ [v T] to cause strong disagreement among a group of people so that it is divided into two smaller groups – use this especially about political groups or political ideas: *When the book appeared just before the end of the century, it almost split the feminist movement.* | **split the country/party etc down the middle** (=split it into two equal and opposing groups) *Feelings about the war split the country right down the middle.*

6 causing disagreement

- ▶ controversial
- ▶ contentious
- ▶ bone of contention

controversial /ˌkɒntɹəˈvɜːrʃəl- || ˌkɑːn-/ [adj] something that is controversial causes a lot of disagreement and angry argument, especially in the newspaper, on television etc: *A recent government paper on education contains some controversial new ideas.* | *Rossellini's controversial film, 'The Miracle'* | *The decision to use the bomb remains the most controversial question of the Second World War.*

contentious /kənˈtenʃəs/ [adj] **contentious issue/subject/problem etc** one that is likely to cause a lot of disagreement and argument: *Abortion has always been a contentious subject.* | *the contentious issue of arms sales to non-democratic countries*

bone of contention /ˌbəʊn əv kənˈtenʃən/ [n phrase] a subject that people strongly disagree about for a long time and often argue about: *The new tax on property is likely to become a serious bone of contention.* | **+ between** *The way we manage money has been the only real bone of contention between us.*

disappear

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **leave**, **see**, **lose**, **find**, **look for**

1 to become impossible to find

- ▶ disappear
- ▶ vanish
- ▶ go missing
- ▶ disappear/vanish without trace

disappear /ˌdɪsəˈpiər/ [v l] if someone or something disappears, you do not know where they are and cannot find them: *Where are my keys? They seem to have disappeared.* | *By the time of the trial, the tape had mysteriously disappeared.* | + from *Thirteen-year-old Nicola disappeared from her home on Saturday night.* | **disappear with sth** *When I turned round, I discovered the man had disappeared with my bag.* — **disappearance** [n U] *The mysterious disappearance of Lord Lucan has never been solved.*

vanish /ˈvæniʃ/ [v l] if someone or something vanishes, they disappear and you cannot understand what has happened to them: *When she returned, her car had vanished.* | + from *Smith vanished from Heathrow Airport in 1969 and is believed to be living in Florida.* | **vanish into thin air** (=vanish quickly, leaving no sign) *The company that supplied the missing cargo seems to have vanished into thin air.*

go missing /gəʊ ˈmɪsɪŋ/ [v phrase] British if an object goes missing, it is no longer in the place where it should be and may have been stolen; if a person goes missing, they cannot be found, and may be in danger: *Security was tightened up at the embassy after a number of important files went missing.* | *He's a strange man – sometimes he goes missing for days and doesn't tell a soul.* | + from *Stock has been going missing from the stock room, and we're trying to find out who is responsible.*

disappear/vanish without trace British/ **without a trace** American /ˌdɪsəˈpiər, ˈvæniʃ wið-
ˌaʊt (ə) ˈtreɪs/ [v phrase not in progressive] **disappear/vanish/sink without trace** to disappear completely without leaving any sign of what happened: *A father and son have disappeared without trace while on a walking expedition in the mountains.* | *Several aircraft and ships have vanished without trace in the notorious Bermuda Triangle.*

2 to become impossible to see

- ▶ disappear
- ▶ vanish
- ▶ out of sight
- ▶ fade away
- ▶ blend into/blend in with

▶ see also **clear/not clear**

disappear /ˌdɪsəˈpiər/ [v l] if someone or something disappears, you cannot see them any more + **behind/under/into/over etc** *The sun disappeared behind a cloud.* | *She watched the boat sail out to sea until it disappeared over the horizon.* | **disappear from view/sight** *Sheila's car turned the corner and disappeared from view.*

vanish /ˈvæniʃ/ [v l] if someone or something vanishes, you suddenly cannot see them any more – used especially when this is unexpected or strange: *The snowflakes vanished as they touched the ground.* | + **into/behind/under etc** *The last of the police cars sped past and vanished into the storm.* |

+ from *The plane vanished from radar screens soon after taking off.*

out of sight /aʊt əv ˈsaɪt/ [adv] if something or someone goes out of sight, they gradually move away from you until you cannot see them any more: *Just as she went out of sight, he remembered he hadn't given her his number.* | *The yacht sailed away into the distance and out of sight.* | *We watched his car as it rounded the bend and sped off out of sight.*

fade away /ˌfeɪd əˈweɪ/ [phr v l] if a mark or light fades away, it slowly becomes less clear or less bright until you cannot see it any more: *The light faded away and the tunnel became completely black.* | *The bruises will fade away over time.*

blend into/blend in with /ˌblend ˈɪntuː, ˌblend ˈɪn wið/ [v T not in passive] if something or someone blends into the place where they are they are like it in appearance, and you cannot see them easily: *These creatures can change colour in order to blend into their surroundings.* | *Bruno was hoping to blend in with the crowd and escape unnoticed.*

3 to stop being heard, felt etc

- ▶ disappear
- ▶ fade away
- ▶ wear off
- ▶ go away
- ▶ die away

disappear /ˌdɪsəˈpiər/ [v l] if a feeling disappears, you stop feeling it: *Drugs won't make the pain disappear altogether, but they will help.* | *Your grief won't disappear overnight. It takes time to get over the death of someone close to you.*

fade away /ˌfeɪd əˈweɪ/ [phr v l] if a sound, a feeling, or a memory fades away, it gradually becomes less loud, less strong, or less clear, until you cannot hear, feel, or remember it any longer: *As the last notes of the song faded away, the audience began to applaud.* | *For the first two years after the divorce, he was permanently angry, but then the anger faded away.* | *The memory of the attack will fade away in time.*

wear off /ˌweər ˈɒf/ [phr v l] if something, especially the effect of something, wears off, it gradually disappears: *The pain got worse as the anaesthetic wore off.* | *The effects of child abuse never wear off.* | *Once the initial shock has worn off you'll realize that things aren't as bad as you first thought.*

go away /ˌgəʊ əˈweɪ/ [phr v l] if an unpleasant feeling, situation etc goes away, it disappears, especially when you have been trying to get rid of it for a long time: *I wish I could make this headache go away.* | *His shyness soon went away when he started school.*

die away /ˌdaɪ əˈweɪ/ [phr v l] if a sound dies away, it gradually becomes less loud and less clear until you cannot hear it any longer: *The sound of his footsteps grew fainter and eventually died away.* | *As the rhythm of the music died away, screams could be heard in the distance.*

4 to stop existing

- ▶ disappear
- ▶ vanish
- ▶ become extinct
- ▶ extinction
- ▶ die out
- ▶ cease to exist

▶ see also **die**, **environment**

disappear /ˌdɪsəˈpiər/ [v l] if something disappears, it stops existing, and cannot be seen any more: *Thousands of square miles of rainforest are disappearing each year.* | *The dolphin has just about*

disappeared from the coasts of Britain. | Once you start drinking too heavily, the beneficial effects of alcohol disappear. — **disappearance** [n U] + **of** The increase in tourism may result in the disappearance of the islanders' traditional way of life.

vanish /'væniʃ/ [v I] to stop existing, especially because of a sudden or quick process: *All hopes of finding the boy alive have vanished.* | *The Shatin rice fields have long vanished beneath a new town of skyscrapers and motorways.* | **vanish without a trace** (=so that nothing remains) *Like so many dance crazes, the 'moonwalk' was popular for a while in the clubs, then vanished without a trace.*

become extinct /bi,kʌm,ɪk'stɪŋkt/ [v phrase] if a type of animal or plant **becomes extinct**, all the animals or plants of that type die, so that the type does not exist any more: *Dinosaurs became extinct millions of years ago.* | *If nothing is done to save the whales now, the species will soon become extinct.*

extinction /ɪk'stɪŋkʃən/ [n U] when all the animals or plants of a particular type die, so that the type no longer exists: *The Scarlet Macaw is in imminent danger of extinction.* | **face/be threatened with extinction** (=likely to soon become extinct) *Out of 329 parrot species, 30 now face extinction.* | *Large numbers of rare and beautiful Alpine plants are threatened with extinction.* | **save sth from extinction** *attempts to save the elephant from extinction*

die out /,daɪ 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to gradually become rarer and then stop existing – use this about a type of animal or plant, a disease, or a custom: *Diseases such as leprosy and polio have almost completely died out.* | *The country is changing very quickly and many of the old traditions are dying out.* | *The nearest common ancestor of man and the modern great apes died out about 30 million years ago.*

cease to exist /,si:s tu ɪg'zɪst/ [v phrase] to stop existing: *The town which Joyce wrote about has long since ceased to exist.* | *As of 1991, the Russian Communist Party effectively ceased to exist.*

disappointed

unhappy because things did not happen in the way that you hoped

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **fed up, sad, satisfied/not satisfied**

1 disappointed

- ▶ disappointed
- ▶ feel let down
- ▶ disillusioned
- ▶ crestfallen
- ▶ disenchanted

disappointed /,dɪsə'pɔɪntɪd/ [adj] unhappy because things did not happen in the way you hoped they would, or were not as good as you expected them to be: *I felt a little disappointed when she didn't come to the party.* | *The hall was already full, and hundreds of disappointed fans were turned away at the door.* | + **in** *I'm very disappointed in both of you – I guess I expected better behavior.* | + **with/by** *Were you disappointed with the way you played today?* | + **that** *The children were very disappointed that we couldn't go to the zoo.* | **disappointed to find/learn/hear/see** *We were disappointed to find that the museum was closed.* | **bitterly disappointed** (=very disappointed) *Backley was bitterly disappointed when an injury prevented him from competing in the*

Olympic Games. — **disappointment** [n U] the feeling of being disappointed: *She couldn't hide her disappointment when David told her he wasn't coming.* | **bitter disappointment** *Davis expressed bitter disappointment with Carlson's resignation.*

feel let down /fi:l,let 'daʊn/ [v phrase] to feel disappointed because someone did not do what they promised to do, or did not help you when you needed them: *No wonder the nurses feel let down – they were promised a big pay increase, but nothing has happened.* | *They were ashamed of their daughter's behaviour, and felt badly let down.*

disillusioned /,dɪsɪ'lu:ʒənd/ [adj] disappointed because you realize that a person, belief, way of life etc is not as good as you thought they were: *Disillusioned voters are turning against the government.* | + **with/by** *As David grew older he became increasingly disillusioned with socialism.* | *Japanese college students in particular are disillusioned by the restrictions placed on them by society.* — **disillusionment** [n U] + **with** *Public disillusionment with government promises is at an all time high.*

crestfallen /'krest,fɔ:lən/ [adj] looking very disappointed and sad: *Steve looked crestfallen as he returned from the mailbox empty-handed.* | *She ripped open the package but found nothing in it but shoes. She was crestfallen.*

disenchanted /,dɪsɪ'n'tʃəntɪd/ [adj] disappointed with something that you used to enjoy or believe in, or with someone you used to have great respect for: *The party's greatest problem is trying to win back the support of its own disenchanted members.* | + **with** *After three divorces he must be pretty disenchanted with married life.* — **disenchantment** [n U] + **with** *There seems to be a growing disenchantment with work in the high-tech world.*

2 making you feel disappointed

- ▶ disappointing
- ▶ be a disappointment
- ▶ not live up to (sb's) expectations
- ▶ be a letdown
- ▶ be an anticlimax/be anticlimactic
- ▶ be a non-event
- ▶ be a bummer
- ▶ sth is not all it's cracked up to be

disappointing /,dɪsə'pɔɪntɪŋ/ [adj] something that is **disappointing** makes you feel unhappy or dissatisfied, because it is not as good as you hoped it would be: *The team had a disappointing season.* | *Company profits this year have been very disappointing.*

be a disappointment /bi: ə ,dɪsə'pɔɪntmənt/ [v phrase] something that is a **disappointment** does not happen in the way you hoped, or is not as good as you expected: *The holiday was a bit of a disappointment – it rained the whole time.* | + **to** *The election results were a disappointment to civil rights groups.* | **be a great/major disappointment** *It was a great disappointment to my parents that I didn't go to university.*

not live up to (sb's) expectations /nɒt liv ,ʌp tə (sb's) ɪkspek'teɪʃənz/ if an event or person **does not live up to expectations**, you expected them to be very good but in fact they are not: *I'm afraid as a husband I never really lived up to Kelly's expectations.* | *Despite the enormous cost of making it, the film didn't live up to expectations.* | **fail to live up to (sb's) expectations** *I failed to live up to my parents' expectations, particularly at school.*

be a letdown /bi: ə 'letdaʊn/ [v phrase] spoken if something is a **letdown**, you do not enjoy it as

much as you expected: *The party was a real let-down.* | *After months of planning and anticipation, the Florida trip was kind of a letdown.*

be an anticlimax/be anticlimactic /bi: ən ,æntɪ'klaɪmæks, bi: ,æntɪklaɪ'mæktɪk/ [v phrase] something that is an anticlimax or is anticlimactic does not seem very exciting or interesting because it comes after something that was much better: *Going back to work after a month travelling in China is bound to be an anticlimax.* | *Compared to the excitement of the earlier parts of the film, the ending was a little anticlimactic.*

be a non-event /bi: ə ,nɒn ɪ'vent|-,nɑ:n-/ [v phrase] an event or occasion that is a non-event is disappointing because nothing interesting or exciting happened: *Sue's party was a total non-event. Only five people turned up.*

be a bummer /bi: ə 'bʌmər/ [v phrase] spoken informal if you say that a situation or event is a bummer, you mean it is very disappointing: *'I heard Reggie's going to quit the team.'* *'That's a bummer.'* | **bummer!** American *'The party was last Saturday.'* *'Oh, bummer! I always miss those things.'*

sth is not all it's cracked up to be / (sth) ɪz nɒt ,ɔ:l ɪts krækt 'ʌp tə bi:/ informal use this to say that something is not as good as people say it is: *North-bourne Leisure Centre isn't all it's cracked up to be, they don't even have a sauna.* | *Being a fashion model isn't all it's cracked up to be. It is extremely hard work.*

3 to make someone feel disappointed

- ▶ disappoint
- ▶ dash (sb's) hopes
- ▶ let sb down

disappoint /,dɪsə'pɔɪnt/ [v T] *The band disappointed thousands of fans by cancelling at the last minute.* | *I'm sorry to disappoint you, but there aren't any tickets left.*

let sb down /,let (sb) 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to not do what you promised to do for someone, or not behave as well as they expected: *I said I would help them – I can't let them down.* | **let sb down badly** *Many disabled soldiers feel the government has let them down very badly.*

dash (sb's) hopes /,dæʃ (sb's) 'həʊps/ [v phrase] to disappoint someone very badly by doing or telling them something that is the opposite of what they hoped for or what they needed to happen: *Renewed fighting has dashed all hopes of an early settlement.* | *The family's hopes that their daughter would be found alive were cruelly dashed this morning.*

disapprove

RELATED WORDS

opposite: — approve
▶ see also criticize, bad, opinion, judge

1 to think that someone or something is bad or morally wrong

- ▶ disapprove
- ▶ do not approve
- ▶ disapproval
- ▶ think sth is wrong
- ▶ frown on/upon
- ▶ take a dim view of
- ▶ have a low opinion of
- ▶ think badly of
- ▶ not hold with

disapprove /,dɪsə'pru:v/ [v I] to think that someone or something is bad, morally wrong, or very stupid: *I could tell from my mother's face that she disapproved.* | + of *A lot of church leaders disapproved of the book when it was first published.* | **disapprove of sb doing sth** *My friends disapprove of me smoking.* | **strongly disapprove** (=disapprove very much) *I strongly disapprove of any form of gambling.*

do not approve /du: nɒt ə'pru:v/ [v phrase] to think that someone or something is bad, morally wrong, or very stupid + of *His mother clearly did not approve of Sophie.* | **do not approve of sb doing sth** *You know I don't approve of you smoking.*

disapproval /,dɪsə'pru:vəl/ [n U] how you feel when you think someone's ideas, behaviour, or actions are bad or morally wrong **do sth with disapproval** *She looked at our clothes with obvious disapproval.* | **sb's disapproval/the disapproval of sb** *Peter was determined to go to art school, despite his parents' disapproval.*

think sth is wrong /θɪŋk (sth) ɪz 'rɒŋ|-'rɔ:ŋ/ [v phrase] to think that something is morally wrong and should not happen: *A lot of people now think that killing animals for food is wrong.* | **think it is wrong to do sth** *I think it's wrong to hit a child, whatever the circumstances.*

frown on/upon /'fraʊn ɒn, əpɒn/ [phr v T] if a group of people frown on or upon a particular kind of behaviour, they think that it is not the right way to behave: *The people who went to church frowned on those who spent Sunday mornings in bed.* | *Romantic relationships between teachers and students are frowned upon by the college authorities.*

take a dim view of /teɪk ə ,dɪm 'vju: v/ [v phrase] to disapprove of someone's behaviour – use this especially about someone in authority or someone who could take action to stop the behaviour: *The school takes a very dim view of this behaviour.* | *The electorate took a dim view of the tax increase.*

have a low opinion of /hæv ə ,ləʊ ə'pɪnjən v/ [v phrase not in progressive] to think that a particular person or group of people has a bad character, so that you do not respect them: *I'm afraid I have a rather low opinion of Mr Evans.* | *He had a very low opinion of insurance salesmen.*

think badly of /θɪŋk 'bædli v/ [v phrase not in progressive] to disapprove of someone because of a particular thing they have done: *I didn't want my parents or teachers to think badly of me.* | *Please, Harry, you mustn't think badly of me. I had no choice.*

not hold with /nɒt 'həʊld wɪð/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to strongly disapprove of a particular kind of behaviour, attitude, or idea: *I don't hold with racism. Never have, never will.* | *Many of the older generation simply don't hold with mixed marriages.*

2 to say that you disapprove of something or someone

- ▶ voice/express/show etc your disapproval
- ▶ condemn
- ▶ denounce
- ▶ deplore

voice/express/show etc your disapproval / ,vɔɪs ʃɔ:ɪ dɪsə'pru:vəl/ [v phrase] to say, write, or show publicly that you disapprove of someone or something: *The president expressed his disapproval of protest groups that break the law.* | *Thousands of people have voiced their disapproval of the government.* | *Nurses plan to show their dis-*

approval by organizing a series of one-day strikes. | How can dissatisfied taxpayers register disapproval of government policies?

condemn /kən'dem/ [v T] to clearly and publicly say that you strongly disapprove of someone or something: *Politicians and religious leaders have universally condemned this act of terrorism.* | *Lawyers were quick to condemn the new legislation.* | **condemn sth as sth** *The destruction of rainforests has been condemned as a disaster for the environment.* | **condemn sb for doing sth** *Local authorities have been condemned for failing to tackle the problem of homelessness.* — **condemnation** /kəndəm'neɪʃən, -dem-|,kɑ:n-/ [n U] + of *His speech contained a strong condemnation of last week's bomb attack.* | **widespread condemnation** *The government's action has brought widespread condemnation from teachers.*

denounce /dr'naʊns/ [v T] to say publicly that you strongly disapprove of something or someone and think that they are morally bad: *The Republicans denounced the waste of public money involved in the new program.* | *Community leaders were quick to denounce the police for reacting too violently to the disturbances.* | **denounce sb/sth as sth** *Darwin's theories about evolution were denounced by many people.*

deplore /dr'plɔːr/ [v T] formal to say that you strongly disapprove of a particular kind of behaviour or something that has happened, because it is morally wrong: *We deplore the use of violence against innocent people.* | *The United Nations has issued a statement deploring the continued fighting.*

3 to look at someone in a disapproving way

- ▶ give sb a dirty look
- ▶ glare at
- ▶ frown

give sb a dirty look /,gɪv (sb) ə ,dɜː'ti 'lʊk/ [v phrase] informal to look quickly and angrily at someone in a way that shows you disapprove strongly of what they have said or done: *Frank turned round and gave me a really dirty look.*

frown /fraʊn/ [v I] to look slightly unhappy or annoyed, because you disapprove of something: *Mr Bonner frowned and pursed his lips, but said nothing.* | **frown at** *Mrs Gold frowned at the children, who were getting mud all over their clothes.*

glare at /'gleər æt/ [v phrase] to look at someone in a way that shows that you are very angry with them: *Roger glared angrily at her across the dinner table.*

4 showing disapproval

- ▶ disapproving
- ▶ derogatory
- ▶ pejorative

disapproving /,dɪsə'pruːvɪŋ-/ [adj] if someone speaks to you or looks at you in a disapproving way, they show by the way they talk or look that they disapprove of you: *The announcement of a further pay increase for politicians provoked disapproving comments from the leader of the opposition party.*

disapproving glance/look/stare *John gave me a disapproving look when I suggested another drink.*

derogatory /dr'ɒgətəri|dr'ɑːgətəri/ [adj] a derogatory remark expresses disapproval of something or someone and is often also insulting: *I wish you wouldn't make derogatory remarks about members of my family.* | *I didn't like the way he made derogatory comments about his colleagues.*

pejorative /prɪ'dʒʊrətɪv|-'dʒɔː-, -'dʒɑː-/ [adj] formal a pejorative word expresses disapproval, often in an offensive way: *He used the word 'girl' in the pejorative sense when referring to the women who worked for him.* — **pejoratively** [adv] *The word 'liberal' seems to be used pejoratively by both the left and the right.*

disaster

a terrible event or accident that causes death and destruction

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also accident, environment

1 a disaster

- ▶ disaster
- ▶ catastrophe
- ▶ tragedy
- ▶ calamity

disaster /drɪ'zɑːstər|drɪ'zæ-/ [n C/U] an extremely bad accident or natural event in which a lot of people are killed: *The disaster killed more than 200 people.* | *The crash on Monday is the latest in a long line of air disasters in West Africa.* | *The local people are used to coping with disaster.* | **natural disaster** (=caused by wind, rain, or other natural forces) *Natural disasters such as floods and earthquakes are common occurrences in California.* | *The governor said the earthquake was the worst natural disaster to hit India for over 50 years.* | **disaster area** *The Los Alamos area was officially declared a disaster area after the forest fires there in May.*

catastrophe /kə'tæstrəfi/ [n C/U] a terrible event that causes a lot of deaths, damage, and destruction over a wide area: *The blizzard was a catastrophe that affected 17 states, ranging from New Hampshire to Tennessee.* | **environmental/ecological/nuclear etc catastrophe** *Scientists say the oil spill is an ecological catastrophe.* | *Most people now accept that global warming could result in an environmental catastrophe.*

tragedy /'trædʒɪdi/ [n C/U] a terrible and very sad event or situation, usually resulting in suffering or death: *Investigators still do not know what caused the tragedy, which killed all 278 people on board.* | *the worst tragedy in the history of space flight* | *Unless the world deals with the AIDS threat now, the African continent could suffer 'a tragedy of historic proportions'.*

calamity /kə'læmɪti/ [n C/U] a terrible and unexpected event that causes great damage and loss: *Hurricane George was just the latest calamity to hit the state.* | *The flood was a calamity from which Bangladesh has never fully recovered.* | *Singh told reporters that he had not seen such human suffering in any previous natural calamity.*

2 causing a lot of destruction or suffering

- ▶ disastrous
- ▶ catastrophic
- ▶ tragic

disastrous /drɪ'zɑːstrəs|drɪ'zæs-/ [adj] A disastrous fire destroyed much of the city in the early 1900s. | Much of the damage wrought by the disastrous three-day storm was still apparent. | **disastrous consequences** *There was a fault in the engine design, which had disastrous consequences.* — **disastrously**

[adv] **go disastrously wrong** *Things went disastrously wrong when the craft's navigational system failed.*

catastrophic /ˌkætə'strɒfɪk • -'straː-/ [adj] causing terrible destruction and suffering and many deaths, over a wide area: *The flooding was catastrophic, killing hundreds of people and leaving thousands homeless.* | *The destruction of the world's rain forests could have a catastrophic influence on the earth's climate.*

tragic /'trædʒɪk/ [adj] causing great suffering and sadness: *The President referred to Friday's air disaster as a 'tragic loss of life'.* — **tragically** [adv] *Fourteen schoolchildren were tragically killed in the accident.*

discuss

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **talk, argue, tell, opinion**

1 to talk about something with someone

- ▶ discuss
- ▶ talk
- ▶ talk over
- ▶ debate
- ▶ kick around
- ▶ put your heads together
- ▶ have it out

discuss /dɪ'skʌs/ [v T] to talk about and exchange ideas about something in order to come to an agreement, understand it better, or to make plans: *The two families got together to discuss the wedding arrangements.* | *The report will be discussed at next week's meeting.* | **discuss sth with sb** *Don't make any plans yet – I want to discuss this with Jamie first.* | **discuss what/how/where etc** *We need to discuss what kind of food we want at the party.*

talk /tɔːk/ [v I] *I think we need to talk.* | + **about** *If you have a problem at school, sit down and talk about it with your parents.* | + **to** *Gerry wants to talk to his girlfriend before he makes a decision.* | + **with** *American* *If you need more money you should talk with Richard.*

talk over /ˌtɔːk 'əʊvər/ [phr v T] to talk to someone about all the details of a serious problem or difficult situation, in order to understand it better **talk sth/it over** *If you're worried about your work, come and see me and we'll talk it over.* | **talk over sth** *The girls were talking over the events of the day.* | **talk sth over with sb** *It's often useful to talk things over with a trained counsellor.*

debate /dɪ'beɪt/ [v T] to discuss different possible choices of what to do before choosing the best one: *We were debating the best way to reach the river, when a passing ranger kindly pointed it out.* | + **where/what/whether etc** *We debated whether to fly or go by train, finally deciding on the train.* | *They had already debated where to go on vacation, Yosemite or Lake Tahoe.*

kick around /ˌkɪk ə'raʊnd/ [phr v T] informal to discuss an idea with a group of people in order to decide whether it is good or not: *These meetings are useful for kicking around preliminary ideas.* | *Academics have been kicking around the idea for three decades.*

put your heads together /ˌpʊt ʒɔːr 'hedz tə'geðər/ [v phrase] informal if two or more people **put their heads together**, they discuss something together in order to solve a problem: *We'll put our*

heads together after work and see if we can come up with a solution. | + **to do sth** *150 government leaders are putting their heads together to discuss how to curb the production of greenhouse gases.*

have it out /ˌhæv ɪt 'aʊt/ [v phrase] to settle a disagreement or difficult situation by talking to the person involved, especially when you are angry with them: *We've had it out and I've told John exactly what I think.* | + **with** *I've a good mind to have it out with him here and now.*

2 to try to reach an agreement in politics or business

- ▶ negotiate
- ▶ bargaining
- ▶ thrash out
- ▶ hammer out
- ▶ debate

negotiate /nɪ'ɡəʊʃieɪt/ [v I/T] to discuss a political problem or business arrangement in order to try to reach an agreement – use this especially about political or business leaders: *If we corner him, he won't negotiate.* | + **with** *The government says it will not negotiate with terrorists.* | **negotiate an agreement/deal/price etc** *Colombia and Venezuela are currently negotiating a trade agreement.*

bargaining /'bɑːr'ɡɪnɪŋ/ [n U] a discussion in politics or business during which each group tries to gain for themselves as many advantages as possible but has to give something or do something in return: *After much bargaining, we agreed to share the profits 50-50.* | *Effective bargaining by their union has gained clothing workers a 9% pay rise.*

thrash out /θræʃ 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to discuss the details of a problem or plan thoroughly and argue about them until an agreement is reached **thrash out sth** *Her lawyers have been ruthless in thrashing out a divorce settlement.* | *Differences over EU policy were left to be thrashed out at a later date.* | **thrash it out** *If that's going to cause you a problem, we'll have to thrash it out before we get started.*

hammer out /ˌhæməɪt 'aʊt/ [phr v T] if two people or groups **hammer out** an agreement, plan etc, they reach agreement about it after discussing it and arguing about it a lot: *Canada and the US have hammered out a final form for their trade agreement.* | *Before an advertising strategy can be hammered out, the agency must understand the client's true needs.*

debate /dɪ'beɪt/ [v I/T] to discuss a political or social problem publicly or officially, especially in a parliament or committee: *The new law was debated in Parliament on 14 February.* | *The government clearly refuses to give us an opportunity to debate any longer.* | **be hotly debated** (=to be discussed by a lot of people who have strong feelings) *Few areas of nutrition are more hotly debated than whether or not people should take vitamin supplements.* — **debate** [n U] *This matter has been the subject of intense public debate in recent weeks.*

3 when something is discussed

- ▶ be discussed
- ▶ be on the agenda
- ▶ be under discussion

be discussed /bɪː dɪ'skʌst/ [v phrase] *The issues have been widely discussed, but so far no one has drawn any conclusions.* | *Healthy eating is much discussed these days, and several books have been published on the subject.* | **be widely discussed** *Questions about how to raise children have been widely discussed.*

be under discussion /bi: ʌndəˈ drɪˈskʌʃən/ [v phrase] if something such as a situation, plan, or proposal is **under discussion**, people are discussing it with the intention of deciding what to do about it: *A proposal to reduce the size of the army has been under discussion for some time now.* | *A title for the new book is still under discussion.*

be on the agenda /bi: ɒn ði əˈdʒendə/ [v phrase] if something affecting the public or society is **on the agenda**, most people have heard of it and are talking about it: *The recent riots have put the problem of unemployment back on the agenda.* | **be high on the agenda** *The prevention of ordinary crime has been high on the agenda for ten years.*

4 when something can be discussed before a decision is made

▶ negotiable

▶ be open to discussion/negotiation

negotiable /niˈgəʊʃiəbəl, -fə-/ [adj] an offer, price, agreement etc that is **negotiable** can be discussed and changed before being agreed on: *We are looking for an experienced journalist to join the news team. The salary is negotiable.* | *The offer is negotiable, so feel free to suggest changes.* | *The contract is for a period of six months, and is not negotiable.*

be open to discussion/negotiation /bi: əʊpən tə drɪˈskʌʃən, niˈgəʊʃiˈeɪʃən/ [v phrase] if something is **open to discussion** or **negotiation**, it has not yet been officially decided and you are allowed to discuss it and suggest changes: *Which company gets the franchise is open to negotiation.* | *My father's orders were not open to discussion.*

5 a meeting where people discuss something

▶ discussion

▶ negotiations

▶ talks

▶ debate

▶ forum

discussion /drɪˈskʌʃən/ [n C/U] when people talk about and exchange ideas about something, especially in order to make a decision: *The committee, after much discussion, had decided to go ahead with the proposal to ban cigarette advertising.* | **+ about** *Most people find honest discussions about sex a little awkward.* | **+ with** *After a long discussion with her father, she decided not to take the job.*

negotiations /niˈgəʊʃiˈeɪʃənz/ [n plural] when people who represent governments, companies, workers' groups etc meet to discuss a problem or business arrangement and try to reach an agreement: *The trade negotiations between the US and Japan are going very well.* | **+ with** *Negotiations with the Turkish government are due to begin tomorrow.*

talks /tɔːks/ [n plural] a series of discussions between political or business leaders, which may continue for several days or weeks and are intended to solve a difficult problem: *the Strategic Arms Limitation Talks, known as 'SALT'* | **hold talks** *The peace talks are being held in Geneva.* | **+ with** *The company's managers have begun talks with union leaders.* | **be in talks** *Russia's main diamond producer has also been in talks with the mining company.* | **peace/trade talks** *a tough negotiator in international trade talks*

debate /drɪˈbeɪt/ [n C] a formal public discussion, for example in parliament or on television, in which

two or more groups of people make speeches giving different opinions about a subject, and people vote on it afterwards: *The law was passed, after a long and sometimes angry debate.* | **+ on/about** *There will be a televised debate between those in favour of military action and those who are against.*

forum /ˈfɔːrəm/ [n C] an organization, meeting, or television programme where people have a chance to discuss an important subject in public **+ for** *The association began as a forum for sharing ideas about management problems.* | **+ to do sth** *I want a forum to address the most serious problem facing the people of this state.*

dishonest

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ honest

▶ to take part in something dishonest *see take part/be involved (7)*

▶ *see also* cheat, illegal, lie, steal, crime

1 dishonest

▶ dishonest

▶ corrupt

▶ crooked

▶ crook

▶ bent

▶ unscrupulous

dishonest /dɪsˈɒnɪst/ [adj] someone who is **dishonest** tells lies or tries to trick people or steal things: *A few dishonest dealers give the used car trade a bad name.* | *a dishonest politician* | *People on welfare are often wrongly characterized as lazy or dishonest.* | **it is dishonest of sb to do sth** *It was dishonest of him to suggest that he actually had a degree from Oxford – he was just there for one term.*

corrupt /kəˈrʌpt/ [adj] a **corrupt** politician, official, or police officer uses their power in a dishonest way for their own advantage, for example by accepting money from people in return for helping them: *In the 1970s, the city's police force was among the most corrupt in the nation.* | *Corrupt customs officials have helped the drug trade to flourish.* | *Perez said that there were virtually no procedures in place to weed out corrupt officials.*

crooked /ˈkrʊkɪd/ [adj] someone who is **crooked** is involved in illegal or dishonest business activities: *A crooked civil servant sold hundreds of British passports on the black market, a court heard yesterday.* | **crooked (business) deal** *The land was obtained in a crooked business deal between politicians and an Arizona savings and loans association.*

crook /krʊk/ [n C] someone who is involved in dishonest and usually criminal activities, especially someone who gets money by cheating people: *Collins called the governor a crook and said he should be removed from office.*

bent /bent/ [adj] British spoken use this about someone in an official position, who uses their power illegally or dishonestly: *Half the inspectors here are bent.* | *A few bent coppers can give the whole police force a bad name.*

unscrupulous /ʌnˈskruːpjʊləs/ [adj] someone who is **unscrupulous** uses dishonest and unfair methods to get what they want, and does not care if they harm other people: *Isn't it time we did something to protect the elderly from unscrupulous business people?* | *Morgan admitted that some of his actions may have been unscrupulous, but he denied doing anything illegal.*

2 secretly dishonest

- ▶ devious
- ▶ sneaky
- ▶ sly
- ▶ underhand

devious /'di:vɪəs/ [adj] someone who is **devious** tries to get what they want by secretly using clever plans to trick people, so you can never be sure what their real intentions are: *You have to be pretty devious to be successful in that sort of business.* | *In the film, he plays a devious defence lawyer named Richard Adler.*

sneaky /'sni:ki/ [adj] someone who is **sneaky** does things secretly and tricks people in order to get what they want: *You never know what's going on in that sneaky mind of his.* | *Watch out for Andy. He can be really sneaky.*

sly /slaɪ/ [adj] someone who is **sly** deliberately and cleverly hides their real intentions and feelings in order to get what they want, without other people realizing what they are doing: *Children of that age can be very sly.* | **sly smile/look/expression etc** *A sly look crossed his face when Patsy mentioned the money.* — **slyly** [adv] *They had slyly arranged to have the party while we were away.*

underhand British /**underhanded** American /ˌʌndəˈhændɪ/, ˌʌndəˈhændɪd/ [adj] **underhand** methods or ways of doing things involve secretly deceiving people in an unfair way in order to get what you want without them knowing your intentions: *In a series of very smart, underhand moves, Browne gradually gained control of the company.* | *A federal judge criticized U.S. immigration officials for 'underhanded tactics' to deny asylum to Haitians.* | *She accused the council of behaving in an 'underhand' manner and said residents should have been consulted.*

3 when someone or something seems dishonest

- ▶ suspicious
- ▶ shady
- ▶ shifty
- ▶ dodgy
- ▶ dubious/questionable
- ▶ be up to no good

suspicious /səˈspɪʃəs/ [adj] use this about behaviour or a situation that makes you think that someone is doing something dishonest: *It all seems very suspicious to me. Where did he get all that money from?* | *The circumstances surrounding McBain's death are suspicious.* | *He glanced around, satisfied that nobody was taking any notice of his suspicious behaviour, then opened the door.* | **suspicious-looking** *There was a suspicious-looking man standing in a doorway across the street.* — **suspiciously** [adv] **behave/act suspiciously** *The victim was attacked after spotting the men acting suspiciously outside his house in Bracknell, Berkshire.*

shady /'ʃeɪdi/ [adj] use this to describe business deals or the people involved in them, when they seem dishonest or illegal, especially because the business is secret: *His acceptance of an interest-free £125,000 loan from a shady businessman looks suspicious to say the least.* | **shady deal** *He has been mixed up in a number of shady deals in the Cayman Islands.*

shifty /'ʃɪfti/ [adj] someone who is **shifty** looks or behaves as if they are doing or planning something dishonest: *There's something shifty about that guy.* | *a shifty, fast-talking lawyer*

dodgy /'dɒdʒi/ [adj] British informal probably dis-

honest, although you are not sure of the facts – use this especially to say that you do not want to be involved with someone or something: *Don't buy a car from him, he's a real dodgy character.* | *The whole thing looks distinctly dodgy to me.*

dubious/questionable /'dju:biəs/ [adj] use this about someone's behaviour or a business arrangement that does not seem completely right or correct, so that you think it is probably dishonest: *He had been involved in some questionable business activities at one time.* | *Marantz resigned after discovering that dubious business deals were being negotiated by his fellow officials.* | **highly dubious/questionable** *The whole deal seems highly dubious to me.*

be up to no good /bɪ ʌp tə nəʊ 'ɡʊd/ [v phrase] informal use this about someone you think is doing or planning something dishonest, even though you do not know exactly what it is: *If you ask me, that husband of hers is up to no good.* | *Anyone waiting around on street corners at night must be up to no good.*

4 dishonest behaviour

- ▶ dishonesty
- ▶ corruption
- ▶ bribery
- ▶ graft
- ▶ sharp practice
- ▶ dirty tricks

dishonesty /dɪs'ɒnɪsti/ [n U] dishonest behaviour: *Are you accusing me of dishonesty?* | *The report accuses both politicians of dishonesty and of misrepresenting the facts.*

corruption /kəˈrʌpʃən/ [n U] when someone who works for the government, the police etc uses their power dishonestly to get money or gain an advantage: *The chief of police was forced to resign after allegations of corruption.* | *The administration has frequently been accused of corruption and abuse of power.* | **widespread corruption** *Corruption has become so widespread there that you almost can't imagine the system working without it.*

bribery /'braɪbəri/ [n U] when someone offers money to a politician or government official in order to persuade them to do something: *Officials said the bribery investigation would continue.* | *US firms are alleged to have used bribery to win contracts.* | *Several politicians are linked to the bribery and sex scandal.* | **bribery and corruption** *One of Murrow's chief campaign promises was to do something about bribery and corruption.*

graft /grɑ:ft/ [n U] American dishonest behaviour by politicians who accept money from companies in return for helping them: *Stevens was in court yesterday facing charges of graft and tax evasion.* | *A major investigation is underway to root out graft there, he said.*

sharp practice /ˌʃɑ:p 'præktɪs/ [n U] British business activities or ways of making money that are clever and dishonest, though not actually illegal: *We couldn't discover anything specific, but there was definitely some sharp practice going on.* | *His grandfather had made a fortune out of a piece of commercial sharp practice in the 19th century.*

dirty tricks /ˌdɜ:rtɪ 'trɪks/ [n plural] dishonest activities that are designed to gain political advantage, for example by spreading false information about your opponents: *Burrows denied that members of his election staff had been involved in dirty tricks.* | *The book focuses on the dirty tricks, break-ins, and illegal campaign contributions of the 1972 presidential election.* | **dirty tricks campaign** *They had car-*

ried out a dirty tricks campaign to discredit opposition leaders.

dislike

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ like, enjoy

▶ to dislike someone or something very much
see **hate**

▶ see also **unfriendly, disapprove**

1 to not like something or someone

- ▶ **not like**
- ▶ **dislike**
- ▶ **don't think much of sth/sb**
- ▶ **not be very keen on sth/not be very fond of sth**
- ▶ **not be sb's type**
- ▶ **not be sb's kind of thing**
- ▶ **not be to your taste/liking**
- ▶ **have no time for**
- ▶ **not take kindly to**

not like /nɒt 'laɪk/ [v phrase] John doesn't like garlic. | Why did you invite Claire? You know I don't like her. | **not like doing sth** My girlfriend doesn't like camping. | I don't like walking home alone at night. | **not like sth/sb very much** Mum didn't like Mark very much when she first met him.

dislike /ˌdɪs'laɪk/ [v T] written to think someone or something is very unpleasant: Eldridge was a quiet man who disliked social occasions. | She now seriously disliked her former friend. | **dislike doing sth** I dislike having to get up so early in the morning. | **dislike sb/sth intensely** (=dislike them very much) Muriel disliked Paul intensely.

don't think much of sth/sb /ˌdaʊnt θɪŋk 'mʌtʃ əv (sth/sb)/ spoken to think that something is not very good or that someone is not very good at something: You don't think much of Carol, do you? | The hotel was okay, though I didn't think much of the food. | I don't think much of The Beatles, to be quite honest.

not be very keen on sth/not be very fond of sth /nɒt bi: veri 'ki:n ɒn (sth), nɒt bi: veri 'fɒnd əv (sth) ||-fɑ:nd-/ British informal to not like something, although you do not think it is very bad or very unpleasant: Actually, I'm not very keen on modern art. | George had never been particularly fond of small children.

not be sb's type /nɒt bi: (sb's) 'taɪp/ [v phrase] if someone is not your type, they are not the kind of person you usually like or enjoy being with: Rob isn't her type at all. | 'What do you think of Michael?' 'He looks a bit rough – he's not really my type.'

not be sb's kind of thing ALSO **not be sb's cup of tea** British informal /nɒt bi: (sb's) ,kaɪnd əv 'θɪŋ, nɒt bi: (sb's) ,kʌp əv 'ti:/ [v phrase] to not be the kind of thing that you enjoy – use this about activities, films, books etc: Tennis is not my thing. | Horror films aren't really my cup of tea.

not be to your taste/liking /nɒt bi: tə ʃɔ: 'teɪst, 'laɪkɪŋ/ [v phrase] use this to say that something is not the type of thing that you like or that you think is good: It seems that the music wasn't exactly to his taste. | The food wasn't really to my liking – it all tasted rather salty.

have no time for /hæv nəʊ 'taɪm fɔ: / [v phrase not in progressive] to dislike a person, their attitude, or their behaviour and have no respect for them: I've no time for that kind of attitude. | My father had no time for complainers. | He has no time for players who aren't completely dedicated.

not take kindly to /nɒt teɪk 'kaɪndli tu:/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be unwilling to accept a particular situation, suggestion, or type of behaviour, because you think it is annoying: Nancy doesn't take kindly to being corrected. | He didn't take very kindly to being disturbed in the middle of the night.

2 to not like someone because of something they have done

- ▶ **have something against**
- ▶ **have it in for**
- ▶ **bear a grudge**
- ▶ **there is no love lost between sb**

have something against /hæv 'sʌmθɪŋ ə'genst/ [v phrase not in progressive] to dislike someone for a particular reason, although the reason is not clear: Sam has something against me. | Your brother's got something against me. God knows what. | She probably has something against men.

have it in for /hæv ɪt 'ɪn fɔ: / [v phrase not in progressive] informal if someone has it in for you, they dislike you and are always looking for ways to hurt you, especially because of something you have done in the past: I don't know why anybody would have it in for Eddy. He's a really nice guy. | Sometimes I think my supervisor has it in for me.

bear a grudge /beə ə 'grʌdʒ/ [v phrase not in progressive] to continue to dislike someone and feel angry with them, because you believe they harmed you in the past and you have not forgiven them: She bore a grudge for a long time. | It isn't in that woman's nature to bear grudges. | + **against** He bore a grudge against my father for years.

there is no love lost between sb /ðeə ɪz ,nəʊ 'lʌv ,ləʊst bɪtwɪn (sb) ||-lə:st-/ if there is no love lost between two people, they dislike each other and do not have a friendly relationship: Sounds like there's not a lot of love lost between the two of you. | It is clear from these letters that there was no love lost between the Princess and her stepmother.

3 to stop liking something or someone

- ▶ **go off**

go off /gəʊ 'ɒf/ [phr v T] British spoken use this to say that you have stopped liking someone or something that you used to like: I used to drink tea all the time, but I've gone off it lately. | Many women go off coffee and alcohol during pregnancy. | I used to think he was really funny, but now I've gone off him.

4 to make someone stop liking a person, thing, or activity

- ▶ **put sb off**
- ▶ **turn sb against**

put sb off /put (sb) 'ɒf/ [phr v T] informal to stop someone from liking or being interested in someone or something: Don't let her put you off, it's a really good movie. | When you know an artist used to abuse his wife and children it does tend to put you off his work. | That weekend put me off camping for the rest of my life! | When she told me she worked in an abattoir it rather put me off her.

turn sb against /tɜ: (sb) ə'genst/ [phr v T] to deliberately change someone's feelings, so that they stop liking someone that they used to like: My ex-wife is trying to turn the children against me. | Brenda even tried to turn my sister against me.

5 a feeling of not liking someone or something

- ▶ dislike
- ▶ distaste
- ▶ aversion

dislike /ˌdɪsˈlaɪk/ [n U] a feeling of not liking someone or something + **for/of** *She could not hide her personal dislike of the man. | Churchill was said to have a dislike for unnecessary formality. | intense dislike (=very strong dislike) My intense dislike for him seemed to grow day by day.*

distaste /dɪsˈteɪst/ [n U] a feeling of dislike that you have for someone or something because you think they are very unpleasant or offensive: *Oliver looked with distaste at my clothes. | Gina moved away from me with a look of distaste on her face.*

aversion /əˈvɜːʃən|-ʒən/ [n C/U] a strong, sometimes unreasonable, dislike of something **have an aversion to sth** *Most people have a natural aversion to anything associated with death or dying.*

disobey

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ obey
▶ see also **law, rule, regulation, illegal**

1 to not obey a person

- ▶ disobey
- ▶ not do as you're told
- ▶ defy
- ▶ go against sb's wishes
- ▶ rebel

disobey /ˌdɪsəˈbeɪ, ˌdɪsəʊ-/ [v I/T] to not do what you are told to do by someone in authority: *It was unfair of the teacher to make us stay after school, but no one dared disobey. | My father was very strict and old-fashioned, but I never disobeyed him. | Black had disobeyed the judge's ruling, and continued to harass his ex-wife. — disobedience /ˌdɪsəˈbiːdiəns, ˌdɪsəʊ-/ [n U] Her parents never allowed disobedience to go unpunished.*

not do as you're told /nɒt ˌduː əz jɔːr ˈtəʊld/ [v phrase] if someone, especially a child, does **not do as they are told**, they refuse to obey a parent, teacher, etc: *'Daddy, why?' 'Don't ask, just do as you're told.' | If she doesn't do as she's told, send her to her room.*

defy /dɪˈfaɪ/ [v T] to deliberately disobey someone in authority, even though you know this will make them angry: *Billy defied his mother, and smoked openly in the house. | She said she would defy the party leader and vote against him. — defiance [n U] There wasn't much he could do about his daughter's defiance.*

go against sb's wishes /ˌgəʊ əɡenst (sb's) ˈwɪʃɪz/ [v phrase] to not do what someone has asked you to do, or what you know they want you to do: *They went against their parents' wishes and got married secretly. | Sacha went against her family's wishes by leaving school at 16.*

rebel /rɪˈbel/ [v I] to deliberately behave in a way that is completely different from the way that your parents and people in general expect you to behave: *Her parents wanted her to go to university, but she rebelled and went to live on a commune. | + against Teenagers tend to rebel against people in authority.*

2 to not obey a rule or law

- ▶ disobey
- ▶ break a rule/law
- ▶ violate
- ▶ disregard
- ▶ contravene
- ▶ flout

disobey /ˌdɪsəˈbeɪ, ˌdɪsəʊ-/ [v T] to not obey a law or rule: *Protesters disobeyed the law and blocked the city's main roads. | Troops openly disobeyed orders, refusing to use force against their own people.*

break a rule/law /ˌbreɪk ə ˈruːl, ˈlɔː/ [v phrase] to not do what a rule or law says you must do: *Students who break the rules and smoke in school will be suspended. | I do not want my sons' TV role models to be tough, cool guys, who break laws and kill people. | break the law If you fail to buy a ticket before you get on the train, you are breaking the law.*

violate /ˈvaɪəleɪt/ [v T] formal to disobey or do something that is against a rule, agreement, principle etc: *This action violated the constitution and the Civil Rights Act. | Police have arrested twenty people, accused of violating a ban on demonstrations. — violation /ˌvaɪəˈleɪʃən/ [n C/U] The movement of troops was in violation of the peace treaty. | Excessive workloads can lead to the violation of health and safety rules.*

disregard ALSO ignore /ˌdɪsrɪˈɡɑːrd, ɪɡˈnɔːr/ [v T] to pay no attention to a law, rule, or to what someone has told you to do, and behave as if it does not affect you. **Disregard** is more formal than **ignore**: *Many cyclists ignore the law and ride around at night without lights. | I tell her to come home by 10 o'clock, but she just ignores me. | Marlow sometimes disregards the law, but his aim is always justice. | By disregarding speed limits and passing red lights, we somehow got to the airport in time. — disregard [n U] You have shown a total disregard for the law and for public safety.*

contravene /ˌkɒntrəˈviːn||kɑːn-/ [v T] formal to break a particular written law, rule, or agreement: *The sale of untreated milk may contravene public health regulations. | If a licence holder contravenes any of these conditions, their licence will be withdrawn. — contravention /ˌkɒntrəˈvenʃən||kɑːn-/ [n C/U] a contravention of Driving faster than the speed limit is a contravention of the Road Traffic Act. | The Security Council ruled that the country had acted in contravention of international law.*

flout /flaʊt/ [v T] **flout a rule/law etc** to deliberately break a law or a rule, especially because you think it is unnecessary or stupid: *Many bar owners flout the laws on under-age drinking. | Thousands of people are killed on our roads every year, yet a majority of us insist on flouting speed limits.*

3 someone who refuses to obey people, rules, laws etc

- ▶ disobedient
- ▶ defiant
- ▶ rebellious
- ▶ rebel

disobedient /ˌdɪsəˈbiːdiənt, ˌdɪsəʊ-/ [adj] someone, especially a child, who is **disobedient** does not do what he or she is told to do by a parent, teacher etc: *Lee stood before her like a disobedient schoolboy. | She said that if we were disobedient she would send us home immediately. — disobedience [n U] Any act of disobedience was severely punished.*

defiant /dɪˈfaɪənt/ [adj] not obeying people in authority and showing that you have no respect for them: *Her reply was clear and defiant. | Defiant party members openly challenged the leadership. |*

defiant of sb/sth *Demonstrators became increasingly defiant of police controls.* — **defiantly** [adv] *The prisoners defiantly sang a revolutionary song as they were led away.* — **defiance** [n U] *She looked up at him with open defiance.* | *In defiance of the law, the building was knocked down.*

rebellious /rɪ'beljəs/ [adj] someone, especially a young person, who is **rebellious** deliberately disobeys people in authority such as their parents or teachers: *Such extremist groups may well attract rebellious teenagers.* | *Maria was headstrong and rebellious.*

rebel /'rebəl/ [n C] someone, especially a young person, who behaves in a completely different way from the way people are expected to behave by society and by people in authority: *In his black leather jacket and chains he looked every inch the young rebel.* | *She was a rebel, who horrified her family by rejecting a promising career in law to become an actor.*

distance

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ a long distance see **far**
- ▶ a short distance see **near**

1 the distance between one place or point and another

- ▶ **distance**
- ▶ **how far**
- ▶ **from**
- ▶ **away**
- ▶ **off**
- ▶ **apart**
- ▶ **a long/short way**

distance /'distəns/ [n C/U] how far it is from one place to another **distance from sth to sth** *What is the distance from New York to Miami?* | **the distance between sth and sth** *Measure the distance between the window and the door.* | *the distance between the earth and the sun*

how far /,haʊ 'fɑːr/ [adv] use this to ask what the distance is between where you are and another place: *'How far is Newark?' 'It's about 200 miles.'* | **how far is it to ...?** *How far is it to the nearest gas station?*

from /frəm, (strong) frɒm||frəm, (strong) frʌm, frʌm/ [prep] if one place is 10 kilometres/30 miles/20 minutes etc **from** another place, that is the distance between the two places, or the time it takes to get **from** one to the other: *Seattle is about 100 miles from the Canadian border.* | *The junior high school is five minutes from our house.* | *She was standing just a couple of metres from the edge of the cliff.*

away /ə'weɪ/ [adv] if a place or person is 10 kilometres/30 miles/20 minutes etc **away**, they are that distance from where you are, or it takes that amount of time to travel there: *The nearest village was about 20 miles away.* | *Toronto's only about an hour and a half away by car.* | **+ from** *The station is about two miles away from the city centre.* | *He was standing three metres away from the bomb when it exploded.*

off /ɒf||ɔːf/ [adv] if something is 10 kilometres/30 metres etc **off**, that is how far it is from you or from the place you are talking about: *The nearest town is fifteen kilometres off.* | *The robbers must be a long way off by now.* | *We were still several miles off, but you could already see a glow in the sky from the lights of the city.*

apart /ə'pɑːrt/ [adv] if two places, objects, or people are three miles, two centimetres etc **apart**, that is the distance between them: *The seeds should be planted a few inches apart.* | *The two towns are fifteen miles apart.* | *We were standing a few feet apart from each other.* | **well apart** (=wide apart) *Stand on the skis with your feet well apart.* | **far apart** (=a long way apart) *The National Weather Service is forecasting snow in cities as far apart as Atlanta, Boston, and Cleveland.*

a long/short way /ə ,lɒŋ, ,ʃɔːrt 'weɪ||-lɔːŋ-/ use this to say how far one place is from another or from where you are **+ from** *California is a long way from Georgia.* | *Only a short way from the buildings is the impressive entrance to Bruntscar Cave.* | **+ away** *Oxford is just a short way away.* *You can make the drive in under an hour.*

2 to continue for a particular distance

- ▶ **extend/stretch**
- ▶ **range**

extend/stretch /ɪk'stend, streɪʃ/ [v I] to continue over a particular distance, especially a long distance **+ around/over/through etc** *The desert stretches over five different countries.* | *From the corner of the terrace the path extended down to the sea.* | **stretch from sth to sth** *The valley stretches from Vassai in the north to Momere in the southwest.* | **+ for** *The estuary stretches for over 100 miles.*

range /reɪndʒ/ [n C/U] the distance that something can travel over or reach **+ of** *The rockets have a range of 4000 km.* | *A typical radio signal has a range of about 100 miles.* | **within range** (=at a distance that is less than the range) *As soon as the tanks came within range, the soldiers opened fire.* | **out of range** (=at a distance greater than the range) *The enemy were just out of range of our cannon.* | *The demonstrators were hurling rocks but the police stayed out of range.*

disturb

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to say something when someone else is talking see **interrupt**

1 to disturb someone so that they cannot continue what they are doing

- ▶ **disturb**
- ▶ **interrupt**
- ▶ **bother**
- ▶ **distract**
- ▶ **put sb off**
- ▶ **break sb's train of thought**

disturb /dɪ'stɜːrb/ [v T] to stop someone when they are working, talking, or having a meeting, especially because you want to ask a question or tell them something: *Sorry to disturb you, but could I ask a quick question?* | *Try not to disturb your dad – he's working.* | *Before closing the door to his office, he told his secretary that he was not to be disturbed.*

interrupt /,ɪntə'rʌpt/ [v I/T] to stop someone when they are working, talking, or having a meeting, especially because you want to ask them a question or tell them something: *Don't interrupt – I haven't finished yet.* | *I'm sorry to interrupt your meeting, but may I speak with Michael for a moment?* | *While*

separated /'sepəreɪtɪd/ [adj] if a husband and wife are **separated**, they do not live with each other, because they are not happy together any more, but they are not divorced: *David and I have been separated for the last six months, but we're not legally divorced yet.* | *I didn't know Linda and Mike were separated.* | + **from** *Victoria's separated from her husband and caring for her children alone.*

ex-husband/ex-wife ALSO **ex** /,eks 'hʌzbənd, eks 'waɪf, eks/ [n C] spoken informal the man or woman that someone was once married to: *I had a letter from my ex-wife yesterday.* | *Women who are attacked by their husbands or ex-husbands often fail to report them to the police.* | *My ex and I haven't spoken in years.*

doctor

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **illness/disease, ill/sick, medical treatment, hospital, mentally ill, drug, cure, recover, healthy/unhealthy, pain**

1 a doctor

- | | |
|--------------|--------------------------|
| ▶ doctor | ▶ surgeon |
| ▶ physician | ▶ intern |
| ▶ GP | ▶ the medical profession |
| ▶ specialist | |
| ▶ consultant | |

doctor /'dɒktər||'dɑ:k-/ [n C] someone whose job is to treat people who are sick or injured: *Doctor, I keep getting a pain in my throat.* | *Tracy is interested in journalism, but Sarah wants to be a doctor.* | *She looks very ill – you'd better call a doctor.* | **see a doctor** (=visit a doctor so that they can examine you) *I went to see the doctor about my cough but she said there was nothing wrong with me.* | **the doctor's** (=the place where the doctor works) *'Where's Karen?' 'She's at the doctor's.'* | **Doctor Smith/Jones etc** *I'd like to make an appointment to see Doctor Patel some time this morning.* | **Dr Smith/Jones etc** written abbreviation *Dr Harrington has warned that the NHS is in serious need of greater funding.*

physician /fɪ'zɪʃən/ [n C] American formal a doctor: *People with heart problems should talk to their physician before making the trip.*

GP /,dʒɪ: 'pi:/ [n C] British a doctor who is trained in general medicine and treats the people who live in a local area: *If your GP can't help you he will refer you to a specialist.* | *A lot of GPs are too quick to prescribe drugs, instead of letting the body get better on its own.*

specialist /'speʃəlɪst/ [n C] a doctor who has special knowledge of a particular illness, part of the body, or type of medical treatment: *The doctor arranged for Marcel to see a top specialist in Paris.* | **eye/heart/cancer etc specialist** *Professor Holloway, an eye specialist, organized a national survey of eye diseases in children.* | **+ in** *Professor Williams is one of the world's leading specialists in radiotherapy.*

consultant /kən'sʌltənt/ [n C] British a doctor who has special knowledge of a particular area of medicine and is in charge of a hospital department: *The consultant told Jean that an operation was necessary to save her life.* | **consultant psychologist/paediatrician etc** *Dr Jamieson is the consultant psychologist at St Andrew's hospital.*

surgeon /'sɜ:dʒən/ [n C] a doctor who does operations in a hospital: *The surgeon told reporters that Sara was making good progress after the heart transplant.* | **heart/brain/eye etc surgeon** *A famous brain surgeon from Boston performed the operation.*

intern /'ɪntɜ:rən/ [n C] American someone who has nearly finished their training as a doctor and works in a hospital: *She refused to be treated by an intern and demanded to see a qualified doctor.*

the medical profession /ðə 'medɪkəl prə'feʃən/ [n phrase] doctors, nurses etc considered as a group: *The magazine's chief function is to keep the medical profession up to date with the latest advances and drugs.* | *These proposals are unpopular with most of the medical profession.*

2 a doctor who treats mental illnesses

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| ▶ psychiatrist | ▶ psychologist |
| ▶ analyst/therapist/psychotherapist | ▶ counsellor |
| | ▶ shrink |

psychiatrist /saɪ'kaɪətrɪst||sə-/ [n C] a doctor who treats people with mental illnesses, using drugs or other forms of medical treatment: *Her psychiatrist told her she no longer needed to take tranquillizers.* | *Child psychiatrist Dr Goldman has written a book on anorexia in young girls.* | **see a psychiatrist** (=go to be treated by a psychiatrist) *I made an appointment to see a psychiatrist the following week.*

analyst/therapist/psychotherapist /'ænəlɪst, 'θerəpɪst, saɪkəʊ'θerəpɪst/ [n C] a doctor or other trained person who treats people with mental or emotional problems, especially by talking with them about their thoughts, feelings, and past experiences: *I don't think her analyst has really helped her very much.* | *My therapist has been working with me on my anger.*

psychologist /saɪ'kɒlədʒɪst||'kɑ:-/ [n C] someone who is trained to understand people's behaviour and help them with mental or emotional problems, but who is not a medical doctor: *He admitted to his psychologist that he had been too shy to talk to women.* | **child/educational/occupational etc psychologist** *She told us she worked as an educational psychologist in Athens.*

counsellor British /**counselor** American /'kaʊnsələ/ [n C] someone who helps people with mental or emotional problems by talking with them and giving them advice: *Blau has been a counselor at the school since 1987.* | *Maybe we should see a marriage counsellor.*

shrink /frɪŋk/ [n C] informal a doctor who treats people with mental illnesses and problems: *The shrinks at the hospital said they think Gary needs therapy.* | *That guy's crazy – he ought to see a shrink.*

3 a doctor who treats people's teeth

- ▶ dentist

dentist /'dentɪst/ [n C] *My dentist told me I shouldn't eat so much chocolate.* | **see/visit the dentist** (=go to the dentist and be examined or treated) *You should visit the dentist twice a year.* | **the dentist's** (=the place where the dentist works) *I hate going to the dentist's.*

4 a doctor who treats animals

- ▶ vet

vet ALSO **veterinarian** American /vet, 'vetərɪ'neəriən/ [n C] *Jane's taking her kitten to the vet on Friday.* | *Could you call the vet and ask him to come to the farm? I'd like him to have a look at one of the horses.* | *Gina has wanted to be a veterinarian since she was a little girl.*

do/not do

WHAT'S HERE

- **to do sth** see **1 to 8**
- **to do sth in order to deal with a situation** see **9 to 10**
- **to do sth well** see **11**
- **to do sth badly** see **12**
- **to not do sth** see **13 to 17**

to do sth

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ to start doing something see **start**
- ▶ see also **take part, make, job, work**

1 to do something

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| ▶ do | ▶ perform |
| ▶ make | ▶ conduct |
| ▶ give | ▶ dabble in |
| ▶ go about | |

do /du:/ [v T] I do half an hour of exercises every morning. | What is Carla doing? She's been in the garage for a half an hour. | Howard did some rapid calculations on the back of an envelope. | Listen, I'm only trying to do my job – don't yell at me. | **do work/housework/homework etc** She does a lot of work for charity. | I want you to do your homework before you start watching TV. | **do the washing/cooking/shopping etc** You wash the dishes, and I'll do the drying. | **do a test/exam/course etc** British He's doing an art course at Wrexham College.

make /meɪk/ to do something – use this with these words **make an effort/decision/start** We can't wait any longer. You need to make a decision now. | Archie doesn't even make an effort to help out around the house. | **make a speech/suggestion/remark/complaint/joke** At school the other kids always made jokes about my name. | I'd like to make a suggestion if that's all right. | The governor will be making a speech here next week.

give /ɡɪv/ [v T] **give a talk/speech/performance etc** talk, speak, sing, perform etc in front of a group of people: Mr Banks gave a short talk about his travels in Africa. | Professor Williams will be giving a series of lectures on environmental pollution. | Davis gives a wonderful performance as an 81-year-old man.

go about /gəʊ ə'baʊt/ [phr v T] to start or continue doing a job – use this when someone does a job in their usual way, or when you are talking about the way they do it: The old man hummed to himself as he went about his gardening. | I'm thinking about changing careers, but I don't quite know how to go about it. | **go about doing sth** How would you go about reorganizing the kitchen? | **go about your business** (=continue doing what you were doing or always do) The next morning, she went about her business as if nothing out of the ordinary had happened.

perform /pə'fɔːm/ [v T] **perform a duty/operation/task etc** to do a duty, operation, or piece of work: The ship's captain performed the wedding ceremony. | The operation was performed by a team of surgeons

at Addenbrookes Hospital. | Students perform increasingly difficult tasks as the course continues.

conduct /kən'dʌkt/ [v T] **conduct an experiment/survey/inquiry etc** to do something, especially in order to find out or prove something: All the children in the class have to conduct their own science experiments. | The committee will conduct a thorough investigation of the bribery charges. | The data comes from a survey conducted by the company last fall.

dabble in /'dæbəl ɪn/ [phr v T] to do something that you are interested in or enjoy, but not very often or regularly, or not in a very serious way: When he was younger he used to dabble in astronomy. | Beck has dabbled in poetry over the years, but this is her first published book of poems.

2 to do something that has already been planned or ordered

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| ▶ carry out | ▶ deliver the goods/come up with the goods |
| ▶ execute | |
| ▶ implement | |
| ▶ put sth into practice | |

carry out /,kæri 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to do something that has been planned or that someone has asked you to do **carry out tests/research/a search etc** Police are carrying out a thorough search of the area. | Technicians carried out extensive tests on the equipment. | **carry out sb's orders/instructions/wishes** If my instructions had been carried out, the accident would not have happened. | **carry out a threat/promise** The terrorists carried out their threat and shot two of the hostages.

execute /'eksɪkjuːt/ [v T] formal to do something that you have carefully planned or that you have agreed to do – used especially in official, legal, or business contexts: We will not be able to execute the programs without more funding. | The directors make the decisions, but it's the managers who have to execute them. | The goal of landing people on Mars will not be an easy one to execute. — **execution** /,eksɪ'kjuːʃən/ [n U] + **of** The department is responsible for the planning and execution of military operations.

implement /'ɪmplɪment/ [v T] formal to do something after an official decision has been made that it should be done **implement a plan/a proposal/recommendations/policy etc** We need a strategy that can be implemented quickly. | Very few parties in government ever want to implement major political reform. | An international team has been set up to implement recent UN recommendations. — **implementation** /,ɪmplɪmen'teɪʃən/ [n U] A clear timetable for the implementation of new city programs is lacking.

put sth into practice /,put (sth) ɪntə 'præktɪs/ [v phrase] if you put an idea or something you have learned into practice, you use it in your work or in your life, and you find out if it is effective: The office has been slow to put the new proposals into practice. | A lot of these modern theories about teaching sound really good until you actually try and put them into practice.

deliver the goods/come up with the goods /dɪ,lɪvə 'ðə 'ɡʊdz, kʌm ,ʌp wɪð ðə 'ɡʊdz/ [v phrase] informal to successfully do what other people have asked you to do or expect you to do – used especially in business: What the country needs is an economic and political system capable of delivering the goods. | When the company's director failed to come up with the goods, he was out.

3 to do something after a delay or pause

- ▶ get on with
- ▶ get going
- ▶ get around to

get on with /get 'ɒn wið/ [phr v T not in passive] especially British, spoken to start doing something that you should have started already, or continue doing something that you have stopped doing for a short time: *I'm glad the guests are gone so I can get on with my work.* | *Heavy rain is preventing rescue teams from getting on with the search.* | **get on with it** Stop messing around – just get on with it!

get around to ALSO **get round to** British /get ə'raʊnd tuː, get 'raʊnd tuː/ [phr v T not in passive] to finally do something that you have been intending to do for a long time, but have been too busy or too lazy to do: *I was going to fill out an application, but I never got around to it.* | **get around/round to doing sth** I must get round to painting the kitchen some day.

get going /get 'gəʊɪŋ/ [v phrase] spoken to start doing something, especially when you should have started already: *We've got so much to do – let's get going.* | + **on** You need to get going on that report. It's due tomorrow.

4 to do something that is bad or wrong

- ▶ be up to
- ▶ get up to
- ▶ commit
- ▶ indulge in
- ▶ stoop to

be up to /biː 'ʌp tuː/ [v phrase] informal if someone is up to something they are probably doing something bad, but you do not know exactly what: *I know he's lying – what do you think he's up to?* | **be up to something** The kids have been whispering and giggling all day – I think they're up to something. | **be up to no good** (=be doing something bad) She was beginning to suspect that the handsome stranger was up to no good.

get up to /get 'ʌp tuː/ [v phrase] British to do something that other people disapprove of, especially because you think it is funny or because you enjoy it: *She peeped into the bedroom to see what mischief her grandson was getting up to.* | *When we were students, we used to get up to all sorts of things.*

commit /kə'mɪt/ [v T] to do something that is a crime, especially a serious crime **commit a crime/murder/robbery etc** Women commit far fewer crimes than men. | The murder must have been committed between 7 and 10pm.

indulge in /ɪn'dʌldʒ ɪn/ [phr v T] to do something that you enjoy, even though there is a reason you should not do it: *I was downtown, so I decided to indulge in a little shopping.* | *Most people indulge in harmless fantasies to relieve the boredom of their lives.*

stoop to /'stuːp tuː/ [phr v T] to do something that you know is morally wrong because you think it is the only way that you can achieve what you want to achieve: *'She even tried to get him fired.'* 'I can't believe she'd stoop to that.' | **stoop to doing sth** They ended up stooping to hair-pulling and name-calling. | *His lawyers even stooped to using the children to gain public sympathy.*

5 ways of asking what someone is doing

- ▶ what is sb doing?
- ▶ what is sb playing at?
- ▶ what is sb up to?

what is sb doing? /ˌwɒt ɪz (sb) 'duːɪŋ/ spoken *What are you two doing?* | *He's been in the yard a long time – what's he doing out there?*

what is sb up to? /ˌwɒt ɪz (sb) 'ʌp tuː/ spoken say this when you think someone is secretly doing something bad: *You look guilty, Stuart. What have you been up to?* | *They've been locked in there all morning – what are they up to?*

what is sb playing at? /ˌwɒt ɪz (sb) 'pleɪ-ɪŋ æt/ British spoken say this when you are angry and think someone has done something wrong or stupid: *She shouldn't have told him what I said. What was she playing at?* | *You boys! What on earth do you think you're playing at? Stop it at once!*

6 when someone is doing something

- ▶ active
- ▶ in action

active /'æktɪv/ [adj] always doing things or ready to do things, especially physical activities or activities within an organization: *They're both in their seventies, but they're still very active.* | + **in** *In Washington Harriman quickly became active in Democratic Party affairs.* | **active member** Today there are over 5,000 active members in the Accra church.

in action /ɪn 'æksjən/ [adv] if you see someone in action, you see them doing the job or activity that they are trained to do or usually do: *I've heard a lot about his dancing – I'd love to see him in action.* | *The advertisement shows two firefighters in action putting out a blaze.* | *I had seen him in action during the San José strike, and I was very impressed.*

7 something that someone does

- ▶ thing
- ▶ action
- ▶ activities
- ▶ activity
- ▶ act
- ▶ deed
- ▶ feat
- ▶ exploits

thing /θɪŋ/ [n phrase] something that someone does – always use this with the verb **do**: *The first thing you should do is connect the printer to the computer.* | **a nice/stupid/nasty etc thing to do** *That was a really nice thing to do – I know Leona enjoys your visits.* | *I know I shouldn't have hit him – it was a dumb thing to do.* | **the right/best/smart/only etc thing to do** *He gave her half the money because it was the right thing to do.*

action /'æksjən/ [n C] something that someone does: *You can't be blamed for the actions of your parents.* | *Bedell's financial problems do not excuse his actions.* | **course of action** (=something that you could do in order to deal with a situation) *There was only one possible course of action – he had to resign.*

activities /æk'tɪvɪtɪz/ [n plural] things that people do, especially as an organized group – use this especially about illegal things that people do: *The FBI is investigating the company's business activities.* | *There is growing evidence of drug-smuggling activities in and around the port.* | *Alberts created false documents to hide his activities from his employers.*

activity /æk'tɪvɪti/ [n U] when people are doing things, moving around, and looking busy: *There's a*

lot of activity downstairs – do you know what's going on? | Military activity was secretly taking place for weeks before the invasion.

act /ækt/ [n C] a particular kind of action **act of courage/stupidity/cruelty/kindness etc** *Saving the boys from the river was an act of great courage.* | We condemn all acts of violence, no matter what the reason. | The whole nation is very grateful for the numerous acts of kindness rendered in this time of crisis.

deed /di:d/ [n C] something very brave, very good or very bad that someone does – used especially in literature: *One day he will pay for his evil deeds.* | He grew up reading the tales and legends of heroic deeds. | **good deed** *Well, that's my good deed for the day.*

feat /fi:t/ [n C] something that someone does that is admired because it is very difficult and you need a lot of skill or strength to do it + **of** *Using the code requires incredible feats of memory.* | **perform/accomplish/achieve a feat** *The circus acrobats perform amazing feats on the trapeze.* | *He led his team to victory for the tenth time, a feat no captain had achieved before.*

exploits /'eksplɔɪts/ [n plural] brave or exciting actions that people are told about and admire: *The children loved to hear their father tell stories of his wartime exploits.* | *Powell's exploits on the Colorado River made him a hero of the old West.*

8 something that people do for enjoyment

- ▶ activity
- ▶ pursuits
- ▶ pastime
- ▶ something to do
- ▶ hobby

activity /æk'tɪvɪti/ [n C] *What kind of activities do you enjoy?* | **outdoor/indoor activities** *Rebecca has always loved hiking and other outdoor activities.* | **leisure/social/cultural etc activities** *The retirement home arranges social and cultural activities for its seniors.* | **lay on activities** British (=provide them) *In the afternoon, there will be plenty of activities laid on for the kids.*

pursuits /pə'sjuɪts/ [n plural] formal things that people do because they enjoy them **leisure/outdoor/artistic etc pursuits** *Her husband never gave her much support in her artistic pursuits.* | *After he retired, my grandfather was able to devote his time to literary pursuits.*

pastime /'pɑːstaɪm/ [n C] an activity that is pleasant, relaxing and usually not very difficult, that you do when you are not working, because you enjoy it: *Our cat's favourite pastime is sitting at the window and watching the people walk by.* | *Watching talk shows has become a national pastime in this country.*

something to do /ˌsʌmθɪŋ tə 'duː/ [n phrase] something that you can do and that will stop you feeling bored when you have nothing to do: *I don't mind helping – it'll give me something to do.* | *He really needs something to do in his spare time to keep him out of trouble.*

hobby /'hɒbi/ [n C] something that you do for interest and enjoyment regularly over a long period of time, for example, collecting things or making models: *My hobbies are wind-surfing and playing the guitar.* | *I never saw my song-writing as anything more than a hobby until recently.*

to do sth in order to deal with a situation

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **deal with, interfere**

9 to do something in order to deal with a bad situation

- ▶ do something
- ▶ take action
- ▶ act
- ▶ take steps/take measures
- ▶ move
- ▶ intervene/step in

do something /'duː ˌsʌmθɪŋ/ [v phrase] to do something to deal with a problem, especially one that is urgent: *Quick, do something – there's water all over the kitchen floor.* | *We need to do something before everyone gets fed up and quits.* | + **about** *When are you going to do something about this broken window?* | *Teenagers were dropping out of school in huge numbers, until a group of parents and teachers decided to do something about it.*

take action /ˌteɪk ˈækʃən/ [v phrase] to do something to stop a bad situation from happening or continuing – use this to talk about people who have a clear plan for dealing with a problem: *Unless governments take action, the Earth's atmosphere will continue to heat up.* | + **against** *The school will take strong action against any students using illegal drugs.* | + **on** *Congress is expected to take action on campaign finance reform soon.* | + **to do sth** *The President may step in and take action to lower energy prices.*

act /ækt/ [v I] to use your power or authority to deal with an urgent problem: *We must act before the situation gets out of control.* | *Despite the crisis, the Commission seems unwilling to act.* | *Critics accuse the company of acting too slowly in notifying residents of the chemical leak.*

take steps/take measures /ˌteɪk 'steɪps, ˌteɪk 'meɪʒəz/ [v phrase] if a government or someone in a position of power takes steps or measures, they do what is necessary to improve a situation or to deal with a problem: *The governor has not yet decided what measures should be taken.* | + **to do sth** *All departments must take measures now to reduce costs.* | *We apologize for the error and have taken steps to see that it does not happen again.* | **take drastic measures** *Drastic measures will be taken against those who engage in terrorism.*

move /muːv/ [v I] if a person or organization moves to do something, they start to take action, especially in order to deal quickly with an urgent matter: *If anyone wants to put in a bid on the property they'll have to move quickly.* | + **to do sth** *Airport authorities are moving fast to improve security following a series of bomb threats.* | *In the past year the leadership has moved to strengthen their control over the party.*

intervene/step in /ˌɪntər'veɪn, ˌsteɪp 'ɪn/ [v I/phr v I] to get involved in a difficult situation in order to stop a fight or deal with someone else's problem: *The referee intervened when two of the players started to fight.* | *The situation was allowed to continue for several months before the local authorities stepped in.* | **intervene in sth** *The UN was not authorized to intervene in a country's internal affairs.* | + **to do sth** *Soldiers intervened to prevent further bloodshed.* | *Thomas had listened to the argument for long enough and he stepped in to defend Miss*

Price. — **intervention** /,ɪntə'veɪʃən/ [n U] We don't need more government intervention in private industry.

10 something that someone does in order to deal with a situation

- ▶ action
- ▶ step
- ▶ measure
- ▶ move

action /'ækʃən/ [n U] what someone does when they use their power to deal with a problem or to achieve something: *Strong action is needed to restore law and order.* | *It's been politics as usual – all talk and no action.* | + **on** *The agency has promised action on the pollution problem for years, but nothing has happened.*

step /step/ [n C] one of a series of things that someone does in order to deal with a problem or to achieve success: *Her first big step towards a career in movies was her move to Hollywood.* | *Now that we've identified the problem, what's the next step?* | *These steps are necessary if the company is to succeed in the European market.*

measure /'meɪʒər/ [n C usually plural] an action taken by a government or someone in authority to deal with a problem or improve a situation, for example by making a new law or rule: *Government officials refused to say what measures were being planned to deal with the refugee crisis.* | + **to do sth** *Lawmakers are searching for the best measures to strengthen Social Security.* | **drastic measures** *Drastic situations require drastic measures.*

move /mu:v/ [n C] something that you decide to do in order to achieve a particular result, especially as one of a series of planned actions **sb's move** *The management have offered less money than we wanted so what's our next move?* | *His first move after taking office was to appoint four communists to his cabinet.* | + **to do sth** *The UN's latest move to stop the fighting has ended in failure.*

to do sth well

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **good, succeed/successful, careful** (4-6), **praise**

11 to do something skilfully or carefully

- ▶ do (sth) well
- ▶ do a good job
- ▶ make a good job of
- ▶ excel
- ▶ outdo
- ▶ distinguish yourself

do (sth) well /,du: (sth) 'wel/ [v phrase] *Don't worry about the test – I'm sure you'll do well.* | *She enjoys her job and does it very well.* | *If a firm does a job well, we use them again.*

do a good job /du: ə ,gʊd 'dʒɒb/ [v phrase] especially spoken to do something well, especially a job that you have been asked to do: *You can always rely on Brian to do a good job.* | *You're doing a good job there, Sally. I don't know what we'd do without you.* | + **of doing sth** *They did a really good job of decorating my bathroom.*

make a good job of /,meɪk ə ,gʊd 'dʒɒb ɒv/ [v phrase] British to do something well, especially a piece of practical work, so that it looks good or works well: *The hairdresser made a good job of your hair. It looks lovely.* | *We've just had a new heat-*

ing system installed, but unfortunately they didn't make a very good job of it.

excel /ɪk'sel/ [v I not in progressive] to do something much better than most other people, especially because you have a natural ability to do it well: *I didn't exactly excel academically and I left school as soon as I had the chance.* | + **at/in** *He played cricket for Middlesex but it was football that he really excelled at.* | *Many parents put too much pressure on their children to excel in school.* | **excel yourself** British (=do even better than usual) *Costner has excelled himself in this movie – definitely his best performance yet.*

outdo /aʊt'du:/ [v T] to be better or more successful than someone else at doing something: *The Canadian hockey team has outdone all its rivals.* | **outdo sb in sth** *Each state seems to be trying to outdo its neighbors in cutting health services.* | **outdo yourself** (=do even better than usual) *The singer outdid himself at the festival, singing for almost three hours to noisy applause.* | **not to be outdone** (=so that no one else does better than you) *Not to be outdone, Stern went on television and made a speech of his own.*

distinguish yourself /drɪ'stɪŋgwɪʃ jɔ:rsɛlf/ [v phrase] to do something very well, so that people notice you, praise you, and remember you: *Bradley has distinguished himself as the top scorer on the team.* | *After joining the newspaper, she quickly distinguished herself with a series of hard-hitting exposés.*

to do sth badly

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **bad at doing sth, careless, clumsy, mistake**

12 to do something in a careless or unskilful way

- ▶ do (sth) badly
- ▶ mess up
- ▶ make a mess of
- ▶ screw up
- ▶ do a bad job
- ▶ bungle
- ▶ botch/botch up
- ▶ mismanage
- ▶ fluff
- ▶ not do yourself justice

do (sth) badly /,du: (sth) 'bædli/ [v phrase] *I think I did pretty badly in the exam today.* | *They packed the glass and china for us, but they did it very badly and a lot of stuff got broken.*

mess up /,mes 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] informal to do something badly because you have made mistakes, often so that you do not get the result you wanted: *I've practiced all week, but I'm still afraid I'll mess up.* | **mess sth up** *Don't ask Terry to do it – she'll probably just mess it up.* | **mess up sth** *Danny messed up three plays and made us lose the game.*

make a mess of ALSO **make a hash of** British /,meɪk ə 'mes ɒv, ,meɪk ə 'hæʃ ɒv/ [v phrase] informal to do something badly and make a lot of mistakes, especially when it is important that you do it well: *Let's be honest. Most people make a mess of handling money.* | *She picked herself up and started the dance again, determined not to make a hash of it this time.* | **make a complete hash of sth** *I made a complete hash of the interview – I don't stand a chance of getting the job.*

screw up /,skru: 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] informal to spoil something you are trying to do, by making stupid mis-

takes: *If you screw up too many times, they'll kick you off the team.* | **screw sth up** *I was so nervous about the driving test that I screwed the whole thing up.* | **screw up sth** *My audition was going really well until I screwed the last part up.*

do a bad job /du: ə,bæd 'dʒɒb||-'dʒɑ:b/ [v phrase] to do something badly, especially a job you have been asked to do: *Most people think the mayor is doing a pretty bad job.* | **+ of doing sth** *He did such a bad job of labeling these envelopes I don't think I'll ask for his help again.*

bungle /'bʌŋɡəl/ [v T] if an organization or someone in authority **bungles** what they are trying to do, they fail to do it successfully because of stupid or careless mistakes: *The plan seemed simple enough, but the CIA managed to bungle the operation.* | *Analysts agree that the company bungled its response to the crisis.* — **bungling** [n U] *Because of bureaucratic bungling the hospital had never been built.* — **bungled** [adj] *a bungled rescue attempt*

botch/botch up /bɒtʃ, ,bɒtʃ 'ʌp||,bɑ:tʃ-/ [v T/phr v T] to do something badly, especially a practical job such as making or repairing something, as a result of being too careless or not having enough skill: *They were supposed to fix the roof, but they completely botched the job.* | **botch sth up** *We hired someone to fix the computer system, but he botched it up even more.* | **botch up sth** *I wouldn't take your car to that garage – they botch up the simplest jobs.* — **botched** [adj] *He was killed by burglars in a botched robbery at his mansion.*

mismanage /,mɪs'mænɪdʒ/ [v T] if someone who is in charge **mismanages** a system or planned piece of work, they do it badly because they did not organize and control it properly: *The whole project was seriously mismanaged from the beginning.* | *Many people accused the government of mismanaging the environment and indirectly causing the flooding.*

fluff /flʌf/ [v T] informal to do something badly because you are not paying enough attention, especially when it is your turn to do something in a play or in a game: *I was so nervous that I fluffed my lines.* | *It should have been an easy catch, but he fluffed it.*

not do yourself justice /nɒt ,du: ʃɔ:rsɛlf 'dʒʌstɪs/ [v phrase] British to do something less well than you could, in an examination, game etc: *My grandfather was very intelligent, but he never did himself justice at school.* | *There were a couple of good performances, but most of the players didn't really do themselves justice.*

to not do sth

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ not do something now because you can do it later *see later*
- ▶ *see also* **avoid, stop, delay**

13 to not do something that you should do

- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ▶ not do | ▶ neglect to do sth |
| ▶ do nothing/not do anything | ▶ omit to do sth |
| ▶ take no action | ▶ stand by/sit by |
| ▶ fail to do sth | ▶ just stand there/just sit there |

not do /nɒt 'du:/ [v phrase] *I haven't done my taxes yet and they're due next week.* | *The electrician came round yesterday, but he didn't do all the jobs I asked*

him to do. | *She was afraid that if she didn't do what her boss told her she would be fired.*

do nothing/not do anything /,du: 'nʌθɪŋ, ,nɒt du: 'eniθɪŋ/ [v phrase] to not try to help someone or prevent a bad situation, even though you know it is happening: *How could neighbors listen to her scream and do nothing?* | **+ about** *We told the police months ago, but they still haven't done anything about it.* | **+ to do sth** *No one did anything to stop the purse snatcher.*

take no action /,teɪk nəʊ 'ækʃən/ [v phrase] formal to do nothing, especially when this is a deliberate decision: *If you have already paid the amount shown on this bill, you need take no further action.* | **+ to do sth** *Local police took no action to protect the family from the attacks.*

fail to do sth /feɪl tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase not usually in progressive] formal to not do something that you should do, especially when this has serious results: *The driver of the car failed to stop in time, and the boy was killed.* | *If you fail to provide all the information, we will be unable to process your application.*

neglect to do sth /nɪ,glekt tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] to not do something because you do not pay enough attention or forget, especially when this could have serious results: *Marie decided not to move, but she neglected to inform the rental agency.* | *The public are demanding to know why the government neglected to warn them of the oil shortages.*

omit to do sth /əʊ,mɪt tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] formal to not do something, either because you forget to do it or because you deliberately choose not to do it: *Mrs Hobbs told me about the meeting but she omitted to tell me where it was.* | *Starr's account omits to mention that it was his own actions that caused the fire.*

stand by/sit by /,stænd 'baɪ, ,sɪt 'baɪ/ [phr v I] to not do anything to stop something bad from happening, when you should do something to show that you care about the situation: *Why did people just stand by while she was attacked?* | *We can't afford to just sit by and watch more of our local industry shut down.*

just stand there/just sit there /dʒʌst 'stænd ðeəʳ, dʒʌst 'sɪt ðeəʳ/ [v phrase] spoken to not even move or start to do something when there is an urgent situation: *Don't just stand there – help me catch the cat!* | *When the fire alarm went off she just sat there as if she hadn't heard a thing.*

14 to decide it is better not to do something

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| ▶ refrain | ▶ keep from doing sth |
| ▶ abstain | ▶ forget |
| ▶ stop short of | ▶ think twice |
| ▶ hold back | |

refrain /rɪ'freɪn/ [v I not in progressive] formal to not do something that you want to do or usually do, especially because you do not want to offend or upset someone: *Kate wanted to slap Keith round the face but she refrained.* | **+ from** *Rand refrained from comment on the scandal involving his opponent.* | **+ from doing sth** *Please refrain from smoking in the restaurant.*

abstain /əb'steɪn/ [v I] to decide not to do something, especially something enjoyable, because it is considered to be bad for your health or morally wrong: *Most of the church members drink only moderately or abstain completely.* | **+ from** *You should abstain from food and caffeinated drinks before the operation.* | **+ from doing sth** *Junior politicians are supposed to abstain from criticizing the government.* — **abstinence** /'æbstɪnəns/ [n U]

stop short of /,stɒp 'ʃɔːrt ɒv/,stɔːp-/ [v phrase not in progressive or passive] to not do something extreme, even though what you have been doing or saying until now makes this very likely to be the next thing you do: *The US was willing to support sanctions, but stopped short of military intervention.* | **stop short of doing sth** *Morris has strongly criticized Paulson's writings but stops short of calling him a racist.*

hold back /,həʊld 'bæk/ [phr v l] to not do something, especially because you are worried about what will happen if you do: *He wanted to tell her everything, but something made him hold back.* | **+ from doing sth** *Republicans have expressed interest in the plan but have held back from making a commitment.*

keep from doing sth /,kiːp frəm 'duːɪŋ (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive] to stop yourself from doing something you want to do, because you do not want to offend someone, spoil a secret etc: *It was all I could do to keep from hitting him.* | **keep yourself from doing sth** *Sara was so excited, she could hardly keep herself from giving away the whole plan.*

forget /fə'get/ [v T] to decide or agree not to do something, especially because it is likely to be unsuccessful or is unnecessary: *Look, we aren't making any progress – let's just forget the whole idea.* | **forget it** spoken *If you're not going to take this project seriously we might as well forget it.*

think twice /θɪŋk 'twɑːs/ [v phrase not in progressive] to not do something that you were going to do, or to think very carefully before you do it, because you know it could have a bad result: *Anyone thinking about having unprotected sex should think twice.* | **+ about** *I hope this latest attack will make people think twice about mindless violence towards ethnic minorities.* | **+ before doing sth** *The heavy penalties are designed to make people think twice before committing a crime.*

15

to not do something because it does not seem important

- ▶ not bother
- ▶ skip
- ▶ give sth a miss

not bother /nɒt 'bɒðə-/-'bɑː-/ [v phrase] especially spoken to not do something because you do not think it is important or necessary, or because you want to do something else: *'Shall I come get you at the station?' 'Don't bother – I can walk.'* | **+ to do sth** *Most people don't bother to make a will while they're still young.* | *I don't even bother to open most of the junk mail I get.*

give sth a miss /,ɡɪv (sth) ə 'mɪs/ [v phrase not in passive] British to decide not to do something that you had planned to do, for example because you are too tired: *I think I'll give my exercise class a miss tonight – I'm worn out.* | *'Do you want to come to the cinema?' 'No thanks, I'll give it a miss this time.'*

skip /skip/ [v T] to not do something that you usually do or that you should do, especially because you would prefer to do something else: *Bill likes to leave work early, so he skips lunch sometimes.* | *The weather's so nice today – let's skip class and go to the beach.*

16

to not do anything because there is nothing to do

- ▶ have nothing to do/not have anything to do
- ▶ sit around/stand around
- ▶ be at a loose end

have nothing to do/not have anything to do /hæv ,nʌθɪŋ tə 'duː, nɒt hæv ,eniθɪŋ tə 'duː/ [v phrase not in progressive] if you have nothing to do, there is nothing interesting for you to do, and you feel bored: *I get depressed if I have nothing to do.* | *The kids are always complaining that they don't have anything to do.* | **with nothing to do/without anything to do** *She was sick of sitting around at home with nothing to do.*

sit around/stand around /sɪt ə'raʊnd, ,stænd ə'raʊnd/ [phr v l] to sit or stand somewhere for a long time, feeling bored, when you are waiting for something to happen or when you are just being lazy: *I spent the whole morning sitting around waiting for him to call.* | *A group of teenagers were standing around outside the station.* | *If you're just standing around, why don't you come help me?*

be at a loose end British /**be at loose ends** American /biː ət ə ,luːs 'end, biː ət ,luːs 'endz/ [v phrase] to be unable to think of anything to do: *After her husband died, Mildred found herself suddenly at loose ends.* | *I felt rather at a loose end at the end of the term so I decided to take a trip to London.*

17

not doing anything

- ▶ idle
- ▶ passive
- ▶ inactive

idle /'aɪdl/ [adj not usually before noun] not doing anything, especially work, because there is nothing to do: *Almost half the skilled workers in this country are now idle.* | **sit/stand idle** *Hundreds of workers sat idle on the factory floor waiting for the assembly line to start again.*

inactive /ɪn'æktɪv/ [adj] not doing anything, for example, because you are old or ill: *She dreads becoming old and inactive.* | *Very shy people often become socially inactive.* — **inactivity** /ɪn'æktɪvɪti/ [n U] *Failing health is the biggest reason for Herman's long period of inactivity.*

passive /'pæsɪv/ [adj] not making decisions or taking control of situations yourself but allowing other people to do it for you, especially in a situation where other people are trying to control or influence you: *Emma plays far too passive a role in group discussions.* | *You're too passive, Harry. You should just tell her you don't want to go.* — **passively** [adv] *The majority of people will passively accept what newspapers tell them.*

don't care

RELATED WORDS

▶ when you care about someone or something a lot see **important**

1

when you do not care about something because it is not important to you

- ▶ not care
- ▶ couldn't care less
- ▶ not give a damn
- ▶ be past caring
- ▶ for all I care
- ▶ who cares?/so what?/what do I care?
- ▶ let him/her/them (do sth)
- ▶ tough!

not care /nɒt 'keə/ [v phrase] if you don't care about something, it is not important to you: *'What*

do you think I should do?' 'I don't care. Do what you want.' | + **what/whether/if etc** I like George, and I don't care what anyone else thinks about him. | I don't care what my parents say – I am going to the party. | + **about** She doesn't care about anything except money.

couldn't care less /,kʊdnt keər 'les/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to not care at all about something: *The politicians are making a big deal out of the issue, but most voters couldn't care less.* | + **about** Shelley couldn't care less about what other people thought of her. | + **whether/if** To be perfectly honest with you, I couldn't care less whether he comes or not.

not give a damn /,nɒt gɪv ə 'dæm/ [v phrase not in progressive] spoken to not care at all about something – use this when you are very annoyed with someone or something + **about** You're so selfish. You don't give a damn about anyone except for yourself. | + **what/who/why etc** I don't really give a damn what the press says.

be past caring /bɪ ,pɑːst 'keərɪŋ/-,pæst-/ [v phrase] to no longer care about something that you were worried about for a long time, because you realize that the situation cannot be changed: *I used to worry a lot about my weight when I was young, but now I'm past caring.* | *The company wrote and apologized for their mistake, but by then Sarah was past caring.*

for all I care /fər ,ɔːl 'aɪ ,keər/ [adv] spoken say this when you do not care at all what someone does or what happens to them, especially when you are annoyed with them: *I don't want to hear any more about her. She can drop dead for all I care.*

who cares?/so what?/what do I care? /,huː 'keərz, ,səʊ 'wɒt, ,wɒt duː 'aɪ keər/ spoken informal say this when you do not care about something, because you do not think it is important at all: *So your house isn't perfectly clean. Who cares?* | *'Phil was really angry when he heard what you had done.'* 'So what? It's none of his business.' | *'He says he's depressed and really short of money.'* 'What do I care? It's his own fault.'

let him/her/them (do sth) /,let hɪm ('duː (sth))/ spoken say this when you do not care if someone does what they have threatened to do: *Brenda says she's going to quit unless we give her a raise.* 'Let her quit then. It's not as if we can't find another nanny.' | *'They're threatening to disconnect the phone unless we pay the bill.'* 'Let them!'

tough! /tʌf/ spoken informal say this when someone tells you about a problem they have and you do not have any sympathy for them, especially because you feel angry with them: *'Mom, I don't want to go to school today.'* 'Tough! You're going anyway.' | *'Can't we stop? I'm hungry.'* 'That's tough. I told you to eat something before we left the house.'

2 when you do not care because you will be happy whatever happens

opposite: — **complain (2), worried/worrying**

▶ see also **relax/relaxed**

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| ▶ don't mind | ▶ I'm easy |
| ▶ be not fussy | ▶ it's no skin off my nose |
| ▶ it makes no difference to me/it doesn't bother me/it's all the same to me | ▶ suit yourself |

don't mind British /**don't care** American /dəʊnt 'maɪnd, dəʊnt 'keər/ to not care because you will be happy with whatever happens or with whatever someone decides: *'What would you like to do*

tonight?' 'I don't mind. You decide.' | *'Do you want white bread or wheat?'* 'I don't care. Either one is fine.' | + **where/what/how etc** Honestly, I don't mind whether Linda comes with us or not. | *They won't care if we're a few minutes late.*

be not fussy /bɪː nɒt 'fʌsi/ [v phrase] especially British, spoken to not care what happens or what is decided, especially when someone has asked you what you would prefer: *'Do you want to sit in the front seat or the back?'* 'I'm not fussy.' | + **where/what/which etc** I'm not fussy where I stay, as long as it's cheap. | + **about** She's not fussy about what kind of car she drives. | *He's not very fussy about his appearance, is he?*

it makes no difference to me/it doesn't bother me/it's all the same to me /ɪt meɪks nəʊ ,dɪfərəns tə 'miː, ɪt dʌzənt ,bɒðə 'miː- ,bəː-, ɪts ɔːl ðə ,seɪm tə 'miː/ spoken say this when you do not mind what happens because it does not affect you or cause you any problems: *You can come on Thursday or Friday – it makes no difference to me.* | *We can go out to eat if you want – it's all the same to me.* | *Mamet says it makes no difference to him what a movie costs, as long as it's a good movie.*

I'm easy /aɪm 'iːzi/ spoken informal say this when someone asks you which one of two things you would prefer, and you want to tell them that you do not mind what is decided: *'Do you want to watch the news or the late night film?'* 'I'm easy.'

it's no skin off my nose /ɪts nəʊ ,skɪn ɒf 'maɪ nəʊz/ spoken say this when you do not care what someone else does because it does not affect you in any way: *It's no skin off our nose if they don't want to come along.* | *If my sister wants to throw her money away, then fine. It's no skin off my nose.*

suit yourself /,suːt jɔːr'self/ spoken say this when someone has told you what they are going to do, and even though you do not think it is a good idea, you do not care whether they do it or not: *'I think I'll just stay home tonight.'* 'Suit yourself.' | *'Do you mind if I sit here?'* 'Suit yourself,' she said, without looking up.

3 not caring about something

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| ▶ unconcerned | ▶ casual |
| ▶ indifferent | ▶ offhand |
| ▶ apathetic | ▶ nonchalant |
| ▶ blasé | |

unconcerned /,ʌŋkən'sɜːrɪnd/ [adj not before noun] not worried or not caring about something, especially when you would normally expect someone to care: *It was strange. They threatened to fire him, but he seemed quite unconcerned.* | + **about** She seemed unconcerned about the risk of violence. | *They appeared completely unconcerned about the shelling going on around them.*

indifferent /ɪn'dɪfərənt/ [adj not before noun] not seeming to care about what is happening, especially about other people's problems or feelings: *Her father was quite friendly, but her mother seemed somewhat cold and indifferent.* | + **to** His opponents have tried to characterize him as indifferent to the concerns of the working class.

apathetic /,æpə'tetɪk-/ [adj] not interested in anything or not caring about anything, and not making any effort to change or improve things: *The voters have become increasingly apathetic over the last several years.* | + **about** Parents are completely apathetic about their children's education and show little interest in it. — **apathy** /'æpəθi/ [n U] a feeling of not being interested and not caring about something:

‘There’s a growing sense of apathy and cynicism about the whole democratic process here,’ one Western diplomat said.

blasé /'blɑːzeɪ||blɑː'zeɪ/ [adj not usually before noun] not caring or worrying about something that other people think is important: *She used to be very meticulous about her work but she’s becoming very blasé.* | *I was surprised by Carol’s blasé attitude.* | *Despite his air of blasé, there was something child-like and curious about Andy Warhol.* | + **about** *People have become blasé about the violence they see on their TV screens.*

casual /'kæʒuəl/ [adj] seeming not to care or pretending not to care about something: *She hurried into the room with no more than a casual glance in our direction.* | **casual attitude** (+ toward/about sth) *He had a casual attitude toward studying and grades.* — **casually** [adv] *‘I was wondering if maybe you’d like to get together sometime,’ he said casually.*

offhand /,ɒf'hænd-||,ɔːf-/ [adj] not caring or seeming not to care about something or someone + **with** *The store manager was rather offhand with us at first.* | *She said you were a bit offhand with her this afternoon.* | **offhand reply/manner/ attitude etc** *I didn’t like his offhand manner.*

nonchalant /'nɒnʃələnt||,nɑːnʃə'laːnt/ [adj] seeming not to care about something, especially when you really do care but are trying to pretend that you do not: *a nonchalant attitude* | *‘I’m sorry I’m so late. Have you been waiting long?’ he asked. She gave a nonchalant shrug.* | **try to appear/look nonchalant** *When Peter came in, she glanced up, trying to appear nonchalant.* — **nonchalantly** [adv] *‘Oh, come on, Dick – you’re just imagining things,’ she said nonchalantly.* — **nonchalance** [n U] *I was surprised by her nonchalance. We hadn’t seen each other in over fifteen years, yet she acted like it was no big deal.*

doubt

when you think something is unlikely to happen or be true

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: — **certainly/definitely**
- ▶ not believe someone or something *see* **believe**
 - ▶ *see also* **sure/not sure, uncertain, disagree**
- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| ▶ don't think | ▶ I wouldn't have |
| ▶ doubt | thought |
| ▶ be doubtful | ▶ I'm not sure (about |
| ▶ be dubious | that) |
| ▶ I'd be surprised if | |

don't think /,dəʊnt 'θɪŋk/ [v phrase not in progressive] **don't think (that)** *At first I didn't think that Jim was going to reply.* | *I don't think many people will come to the meeting, do you?* | **don't think so** *‘Do we have any coffee left?’ ‘I don't think so – I'll have a look.’* | *‘Is Mr Brown there?’ ‘No, I don't think so, I saw him go out earlier.’*

doubt /daʊt/ [v T not in progressive] to think that something will probably not happen or is probably not true + **if/whether** *We'd better go to the party, but I doubt if it'll be very exciting.* | *I doubt whether I'll be able to find a decent car for the price I can afford.* | + **(that)** *Some people doubted that the attacks on the American ships had actually taken place.* | **very much doubt/doubt very much** *I very much doubt whether we'll get someone for the job by September.* | **seriously doubt** *At the time we seriously doubted that*

the doctor had got the diagnosis right. | **doubt it** *It was possible that Maggie had been delayed, but he doubted it.*

be doubtful /biː 'daʊtʃəl/ [v phrase] if you are **doubtful** about something, you do not believe that it will happen or should be done: *Mick felt optimistic about going to work in Hong Kong, but Sue was doubtful.* | *My brother looked doubtful when I asked him if he'd mind looking after the baby.* | + **about** *A lot of us felt doubtful about the project at the beginning.* | + **(that)** *The doctor said she was doubtful that antibiotics would work.* | **it is doubtful whether/that/if** *It is doubtful that life could survive under such extreme conditions as these.*

be dubious /biː 'djuːbiəs||-'duː-/ [v phrase] if you are **dubious** about something, you do not think it is a good idea or that it is true: *‘Do you think they'll let us in?’ Gabby looked dubious.* | + **about** *Marian is still dubious about whether any of the government's ‘solutions’ will work.*

I'd be surprised if /aɪd biː səɪ'praɪzd ɪf/ spoken say this when you think something is very unlikely to happen or is very unlikely to be true: *I'd be surprised if they get here in time for the show.* | *I'd be very surprised if Ronnie got the job – he just doesn't have enough experience.*

I wouldn't have thought /aɪ wʊdnt əv 'θɔːt / spoken say this when you think that something is unlikely to happen or be true, especially when you are not completely sure that you are right + **(that)** *I wouldn't have thought that there would be much traffic on a Sunday morning.* | **I wouldn't have thought so** *‘Will John and Carmen be coming tonight?’ ‘I wouldn't have thought so. They're very busy at the moment.’*

I'm not sure (about that) /aɪm nɒt 'ʃʊər (əbaʊt ,ðæt)/ spoken use this in order to say politely that you think what someone has said is unlikely: *‘I think Kate and Eddie will end up getting married.’ ‘Really? I'm not sure about that.’*

down

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: — **up**
- ▶ prices, numbers, amounts etc go down *see less, reduce*
 - ▶ *see also* **under/below**

1 moving down

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| ▶ down | ▶ earthwards |
| ▶ downwards | ▶ downward |
| ▶ downhill | ▶ face down |

down /daʊn/ [adv/prep] to a lower position or place: *I told you not to climb on that table. Get down!* | + **into/to/from etc** *He's gone down to the basement to get some more beer.* | *The accident happened when we were coming down off the mountain.* | **roll/fall/jump etc down** *Tears began to roll down her cheeks.* | *The heat of the fire brought ceilings crashing down onto the floor.* | **look/glance/stare etc down** *She gazed down at the ring on her finger.* | *The doctor glanced down at the notepad on his desk.*

downwards British ALSO **downward** American /'daʊnwəɪd(z)/ [adv] moving, looking, or pointing towards a lower level or towards the ground: *We came to a path winding downwards through the trees.* | *He was gazing downward into the pit.*

downhill /ˌdaʊnˈhɪl/ [adv] if you move, walk, drive etc **downhill**, you go down a slope: *We set off downhill towards the lake. | After we get to the top it'll be downhill all the way to Kendal.*

earthwards British ALSO **earthward** American /ˈɜːθwərd(z)/ [adv] formal down towards the ground from the sky or from a high place: *Moments later he tripped and was falling earthwards. | Flight 427 suddenly rolled and plunged earthward as it approached Pittsburgh.*

downward /ˈdaʊnwərd/ [adj only before noun] going or moving towards a lower level or towards the ground: *He managed to pull himself free with a sudden downward movement of his hands. | She gave the bell-rope a swift downward tug. | The downward pressure on my chest became more intense.*

face down /ˌfeɪs ˈdaʊn/ [adv] if someone is lying **face down**, they are lying with their face on the ground or a surface **lie face down** *Douglas found her lying face down on the floor. | collapse/land/fall etc face down* *She was flung violently forward, to land face down in a heap of blankets.*

2 to go down

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| ▶ go down | ▶ descend |
| ▶ come down | ▶ dive |
| ▶ drop | ▶ land |
| ▶ fall | ▶ touch down |

go down /ˌgəʊ ˈdaʊn/ [v I/T] to go down some stairs, a ladder, a slope etc: *You go down a steep slope, then turn left at the bottom of the hill. | Right, here's the ladder. Who's going down first? | + to* *I'll go down (=downstairs) to the kitchen and get you a glass of water.*

come down /ˌkʌm ˈdaʊn/ [phr v I] if a plane, bomb etc **comes down** somewhere, it comes down to the ground there, especially by accident: *Airline officials believe that the plane came down somewhere in the Andes mountains. | One of the missiles came down in a heavily populated suburb of Beirut.*

drop /drɒp||dra:p/ [v I] to fall straight downwards through the air: *When I let go of her hand, it dropped like a stone. | + onto/from/off etc* *The bottle rolled across the table, dropped onto the floor, and smashed. | One of your buttons has dropped off.*

fall /fɔ:l/ [v I] to come down through the air from a higher place: *Just as we were about to leave the house, rain began to fall. | + from/down/on etc* *Leaves were falling from the trees. | Bombs fell on the streets, destroying neighbouring homes, but leaving the school intact.*

descend /drɪˈsend/ [v I/T] written to go down a slope, a mountain etc slowly and carefully: *Slowly the two climbers descended the cliff face. | + into/from etc* *We descended into the cave by a rope ladder.*

dive /daɪv/ [v I] if a plane or a bird **dives**, it moves quickly down through the air: *The engine did not restart, and the plane dived to the ground. | The hawk stopped in mid-flight before diving down on its prey. — dive [n C]* *Two BF109 planes flashed past in a steep dive.*

land /lænd/ [v I] if a plane or a bird **lands**, it comes down to the ground in a controlled way: *He loves watching planes take off and land at the airport. | + in/on/at* *We will be landing at Singapore airport at 3 am local time. | A flock of Canada geese landed on the river in front of us. — landing [n C]* *Captain Edwards brought the plane in for a perfect landing.*

touch down /ˌtʌtʃ ˈdaʊn/ [phr v I] if a plane **touches down**, it arrives safely on the ground at an airport but has not yet stopped moving: *The King's private plane touched down at Heathrow airport at exactly 12.15 this afternoon. | We will be touching down in about an hour's time.*

3 when the sun goes down

- | | |
|---------------|----------|
| ▶ go down/set | ▶ sunset |
| ▶ sink | |

go down/set /ˌgəʊ ˈdaʊn, set/ [phr v I/v I] if the sun **goes down** or **sets** at the end of the day, it moves downwards in the sky until it cannot be seen: *We sat on the balcony and watched the sun go down. | The sun usually sets at about 6pm at this time of year. | The setting sun cast a deep red glow over the city's rosy stone.*

sink /sɪŋk/ [v I] if the sun **sinks**, it goes down slowly – used especially in descriptions or stories: *The sun sank and darkness fell on the island. | As the sun sank lower and lower, the sky first turned pink and then orange.*

sunset /ˈsʌnset/ [n C/U] the time when the sun goes down or the way the sun looks when it goes down: *We sat and watched the glorious sunset from across the Mekong river. | at sunset (=at the time when the sun is setting)* *You may prefer to sit on the terrace sipping a cocktail at sunset.*

4 to go down under the surface of water, mud etc

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| ▶ sink | ▶ submerge |
| ▶ dive | ▶ go under |
| ▶ plunge | |

sink /sɪŋk/ [v I] to go down below the surface of water, mud, sand etc, without being able to control or prevent it: *Hundreds of passengers tried desperately to escape from the boat as it sank. | + into* *The guns sank deeper and deeper into the mud. | With the car sinking into a marsh, there wasn't a moment to spare. | sink without trace (=sink and disappear completely)* *There was a sucking noise, and then the branch sank without trace. — sinking [adj only before noun]* *He swam away from the sinking ship.*

dive /daɪv/ [v I] to jump down into water with your head first: *She stood at the edge of the pool waiting to dive. | + into/in* *Ralph dived into the icy water. | A woman dived in to rescue the boy. — dive [n C]* *She did a perfect dive from the top board.*

plunge /plʌndʒ/ [v I] to jump into a river, lake etc quickly, making a lot of noise + **into/in** *Colin plunged into the icy water. | I plunged in fully-clothed and pulled her to the river bank.*

submerge /səbˈmɜːrɪdʒ/ [v I/T] to deliberately go under the surface of water or make something do this: *Peter pulled on the mask and submerged again. | submerge sth in sth* *elephants submerging themselves in cooling water — submerged [adj only before noun]* *The divers explored the submerged wreck.*

go under /ˌgəʊ ˈʌndə/ [phr v I] if a ship or person **goes under**, they sink below the surface of water, usually after an accident: *By the time the sea rescue service arrived, the ship had gone under. | According to the only survivor, his comrades went under one by one.*

5 to make a plane, boat, etc go down

- ▶ sink
- ▶ shoot down/bring down

sink /sɪŋk/ [v T] **sink** a ship/boat/submarine etc to damage a ship, boat etc so badly that it goes under the water: *Submarines were used to sink the enemy's supply ships.* | *One battleship was sunk and two were badly damaged in last night's fighting.*

shoot down/bring down /ˌʃu:t 'daʊn, ˌbrɪŋ 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to deliberately shoot at or damage a plane while it is flying so that it falls to the ground and crashes **shoot/bring down sth** *In May 1960 the Russians shot down an American U2 spy plane.* | **shoot/bring sth down** *He followed the dive-bomber round in a very tight turn and shot it down into the sea.* | *One helicopter gunship had been brought down by small-arms fire.*

6 to move something down or let it move down

- ▶ drop
- ▶ put down
- ▶ lower

drop /drɒp/drɔ:p/ [v T] if you **drop** something that you are holding, it suddenly falls from your hands, especially accidentally: *You've dropped your handkerchief.* | *Be careful not to drop that bowl, it's very valuable.* | **drop sth onto/on/in sth** *I nearly dropped my glass on the floor when they said I'd won.*

put down /ˌput 'daʊn/ [phr v T] if you put an object down, you put it on the ground or another surface; if you put your hand, head etc down, you move it into a lower position: *Put the gun down.* | *OK, you can all put your hands down now.*

lower /'ləʊər/ [v T] to move an object or your body into a lower position: *We need to lower the mirror in the bathroom.* | **lower your head/arms/body** *Lowering its head, the bull charged at him.* | **lower sth into/onto/over etc sth** *The coffin was lowered slowly into the ground.* | **lower yourself into/onto sth** (=sit down slowly and carefully) *The old man lowered himself wearily into his chair.*

7 when something hangs down

- ▶ hang
- ▶ dangle
- ▶ be suspended
- ▶ swing

hang /hæŋ/ [v I] *He stood very still, his arms hanging loosely, his feet apart.* | **+ from** *In the corner of the room was a large lamp, hanging from the ceiling.* | *The watch was on a gold chain that hung from his belt.* | **+ down** *Hold one end of the rope in your hand and let the other end hang down.* | **+ on/under/next to etc** *The keys are hanging on a nail by the door.* | *A picture of their parents hangs over the bedroom door.*

dangle /'dæŋɡəl/ [v I] to hang loosely, moving slightly from side to side **+ from** *Dangling from her ears were two large gold earrings.* | *He dangled helplessly from the cliff, trying not to look down.* | **+ in/over/next to etc** *We sat on the edge of the pool with our legs dangling in the water.*

be suspended /bɪ: sə'spɛndɪd/ [v phrase] to be hanging from a high position **+ by** *A row of hares were suspended by their feet outside the butcher's shop.* | **+ from** *All sorts of artefacts were suspended from the ceiling.*

swing /swɪŋ/ [v I] to move from side to side while hanging from a higher position, or to make something do this **+ from** *A lantern swung from a hook in the roof.* | *A small jewelled cross swung from a gold chain around her neck.*

8 to move down to a lower position in a list

- ▶ fall
- ▶ slip

fall /fɔ:l/ [v I] to move down to a lower position in a list of people or things that are competing with each other: *The pound fell against the Euro again today.* | **fall (from sth) to sth** *Within the space of a few minutes, the British song fell from top to bottom position.* | **fall (by) 3 places/6 points etc** *Aston Villa fell 3 places in the league after their defeat by Barnsley.*

slip /slɪp/ [v I] to gradually move to a lower position in a list, competition etc **slip (from sth) to sth** *Mansell has now slipped to third position.* | *The American slipped from second place to fourth.* | **+ down** *The team has been slipping down the league table and really needs some new players if it is to improve.*

draw

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also paint, picture, design, art/culture, pattern

1 to draw a picture, pattern, line etc

- ▶ draw
- ▶ sketch
- ▶ doodle
- ▶ scribble
- ▶ trace

draw /drɔ:/ [v I/T] to make a picture, pattern, line etc using a pen or pencil: *What are you drawing?* | *She can draw really well.* | *I'm good at drawing animals, but I can't draw people.* | **draw a picture of sb/sth** *Mike was sitting outside, drawing a picture of the trees at the bottom of the garden.* | **draw a line/circle/square etc** *Someone had drawn a line under my name.*

sketch /sketʃ/ [v I/T] to make a quick, simple drawing of a person, place etc, without many details: *Maggie grabbed a piece of paper and quickly sketched the bird before it flew away.* | *He sat by the river, sketching.*

doodle /'du:dl/ [v I] to draw shapes, lines, or patterns without really thinking about what you are doing, for example when you are thinking about something else or when you feel bored: *I always doodle while I'm talking on the phone.* | **+ on** *Simon was lying on the floor, doodling on a sheet of paper.*

scribble /'skɪbəl/ [v I/T] to quickly draw lines and shapes without making any particular pattern, shape, or picture – use this especially about what small children do before they have learnt to draw or write: *Katie can't draw a real picture yet but she enjoys scribbling with crayons.* | **scribble all over/on sth** *Oh no! One of the kids has scribbled all over my report!* — **scribble** [n C]

trace /treɪs/ [v T] to copy a picture by putting transparent paper over it and then drawing along the lines of the picture: *The children traced the map of France and then wrote in the names of the places they had visited.*

2 something that you draw

- ▶ drawing
- ▶ sketch
- ▶ doodle
- ▶ scribble

drawing /'drɔ:ɪŋ/ [n C] a picture that you draw with a pen or pencil: *Leonardo da Vinci's drawings show an immensely inventive and inquiring mind.* | **do a drawing of sth** *I did a drawing of the church.*

sketch /sketʃ/ [n C] a quick, simple drawing that does not show many details + **of** *She opened her folder and took out a sketch of her mother.* | **do/draw a sketch** *Phil drew a sketch to show us what the new school would look like.* | **rough sketch** (=a sketch that is not very exact or detailed) *I've done a rough sketch of how to get to the church.*

doodle /'du:dl/ [n C usually plural] a drawing of shapes, lines, or patterns that you do when you are thinking about something else or when you are bored: *By the end of the lecture the back of my book was covered in little doodles.*

scribble /'skɪbəl/ [n C usually plural] a drawing of lines, shapes etc that look untidy and have no particular pattern, shape, or picture – use this especially about what small children do before they can draw or write properly: *How am I going to get all these scribbles off the wallpaper?*

dream

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ something that you want very much *see want(4,8)*
- ▶ imagine something pleasant *see imagine (2)*
- ▶ *see also sleep, wake up/get up*

1 a dream

- ▶ dream
- ▶ nightmare
- ▶ daydream
- ▶ reverie

dream /dri:m/ [n C] a series of events that you seem to experience while you are asleep: *I never remember my dreams when I wake up.* | *When she woke, she found that it was all a dream.* | + **about** *None of my dreams are about work.* | **have a dream** *I had a strange dream last night – you and I were in some sort of tropical forest.* | **bad dream** (=an unpleasant or frightening dream) *The events of the past few days seemed like a bad dream.* | **recurring dream** (=a dream that you keep having) *When I was younger, I had recurring dreams in which I was constantly pursued by soldiers.*

nightmare /'naɪtmeər/ [n C] a very unpleasant and frightening dream: *He woke from a nightmare, trembling with fear.* | **have a nightmare** *Years after the accident I still have nightmares about it.*

daydream /'deɪdri:m/ [n C] a series of pleasant thoughts that you experience when you are awake, so that you do not notice what is happening around you: *Ingrid was brought out of her daydream by a shout from her mother.* | **in a daydream** *Neil seemed lost in a daydream, and didn't hear what I said.*

reverie /'revəri/ [n C/U] a state of imagining or thinking about pleasant things, that is like dreaming: *The doorbell rang, shaking me from my reverie.* | *Sometimes he would drift off into reverie, and gaze out of the window for hours.*

2 to have a dream

- ▶ have a dream
- ▶ dream
- ▶ daydream

have a dream /,hæv ə 'dri:m/ [v phrase] *He had a dream in which he was running through the forest, being chased by a bear.* | + **about** *I keep having the same dream about trying to get across a deep river.*

dream /dri:m/ [v I/T] PAST TENSE AND PAST PARTICIPLE **dreamt** /dremt/ British OR **dreamed** American to have 'a dream or have dreams: *Do animals dream?* | *I hoped that someone would wake me up, that I had only been dreaming.* | + **about/of** *I dreamt about you last night.* | *Stephanie often dreams of long sea journeys.* | + **(that)** *I dreamed that I was lying on a beach in the Caribbean.* | *Last night I dreamt I went to Manderley again.*

daydream /'deɪdri:m/ [v I] to think pleasant thoughts when you are awake and when you should be paying attention to something else: *At school, he was always being told to 'stop daydreaming'.* | + **about** *Colin began to daydream about what he would do if he won the lottery.*

drink

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ *see also* thirsty, drunk, eat, taste, delicious

1 to drink something

- ▶ drink
- ▶ have
- ▶ take
- ▶ sip
- ▶ quench your thirst
- ▶ slurp
- ▶ lap/lap up

drink /drɪŋk/ [v I/T] to take liquid into your mouth and swallow it: *Drink your coffee before it gets cold.* | *Is this water safe to drink?* | *He was drinking vodka straight from the bottle.* | *She picked up the cup and began to drink thirstily.*

have /hæv/ [v T not in passive] to have a drink of something: *We always have tea in the morning.* | *Robin was driving, so he just had a glass of orange juice.* | *We had a couple of beers and talked about old times.* | **have a drink (of sth)** *Can I have a drink of water, please?* | *Sit down and have a drink.*

take /teɪk/ [v T] to drink a small amount or a single mouthful of something: *He was very weak, but managed to take a mouthful of water from my bottle.* | *Jody took another sip of wine.*

sip /sɪp/ [v I/T] to drink something slowly, in very small amounts: *Sue sat at the bar sipping a Martini.* | *She sipped water all the way through the interview.* — **sip** [n C] *Can I just try a sip, to see if I like it.* | + **of** *Jenny cautiously took a couple of sips of the liquid.*

quench your thirst /,kwentʃ jɔ:ɪr 'θɜ:rst/ [v phrase] written to drink something in order to stop being thirsty: *We stopped in a small village to quench our thirst and refuel the jeep.* — **thirst-quenching** [adj] *Ice-cool, thirst-quenching beers on sale here!*

slurp /slɜ:p/ [v I/T] to drink liquid while making a noisy sucking sound: *He bent his face over the steaming bowl and slurped loudly.* | *The old man started to slurp his beer.*

lap/lap up /læp, læp 'ʌp/ [v T/phr v T] if an animal laps or laps up a liquid, it drinks it with quick movements of its tongue: *We spotted the cubs lap-*

ping water from a stream in the forest. | **lap sth up** The tiny creature started to lap the milk up eagerly. | **lap up sth** A large dog lapped up the gravy that had spilt on the floor.

2 to drink very quickly

- ▶ gulp/gulp down
- ▶ swig

gulp/gulp down /gʌlp, ˌgʌlp ˈdaʊn/ [v T/phr v T] to drink something quickly, taking large mouthfuls: *I gulped down my tea and dashed out of the house.* | *Rodney gulped his wine nervously.* | **gulp sth down** *Manny gulped his beer down and followed me.* — **gulp** [n C] *She finished the drink in a single gulp.*

swig /swɪɡ/ [v I/T] to drink something quickly, especially from a bottle, taking large mouthfuls: *The soldiers took it in turns to swig vodka.* | *Jack swigged the last of his tea and got up to leave.* | + **from** *The old man wandered along, swigging occasionally from a whiskey bottle.* — **swig** [n C] *He took a swig of brandy from a small metal flask.*

3 to drink all of something

- ▶ drink up
- ▶ drain
- ▶ knock back
- ▶ polish off
- ▶ down

drink up /ˌdrɪŋk ˈʌp/ [phr v I/T] *Come on, drink up. I want to go home.* | **drink sth up** *Come on, drink your milk up.* | **drink up sth** *She drank up her brandy and signalled to the waiter to bring another.*

knock back /ˌnɒk ˈbæk, ˌnɒk-/ [phr v T] informal to quickly drink large quantities of an alcoholic drink **knock back sth** *Two bored-looking businessmen were knocking back glasses of schnapps.* | *He knocked back the last of the bourbon, then lit his last cigarette.* | **knock sth back** *When his whisky arrived, he knocked it back in a single gulp.*

down /daʊn/ [v T] to drink all of a drink fairly quickly, especially an alcoholic drink: *The servant brought a glass of water, which I downed in a single mouthful.* | *After downing a whole bottle of tequila, she swallowed several dozen sleeping tablets.*

drain /dreɪn/ [v T] **drain a bottle/glass/cup etc** to drink everything that is in a bottle etc, including the last few drops: *Jim drained his glass then offered to buy everyone another one.* | *Hurriedly draining her cup, she reached for her purse.*

polish off /ˌpɒlɪʃ ˈɒf, ˌpɑː-/ [phr v T] to finish something that you enjoy drinking, especially quickly or before someone else can drink it **polish sth off** *I think I'll polish that last beer off before George gets in.* | **polish off sth** *Did you polish off all the wine last night?*

4 something that you drink

- ▶ drink
- ▶ beverage
- ▶ something to drink

drink /drɪŋk/ [n C] something that you drink: *‘Would you like a drink?’ ‘Yes, I’ll have a lemonade please.’* | *a nice cool drink* | *She tipped her drink over his head and stormed out.* | **a drink of sth** *Give the children a drink of milk and something to eat.* | **food and drink(s)** *You can bring your own food and drink to the picnic.* | *It’s under \$10 for lunch and drinks at the Ivy Bush.*

something to drink /ˌsʌmθɪŋ tə ˈdrɪŋk/ [n phrase] especially spoken a drink: *I’m really thirsty. Let’s stop*

for something to drink. | *Can I get you something to drink?*

beverage /ˈbevərɪdʒ/ [n C] written a word meaning something that you drink – used especially in restaurants and by people in the food and drinks business: *Non-alcoholic beverages will be on sale in the foyer.*

5 drinks that contain gas or do not contain gas

- ▶ carbonated
- ▶ still
- ▶ sparkling
- ▶ flat

carbonated ALSO **fizzy** British /ˈkɑːrbəneɪtɪd, ˈfɪzi/ [adj] **carbonated** or **fizzy** drinks have gas in them: *fizzy lemonade* | *I don’t like fizzy drinks much.* | *I’d like a glass of carbonated mineral water, please.*

sparkling /ˈspɑːrklɪŋ/ [adj] **sparkling** water or wine has gas in it: *a sweet, sparkling wine* | *a bottle of sparkling mineral water*

still British /**uncarbonated** American /stɪl, ʌnˈkɑːrbəneɪtɪd/ [adj] **still** or **uncarbonated** drinks, especially water, do not have gas in them: *Would you like that still or sparkling, madam?*

flat /flæt/ [adj] if a drink that should contain gas is **flat**, there is no gas left in and it is not pleasant to drink: *I don’t know why some English people prefer flat beer.* | **go flat** *That champagne must have gone flat by now.*

6 drinks that contain alcohol

- ▶ alcohol
- ▶ liquor
- ▶ drink
- ▶ booze

alcohol /ˈælkəhɒl, -hɔːl/ [n U] drinks that contain **alcohol** – used especially in rules and warnings about alcoholic drinks: *We’re not allowed to serve alcohol to people under 18.* | *low-alcohol wines* (=not containing a lot of alcohol) | *He doesn’t drink alcohol or smoke.* | *She could smell alcohol on his breath.* — **alcoholic** /ˌælkəˈhɒlɪk, -ˈhɔː-/ [adj] containing alcohol: *You can’t sell alcoholic drinks unless you have a licence.*

drink /drɪŋk/ [n C/U] a drink that contains alcohol. In British English, **drink** can also be an uncountable noun, meaning alcoholic drinks in general: *‘Can I get you a drink?’ ‘I’ll have a gin and tonic, please.’* | *After a few drinks, Rick began to feel better.* | *They’ve always got loads of drink in the house.* | **go (out) for a drink** (=go somewhere such as a bar to drink alcohol) *Do you feel like going out for a drink tonight?* | *They all went for a drink together after the film.*

liquor /ˈlɪkə/ [n U] American drinks that contain alcohol, especially strong alcoholic drinks: *The man was holding a bottle of liquor in one hand and a cigarette in the other.* | *a liquor store* | **hard liquor** (=strong alcoholic drinks) *He got used to drinking hard liquor at an early age.*

booze /buːz/ [n U] informal alcoholic drinks: *The doctor told Jimmy to stay off the booze for a while.* | *The prince is known for his love of women, gambling, and booze.*

7 drinks that do not contain alcohol

- ▶ soft drink
- ▶ low-alcohol
- ▶ non-alcoholic

soft drink /ˌsɒft ˈdrɪŋk, ˌsɔːft-/ [n C] a cold drink,

such as fruit juice, which does not contain alcohol: *Do you want a beer, or would you prefer a soft drink?* | *a soft drinks manufacturer*

non-alcoholic /ˌnɒn ælkə'hɒlɪk-||-'hɔ:/ [adj] a non-alcoholic drink does not contain alcohol – use this especially about drinks that are normally alcoholic: *We got some non-alcoholic wine for Lisa because she doesn't drink.* | *non-alcoholic beer*

low-alcohol /ˌləʊ 'ælkəhɒl-||-'hɔ:l/ [adj] low-alcohol beer or wine contains very little alcohol: *There is a growing market for low-alcohol beers.* | *There's quite a variety of low-alcohol drinks available now.*

8 to drink alcohol

- ▶ have a drink
- ▶ drink

have a drink /hæv ə 'drɪŋk/ [v phrase] to drink something alcoholic: *We had a few drinks to celebrate.* | *You can't have a drink if you're driving Mary home.* | *Cliff wanted us all to go and have a drink after the show.*

drink /drɪŋk/ [v I] to drink alcohol, especially regularly: *He's been depressed, and drinking a lot more recently.* | *Did you drink a lot over Christmas?* | *It was obvious that Jimmy had been drinking.* | **drink and drive** (=drink alcohol before driving your car) *I think people who drink and drive should be banned from driving permanently.* | **drink heavily** (=drink a lot) *It was clear that Malone had been drinking heavily.* | *She's been drinking more heavily recently.* | **drink like a fish** informal (=regularly) *My uncle drinks like a fish, and has done for years.* — **drinking** [n U] *His family life is beginning to be affected by his drinking.* | *We went out drinking last night.*

9 someone who never drinks alcohol

- ▶ don't drink/doesn't drink
- ▶ teetotaller
- ▶ not touch

don't drink/doesn't drink /ˌdɒnt 'drɪŋk, ˌdɒzənt 'drɪŋk/ [v I] *I'll have orange juice please. I don't drink.* | *Ben is the only one of my friends who doesn't drink.*

teetotaller British /**teetotaler** American /ti:'təʊtələr/ [n C] someone who never drinks anything containing alcohol, often for religious or moral reasons: *He's recently become a strict teetotaller.* | *We're not teetotalers, but we recommend sensible drinking limits.* — **teetotal** /ti:'təʊtl-/ [adj] *He's a teetotal, non-smoking vegetarian yoga teacher.*

not touch /nɒt 'tʌtʃ/ [v phrase not in progressive] to not drink even a little of anything alcoholic, usually because you have decided to stop drinking alcohol: *I used to drink a bottle of whisky a week but I never touch it these days.* | **not touch a drop** *'Rick hasn't touched a drop in years,' said Mrs Marsden proudly.*

10 to stop drinking alcoholic drinks

- ▶ give up drinking/stop drinking
- ▶ be on the wagon

give up drinking/stop drinking /ˌɡɪv ʌp 'drɪŋkɪŋ, ˌstɒp 'drɪŋkɪŋ-||-'stɔ:p-/ [v phrase] to stop drinking anything alcoholic, especially because it is becoming a problem: *Sam's been told that unless he stops drinking, he could be dead within a year.* | *I didn't realize I had a problem until I tried to give up drinking but couldn't.*

be on the wagon /bi: ɒn ðə 'wæɡen/ [v phrase] informal no longer drink alcohol, or to have stopped drinking alcohol for a short time: *Do you want a beer, Harry, or are you still on the wagon?* | *I thought you were on the wagon!*

11 what people say when they drink alcohol together

- ▶ cheers
- ▶ here's to ...

cheers /tʃɪərz/ spoken say this as you raise your glass when you are drinking with someone: *They all clinked glasses and said 'Cheers!'*

here's to ... /'hɪərz tu:/ spoken say this when you want other people to drink with you to wish someone happiness or success: *Here's to Clare and Malcolm! May they have a long and happy marriage!*

drive

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **travel, road/path, accident, get on or off a bus, train etc**

1 to drive a car, train, or other vehicle

- ▶ drive
- ▶ driving
- ▶ ride
- ▶ steer
- ▶ be behind the wheel/at the wheel
- ▶ be at the controls
- ▶ joyriding

drive /draɪv/ [v I/T] to drive a car, bus, train etc: *Drive carefully – the roads are very icy.* | *They drive on the left in the UK.* | **learn to drive** *I'm learning to drive. In fact, I take my test next week.* | **drive a car/bus/truck etc** *We need someone to drive the school bus.* | *'What car do you drive?' 'A Fiat Brava.'* | *Driving a Rolls Royce into a swimming pool was one of the most dangerous stunts Crawford had to perform.*

driving /'draɪvɪŋ/ [n U] the activity of driving a car or other road vehicle: *Driving in central London is pretty unpleasant.* | **dangerous/reckless/bad/careless driving** *She was arrested for dangerous driving.* | **driving lesson** *I got driving lessons for my 18th birthday.* | **driving offence** *The man was stopped by police for an alleged driving offence.*

ride /raɪd/ [v I/T] to drive a vehicle with two wheels, for example a bicycle or motorcycle: *I ride a bicycle to work every day.* | *Riding a motorcycle is safer than riding a scooter.* | *After you've been riding a bike all day, you're really glad to reach your campsite.*

steer /striə/ [v I/T] to control the direction that a vehicle is going in by turning the wheel: *Even the children had a go at steering the boat.* | *Steer slightly to the right as you enter the bend.* | **steering wheel** (=the part of a car that you turn to change direction) *You can adjust the height of the steering wheel.*

be behind the wheel/at the wheel /bi: biˌhaɪnd ðə 'wi:l, ət ðə 'wi:l/ [v phrase] to be the person who is driving a car, bus etc: *An old Pontiac pulled up, with a young Mexican man at the wheel.* | *Seymour was glad to be behind the wheel again after his two-year ban.*

be at the controls /bi: ət ðə kən'trəʊlz/ [v phrase] to be the person who is driving or controlling a large vehicle such as a plane: *The King himself was*

at the controls when his helicopter landed. | The power boat, with Don at the controls, swept around the bay. | **+ of** When I was a child I used to imagine myself at the controls of a fighter plane.

joyriding /'dʒɔɪraɪdɪŋ/ [n U] the activity of driving a stolen car very fast and dangerously for excitement: Joyriding is the most common type of crime among boys under 18. | **go joyriding** A group of youths went joyriding in stolen cars, causing three accidents before the police caught them. — **joyrider** [n C] Joyriders are becoming a serious problem in the inner cities.

2 to go somewhere in a car or other vehicle

- ▶ **drive** ...
- ▶ **go for a drive**
- ▶ **by car/bike etc** ...
- ▶ **go for a ride**
- ▶ **cycle**

drive /draɪv/ [v I] to go somewhere in a car: 'How do you get to work?' 'I drive.' | **+ to/from/into/through etc** We drove to the airport, but couldn't find anywhere to park. | They drove home in silence. | **+ off/away** (=leave somewhere in a car) She drove off without saying goodbye. | **drive 50 kilometres/100 miles etc** Was the restaurant worth driving 50 miles for? — **drive** [n C] a journey in a car: It's a two-hour drive to Hamilton from here.

by car/bike etc /baɪ 'kɑːr/ [adv] to go somewhere in a car, on a bicycle etc – use this especially when you are comparing different methods of travelling: One group went by car and the others took a taxi. | I can get to work in about 20 minutes by bike. | I went by boat the first time I went to Tahiti.

cycle /'saɪkl/ [v I] to go somewhere on a bicycle: Cycling isn't only good for the environment – it's a great form of exercise too. | **+ to/from/through etc** I usually cycle through the park to get to school. | **cycle 50 kilometres/10 miles etc** It took about 20 minutes for her to cycle the 5 miles to her home.

go for a drive ALSO **take a drive** American /,gəʊ fər ə 'draɪv, ,teɪk ə 'draɪv/ [v phrase] to go somewhere in a car, especially for enjoyment: We'll go for a drive after lunch and see if we can find this park. | We took a drive down to the ocean.

go for a ride ALSO **take a ride** American /,gəʊ fər ə 'raɪd, ,teɪk ə 'raɪd/ [v phrase] to go somewhere in a car or on a bicycle especially for enjoyment: When you've finished your work, shall we take a ride? | It was unusual that someone should be taking a ride on a stormy night like this.

3 when you take someone somewhere in a car etc

- ▶ **take/drive sb somewhere**
- ▶ **lift**
- ▶ **carpool**

take/drive sb somewhere /'teɪk, 'draɪv (sb) sʌmweər/ [v phrase] Could you take me to the station, please? | The President was driven away in a big black limousine. | **drive sb home/back** He always expected his girlfriend to drive him home at the end of the night.

lift /lɪft/ especially British **/ride** /'raɪd/ American [n C] if you give someone a lift or a ride, you take them somewhere in your car: Never accept lifts from strangers. | **give sb a lift/ride** Pedro stopped to give me a lift. | **+ to** Do you need a ride to school? | **a lift/ride home** I accepted her offer of a lift home.

carpool /'kɑːpuːl/ [n C] a group of car owners who agree to drive everyone in the group to work on different days, so that only one car is used at a time: I've been in a carpool with the same three women for ten years. | **carpool lane** (=part of a road that only people who share cars can use) a proposal to open up a new network of carpool lanes — **carpool** [v I] American We should encourage more people to carpool. — **carpooling** [n U] the practice of driving everyone in a group to work on different days: Despite efforts to promote carpooling, 70% of all commuters drive to work alone.

4 someone who drives a car, train etc

- ▶ **driver**
- ▶ **motorist**
- ▶ **motorcyclist**
- ▶ **rider**
- ▶ **cyclist**

driver /'draɪvər/ [n C] someone who regularly drives or is driving a car, train, etc: Many drivers suffer from backache. | The car was almost torn in half in the crash but amazingly the driver was unhurt. | Car drivers now pay more than ever for fuel. | Some women drivers are concerned about their personal safety. | **driver's seat/door/side etc** He got into the driver's seat and started the engine.

motorist /'məʊtərɪst/ [n C] someone who drives a car – use this especially to talk about the costs of driving or the laws that affect driving: Motorists are developing the habit of buying a new car every other year. | Safety needs to be improved, not only for motorists but also for pedestrians. | **the motorist** (=all motorists) The countryside is being destroyed for the benefit of the motorist.

motorcyclist /'məʊtər,saɪklɪst/ [n C] someone who rides a motorcycle: Three motorcyclists dressed in black rode past. | The President's car arrived with its escort of police motorcyclists.

rider /'raɪdər/ [n C] someone who rides a bicycle or motorcycle: The rider wasn't badly hurt, but his bicycle was all smashed-up. | The leading rider in this year's motorcycle championship is Wayne Rainey.

cyclist /'saɪklɪst/ [n C] especially British someone who rides a bicycle: Most cyclists in London have their bikes stolen eventually. | Cyclists are demanding more and safer cycle paths in the city. | **a keen cyclist** Heather, a keen cyclist, is hoping to raise £10,000 by riding her bike across Europe.

5 someone whose job it is to drive a car, train, etc

- ▶ **driver**
- ▶ **chauffeur**

driver /'draɪvər/ [n C] The limousine pulled up outside the church and the driver got out. | **truck/lorry etc driver** A lot of truck drivers stop at this restaurant because it's open all night. | **cab/taxi/bus etc driver** Harry asked the cab driver to stop outside the store for a couple of minutes while he bought a paper.

chauffeur /'ʃəʊfər, ʃəʊ'fɜːr/ [n C] someone whose job is to drive a car for someone else: I'll learn to drive and be some film star's chauffeur. | a chauffeur-driven Rolls Royce

drug

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ someone who often takes illegal drugs and cannot stop see **addicted**
- ▶ see also **medical treatment, unconscious, smoking**

1 legal drugs used to treat illnesses, pain etc

- ▶ drug

drug /drʌg/ [n C] a chemical substance used for treating illnesses or to stop people feeling pain: *Morphine is a very powerful drug. | The drugs I take for hay fever make me feel very drowsy. | One disadvantage of the drug is that it is very expensive. | drug company/maker The New Jersey drug maker will begin marketing its new anti-balding medication in April. | prescription drug (=a drug that you can only get with the permission of a doctor) The article says that Ware tried to commit suicide by combining prescription drugs and alcohol.*

2 an illegal drug

- ▶ drug
- ▶ narcotics
- ▶ illegal substance

drug /drʌg/ [n C] an illegal substance that people take for pleasure, or because they cannot stop taking it: *Thompson was arrested for selling drugs in the fall of 1992. | a new campaign to warn teens about the danger of drugs | illegal drugs The agency's efforts to reduce the flow of illegal drugs into the United States has largely failed. | hard drug (=a powerful illegal drug that can make you very ill or kill you) Dewey said that legalizing marijuana would encourage people to experiment with hard drugs such as cocaine or heroin. | soft drug (=an illegal drug that is less dangerous than a hard drug) Seven out of ten teenagers said they had tried soft drugs. | drug abuse (=the use of illegal drugs, especially in a way that is very bad for your health) She has been treated for alcohol and drug abuse. | drug addiction The organization tries to deal with the widespread problems of drug addiction and alcoholism.*

narcotics /nɑːrˈkɒtɪks/ [n plural] especially American illegal drugs – used especially in news reports and in legal contexts: *Laws governing the sale of narcotics vary from state to state. | Police are investigating a recent spate of narcotics offenses in Miami.*

illegal substance /ɪˌlɪːgəl ˈsʌbstəns/ [n C usually plural] an illegal drug of any type – used especially in legal and official contexts: *Tucker was charged with the possession of an illegal substance. | Drug tests taken 24 hours after the crash showed no trace of illegal substances in either of the drivers.*

3 to take a drug

- ▶ take
- ▶ be on
- ▶ use
- ▶ do drugs
- ▶ inject
- ▶ come down

take /teɪk/ [v T] to put a drug into your body – use this about legal or illegal drugs: *I can't take penicillin; I'm allergic to it. | She took a couple of aspirins*

before going to bed. | take drugs (=use illegal drugs) Sinclair admitted that she had taken drugs several years before. | He neither drinks nor takes drugs.

be on /biː ˈɒn/ [v T] to take a drug regularly, especially because you cannot stop taking it **be on heroin/cocaine/speed etc** *How long has she been on heroin? | be on drugs (=regularly take illegal drugs) Our 28-year-old son is on drugs.*

use /juːz/ [v T] to regularly take illegal drugs: *She first started using drugs when she was thirteen. | Morgan stopped using drugs and alcohol six years ago when he entered a long-term treatment program. — drug user /ˈdrʌg juːzə/ [n C] Herring, 55, is a former drug user who started the foundation in San José in 1980.*

do drugs /duː ˈdrʌgz/ [v phrase] informal to take illegal drugs, especially regularly: *I did a lot of drugs when I was at university. | Davis said he quit doing drugs when he became a parent.*

inject /ɪnˈdʒekt/ [v I/T] to put a drug into someone's body using a needle: *Most heroin users prefer to inject the drug. | A drug that is injected reaches the brain faster than if it is smoked or sniffed. | Two years ago I was both smoking and injecting.*

come down /ˌkʌm ˈdaʊn/ [phr v I] to stop being affected by a powerful drug that you have taken: *I think I'm starting to come down. Let's smoke another joint.*

4 when someone's mind has been affected by illegal drugs

- ▶ high
- ▶ stoned
- ▶ wired
- ▶ be out of your head/be out of it

high /haɪ/ [adj not before noun] feeling very excited, happy, and full of energy because of the effects of a drug: *God, I got so high last night. | high on drugs/ecstasy/LSD etc Newton died at age 47 while high on crack cocaine. | as high as a kite (=very high) She was as high as a kite.*

stoned /stəʊnd/ [adj not before noun] informal feeling very relaxed or happy and not able to behave normally because of the effect of a drug: *The guy playing lead guitar was completely stoned. | get stoned 'What did you guys end up doing last night?' 'Not much. We got stoned and watched TV – that's about it.'*

wired /waɪərd/ [adj not before noun] informal feeling very excited and nervous as a result of taking a drug: *I was still way too wired to go to bed.*

be out of your head/be out of it /biː ˌaʊt əv jɔːr ˈhed, biː ˌaʊt əv ɪt/ [v phrase] informal to not know what you are doing or what is happening around you, because you have taken an illegal drug: *Can Sally go back in your room and lie down? She's really out of it. | They had taken some mushrooms and were completely out of their heads by the time they got to the party.*

5 to take too much of a drug

- ▶ take an overdose
- ▶ OD
- ▶ overdose on

take an overdose /ˌteɪk ən ˈəʊvərdəʊs/ [v phrase] to take a dangerously large amount of a drug, usually deliberately: *Can someone call an ambulance? I think he's taken an overdose. | + of The woman apparently tried to commit suicide by taking an overdose of a prescription drug. — overdose [n C] Mari-*

lyn Monroe was 36 when she died of an overdose of sleeping pills in August 1962.

overdose on /'əʊvərdəʊs ɒn/ [v phrase] to take a dangerously large amount of a particular drug, usually by accident: *He overdosed on heroin.*

OD /,əʊ 'di:/ [v I] spoken informal to take a dangerously large amount of a drug, usually deliberately: *'How did she die?' 'She OD'd.'* | + on *Brody OD'd on a mixture of cocaine and heroin.*

6 to stop taking drugs

▶ come off

▶ be in rehab

come off /kʌm 'ɒf/ [phr v T] especially British to gradually stop taking a drug that you have been taking for a long time – use this about legal or illegal drugs: *It was ten years before she managed to come off morphine.*

be in rehab /bi: ɪn 'ri:hæb/ [v phrase] if someone is in rehab, they are getting treatment to help them stop taking drugs or drinking too much alcohol: *He's been in rehab for over three months.* | *Danny was recently arrested for cocaine, but he's kept his job and he's in rehab.* — **rehab** [adj only before noun] a rehab center

7 buying and selling drugs

▶ drug trafficking

▶ pusher/drug pusher

▶ drug dealer/dealer

drug trafficking /'drʌg ,træfɪkɪŋ/ [n U] the illegal activity of taking drugs from one country to another and selling them: *He's wanted in the US on charges of drug trafficking.* | *The government's efforts to limit drug trafficking have mostly failed.* — **drug trafficker** [n C] someone who takes drugs illegally from one country to another and sells them: *a suspected drug trafficker*

drug dealer/dealer /'drʌg ,di:lər, 'di:lər/ [n C] someone who sells illegal drugs, especially to someone that they know: *He was accused of purchasing cocaine from an Indianapolis drug dealer.* | *Police arrested a dealer yesterday who was selling marijuana to 12-year-olds.*

pusher/drug pusher /'pʊʃər, 'drʌg ,pʊʃər/ [n C] someone who sells illegal drugs, especially in order to encourage people to start taking drugs: *A pusher approached us, asking if we wanted to buy any crack.* | *Being a university city, Oxford is an obvious target for the pushers.*

drunk

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **drink, drug, unconscious**

1 drunk

▶ drunk

▶ drunken

▶ pissed

▶ intoxicated

▶ have had too much to drink/have had one too many

▶ have been drinking

drunk /drʌŋk/ [adj] someone who is drunk has drunk too much alcohol and cannot think clearly or behave sensibly: *She was so drunk she could hardly stand up.* | *Gary was too drunk to remember*

what had happened that night. | **get drunk** (=become drunk) *I just hope they don't get too drunk and start fighting.*

pissed /pɪst/ [adj not before noun] British spoken drunk – many people consider this to be an impolite word: *Every time she goes to a party she gets pissed.* | *Don't listen to him – he's pissed.*

have had too much to drink/have had one too many /həv hæd ,tu: mʌtʃ tə 'drɪŋk, həv hæd ,wʌn tu: 'meni/ [v phrase] to have drunk too much alcohol so that you feel very drunk or sick: *I'd better take Tanya home – she's had too much to drink.* | *He usually has one too many and starts making a fool of himself.*

drunken /'drʌŋkən/ [adj only before noun] written a **drunken** person is drunk and their **drunken** behaviour shows that they are drunk: *A couple of drunken sailors were arguing with a policeman outside the bar.* | *The place was full of noise and drunken shouting.* | **drunken brawl** (=a fight between people who are drunk) *Many of their beer parties ended in a drunken brawl.* | **in a drunken stupor** (=almost unconscious as a result of being drunk) *We found him lying by the roadside in a drunken stupor.* — **drunkenness** [n U] *She hated Morel because of his constant drunkenness and his violent temper.*

intoxicated /ɪn'tɒksɪkətɪd/-'tɔ:k-/ [adj usually not before noun] formal drunk – use this especially in legal, official, and medical contexts: *Jensen was found guilty of driving while intoxicated.* | *Our policy is not to serve alcohol to anyone who is already intoxicated.* — **intoxication** /ɪn'tɒksɪ'keɪʃən/-,tɔ:k-/ [n U] formal *He's already been arrested twice for public intoxication.*

have been drinking /həv bi:n 'drɪŋkɪŋ/-bɪn-/ [v phrase] use this about someone who you know has been drinking alcohol because they are behaving as if they were drunk or because you can smell alcohol on their breath: *Have you guys been drinking all day?* | *She answered the door in her bathrobe and I could tell she'd been drinking.*

2 a little drunk

▶ tipsy

▶ merry

▶ mellow

▶ buzzed

tipsy /'tɪpsi/ [adj] *After the second glass of wine I was feeling a little tipsy.* | *We went out to dinner, got a little tipsy, and ended up at my place.*

mellow /'meləʊ/ [adj] pleasantly friendly and ready to talk because you are slightly drunk: *She wasn't drunk yet, but she was feeling nice and mellow and happy.* | *She poured him another glass of brandy to keep him in a mellow mood.*

merry /'meri/ [adj not before noun] British feeling happy and friendly because you are slightly drunk: *We were all very merry by the time the party broke up.* | *Some of the officers got quite merry celebrating our recent victory.*

buzzed /bʌzd/ [adj not before noun] American spoken feeling slightly drunk: *This stuff is strong – I'm already a little buzzed.*

3 very drunk

▶ blind drunk

▶ bombed/loaded/wasted

▶ roaring drunk

▶ paralytic/legless

▶ smashed/

plastered/trashed

blind drunk /ˌblaɪnd 'drʌŋk/ [adj not before noun] *Every Saturday night he came home blind drunk. | Don't give him anything more to drink. He's already blind drunk.*

roaring drunk /ˌrɔːrɪŋ 'drʌŋk/ [adj not before noun] very drunk and very noisy: *They were all roaring drunk and kept singing bawdy songs.*

smashed/plastered/trashed /'smæst, 'plæːstəd||'plæs-, træst/ [adj not before noun] spoken informal very drunk: *We went to a nightclub in town last night and got absolutely plastered. | She came home completely smashed at about 2 o'clock this morning. | Man, you were so trashed. How much did you have to drink?*

bombed/loaded/wasted /bɒmd||bəːmd, 'ləʊ-dɪd, 'weɪstɪd/ [adj not before noun] American spoken very drunk: *Did you see Kim at Rob's party? She was totally wasted. | He's loaded. Somebody better call him a cab. | I was so bombed, I can't even remember half of what I did.*

paralytic/legless /ˌpærə'litɪk, 'legləs/ [adj not before noun] British spoken extremely drunk: *Don't give Dave any more to drink – he's already legless. | The day I got my exam results we went out and got absolutely paralytic.*

4 to get drunk

- ▶ get drunk
- ▶ hit the bottle
- ▶ drown your sorrows

get drunk /ˌget 'drʌŋk/ [v phrase] *Their idea of a good time is to go out and get drunk. | I can't remember the last time I got drunk. | + on She sometimes gets drunk on two glasses of wine.*

drown your sorrows /ˌdraʊn ʃɔːr 'sɒrəʊz||-'sɔː-/ [v phrase] to drink a lot of alcohol with the purpose of getting drunk, in order to forget your problems: *After his girlfriend left he spent the evening drowning his sorrows in a local bar. | + in You can't just sit around day after day drowning your sorrows in whiskey.*

hit the bottle /ˌhɪt ðə 'bɒtl||-'bɔːtl/ [v phrase] informal to start to drink a lot of alcohol regularly, especially in order to forget your problems: *When his wife died he hit the bottle again. | My sister's been hitting the bottle a lot lately and her work is starting to suffer.*

5 to drive while you are drunk

- ▶ drink and drive
- ▶ under the influence
- ▶ drink driving
- ▶ DUI/DWI
- ▶ be over the limit

drink and drive /ˌdrɪŋk ən 'draɪv/ [v phrase] an expression meaning to drive after you have been drinking alcohol, used especially in warnings about the dangers of doing this: *Val's not the kind of person who would drink and drive. | I don't care if people who drink and drive kill themselves – what worries me is that they might kill someone else.*

drink driving British /**drunk/drunk** **drunken driving** American /ˌdrɪŋk 'draɪvɪŋ, ˌdrʌŋk, ˌdrʌŋkən 'draɪvɪŋ/ [n U] the act of driving while under the influence of alcohol: *Drink driving causes over 800 deaths a year on the roads. | He was convicted of drunk driving and had his license suspended. — drunk/drunk driver* /ˌdrʌŋk, ˌdrʌŋkən 'draɪvər/ [n C] someone who drives while they are drunk: *Her husband was nearly killed by a drunk driver.*

be over the limit /biː ˌəʊvər ðə 'lɪmɪt/ [v phrase] especially British to have drunk more alcohol than is legal and safe for driving: *He was caught driving over the limit and had to pay a large fine. | In a large proportion of fatal accidents it is found that one driver is over the limit.*

under the influence /ˌʌndər ði 'ɪnfluəns/ [adv] formal if someone drives **under the influence**, they drive when they are drunk – used especially by the police and in news reports: *Driving under the influence is a very serious offense. | Witnesses claimed that Jones was under the influence of alcohol at the time of the accident.*

DUI/DWI /ˌdiː juː 'aɪ, ˌdiː dʌbəljuː 'aɪ/ American the crime of driving while you are drunk: *It was his first DUI offense. | I've never had a DUI or any kind of drugs record.*

6 someone who is often drunk

- ▶ alcoholic
- ▶ drunk
- ▶ drinker
- ▶ have a drink problem
- ▶ lush
- ▶ drunkard

alcoholic /ˌælkə'hɒlɪk||-'hɔː-/ [n C] someone who drinks too much alcohol and cannot stop: *Many alcoholics do not realize that they have a problem until it is too late. | I usually have a drink or two after work, but I don't think I'm an alcoholic.*

drunk /drʌŋk/ [n C] someone who is **drunk** or who often gets **drunk** – use this especially about someone you see in a public place such as a street or a bar: *A couple of drunks were passed out on the sidewalk. | I don't like to take the bus at night. It's full of drunks and crazy people.*

drinker /'drɪŋkər/ [n C] someone who often drinks a lot of alcohol: *He had the watery eyes and swollen nose of a drinker. | heavy drinker* (=someone who regularly drinks a lot of alcohol) *Paul and Jane were both heavy drinkers and spent most of their time in the local bar. | hard drinker* (=someone who regularly drinks a lot of alcohol) *He quickly earned the reputation as a hard drinker and hell-raiser.*

have a drink problem British /**have a drinking problem** American /hæv ə 'drɪŋk ˌprɒbləm, hæv ə 'drɪŋkɪŋ ˌprɒbləm|| -ˌprɔːb-/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be unable to stop the habit of drinking too much alcohol, so that it has a bad effect on your life: *My sister has a drink problem but she won't admit it. | From everything you tell me, it sounds as if your husband may have a drinking problem.*

lush /lʌʃ/ [n C] American informal someone who is often drunk – often used humorously: *You'll see her sitting at the bar all day. She's a real lush. | What are you drinking, you big lush?*

drunkard /'drʌŋkəd/ [n C] someone who is drunk very often – used especially in literature: *They were all drunkards, but Arthur was the worst of them all. | Unfortunately she had married an incurable drunkard.*

7 an occasion when people get drunk

- ▶ booze-up
- ▶ boozy
- ▶ drunken

booze-up /'buːz ʌp/ [n C] British informal a party or other occasion where people drink a lot of alcohol: *We usually get together with our friends for a booze-up at Christmas.*

drunken /'drʌŋkən/ [adj only before noun] **drunken party/night/orgy etc** where people drink a lot of alcohol: *The two met at a drunken party in college.*

boozy /'bu:zi/ [adj only before noun] especially British, informal a **boozy** occasion is one on which people drink a lot of alcohol: *She's going for a boozy night out with her friends.*

8 when you feel ill the day after you have been drinking

► hangover

hangover /'hæŋəʊvər/ [n C] the feeling you have the morning after you have drunk too much alcohol, when your head hurts and you feel sick: *Kevin woke up the next day with a terrible hangover.* | **have/have got a hangover** *Could you try to keep the noise down? I've got a hangover.* | *After all you had to drink last night, I'm surprised you don't have a hangover.*

9 not drunk

► sober

► sober up

sober /'səʊbər/ [adj not before noun] not drunk: *I don't think I've ever seen Bill sober.* | *I'll drive you home – I think I'm the only one here that's sober.*

sober up /,səʊbər 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if someone who has been drunk **sobers up**, they gradually become less drunk until they are not drunk at all: *He didn't sober up till he'd had a cup of strong coffee.* | *Give her a little time to sober up.*

10 able to drink a lot of alcohol

► can hold your drink

can hold your drink British /**can hold your liquor/alcohol** American /kən 'həʊld jɔ: 'drɪŋk, kən 'həʊld jɔ: 'lɪkər, 'ælkəhɒl]-hɔ:l/ [v phrase] if you **can hold your drink**, you are able to drink a large amount of alcohol without getting drunk: *He can really hold his drink. I've seen him drink seven whiskies and still play a good game of billiards.* | *Debra giggled again – she'd never held her liquor very well.*

dry

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ wet

► see also **weather, water, thirsty**

1 not wet

► dry

dry /draɪ/ [adj] You should change into some dry clothes. | *Keep the apples stored in a cool, dry place.* | *The wood was dry and it burned easily.* | *Can you check to see if the laundry's dry?* | **bone dry/dry as a bone** (=completely dry) *I forgot to water the plants and the soil has gone bone dry.*

2 when there is not much rain

► dry

► arid

► drought

► parched

► dusty

dry /draɪ/ [adj] if the weather is **dry**, there is not much rain: *It was a very dry summer.* | *The weather tomorrow will be sunny and dry.* | *Tunisia has a hot, dry climate.* | *In Arizona, the air is often extremely dry.*

drought /draʊt/ [n C/U] a long period when there is little or no rain, so that people and animals do not have enough water and plants die: *Central Africa is suffering one of the worst droughts of the century.* | *A severe drought has caused most of the corn crop to fail.*

dusty /'dʌsti/ [adj] a **dusty** road, town, track etc is dry and covered with dust, because the weather is hot and there is not much rain: *The road to Bangalore was hot and dusty.* | *Samandari lives in a small dusty village on the edge of the desert.*

arid /'ærɪd/ [adj] land that is **arid** is extremely dry and produces low quality crops because there is very little rain: *Much of Namibia is arid country and only fit for raising goats.* | *The region is an arid wasteland.*

parched /pɑ:rtʃt/ [adj] ground that is **parched** is completely dry because the weather has been very hot and there has been no rain for a long time: *The earth was so parched that there were huge cracks in it.* | *The parched yellow landscape of Death Valley stretched out for miles in front of us.*

3 to become dry

► dry

► dry up

► dry out

► shrivel up

dry /draɪ/ [v I] to become dry: *This should only take a few minutes to dry.* | *Wet clothes dry quickly on a sunny day.* | *Leave the dishes on the draining board to dry.* | **hang sth out to dry** (=hang clothes outside, so that they are dried by the sun or wind) *I like to hang the sheets out to dry. It gives them a fresh smell.*

dry out /,draɪ 'aʊt/ [phr v I] to become completely dry – use this about something that dries naturally in the air, sun etc: *Hang your towel over the chair to dry it out.* | *Cover the pastry with a damp cloth to prevent it from drying out.* | *Farmers will have to wait for fields to dry out before they can harvest their soybeans.*

dry up /,draɪ 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if a river or lake etc **dries up**, it becomes completely dry because there has not been any rain: *Last summer the river dried up and you could walk right across it.* | *The town's reservoir has nearly dried up and many homes are without water.* | *Lake Elizabeth will not dry up, but its water level could drop.*

shrivel up /,ʃrɪvəl 'ʌp/ [v I] if a plant or a fruit **shrivels up** it becomes smaller and deep lines form on its surface, because it has become very dry: *There was so little rain that most of the crops shrivelled up and died.*

4 to make something dry or make yourself dry

► dry

► dry off

► dry yourself off

dry /draɪ/ [v T] to make something dry: *Could you wait ten minutes while I dry my hair?* | *We built a fire to get ourselves warm and dry our clothes.*

dry yourself off /,draɪ jɔ:rsɛlf 'ɒf/ [v phrase] to use a towel to make yourself dry, for example after a bath or a swim: *Evan got out of the pool and dried himself off.* | *She began to dry herself off, talking to me over her shoulder.*

dry off /draɪ 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to dry the surface of something **dry off sth** *He dried off his bicycle seat with a towel.* | **dry sth off** *Clean the plastic cover with a damp sponge, then dry it off with a soft cloth.*

5 something that has had liquid removed from it

▶ dried

dried /draɪd/ [adj] dried food or plants have been allowed to become dry, or have had the liquid taken out of them in order to preserve them: *Dried herbs are convenient but I think fresh ones have more flavour.* | *My friend Minu loves dried flowers.* | *Add four tablespoons of dried milk to a pint of cold water, and stir until dissolved.*

during

RELATED WORDS

▶ at the same time see **time**

1 during

- ▶ during
- ▶ in
- ▶ within
- ▶ through
- ▶ all through/throughout
- ▶ over
- ▶ in the course of/during the course of
- ▶ by day/by night

during /'dʒʊərɪŋ/ [prep] at one point in a period of time, or through the whole of a period of time: *Terry's work has improved a lot during the last three months.* | *Henry died during the night.* | *During the summer we spend a lot more time out of doors.* | *At some time during the weekend someone broke into the building.* | *This place was an air-raid shelter during the war.*

in /ɪn/ [prep] between the beginning and end of a period of time: *The long vacation is in August.* | *In the last six years, Carol has moved three times.* | *In 1982 Paget was living in Geneva.* | *I always feel drowsy early in the morning.*

within /wɪð'ɪn/ [prep] during a period of time or before the end of a period – use this to emphasize that it is a short or limited period of time: *There have been five serious accidents within the last few days.* | *If we do not hear from you within 14 days, we will contact our solicitors.*

through /θru:/ [prep] during the whole of a period of time, continuing until the end: *The party continued through the night until dawn.* | *We'll have to see how he copes through the next couple of months.*

all through/throughout /ɔ:l 'θru:/ [prep] through – use this to emphasize that something continues from the beginning to the end of a long period: *It's closed all through the winter, and opens again in April.* | *Throughout her career she has worked hard and maintained high standards.*

over /əʊvər/ [prep] during a particular period of time: *She's been a great help to me over the past year.* | *They plan to redecorate their house over the Christmas period.* | *They met in 1962 and wrote each other several letters over the next few years.*

in the course of/during the course of /ɪn ðə 'kɔ:s ɒv, 'dʒʊərɪŋ ðə 'kɔ:s ɒv/ [prep] formal during a process or particular period of time: *In the course of a few years, Lambert built up a highly suc-*

cessful export business. | *We expect to see some important political developments during the course of the next week or two.*

by day/by night /baɪ 'deɪ, baɪ 'naɪt/ [adv] if you do something **by day** or **by night** you do it during the day or night: *By day they relied on the sun for direction, and by night they followed the stars.* | *By day he works at a construction company, but by night he's a bartender.* | *They attacked by night, hoping to surprise their enemy.*

2 happening during the time that something else happens

- ▶ while
- ▶ in the meantime
- ▶ meanwhile

while /waɪl/ [conjunction] during the same period of time that something is happening: *I bought a magazine while I was waiting for the train.* | *I'll just make a phone call while you finish the dishes.*

meanwhile /'mi:nwaɪl/ [adv] while something else is happening: *They're still working on our bedroom. Meanwhile, we're sleeping out back in tents.* | *People keep complaining about the service at hospitals, and meanwhile more and more nurses are losing their jobs.*

in the meantime /ɪn ðə 'mi:ntaɪm/ [adv] during the period of time between now and a future event or between two events in the past: *We'll meet again on April 21st, and in the meantime I'll collect some more information for you.* | *I came back to work after just a month, but in the meantime, all my things had been moved to a smaller office.*

Ee

each other

ways of saying that two or more people do something to each other

- ▶ each other/one another
- ▶ exchange
- ▶ mutual
- ▶ reciprocal
- ▶ two-way
- ▶ trade

each other/one another /i:tʃ 'ʌðər, wʌn ə'nʌðər/ [pron] use this to say that each of two or more people do the same thing to the other person or people, or have the same feelings towards them: *The twins looked at one another and giggled.* | *You can tell that George and Hannah like each other, can't you?* | *By the end of the holiday we were all beginning to annoy each other.* | **each ... the other** *When Kerry and Sam met again two years later, each was equally pleased to see the other.* | *The brothers started to quarrel, each accusing the other of being responsible for the mistake.*

exchange /ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ/ [v T] **exchange looks/glances/insults etc** look at each other, insult each other etc: *Danny and his lawyer exchanged uneasy looks.* | *As Sally approached wearing her new dress, the others exchanged glances and tried not to laugh.* | *The two men were exchanging insults and accusing each other of mismanagement.*

mutual /'mjʊtʃʊəl/ [adj] **mutual respect/hatred/support etc** respecting, hating etc each other equally: *A good marriage should be based on mutual love and respect.* | *The meeting broke up in an atmosphere of mutual irritation.* | **the feeling is mutual** (=both people feel the same) *He was very much in love with Hilda and the feeling appeared to be mutual.* — **mutually** [adv] *After weeks of discussion the two sides have reached a mutually acceptable agreement* (=one that both sides can accept).

reciprocal /rɪ'sɪprəkəl/ [adj only before noun] **formal reciprocal agreement/arrangement/visit etc** an agreement etc in which one person or country does or gives the same thing to another, as they have officially agreed to do: *The French students come to our school in November, and we then make a reciprocal visit to theirs.* | *In countries which do not have reciprocal health agreements with your own, you will need to take out health insurance.* | **on a reciprocal basis** (=with the understanding that both people, countries etc will do the same) *Senior officials from both countries make regular visits on a reciprocal basis.*

two-way /'tu: weɪ/ [adj only before noun] **two-way communication/exchange/contact etc** when two people or groups have an equal chance to express their opinions and are listening to or helping each other: *It was impossible to have a two-way conversation with Derek, because he never stopped talking.* | *Managers who want two-way communication with their staff must be prepared to listen to what they have to say.*

trade /treɪd/ [v T] **trade insults/threats/blows etc** to insult, threaten etc each other in an argument or fight, especially in public: *The prime minister and his chancellor exchanged insults on the front pages of the national newspapers last week.* | *The debating chamber is often simply used as a platform for trading verbal abuse.*

early

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ late

▶ see also **before, beginning, first, soon**

1 before the usual or expected time

- ▶ early
- ▶ ahead of time
- ▶ ahead of schedule
- ▶ in good time
- ▶ with time to spare

early /'ɜ:rlɪ/ [adj/adv] if something happens early, it happens before the usual time or the most suitable time; if someone is early, they arrive before the time they are expected to: *I finished work early today.* | *If you plant the seeds too early they won't grow.* | *After an early lunch, we started the meeting at one o'clock.* | *Everyone was deeply shocked by his early death at the age of forty-five.* | **be early (for sth)** (=arrive early) *You're early – I wasn't expecting you till seven.* | *I'm sorry, I'm a bit early for my appointment.* | **seven months/three days etc early** (=seven months/three days etc earlier than expected) *Our first child was born eight weeks early.*

ahead of time /ə'hed əv 'taɪm/ [adv] earlier than the time when you have arranged or expect to do something: *We will try to complete the building ahead of time.* | *Visas must be obtained ahead of time, and it may take several weeks to get them in order.* | *You can always prepare the salad ahead of time and refrigerate it.*

ahead of schedule /ə'hed əv 'ʃedju:l-'skedʒul/ [adv] earlier than the officially agreed time: *Due to the economy's strong recovery, Mexico will repay ahead of schedule the last installment of a \$13.5 billion loan.* | **six months/two weeks/a year etc ahead of schedule** *The renovation of the school has just been completed three months ahead of schedule.*

in good time /ɪn ,ɡʊd 'taɪm/ [adv] early enough, so that you do not have to rush, or so that you have time to get ready: *I like to get all my Christmas presents bought and sent in good time.* | **+ for** *It is important to arrive in good time for your interview.*

with time to spare /wɪð ,taɪm tə 'speə/ [adv] if you arrive somewhere or finish something with time to spare, you arrive or finish before the time when you have to arrive or finish: *In spite of the bad traffic, we reached London with plenty of time to spare.* | **with ten minutes/half an hour etc to spare** *I finished the test with just two minutes to spare* (=two minutes before the end).

2

too early

- ▶ too early
- ▶ too soon
- ▶ untimely
- ▶ premature
- ▶ jump the gun
- ▶ it's early days

too early /tu: 'ɜ:rlɪ/ [adv] *Too much success too early can cause you to grow overconfident.* | **+ to do sth** *It's still too early to tell if the treatment is going to be effective.* | **+ for** *There aren't any raspberries in the stores yet. It's too early for them.* | **far/way too early** (=much too early) *We arrived far too early and had to wait outside for an hour.*

too soon /tu: 'su:n/ [adv] happening too early after something else, or doing something much earlier than you should: *I don't think you should go back to work too soon after having the baby.* | **+ to do sth** *It's too soon to say what effect the merger will have on the company's 1500 employees* | **+ for** *I knew it was too soon for any likely resolution of the problem.* | **far/way too soon** (=much too soon) *You can't get married next week! That's far too soon.* | *Lendl hit the ball way too soon.*

untimely /ʌn'taɪmli/ [adj usually before noun] written **untimely death/end** much earlier than usual or expected, so that people are surprised by it: *Before his untimely death in 1991, Freddie Mercury was a brilliant singer and performer.* | **meet an untimely end** (=die early) *His grandfather had met an untimely end as the result of too much whisky.*

premature /'premətʃə-, -tʃʊə-, ,premətʃʊə-|| ,pri:mətʃʊə-/ [adj] happening before the normal or natural time **premature death/birth/ageing** *Alcoholism is one of the major causes of premature death.* | *It has been proved that sunbathing causes premature ageing of the skin.* | **premature baby** (=a baby that is born before the normal time) *Her baby was premature and weighed only 2kg.* — **prematurely** [adv] *Hannah's hair went prematurely grey when she was only 24.*

jump the gun /dʒʌmp dʌ 'ɡʌn/ [v phrase] informal to do or say something too early, before you know what is going to happen next, so that you risk making a mistake: *I think it would be jumping the gun to sign the agreement at this stage.* | *Surely it's jumping the gun to buy the ring before you've even asked her to marry you?*

it's early days /ɪts ,ɜ:rlɪ 'deɪz/ British if you say it's early days, you mean that it is still too early in a process or event to know what will happen: *It's still early days, but all the signs are that the operation has*

been a success. | **it's early days yet** 'It looks like Liverpool are going to win the championship.' 'Oh I don't know. It's early days yet.'

3 early in the morning

- ▶ **early**
- ▶ **at the crack of dawn**
- ▶ **first thing**
- ▶ **bright and early**

early /'ɜːrli/ [adj/adv] early in the morning: *I always wake up early when the weather's warm.* | *Early the next day, Jamie received a call from his mother.* | **make an early start** (=start an activity or journey early in the morning) *If we make an early start we should avoid the worst of the traffic.* | **in the early hours** (=during the first hours of the day, when most people are asleep) *The robbery took place in the early hours of Sunday morning.* | **early bird** (=someone who gets up early in the morning) *Jack was always an early bird; he did a lot of his work before dawn.*

first thing /fɜːrst 'θɪŋ/ [adv] especially spoken if you do something **first thing**, you do it immediately after you get up or as soon as you start work: *I'll telephone her first thing, I promise.* | **first thing tomorrow/Wednesday/in the morning etc** *Leave it on my desk and I'll deal with it first thing tomorrow.*

at the crack of dawn /ət ðə ,kræk əv 'dɔːn/ [adv] informal use this to emphasize that something happens very early in the morning, when most people are still in bed: *My Dad used to get up at the crack of dawn every Sunday to go fishing.*

bright and early /braɪt ənd 'ɜːrli/ [adv] if you get up **bright and early**, you get up very early in the morning, especially because there is something that you want to do: *Geoffrey was up bright and early on Saturday morning, and had everything packed before breakfast.* | *Waking bright and early, I went for a swim and took the dog for a walk.*

earn

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **pay, work, job, spend, money, profit**

1 to get money for your work

- ▶ **earn**
- ▶ **make**
- ▶ **get**
- ▶ **be paid/get paid**
- ▶ **be on**
- ▶ **gross**

earn /ɜːrn/ [v T] to be paid a particular amount of money for your work, especially over a period of time – **earn** is more formal than **make** or **get**: *At the peak of his career, Rogers was earning more than seven million dollars a year.* | *It's not uncommon nowadays for women to earn more than their husbands.* | **earn £15,000 per year/\$15 an hour etc** *Alan earns \$30,000 a year.*

make /meɪk/ [v T] to be paid a particular amount of money for your work, especially a lot of money: *Ella makes a lot of money.* | *How much do you think he makes?* | **make \$500 a week/£25,000 per year etc** *Some models make millions of dollars a year.*

get /get/ [v T] informal to earn a particular amount of money every hour, week etc **get £10 per hour/\$350 dollars a week etc** *My sister gets \$22 an hour at her new job.* | *How much are you getting a week?* | **get \$25/£15 etc for doing sth** *I got £5 for washing Nick's car.*

be paid/get paid /biː 'peɪd, get 'peɪd/ [v phrase] to earn money when you work for an employer and not for yourself **be paid £50/\$200 etc** *City maintenance workers are paid around \$250 a week.* | *We get paid every two weeks.*

be on /biː 'ɒn/ [v phrase] British informal to earn a particular amount of money each year: *Claire's on a very good salary.* | *In January, I'll be on £23,350.* | *How much were you on in your last job?*

gross /grəʊs/ [v T] especially American to earn a particular amount of money each year, before tax has been taken away – use this especially to talk about companies or businesses making money: *Jack grosses \$58,000 a year, but he has to pay taxes and health insurance out of that.* | *Walmax, a California superstore, grosses more than eight million dollars annually.* | **+ over/more than** *If you gross over \$100,000, you should consult a good tax accountant.*

2 to earn an amount of money after tax etc has been taken away

- ▶ **take home**
- ▶ **clear**
- ▶ **net**

take home /,teɪk 'həʊm/ [v phrase] to earn a certain amount of money, after tax etc has been taken away from your pay: *Lidia takes home only about \$150 a week.* | *Did you know that plumbers can take home as much as \$40,000 a year?* — **take-home pay** /'teɪk həʊm ,peɪ/ [n phrase] the pay remaining after tax has been taken away: *My dad's take-home pay was around £50 a week when he first started out.*

net /net/ [v T] to earn a particular amount of money as a profit after tax has been paid – use this especially to talk about companies or businesses making money: *For the first three months of 1990, Starcorp netted \$547 million.* | *Donna got a raise in February, but she's still only netting \$19,000 a year.*

clear /kliə/ [v T] to earn a particular amount of money after tax etc has been taken away, especially in a job where you work for yourself: *Sandra cleared £50,000 last year.* | *A good lawyer can clear \$250,000 a year easily.*

3 to earn enough money to pay for the things that you need

- ▶ **earn/make a living**
- ▶ **earn your keep**
- ▶ **support yourself/your family**

earn/make a living /ɜːrn, meɪk ə 'lɪvɪŋ/ [v phrase] to earn enough money to pay for the things that you or your family need **earn/make a living by doing sth** *As an engineer, you can earn a living anywhere in the world.* | *It's difficult to make a living as a writer.* | *Nordstrom earned his living by teaching violin.* | **earn a good/decent living** (=earn more than enough) *A programmer earns a pretty decent living.*

support yourself/your family /sə,pɔːrt jɔːr-'self, jɔːr 'fæməli/ [v phrase] to pay for the things that you or your family need out of the money that you earn, especially when you are the only person in the family who is earning money: *After his father died, Peter had to quit school and support the family.* | *Hank supported himself for years by doing construction work.* | *I have no idea how he's supporting himself.*

earn your keep /ɜːrn jɔːr 'ki:p/ [v phrase] to earn enough money to pay for your food and other needs, especially when someone has been supporting you

until now: *It's time you got a job and started earning your keep.*

4 to earn a lot of money

- ▶ make a fortune
- ▶ earn/make good money
- ▶ highly-paid/well-paid
- ▶ rake it in
- ▶ be overpaid

make a fortune ALSO **make a bomb** British /,meɪk ə 'fɔːrtʃən, 'meɪk ə 'bɒm||-'bɑːm/ [v phrase] to earn a very large amount of money: *The person who invented Post-It notes must have made a fortune.* | **make a fortune (by) doing sth** Roger makes a fortune buying and selling real estate. | **make your fortune** (=become rich) Jules made his fortune in the liquor business.

earn/make good money /,ɜː'n, 'meɪk gʊd 'mʌni/ [v phrase] to be paid a lot of money by the person or company you work for, or a lot of money from your own business: *Milos earns good money as a foreman.* | *Dan is making good money now, but for years we really struggled.*

highly-paid/well-paid /,haɪli 'peɪd<, 'wel 'peɪd</ [adj] earning a lot of money: *Most engineers are very well-paid.* | *Dr. Singh is one of the most highly-paid surgeons in Britain.*

rake it in /'reɪk ɪt ɪn/ [v phrase] informal to earn a lot of money quickly: *Athletes rake it in these days.* | **sb must be raking it in** *What a car! Jasper must be raking it in.*

be overpaid /biː ,əʊvər'peɪd/ [v phrase] to be paid more money for your work than you should be paid: *In my opinion, lawyers are overpaid and under-worked.*

5 words for describing a job that you earn a lot from

- ▶ well-paid/highly paid
- ▶ pay well
- ▶ lucrative

well-paid/highly paid /,wel 'peɪd<, ,haɪli 'peɪd</ [adj] *There are not enough women in well-paid, responsible jobs.*

pay well /,peɪ 'wel/ [v phrase] if work or a job pays well, the workers are paid a lot of money for doing it: *Boring jobs often pay well.* | *Modelling usually pays very well but the work is not very regular.*

lucrative /'luːkrətɪv/ [adj] work or a particular type of business that is lucrative earns a lot of money for the people who do it: *Transferred from Barcelona to Naples, Maradona signed a highly lucrative three-year contract.* | *An increase in consumer demand has made sports shoe retailing a lucrative business.*

6 not earning much money

- ▶ low-paid
- ▶ be badly-paid
- ▶ get peanuts/work for peanuts
- ▶ not pay well
- ▶ slave labour

low-paid /,ləʊ 'peɪd</ [adj usually before noun] low-paid workers do not earn much money for their work. Low-paid work is work that people do not get paid much money for: *a low-paid mechanic* | **low-paid job** *The jobs centre seems to list only low-paid temporary jobs.*

be badly-paid /biː ,bædli 'peɪd/ [v phrase] if some-

one is badly paid, they do not earn much money for their work — use this when you think someone should earn much more money: *A lot of people think that nurses are badly-paid.*

get peanuts/work for peanuts /get 'piːnʌts, ,wɜːrk fər 'piːnʌts/ [v phrase] informal to be paid very little money: *Jobs are so hard to find that people are willing to work for peanuts.*

not pay well /nɒt 'peɪ wel/ [v phrase] if work or a job does not pay well, the people who do it do not receive much money, especially considering the amount of work they have to do, the amount of knowledge they need to have etc: *It used to be accepted that teaching didn't pay very well, but things have changed a lot.*

slave labour British /**slave labor** American /,sleɪv 'leɪbə/ [n U] if you say that what someone is paid is slave labour, you mean that they are paid very little money even though they have to work extremely hard, and this is unfair: *£50 a week? That's slave labour!* | *Working for them is slave labor — they only pay five bucks an hour.*

7 pay that is too low

- ▶ low pay
- ▶ a pittance
- ▶ peanuts

low pay /,ləʊ 'peɪ/ [n U] Low pay is one of the disadvantages of working in publishing. | *These jobs are unattractive because of low pay and inadequate training.*

a pittance /ə 'pɪtəns/ [n singular] an unfairly small amount of money paid to someone for their work: *In the 19th century, children worked long hours in factories for a pittance.* | *Compared to what some people earn, my salary is a pittance.*

peanuts /'piːnʌts/ [n plural] informal an unfairly small amount of money paid to someone for their work: *'It's not fair,' she said. 'He pays me peanuts, and he expects me to work late as well.'*

8 the money that you earn

- ▶ pay
- ▶ salary
- ▶ wage
- ▶ income
- ▶ earnings
- ▶ fee

pay /peɪ/ [n U] the money that you earn by working: *'What's the pay?' 'About \$10 an hour.'* | *The worst thing about being a nurse is the low pay.* | **sick pay** (=pay that you get when you are ill and cannot work) *Joe's been receiving sick pay since the accident.*

salary /'sæləri/ [n C] the money that someone is paid every month by their employer, especially someone who is in a profession, such as a teacher or a manager **a salary of £100,000/\$10,000 etc** *The university provides a salary of \$3,000 a month plus benefits.* | *Johansen reportedly earns an annual salary of \$4 million.* | **be on a salary** (=be earning a salary) *I joined the company in 1985, on a salary of \$22,000 a year.* | **a good/high salary** *Our daughter makes a good salary, but she really works for it.*

wage ALSO **wages** /weɪdʒ, 'weɪdʒɪz/ [n singular/n plural] the money that someone is paid every week by their employer, especially someone who works in a factory, shop etc: *Elvina earns an hourly wage of \$11.* | *Without qualifications it's nearly impossible to get a job with decent wages.* | **minimum wage** (=the lowest amount of money that can legally be paid per hour to a worker) *Most of the new jobs in the area only pay the minimum wage.*

income /'ɪŋkʌm, 'ɪn-/ [n C/U] all the money that you receive regularly, for work or for any other reason: *Braund's annual income is just over \$40,000.* | *The amount of tax you have to pay depends on your income.* | **be on a low income** (=receive very little money) *Families on low incomes are eligible for state benefits.* | **+ from** *Richard has a comfortable income from his salary and his investments.*

earnings /'ɜːnɪŋz/ [n plural] the total amount of money you earn from any work you do: *Most single mothers spend a large part of their earnings on childcare.* | *The average worker's earnings have not kept up with inflation.*

fee /fi:/ [n C] money paid to a professional person such as a doctor or lawyer for a piece of work: *Dr Allison charges a fee of \$90 for a consultation.* | *Last year IBM paid \$12 million in legal fees to a single law firm.* | *The fee for the standard structural survey is £175.*

9 money that you earn in addition to your usual pay

- ▶ overtime
- ▶ bonus
- ▶ commission
- ▶ tip
- ▶ fringe benefits
- ▶ perk

overtime /'əʊvə'taɪm/ [n U] money that is paid to someone for additional hours that they have worked: *Last week Alex earned \$300, including ten hours of overtime.* | *Teachers never get paid overtime.*

bonus /'bəʊnəs/ [n C] money added to someone's pay, especially as a reward for good work: *Liz earned a £1000 bonus for being the best salesperson of the year.* | *The management offered a large bonus to those workers who stayed to the end of the contract.*

commission /kə'mɪʃən/ [n U] money earned by someone whose job is to sell things, based on the value of what they sell: *His basic salary is low, but he gets 20% commission on everything he sells.* | **be on commission** (=receive commission every time you sell something) *Most insurance agents are on commission, and some earn a lot of money.*

tip /tɪp/ [n C] a small amount of money in addition to the ordinary payment, which you give to someone such as a waiter or taxi-driver: *The boy carried my suitcases up to my room and then stood waiting for a tip.* | *We finished our lunch and left a tip on the table for the waiter.* — **tip** [v T] give someone a tip: *She tipped the taxi-driver.*

fringe benefits /frɪndʒ 'benɪfɪts/ [n plural] the additional things such as holiday pay, free food, or free health insurance, which a worker receives in addition to their pay: *The salary isn't very high, but fringe benefits include free health insurance and a company car.*

perk /pɜːrk/ [n C] something valuable or enjoyable that you get from your work apart from pay, especially something you get unofficially: *One of the perks of working for a fashion designer is that you get to wear lots of nice clothes.* | *It's not always fun being an air hostess, but the perks are good.* | *The professors regard foreign travel as a perk, and they go to all the international conferences.*

10 someone who earns money

- ▶ the breadwinner
- ▶ wage-earner

the breadwinner /ðə 'bredwɪnər/ [n singular] the person in a family who earns most of the money

that the family needs: *Many people still expect the man to be the breadwinner.*

wage-earner /'weɪdʒ ,ɜːnər/ [n C] someone who has a job and earns wages: *Jim is the family's main wage earner.* | *Families without wage-earners must seek relief from government social security programs.*

11 not earn anything for work that you do

- ▶ unpaid
- ▶ voluntary

unpaid /,ʌn'peɪd/ [adj] an **unpaid** worker does not get paid for the work that he or she does; **unpaid** work is work that you do but do not get paid for: *Amir worked as an unpaid informant for the internal security service* | *Coburn works 20 to 25 unpaid hours a week for the organization.*

voluntary ALSO **volunteer** American /'vɒləntəri/ 'vɑːləntəri, 'vɒləntɪər/ [adj] **voluntary** work is done by people who want to do it, without expecting to be paid for it: *Since retiring Martha has been doing voluntary work for the Red Cross.* | **voluntary worker/helper etc** *Most charities depend on the services of volunteer workers.*

easy

RELATED WORDS

opposite: — **difficult**
▶ see also **simple, complicated**

1 easy to do, use, or understand

- ▶ easy
- ▶ not difficult/hard
- ▶ simple
- ▶ straightforward
- ▶ user-friendly

easy /'iːzi/ [adj] not difficult to do, use, or understand: *The questions were really easy.* | *It's an easy journey – we just drive to the station, then take the direct train to Paris.* | *Our new computer system should make the work a lot easier.* | **easy to read/use/learn etc** *All the instructions are in large print to make them easy to read.* | **it is easy to do sth** *It is easy to see why she didn't marry him.* | **easy for sb to do sth** *Was it easy for you to find a job?* | **find sth easy/find it easy to do sth** *Susan's always found school work easy.* | *He doesn't find it easy to talk about his personal feelings.* — **easily** [adv] *E-mail enables people to communicate easily and inexpensively with each other on a regular basis.*

not difficult/hard /nɒt 'dɪfɪkəlt, 'hɑːrd/ [adj] **easy not hard** is more informal than **not difficult**: *'Did you make this pizza yourself?' 'Yes, it's not difficult.'* | **it's not difficult to do sth** *It's not difficult to see why she's unhappy all the time.* | *The reason for the problem is not hard to find.*

simple /'sɪmpəl/ [adj] **easy** to understand or do because it is not complicated – use this about things like explanations or instructions, or about machines or systems: *She drew us a simple map so that we wouldn't get lost.* | *I like this recipe because it's so simple.* | **be simple to use/make/prepare etc** *The new photocopier is much simpler to use than the one we had before.*

straightforward /,streɪt'fɔːrwɜːd/ [adj] **easy** to understand and easy to do, so someone should not have any problems – use this especially about a

method or process: *It is very straightforward – you just type the file name, then press 'Enter'.* | *There's a straightforward calculation for working out how much tax you have to pay.*

user-friendly /ˌjuːzəˈfrendli/ [adj] spoken easy to use or understand – use this especially about computers or written information: *We are trying to develop software that is more user-friendly.* | *The booklet is intended to be a user-friendly guide to pension schemes.*

2 to be very easy to do

- ▶ **be a cinch/a piece of cake**
- ▶ **be a doddle**
- ▶ **be child's play**
- ▶ **there's nothing to it**
- ▶ **anyone can do sth**
- ▶ **be a pushover**
- ▶ **like taking candy from a baby**

be a cinch/a piece of cake /biː ə 'sɪntʃ, ə 'piːs əv 'keɪk/ [v phrase] spoken informal *If you can learn Japanese, learning French should be a piece of cake.* | *Don't worry about the exam. It'll be a cinch!* | **be a cinch to learn/drive/use etc** *My new car's a cinch to drive, compared to the old one.*

be a doddle British informal /**be a snap/a breeze** American informal /biː ə 'dɒdl̩-'dɑːdl, biː ə 'snæp, ə 'brɪz/ [v phrase] *'You passed your driving test?' 'Yes – it was a doddle!'* | *Managing a team of businessmen is a snap compared to a team of twelve-year-olds.* | **a doddle/snap/breeze to do sth** *It's a snap to make this sauce if you have a few basic ingredients in the cupboard.*

be child's play /biː 'tʃaɪldz pleɪ/ [v phrase] use this when saying that something is surprisingly easy for someone to do, or that something is very easy compared to something else: *Persuading people to give away their money is child's play when you know how.* | *Life today is child's play compared to how it was 100 years ago.*

there's nothing to it /ðeəˈz nʌθɪŋ 'tuː ɪt/ spoken say this when it is easy for you to do something, even though other people think it is difficult: *'Oh, great! You've fixed the washing machine.'* *'Yeah, there was nothing to it, really.'*

anyone can do sth /'eniwʌn kən duː (sth)/ use this to say that something is so easy that everyone could do it: *Anyone can learn to cook.* | *I don't know why you think you're so clever – anyone can do that.* | *Politicians insist that there are plenty of jobs and that anyone can get one if they really try.*

be a pushover /biː ə 'pʊʃəʊvər/ [v phrase] someone who is a pushover is very easy to defeat, persuade etc: *The kids all think their new English teacher's a real pushover.* | **be no pushover** (=not be easy to defeat, persuade etc) *Colonel Moore was no pushover. He wouldn't let anyone tell him what to do.*

like taking candy from a baby /laɪk teɪkɪŋ 'kændi frəm ə 'beɪbi/ spoken extremely easy: *Sally smiled to herself. It was easy to attract men. Like taking candy from a baby.*

3 an easy job or way of life

- ▶ **easy**
- ▶ **cushy**
- ▶ **coast**

easy /'iːzi/ [adj] *He has lived an easy life in college for the last few years.* | *Being a teacher isn't easy.* | **have it easy** (=have a very easy life) *Lawyers really have it easy – lots of money for very little work.*

cushy /'kʊʃi/ [adj] informal very easy – use this espe-

cially when you think that someone has an extremely easy job or life and you are jealous of them or do not approve of them: *Eventually he got a cushy job as a newspaper correspondent in Madrid.* | *Being a stewardess is not a cushy lifestyle – it's very hard work.* | **a cushy number** British (=a cushy job or way of life) *What a cushy number, living rent-free in return for taking the dog out once a day!*

coast /kəʊst/ [v l] to not have to make much effort in your job or school work because the work is easy for you to do: *If you feel that you've been coasting in your job, perhaps it's time for a change.* | **coast along** *Laura was a bright kid and she could coast along at school without too much effort.*

4 when someone can do something easily

- ▶ **easily**
- ▶ **effortless**
- ▶ **come naturally**
- ▶ **can do sth with your eyes shut/standing on your head/blindfolded**
- ▶ **think nothing of**
- ▶ **breeze/breeze through**

easily /'iːzɪli/ [adv] *A burglar could easily climb in through that window.* | *When I went to college, I made friends very easily.* | **easily recognized/damaged/done etc** (=when something can be recognized, damaged etc easily) *These plates are easily damaged, so please be careful with them.* | *Lizzie and Jane are so alike that they're easily mistaken for each other.*

effortless /'efərtləs/ [adj] something that is effortless is done in a way that makes it seem very easy, although in fact it is very skilful: *The way she dances makes it seem so effortless.* | *Other musicians were amazed by Parker's effortless improvisational skill.* — **effortlessly** [adv] *Greg's a great cook, and he does it all so effortlessly!*

come naturally /ˌkʌm 'nætʃərəli/ [v phrase not in progressive] if something comes naturally to you, you seem to have a natural ability to do it, so that you can do it well without having to try hard: *Her family are all actors, so it probably comes naturally.* | **+ to** *Speaking in public seems to come quite naturally to her.* | *Looking after babies doesn't come naturally to all new mothers.*

can do sth with your eyes shut/standing on your head/blindfolded /kən duː (sth) wɪð jɔːr 'aɪz ʃʌt, stændɪŋ ɒn jɔːr 'hed, 'blaɪndfəʊldɪd/ [v phrase] to be able to do something very easily, especially because you have done it so many times before: *He's a really good mechanic – he could change a tyre standing on his head.* | *Don't worry. I've driven to the Bronx so many times, I could do it standing on my head.*

think nothing of /θɪŋk 'nʌθɪŋ ɒv/ [v phrase not in progressive] to think that something is a very easy and normal thing to do, although most people think it is difficult and unusual: *Emily thinks nothing of preparing a meal for twenty people.* | *Before cars were invented, people thought nothing of walking six miles to work.*

breeze/breeze through /brɪz, 'brɪz θruː/ [v T/phr v T] informal to win or succeed in something easily: *McKenzie breezed the first three rounds of the tournament.* | *She's likely to breeze through this game, but the next might not be so easy.*

5 the easiest way to do something

- the easy way ► easy option

the easy way /ði 'i:zi ,wei/ [n phrase] *The easiest way of making money is to get other people to do it for you. | do things the easy way* As a student, Louise was lazy, and always did things the easy way. | **take the easy way out** (=avoid the difficult or best way by doing something that is easier) *I decided to take the easy way out and take a different class.*

easy option /i:zi 'ɒpʃən- 'ɑ:p-/ ALSO **soft option** /,sɒft 'ɒpʃən/,sɔ:ft 'ɑ:p-/ British [n C] if someone takes the **easy option** they choose to do the easiest thing they can, rather than something that is better but more difficult, because they are lazy **take the easy/soft option** *Instead of working to keep their marriages, more and more people are taking the easy option and getting divorced. | be an easy/soft option* Some people think that studying languages instead of sciences is a soft option.

6 to make something easier for someone to do

- make sth easier ► smooth the way
► simplify ► ease
► facilitate ► spoonfeed

make sth easier /,merk (sth) 'i:ziə/ [v phrase] *The new system will make buying and selling houses much easier. | make it easier for sb to do sth* Health authorities want to make it easier for patients to be treated at home. | **make things/life easier** We've got a new secretary starting tomorrow – that should make things easier. | *It would make life a lot easier if there was a reliable train service.*

simplify /'sɪmplɪfaɪ/ [v T] to make something easier to understand, by removing the parts that cause difficulty or problems: *The whole university admissions procedure has been simplified.*

facilitate /fə'sɪlɪteɪt/ [v T] formal to make it easier for a process to happen or for someone to do something: *Both centers are electronically linked to facilitate communication. | Legislation is urgently needed to facilitate police counterterrorist operations.*

smooth the way /,smu:ð ðə 'wei/ [v phrase] to make it easier for someone to do something or for something to happen, by dealing with any problem that might prevent it: *Our representatives will be waiting for you to arrive, and ready to help smooth the way. | + for* It is hoped that the negotiations will smooth the way for an agreement later this year.

ease /i:z/ [v T] to make it easier for a process to happen or move forward, especially by officially changing something that has previously been making it difficult: *The help of UN experts eased the transition to independence. | We need to get rid of Africa's long-term debt burden, and ease trade and commerce.*

spoonfeed /'spu:nfi:d/ [v T] to make it too easy for someone to do something by giving them too much information and help, so that they do not learn for themselves: *Don't spoonfeed him – he's got to learn how to do things for himself! | Spoonfeeding students is never a good idea – they always fail when it comes to exams.*

eat

RELATED WORDS

- someone who eats too much *see greedy*
► *see also* **drink, taste, hungry/not hungry, food, cook, meal, delicious**

1 to eat

- eat ► consume
► have ► dig in/tuck in
► chew ► feed
► swallow ► chow down
► lick

eat /i:t/ [v I/T] *Don't eat so fast – you'll get sick. | I'm so full. I couldn't eat another thing. | She was sitting on the wall, eating an apple. | Hey! – Someone's eaten all my chocolates.*

have /hæv/ [v T] to eat a particular thing: *I wasn't very hungry, so I just had a sandwich. | I think I'll just have one more piece of cake. | have sth for lunch/dinner/breakfast* What shall we have for dinner? | *I usually just have fruit for breakfast.*

chew /tʃu:/ [v I/T] to bite food several times and turn it around in your mouth: *I chewed the toffee slowly. | There was a cow in the field, slowly chewing a mouthful of grass.*

swallow /'swɒləʊ-'swɑ:-/ [v I/T] to make something go down your throat towards your stomach: *If you drink some water it will make the pills easier to swallow. | I threw a piece of meat to the dog and he swallowed it in one go.*

lick /lɪk/ [v T] to eat something soft by moving your tongue across its surface: *The children sat licking their ice creams. | lick sth off sth* Nina licked the melted chocolate off her fingers.

consume /kən'sju:m-'su:m/ [v T] to eat or drink something – used especially in scientific or technical contexts: *In order to survive human beings need to consume food and water. | People who consume large amounts of animal fats are more likely to get cancer and heart disease. —consumption* /kən'sʌmpʃən/ [n U] *Food products have dates printed on them to show if they're safe for consumption (=safe to be consumed).*

dig in/tuck in /,dɪg 'ɪn, ,tʌk 'ɪn/ [phr v I] to eat eagerly and with enjoyment: *Dinner's ready everyone. Dig in! | Nick was already at the table, tucking in. | tuck into* 'This is delicious!' he said, tucking into his steak and kidney pudding.

feed /fi:d/ [v I] if animals or babies feed, they eat or drink: *Most new babies will want to feed every few hours. | The pigs were feeding from a trough in the middle of the yard. | + on* The larvae feed on the young shoots of water-lilies.

chow down /,tʃaʊ 'daʊn/ [phr v I] American informal to eat, especially in a noisy way or in a way that shows you are very hungry: *We each grabbed a container of ice cream and chowed down. | + on* The kids were chowing down on a large pizza.

2 to have a meal

- have ► grab something/
► eat a bite to eat
► have something to ► have a snack
eat ► snack
► dine

have /hæv/ [v T] to eat a meal **have breakfast/lunch/dinner** *Have you had lunch?* | *Make sure you have a good breakfast because lunch isn't until two o'clock.* | **have a meal** *We had an excellent meal in a Thai restaurant.*

eat /i:t/ [v I/T] to eat a meal: *We usually eat at seven o'clock.* | *I'm not hungry, thanks – I've already eaten.* | **eat out** (=eat a meal in a restaurant) *We eat out about once a month.* | **eat breakfast/lunch/dinner** *We ate dinner at around six, then went out.*
▶ USAGE *Have* is the usual word to use when talking about eating a particular meal such as lunch or dinner, and is much more common than *eat*. *Have* is always transitive but *eat* can be transitive or intransitive.

have something to eat /hæv 'sʌmθɪŋ tu 'i:t/ [v phrase] to eat something such as a small meal or a sandwich: *Shall we stop here and have something to eat?* | *Halfway to Berlin we stopped to have something to eat.* | *The movie didn't start for another hour, so we had something to eat in the cafe across the street.*

grab something/a bite to eat /græb 'sʌmθɪŋ, ə 'baɪt tu 'i:t/ [v phrase] informal to eat something quickly, such as a small meal or a sandwich, because you are in a hurry: *Let's grab something to eat before we go out.* | *Do you want to grab a bite to eat, or can you wait until we get home?*

have a snack /hæv ə 'snæk/ [v phrase] to eat a small meal in the time between your main meals: *I usually have a snack at about 3 o'clock.* | *Dinner wouldn't be ready for a couple hours, so we had a snack while we watched television.* — **snack** [n C] *They stopped for a snack at a roadside cafe.*

snack /snæk/ [v I] to eat small amounts of food between main meals or instead of a meal: *Children who snack often develop poor eating habits.* | **+ on** *Tim was always snacking on potato chips and popcorn.*

dine /daɪn/ [v I] formal to eat a meal, often a formal or official meal, especially in the evening **+ with** *I have received an invitation to dine with the Mayor.* | **dine alone** *Dining alone this evening?* | **+ on** *Guests dined on sea bass and saffron potato mousseline.* | **dine out** (=have a meal in a restaurant) *It's a place where the famous can dine out and not be bothered.*

3 to eat a lot or too much

- ▶ **stuff/gorge yourself**
- ▶ **make a pig of yourself**
- ▶ **pig out**
- ▶ **overeate**

stuff/gorge yourself /'stʌf, 'ɡɔːrdʒ jɔːrsɛlf/ [v phrase] to eat so much food that you cannot eat anything else **+ with** *Having stuffed himself with burgers, Terry was unable to finish his dessert.* | **+ on** *The Romans would gorge themselves on grapes and plums.*

pig out /'pɪɡ 'aʊt/ [phr v I] informal to eat a lot of food – used humorously: *Last night we pigged out and ate three pizzas.* | **+ on** *When he's depressed he always pigs out on ice cream.*

make a pig of yourself /meɪk ə 'pɪɡ əv jɔːrsɛlf/ [v phrase] informal to eat too much food – used especially humorously, and used to say that someone has behaved in an embarrassing way when eating with other people: *I had four pieces of cake and made a real pig of myself.* | *Don't make such a pig of yourself; you've eaten enough.*

overeate /əʊvər'i:t/ [v I usually in progressive] to regularly eat too much in a way that is bad for your

health: *You need to watch your weight – have you been overeating?* | *A woman who overeats during pregnancy can cause health problems for her child.* — **overeating** [n U] *We're constantly being reminded of the dangers of overeating.*

4 to eat something very quickly

- ▶ **wolf down**
- ▶ **bolt down**
- ▶ **gobble up/down**
- ▶ **scoff**

wolf down /wʊlf 'daʊn/ [phr v T] informal to eat food quickly and eagerly, especially because you are very hungry or are in a hurry **wolf down sth** *I wolfed down my breakfast but still felt hungry.* | *They were already late so they wolfed down their lunch and caught the 2.30 train.* | **wolf sth down** *When the food finally came she wolfed it down immediately.*

bolt down /bəʊlt 'daʊn/ [phr v T] British to eat something too quickly, especially because you are in a hurry **bolt down sth** *He bolted down two hamburgers then washed them down with Coca-Cola.* | **bolt sth down** *Don't bolt your food down! Chew it up slowly.*

gobble up/down /gɒbəl 'ʌp, daʊn, ga:-/ [phr v T] to eat something quickly and noisily, especially because you are taking a lot of food into your mouth **gobble sth up/down** *Mike gobbled his lunch down then dashed off to meet his next client.* | **gobble up/down sth** *The cat leapt onto the kitchen counter and gobbled up the smoked salmon intended for dinner.*

scoff /skɒf/skɔːf/ British informal **/scarf** /skɑːrf/ American informal [v T] to eat something very quickly: *I left three pies in the fridge and someone's scoffed the lot!* | **scarf up/down sth** *I scarfed down breakfast in my car on the way to work.* | **scarf sth up/down** *Wow, you two really scarfed those cookies up.*

5 to eat noisily

- ▶ **munch**
- ▶ **crunch**

munch /mʌntʃ/ [v T] to eat something with continuous movements of your mouth, especially when you are enjoying your food: *Jamie came out of the store munching a bag of potato chips.* | **+ on** *We sipped black coffee and munched on homemade biscuits.*

crunch /krʌntʃ/ [v T] to noisily eat something hard: *He drank his orange juice and crunched a half burnt piece of toast.* | *Jill was reading the paper, crunching a raw carrot as she read.* | **+ on** *Miguel, crunching on a mouthful of chips, wiped the cheese from his beard.*

6 to eat all of something

- ▶ **eat up**
- ▶ **finish**
- ▶ **finish off/up**
- ▶ **polish off**
- ▶ **demolish**
- ▶ **devour**

eat up /i:t 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to eat all of something and not leave anything: *Come on, boys – eat up your supper and get to bed.* | **eat sth/it/them up** *Margaret ate it all up and then asked for more.* | *We were always taught to eat our vegetables up.*

finish /'fɪnɪʃ/ [v I/T] to finish eating something: *Are you finished?* | *You may not leave the table until you've finished your supper.* | *I finished my lunch, repacked my back pack, and set off again.* | *Hurry up and finish so we can make the 7 o'clock show.*

finish off/up /'fɪnɪʃ 'ɒf, 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to finish eating the rest of the food that is still on the plate, in the

pan etc **finish off/up sth** *Who finished off the cake that was left after the party? | Can someone finish up these strawberries so I don't have to throw them away? | finish sth/it/them off* Finish those carrots off and you can have dessert.

polish off /ˌpɒlɪʃ ˈɒf/, paː-/ [phr v T] to eat everything that is available, with great enjoyment, until there is none left **polish off sth** *At dinner he polished off six fudge brownies and then asked for some more. | polish sth/it/them off* If anyone wants more pizza, come and get it before Dan polishes it all off.

demolish /drɪˈmɒlɪʃ||drɪˈmaː-/ [v T] to eat all of something very quickly – used humorously: *The kids demolished the cake and then ran back outside to play. | I've seen Marian demolish a big box of chocolates in one sitting!*

devour /drɪˈvaʊər/ [v T] especially written to eat all of something quickly because you are very hungry: *After the tennis match the boys devoured the sandwiches in seconds. | Wendell devoured a large piece of gingerbread, then licked his fingers greedily.*

7 to eat small amounts of food

- ▶ nibble
- ▶ pick at
- ▶ hardly touch your food/dinner/meal etc

nibble /ˈnɪbəl/ [v I/T] to eat something by biting very small pieces: *The horse lowered his head and began to nibble the grass. | + on/at* We stood around drinking wine and nibbling on little snacks.

pick at /ˈpɪk æt/ [v T] to eat only a small part of a meal, especially because you feel ill or unhappy: *I sat picking at my dinner, wishing I were somewhere else.*

hardly touch your food/dinner/meal etc /ˌhɑːˈdli ˈtʌtʃ jɔːr fuːd/ [v phrase] to eat almost none of your dinner, meal etc: *Are you feeling okay? You've hardly touched your dinner. | We were so full by the time dessert came that we hardly touched it.*

8 to eat less in order to lose weight

- ▶ diet
- ▶ diet

diet /ˈdaɪət/ [v I] to eat less in order to lose weight: *I've been dieting for two months and I've lost 6 kilos. | She dieted and went on exercise programs but nothing seemed to work.*

diet /ˈdaɪət/ [n C] when you eat less food over a period of time because you want to become thinner or healthier: *I've tried all the diets and they never work. | This new diet involves eating very small amounts throughout the day. | go on a diet* The doctor told Tom to quit smoking and go on a diet. | **be on a diet** Since his heart attack, Brice has been on a salt-free diet.

9 to stop eating or refuse to eat

- ▶ fast
- ▶ go on (a) hunger strike
- ▶ be off your food

fast /fɑːst||fæst/ [v I] to stop eating food for a fixed period of time, especially for religious reasons: *Muslims fast during Ramadan. — fast [n C]* At the end of their fast, the people have a big party to celebrate.

go on (a) hunger strike /ˌgəʊ ɒn (ə) ˈhʌŋgər straɪk/ [v phrase] if someone goes on a hunger

strike, they refuse to eat for days or weeks in order to protest about something or bring public attention to a political problem: *More than 300 prisoners went on hunger strike in February in protest against the living conditions. | be on (a) hunger strike* 67 men had been on hunger strike since August 13th.

be off your food /biː ɒf jɔːr ˈfuːd/ [v phrase] British especially spoken if someone is off their food, they do not want to eat, for example because they feel sick or ill: *What's wrong with Billy? He seems to be off his food.*

10 when you have eaten enough or too much food

- ▶ have had enough
- ▶ be full
- ▶ couldn't eat another thing
- ▶ bloated
- ▶ on a full stomach

have had enough /həv ˌhæd ɪˈnʌf/ [v phrase] to have eaten enough food, so that you do not want any more: *'Would you like some dessert?' 'No thanks, I've had enough.' | Leave the rest if you've had enough.*

be full /biː ˈfʊl/ [v phrase] spoken if you are full, you have eaten so much food that you cannot eat any more: *'Would you like some more pie?' 'No thanks, I'm full.'*

couldn't eat another thing /kʊdnt ɪt əˈnʌðə ˈθɪŋ/ you say I couldn't eat another thing when you have eaten a lot, especially because you enjoyed the food, and are very full: *The apple pie is delicious, but I won't have another slice – I couldn't eat another thing.*

bloated /ˈbləʊtɪd/ [adj] having eaten so much that your stomach feels very full and uncomfortable: *I feel really bloated. I wish I hadn't eaten so much. | + with* He fell onto the sofa, his stomach bloated with food.

on a full stomach /ɒn ə ˈfʊl ˈstʌmək/ [adv] if you do something on a full stomach, you do it soon after eating a meal, when you are still feeling full: *It isn't wise to go swimming on a full stomach.*

11 someone who enjoys eating a lot

- ▶ big eater
- ▶ like your food
- ▶ gourmet
- ▶ foodie

big eater /ˌbɪɡ ˈiːtər/ [n C] someone who usually eats a lot of food: *Don't give me such a large portion. I'm not a big eater. | What can I cook for them? They're such big eaters.*

like your food /ˌlaɪk jɔːr ˈfuːd/ [v phrase not in progressive] informal to enjoy food and to usually eat a lot: *Give him a big plate of spaghetti. He likes his food. | 'Now there's a man who likes his food,' she said, as her brother took a third helping of pie.*

gourmet /ˈɡʊəmeɪ||ˈɡʊər-, ɡʊərˈmeɪ/ [n C] someone who knows a lot about food and drink and likes good quality food and drink: *They're real gourmets and buy only the best cuts of meat. | Many gourmets say that Camembert should never be kept in a fridge. | gourmet food/cooking etc* (=very good and usually expensive) *The shop only sells gourmet food, at astronomical prices.*

foodie /ˈfuːdi/ [n C] British informal someone who is interested in food, and likes going to restaurants and trying new and unusual foods: *a new magazine for foodies | Michael Caine is an avid foodie who owns a string of restaurants.*

12 someone who only eats certain types of food

- ▶ be a fussy/picky eater

be a fussy/picky eater /bi: ə ˌfʌsi, ˌpɪki ˈi:tər/ [v phrase] to refuse to eat particular types of food and only eat food that you especially like: *Stan's such a picky eater; it's impossible to know what to cook for him.*

13 when something can be eaten

- ▶ edible

edible /ˈedɪbəl/ [adj] food, plants, and animals that are edible are suitable for people to eat and will not cause illness or death: *Are these mushrooms edible?* | *There are many edible fruits growing wild in the coastal forest.*

14 when something cannot be eaten

- ▶ inedible
- ▶ unfit for human consumption

inedible /ɪnˈedɪbəl/ [adj] food, plants, and animals that are inedible cannot be eaten, especially because they have a bad taste: *Onondaga Lake is now so polluted that the fish are inedible.* | *Mark hadn't realized that the leaves of the rhubarb plant were inedible.*

unfit for human consumption /ʌnˌfɪt fər ˌhju:mən kənˈsʌmpʃən/ [adj phrase] not suitable for people to eat – used especially in official contexts: *Most of this meat is so old it is unfit for human consumption.* | *Warning: Animal Feed only – Unfit for human consumption.*

edge

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also side, middle, around/round

1 the edge of an object, surface, or place

- ▶ edge
- ▶ side
- ▶ margin
- ▶ border
- ▶ rim

edge /edʒ/ [n C] the part of something that is nearest to its outside or end: *The plates have blue lines around the edges.* | *Don't put your glass so close to the edge of the table.* | **at the edge (of)** *There's an enormous oak tree at the edge of the garden.*

side /saɪd/ [n C] the part of an object that is near its left or right edge: *The stage was lit from the side.* | **on the side (of)** *Mike always puts his feet on my side of the bed.* | **left-hand/right-hand side of sth** (=on the left or right) *The new five-dollar bills have shifted the president's head toward the left-hand side.*

margin /ˈmɑ:rdʒɪn/ [n C] the empty space at the side of a printed page: *The program sets the margins automatically.* | **in the margin** *There were notes pencilled in the margin.*

border /ˈbɔ:rdə/ [n C] a narrow band that goes around the edge of something such as a picture or a piece of material, especially one that is for decoration: *The tablecloth had a brightly patterned border.* | *Samantha was wearing a knee-length skirt with a green border.* | **+ of** *Jill wants to plant a border of flowers around the lawn.*

rim /rɪm/ [n C] the circular edge of something, especially the edge at the top of a glass or cup, or the outside edge of a wheel or a pair of glasses: *The china set was blue with a gold rim.* | *John's glasses had small lenses and steel rims.* | **+ of** *Her lipstick left a red mark on the rim of the cup.*

2 the edge of a country, place or area of land

- ▶ edge
- ▶ outskirts
- ▶ border
- ▶ frontier
- ▶ boundary
- ▶ perimeter

edge /edʒ/ [n C] the part of a town, city etc that is farthest from the centre **on the edge (of)** *My uncle's house is on the edge of town, near the airport.* | *Gretel lives in a simple cottage on the edge of the forest.*

outskirts /ˈaʊtskɜ:rts/ [n plural] the areas of a city furthest away from the centre **on the outskirts (of)** *Her parents lived in a big house on the outskirts of Manchester.* | *We stayed on the outskirts of the capital.* | **the outskirts of sth** *We heard gunshots as we drove through the outskirts of the city.*

border /ˈbɔ:rdə/ [n C] the official line that separates two countries, or the area of land near this line **the Italian/Brazilian/Nigerian etc border** (=the border between Italy, Brazil etc and another country) *Isn't Manto near the Italian border?* | *Jeumont is a small town on the French-Belgian border.* | **cross the border** *Refugees have been warned not to attempt to cross the border.* | **on the border (with sth)** *The talks were held in the northeastern state of Nuevo Leon, on the border with the US.* | **the border with** (=the border separating one country from another) *It is a mountainous region, occupying a large area near the border with Nepal.* | **border town/area/patrol** *We spent the night in, a miserable little border town.* | **border dispute** (=arguments and fighting between countries about where a border should be) *Fighting in border disputes has killed at least 25 people.*

frontier /ˈfrʌntɪə/ [n C] especially British the border of a country, where people cross from one country to another: *Many of the cars crossing the frontier were stopped and searched.* | *They settled in Ronco, a picturesque village near the Italian frontier.* | **frontier post** (=place where soldiers guard a border) *He was questioned by soldiers at a frontier post.*

boundary /ˈbaʊndəri/ [n C] the official line that marks the edge of an area of land, for example of a farm or a part of a country: *A fence marks the property's boundaries.* | **+ of** *the easternmost boundary of Greater Manchester* | **+ between** *The Mississippi River forms a natural boundary between Iowa and Illinois.*

perimeter /pəˈrɪmɪtər/ [n C] the outside edge around an enclosed area of land such as a military camp or a prison: *Security guards patrol the perimeter.* | *the perimeter of the airfield* | **perimeter fence/wall/road etc** (=one that goes around the perimeter) *A secure perimeter fence should be at least two metres high.*

effect/affect

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **change/not change, effective/not effective, result**

1 to have an effect on someone or something

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------|
| ▶ have an effect | ▶ take effect |
| ▶ have an impact | ▶ make a difference |
| ▶ affect | ▶ impact |

have an effect /hæv ən r'fekt/ [v phrase] to make someone or something change in some way, for example by making them better or worse: *For some patients, the treatment has an immediate effect.* | + on *What you eat when you are pregnant can have an effect on your baby.* | *No one knows yet what effects genetically modified foods will have on the environment.* | **have little/no effect** *The government's policies have so far had little effect in reducing the level of inflation.*

have an impact /hæv ən 'impækt/ [v phrase] if an event, invention, or new idea has an impact on something, it affects it in important ways and causes big changes: *The new management team has clearly had an impact.* | + on *It is unlikely that the storms will have much impact on this year's harvest.* | *the impact of the Internet on all our lives* | **have a great/enormous/major etc impact** *Einstein's work on relativity had an enormous impact on the way physics developed.* | **have little/no impact** *At first, the revolution had little impact on the lives of ordinary people.*

affect /ə'fekt/ [v T] to produce a change, for example in the way that something develops or in someone's situation: *The new tax law doesn't affect me because I'm a student.* | *Scientists are investigating the ways in which climate changes affect the ozone layer.*

take effect /,teɪk r'fekt/ [v phrase] if something takes effect, especially a medicine or drug, or a new plan or system, it starts to have an effect: *It will be a while before the government's new economic policy takes effect.* | *The dentist gave me an injection that took effect almost immediately, and I didn't feel a thing.*

make a difference /meɪk ə 'dɪfərəns/ [v phrase] to have a noticeable effect on a situation: *If everybody helps a little, it really makes a difference.* | *You can call and complain, but I don't think it will make any difference.* | **make a big difference** *Just getting a new hairstyle and new outfit made a big difference to my confidence.*

impact /'impækt/ [v T] to affect something such as sales or profits – used especially in business and journalism: *How is the growth of e-commerce likely to impact the retail sector?* | + on *Child care is an issue that impacts on a broad cross-section of working women.*

2 to have a bad effect

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| ▶ have a bad/serious/harmful etc effect | ▶ leave a mark/leave its mark |
| ▶ badly/seriously etc affect | ▶ tell |
| ▶ be bad for | ▶ have a negative impact on |
| ▶ take a toll/take its toll | |

have a bad/serious/harmful etc effect /hæv ə ,bæd r'fekt/ [v phrase] *The drug can have a serious effect on the body's immune system.* | **have a devastating/disastrous effect** (=have an extremely bad effect) *The war is having a devastating effect on people's lives.*

badly/seriously etc affect /,bædli ə'fekt/ [v phrase] to have a bad effect on someone or something: *Late nights and lack of sleep can seriously affect your performance at work.* | *Rescue officials have gone to three villages badly affected by the earthquakes.*

be bad for /bi: 'bæd fɔ:r/ [v phrase] to have a bad effect on someone or something: *Changing schools too often can be bad for a child's social development.* | **it's bad for sb to do sth** *I think it's bad for her to spend so much time worrying about him.*

take a toll/take its toll /,teɪk ə 'təʊl, ,teɪk its 'təʊl/ [v phrase] to have a serious and harmful effect on something or someone, especially after continuing for a long time: *Years of civil war and drought have taken their toll, and the population of the region is greatly reduced.* | + on *Bad working conditions eventually take a toll on staff morale.*

leave a mark/leave its mark /,li:v ə 'mɑ:k, li:v its 'mɑ:k/ [v phrase] to have an important and permanent effect on something: *She was only here for a few months, but she certainly left her mark.* | + on *The long dispute has left its mark on the mining industry.*

tell /tel/ [v I] to have a noticeable and often harmful effect on a person or on a situation + on *The strain of living with her violent husband was telling on Judy.* | **start/begin to tell** *The power of the mayor's cronies began to tell as the election drew closer.*

have a negative impact on /hæv ə ,negə'tɪv 'impækt ɒn/ [v phrase] to affect something in a way that harms it or makes it worse than it was before: *We need to be assured that the new development will not have a negative impact on the local environment.* | *Last year's attacks have continued to have a negative impact on the tourist industry this year.*

3 to have an effect on the way people think or behave

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| ▶ influence | ▶ come into/enter into |
| ▶ have an influence | ▶ colour |
| ▶ sway | |
| ▶ play a part | |

influence /'ɪnfluəns/ [v T] to affect the way someone behaves or thinks: *Don't let him influence you – make up your own mind.* | *How much does TV advertising really influence what people buy?* | *The jury's verdict was clearly influenced by their sympathy for the defendant.* | **influence sb to do sth** *The prisoner claims he was influenced by his older friends to carry out the crime.*

have an influence /hæv ən 'ɪnfluəns/ [v phrase] to have a continuing effect on the way that people think or behave: *His ideas are too complicated to have much real influence.* | + on *Clearly, the cost of fuel has an influence on what sort of car someone buys.* | **have a great/important/profound etc influence** *Descartes' ideas have had a profound influence on modern science.*

sway /sweɪ/ [v T] to influence someone when they have not yet definitely decided about something, so that they change their mind: *The court is unlikely to be swayed by those arguments.* | *Ed's parents never tried to sway him, but they are happy with the decision he's made.* | **be easily swayed** *Insecure people are often easily swayed by flattery.*

play a part /ˌplɪə 'pɑːt/ [v phrase] to be one of the things that has an effect on what someone decides or on what happens + **in** *Of course, the pay played some part in my decision to take the job.* | **play a big/major part** *He was to go on to play a major part in the success of the new government.*

come into/enter into /ˌkʌm 'ɪntuː, ˌentə 'ɪntuː/ [phr v T] if something **comes into** or **enters into** a decision, it is one of the things that influences you when you decide or choose something – use this especially in negative sentences: *Try not to let your personal feelings enter into the decision.* | *An applicant's age or sex doesn't come into it – we simply choose the best candidate for the job.*

colour British /**color** American /'kʌlə/ [v T] to influence someone's opinions or decisions, usually in a way that makes them less fair: *Foster's early experiences in Hollywood colored his views of the entire film industry.* | *How can he make fair and impartial decisions when political loyalties colour his judgement?*

4 the effect that something has

- ▶ effect
- ▶ side effect
- ▶ impact
- ▶ influence
- ▶ what sth does to
- ▶ the implications

effect /ɪ'fekt/ [n C/U] a change that is caused by something that happens or by something that someone does + **of** *the harmful effects of smoking* | *Gail was still recovering from the effects of her operation.* | + **on** *The study measured the effect of fertilizers on the size of crops.* | **without much effect** *I tried using bleach to remove the stain, but without much effect.* | **feel the effects of sth** *I was starting to feel the effects of two nights without much sleep.*

side effect /'saɪd ɪ'fekt/ [n C] a bad effect that something can have in addition to its good effects – use this especially about harmful effects that a drug can have: *At higher doses, the most common side effects are nausea and vomiting.* | + **of** *One possible side effect of the drug is loss of memory.*

impact /'ɪmpækt/ [n singular/U] a big and permanent change that happens as a result of something important + **of** *the lasting impact of improved education on the country's economic success* | + **on** *The Internet's impact on the way we do business has been remarkable.* | *The company is trying to lessen the impact of the oil spill on marine life.*

influence /'ɪnfluəns/ [n singular/U] the continuing effects that something has on the way that people think or behave, or on the way that things develop + **of** *The authorities were worried about the influence of Western films and TV programmes.* | **influence of sth on sth** *The book is about the influence of feminist ideas on American society.*

what sth does to /ˌwɒt (sth) 'dʌz tuː/ especially spoken use this to talk about a bad effect that something has on someone or something: *Do you ever think about what those cigarettes must be doing to your lungs?* | *Look what the storm has done to the flowers.*

the implications /ði ɪmˌplɪ'keɪʃənz/ [n plural] the possible effects that something is likely to have in the future + **for** *What do you think the implications of the new law will be for small businesses?* | **have implications** *The new treatment will have implications for anyone suffering from an allergy.* | **wider implications** (=more important implications, especially ones that people have not yet considered) *The case is likely to have wider implications, for example those affecting press freedom.* | + **of** *The implications of the committee's decision are many.*

5 something or someone that has an effect on people's ideas or behaviour

- ▶ influence
- ▶ influential

influence /'ɪnfluəns/ [n C] something that has an effect, especially on the way people think or behave: *The two main influences in a child's development are the family and the school.* | **good/bad influence** *I think the boys that Todd is hanging around with are a bad influence.*

influential /ˌɪnflu'ɛnʃəl/ [adj] having an important effect on people's ideas: *Marx was clearly the most influential of all the socialist writers.* | **highly influential** *It is a highly influential art magazine that is widely read by dealers.* | **influential in doing sth** *Although she was not a professional politician, her views were influential in shaping government policy.*

6 having a big effect

- ▶ far-reaching

far-reaching /'fɑːr ˌrɪtʃɪŋ/ [adj] far-reaching effects/implications/changes/consequences etc effects, changes etc that are likely to have a big and continuing effect on something: *The court's decision will have far-reaching implications for the health care industry.*

effective/not effective

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **succeed/successful, fail, useless, purpose, effect/affect**

1 method/plan/system

- ▶ effective
- ▶ work
- ▶ have/achieve the desired effect
- ▶ successful
- ▶ do the job/do the trick
- ▶ work wonders
- ▶ make a difference

effective /ɪ'fektɪv/ [adj] a method, system etc that is effective succeeds in achieving the result that you want: *The advertisement was simple but remarkably effective.* | *Our training programme covers a range of effective management techniques.* | **an effective way of doing sth/to do sth** *There are many effective ways of using videos in language teaching.* | **highly effective** *The new system has proved to be a highly effective way of extending trading hours.* — **effectively** [adv] *Children have to learn how to communicate effectively.* — **effectiveness** [n U] *Surveys were conducted in eight cities to determine the effectiveness of this approach.*

work /wɜːrk/ [v I] if a plan or method works, it produces the result that you want: *'I can't open the jar.'* *'Try putting it in hot water. That sometimes works.'* | **work well** *The recipe works just as well if you cook the fish in the microwave.* | **work with sb** (=make someone react in the way you want) *That type of sales talk doesn't work with me.* | **work like magic/like a charm/like a dream** (=have exactly the result that you want, especially when this is sur-

prising) *I bought a bottle of stain remover, and it worked like magic.*

have/achieve the desired effect /hæv, ə,tʃi:v ðə dɪ,zarəd rɪ'fekt/ [v phrase] to produce the result or effect that is intended: *You may have to take two pills in order to achieve the desired effect.* | **have the desired effect of doing sth** *The meetings had the desired effect of driving home the urgent need for change.*

successful /sək'sesfəl/ [adj] an action, or piece of work that is **successful** produces very good results: *Their new advertising campaign has been very successful.* | *Did you have a successful shopping trip?* | *It was one of the President's most successful speeches.* | **highly successful** *Freire introduced highly successful literacy programs in Brazil.*

do the job/do the trick /,du: ðə 'dʒɒb- 'dʒɑ:b, ,du: ðə 'trɪk/ [v phrase] spoken say this about a tool or method you think will be effective: *An electric saw will do the job at twice the speed.* | *Exercise and a low-calorie diet should do the trick.*

work wonders /wɜ:k 'wʌndə'z/ [v phrase not in progressive] to be extremely effective in dealing with a difficult problem or situation: *Many elderly people need to get out more, and often a new hobby works wonders.* | + **for** *The team's recent successes have worked wonders for their morale.*

make a difference /meɪk ə 'dɪfərəns/ [v phrase] if the way you do something or the methods or people you use **make a difference**, they make something much more effective and successful: *If you're a young energetic college graduate who wants to make a difference in the world of media, this is the job for you!* | **make all the difference** *The kind of technology you choose will make all the difference to the success of your business.*

2 medicine/treatment

- ▶ effective
- ▶ powerful/potent
- ▶ work
- ▶ miracle drug/cure

effective /ɪ'fektɪv/ [adj] if a medicine, treatment etc is **effective**, it achieves the result that you want: *Antibiotics are only effective if you finish the whole course of treatment.* | **effective in doing sth** *Doctors soon realized that this drug was also effective in relieving the symptoms of arthritis.* | + **against** *Penicillin can be taken in various forms and is effective against a wide range of infections.* | **highly effective** *Malarone is a new drug that has already proved highly effective.* — **effectiveness** [n U] *Recent studies have questioned the effectiveness of current AIDS treatments.*

work /wɜ:k/ [v I] if a medicine, treatment etc **works**, it has the effect that you want it to have: *I've tried several different diets, but none of them seem to work.* | *It's too late for surgery, but chemotherapy might just work.*

powerful/potent /'paʊə'fəl, 'pəʊtənt/ [adj] a medicine or drug that is **powerful** or **potent** is very strong and works very quickly so that it should be used very carefully: *Little is known about the long-term effects of powerful drugs such as Duromine.* | *Nicotine is a powerful appetite suppressant.* | *Alcohol is much less potent than opium, because it works in an entirely different way.*

miracle drug/cure /'mɪrəkəl ,drʌg, ,kjʊə/ [n C] a drug or type of treatment that will completely cure a painful or serious illness – use this especially when you do not really think that such a drug or treatment exists: *Unfortunately there's no miracle cure for a*

hangover. | *Some alternative practitioners seem to regard the herb as some kind of miracle drug, but conventional doctors are warning them to be careful.*

3 always effective

- ▶ reliable
- ▶ surefire
- ▶ foolproof
- ▶ infallible
- ▶ never fails/can't fail/works every time

reliable /rɪ'laɪəbəl/ [adj] *The system is new, but so far it seems to be reliable.* | **a reliable way/method etc of doing sth** *Eating sensibly and taking regular exercise is a fairly reliable method of losing weight.* | *In Africa, cellular phones are often the only reliable way of communicating.* — **reliability** /rɪ,laɪə'bɪlɪti/ [n U] *The advantages of the computerized process are speed and reliability.*

surefire /'ʃʊə'faɪə/ [adj only before noun] certain to be effective or successful: *Thursday night's line-up includes such surefire attractions as 'The Simpsons' and 'Friends'.* | **a surefire way to do sth/of doing sth** *I know a surefire way to get a car started on a freezing winter morning.* | **a surefire solution to sth** *There's no surefire solution to the problem of improving the company's performance.* | **a surefire recipe for success/disaster** (=something that is certain to be successful or not successful) *Going on holiday with my parents would be a surefire recipe for disaster.*

foolproof /'fu:lpru:f/ [adj] a method, system, or plan that is **foolproof** is always effective, because it is simple to understand and operate, and cannot go wrong: *I thought this method was foolproof until four customer orders went missing.* | *Each article goes through a foolproof system of checking which ensures that there are no mistakes in the final text.* | **a foolproof way to do sth/of doing sth** *There's no foolproof way to judge whether someone is the right person for the job.*

infallible /ɪn'fælɪbəl/ [adj] a method or system that is **infallible** always produces the right result and never goes wrong: *Banks claim their cash-dispensing computers are infallible.* | **an infallible way to do sth/of doing sth** *There is no infallible way of predicting exactly what the weather will be like.* — **infallibly** [adv] *Even experts were not able to distinguish infallibly between the two artists' work.*

never fails/can't fail/works every time /,nevə 'feɪlz, ,kɑ:nt 'feɪl, kænt-, ,wɜ:kz evri 'taɪm/ [v phrase] spoken use this to tell someone that a method is always effective, especially when you have used it successfully before: *It's a very simple technique, but it never fails.* | *If I'm having trouble sleeping, having a hot bath at night works every time.* | *You should try this recipe. It's so easy that you can't fail.*

4 not effective

- ▶ not effective
- ▶ useless
- ▶ be a waste of time
- ▶ not work
- ▶ have no effect
- ▶ fail
- ▶ be dead in the water

not effective ALSO **ineffective** /nɒt ɪ'fektɪv, ,ɪnɪ'fektɪv/ [adj] having very little effect, so that it does not achieve what it is meant to achieve: *Studies have shown that this is not effective as a teaching technique.* | *The German tactics were so ineffective that Brazil had complete control in midfield.* | **ineffective in doing sth** *The government's approach has been ineffective in reducing unemployment.* — **ineffectiveness** [n U] *the ineffectiveness of the prison system*

useless /'ju:sləs/ [adj] informal not having any useful effect and not helping you get the result you want: *This book is useless! I can't find any of the information I need.* | *I reminded myself that worrying is a useless activity.* | + **against** *Antibiotics are useless against viral infections such as influenza.* | **it is useless to do sth** *Jenny decided to say nothing. It was useless to argue.* | **worse than useless** (=used to emphasize that something has no useful effect and may make a situation worse) *Of course we need to test children's ability, but some of these exams are worse than useless.*

be a waste of time /bi:ə,weɪst əv 'taɪm/ [v phrase] spoken say this when you have been trying to do something, but you realize that what you are doing is never likely to be effective: *This whole project's a waste of time, if you ask me.* | **be a big/complete waste of time** *I came to the conclusion that therapy was a complete waste of time.*

not work /nɒt 'wɜ:k/ [v phrase] if something does not work, it does not produce the result that you want: *My doctor recommended several different creams for dry skin, but none of them worked.* | *If stain remover doesn't work, you'd better send your dress to the dry cleaners.* | *I tried ignoring his unpleasant remarks, but it didn't work.*

have no effect /hæv, nəʊ rɪ'fekt/ [v phrase] if something has no effect, it produces no results at all or is completely unsuccessful: *The drugs had no effect.* | *Paul realized that his words were having no effect; Karen was not going to change her mind.*

fail /feɪl/ [v I not usually in progressive] if an attempt to do something fails, you do not achieve the result that you want: *My attempt to lose weight failed completely.* | *Our plan to go into business failed when the bank refused to lend us enough money.*

be dead in the water /bi: ,ded ɪn ðə 'wɔ:tə/ [v phrase] never likely to be effective – used especially by newspapers about political activities, plans etc: *They're saying that the democratic campaign is dead in the water just two days after its launch.* | *I think you should admit that the government's plans for higher education are now dead in the water.*

5 to prevent something from being effective

▶ neutralize

▶ cancel out/negate

neutralize ALSO **neutralise** British /'nju:trəlaɪz/ 'nu:-/ [v T] to prevent something from being effective or stop the effect that it was having: *Congress can try to neutralize new legislation by modifying it or delaying it.* | *Recent events have done much to neutralize the influence of the right-wing.*

cancel out/negate /kænsəl 'aʊt, nɪ'geɪt/ [phr v T/ v T] to prevent something from being effective by having an equal but opposite effect: *Increases in rent cancel out any rise in wages.* | *He treated me so badly at the end, it cancelled out the good times we'd had.* | *The side effects of the drug negate any possible benefit.* | **cancel each other out** *The two arguments simply cancel each other out.*

efficient/ not efficient

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **organize**

1 organization/system/method

▶ efficient

▶ well-organized

▶ well-run

▶ well-oiled machine

▶ smooth

efficient /ɪ'fɪʃənt/ [adj] an efficient organization, method, or system is one in which all the parts work well together and good results are achieved without any money or time being wasted: *The passport office seems very efficient – I got a new passport in just 48 hours.* | *We need more efficient methods of transporting goods.* — **efficiently** [adv] *Under the new management, the business is working much more efficiently.*

well-organized ALSO **well-organised** British /,wel 'ɔ:rgənəɪzd/ [adj] organized in a careful and efficient way, and therefore likely to be successful: *The exhibition was very well-organized.* | *It was a well-organized demonstration, in which about 1000 people took part.* | *More employers now have well-financed and well-organized health promotion programs within the workplace.*

well-run /,wel 'rʌn/ [adj] use this about an organization or business that is successful and efficient because the people in charge organize it well: *The Klausner is a comfortable, well-run hotel.* | *Public transport in this country is well-run and inexpensive.*

well-oiled machine /,wel ɔɪld mə'ʃi:n/ [n singular] an organization or system that is very efficient and operates easily, without any problems **run/work like a well-oiled machine** *The administration runs like a well-oiled machine.*

smooth /smu:ð/ [adj] efficient and without problems or difficulties: *To ensure a smooth change-over, we'd like you to start work one week before your predecessor leaves.* | *FrontPage is a software program that helps to organize the entire web site so that it works in a smooth fashion.* | *The main responsibility of the Project Co-ordinator is to ensure the smooth running of the department.* — **smoothly** [adv] *The rescue was carried out smoothly and with the minimum of fuss.*

2 machine

▶ efficient

▶ economical

efficient /ɪ'fɪʃənt/ [adj] use this about a machine that works well and produces good results without any money or time being wasted: *This is the most efficient and economical washing machine on the market.* | *My new computer's much faster and more efficient than the old one was.* | **energy efficient** (=using less gas, oil etc than other systems, machines etc) *Modern houses are much more energy efficient* | *an energy efficient heating system* — **efficiently** [adv] **work/run efficiently** *The shower doesn't seem to be working very efficiently at the moment.*

economical /,ekə'nɒmɪkəl, ,i:-||-'nɑ:-/ [adj] a machine or vehicle that is economical is not expensive to use or run because it does not use much electricity, oil, gas etc: *People should be encouraged to*

buy smaller, more economical cars with fewer toxic emissions. | *The Unipot does the work of several saucepans, and is very economical.* | + on *I'd like to buy a car that is more economical on petrol.*

3 person

- ▶ efficient
- ▶ efficiency
- ▶ effective
- ▶ capable
- ▶ well-organized
- ▶ businesslike
- ▶ run a tight ship
- ▶ productive

efficient /ɪ'fɪʃənt/ [adj] someone who is **efficient** works well and does what needs to be done without wasting time: *For a successful business, friendly and efficient staff are essential.* | *The doctor was cheerful and efficient, which immediately made me feel more relaxed.* — **efficiently** [adv] *The secretary dealt with all our inquiries very efficiently.*

efficiency /ɪ'fɪʃənsi/ [n U] an efficient way of working: *I was impressed by her speed and efficiency.* | *The management seems to expect staff to be constantly achieving higher levels of efficiency and productivity.*

effective /ɪ'fektɪv/ [adj] someone who is **effective**, especially someone in a position of authority, deals quickly and successfully with the work they have to do: *An effective teacher will always produce better exam results.* | *What we need is a tough and effective leader with a sense of direction.* — **effectively** [adv] *It's the responsibility of the head teacher to deal effectively with any behavioural problems.* — **effectiveness** [n U] *The course is designed to help you improve your effectiveness (=how effective you are) in managing people.*

capable /'keɪpəbəl/ [adj] someone who is **capable** does things well and confidently and does not need anyone else's help or advice: *All the staff at the nursing home seemed very capable.* | *They've got a very capable lawyer working on the case.* | *Rebecca was, without question, the most capable technician on the team.* — **capably** [adv] *Mr Stevenson chaired the meeting firmly and capably.*

well-organized ALSO **well-organised** British /,wel 'ɔ:ɡənəɪzd/ [adj] someone who is **well-organized** plans things well so that they achieve what they want to achieve: *If you work as a personal assistant, you need to be well-organized.* | *Well-organized rebel forces have succeeded in recapturing the town.*

businesslike /'bɪznɪs-laɪk/ [adj] someone who is **businesslike** deals with people effectively and does not waste time on things that are not important: *As a lawyer, you have to be controlled and businesslike at all times.* | *Gates gave a brief, businesslike explanation of his plans for the company.*

run a tight ship /rʌn ə ,taɪt 'ʃɪp/ [v phrase] to manage a business or company very efficiently, especially by having strict rules and by not allowing the people working there to have much freedom: *We run a very tight ship here, and we expect all our employees to be at their desks by nine o'clock.*

productive /prə'dʌktɪv/ [adj] someone who is **productive** does a job efficiently and with good results, because they work faster than most people or do more work than most people: *Studies show that if screen workers have short but frequent breaks they become much more productive.* | *The most productive members of staff are rewarded by financial bonuses.*

4 to make a business or system more efficient

- ▶ improve/increase efficiency
- ▶ streamline
- ▶ rationalize

improve/increase efficiency /ɪm,pru:v, ɪn,kri:s ɪ'fɪʃənsi/ [v phrase] *We must increase efficiency and reduce costs if we are to make a profit this year.* | *The company has concentrated on encouraging worker involvement and improving efficiency.* | *Less complex business processes can reduce costs and improve efficiency and quality.*

streamline /'stri:mleɪn/ [v T] to make the processes of a business or system simpler so that it operates more quickly and more efficiently: *We have streamlined the whole business by introducing a new computer system.* | *People are calling for steps to reform the juvenile justice system, including streamlining the process of prosecuting young offenders.*

rationalize especially British ALSO **rationalise** British /'ræʃənəlaɪz/ [v T] to make a business or system more efficient by making it quicker, more modern, and less wasteful: *Since the administrative side of the business has been rationalized, all departments have become more efficient.* | *The budget proposed selling off \$1,300 million worth of state-run enterprises and rationalizing the tax structure.* — **rationalization** /'ræʃənəlaɪ'zeɪʃən/-lə-/ [n U] *Rationalization within the industry means that some workers may lose their jobs.*

5 not efficient

- ▶ inefficient
- ▶ ineffectual
- ▶ ineffective
- ▶ badly-run

▶ see also **waste**

inefficient /,ɪnɪ'fɪʃənt/ [adj] something or someone that is **inefficient** does not work as well as they should or could, in a way that wastes time, money, or effort: *The postal service in this country is very inefficient.* | *Inefficient management leads to poor employee performance.* — **inefficiency** [n U] *Because of our lawyer's inefficiency, we had to wait another month before moving into our new house.*

ineffectual /,ɪnɪ'fektʃuəl/ [adj] a person or organization that is **ineffectual** is not able to get things done because they are not good enough or do not have a strong character: *The police were completely ineffectual in this matter.* | *He's a nice enough man, but rather ineffectual as a team captain.* | *The problems were made worse by the ineffectual political leadership of the coalition.*

ineffective /,ɪnɪ'fektɪv/ [adj] someone who is **ineffective**, especially someone in a position of authority, is not able to deal successfully with the work they have to do: *I sometimes feel that she is just totally ineffective in this job.* | *A combination of ineffective management and inadequate investment brought about this collapse.*

badly-run /,bædli 'rʌn/ [adj] an organization that is **badly-run** produces bad results because it is badly managed: *The club was badly run and had to close after only six months.* | *a badly-run company*

embarrassed/ embarrassing

feeling uncomfortable, shy or nervous about what people think of you

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **ashamed**

1 words meaning embarrassed

- ▶ **embarrassed**
- ▶ **self-conscious**
- ▶ **uncomfortable**
- ▶ **awkward**
- ▶ **sheepish**
- ▶ **mortified**
- ▶ **squirm**
- ▶ **I could have died/**
- ▶ **I almost died**
- ▶ **egg on your face**

embarrassed /ɪmˈbærəst/ [adj] feeling uncomfortable or shy and worrying about what people think of you, for example because you have made a stupid mistake or because you have to talk about your feelings, about sex etc: *Tony spilled red wine all over their carpet. He was so embarrassed!* | *The teachers are supposed to teach us about 'safe sex', but most of them are too embarrassed.* | **get/feel embarrassed** *Kids get embarrassed if their Mums kiss them in front of their friends.* | + **about** *I got very drunk at the party, and I feel really embarrassed about it.* | + **by/at** *Marlon was always embarrassed by his lack of education.* | **acutely embarrassed** (=very embarrassed) *'I'm not sure if I actually want to marry her,' Harry said, feeling acutely embarrassed.*

self-conscious /selfˈkɒnʃəs/-ˈkɑːn-/ [adj] shy and embarrassed about your body, or about the way you look or talk **feel self-conscious** *I always feel really self-conscious in a bikini.* | + **about** *Teenagers are often very self-conscious about their appearance.* —**self-consciously** [adv] *He got up rather self-consciously and walked towards the stage.*

uncomfortable /ʌnˈkʌmfətəbəl, -ˈkʌmfət-/ [adj] feeling embarrassed because you cannot relax with the people around you: *All this talk about love and romance was making me uncomfortable.* | **feel uncomfortable** *Jim always felt uncomfortable on such formal occasions.* | *an uncomfortable silence* —**uncomfortably** [adv] *Rhys shuffled his feet uncomfortably, trying to think of an excuse to leave.*

awkward /ˈɔːkwəd/ [adj] feeling so shy, nervous, and embarrassed that you cannot behave in a natural way **feel awkward** *I didn't know anyone at the party, and I felt really awkward at first.* | **an awkward moment/silence etc** (=when you or other people feel awkward) *For one awkward moment I thought I had said something terribly wrong.* | *Carrie laughed out loud, and there was an awkward silence.* —**awkwardly** [adv] *David felt too shy to say anything, and looked at them awkwardly.* —**awkwardness** [n U] *There was an awkwardness in her manner which made it difficult to talk to her.*

sheepish /ˈʃiːpɪʃ/ [adj usually before noun] looking or feeling a little embarrassed because you feel guilty about something: *He gave her a sheepish look and said, 'I'm very sorry, I forgot it was your birthday.'* | **look sheepish** *Debbie arrived late for work looking a bit sheepish.* —**sheepishly** [adv] *'I only have one or two cigarettes now and then,' he said sheepishly.*

mortified /ˈmɔːrtɪfaɪd/ [adj not before noun] very shocked, embarrassed, or ashamed because you

realize that you have done something wrong, or because of something unpleasant that happens to you + **by** *Deaver was mortified by his mistake and immediately admitted that he was wrong.* | **mortified at the thought of sth** *Carla felt mortified at the thought of having to repeat another year at school.* | **mortified to find/see etc sth** *I was mortified to find that everyone else was wearing evening dress.*

squirm /skwɜːrɪm/ [v I] to feel extremely embarrassed and uncomfortable because of something stupid that you did or said, or because of something that someone else does: *Whenever I think back to what I said at the party it makes me want to squirm.* | **squirm with embarrassment** *The little boy squirmed with embarrassment when his mother told him off in front of his friends.*

I could have died/I almost died /aɪˈkʊd həv ˈdaɪd, aɪˈɔːlməʊst ˈdaɪd/ spoken say this when you are telling someone about a time when you felt extremely embarrassed: *When I realized that Sally had heard every word I said about her, I could have died.*

egg on your face /ˈeg ɒn jɔːr ˈfeɪs/ if someone, especially someone in authority has egg on their face, they have done something wrong or embarrassing in a way that makes them look stupid: *Don't underestimate this club or you'll be left with egg on your face. I've got one of the best squads ever in the Premier League.* | *The government ended up with egg on its face when it was found to have withheld documents for political purposes.*

2 to make someone feel embarrassed

- ▶ **embarrassing**
- ▶ **embarrass**
- ▶ **cause embarrassment**
- ▶ **be an embarrassment**
- ▶ **excruciating**

embarrassing /ɪmˈbærəsɪŋ/ [adj] something that is embarrassing makes you feel embarrassed: *It was so embarrassing – I couldn't remember his name!* | *The doctor asked me a lot of embarrassing questions about my sex life.* | + **to/for** *The revelations about the President's university life were to prove deeply embarrassing to him.*

embarrass /ɪmˈbærəs/ [v T] to make someone feel embarrassed: *I hope I didn't embarrass you in front of your friends.* | *One woman was trying to embarrass me by asking me questions I couldn't answer.*

cause embarrassment /kɔːz ɪmˈbærəsmənt/ [v phrase] if a situation or an action causes embarrassment to someone, it makes them feel embarrassed in front of a lot of people: *If you want I'll leave – I don't want to cause any embarrassment.* | **cause sb embarrassment** *His wife's frequent affairs with other men had caused him acute public embarrassment.* | **cause embarrassment to sb** *The article was intended to cause the greatest possible embarrassment to the government.*

be an embarrassment /biː ən ɪmˈbærəsmənt/ [v phrase] if someone or something is an embarrassment to someone, they make them feel embarrassed or ashamed to be connected with them: *Look at the way he's dressed. It's an embarrassment.* | + **to** *His heavy drinking was an embarrassment to his friends and family.*

excruciating /ɪkˈskruːʃiəriŋ/ [adj] use this about something that makes you feel extremely embarrassed: *The ambassador opened the gift in front of all his guests – and the box was empty! It was the*

most excruciating moment of my life. | There followed an excruciating silence that lasted for at least a minute.

3 the feeling you have when you are embarrassed

► embarrassment

embarrassment /ɪmˈbærəsmənt/ [n U] the feeling you have when you are embarrassed: *He looked down at the floor in an attempt to hide his embarrassment.* | I almost/nearly died of embarrassment spoken (=a humorous way of saying you felt very embarrassed about something) *She read my poem out to the whole class – I almost died of embarrassment.*

4 when your face goes red because you are embarrassed

► blush/turn red

blush/turn red ALSO **go red** especially British /bɪˌʃ, ˈtʃːrɪn ˈred, ˌɡəʊ ˈred/ [v I/v phrase] if you **blush** or **turn red**, your face becomes red because you are embarrassed: *As soon as Mark came into the room, she blushed and looked away.* | *David's really shy – he always turns red when the teacher asks him a question.* | **go/turn as red as a beetroot** British (=become very red) *I can't wait to see his face when you tell him – he'll go as red as a beetroot.*

emphasize

to show that something is particularly important

RELATED WORDS

► see also important

1 to emphasize something

- emphasize/stress
- highlight
- underline/underscore
- drive the point home/drive home the point
- play up
- accentuate
- point up

emphasize/stress /ˈemfəsaɪz, stres/ [v T] to say or show that you think something is especially important: *Mann stressed the need to educate people about the risks of AIDS.* | *She said smoking was not permitted anywhere in the school – emphasizing the word 'anywhere'.* | + (that) *The County Sheriff emphasized that there was no evidence to show that the driver had been drinking.* | I can't emphasize enough spoken (=this needs to be emphasized a lot) *I can't emphasize enough how grateful we are for your donations.*

highlight /ˈhaɪlaɪt/ [v T] to emphasize something such as a problem or a fact, especially by providing new information about it: *This report highlights some of the problems faced by old people in winter.* | *The slump in the car industry was highlighted by Ford's offer of a \$600 rebate on new cars.*

underline/underscore /ˌʌndəˈlaɪn, ˌʌndəˈskoːr/ [v T] if something that happens **underlines** or **underscores** a fact, especially one that is already known, it helps to emphasize that it is true: *Yesterday's shelling of a Red Cross hospital underlines the*

difficulties faced by rescue teams. | *The recent rioting in South Africa has underlined the government's lack of control.* | *The dire state of child health in the country was underscored in a report by UNICEF.*

drive the point home/drive home the point /ˌdraɪv ðə ˈpɔɪnt ˈhəʊm, ˌdraɪv ˈhəʊm ðə ˈpɔɪnt/ [v phrase] to emphasize a fact or idea by giving additional, often surprising or shocking, information about it: *After the talk, the students were shown a video about heroin addiction to drive the point home.* | + that *The reconstruction of the accident certainly drove home the point that drink-driving can kill.*

play up ALSO **make great play of** British /ˌpleɪ ˈʌp, meɪk ˌɡreɪt ˈpleɪ ɒv/ [phr v T] to emphasize a fact or idea, by giving it more attention than anything else, especially if you are trying to make it seem more important than it really is: *At the interview, remember to play up your experience of teaching in Japan.* | *On TV last night the Democratic candidate was clearly playing up his caring image.* | **make great play of (doing) sth** *The Prime Minister made great play of environmental issues, considering how little the government has done.*

accentuate /əkˈsentʃueɪt/ [v T] to emphasize something, especially the differences between two things or situations: *In Britain, the choice between state and private schools accentuates the differences between rich and poor.* | *The director uses music to accentuate the rising dramatic tension.*

point up /ˌpɔɪnt ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to make something, especially the true facts of a situation, clearer and more noticeable: *Recent protests in the north of the country point up the dilemma the opposition forces are in.* | *Low literacy rates among the women in this area point up the need for much greater investment in girls' education.*

2 to emphasize something too strongly

► overemphasize ► labour the point

overemphasize /ˌəʊvərˈemfəsaɪz/ [v T] to emphasize something too much: *I think the book overemphasizes the importance of religion in the history of the US.*

labour the point British /**belabor the point** American /ˌleɪbər ðə ˈpɔɪnt, bɪˌleɪbər-/ [v phrase] to emphasize an idea or a fact too strongly, especially by repeating it often so that people get bored: *I understand what you're saying – there's no need to labour the point.* | *I don't want to keep belaboring the point, but the Barnes Foundation is an educational institution, not a museum.*

3 when something is particularly emphasized

► emphasis/stress ► with the accent on

emphasis/stress /ˈemfəsɪs, stres/ [n singular/U] special attention that is given to a particular activity, subject etc, because it is believed to be more important than other things + **on** *There is a greater emphasis on environmental issues nowadays.* | **put emphasis on sth** *The school puts a lot of emphasis on discipline and respect for authority.* | **with the emphasis on sth** *an exciting new French course for beginners, with the emphasis on fun*

with the accent on /wɪð ði ˈæksənt ɒn/ [prep] if something is done **with the accent**

on a particular quality or feature, that quality or feature is emphasized – used especially in written descriptions of products and services: *Toptours Travel is now offering numerous special vacation packages with the accent on choice.* | *a new range of children's toys with the accent on creativity*

empty

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ full

1 container/bottle/glass

- ▶ empty
- ▶ empties
- ▶ there's nothing in it

empty /'empti/ [adj] a container, bottle, or glass that is empty has nothing inside it: *There were two empty beer bottles on the table.* | *I noticed her glass was empty, and offered her some more wine.* | *There was nothing at all in the room except an empty cupboard.* | **half empty** (=used to say that half of the contents of a packet, bottle etc have been used) *We've only got one bottle of milk left, and that's half empty.*

empties /'emptiz/ [n plural] informal empty containers, especially empty bottles: *The bartender picked up the crate of empties and took it down to the cellar.* | *You can get some money back if you return the empties to the shop.*

there's nothing in it /ðeə'z, nʌθɪŋ' ɪn ɪt/ use this to say that a container is empty: *I looked in her bag, but there was nothing in it.*

2 building/room/seat

- ▶ empty
- ▶ free
- ▶ vacant
- ▶ bare
- ▶ unoccupied

empty /'empti/ [adj] a building, room, or seat that is empty has nothing or no-one in it: *My footsteps echoed across the empty room.* | *We were a little worried to find that half the seats in the theatre were empty.* | *Police say the shot was fired from an empty office building across the street.* | **half empty** (=used to say that a room, building etc has not got many people in it) *I was surprised that the train was half empty at that time of day.*

free /fri:/ [adj not usually before noun] a seat, space, or room that is free is not being used and is available for people to use: *Is this seat free?* | *There are never any parking spaces free at this time of day.* | *The meeting room won't be free until at least 3.30, I'm afraid.*

vacant /'veikənt/ [adj] a building, room, or seat that is vacant is not being used and is available for people to use: *The police had set up a temporary station in a vacant apartment across the street.* | *The next guesthouse we tried had a couple of rooms vacant.* | *Brunton went into the bar, but he couldn't spot a single vacant seat.*

bare /beər/ [adj] a room or building that is bare has very little furniture or other things in it: *The room was completely bare except for a bed against the wall.* | *We spent a long time walking through the bare rooms, remembering the games we used to play there.*

unoccupied /ʌn'ɒkjəpaɪd/-'ɑ:k-/ [adj] especially written an unoccupied house, room, office etc is not being lived in or used: *Many of the old houses that*

back onto the railway are now unoccupied. | *It's a scandal that there are so many unoccupied buildings in this city, and so many homeless people.*

3 place/area of land

- ▶ empty
- ▶ deserted
- ▶ uninhabited
- ▶ desolate
- ▶ ghost town
- ▶ wasteland

empty /'empti/ [adj] a place that is empty has no-one in it: *It was 2 o'clock in the morning and the streets were completely empty.*

deserted /dɪ'zɜ:tɪd/ [adj] a place that is deserted is empty and quiet because there is no one there, or the people who are usually there have left: *The beach was deserted and unsafe for bathing according to the guidebook.* | *We passed through several deserted villages whose inhabitants had fled.*

uninhabited /,ʌnɪn'hæbɪtɪd-/ [adj] an area or place that is uninhabited has no people living in it: *Most of the islands in Clear Bay are uninhabited.* | *Access to this remote uninhabited Himalayan mountain is via high snow-covered passes.*

desolate /'desələt/ [adj] an area that is desolate is empty and sad-looking, because there are no people there, no trees or plants growing, and nothing attractive to see: *We looked out over a desolate landscape of bare trees and stony fields.* | *The little mining town was desolate and ugly.* | *the desolate terrain of the moon*

ghost town /'gəʊst taʊn/ [n C] a town that is empty because all the people have left **become/turn into a ghost town** *Since the closing of the coal mines the place has become a ghost town.* | *By March the population had been evacuated, and Verdun had become a ghost town.*

wasteland /'weɪstlənd, -lənd/ [n C/U] an area of land, especially in a city, that is empty, ugly, and unused: *The area down by the docks is just a wasteland.* | *Detectives discovered the man's body dumped on wasteland near the railway.*

4 paper/tape/screen

- ▶ blank
- ▶ space
- ▶ empty

blank /blæŋk/ [adj] a blank screen, tape, or piece of paper has nothing written or recorded on it: *Ian stared at the blank sheet of paper in front of him.* | *I want to record the late-night movie. Do we have any blank video cassettes?*

space /speɪs/ [n C] a place that has been left empty in a piece of writing, especially so that you can write something in it: *There's a space for you to sign your name.* | *Write your address in the space provided.* | **empty space** *The students were told to fill in the empty spaces with suitable adjectives.*

empty /'empti/ [adj] a page or piece of paper that is empty has nothing written or drawn on it: *He stared at the empty page. The test was nearly over, and he hadn't managed to answer any of the questions.* | *an empty canvas with a few red blobs in the centre*

5 to make something empty

- ▶ empty
- ▶ drain
- ▶ clear out
- ▶ turn out

empty /'empti/ [v T] to make something empty by removing what was in it: *The garbage cans are emp-*

tied once a week. | **empty your pockets** *The police made us stand against the wall and told us to empty our pockets.* | **empty your glass** (=drink everything that is in it) *'See you,' he called, emptying his glass and making for the door.*

drain /dreɪn/ [v T] to remove all the liquid from a large container or a machine: *The police even drained the lake in their search for the body.* | **drain off sth/drain sth off** *To remove algae from your aquarium, drain off the water and wash the tank thoroughly.*

clear out /,kliə 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to empty a room, cupboard, house etc, especially because you no longer want the things that are in it **clear out sth** *I found a pile of her old letters while I was clearing out my desk.* | **clear sth out** *We have to clear the garage out this weekend.* — **have a clear-out** [v phrase] British when you empty your cupboards, a room etc and get rid of things: *I decided to have a clear-out and throw out all my old clothes.*

turn out /,tɜːn 'aʊt/ [phr v T] British to empty a cupboard, a drawer, pockets etc, especially when you are looking for something **turn out sth/turn sth out** *The headteacher told them to turn out their pockets.* | *The thieves had turned out the drawer, scattering the contents on the floor.*

6 to make everyone leave a place

► clear

► evacuate

clear /kliə/ [v T] to empty a place by asking the people in it to leave: *Police cleared the building and carried out a controlled explosion.* | *The area around the palace had been cleared for the parade.*

evacuate /ɪ'vækjuet/ [v T] if the police or the authorities evacuate a place, they order everyone in it to leave, especially because it may be dangerous: *A five-block area had to be evacuated following the discovery of 500 pounds of dynamite in a house.* | *Terra, 60 miles southwest of Salt Lake City, was evacuated as the fires threatened to spread.*

7 a room or place becomes empty

► empty

empty /'empti/ [v I] to become empty because all the people leave: *On Saturday night, most of the clubs empty at around 3 am.* | *By the autumn, the hotels along the sea front were emptying, and the town became quiet again.* | *When we reached Dortmund the carriage emptied, and I was left alone.*

end

the end of something, or the part at the end of an object

RELATED WORDS

opposite: ————— **beginning, start**

- to finish *see* **finish**
- to finish something *see* **finish**
- to make something stop happening *see* **stop**
- in the end/finally *see* **finally/eventually**
- *see also* **last**

1 the last part of an event or period of time

► the end

► close

► conclusion

the end /ði 'end/ [n singular] the last part of an event or period of time **the end of sth** *The end of the game was really exciting.* | **at/by/towards the end** *He left New York at the end of December.* | *Towards the end of the interview, I was beginning to feel that I might have got the job.* | **come to an end** (=finish) *It was a difficult project and I was glad when it came to an end.* | **there's an end/no end in sight** (=use this to say that something is nearly finished or that you do not know when it will finish) *The current housing crisis is more serious than ever, and there doesn't seem to be an end in sight.* | **to/until the bitter end** (=until the time when a very difficult event or situation finally finishes) *She remained loyal to her unfaithful husband right to the bitter end.* | *The company's board vowed to fight to the bitter end, rather than submit to the takeover.*

conclusion /kən'kluːʒən/ [n singular] the end of an event or piece of work, especially one that has several different stages or has continued for a long time: *Introducing the changes has been a long process, and it's still nowhere near its conclusion.* | **the conclusion of sth** *At the conclusion of the trial, the jury returned with a verdict of guilty.* | **bring sth to a conclusion** (=make something reach an end) *The talks are aimed at bringing the dispute to a conclusion.*

close /kləʊz/ [n singular] formal the end of a period of time or an activity **the close of sth** *The beginning of April usually marks the close of the skiing season.* | *At the close of trading on the stock market, Ciena shares were up to \$37.* | **draw/come to a close** (=finish) *Several hours later, the meeting drew to a close and the board members filed out of the room.*

2 the last part of a book, film, show etc

► the end

► finale

► ending

► conclusion

the end /ði 'end/ [n singular] the last part of a book, film, show etc: *It was such a terrible movie, half the audience walked out before the end.* | **+ of** *The end of the book was so sad that I almost cried.* | **at/by/towards etc the end** *By the end of the play, the main characters have all either died or gone mad.* | **the very end** (=the most final part of something) *You don't find out who the killer is until the very end.*

ending /'endɪŋ/ [n C] the way a story or film ends: *In the Spanish version of this story, the ending is completely different.* | **happy/sad ending** (=an ending in which something good or bad happens) *I love those old Hollywood movies with happy endings.*

finale /frɪ'naːli/frɪ'næli/ [n C usually singular] the exciting or impressive last part of a piece of music, show, ceremony etc **the finale of sth** *The finale of Beethoven's ninth symphony is really magnificent.* | **the grand finale** (=one that is very impressive) *For the grand finale there was a marching band and fireworks.*

conclusion /kən'kluːʒən/ [n C] formal the last part of a book, play, report etc **the conclusion of sth** *At the conclusion of the book, the reader is still not certain whether Markham is guilty or not.* | **come to a conclusion** *There was complete silence in the room as the play came to its tragic conclusion.*

3 happening at the end of an event, time, book, film etc

- ▶ at the end
- ▶ closing
- ▶ final
- ▶ late
- ▶ latter
- ▶ end/finish with

at the end /ət ði 'end/ [adv] at the end of an event, period of time, book, film etc: *If you have any questions, can you ask them at the end, please.* | + of *At the end of the first half, the score was 2-0.*

closing /'kləʊzɪŋ/ [adj only before noun] done or coming at the end of a meeting, film, book, race etc: *In his closing speech, he thanked the organizers of the conference.* | *In the closing shot of the film, Hoffman walks away from the camera without looking back.* | *The closing paragraphs were very moving.* | **the closing stages/minutes etc of sth** *I turned on the TV just in time to catch the closing minutes of the race.*

final /'faɪnl/ [adj only before noun] happening at or near the end of an event or process: *The war reached its final stages in July.* | *The Board is expected to make its final decision on the merger by August 12th.*

late /leɪt/ [adj/adv] if something happens in late August, late spring etc, it happens near the end of that time: *Can you come round late morning – at about 11.30?* | *It was late summer, and the evenings were already getting cooler.* | **late in August/the evening/1918 etc** *We don't usually expect to have a frost so late in the spring.*

latter /'lætə/ [adj only before noun] **the latter part/half of sth** the part that comes fairly near the end or after the middle of something: *This point is explained more fully in the latter part of the chapter.* | *The house became known as Fields Mill during the latter half of the 17th century.*

end/finish with /'end, 'fɪnɪʃ wɪð/ [v phrase not in passive] if an event or period of time ends with something, that thing happens at the end of it: *The concert ended with a laser light show.* | *The coming term finishes with an exhibition in the Arts Centre on December 12th.*

4 the part at the end of an object

- ▶ end
- ▶ point
- ▶ tip
- ▶ nose
- ▶ head

end /end/ [n C] the part at the end of something long and narrow **the end of sth** *She chewed the end of her pencil thoughtfully.* | **the end of the road/street/passage etc** (=the furthest part of the road etc) *Go to the end of the street and turn left.* | **at one end** *You need a long pole with a hook at one end.* | **at both ends/at either end** *We sat in silence at either end of a long wooden table.*

point /pɔɪnt/ [n C] the thin, sharp end of something such as a needle, stick, or sword **the point of sth** *Ben carved his name in the tree trunk, using the point of his knife.* | *the point of a needle* | **sharp point** *It has small white flowers, and leaves that taper to a sharp point.*

tip /tɪp/ [n C] the narrow part at the end of something such as a finger, a branch, or a piece of land **the tip of sth** *Doctor Gordon felt my neck with the tips of his fingers.* | *The village is on the southern tip of the island.*

nose /nəʊz/ [n C] the rounded part at the front of a vehicle such as a plane + of *The nose of the plane*

dipped as we came in to land. | **sth's nose** *Each missile carries 150 kilos of high explosive in its nose.*

head /hed/ [n C] the rounded end part of a small object, especially something such as a nail or pin which also has a pointed end + of *There was a hole in the pipe, no bigger than the head of a matchstick.* | *I picked up a hammer and hit the head of the nail as hard as I could.*

enemy

RELATED WORDS

opposite: — friend

- ▶ someone who opposes something see **against/oppose**
- ▶ someone who is trying to beat you in a game or sport see **play a game or sport**
- ▶ a person or organization that is competing against you see **compete with**
- ▶ see also **hate, unfriendly**

1 someone you are fighting against, especially in a war

- ▶ enemy
- ▶ foe
- ▶ adversary
- ▶ hostile

enemy /'enəmi/ [n C] someone you are fighting against, especially in a war: *You cannot attack an enemy unless you have precise information about their numbers and position.* | **the enemy** (=the army or country that your army or country is fighting against in a war) *They accused him of giving secret information to the enemy.* | **common enemy** (=an enemy you share with another person, country etc) *Britain and France decided to unite and fight against their common enemy.* | **enemy/aircraft/soldiers/ tanks etc** *One man was ordered to observe enemy aircraft and to warn when danger was imminent.*

foe /fəʊ/ [n C] formal or written a person or country that wants to attack and defeat you or your country: *Mitterand drew France closer to the European union and to Germany, its former foe.* | **friend or foe** *As we approached the camp a guard called out: 'Who goes there – friend or foe?'*

adversary /'ædvə'səri/-seri/ [n C] formal or written a country or person that you are fighting against: *The peace talks proved that even great adversaries were capable of cooperation.* | *Symes grabbed his adversary by the throat and wrestled him to the ground.*

hostile /'hɒstail/'hɑ:stl, 'hɑ:stail/ [adj only before noun] **hostile areas, soldiers etc** are those belonging to a country or group that wants to attack and defeat your country, and are therefore dangerous: *Hostile forces have taken control of cities in the north of the country.* | *The ships had travelled thousands of miles through hostile waters to converge in the Atlantic.*

2 someone who hates you and wants to harm you

- ▶ enemy

enemy /'enəmi/ [n C] *Did your husband have any enemies?* | *My parents sometimes seem to treat me as if I was their enemy.*

energetic

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ tired, lazy

1 very active and full of energy

- ▶ energetic
- ▶ be full of energy/ bursting with energy
- ▶ active
- ▶ dynamic
- ▶ tireless
- ▶ hyperactive
- ▶ boisterous

energetic /ˌenəˈdʒetɪk/ [adj] very active and able to work hard or do an activity for a long time: *If you're feeling energetic, we could go out for a run. | My mother was a bustling, energetic woman. | The club has the support of an energetic and enthusiastic management committee.*

be full of energy/bursting with energy /biː ˈfʊl əv ˈenəˈdʒi, ˌbɜːstɪŋ wɪð ˈenəˈdʒi/ [v phrase] to have a lot of energy and be ready to work hard and do a lot of things: *William raced up the stairs, full of energy and excitement. | You have to be bursting with energy and health to do the top jobs, so they usually go to younger men.*

active /ˈæktɪv/ [adj] always doing things: *She may be over 80, but she's still very active! | Aaron seemed like a normal active baby until he was about ten months old.*

dynamic /daɪˈnæmɪk/ [adj] very energetic, determined to succeed, and full of new ideas: *She is clearly a dynamic young woman with big ambitions. | What this country needs is dynamic and inspiring leadership!*

tireless /ˈtaɪərləs/ [adj usually before noun] **tireless worker/campaigner etc** someone who keeps on working hard for a long time without getting tired: *Martin was a very popular teacher and a tireless worker for the school. | She has been a tireless peace campaigner for many years.*

hyperactive /ˌhaɪpərˈæktɪv/ [adj] someone who is hyperactive is too active and often nervous, so that they are unable to relax or work calmly: *Our youngest daughter was hyperactive, and it had a damaging effect on the whole family. | The City is full of hyperactive executives who never stop rushing around.*

boisterous /ˈbɔɪstərəs/ [adj] very energetic and noisy in a way that annoys other people – used especially about children: *Dan's a nice boy, but rather boisterous. | A large, boisterous crowd poured into the bar, singing and shouting noisily. —boisterously [adv] The kids were out in the backyard playing and fighting boisterously.*

2 happy and energetic

- ▶ lively
- ▶ vivacious
- ▶ animated
- ▶ be full of life
- ▶ be full of beans
- ▶ feel alive

lively /ˈlaɪvli/ [adj] cheerful and active: *She was a lively and adventurous girl – not one for a quiet life. | As a speaker, he was articulate, lively, and funny.*

vivacious /vɪˈveɪʃəs/ [adj] a woman or girl who is vivacious has a lot of energy and a happy and attractive manner: *Laura was an all-American type – cute, blonde, vivacious. | He married a vivacious*

girl called Sarah who he met at university. —vivaciously [adv] 'It's so wonderful to see you all!' she said vivaciously.

animated /ˈænɪmeɪtɪd/ [adj] full of interest and energy, especially when talking to someone: *Mike tends to be more animated in the presence of women. | become animated As the evening went on she became quite animated, talking and laughing with the other girls.*

be full of life /biː ˈfʊl əv ˈlaɪf/ [v phrase] to feel happy and lively, and to show this by the way you behave: *Stephen was a normal boy of seven, full of life and fun. | Before the accident he had been a cheerful, confident man, full of life.*

be full of beans /biː ˈfʊl əv ˈbiːnz/ [v phrase] informal to feel happy, energetic, and eager, and to show this by the way you behave: *I wish I was one of those people who are full of beans first thing in the morning. | You'd never think she'd been ill – she came bouncing in this morning, full of beans.*

feel alive /fiːl əˈlaɪv/ [v phrase] to feel full of energy, happy, and free: *After the divorce she felt really alive for the first time in her life. | I only feel truly alive when I'm outside, in the open air.*

3 energetic activities, behaviour etc

- ▶ energetic
- ▶ vigorous
- ▶ tireless
- ▶ lively
- ▶ animated

energetic /ˌenəˈdʒetɪk/ [adj] involving a lot of physical activity: *Pete was lying on his bed, resting after an energetic game of tennis. | I don't feel like doing anything very energetic this evening. I've had a tiring day. —energetically [adv] A group of cyclists passed us, pedalling energetically up the hill.*

vigorous /ˈvɪɡərəs/ [adj] using a lot of energy and strength: *Next there was a vigorous Russian dance, with plenty of stamping of feet and clapping. | vigorous exercise According to a recent survey, a quarter of people over twelve get no vigorous exercise at all. —vigorously [adv] He seized me by the shoulders and shook me vigorously.*

tireless /ˈtaɪərləs/ [adj usually before noun] **tireless efforts/work etc** work that always involves the same high level of effort: *The prisoners were finally released, thanks to the tireless efforts of their families and friends. —tirelessly [adv] Rescuers worked tirelessly to free the survivors from the rubble.*

lively /ˈlaɪvli/ [adj] full of quick, energetic movement and therefore exciting or enjoyable: *A group of children entertained us with a lively dance called a tarantella. | Any question about taxation is likely to produce a lively debate in parliament.*

animated /ˈænɪmeɪtɪd/ [adj] full of excitement and strong feelings – use this especially about conversations **animated conversation/discussion etc** *The two Americans were having an animated discussion about basketball. | Peter was engaged in an animated conversation at the bar.*

4 energy

- ▶ energy
- ▶ vigour
- ▶ get-up-and-go
- ▶ vitality

energy /ˈenəˈdʒi/ [n U] the physical and mental strength that allows you to do things: *Certain vitamins can give you more energy, if you're always feeling tired. | She's got tremendous energy and a huge*

capacity for hard work. | *I don't have the time or the energy to go out in the evenings.*

vigour British /**vigor** American /'vɪɡər/ [n U] physical and mental energy, determination, and strength **with vigour** *His new job was certainly a challenge, but Edward tackled it with vigour and imagination.* | **renewed/new vigour** *Holidays make it possible for you to return to your normal routine with renewed vigour and enthusiasm.*

get-up-and-go /,get ʌp ən 'gəʊ/ [n U] an energetic determination to get things done without delay: *Fred got the job because he seemed to have more get-up-and-go than the other applicants.* | **get-up-and-go feeling/approach etc** *Golden Crunchies will help you start the day with that get-up-and-go feeling.*

vitality /var'tælɪti/ [n U] healthy energy and cheerfulness: *He was a small man with enormous vitality.* | *Gail was someone who needed the stimulus of a big city to maintain her mental vitality.*

enjoy

RELATED WORDS

opposite: _____ dislike

▶ see also like, happy, enthusiastic/unenthusiastic

1 to enjoy doing something

- | | |
|--|---|
| ▶ enjoy | ▶ have a blast/have a ball |
| ▶ like | |
| ▶ love | ▶ have the time of your life/have a whale of a time |
| ▶ have a good/great/wonderful etc time | ▶ get a kick out of doing sth |
| ▶ live it up/whoop it up | |
| ▶ have fun | |

enjoy /ɪn'dʒɔɪ/ [v T] to get pleasure from doing something: *Did you enjoy the party?* | **enjoy doing sth** *My father always enjoyed playing golf at weekends.* | **enjoy yourself** (=do things that make you feel happy) *The park was full of people enjoying themselves in the sunshine.* | **thoroughly/greatly enjoy** *Thanks for a lovely evening. I thoroughly enjoyed it.* | *Most of the students said that they had really enjoyed the day out.* | **enjoy every minute/moment of sth** *It was a wonderful vacation – we enjoyed every minute of it.* | **enjoy sth immensely** especially British *Parts of the play were extremely funny. I enjoyed it immensely.*

like /laɪk/ [v T not in progressive or passive] to enjoy doing something, especially something that you do regularly or for a long time: *I don't like meetings, especially if they go on for too long.* | **like doing sth** *We liked living abroad. It was a wonderful experience.* | **like to do sth** (=do something often or regularly because you enjoy it) *Nick likes to relax and read a book in the evenings.*

love /lʌv/ [v T not in progressive or passive] especially spoken to enjoy doing something very much and get a lot of pleasure out of it: *Cassie works in the theatre, and she really loves it.* | **love doing sth** *Ben loves swimming, playing tennis, those kinds of thing.* | **love to do sth** (=do something often or regularly because you enjoy it a lot) *She loved to sit in the park and feed the ducks.*

have a good/great/wonderful etc time /hæv ə ,ɡʊd 'taɪm/ [v phrase] especially spoken to enjoy yourself very much when you are with other people: *We had a great time last night – you should have*

come. | *Did you have a good time at the beach?* | **have a good/great etc time doing sth** *The kids all had a wonderful time meeting up at each other's houses.*

live it up/whoop it up /,lɪv ɪt 'ʌp, ,wu:p ɪt 'ʌp/ [v phrase] informal to enjoy yourself very much by going out a lot and spending a lot of money on social activities: *Pat spent most of his time at college going to parties and living it up.* | *I had saved about two thousand dollars, so I decided to whoop it up in Vegas before going home.*

have fun /hæv 'fʌn/ [v phrase] to enjoy yourself with other people, for example by relaxing, talking, or laughing with them: *I was having so much fun I forgot how late it was.* | **have fun doing sth** *We had fun trying to guess who Mike's new girlfriend was.*

have a blast/have a ball /hæv ə 'blɑːst||-'blæst, ,hæv ə 'bɔːl/ [v phrase] especially American, informal to have a very good time: *We went down to the Gulf Coast of Florida for spring break – we had a blast!*

have the time of your life/have a whale of a time /hæv ðə ,taɪm əv jɔːr 'laɪf, hæv ə 'weɪl əv ə ,taɪm/ [v phrase] informal to enjoy yourself very much: *'Your vacation sounds fantastic.'* *'We had the time of our lives!'* | **have the time of your life/have a whale of a time doing sth** *Alan was having the time of his life, playing to an admiring audience.* | *The kids all had a whale of a time, in and out of the pool all day.*

get a kick out of doing sth /get ə ,kɪk aʊt əv 'duːɪŋ (sth)/ [v phrase] to enjoy doing or seeing something: *I get a real kick out of watching my son learning to speak.* | *Jody got a kick out of trying some of the new video games.*

2 to enjoy something, especially something bad or wrong

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| ▶ revel in | ▶ wallow in |
| ▶ get a kick out of | ▶ take pleasure in |
| ▶ relish | ▶ delight in |
| ▶ gloat | |

revel in /'revəl ɪn/ [phr v T] to enjoy something that most people would not like: *Her job is very stressful, but she seems to revel in it.* | **revel in doing sth** *Tom seems to revel in disagreeing with everything I say.*

get a kick out of /get ə 'kɪk aʊt ɒv/ [v phrase] to enjoy doing something, especially something that is difficult, dangerous, or unkind: *I love speaking to a large audience. I get a real kick out of it.* | **get a kick out of doing sth** *Maggie seems to get a big kick out of flirting with other people's husbands.*

relish /'relɪʃ/ [v T] to very much enjoy doing something that is difficult or hurts other people: *Setting up your own business is never easy, but Frank relished the challenge.* | **relish doing sth** *The interviewer seemed to relish asking her personal questions.* | **relish the chance/opportunity to do sth** *I stayed with an Israeli family, and relished the chance to soak up their culture at ground-level.* | **relish the thought/prospect/idea of doing sth** (=relish the idea of doing something in the future) *She clearly relished the prospect of breaking the news to them.* | *I really didn't relish the idea of being alone for two weeks.*

gloat /gləʊt/ [v I] to get pleasure from someone else's failure or bad luck, especially when you have been more successful or luckier than them: *'I told you that idea wouldn't work.'* *'Well, there's no need to gloat.'* | **+ about/at/over** *Jane used to gloat over other people's misfortunes.* | *'What are you gloating about?' he said in an irritated voice.*

wallow in /'wɒləʊ ɪn/ [wa:-/ [phr v T] to enjoy being sad, feeling sorry for yourself etc, especially in order to make people notice you and pay attention to you **wallow in grief/guilt/pity** etc *Since his girlfriend left him, he's been wallowing in self-pity.* | *Wallowing in angst at the unfairness of it all will only make the problem worse.*

take pleasure in /,teɪk 'pleʒər ɪn/ [v phrase] to enjoy doing something bad to other people: *Charlie's always bullying the smaller kids. He seems to take pleasure in it.* | **take pleasure in doing sth** *He appears to take pleasure in hurting her feelings.*

delight in /drɪ'lart ɪn/ [phr v T] to enjoy doing something that makes other people feel a little uncomfortable or embarrassed: *Most people delight in a bit of scandal, especially when it involves public figures.* | **delight in doing sth** *She's the kind of woman who delights in pointing out other people's mistakes.*

3 experiences and activities that you enjoy

- ▶ enjoyable
- ▶ fun
- ▶ pleasurable
- ▶ pleasure
- ▶ be a delight
- ▶ be a blast
- ▶ be a good laugh

enjoyable /m'dʒɔɪəbəl/ [adj] an enjoyable activity, especially something you do with other people, is pleasant and interesting: *We spent an enjoyable evening playing cards.* | *I try to make my lessons more enjoyable by using games.*

fun /fʌn/ [n U] especially spoken if something is fun, you enjoy it because it is very interesting and exciting: *The course was really hard work but it was fun.* | **have fun** (=enjoy yourself with other people) *On Saturday night, all I want to do is relax and have some fun.* | **it is fun to do sth/it is fun doing sth** *It's fun to eat out sometimes, instead of cooking at home.* | *It'll be fun seeing all my old friends again.* | **good/great fun** (=very enjoyable) *Have you ever been windsurfing? It's really good fun.* | **sb's idea of fun** (=what someone enjoys doing, although other people might not) *Running around a freezing hockey field isn't my idea of fun.* | **half the fun (of it)** (=almost as enjoyable as the experience itself) *Planning a vacation is half the fun of it.* — **fun** [adj] *Hundreds of people were there and it was a really fun day out.*

pleasurable /'pleʒərəbəl/ [adj] formal giving you a lot of pleasure, enjoyment and satisfaction: *The pleasurable effects of any drug quickly wear off.* | *Once you are reasonably fit, you will find the exercise satisfying and pleasurable.*

pleasure /'pleʒər/ [n C] an experience or activity that makes you feel happy and satisfied: *One of her greatest pleasures was walking in the mountains.* | **the simple pleasures (of life)** *Ted enjoyed the simple pleasures of life: his family, his home, and his garden.* | **be a pleasure to look at/watch/read** etc *A really good game of basketball is a pleasure to watch.*

be a delight /bi: ə drɪ'lart/ [v phrase] formal an event or activity that is a delight is extremely enjoyable, especially when you did not expect it to be: *Sarah found that work was a delight compared to motherhood.* | *The story's really funny and the illustrations are a delight.* | **be a delight to hear/look at/ see** etc *Anna's piano playing is a delight to listen to.*

be a blast /bi: ə 'blɑ:st/-'blæst/ [v phrase] American informal to be very enjoyable and exciting: *The party was a blast. We didn't stop dancing till three in the morning.*

be a good laugh /bi: ə ,ɡʊd 'lɑ:f/-'læf/ [v phrase] British informal to be enjoyable and amusing: *We went skating on Saturday. I kept falling over, but it was a good laugh.*

4 someone who enjoys something very much

- ▶ avid
- ▶ keen
- ▶ great

avid /'ævɪd/ [adj only before noun] **avid reader/collector/listener** someone who enjoys reading, collecting something etc, and does it with great interest: *Tim's father is an avid collector of old blues and jazz records.* | *As a keen writer and avid newspaper reader, Jenny had always wanted to be a journalist.*

keen /ki:n/ [adj only before noun] British **keen gardener/sportsman/golfer/painter** etc someone who enjoys gardening, sport etc so much that they spend a lot of their free time doing it: *Goethe was a keen amateur geologist.* | *Paul, a keen sportsman, prided himself on his level of fitness.*

great /ɡreɪt/ [adj only before noun] **great traveller/reader/talker** etc someone who has an eager, lively interest in travelling, reading etc, so that they do it as often as they can: *Thesiger was a great traveller, especially in Arabia and Africa.* | **be a great one for sth** British *I was never really a great one for sport as a child.*

5 someone who people enjoy being with

- ▶ be good company
- ▶ be a good laugh
- ▶ fun

be good company /bi: ,ɡʊd 'kʌmpəni/ [v phrase] if someone is good company, people enjoy spending time with them: *Harry was such good company – always joking and full of fun.*

fun /fʌn/ [adj] spoken use this about people who are always cheerful, interesting, and amusing: *Let's invite Margot – she's always fun.* | **be good/great fun** British **be a lot of fun** *I like Sam a lot – he's good fun.* | **be fun to be with** *The O'Brien boys were always fun to be with.* | **a fun person/guy/girl** *Oh yes, I know Eddie – he's a really fun guy.*

be a good laugh /bi: ə ,ɡʊd 'lɑ:f/-'læf/ [v phrase] British informal to be amusing and cheerful when you are with other people: *I'm glad Sylvia's coming too – she's a good laugh.*

6 when you do something for enjoyment

- ▶ for fun
- ▶ for a laugh
- ▶ just (for) a bit of fun
- ▶ (just) for the hell of it
- ▶ (just) for kicks

for fun /fər 'fʌn/ [adv] if you do something for fun, you do it because you enjoy it and not for any other reason: *I only really started the shop for fun, but it's been a huge success.* | **just for fun** *When we started our band we played music in restaurants just for fun.*

for a laugh /fər ə 'lɑ:f/-'læf/ [adv] British in order to enjoy yourself and to make people laugh: *I only entered the contest for a laugh, so I couldn't believe it when I won!* | *In the end Kelly admitted that she'd invented the story for a laugh.*

just (for) a bit of fun /,dʒʌst (fər) ə bɪt əv 'fʌn/ [n phrase/adv] British spoken if something is just a bit of

fun, it is done as a joke or for enjoyment, especially when other people do not approve: *The two boys told the court that they stole the car – ‘just for a bit of fun’.* | *Don’t get upset Mum – it was only a bit of fun.*

(just) for the hell of it /ˌ(dʒʌst) fər ðə ‘hel əv ɪt/ [adv] informal if you do something **for the hell of it**, you do it only because you enjoy it and for no other reason, especially something bad: *We used to go out every Saturday night and get drunk, just for the hell of it.* | *A lot of rich kids are turning to crime just for the hell of it.*

(just) for kicks /ˌ(dʒʌst) fər ‘kɪks/ [adv] informal for enjoyment – use this when someone does something that you strongly disapprove of, for example hurting another person, for enjoyment: *Detectives say that the murderer is a ‘lunatic who kills for kicks’.* | *Some kids steal from shops just for kicks.*

7 a feeling of enjoying something

- ▶ enjoyment
- ▶ ecstasy
- ▶ pleasure

enjoyment /ɪnˈdʒɔɪmənt/ [n U] the feeling you get when you enjoy doing something **get enjoyment out of sth** *I get a lot of enjoyment out of working with young children.* | + of *A really good wine will add to your enjoyment of the meal.*

pleasure /ˈpleʒər/ [n U] the happy feeling you get when you are enjoying something **get pleasure from sth** *My father always got a lot of pleasure from being with his grandchildren.* | **do sth for pleasure** (=because it gives you pleasure) *I don’t very often read for pleasure.* | **with pleasure** *I noticed with pleasure how much happier he seemed.* | **give/bring pleasure to sb** (=make someone happy) *Her singing has given pleasure to so many people over the years.* | **take pleasure in (doing) sth** *His French was excellent, and he took pleasure in speaking it.*

ecstasy /ˈekstəsi/ [n U] a feeling of extreme enjoyment, happiness and satisfaction **the ecstasy of (doing) sth** *I remember the ecstasy of opening the letter and finding that I’d passed my exam.* | **in ecstasy** (=with great happiness and enjoyment) *The ball flew out of the stadium, and the Boston fans hugged each other in ecstasy.* | **sheer/pure ecstasy** (=complete ecstasy) *Just let the chocolate melt in your mouth. It’s sheer ecstasy!*

8 to enjoy getting a lot of praise, attention etc

- ▶ bask in
- ▶ lap up
- ▶ revel in

bask in /ˈbɑːsk ɪn/ [phr v T] to enjoy a situation where people are saying how good or successful you are: *The group were clearly basking in the crowd’s adoration and applause.* | **bask in the glory/glow (of sth)** *It was a tremendous victory for the team, and they sat back and basked in the glory.* | *For several months I’d been basking in the glow of graduation, but now it was time to get a job.*

revel in /ˈrevəl ɪn/ [phr v T] to enjoy a situation where you get a lot of attention or praise: *Barrymore clearly revels in the joy of entertaining an audience.* | *During his visit, the President seemed to revel in the lime-light.*

lap up /ˈlæp ʌp/ [phr v T] to enjoy getting a lot of attention or praise **lap up sth** *We all lapped up the five-star treatment on the ship.* | **lap sth up** *Fred was*

in the middle of a group of girls, and was obviously lapping it up.

9 things you do for enjoyment

- ▶ recreation
- ▶ leisure

recreation /ˌrekriˈeɪʃən/ [n U] activities, especially physical activities and games, that you do to enjoy yourself: *The afternoons at the conference were left free for recreation.* | *Vancouver is a city more in tune with outdoor recreation than cultural institutions.* — **recreational** [adj] *The town’s recreational facilities were totally inadequate until the new sport center was built.*

leisure /ˈleɪʒər/ [n U] the time when you are not working, when you can enjoy yourself, especially by doing something relaxing: *Your standard of living depends on your income and also on the amount of leisure you have.* | **leisure time/activity/facilities** *The reduction in average working hours has led to an increase in leisure time.* | *A wide range of leisure activities such as swimming, fishing, and sailing are also available.*

enough/ not enough

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also full

1 when there is enough of something you need

- ▶ enough
- ▶ sufficient
- ▶ adequate
- ▶ will/should do
- ▶ suffice
- ▶ cover
- ▶ last
- ▶ meet sb’s needs

enough /ɪˈnʌf/ [quantifier] *Here’s \$20. Is that enough?* | *Have you got enough drivers? I can help if you need me.* | **enough sth to do sth** *I make enough money to pay the bills and keep food on the table.* | **enough (sth) for sth** *Will there be enough room for Joey in the car?* | *This recipe makes enough for eight people.* | **more than enough** (=more than you need) *I’ve given you more than enough time to make up your mind.* | **I’ve had enough** (=say this when you have eaten enough food) *‘Would you like some more pizza?’ ‘No thanks, I’ve had enough.’*

sufficient /səˈfɪʃənt/ [adj] formal enough: *It was decided that there was sufficient evidence to convict Marconi.* | + for *The money should be sufficient for one month’s travel.*

adequate /ˈædɪkwət/ [adj] formal enough in amount, and good enough in quality: *None of his workers received adequate safety training.* | + for *The heating system would only be adequate for a much smaller house.*

will/should do /wɪl, ʃʊd ‘duː/ [v phrase not in progressive] spoken use this to say that a particular number or amount will be enough for what you need: *‘I can’t find any more envelopes.’ ‘That’s OK – these should do.’* | **will do** *I can lend you some money – will £10 do?* | **sth should do for sth/sth ought to do for sth** *Ten bottles of wine should do for the party.* | **That should do it/That ought to do it/That’ll do it** *Take a few more for the kids. There, that should do it.* | **sth**

should do/ought to do/will do sb *Here's £20 for the shopping – that should do you.*

suffice /sə'faɪs/ [v I not in progressive] formal to be enough **will/would suffice** *A doctor's certificate will suffice as a form of permission. | should suffice to do sth (=will probably be enough to do it) These few examples should suffice to illustrate how social attitudes are changing.*

cover /'kʌvə/ [v T not in progressive] if an amount of money **covers** the cost of something, it is enough to pay for it: *\$29.90 a month covers the cost of all your insurance. | Western aid to Third World countries barely covers the interest on their loans.*

last /lɑːst/læst/ [v] if an amount of food or money **lasts** for a period of time, there is enough of it for that period + **until** *I still have \$100, but that won't last until the end of the vacation. | last (sb) 2 years/3 days etc* *A can of baby formula costing \$6.00 will last you three to four days.*

meet sb's needs /,mi:t (sb's) 'ni:dz/ [v phrase] if an amount of something **meets someone's needs**, there is as much of it as that person needs – use this especially in formal or official contexts: *In many parts of the world, there is not enough food to meet everyone's needs.*

2 big enough, strong enough, old enough etc

- ▶ enough
- ▶ sufficiently
- ▶ adequately

enough /ɪ'nʌf/ [adv] **big/old/strong enough etc** *Will that box be strong enough? | + for* *The sled is big enough for three children to ride on it safely. | + to do sth* *The pole was just long enough to reach the top window. | Raphael is probably the only one crazy enough to try it.*

sufficiently /sə'fɪʃəntli/ [adv] formal enough: *I had recovered sufficiently by the end of the week to give two more speeches. | sufficiently large/easy etc to do sth* *I don't think the candidate is sufficiently skillful to do the job. | sufficiently large/easy etc for sth* *The measurements are sufficiently accurate for our purposes.*

adequately /'ædɪkwɪtli/ [adv] formal enough or well enough: *There are no plans to change the current system, which is performing adequately. | We're trying to encourage parents to make sure their children are adequately protected against childhood diseases.*

3 to have enough of something

- ▶ have enough
- ▶ have the time/money/help etc
- ▶ can afford
- ▶ can spare
- ▶ run to
- ▶ be OK for/be all right for
- ▶ be well off for

have enough /hæv ɪ'nʌf/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have enough of something to do what you want: *I'll come and see you if I have enough time. | have enough time/money etc to do sth* *We didn't have enough room to lie down, so we couldn't really sleep.*

have the time/money/help etc /hæv ðə 'taɪm/ [v phrase not in progressive] to have enough of something to do what you want: *I know I should exercise, but I just never seem to have the time. | I'm sure Jonathan would be willing to help, if he had the money. | + to do sth* *A small company like ours just doesn't have the resources to compete with the big corporations.*

can afford /kən ə'fɔːrd/ [v phrase] to have enough money to do something or to buy something: *I love the apartment, but I don't think we can afford the rent. | + to do sth* *These days more and more people can afford to fly, which means the airways become increasingly crowded.*

can spare /kən 'speə/ [v phrase] informal to have enough time, money etc for a particular purpose, because you do not need it all for other purposes: *Can you spare a couple of minutes to talk about next week's programme? | The firm has agreed to improve the toilet facilities as soon as they can spare the money. | The records show that the city has a few acres of land to spare.*

run to /'rʌn tuː/ [v T not in progressive or passive] British informal if someone's money **runs to** something, they have enough money to pay for it, especially when it is something expensive: *I don't think my salary quite runs to holidays in the Caribbean! | The company budget wouldn't run to a Mercedes, so I had to make do with a Ford instead.*

be OK for/be all right for /biː əv 'keɪ fɔːr, biː ɔːl 'raɪt fɔːr/ [v phrase] informal to have enough of something that you need, such as time, money, or food: *'Do you have to rush off?' 'No, I'm OK for time.' | We're all right for vegetables, but we need to buy some more fruit. | 'Are we ok for little plates?' 'Yeah, Matthew washed them all.'*

be well off for /biː ,wel 'ɒf fɔːr/ [v phrase] British informal to have plenty of something that is needed or that makes life easier or more pleasant: *We're quite well off for public transport in this part of the country. | The school's reasonably well off for books and equipment but there is a shortage of staff.*

4 enough and more

- ▶ more than enough
- ▶ ample
- ▶ plenty

more than enough /'mɔːr ðən ɪ'nʌf/ [quantifier] *I've given you more than enough money to pay for everything. | There were more than enough people to set up the stage. | The software provides more than enough tools to make just about any object you might imagine.*

plenty /'plenti/ [quantifier] more than enough – use this when you do not need any more of something: *'Do you need any more paper?' 'No, thanks, I have plenty here.' | + of* *There's plenty of time. We don't have to hurry. | At that time of year there will still be plenty of daylight at 8:00 in the evening.*

ample /'æmpəl/ [adj] if an amount of something is **ample**, there is more than enough of it – use this in writing or formal speech: *The hotel's main dining room has ample room for both dining and dancing. | He was given ample opportunity to express his opinion.*

5 not enough

- ▶ not enough
- ▶ too little/few
- ▶ scarce
- ▶ inadequate
- ▶ insufficient
- ▶ be in short supply
- ▶ lack of sth
- ▶ be short

not enough ALSO **insufficient** /nɒt ɪ'nʌf, ɪnsə'fɪʃənt/ [quantifier/adj] **not enough** for what you need. **insufficient** is much more formal than **not enough**: *You're not getting enough sleep. | not enough (sth) to do sth* *We didn't win enough games to get to the championship. | No matter how much*

money they offer me, it wouldn't be enough to make me like the job. | There was insufficient evidence to prove their allegations. | **not enough (sth) for sth** There weren't enough apples for a pie, but they're good for eating. | Officials were worried that supplies would be insufficient for the long winter that was being predicted. | **not nearly enough/nowhere near enough** (=much less than enough) £1 million is not nearly enough to clean up the water in the bay. | The time they've given us is nowhere near enough.

too little/few /tu: 'lɪtl, 'fju:/ [quantifier] less than you need or fewer than you need – use this especially when you are criticizing or complaining about something: Some churches are in danger of closing because there are too few priests. | There is too little cooperation between the opposing parties to get anything done in government. | **too little/few to do sth** There's too little time to do everything. | There were some police officers there, but too few to control the crowd. | **far too little/few** (=much too little or few) Most of the students explained far too little about their research methods.

scarce /skeə's/ [adj not before noun] if something is scarce, there is not enough of it, so it is very difficult to get or buy: During the war, things like clothes and shoes were scarce. | Cheap, clean hotel rooms are scarce in this city, especially in the summer.

inadequate /ɪn'ædɪkwət/ [adj] an amount of something that is inadequate is not enough for a particular purpose: The state pension is wholly inadequate – no one can live on £50 a week. | Inadequate lighting made it difficult to continue the work after dinner. | **+ to do sth** The amount of fertilizer used was inadequate to ensure a good harvest.

insufficient /ɪnsə'fɪʃənt/ [adj] formal not enough: The bank charged me for having insufficient funds in my account. | There has been insufficient rainfall over the past two years, and farmers are having trouble. | **+ to do sth** The data we have is insufficient to draw any conclusions.

be in short supply /bi: ɪn 'ʃɔ:t sə'plai/ [v phrase] if a product is in short supply people cannot buy or get enough of it: Health workers reported that medicines and basic equipment were in short supply. | The unemployment rate was at 2.5%, and talented job seekers were in short supply.

lack of sth /'læk əv (sth)/ [n singular] if there is a lack of something there is not enough of it, or none at all: Fernando's eyes were red through lack of sleep. | It's lack of confidence, not lack of ability, that makes most people fail. | They threw the case out of court because of a lack of evidence.

be short /bi: 'ʃɔ:t/ [v phrase] if time or money is short, there is not as much of it as you would like: Money's a little short this month – we'd better be careful about spending. | The military authorities considered that the need for action was great, and time was short.

6 not good enough, important enough etc

▶ not ... enough

▶ not sufficiently

not ... enough /nɒt ... ɪnʌf/ 'Can you read the sign?' 'No, we're not close enough.' | **+ for** This room isn't large enough for public meetings. | **not ... enough to do sth** Dana isn't strong enough to survive the operation at this time.

not sufficiently /nɒt sə'fɪʃəntli/ [adv] formal not good enough, not important enough, etc **not sufficiently ... to do sth** Frasier's right foot has not healed

sufficiently to allow him to play tonight. | The report is not sufficiently detailed to give us all the information we require.

7 to not have enough of something

- ▶ not have enough
- ▶ can't afford
- ▶ be short of/be low on
- ▶ be short on
- ▶ be running out/short of

- ▶ be stretched
- ▶ be strapped for cash
- ▶ deficient
- ▶ be starved of

not have enough /nɒt hæv ɪ'nʌf/ [v phrase not in progressive] The computer doesn't have enough memory – it just crashes all the time. | **not have enough time/money etc to do sth** We don't have enough time to go shopping now. | **not have enough to do/eat/drink etc** The number of children in the cities that do not have enough to eat is rising daily.

can't afford /kɑ:nt ə'fɔ:d/, kænt-/ [v phrase] to not have enough money to do something: We can't afford a really good printer right now. | I know I can't really afford it, but I want to buy her something nice. | **can't afford to do sth** (=not have enough money to do it) I can't afford to fly, so I'm renting a car. | I can't afford to have any more unpaid days off.

be short of/be low on /bi: 'ʃɔ:t ɒv, bi: 'ləʊ ɒn/ [v phrase] to not have enough of something that is necessary, such as money or food: I was short of money, so George lent me \$20. | The county is short of affordable housing, and the situation is getting worse. | The pilot knew the plane was low on fuel.

be short on /bi: 'ʃɔ:t ɒn/ [v phrase] informal to have less than you should have of a useful or important quality: Warren is a good worker, but short on new ideas. | I sometimes felt our evenings together were a little short on fun.

be running out/short of /bi: ˌrʌnɪŋ 'aʊt, 'ʃɔ:t ɒv/ [v phrase] to be using so much of something that you will soon not have enough of it left: We're running out of time – can you finish up quickly? | Is the world running out of natural resources? | The refugees are running short of supplies and winter is approaching.

be stretched /bi: 'stretʃt/ [v phrase] to have only just enough money or just enough of a supply of something, so that you have to be very careful about how you use it: With a hundred thousand new people in the area, city resources are stretched. | **be stretched to the breaking point/the limit** (=to have so little of something that you are likely to fail) If this cut in resources occurs, it could severely damage a social fabric that is already stretched to the breaking point. | **be stretched thin** American The army's supply lines in the area along the southern border were stretched dangerously thin.

be strapped for cash /bi: ˌstræpt fər 'kæʃ/ [v phrase] informal to not have enough money at the present time: We sold the restaurant when we were strapped for cash a few years ago. | If you are seriously strapped for cash, I'm sure Robert could give you a job.

deficient /drɪ'fɪʃənt/ [adj] not containing as much of a particular substance or not having as much of a particular quality as is necessary – used especially in scientific contexts **+ in** Your diet is deficient in vitamins. | **protein/nutrient/iron etc deficient** Only hormone-deficient children are allowed to use the drug.

be starved of /bi: 'sta:rvd ðv/ [v phrase] to be given much less of something than is needed: *Most of the animals are just starved of attention.* | *She admitted that living on the island she had been starved of conversation and ideas.* | *Starved of foreign aid money, the country collapsed into war last year.*

8 an amount, quantity etc that is less than is needed

- ▶ **shortage**
- ▶ **deficiency**
- ▶ **shortfall**

shortage /'ʃɔ:rtɪdʒ/ [n C] a situation in which there is not enough of something very basic and important that people need in order to live or work + **of** *There is a shortage of nurses and doctors in this area.* | **water/food/housing etc shortage** *Parts of Britain are suffering water shortages after the unusually dry summer.* | **acute/severe shortage** (=a very bad shortage) *The drop in the birth rate 20 years ago has created a severe shortage of workers.*

shortfall /'ʃɔ:rtfɔ:l/ [n C] the amount by which there is not enough of something: *a 3% production shortfall* | *The center had projected a \$38,000 shortfall for its \$6.47 million budget.* | + **in** *We've had to trim our budget to compensate for a \$1.5 million shortfall in revenue.* | + **of** *The districts affected by the drought will face a predicted shortfall of 7.5 million gallons a day.*

deficiency /dr'fiʃənsi/ [n C/U] when there is not enough of an important or necessary substance or quality: *Women suffering from iron deficiency can take supplements in the form of tablets.* | *One of the symptoms of vitamin C deficiency is extreme tiredness.* | + **of** *A deficiency of soil nutrients can cause the resulting crop to be disease-ridden and of very poor quality.*

enter

RELATED WORDS

- opposite: ————— **leave**
- ▶ to enter a competition, race etc *see take part/be involved*
 - ▶ *see also arrive, get on or off a bus, plane, etc*

1 to enter a place

- ▶ **go in**
- ▶ **come in**
- ▶ **enter**
- ▶ **get in**
- ▶ **gain admission**
- ▶ **burst in**
- ▶ **barge in**
- ▶ **make an entrance/make your entrance**
- ▶ **breeze in**

go in /,gəʊ 'ɪn/ [phr v I/T] *It was getting cold, so we went in.* | *There was a man at the door trying to stop people from going in.* | *Don't go in my room – it's a mess.* | **go into sth** *Make sure you wipe your feet before you go into the house.*

come in /,kʌm 'ɪn/ [phr v I/T] if someone comes in, they enter a room or building that you are in: *That must be Nina coming in right now.* | *As soon as Adrian came in, everyone stopped talking.* | *Why don't you come in the house for a little while and get warmed up.* | **come into sth** *When you first come into the building, you'll see the elevators just across the lobby.*

enter /'entə/ [v I/T] formal to go or come into a room, building, or area: *You need a ticket to enter.* | *The army entered the city from the north.* | *As soon as he entered the room, he knew there was something wrong.*

get in /,get 'ɪn/ [phr v I/T] to succeed in entering a place, especially when this is difficult or takes a long time: *We queued in the rain for two hours and still didn't get in.* | *You usually have to wait a while before you can get in the club.* | **get into sth** *You shouldn't have any trouble getting into the concert – they've only sold half the tickets.*

gain admission /,geɪn əd'mɪʃən/ [v phrase] formal to succeed in entering a place or being allowed to enter, especially when this is difficult or takes a long time: *Brown gained admission by claiming to be a newspaper photographer.* | + **to** *We had to talk to several guards to gain admission to the courtyard.*

burst in /,bɜ:rst 'ɪn/ [phr v I] to suddenly and noisily enter a room: *Two men with guns burst in and told us to lie on the floor.* | + **on** *I ran back to Iris's and burst in on Polly who was ironing in the kitchen.* | **burst into sth** *Lotty burst into the room waving a letter in the air.*

barge in /,bɑ:rdʒ 'ɪn/ [phr v I] to suddenly enter a room where you are not wanted, for example because you are interrupting someone: *I was studying when Ben suddenly barged in.* | + **on** *It's impossible to concentrate when people keep barging in on you.* | **barge into sth** *Some of the strikers came barging into the meeting and demanded to speak with the directors.*

make an entrance/make your entrance /,meɪk ən 'entrəns, ,meɪk jɔ:r 'entrəns/ [v phrase] to enter somewhere in a way that makes the people who are already there notice you: *I waited until everybody was sitting quietly before making my entrance.* | **make a grand entrance** *She walked slowly down the staircase, making a grand entrance.*

breeze in /,bri:z 'ɪn/ [phr v I] to enter a place confidently and calmly, especially when other people would be a little nervous or embarrassed to enter: *Katie breezes in at eleven o'clock each morning, two hours late.* | **breeze into sth** *Giles just breezed into the office, used the phone, and then breezed out again.*

2 to tell someone that they can come into your house, room etc

- ▶ **come in**
- ▶ **come on in**
- ▶ **ask sb in/invite sb in**

come in /,kʌm 'ɪn/ spoken say **come in** when you want someone to come into your room, home, or office: *Come in and sit down. I'll be ready in a minute.* | *Marge, it's so good to see you! Come in! Come in!* | *'Come in,' she said in answer to my second knock.*

ask sb in/invite sb in /,ɑ:sk (sb) 'ɪn||,æsk-, ɪn,vait (sb) 'ɪn/ [phr v T] to ask someone if they want to come into your home: *Stella didn't know whether to ask him in or not.* | *A salesman came around this morning and I made the mistake of inviting him in.* | + **for** *She seemed so upset, I felt I had to ask her in for a cup of tea.*

come on in /,kʌm ɒn 'ɪn/ spoken say **come on in** when you want someone to come into your room, home, or office, especially when you want to be friendly and make the other person feel welcome: *Hi! Come on in! Can I fix you something to drink?* | *'Mike, could I talk with you a minute?' 'Sure, come on in.'*

3 to enter somewhere quietly or secretly

▶ sneak in

▶ slip in

sneak in /,sni:k 'ɪn/ [phr v l] to enter a place secretly, hoping that no one will notice you: *When he was drunk he would sneak in late, hoping his wife was asleep.* | **sneak into sth** *He had a passion for bebop and was sneaking into jazz clubs at age 14.* | **sneak sb in** (=help someone else sneak in) *We wanted to sneak my dad in, so my mom wouldn't see.*

slip in /,slɪp 'ɪn/ [phr v l] to enter a place quietly and quickly without being noticed: *Maggie opened the door silently and slipped in.* | **slip into sth** *A few late-comers had slipped into the room and were standing at the back of the audience.*

4 to enter a place illegally or by using force

▶ enter

▶ get in

▶ break in

▶ gain entry/gain access

▶ force your way in

▶ breaking and entering

▶ trespass

▶ penetrate

enter /'entə/ [v l/T] *A man was arrested for trying to enter the actress's Beverly Hills home.* | **+ through/by etc** *It appears the burglars entered through a back window.*

get in /,get 'ɪn/ [phr v l/T] to succeed in entering a room, building, or area which is locked or difficult to enter, especially by using force or by finding an unusual way in: *How did you get in? I thought the door was locked.* | *Some animals had gotten in the shed and made a mess.* | **get into sth** *Thieves had apparently got into the apartments by posing as electricians.*

break in /,breɪk 'ɪn/ [phr v l] to enter a building by using force, in order to steal something: *If anyone tries to break in, the alarm will go off.* | **break into sth** *Thieves broke into the gallery and made off with paintings valued at over \$2 million.*

gain entry/gain access /,geɪn 'entri, ,geɪn 'ækses/ [v phrase] if someone, especially criminals or the police **gain entry** or **gain access**, they succeed in entering a locked building or room, especially by using force: *The police gained entry by smashing down the door.* | **+ to** *Somehow the woman had gained access to his dressing room and was waiting there when he came off the stage.*

force your way in /,fɔ:rs jɔ: weɪ 'ɪn/ [v phrase] to enter a building or room by using force, especially when someone is trying to stop you: *They've blocked the door. We'll have to force our way in.* | **force your way into sth** *Police eventually forced their way into the building and arrested the gunman.*

breaking and entering /,breɪkɪŋ ənd 'entərɪŋ/ [n U] the crime of entering a place illegally, especially with the intention of stealing something: *You can't just go into his apartment when he's not there – that's breaking and entering.* | *He was caught in the school at night and has been charged with breaking and entering.*

trespass /'trespəs, -pæs/ [v l] to illegally enter or be on someone's land or in a building without permission from the owner: *Get out of the yard! Can't you see the sign? It says 'No Trespassing.'* | **+ on** *Carlson was fined \$1000 for trespassing on government property.* — **trespasser** [n C] *Trespassers will be prosecuted.*

penetrate /'penɪtreɪt/ [v T] to enter an area that is well guarded or dangerous to enter – used especially in a military context: *The barbed wire fences and security shields made the air base very difficult to penetrate.*

5 to enter a country

▶ enter

▶ cross the border

▶ immigrate

enter /'entə/ [v l/T] *Everyone entering the country must show a passport.* | *The barbed wire fences and mine fields are designed to stop people leaving or entering.* | *Congress is considering raising the number of skilled workers who may enter the country each year.*

cross the border /,krɒs ðə 'bɔ:rdə/, ,krɒs-/ [v phrase] to enter a country from another country which is next to it, and is not separated from it by the sea: *Many people cross the border illegally in search of work.* | **+ into** *Every day more and more desperate refugees were crossing the border into Kenya.*

immigrate /'ɪmɪgreɪt/ [v l] to enter another country in order to live there permanently **+ to** *Her father immigrated to America from China in 1947.* | *Born in Jamaica, Rigby had immigrated to England 30 years before.* — **immigration** /,ɪmɪ'greɪʃən/ [n U] **+ to/into** *Most immigration to New York City has been from the Caribbean, Europe, and Asia.*

6 someone who enters another country

▶ immigrant

▶ refugee

▶ asylum-seeker

▶ immigration

immigrant /'ɪmɪgrənt/ [n C] someone who enters another country in order to live there permanently: *The new immigrants come mainly from Asia and Latin America.* | **+ from** *Jae Min's parents are immigrants from South Korea.* | **+ to** *The winery was started by an Italian immigrant to California.* | **legal/illegal immigrant** *The bill would have cut off government aid even to legal immigrants.*

refugee /,refju'dʒi:/ [n C] someone who enters another country because they are not safe in their own country, for example because there is a war there: *The government has been unable to provide enough tents for all the refugees.* | **+ from** *Most of the refugees from the former war zone have now been sent back.* | **political refugee** *Britain has traditionally been a safe haven for political refugees.*

asylum-seeker /ə'saɪləm ,si:kə/ [n C] someone who asks to be allowed to enter another country because they are not safe in their own country, especially because of their political beliefs or activities: *Too often asylum-seekers are treated like criminals.* | *Officially recognized asylum-seekers cannot be deported.*

immigration /,ɪmɪ'greɪʃən/ [n U] when people enter a country in order to live there permanently: *Most people in the UK believe that immigration has enriched the economy and national culture.* | *Immigration reached its peak in the 1950s.* | *Immigration officials stopped and arrested the man at JFK airport.*

7 when a large number of people enter a country, place, city etc

- ▶ pour in/flood in
- ▶ crowd in
- ▶ troop in
- ▶ trickle in
- ▶ influx
- ▶ flood

pour in/flood in /,pɔːr 'ɪn, ˌflʌd 'ɪn/ [phr v I] if a lot of people **pour in** or **flood in**, they all enter a place at the same time: *Once the region was declared safe, tourists started flooding in again.* | **pour/flood into sth** *An estimated 50,000 people poured into London over the weekend for the opening of the Commonwealth Games.*

crowd in /ˌkraʊd 'ɪn/ [phr v I] if a lot of people **crowd in**, they all enter a place, especially a place that is not big enough for so many people: *People kept crowding in, and one woman started to panic.* | **crowd into sth** *More than 100 people crowded into the fire station for Thursday night's council meeting.*

troop in /ˌtruːp 'ɪn/ [phr v I] if a group of people **troop in** they enter a place, often in a tired or unwilling way: *After the game they all trooped in to eat.* | **troop into sth** *Every morning we had to troop into the school hall for roll call.*

trickle in /ˌtrɪkəl 'ɪn/ [phr v I] if people **trickle in**, they enter a place gradually and not all at the same time: *A few fans had already started to trickle in.* | **trickle into sth** *The bell rang, and the students trickled into the class.*

influx /'ɪnflʌks/ [n U] the sudden or unexpected arrival of a large number of people + **of** *The influx of migrants to the city is estimated at 1,000 per week.* | *The sudden influx of families needing work and housing caused some problems at first.*

flood /flʌd/ [n singular] a large number of people entering a place at the same time + **of** *The company has employed a number of new staff to cope with the flood of visitors to the site.* | *A flood of refugees poured over the bridge to escape the fighting.*

8 to let someone enter a place

- ▶ let sb in
- ▶ admit

let sb in /ˌlet (sb) 'ɪn/ [phr v T] *Let me in! It's freezing out here.* | *There's Ryan at the door. Let him in, would you?* | *Who let those guys in? They don't belong here.* | *Don't let anybody in the house while I'm gone.* | **let sb into sth** *His girlfriend was there and let me into the apartment.*

admit /əd'mɪt/ [v T] to officially allow someone to enter a public place in order to watch a game, performance etc: *Children under 17 will not be admitted.* | **admit sb to sth** *They refused to admit Paul to the performance because of what he was wearing.*

9 to not let someone enter

- ▶ keep out
- ▶ shut out
- ▶ lock out
- ▶ refuse entry
- ▶ turn away
- ▶ bar/ban

keep out /ˌkiːp 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to prevent someone from entering a place, for example by locking doors and windows, or building fences **keep out sb** *He bought a new security system to keep out intruders.* | **keep sb out** *Family members can go in to visit him, but we need to keep everyone else out.* | **keep sb out of sth** *Try to keep Ed out of the bedroom while I finish wrapping his present.*

shut out /ˌʃʌt 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to shut a door, window etc in order to prevent someone from entering, especially because they would be interrupting you or annoying you **shut out sb** *He slammed the door, shutting out the dogs.* | **shut sb out (of sth)** *John shut everybody out of the kitchen so that he could prepare his grand surprise.*

lock out /ˌlɒk 'aʊt, ˌlɒk-/ [phr v T] to stop someone from entering a place by locking a door **lock sb out/lock out sb** *Her husband threw her out of the trailer without shoes or clothes and locked her out.* | **lock sb out of sth** *I can't believe I locked myself out of the house again.*

refuse entry /rɪˌfjuːz 'entri/ [v phrase] to refuse to allow someone to enter a country or a public place **refuse sb entry** *Immigration officials refused her entry because they thought she was planning to stay.* | **refuse entry to sb** *The management reserves the right to refuse entry to anyone who is improperly dressed.*

turn away /ˌtɜːn əˈweɪ/ [phr v T] to refuse to let someone into a place where a public event is happening, especially because it is full **turn sb away/turn away sb** *Hundreds of disappointed fans were turned away at the gates.* | *The club's so popular, we have to turn people away every night.*

bar/ban /bɑːr, bæn/ [v T] to officially forbid someone from entering a building or area, especially because they have caused trouble or because it is dangerous for them to go there: *The tavern banned Ted for starting a fight.* | **bar/ban sb from sth** *We've had to bar visitors from the garden because some of the pathways aren't safe.* | **bar/ban sb for life** (=forbidden from entering for the rest of your life) *After the incident at the country club, Chuck was banned for life.*

10 somewhere where you enter

- ▶ entrance
- ▶ entry/entryway
- ▶ way in
- ▶ access

entrance /'entrəns/ [n C] + **to** *It took us ages to find the entrance to the park.* | **back/front/side entrance** *Davis used a side entrance to avoid the waiting reporters.*

entry/entryway /'entri, 'entriweɪ/ [n C] American the door or space you go through to enter a place: *Over the entryway was an inscription in Latin.* | + **to/of** *We stopped at the entry to the church to admire the architecture.*

way in /ˌweɪ 'ɪn/ [n C] the entrance to a large public building: *We walked all the way around the museum looking for the way in.* | *There's a red flashing sign above the door saying 'Way In' – you can't miss it.*

access /'ækses/ [n U] the way things are arranged so that the public can enter somewhere: *The entrance has been widened to give improved access for disabled people.* | + **to** *City officials are considering building a path to give the public access to the ruins.*

11 when something enters a space, especially through a surface

- ▶ enter
- ▶ penetrate
- ▶ seep in
- ▶ permeate

enter /'entər/ [v I/T] *The bullet entered his rib cage from the left side.* | + **through/by** etc *Bacteria can enter through a cut or graze on the skin.*

penetrate /ˈpenɪtreɪt/ [v T] if something penetrates an object or substance, it fully enters it, or goes through it: *The sun's rays can penetrate the sea to a depth of twenty metres.* | *He threw a grenade that penetrated the wall of the building and exploded inside.*

seep in /ˌsi:p ˈɪn/ [phr v I] if liquid seeps in, it gradually enters a substance or a place: *Despite all our efforts to stop it, the floodwater was still seeping in.* | **seep into sth** *Chemicals from the plant have seeped into the city's water supply.*

permeate /ˈpɜːmiert/ [v T] if a liquid or gas permeates an object or substance it enters it and spreads through it: *Toxic chemicals may permeate the soil, threatening the environment.*

enthusiastic/ unenthusiastic

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **excited/exciting, willing, like, enjoy, don't care, dislike**

1 enthusiastic

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| ▶ enthusiastic | ▶ be/get excited about sth |
| ▶ keen | ▶ be raring to go |
| ▶ eager | ▶ zealous |
| ▶ be full of enthusiasm | |

enthusiastic /ɪnˈθjuːziˈæstɪk/-ˈθuː-/ [adj] behaving in a way that shows how much you like, enjoy, or approve of something: *A small but enthusiastic crowd cheered as the players ran onto the field.* | *Several enthusiastic young teachers have just started working at the school.* | + **about** *He's still really enthusiastic about his new job.* — **enthusiastically** [adv] *The public has responded very enthusiastically to our appeal.*

keen /ki:n/ [adj] especially British very enthusiastic about an activity or job: *She hasn't much experience but she's very keen.* | + **on** *There are plenty of after-school opportunities for people who are keen on athletics.* | **keen on doing sth** *My parents have always been keen on travelling, whenever they get the chance.* | **a keen golfer/photographer/gardener etc** *Chris is a keen photographer – he's won several competitions.* | + **to do sth** *Gabby was obviously anxious to do well, and Jane was keen to help her.*

eager /ˈiːgə/ [adj] wanting very much to do, get, or see something soon: *A crowd of eager fans were waiting outside the hotel.* | + **to do sth** *She hurried home from college, eager to hear Tom's news.* | + **for** *Simon was an ambitious man, eager for power and prestige.* — **eagerly** [adv] *He jumped up eagerly and ran to answer the phone.*

be full of enthusiasm /biː ˈfʊl əv ɪnˈθjuːziæzəm/-ˈθuː-/ [v phrase] to be very enthusiastic about an idea or plan, and talk about it with great excitement: *We've discussed the idea and she seems to be full of enthusiasm.* | + **for** *Roger was full of enthusiasm for Tony's plan.*

be/get excited about sth /biː, get ɪk'saɪtɪd əbaʊt (sth)/ [v phrase] to be enthusiastic about something that is going to happen: *It was a great opportunity, and I began to get really excited about it.* | *Astronomers are very excited about a comet that will pass close to Earth later this month.*

be raring to go /biː ˈreəriŋ tə ˈgəʊ/ [v phrase] to be extremely enthusiastic and excited about something that you are going to do, so that you cannot wait to begin: *Come on, hurry up. The kids are raring to go.* | *It's going to be a tough game, but the whole team's ready and raring to go.*

zealous /ˈzeləs/ [adj] extremely enthusiastic about something such as a political or religious idea which you believe in very strongly, and behaving in a way that shows this: **a zealous believer/opponent/supporter etc** *Only the most zealous supporters of Thatcherism were in favour of the tax.* | **zealous in doing sth** *Some of the officers were more zealous than others in enforcing the disciplinary code.* — **zealously** [adv] *Until now the Democrats have zealously opposed any reduction in the Healthcare budget.*

2 to talk about something in an enthusiastic way

- ▶ enthuse ▶ be full of it

enthuse /ɪnˈθjuːz/-ˈθuːz/ [v I] written *'You should have seen the match. It was so exciting,' Gerry enthused.* | + **about/over** *She was enthusing over my English essay, which I didn't think was very good.*

be full of it /biː ˈfʊl əv ɪt/ [v phrase] British informal to talk a lot about something because you feel enthusiastic about it: *She's really pleased with her new job – she was full of it when I saw her last night.*

3 enthusiastic feelings or behaviour

- ▶ enthusiasm ▶ eagerness

enthusiasm /ɪnˈθjuːziæzəm/ɪnˈθuː-/ [n U] enthusiastic feelings or behaviour **the enthusiasm of sb/sb's enthusiasm** *The company has had another successful year, thanks to the enthusiasm and energy of our workforce.* | + **for** *I'd forgotten about Jim's enthusiasm for going on 20-mile walks.* | **full of enthusiasm** (=very enthusiastic) *Greta was full of enthusiasm for the plan.* | **with great enthusiasm** *She plays tennis with great enthusiasm, but not very well.*

eagerness /ˈiːgərnəs/ [n U] a great and excited desire to do, get, or see something soon: *He could see the eagerness in her face.* | + **for the President's obvious eagerness for an arms-control agreement** | **in sb's eagerness to do sth** *Mark spoke quickly in his eagerness to explain his ideas.*

4 to make someone feel enthusiastic about something

- ▶ inspire ▶ fire sb with enthusiasm
▶ motivate ▶ rousing

inspire /ɪnˈspaɪər/ [v T] to make someone feel enthusiastic about something and make them feel that it is worth doing: *When I actually visited the university, it inspired me and made me want to go there.* | **inspire sb to do sth** *The lecture today really inspired me to read more poetry.* — **inspiring** [adj] *After hearing Joe's inspiring story, I was determined to raise as much money as I could for Cancer Research.*

motivate /ˈməʊtɪveɪt/ [v T] to make someone feel enthusiastic about their work or their studies, and work hard: *It's often more difficult to motivate boys than girls.* | *Every good teacher knows that criticism*

does not motivate learners. | motivate sb to do sth
Only one third of workers said their supervisors know what motivates them to do their best work.

fire sb with enthusiasm British ALSO **fire sb up** especially American /ˈfaɪər (sb) wɪð ɪnˈθjuːziæzəm/ -ˈθuː-, /ˈfaɪər (sb) ˈʌp/ [v phrase] to make someone extremely enthusiastic so that they want to work very hard to achieve something: *His speech fired the audience with enthusiasm.* | **be (all) fired up** Brown was fired up about being back on the field again after his injury. | *By the end of the meeting the sales team were all fired up and eager to start selling.*

rousing /ˈraʊzɪŋ/ [adj] a rousing song, speech etc makes people feel excited and eager to do something: *His rousing speeches soon created a massive following.* | *Rousing organ music was coming from the church.*

5 not enthusiastic

- ▶ unenthusiastic/not enthusiastic
- ▶ lukewarm
- ▶ half-hearted
- ▶ lack of enthusiasm
- ▶ your heart's not in it
- ▶ muted

unenthusiastic/not enthusiastic /ˌʌnɪnˈθjuːziˈæstɪk/, nɒt ɪnˈθjuːziˈæstɪk/ -ˈθuː-/ [adj not before noun] *Are you sure you want to come? You don't sound very enthusiastic.* | + **about** *She had never been very enthusiastic about her job as a designer.* | **distinctly unenthusiastic** (=definitely unenthusiastic) *The staff were distinctly unenthusiastic about the whole idea.*

half-hearted /ˌhɑːf ˈhɑːrtɪd/ [adj] without much enthusiasm or effort: *Her apology was very half-hearted.* | *People are starting to criticize the government for its half-hearted approach to reform.* | **half-hearted attempt** *Yves had made a half-hearted attempt to be friendly.*

your heart's not in it /jɔːr ˈhɑːrts nɒt ˈɪn ɪt/ if you say **your heart's not in it**, you mean you are not enthusiastic about something you are doing, especially because you are not interested in it any more or because you do not think it is worth doing: *I really loved teaching at first but my heart's not in it any more.* | *My heart's not in this job. In fact I hate it.*

lukewarm /ˌluːkˈwɔːrm/ [adj] not enthusiastic about something that someone has suggested or done, especially because you do not think it is very good: *Their response to my idea was only lukewarm.* | + **to/towards** *Research chief, Michael Greenall, said 'I'm lukewarm toward the whole deal.'* | + **about** *Investment fund managers are a little lukewarm about the prospects of these bonds.* | **lukewarm response/reaction etc** *Lester finished speaking, and there was a ripple of rather lukewarm applause.*

lack of enthusiasm /læk əv ɪnˈθjuːziæzəm/ -ˈθuː-/ [n phrase] if someone shows a **lack of enthusiasm** about something, they are not as enthusiastic about it as people expect them to be a **clear/distinct/marked lack of enthusiasm** (=very definite and clear lack of enthusiasm) *Sam showed a distinct lack of enthusiasm when I told him my holiday plans.* | + **for** *Many people displayed a lack of enthusiasm for the proposal.*

muted /ˈmjuːtɪd/ [adj usually before noun] **muted response/enthusiasm/reaction etc** expressions of feelings which are not as enthusiastic as usual or as expected: *There was rather a muted response to the speech.* | *The Air Transport Association expressed muted support for the action.*

environment

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also weather, world, natural

1 the natural world that people, animals, and plants live in

- ▶ the environment
- ▶ ecosystem
- ▶ ecology
- ▶ habitat
- ▶ food chain

the environment /ðə ɪnˈvaɪərənmənt/ [n singular] the air, water, and land where people, animals, and plants live, and the way all these things depend on each other so that life can continue: *Many modern farming methods are highly damaging to the environment.* | *Young people between 18 and 30 tend to be much more concerned about the environment than the older generation.* | *Ask your local MP what he or she intends to do to help protect the environment.*

ecosystem /ˈiːkəʊˌsɪstəm/ [n C] the animals, plants etc that exist in a particular area or type of area and the way they all depend on each other in order to live, considered as a single separate part of the environment: *The bay has a very complex and delicate ecosystem.* | *The rainforest is a self-supporting ecosystem.* | **a marine/forest/riverbank etc ecosystem** *Many species of burrowing insects are essential for maintaining a healthy soil ecosystem.*

ecology /ˈiːkɒlədʒi/ [n U] the way in which plants, animals, and the natural features of a place affect and depend on each other, or the scientific study of this: *Plans to build a new airfield could threaten the delicate ecology of the island.* | *She is giving a lecture about the natural history and ecology of the sea shore.*

habitat /ˈhæbɪtæt/ [n C/U] the place and natural conditions that a plant, animal, etc lives or grows best in: *Further building development would threaten valuable badger and red squirrel habitats.* | *Suburban gardens can provide habitats for many forms of wildlife.* | *Ancient habitats such as grasslands, bogs, and wetlands are rapidly disappearing.*

food chain /ˈfuːd tʃeɪn/ [n singular] the natural system in which plants, animals, insects etc feed on each other, for example when a particular bird feeds on a particular insect, which feeds on a particular plant etc: *The oil spill has killed off billions of microscopic sea plants, thus threatening marine life further up the food chain.* | *Pesticides destroy insects that are an important part of the food chain for several species of songbird.*

2 relating to the environment

- ▶ environmental
- ▶ ecological
- ▶ green

environmental /ɪnˌvaɪərənˈmentl/ [adj, usually before noun] *The explosion in the nuclear plant led to one of the most serious environmental catastrophes in history.* | *We want to stress the environmental benefits of a cheap, efficient public transport system.* | *environmental pollution* | **environmental group** (=a group of people whose aim is to protect the environment) *Environmental groups and residents have united to protest against plans for a new shopping mall.* —**environmentally** [adv] *The group claims that flying is one of the most environmentally dam-*

aging forms of travel. | Car manufacturers worldwide are working to develop environmentally cleaner vehicles.

green /grɪn/ [adj usually before noun] green methods, products, practices etc are intended not to cause damage to the environment. **Green** political groups are concerned with the protection of the environment: *A government committee is considering a proposal for a green energy policy.* | *More money needs to be invested in developing greener fuel sources.* | *a conference attended by representatives of all the Green parties of Europe*

ecological /iːkə'lɒdʒɪkəl-/'lɑː-/ [adj] relating to the way plants, animals, people, and the natural creatures of a particular place affect and depend upon each other – used especially by scientists or groups that try to protect the environment: *The government is to provide incentives for people to protect natural ecological assets such as forests.* | *There are warnings that the building of the dam will upset the ecological balance of the river basin.* — **ecologically** [adv] *ecologically sound methods of pest elimination*

3 protecting the environment

- ▶ environmentally friendly
- ▶ eco-
- ▶ organic
- ▶ renewable
- ▶ sustainable
- ▶ recycling
- ▶ conservation

environmentally friendly /ɪnˌvaɪərənˌmentəli 'frendli/ [adj] environmentally friendly products and methods do not damage the environment: *Many shoppers will buy environmentally friendly washing powders even if they are slightly more expensive.* | *Of course public transportation is more environmentally friendly than cars, but it needs to be efficient or people won't use it.* | *an environmentally friendly alternative to the aerosol spray*

eco- /iːkəʊ/ [prefix] involved with or relating to the protection of the environment – used before some adjectives and nouns: *eco-friendly agriculture* | *Activists want the government to invest in low-impact eco-tourist facilities.* | *Officials see a role for sophisticated eco-technology to help eradicate pollution sweeping across the region.*

organic /ɔːr'gænik/ [adj] organic fruit, vegetables, grains etc are grown naturally without the use of chemicals that can harm the insects, birds, bacteria etc that depend on them to live. **Organic** meat, eggs etc come from animals or birds that are fed on natural food and contain no harmful artificial chemicals: *Worried by repeated food scares, more and more people are buying organic products.* | *For this recipe, use a free-range, organic chicken.* | **organic farming** (=the production of organic vegetables, meat etc) *Several farmers in the county have moved to organic farming recently.*

renewable /rɪ'njuːəbəl/rɪ'nuː-/ [adj] renewable forms of energy, fuel, materials etc can be replaced naturally, so that they are never completely used up: *The 'green' housing community uses renewable energy sources such as solar power.* | *The problem with fossil fuels is that they are not renewable.*

sustainable /sə'steɪnəbəl/ [adj] farming methods, methods of managing forests, hunting practices etc that are **sustainable** do not use up more land or trees or kill more animals than can be replaced, and therefore do not damage the environment: *All wood used in our furniture comes with a certificate saying it comes from sustainable forests.* | *Traditional agricultural methods employed by the local people are*

highly sustainable. — **sustainability** /sə'steɪnə-'bɪlɪti/ [n U] *The bill is an EU attempt to ensure the sustainability of cod fishing groups in the North Sea.*

recycling /ˌrɪː'saɪklɪŋ/ [n U] when waste made of materials such as paper, metal, glass, and plastic is not thrown away, but is put through a special process so that it can be used again: *School students collected tons of drinks cans and bottles for recycling.* | *The recycling program involves every household in the neighborhood.* — **recycled** [adj] *recycled paper/glass/plastic* — **recycle** [v I/T] *We aim to recycle at least 50% of household waste by 2005.* | *Can computers be recycled?* — **recyclable** [adj] *able to be recycled: Some plastics aren't recyclable, though many are.* | *recyclable packaging*

conservation /ˌkɒnsə'veɪʃən//kən-/ [n U] the practice of protecting animals, plants, forests etc, for example by officially not allowing building on the areas where they live or by not allowing them to be hunted: *The group is mainly concerned with bird conservation in coastal areas.* | **+ of the conservation of several species of dolphin** | **conservation area** (=a place where plants, wild animals etc are officially protected) *The flower now exists only in a small conservation area in Essex.*

4 people who are concerned about the environment

- ▶ environmental activist/group
- ▶ eco-warrior

environmental activist/group /ɪnˌvaɪərənˌmentl- 'æktɪvɪst, 'gruːp/ [n C] a person or group who works to protect the environment, especially by trying to influence the government and large companies: *Three environmental activists came to speak at the conference.*

eco-warrior /iːkəʊ 'wɒrɪə//wɔː-/ [n C] informal someone who does extreme and often illegal things in order to protest against governments, companies etc who damage the environment: *One of the young eco-warriors had to be pulled from a tree by police.*

5 damage to the environment

- ▶ pollution
- ▶ global warming
- ▶ greenhouse gases
- ▶ acid rain
- ▶ climate change
- ▶ hole in the ozone layer
- ▶ deforestation
- ▶ endangered species

pollution /pə'luːʃən/ [n U] harmful chemicals, gases, or waste materials from factories, houses etc that enter the air, water, or land and kill or damage the things that live or grow there: *Pollution levels in the area shot up as soon as the factory started operating.* | *What pollution controls will the state authorities put in place?* | **air/marine/land etc pollution** *She says that transporting goods by rail instead of road would cut air pollution dramatically.* — **pollutant** [n C] a chemical, gas etc that harms the environment: *carbon monoxide and other pollutants in traffic fumes*

global warming /gləʊbəl 'wɔːrɪmɪŋ/ [n U] a general increase in the temperature of the world caused by harmful chemicals and gases from cars, factories etc entering the air: *Scientists estimate that global warming could cause a six degree rise in temperatures by 2100.* | *One of the most devastating consequences of global warming could be the melting of the polar ice caps.*

greenhouse gases /'grɪnhaʊs ˌɡæsɪz/ [n plural] gases from cars, factories, machines etc that form a layer around the earth and keep the heat in. These are a cause of global warming: *International controls are needed to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases.* | *Western countries are overwhelmingly responsible for current levels of greenhouse gases.*

acid rain /ˌæsɪd ˈreɪn/ [n U] rain that is harmful to trees and buildings because it contains pollution from factories, power stations etc: *Typical symptoms of acid rain include deformed and dying trees, and trees with vastly reduced numbers of leaves.*

climate change /ˈklaɪmæt tʃeɪndʒ/ [n U] changes in the weather across large areas of the world caused by damage to the natural environment, for example increases in temperature, more storms, or more or less rain: *People will have to get used to more flooding and droughts as climate change becomes a reality.* | *an international conference on Climate Change*

hole in the ozone layer /həʊl ɪn ði ˈəʊzəʊn ˌleɪər/ [n phrase] a hole in the layer of natural gases around the earth that protects people, animals etc from damage from the sun. This is thought to be caused by harmful gases from cars, household products, factories etc entering the earth's atmosphere: *The increase in the incidence of skin cancer is directly due to the hole in the ozone layer.*

deforestation /diːfɒrɪˈsteɪʃən/-,fɔː-,faː-/ [n U] when too many trees are cut down in an area, so that the environment is badly damaged: *Some parts of tropical America have seen over 70% deforestation.* | *The land is severely eroded as a result of widespread deforestation and intensive farming.*

endangered species /ɪnˌdeɪndʒərd ˈspiːʃiːz/ [n C] a type of animal, plant etc that might soon stop existing because of damage to the environment it lives in or because too many of them have been killed by humans: *Environmentalists say that the area includes the habitats of at least 20 endangered species.* | *Although the tiger is an endangered species, it is still hunted in some areas.*

equal/not equal

RELATED WORDS

▶ see also **same, fair, unfair**

1 the same in number, amount, level etc as something else

- ▶ **equal**
- ▶ **as old/strong/long etc as**
- ▶ **be the same**
- ▶ **equivalent**
- ▶ **equal**
- ▶ **match**
- ▶ **keep pace with**

equal /ˈiːkwəl/ [adj] *You should spend an equal amount of time on each question in the test.* | *Dilute the syrup with an equal volume of water, stir and serve with ice.* | + **to** *The alcohol in a pint of beer is equal to that in two glasses of wine.* | *The distance between A and B in the diagram is equal to the diameter of the circle, C.* | **of equal size/length/weight/power/strength etc** *When facing an opponent of equal strength, Barker's speed gives her a big advantage.* — **equally** [adv] **divide/share sth equally** *The money was divided equally between their three children.*

as old/strong/long etc as /əz ˈəʊld əz/ something that is as old, strong, long etc as something

else is of equal age, strength, length etc: *At fourteen Jeremy was already as tall as his father.* | *The nation was once more as strong as the other major powers in Europe.* | *Harry was lively and intelligent, but not as good-looking as his older brother.*

be the same /biː ðə ˈseɪm/ [v phrase] if two amounts, levels etc **are the same** they are equal: *The northern route is longer than the southern one, but the fare is the same.* | *The experiment was repeated by Professor Schwartz, and the results were the same.* | **be the same size/weight/power etc** *The two cars are roughly the same size, and have similar engines.* | **be the same height/age etc as** *Her sister is the same age as me.* | **exactly/roughly the same** *We're both exactly the same height.*

equivalent /ɪˈkwɪvələnt/ [adj] something such as an amount, level, or quantity that is **equivalent** to something else has an equal effect or result but is not completely the same as it: *If these prizes are not in stock we will send you an equivalent gift of the same value.* | + **to** *The volcanic eruption on Krakatoa had an explosive power equivalent to 20,000 tons of TNT.* | *Unemployed workers receive welfare payments and rent assistance equivalent to 50% of their usual income.*

equal /ˈiːkwəl/ [v T not in progressive] to be exactly **equal** to a number, amount, or level – used especially in technical or scientific contexts: *Air pressure at sea level equals 1.03kg per square centimetre.* | *The most efficient basis for the trade of goods is when demand equals supply.*

match /mætʃ/ [v T] to be equal in number or amount to something that is itself already very high or very great: *The only cars which could match the acceleration of the Ferraris were the Shelby Cobras and Aston Martins.* | *Forming alliances with other countries was the only way to match the power of the enemy.*

keep pace with /kiːp ˈpeɪs wɪð/ [v phrase] to increase quickly enough to remain equal to something else which is also increasing quickly: *There has been a constant expansion of the city boundaries to keep pace with a growing population.* | *Working-class incomes have generally kept pace with increases in the cost of living.*

2 having equal rights

- ▶ **equal**
- ▶ **equality**
- ▶ **on an equal footing**
- ▶ **equal**
- ▶ **peer**
- ▶ **parity**

equal /ˈiːkwəl/ [adj] people who are **equal** have the same rights as each other and are treated in the same way as each other; if people get **equal** treatment, pay etc, they are all treated in the same way or get paid the same money: *Democracy is based on the idea that all members of society are equal.* | **equal rights** (=the idea that all types of people in society should have the same rights and should be treated fairly and equally) *Black protestors campaigned for equal rights throughout the 1960s.* | **equal opportunities** (=the idea that all types of people in society should have the same chances of employment) *Companies are being urged to do more to promote equal opportunities in the workplace.* | **equal pay** *The Treaty of Rome states that men and women shall receive equal pay for equal work.* — **equally** [adv] *People should be treated equally, regardless of their race or sex.*

equality /ɪˈkwɒləti/ [n U] when all people have the same rights and opportunities in society and are treated equally: *Greater equality was one of*

the aims of the post-war government. | **racial/sexual equality** the struggle for sexual equality | *It will take more than laws to bring about genuine racial equality.*

on an equal footing /ɒn ən ˈiːkwəl ˈfʊtɪŋ/ [adj phrase] people, countries, or organizations that are **on an equal footing** in a particular situation are being treated as equal, even though this would not happen in other places or situations: *It's the beginning of the course, so you're all on an equal footing.* | **place/put sb on an equal footing** (=treat them in the same way) *It wasn't until 1928, that divorce laws were reformed to put men and women on an equal footing.*

equal /ˈiːkwəl/ [n C usually plural] someone who has the same rights, advantages, and position in society as someone else, with the result that they can have **equal** respect for each other: *Most women these days want marriage to be a partnership of equals.* | **treat people as equals** (=show equal respect to all people) *The police have a duty to treat all members of the community as equals.*

peer /piə/ [n C] someone who has the same background or position in society as you – used especially in technical or official contexts: *The jury system gives you the basic right to be judged by your peers.* | *Everyone wants to be successful in the eyes of their peers.* | *At about three years old, children begin to take an interest in their peers.*

parity /ˈpærɪti/ [n U] formal the state of being measurably equal, for example by receiving equal wages or having equal numbers of jobs as another group – used especially in political contexts + **with** *Part-time workers are demanding parity with their full-time colleagues.* | *Middle class blacks in the US have not yet achieved parity with whites in graduate school entries.*

3 equal in quality, standard, or ability

- ▶ be as good as
- ▶ be equal to
- ▶ equally
- ▶ equal/match
- ▶ rival
- ▶ be on a par with
- ▶ be evenly matched
- ▶ there's nothing to choose between

be as good as /biː əz ˈɡʊd əz/ [v phrase] *I don't think she ever recorded a song as good as 'Stormy Weather'.* | *They say that the new Argentinian striker will be as good as Maradona.* | *'How's the strawberry flavor?' 'It's OK, but not as good as the chocolate one.'*

be equal to /biː ˈiːkwəl tuː/ [v phrase] to be as good or as important as all the other things that are available + **anyone/anything** *There's no doubt that she can produce work that is equal to anyone else's in her class.* | *The architecture here is equal to anything found in Florence or Rome.*

equally /ˈiːkwəli/ [adv] **equally strong/good/difficult etc** equal in strength, quality etc: *Chantal Johnson was brought up in Canada, and is equally fluent in French and English.* | *The meat can then be baked, grilled, or sautéed with equally good results.* | *Danny has great skill as a football player, and, equally important, the determination that you need to succeed.*

equal/match /ˈiːkwəl, mətʃ/ [v T usually in negative sentences] to be as good as something else or equal in size, speed, power etc: *No one has ever equalled her performance as Juliet.* | *The cloth dyers of ancient Tyre produced beautiful colours that have never been equalled by even the finest synthetic dyes.* | **be**

matched/equalled only by sth *The facilities at the club were only matched by one or two other clubs in Europe.*

rival /ˈraɪvəl/ [v T] to be almost as good, impressive, or successful as something that is very good, impressive etc: *The college's facilities rival those of Harvard or Yale.* | **rival sth in sth** *The new aeroplane would rival its competitors in terms of noise, range and versatility.* | *The prince built a vast palace, rivalling Versailles in size and opulence.*

be on a par with /biː ɒn ə ˈpɑːr wið/ [v phrase] to be as good or almost as good as something that is very good: *The acquisition of Walker puts the company on a par with its rivals in France and Germany.* | *Donald showed up with a woman called Pandora, whose beauty was on a par with any film star.*

be evenly matched /biː ˈiːvənli ˈmætʃt/ [v phrase] if competitors or opponents are **evenly matched** they have almost equal ability, so a game or competition between them will be very even: *The two wrestlers were evenly matched.* | *It seems that the teams are pretty evenly matched, but the French players are probably more experienced.*

there's nothing to choose between /ðeərz ˌnʌθɪŋ tə ˈtʃuːz bɪtwiːn/ British you say **there's nothing to choose between** two things or people when they are both equally good and you cannot say which is better: *After the interviews we had to admit there was nothing to choose between the two candidates.* | *There's really nothing to choose between the performance of these two cars.*

4 to be in an equal position in a game, competition etc

- ▶ tie
- ▶ be level
- ▶ be neck and neck
- ▶ draw
- ▶ draw
- ▶ be two all/be four all etc
- ▶ photo finish
- ▶ be too close to call

tie /taɪ/ [v I/T] if two of the competitors in a game or competition **tie**, they get the same number of points **be tied** *The two teams are tied with two games a piece.* | + **for** *Woosnam and Lyle tied for fourth place on 264.* | + **with** *I won the first competition and tied with Wilson in the second.* — **tie** [n C] *If there is a tie* (=if two competitors get the same score) | *the prize money will be split.*

be level /biː ˈlevəl/ [adj not before noun] British two teams or competitors that **are level** at a particular moment in a game or competition have the same number of points: *They scored in the eighth minute but four minutes later we were level.* | *If the scores are level after 90 minutes, extra time will be played.* | + **with** *Thanks to today's victory they are level with their main rivals, AC Milan, at the top of the Italian league.* | **draw level** (=get enough points to be level) *Brazil were in the lead, until Argentina drew level at the half-time whistle.*

be neck and neck ALSO **be level pegging** British /biː ˌnek ən ˈnek, biː ˌlevəl ˈpeɡɪŋ/ [v phrase] informal use this when two people, horses etc are doing equally well in a race or competition, so that it is impossible to guess who will win: *The two horses are running neck and neck.* | *For three miles now both yachts have been neck and neck.* | *The Republicans and Democrats are neck and neck in the opinion polls.* | *The poll shows the two main parties level pegging, with 33% of the vote each.*

draw /drɔː/ [n C] especially British a game in which both opponents or teams have equal points at the end, so

that neither wins: *Neither side has scored. It looks as if it's going to be another draw.* | *Last week's draw was a bad result for Arsenal, putting Manchester United ahead of them in the league.* | **end in a draw** (=finish with scores equal) *If the final ends in a draw, the game will be decided on penalties.*

draw /drɔː/ [v I/T] British to finish a game with the same number of points as your opponent, so that neither of you wins: *'Did you win?' 'No, we drew.'* | + **with** *Real Madrid drew with Barcelona in the last game of the season.* | **draw a game/match** *The Australian rugby team drew the first game of their European tour, sixteen-all against France at Lyon.*

be two all/be four all etc /biː tuː 'ɔːl/ [v phrase] spoken say this when both players or teams have two points, four points etc in a game: *It's two all at the moment, but Germany seems the better team.* | *'What was the final score?' 'One all.'*

photo finish /fəʊtəʊ 'fɪnɪʃ/ [n C] a finish to a race between horses, dogs, or people that is very nearly equal so that it is extremely difficult to say who has won: *It's a photo finish – we'll have to bring in the judges to decide the winner.* | *After a very close-run race, it ended in a photo finish.*

be too close to call /tuː kləʊs tə 'kɔːl/ [v phrase] if the result of a competition, election, race etc is too close to call, the people taking part in it are equally successful, so there is no clear winner: *The exit polls suggest that the election may well be too close to call.*

5 to make two numbers, amounts, situations etc equal

- ▶ balance
- ▶ equalize
- ▶ balance out
- ▶ even out
- ▶ strike a balance
- ▶ redress the balance
- ▶ make up for
- ▶ compensate for

balance /'bæləns/ [v T] As a parent trying to balance home and career, it's very difficult to find time for a social life. | **balance sth with sth** No government so far has been able to balance the number of jobs available with the number of people out of work.

equalize ALSO **equalise** British /'iːkwəlaɪz/ [v T] to change things so that people are treated equally, especially in their employment: *The Association of Women Teachers in New York fought to equalize male and female pay.* | *Miners demanded a standard rate throughout the country to equalize wages.*

balance out /bæləns 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if two amounts, numbers etc balance out, they become equal or have an equal effect, especially if this happens over a fairly long period of time: *Sometimes we have a slight loss and sometimes a slight surplus, but over time they balance out.* | *Sometimes I do the cooking and sometimes John does – so in the end it all balances out.*

even out /iːvən 'aʊt/ [phr v I] if two amounts, or levels even out or you even them out, the differences between them gradually become smaller **even out sth** *On cold days the device periodically provides a burst of hot air, to even out the air temperature.* | **even sth out** *We want to even the workload out a little, so that no one has more than they can handle.*

strike a balance /straɪk ə 'bæləns/ [v phrase] to achieve a situation in which you give the correct amount of attention and importance to two opposing activities or ideas: *Most reporters are either violently for or violently against the government, but some try to strike a balance.* | + **between** *School children have to learn to strike a balance between work and play.* | *Prison reformers are trying to strike a*

balance between punishing offenders and helping them to avoid repeating their offences.

redress the balance /rɪdres ðə 'bæləns/ [v phrase] to make a situation equal or fair again after it has not been fair or equal: *Eventually, if the population of one species rises too much a new epidemic will come along to redress the balance.* | *Gypsies have often been portrayed as lawless savages, and the film tries to redress the balance by showing their culture as it really is.*

make up for /meɪk 'ʌp fɔːr/ [phr v T] to replace or balance something good that has been lost or something bad that has been done, by providing or doing something: *Nothing they can do will make up for the damage they have caused.* | *He had to work twice as hard as the other children to make up for his lack of natural ability.* | **more than make up for** (=make up for something very well) *The weather was a bit cold, but the beautiful scenery more than made up for it.*

compensate for /kəmˈpənsət fɔːr/ [v phrase] to replace or balance something good that has been lost or is lacking, by providing or doing something equally good: *Ray tries to compensate for his shyness by telling a lot of jokes.* | *It is hoped that the new car's style and design will compensate for its lack of speed.* | *Failures in this area will have to be compensated for by successes in other areas.*

6 when two amounts, levels, etc are equal

- ▶ balance
- ▶ equilibrium

balance /'bæləns/ [n singular] + **between** *Take care to achieve a balance between career and home life.* | *Migration plays a crucial role in maintaining the balance between population and resources.* | **strike a balance/strike the right balance** (=succeed in finding a balance) *When dealing with his staff, Mr Allen somehow managed to strike the right balance between being sympathetic and businesslike.* | **upset the balance** (=change and harm the balance) *The biological balance is upset by over-intensive farming.*

equilibrium /iːkwəˈlɪbriəm/ [n singular] a state in which two or more forces, such as temperature and pressure, remain at a particular level, but would all change if any one of them were changed – used especially in technical or scientific contexts **maintain an equilibrium** *The operation of the free market maintains an equilibrium between supply, demand and price.* | **be in equilibrium** (=be balanced, equal etc) *The temperature at which the solid and liquid are in equilibrium is called the freezing point.*

7 when something has an equal but opposite effect

- ▶ cancel out
- ▶ offset
- ▶ counterbalance
- ▶ it's swings and roundabouts/it cuts both ways

cancel out /kænsəl 'aʊt/ [phr v T] if one thing cancels out another, it has an opposite effect to it, so that the situation does not change: *The new tuition fees mean that increases in student grants are effectively cancelled out.* | **cancel each other out/cancel one another out** *Two waves coming from opposite directions will cancel each other out.* | *Capital gains and losses can be expected to cancel one another out.*

offset /'ɒfset, ˌɒfˈset/ [v T] if something such as a cost or a sum of money offsets

another cost, sum etc, it has an opposite effect so that the situation remains unchanged: *The savings on staff wages are offset by the increased maintenance costs.* | *\$3000 was spent in US schools to offset the disadvantages of about 6 million school children.*

counterbalance /ˌkaʊntəˈbæləns/ [v T] to have an equal and opposite effect to something such as a change, an influence, or a feeling: *Fortunately there are strong democratic forces in the country that counterbalance any extremist influences.* | *His fear of his father is counterbalanced by a genuine respect for him.*

it's swings and roundabouts/it cuts both ways /ɪts ˈswɪŋz ənd ˈraʊndəbaʊts, ɪt ˌkʌts bæʊθ ˈweɪz/ British spoken use this to say that although a particular method, decision, situation etc might give you an advantage, it will also involve an equal disadvantage: *Well, it's a case of swings and roundabouts really. You win some, you lose some.* | *The global economy can cut both ways, as some of a country's industries benefit from increased opportunity, and others lose to overseas competition.*

8 not equal in number, amount, level etc

- ▶ unequal
- ▶ imbalance
- ▶ disproportionate

unequal /ʌnˈiːkwəl/ [adj] People are paid unequal amounts because they have unequal talents. | of unequal size/length etc two pieces of wood of unequal length | unequal in size/length etc The boxers were so unequal in size that it was never really a true contest.

disproportionate /ˌdɪsprəˈpɔːʃənɪtəl/ [adj] a disproportionate share of something is higher than it should be because the thing has not been shared equally: *Children who disrupt lessons at school take up a disproportionate amount of the teacher's time.* | *The report shows that a disproportionate number of black women do unskilled, low-paid work.* | *The richest areas of the country are getting a disproportionate share of government grants.* — **disproportionately** [adv] *The poorer cities of the industrial north have disproportionately high rates of child mortality.*

imbalance /ɪmˈbæləns/ [n C/U] a state in which two things are not equal, especially if this is unfair or causes problems: *Eighty per cent of our wealth belongs to five per cent of the people, and there's no legislation to counter this imbalance.* | *At the higher levels of management, there's definitely a gender imbalance.* | + **between** *The economy is failing because of the great imbalance between imports and exports.* | + **in/of** *the imbalance of power between women and men in nineteenth-century America* | *The company was ordered to remedy the racial imbalance in its workforce.*

9 not having equal rights

- ▶ inequality
- ▶ unequal
- ▶ discrimination

inequality /ˌɪnɪˈkwɒləti/ -ˈkwɑː-/ [n C/U] when people do not have the same rights or opportunities in their education, their jobs etc, because of their sex, race, or social class: *The report looks at inequality in education.* | *There are still a lot of inequalities in society.* | **social/sexual/racial inequality** *Social inequality tended to increase rather than lessen in the 1980s.*

discrimination /dɪˌskrɪmɪˈneɪʃən/ [n U] when peo-

ple are treated unfairly because of their race, sex, age etc: *Federal law forbids discrimination on the basis of race, sex, or color.* | *Immigrants faced harassment and discrimination, and were paid considerably less than their white colleagues.* | + **against** *Laws have got to be tougher to stop discrimination against the disabled.* | *In 1974 IBM became the first American company to bar discrimination against gay workers.* | + **in** *They managed to reform American law, and ban racial and religious discrimination in housing, schools, and the workplace.* | **racial/sex/age discrimination** *The most common victims of age discrimination are employees in their mid-50s.* | *The company was found guilty of racial discrimination, and was ordered to renew Ms. Jayalalitha's employment contract.* | **anti-discrimination law/legislation/policy** (=a law etc that forbids discrimination) *An insurance company is being investigated under federal anti-discrimination laws for refusing home insurance to a black Ohio couple.*

unequal /ʌnˈiːkwəl/ [adj] unequal treatment, relationships, conditions etc are unfair to some of the people involved because they do not have equal rights or advantages: *The unequal distribution of wealth is a feature of our system of government.* | *When people are forced to compete on unequal terms they become resentful.* | *It was an unequal relationship. He was rich, powerful and experienced – I was very young and naive.*

equipment

things you use for doing something

RELATED WORDS

- ▶ see also **machine, tool, computers/Internet/email**

- ▶ equipment
- ▶ tools
- ▶ apparatus
- ▶ things
- ▶ gear
- ▶ kit
- ▶ stuff

equipment /ɪˈkwɪpmənt/ [n U] the machines, tools, or objects that you use for doing something: *You should check all your electrical equipment regularly.* | + **for** *high technology equipment for policing and traffic control* | **office/video/sports etc equipment** *Thieves stole all the video equipment from the college.* | *We were told to keep all our sports equipment in the lockers downstairs.* | **a piece of equipment** *It's much easier if you have the right piece of equipment for the job.*

tools /tuːlz/ [n plural] equipment, especially simple things, that you use to make something or do something useful: *The plumber went back out to the van to get his tools.* | *As a writer, I don't need any tools, apart from my computer and the internet.* | **tools of the trade** (=equipment necessary for a particular job) *For a salesman, a cheap suit and a Ford Escort are the traditional tools of the trade.*

apparatus /ˌæpəˈreɪtəs/ -ˈræ-/ [n C/U] tools and machines used especially for scientific, medical, and technical purposes: *This experiment can be performed using the apparatus shown in the diagram.* | **breathing/gym/surgical etc apparatus** *Astronauts have special breathing apparatus.* | *There's a shop in town which sells all the latest photographic apparatus.*

things /θɪŋz/ [n plural] especially British, spoken the pieces of equipment or clothes that you need for a particular activity: *Now, have you got all your things*